AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

Title 10—Energy

(This book contains part 500 to end)

	Part
CHAPTER II—Department of Energy (Continued)	500
CHAPTER III—Department of Energy	706
CHAPTER X—Department of Energy (General Provisions)	1000
CHAPTER XVII—Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board	1703

CHAPTER II—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY—CONTINUED

SUBCHAPTER E—ALTERNATE FUELS

Part		*Page*
500	Definitions	5
501	Administrative procedures and sanctions	13
503	New facilities	38
504	Existing powerplants	57
508	[Reserved]	
516	[Reserved]	

SUBCHAPTER G—NATURAL GAS (ECONOMIC REGULATORY ADMINISTRATION)

580	Curtailment priorities for essential agricultural uses	66
590	Administrative procedures with respect to the import and export of natural gas	67

SUBCHAPTER H—ASSISTANCE REGULATIONS

600	Financial assistance rules	82
601	New restrictions on lobbying	157
602	Epidemiology and other health studies financial assistance program	168
605	The Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program	175

SUBCHAPTER I—SALES REGULATION

622	Contractual provisions	187
624	Contract clauses	187
625	Price competitive sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve petroleum	188

SUBCHAPTER E—ALTERNATE FUELS

PART 500—DEFINITIONS

Sec.
500.1 Purpose and scope.
500.2 General definitions.
500.3 Electric regions—electric region groupings for reliability measurements under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. §7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L.96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59884, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB Control No.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

§500.1 Purpose and scope.

Unless otherwise expressly provided or the context clearly indicates otherwise, this section defines the terms used in these regulations. The use of the male gender is to include female; the use of singular to include plural.

§500.2 General definitions.

For purposes of this part and parts 501–507 term(s):

Act means Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*

Action means a prohibition by rule or order, in accordance with sections 301(b) and (c) of FUA; any order granting or denying an exemption in accordance with sections 211, 212, 311 and 312 of FUA; a modification or rescission of any such order, or rule; an interpretation; a notice of violation; a remedial order; an interpretive ruling; or a rulemaking undertaken by DOE.

Affiliate, when used in relation to person, means another person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control, with such person.

Aggrieved, for purposes of administrative proceedings, describes and means a person (with an interest sought to be protected under FUA) who is adversely affected by an action proposed or undertaken by DOE.

Air pollution control agency means any of the following:

(1) A single State agency designated as the official State air pollution control agency;

(2) An agency established by two or more States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution;

(3) A city, county, or other local government health authority or, in the case of any city, county, or other local unit of government in which there is an agency other than the health authority charged with responsibility for enforcing ordinances or laws relating to the prevention and control of air pollution, such other agency; or

(4) An agency or two or more municipalities located in the same State or in different States and having substantial powers or duties pertaining to the prevention and control of air pollution.

Alternate fuel means electricity or any fuel, other than natural gas or petroleum. The term includes, but is not limited to :

(1) Coal;

(2) Solar energy;

(3) Petroleum coke; shale oil; uranium; biomass, tar sands, oil-impregnated diatomaceous earth; municipal, industrial, or agricultural wastes; wood; and renewable and geothermal energy sources (For purposes of this paragraph (3), the term *industrial* does not include refineries.);

(4) Liquid, solid or gaseous waste by-products of refinery or industrial operations which are commercially unmarketable, either by reason of quality or quantity. (For purposes of this paragraph (4), the term *waste by-product* is defined as an unavoidable by-product of the industrial or refinery operation.) A waste by-product of a refinery or industrial operation is commercially unmarketable if it meets the criteria listed in the definition of ''commercial unmarketability,'' set forth below;

(5) Any fuel derived from an alternate fuel; and

(6) Waste gases from industrial operations. (For purposes of this subsection, the term *industrial* does not include refineries.)

Applicable environmental requirements includes:

(1) Any standard, limitation, or other requirement established by or pursuant to Federal or State law (including any final order of any Federal or State Court) applicable to emissions of environmental pollutants (including air and water pollutants) or disposal of solid waste residues resulting from the use of coal or other alternate fuels, natural gas, or petroleum as a primary energy source or from the operation of pollution control equipment in connection with such use, taking into account any variance of law granted or issued in accordance with Federal law or in accordance with State law to the extent consistent with Federal law; and

(2) Any other standard, limitation, or other requirement established by, or pursuant to, the Clean Air Act, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, or the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.

Base load powerplant means a powerplant, the electrical generation of which in kilowatt hours exceeds, for any 12-calendar-month period, such powerplant's design capacity multiplied by 3,500 hours.

Boiler means a closed vessel in which water is heated electrically or by the combustion of a fuel to produce steam of one percent or more quality.

Btu means British thermal unit.

Capability to use alternate fuel, for the purposes of Title II prohibitions relating to construction of new powerplants, means the powerplant to be constructed:

(1) Has sufficient inherent design characteristics to permit the addition of equipment (including all necessary pollution devices) necessary to render such electric powerplant capable of using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source; and

(2) Is not physically, structurally, or technologically precluded from using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

Capability to use coal or another alternate fuel shall not be interpreted to require any such powerplant to be immediately able to use coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source on its initial day of operation. In addition, the owner or operator of a baseload powerplant need not have adequate on-site space for either a coal gasifier or any facilities for handling coal or related fuels.

Certification means a document, signed by an official of the owner or operator, notarized, and submitted to OFE, which declares that a new powerplant will have the ''capability to use alternate fuel'' (as defined herein).

Certifying powerplant means an existing powerplant whose owner or operator seeks to obtain a prohibition order against the use of natural gas or petroleum either totally or in a mixture with coal or an alternate fuel by filing a certification as to both the technical capability and financial feasibility of conversion to coal or another alternate fuel pursuant to section 301 of FUA, as amended.

Clean Air Act means the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.* (1970), as amended by Public Law 93–319, 88 Stat. 246, and Public Law 95–91, 91 Stat. 685.

Coal means anthracite, bituminous and sub-bituminous coal, lignite, and any fuel derivative thereof.

Cogeneration facility means an electric powerplant that produces:

(1) Electric power; and

(2) Any other form of useful energy (such as steam, gas or heat) that is, or will be used, for industrial, commercial, or space heating purposes. In addition, for purposes of this definition, electricity generated by the cogeneration facility must constitute more than five (5) percent and less than ninety (90) percent of the useful energy output of the facility.

NOTE— Any cogeneration facility selling or exchanging less than fifty percent (50%) of the facility's generated electricity is considered an industrial cogenerator and is exempt from the fuel use prohibitions of FUA.

Combined cycle unit means an electric power generating unit that consists of a combination of one or more combustion turbine units and one or more steam turbine units with a substantial portion of the required energy input of the steam turbine unit(s) provided by the exhaust gas from the combustion turbine unit(s).

Substantial amounts of supplemental firing for a steam turbine or waste heat

boiler to improve thermal efficiency will not affect a unit's classification as a combined cycle unit.

Combustion turbine means a unit that is a rotary engine driven by a gas under pressure that is created by the combustion of any fuel.

Commercial unmarketability as used in the definitions of ''alternate fuel,'' ''natural gas'' and ''petroleum'' shall be determined as follows:

(1) A waste by-product of industrial or refinery operations is commercially unmarketable by reason of:

(i) Quality, where the cost of processing (limited to upgrading the waste by-product to commercial quality), storing, and distributing the waste by-product would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale;

(ii) Quantity, where the cost of aggregating the waste by-product into commercial quantities through storing and distributing the waste by-product would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale.

(2) A fuel will not be classified as ''natural gas'' when it is commercially unmarketable by reason of:

(i) Quality, where the cost of producing, upgrading to commercial quality, storing, and distributing the fuel would not be covered by reasonably expected revenues from its sale; or

(ii) Quantity, where the quantities of the fuel are so small that the revenues to be reasonably expected from its sale would not cover the cost of its production, distribution or storage.

(3) Costs associated with upgrading, storing, distributing, and aggregating a by-product or other fuel (to determine if such fuel is natural gas) may properly include a reasonable rate of return on any capital investment required to overcome the problems posed by the quality or quantity of a fuel because the return on investment is a normal aspect of any investment decision. A firm may account for this reasonable rate of return by using its customary discount rate for an investment of similar risk.

(4) As part of any consideration of the rate of return on investment, the cost of replacing the Btu's lost if the by-product or other fuel were upgraded and sold instead of used as a fuel may be taken into consideration. The actual expense that would result from burning a replacement fuel in lieu of the by-product or other fuel in question may therefore be considered. The costs associated with using a replacement fuel are indirect costs that result from upgrading and selling the fuel, instead of burning it. These indirect costs as well as the direct costs associated with the upgrading, storing, distributing, and aggregating of by-products or other fuel may be considered in any assessment of commercial unmarketability.

Conference means an informal meeting incident to any proceeding, between DOE and any interested person.

Construction means substantial physical activity at the unit site and includes more than clearance of a site or installation of foundation pilings.

Costs means total costs, both operating and capital, incurred over the estimated remaining useful life of an electric powerplant, discounted to the present, pursuant to rules established in parts 503 and 504 of these regulations.

DEOA means the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91) (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) as implemented by Executive Order 12009 (42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977).

Design capability defined in section 103(a)(7) of FUA, shall be determined as follows:

(1) *Boiler and associated generator turbines.* The design fuel heat input rate of a steam-electric generating unit (Btu/hr) shall be the product of the generator's nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the overall boiler-turbine-generator unit design efficiency (decimal); or if the generator's nameplate does not have a rating measured in kilowatts, the product of the generator's kilovolt-amperes nameplate rating, and the power factor nameplate rating; and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the boiler turbine-generator unit's design efficiency (decimal). (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

(2) *Combustion turbine and associated generator.* The design fuel heat input rate of a combustion turbine (Btu/hr) shall be the product of its nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412

(Btu/kWh), divided by the combustion turbine-generator unit's design efficiency (decimal), adjusted for peaking service at an ambient temperature of 59 degrees Fahrenheit (15 degrees Celsius) at the unit's elevation. (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

(3) *Combined cycle unit.* The design fuel heat input rate of a combined cycle unit (Btu/hr) shall be the summation of the product of its generator's nameplate rating, measured in kilowatts, and 3412 (Btu/kWh), divided by the overall combustion turbine-generator unit's efficiency (decimal), adjusted for peaking service at an ambient temperature of 59 degrees Fahrenheit (15 degrees Celsius) and at the unit's evaluation, plus the product of the maximum fuel heat input to any supplemental heat recovery steam generator/boiler in gallons or pounds per hour and the fuel's heat content. If the generator's nameplate does not have a rating measured in kilowatts, the product of the generator's kilowatt-amperes nameplate rating and power factor nameplate rating must be substituted for kilowatts. (The number 3412 converts kilowatt-hours (absolute) into Btu's (mean).)

Design capacity of a powerplant pursuant to section 103(a)(18) of FUA, is determined according to 18 CFR 287.101.

DOE or *the Department* means the United States Department of Energy, as defined in sections 201 and 301(a) of the DEOA, including the Secretary of Energy or his designee.

Duly authorized representative means a person who is authorized to appear before DOE in connection with a proceeding on behalf of a person interested in or aggrieved by that proceeding. Such appearance may include the submission of applications, petitions, requests, statements, memoranda of law, other documents, or of a personal appearance, oral communication, or any other participation in a proceeding.

Electing powerplant means an existing powerplant, which (1) has been issued a proposed prohibition order under former section 301 (b) or (c) of FUA prior to August 13, 1981, the date of enactment of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Public Law 97–35 (OBRA); and (2) files an election to continue the current prohibition order proceeding under provisions of the former section 301 of FUA, rather than under amended section 301 of FUA.[1]Under the election provisions, an existing powerplant which has an order pending against it under section 2 of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 791 *et seq.* (ESECA), as of August 13, 1981, may also elect to continue the current proceeding under section 2 of ESECA. Electing powerplants under ESECA are not included in the FUA definition of ''electing powerplant''. Relevant regulations governing ESECA proceedings are found at 10 CFR part 303 and 305. These elections must have been filed with DOE by November 30, 1981 in the case of FUA orders and by January 14, 1982 in the case of ESECA orders.

Electric generating unit does not include:

(1) Any electric generating unit subject to the licensing jurisdiction of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC); and

(2) Any cogeneration facility from which less than 50 percent of the net annual electric power generation is sold or exchanged for resale. Excluded from 'sold or exchanged for resale' are sales or exchanges to or with an electric utility for resale by the utility to the cogenerating supplier, and sales or exchanges among owners of the cogeneration facility.

NOTE: For purposes of subparagraph (1) of this definition, OFE will not consider any unit located at a site subject to NRC's licensing authority to be jurisdictional for purposes of FUA.

Electric powerplant means any stationary electric generating unit consisting of (a) a boiler, (b) a gas turbine, or (c) a combined cycle unit which employs a generator to produce electric power for purposes of sale or exchange and has the design capabilityf consuming any fuel (or mixture thereof) at a fuel heat input rate of 100 million Btu's per hour or greater. In accordance with section 103(a)(7)(C) of FUA, the Secretary has determined that it is

[1] The election provisions are published at 46 FR 48118 (October 1, 1981) and will not be codified in the Code of Federal Regulations.

appropriate to exclude from this definition any unit which has a design capability to consume any fuel (including any mixture thereof) that does not equal or exceed 100 million Btu's per hour.

Electric Region is as defined in §500.3 of this part.

Electric utility means any person, including any affiliate, or Federal agency, which sells electric power.

Emission offset means emission reductions as defined by EPA's regulations set forth at 40 CFR part 51, appendix S.

EPA means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

ESECA means the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, as amended, 15 U.S.C. 791 *et seq.*

Existing powerplant means any powerplant other than a new powerplant.

Federal Water Pollution Control Act means the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended.

FERC means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Firm means a parent company and the consolidated or unconsolidated entities (if any) that it directly or indirectly controls.

Fluidized bed combustion means combustion of fuel in connection with a bed of inert material, such as limestone or dolomite, that is held in a fluid-like state by the means of air or other gases being passed through such materials.

FTC means the Federal Trade Commission.

FUA means the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*

Fuel Use Act means *FUA*.

Fuel use order means a directive issued by OFE pursuant to §501.167 of these regulations.

Gas turbine means ''combustion turbine''.

High-priority user, for purposes of subsection 312(j) of FUA, means any residential user of natural gas, or any commercial user whose consumption of natural gas on peak day is less than 50 MCF.

Internal combustion engine means a heat engine in which the combustion that generates the heat takes place inside the engine proper.

Interpretation means a written statement issued by the DOE General Counsel or his delegate, in response to a written request, that applies the regulations, rulings, and other precedents previously issued by the DOE to the particular facts of a prospective or completed act or transaction.

Mcf means 1,000 cubic feet of natural gas.

Mixture, when used in relation to fuels used in a unit, means a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and an alternate fuel, or a combination of such fuels, used simultaneously or alternately in such unit.

Natural gas means any fuel consisting in whole or in part of natural gas, including components of natural gas such as methane and ethane; liquid petroleum gas; synthetic gas derived from petroleum or natural gas liquids; or any mixture of natural gas and synthetic gas. Natural gas does not include:

(1) Gaseous waste by-products or waste gas specifically designated as an alternate fuel in §500.2 of these regulations;

(2) Natural gas which is commercially unmarketable, as defined in these rules;

(3) Natural gas produced by the user from a well, the maximum efficient production rate of which is less than 250 million Btu's per day. For purposes of paragraph (3) of this definition:

(i) *Produced by the user* means:

(A) All gas produced by the well, when such gas is delivered for use in the user's facility through a gas delivery, gathering, or transportation system which could not deliver such gas to any other user; or

(B) Only that amount which represents the user's net working (mineral) interest in the gas produced from such well, where such gas is delivered for use in the user's facility through a gas delivery, gathering, or transportation system which could deliver such gas to any other user.

(ii) *Maximum efficient production rate* (MEPR) means that rate at which production of natural gas may be sustained without damage to the reservoir or the rate which may be sustained without damage to the ultimate recovery of oil or gas through the well.

(4) Occluded methane in coal seams within the meaning of section 107(c)(3) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 (NGPA);

(5) The following gas from wells spudded prior to January 1, 1990:

(i) Gas produced from geopressurized brine, within the meaning of section 107(c)(2) of the NGPA;

(ii) Gas produced from Devonian shale, within the meaning of section 107(c)(4) of the NGPA;

(iii) Gas produced from tight sands, as designated by the FERC in accordance with section 107(c)(5) of the NGPA; and

(iv) Other gases designated by FERC as ''high-cost natural gas'' in accordance with section 107(c)(5) of the NGPA, except as specifically designated as ''natural gas'' by OFE;

(6)(i) Synthetic gas derived from coal or other alternate fuel, the heat content of which is less than 600 Btu's per cubic foot at 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and 60° F; and

(ii) Commingled natural gas and synthetic gas derived from coal consumed as part of the necessary process of a major fuel burning installation used in the iron and steel industry, so long as the average annual Btu heat content of the commingled stream as consumed within a major fuel burning installation does not exceed 600 Btu's per cubic foot at 14.73 pounds per square inch (absolute) and 60° F;

(7) Mixtures of natural gas and synthetic gas derived from alternate fuels for which the person proposing to use the gas certifies to OFE that:

(i) He owns, or is entitled to receive at the point of manufacture, synthetic gas derived from alternate fuels;

(ii) He delivers, or arranges for the delivery of such synthetic gas to a pipeline which by transport or displacement is capable of delivering such synthetic gas, mixed with natural gas, to facilities owned by the user;

(iii) The total annual Btu content of the synthetic gas delivered to a pipeline is equal to or greater than the total annual Btu content of the natural gas delivered to the facilities owned by the user, plus the approximate total annual Btu content of any natural gas consumed or lost in transportation; and

(iv) All necessary permits, licenses, or approvals from appropriate Federal, State, and local agencies (including Indian tribes) have been obtained for construction and operation of the facilities for the manufacture of the synthetic gas involved, except that for purposes of the prohibition under section 201(2) of FUA against powerplants being constructed without the capability of using coal or another alternate fuel, only permits, licenses, and approvals for the construction of such synthetic gas facilities shall be required under this subparagraph, to be certified and documented; and

(8) A mixture of natural gas and an alternate fuel when such mixture is deliberately created for purposes of (i) Complying with a prohibition order issued pursuant to section 301(c) of the Act, or (ii) Qualifying for a fuel mixtures exemption under the Act, provided such exemption is granted.

NEPA means the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*

New electric powerplant means any electric powerplant: (1) That was not classified as existing under part 515 of this subchapter; (2) That was reconstructed, as defined in these rules under the definition of ''reconstruction''; or (3) For which construction was begun after November 9, 1978.

NGPA means the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, 15 U.S.C. 3301 *et seq.*

Nonboiler means any powerplant which is not a boiler and consists of either a combustion turbine unit or combined cycle unit.

Notice of violation means a written statement issued to a person by DOE that states one or more alleged violations of the provisions of these regulations, any order issued pursuant thereto, or the Act.

OBRA means the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Public Law 97–35.

OFE means the Office of Fossil Energy of OFE.

Offset means ''emission offset''.

Order means a final disposition, other than the issuance of a rule, issued by DOE pursuant to these regulations or the Act.

Person means any:

(1) Individual, corporation, company, partnership, association, firm, institution, society, trust, joint venture, or joint stock company;

(2) Any State; or

(3) Any Federal, State, or local agency or instrumentality (including any municipality) thereof.

Petroleum means crude oil and products derived from crude oil, other than:

(1) Petroleum products specifically designated as alternate fuels pursuant to these regulations;

(2) Synthetic gas derived from crude oil;

(3) Liquid petroleum gas;

(4) Petroleum coke or waste gases from industrial operations; and

(5) A liquid, solid, or gaseous waste by-product of refinery operations which is commercially unmarketable under the definition of ''commercial unmarketability'' in these rules.

NOTE: For the purposes of this subparagraph, waste by-proucts do not include components (such as butane and propane) that can be extracted from the waste by-product by reasonable further processing of the waste by-product at the refinery, nor do they include final products that use the waste by-product as a blend stock at the refinery.

Petition means a formal request for any action including an exemption submitted to DOE under these regulations.

Powerplant means ''electric powerplant.''

Product or process requirements means that product or process for which the use of an alternate fuel is not technically feasible due to the necessity to maintain satisfactory control of product quality and for which the substitution of steam is not technically feasible due to process requirements.

Primary energy source means the fuel or fuels used by any existing or new electric powerplant except:

(1) Minimum amounts of fuel required for unit ignition, startup, testing, flame stabilization, and control uses. OFE has determined that, unless need for a greater amount is demonstrated, twenty-five (25) percent of the total annual Btu heat input of a unit shall be automatically excluded under this paragraph.

(2) Minimum amounts of fuel required to alleviate or prevent:

(i) Unanticipated equipment outages as defined in § 501.191 of these regulations; and

(ii) Emergencies directly affecting the public health, safety, or welfare that would result from electric power outages as defined in § 501.191 of these regulations.

NOTE: (1) Any fuel excluded under the provisions of paragraph (1) of this definition is in addition to any fuel authorized to be used in any order granting a fuel mixtures exemption under parts 503 and 504 of these rules. The exclusion of fuel under paragraph (1), together with the authority for such additive treatment, shall apply to any jurisdictional facility, regardless of whether or not it had received an order granting an exemption as of the date these rules are promulgated.

(2) If an auxiliary unit to an electric powerplant consumes fuel only for the auxiliary functions of unit ignition, startup, testing, flame stabilization, and other control uses, its use of minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum is not prohibited by FUA. The measurement of such minimum amounts of fuel is discussed in *Associated Electric Cooperative,* et al., Interpretation 1980–42 [45 FR 82572, Dec. 15, 1980].

Prohibition order means:

(1) An order issued pursuant to section 301(b) of the Act that prohibits a powerplant from burning natural gas or petroleum as its primary energy source; or

(2) An order issued pursuant to section 301(c) of the Act that prohibits excessive use of natural gas or petroleum in mixtures burned by a powerplant as its primary energy source.

Rated capacity for the purpose of determining reduction in the rated capacity of an existing powerplant, means design capacity, or, at the election of the facility owner or operator, the actual maximum sustained energy output per unit of time that could be produced, measured in power output, expressed in kilowatts, per unit of time.

Reconstruction means the following:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this definition, reconstruction shall be found to have taken place whenever the capital expenditures for refurbishment or modification of an electric powerplant on a cumulative basis for the current calendar year and

preceding calendar year, are equal to or greater than fifty (50) percent of the capital costs of an equivalent replacement unit of the same capacity, capable of burning the same fuels.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, reconstruction shall not be found to have taken place whenever:

(i) The capital expenditures for refurbishment or modification of an electric powerplant, on a cumulative basis for the current calendar year and preceding calendar year, are not greater than eighty (80) percent of the capital costs of an equivalent replacement unit of the same capacity, capable of burning the same fuels and the unit, as refurbished or modified, will not have a greater fuel consumption capability than the unit it replaces;

(ii) The unit being refurbished or modified was destroyed, in whole or substantial part, in a plant accident and the unit, as refurbished or modified, will not have a greater fuel consumption capability than the unit it replaces; or

(iii) Refurbishment or modification of the unit is undertaken primarily for the purpose of increasing fuel burning efficiency of the unit, and will not result in:

(A) Increased remaining useful plant life, or

(B) Increased total annual fuel consumption.

Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 means the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*

SIP means State Implementation Plan pursuant to section 10 of the Clean Air Act.

Site limitation means a specific physical limitation associated with a particular site that relates to the use of an alternate fuel as a primary energy source for the powerplant such as:

(1) Inaccessibility to alternate fuels;

(2) Lack of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(3) Lack of adequate land for facilities for the handling, use and storage of alternate fuels;

(4) Lack of adequate land or facilities for the control or disposal of wastes from such powerplant, including lack of land for pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements; and

(5) Lack of an adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

Solid Waste Disposal Act means the Solid Waste Disposal Act, 42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*, as amended.

State regulatory authority means any State agency that acts as ratemaking or power supply authority with respect to the sale of electricity by any State regulated electric utility.

Synthetic fuel means any fuel derived from an alternate fuel and does not include any fuels derived from petroleum or natural gas.

Wetlands areas means, for purposes of section 103(a)(12) of the Act, those geographical areas designated as wetlands areas by State or local environmental regulatory authorities, or in the absence of any such geographic designation, those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with frequency sufficient to support, and under normal circumstances does or would support, a prevalence of vegetation or aquatic life that requires saturated, seasonably saturated, or tidally saturated soil conditions for growth or reproduction.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620, (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[46 FR 59884, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15313, 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 47 FR 17041, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 29210, July 6, 1982; 47 FR 34972, Aug. 12, 1982; 54 FR 52889, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 500.3 Electric regions—electric region groupings for reliability measurements under the Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978.

(a) The following is a list of electric regions for use with regard to the Act. The regions are identified by FERC Power Supply Areas (PSA's) as authorized by section 202(a) of the Federal Power Act except where noted. They will be reviewed annually by ERA.

Each grouping meets one or more of the following criteria:

(1) Existing centrally dispatched pools and hourly power brokers;

(2) Systems with joint planning and construction agreements;

(3) Systems with coordination agreements in the areas of:

(i) Generation reserve and system reliability criteria;

(ii) Capacity and energy exchange policies;

(iii) Maintenance scheduling; and

(iv) Emergency procedures for dealing with capacity or fuel shortages; or

(4) Systems within the same National Electric Reliability Council (NERC) region with historical coordination policies.

(b) The PSA's referred to in the definition of electric regions in paragraph (a) of this section were first defined by the Federal Power Commission in 1936. The most recent reference to them is given in the *1970 National Power Survey*, Vol. 1, Pg. 1–3–16. In cases where a petitioner finds an ambiguity in a regional assignment, he shall consult with DOE for an official determination.

Electric Region Groupings and FERC PSA's:

1. Allegheny Power System (APS)—7, except Duquesne Light Company.
2. American Electric Power System (AEP)—entire AEP System.
3. New England Planning Pool (NEPOOL)—1, 2.
4. New York Planning Pool (NYPP)—3, 4.
5. Pennsylvania—New Jersey—Maryland interconnection (PJM)—5, 6.
6. Commonwealth Edison Company—14.
7. Florida Coordination Group (FCG)—24.
8. Middle South Utilities—25.
9. Southern Company—22, 23.
10. Gulf States Group—35.
11. Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA)—20.
12. Virginia—Carolina Group (VACAR)—18, 21.
13. Central Area Power Coordination Group (CAPCO)—Cleveland Electric Illuminating Company, Toledo Edison Company, Ohio Edison Company, Duquesne Light Company.
14. Cincinnati, Columbus, Dayton Group (CCD)—Cincinnati Gas and Electric Company, Columbus and Southern Ohio Electric Company, Dayton Power and Light Company.
15. Kentucky Group—19.
16. Indiana Group—Indiana Utilities except AEP.
17. Illinois—Missouri Group (ILLMO)—15, 40.
18. Michigan Electric Coordinated Systems (MECS)—11.
19. Wisconsin—Upper Michigan Group (WUMS)—13.
20. Mid-Continent Area Power Pool (MAAP)—16, 17, 26, 27, 28.
21. Missouri—Kansas Group (MOKAN)—24, 29.
22. Oklahoma Group—33, 36.
23. Texas Interconnected Systems (TIS)—37, 38.
24. Rocky Mountain Power Pool (RMPP)—31, 32.
25. Northwest Power Pool (NWPP)—30, 42, 43, 44, 45.
26. Arizona—New Mexico Group—39, 48 within Arizona. in Nevada and California.
27. Southern California—Nevada—47, 48.
28. Northern California—Nevada—46.
29. Alaska (non-interconnected systems to be considered separately)—49.
30. Idaho—Utah Group—41.

PART 501—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES AND SANCTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
501.1 Purpose and scope.
501.2 Prepetition conference.
501.3 Petitions.
501.4–501.5 [Reserved]
501.6 Service.
501.7 General filing requirements.
501.8 [Reserved]
501.9 Effective date of orders or rules.
501.10 Order of precedence.
501.11 Address for filing documents.
501.12 Public files.
501.13 Appeal.
501.14 Notice to Environmental Protection Agency.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Written Comments, Public Hearings and Conferences During Administrative Proceedings

501.30 Purpose and scope.
501.31 Written comments.
501.32 Conferences (other than prepetition conferences).
501.33 Request for a public hearing.
501.34 Public hearing.
501.35 Public file.

Subpart D—Subpoenas, Special Report Orders, Oaths and Witnesses

501.40 Issuance.

Subpart E—Prohibition Rules and Orders

501.50 Policy.

501.51 Prohibitions by order—electing powerplants.
501.52 Prohibitions by order—certifying powerplants.
501.53–501.56 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Exemptions and Certifications

501.60 Purpose and scope.
501.61 Certification contents.
501.62 Petition contents.
501.63 Notice of the commencement of an administrative proceeding on an exemption petition.
501.64 Publication of notice of availability of tentative staff analysis.
501.65 Publication of notice of availability of draft EIS.
501.66 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order.
501.67 Petition redesignations.
501.68 Decision and order.
501.69 Judicial review.

Subpart G—Requests for Modification or Rescission of a Rule or Order

501.100 Purpose and scope.
501.101 Proceedings to modify or rescind a rule or order.
501.102 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order.
501.103 OFE decision.

Subpart H—Requests for Stay

501.120 Purpose and scope.
501.121 Filing and notice of petitions for stays.
501.122 Contents.
501.123 Evaluation of the record.
501.124 Decision and order.

Subpart I—Requests for Interpretation

501.130 Purpose and scope.
501.131 Filing a request for interpretation.
501.132 Contents of a request for interpretation.
501.133 DOE evaluation.
501.134 Issuance and effect of interpretations.

Subpart J—Rulings

501.140 Purpose and scope.
501.141 Criteria for issuance.
501.142 Modification or rescission.
501.143 Comments.

Subpart K—Enforcement

501.160 Purpose and scope.
501.161 Filing a complaint.
501.162 Contents of a complaint.
501.163 OFE evaluation.
501.164 Decision to initiate enforcement proceedings.
501.165 Commencement of enforcement proceedings.
501.166 Hearings and conferences.
501.167 Fuel use order.

Subpart L—Investigations, Violations, Sanctions and Judicial Actions

501.180 Investigations.
501.181 Sanctions.
501.182 Injunctions.
501.183 Citizen suits.

Subpart M—Use of Natural Gas or Petroleum for Emergency and Unanticipated Equipment Outage Purposes

501.190 Purpose and scope.
501.191 Use of natural gas or petroleum for certain unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies defined in section 103(a)(15)(B) of the act.
501.192 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB Control No.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 501.1 Purpose and scope.

Part 501 establishes the procedures to be used in proceedings before DOE under parts 500–508 of this chapter except as otherwise provided.

§ 501.2 Prepetition conference.

(a) Owners and operators of powerplants may request a prepetition conference with OFE for the purpose of discussing the applicability of 10 CFR parts 503 and 504 to their situations and the scope of any exemption or other petition that OFE would accept as adequate for filing purposes.

(b) The owner or operator who requests a prepetition conference may personally represent himself or may designate a representative to appear on his behalf. A prepetition conference or a request for a prepetition conference does not commence a proceeding before OFE.

(c) If OFE agrees to waive any filing requirements under § 501.3(d), a memorandum of record stating this fact will

be furnished to the potential petitioner within thirty (30) days after the conference. Copies of all applicable memoranda of record must be attached to any subsequently-filed petition.

(d) A record of all prepetition conferences will be included in the public file. OFE may provide for the taking of a formal transcript of the conference and the transcript will be included in the public file.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§501.3 Petitions.

(a) *Filing of petitions.* Petitions for exemptions are to be filed with OFE at the address given in §501.11.

(b) *Acceptance of petition.* (1) Upon acceptance (as distinguished from filing) of the petition, OFE shall publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance of Petition or, in the case of an exemption by certification, a Notice of Acceptance and Availability of Certification, signifying that an exemption proceeding has commenced.

(2) OFE will notify each petitioner in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the petition that it has been accepted or rejected and, if rejected, the reasons therefor.

(3) A petition, including supporting documents, will be accepted if the information contained appears to be sufficient to support an OFE determination. Additional information may be requested during the course of the proceeding, and failure to respond to such a request may ultimately result in denial of the requested exemption.

(4) Acceptance of petition does not constitute a determination that the requested exemption will be granted.

(c) *Rejection of petition.* (1) OFE will reject a petition if it does not meet the information of certification requirements established for the relevant exemptions under parts 503 and 504 of this chapter. A written explanation of the reasons for rejection will be furnished with notification of the rejection.

(2) A timely-filed petition rejected as inadequate will not be rendered untimely if resubmitted in amended form within ninety (90) days of the date of rejection.

(3) OFE will, within thirty (30) days of receipt of a petition that is found to be incomplete due to minor deficiencies, notify the petitioner of the deficiencies and allow ninety (90) days from the date of notification to cure the specified deficiencies. The failure to cure the deficiencies during this time may result in denial of the requested exemption.

(d) *Waiver of filing requirements.* Upon its own motion or at the request of a petitioner, OFE may waive some or all of the regulatory requirements if the purposes of FUA would be best achieved by doing so.

§§501.4–501.5 [Reserved]

§501.6 Service.

(a) DOE will serve all orders, notices interpretations or other documents that it is required to serve, personally or by mail, unless otherwise provided in these regulations.

(b) DOE will consider service upon a petitioner's duly authorized representative to be service upon the petitioner.

(c) Service by mail is effective upon mailing.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§501.7 General filing requirements.

Except as indicated otherwise, all documents required or permitted to be filed with OFE or DOE in connection with a proceeding under parts 503 and 504 shall be filed in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *Filing of documents.* (1) Documents including, but not limited to, applications, requests, complaints, petitions (including petitions for exemption), and other documents submitted in connection therewith, filed with OFE are considered to be filed upon receipt.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an application for modification or rescission in accordance with subpart G of this part, a reply to a notice of violation, a response to a denial of a claim of confidentiality, or a comment submitted in connection with any proceeding transmitted by registered or certified mail and addressed to the appropriate office is considered to be filed upon mailing.

(3) *Timeliness.* Documents are to be filed with the appropriate DOE or OFE office listed in §501.11. Documents that

are to be considered filed upon receipt under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and that are received after regular business hours are deemed filed on the next regular business day. Regular business hours are 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

(4) *Computation of time.* In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by FUA, these regulations or by an order, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal legal holiday in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a Federal legal holiday.

(5) *Additional time after service by mail.* Whenever a person is required to perform an act, to cease and desist therefrom, or to initiate a proceeding under this part within a prescribed period of time and the order, notice, interpretation or other document is served by mail, three (3) days shall be added to the prescribed period.

(6) *Extension of time.* When a document is required to be filed within a prescribed time, an extension of time to file may be granted upon good cause shown.

(7) *Signing.* All applications, petitions, requests, comments, and other documents that are required to be signed, shall be signed by the person filing the document or a duly authorized representative. Any application, petition, request, complaint, or other document filed by a duly authorized representative shall contain a statement by such person certifying that he is a duly authorized representative, unless an OFE form otherwise requires. (A false certification is unlawful under the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001 (1970).)

(8) *Labeling.* An application, petition, or other request for action by DOE or OFE should be clearly labeled according to the nature of the action involved, e.g., ''Petition for Temporary Exemption;'' ''Petition for Extension (or Renewal) of Temporary Exemption,'' both on the document and on the outside of the envelope in which the document is transmitted.

(9) *Obligation to supply information.* A person who files an application, petition, complaint, or other request for action is under a continuing obligation during the proceeding to provide DOE or OFE with any new or newly discovered information that is relevant to that proceeding. Such information includes, but is not limited to, information regarding any other application, petition, complaint, or request for action that is subsequently filed by that person with any DOE office or OFE office.

(10) *The same or related matters.* In filing a petition or other document requesting OFE action, the person must state whether, to the best of his knowledge, the same or a related issue, act or transaction has been or presently is being considered or investigated by a DOE office, other Federal agency, department or instrumentality, or a State or municipal agency.

(11) *Request for confidential treatment.* (i) If any person filing a document with DOE or OFE claims that some or all of the information contained in the document is exempt from the mandatory public disclosure requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552); is information referred to in 18 U.S.C. 1905; or is otherwise exempt by law from public disclosure, and if such person requests DOE or OFE not to disclose such information, such person shall make a filing in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. The person shall indicate in the original document that it is confidential or contains confidential information and may file a statement specifying the justification for non-disclosure of the information for which confidential treatment is claimed. If the person states that the information comes within the exception in 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) for trade secrets and commercial or financial information, such person shall include a statement specifying why such information is privileged or confidential. If a document is not so filed, OFE may assume that there is no objection to public disclosure of the document in its entirety, unless the person subsequently files a claim of confidentiality prior to public disclosure of the document.

(ii) DOE or OFE retains the right to make its own determination with regard to any claim of confidentiality.

Notice of the decision by DOE or OFE to deny such claim, in whole or in part, and an opportunity to respond or take other appropriate action to avoid release shall be given to a person claiming confidentiality of information no less than seven (7) days prior to its public disclosure.

(iii) The above provisions in paragraphs (a)(11) (i) and (ii) of this section do not apply to information submitted on OFE forms that contain their own instructions concerning the treatment of confidential information.

(12) *Separate applications, petitions or requests.* Each application, petition, or request for DOE or OFE action shall be submitted as a separate document, even if the applications, petitions, or requests deal with the same or a related issue, act, or transaction, or are submitted in connection with the same proceeding.

(b) *Number of documents to be filed.* (1) A petitioner must file an executed original and fourteen (14) copies of all exemption requests submitted to DOE. For certification requests, an original and three (3) copies shall be submitted.

(2) Where the petitioner requests confidential treatment of some or all of the information submitted, an original and eleven (11) copies of the confidential document and three (3) copies of the document with confidential material deleted must be filed.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.8 [Reserved]

§ 501.9 Effective date of orders or rules.

(a) When OFE issues a rule or order imposing a prohibition or granting an exemption (or permit) under FUA, the rule or order will be effective sixty (60) days after publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER, unless it is stayed, modified, suspended or rescinded.

(b) If the appropriate State regulatory authority has not approved a powerplant for which a petition has been filed, such exemption, to the extent it applies to the prohibition under section 201 of FUA against construction without the capability of using coal or another alternate fuel, shall not take effect until all approvals required by such State regulatory authority which relate to construction have been obtained.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.10 Order of precedence.

If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of this part and any other provisions or parts of this chapter, except for general procedures which are unique to part 515 of this chapter, the provisions of this part will control respect to procedure.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.11 Address for filing documents.

Send all petitions, self-certifications and written communications to the following address: Office of Fossil Energy, Office of Fuels Programs, Coal and Electricity Division, Mail Code FE–52, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.12 Public files.

DOE will make available at the Freedom of Information reading room, room 1E190, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC for public inspection and copying any information required by statute and any information that OFE determines should be made available to the public.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.13 Appeal.

There is no administrative appeal of any final administrative action to which this part applies.

§ 501.14 Notice to Environmental Protection Agency.

A copy of any proposed rule or order that imposes a prohibition, order that imposes a prohibition, or a petition for an exemption or permit, shall be transmitted for comments, if any, to the Administrator and the appropriate Regional Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The Administrator of EPA shall be given the same opportunity to comment and question as is given other interested persons.

[54 FR 52891, Dec. 22, 1989] **Subpart B [Reserved]**

Subpart C—Written Comments, Public Hearings and Conferences During Administrative Proceedings

§ 501.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the procedures for requests for and the conduct of public hearings; for submission of written comments; and for requests for and conduct of conferences pursuant to an administrative proceeding before OFE. Hearings shall be convened at the request of any interested person, in accordance with section 701(d) of FUA, and shall be held at a time and place to be decided by the Presiding Officer.

§ 501.31 Written comments.

(a) *New facilities.* Except as may be provided elsewhere in these regulations, OFE shall provide a period of at least forty-five (45) days, commencing with publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Petition, of in the case of certification exemptions, Notice of Acceptance and availability of Certification, in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with § 501.63(a), for submission of written comments concerning a petition for an exemption. Written comments shall be made in accordance with § 501.7.

(b) *Existing facilities.* Except as may be provided elsewhere in these regulations, OFE shall provide a period of at least 45 days for submission of written comments concerning a proposed prohibition rule or order or a petition for a permit. In the case of a proposed prohibition rule or order issued to an existing electing powerplant, OFE shall also provide for a period of at least 45 days for submission of written comments concerning a Tentative Staff Analysis. This period shall commence on the day after publication of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In the case of prohibition order proceedings for certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended, OFE shall provide a period of at least 45 days, beginning the day after the Notice of Acceptance of certification is published, for submission of written comments concerning the certification and OFE's proposed prohibition order, and requests for public hearings. Prohibition order proceedings under section 301, as amended by OBRA, will have only one period of 45 days, since no Tentative Staff Analysis will be prepared. The comment period may be extended by OFE in accordance with § 501.7. See § 501.52(b) of this part for further information with respect to the comment period. Written comments shall be filed in accordance with § 501.7.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.32 Conferences (other than prepetition conferences).

(a) At any time following commencement of a proceeding before OFE, an interested person may request a conference with the staff of OFE to discuss a petition, permit or any other issue pending before OFE. The request for a conference should generally be in writing and should indicate the subjects to be covered and should describe the requester's interest in the proceeding. Conferences held after the commencement of an administrative proceeding before OFE shall be convened at the discretion of OFE or the Presiding Officer.

(b) When OFE convenes a conference in accordance with this section, any person invited may present views as to the issue or issues involved. Documentary evidence may be submitted at the conference and such evidence, to the extent that it is not deemed to be confidential, will be included in the administrative record. OFE will not normally have a transcript of the conference prepared but may do so at its discretion.

(c) Because a conference is solely for the exchange of views incident to a proceeding, there will be no formal report or findings by OFE unless OFE in its discretion determines that the preparation of a report or findings would be

advisable. OFE will, however, place in the public file a record of any conference.

§ 501.33 Request for a public hearing.

(a) *New facilities.* In the case of a petition for an exemption under title II of FUA, any interested person may submit a written request that OFE convene a public hearing in accordance with section 701 of FUA no later than forty-five (45) days after publication of either the Notice of Acceptance of a petition, or in the case of a certification exemption, the publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Certification. This time period may be extended at the discretion of OFE.

(b) *Existing powerplants.* In the case of a petition for an exemption from a prohibition imposed by a final rule or order issued by OFE to an electing powerplant under former sections of title III of FUA or a petition for a permit under § 504.1, any interested person may submit a written request that OFE convene a public hearing in accordance with section 701 of FUA within 45 days after the notice of the filing of a petition is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In the case of a proposed prohibition rule or order issued to an electing powerplant under former section 301, the 45 day period in which to request a public hearing shall commence upon the publication of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis. In the case of a proposed prohibition order to be issued to certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended, the 45 day period in which to request a public hearing commences upon publication of the Notice of Acceptance of Certification. This time limit may be extended at the discretion of OFE in accordance with § 501.7.

(c) *Contents of request.* A request for a public hearing must be in writing and must include a description of the requesting party's interest in the proceeding and a statement of the issues involved. The request should, to the extent possible, identify any witnesses that are to be called, summarize the anticipated testimony to be given at the hearing, and outline questions that are to be posed.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.34 Public hearing.

(a) A public hearing under this subsection is for the purpose of insuring that all issues are fully and properly developed, but is not a formal adjudicatory hearing subject to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 554 and 556.

(b) *Opportunity to be heard at a public hearing.* (1) Any interested person, may request, and OFE will provide, an opportunity to present oral or written data, views and arguments at a public hearing on any proposed prohibition rule or order, or on any petition for an exemption or permit. An interested person may file a request to be listed as a party to a hearing on the service list prepared by the Presiding Officer pursuant to § 501.34(d) of this part.

(2) Participants at the public hearing will have an opportunity to present oral or written data, views and arguments.

(3) A request for a public hearing may be withdrawn by the requestor at any time. If other persons have requested to participate as parties in the public hearing, OFE may cancel the hearing only if all parties agree to cancellation. OFE will give notice, whenever possible, in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the cancellation of any hearings for which there has been prior notice.

(c) *Presiding Officer.* OFE will appoint a Presiding Officer to conduct the public hearing.

(d) *Powers of the Presiding Officer.* The Presiding Officer is responsible for orderly conduct of the hearing and for certification of the record of the public hearing. The Presiding Officer will not prepare any recommended findings, conclusions, or any other recommendations for disposition of a particular

case, except those of a procedural nature. The Presiding Officer has, but is not limited to the following powers:

(1) Administer oaths, affirmations and protective orders;

(2) Issue administrative subpoenas and rule on motions to modify or withdraw subpoenas that he has issued;

(3) Rule on questions as to relevance and materiality of evidence;

(4) Regulate the course of the public hearing;

(5) Hold conferences for the simplification of issues by consent of the parties;

(6) Require submission of evidence in writing where appropriate;

(7) Establish service lists;

(8) Dispose of procedural requests and similar matters; and

(9) Take other actions authorized by these rules.

The Presiding Officer may also limit the number of witnesses to be presented by any party and may impose reasonable time limits for testimony. The Presiding Officer shall establish and maintain a service list that contains the names and addresses of all parties to the OFE proceeding. At the time the Presiding Officer certifies the record, he will provide the staff of OFE with an index of the issues addressed in the record.

(e) *Notice.* OFE will convene a public hearing only after publishing a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER that states the time, place and nature of the public hearing.

(f) *Opportunity to question at the public hearing.* At any public hearing requested pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, with respect to disputed issues of material fact, OFE will provide any interested person an opportunity to question:

(1) Other interested persons who make oral presentations;

(2) Employees and contractors of the United States who have made written or oral presentations or who have participated in the development of the proposed rule or order or in the consideration of the petition for an exemption or permit; and

(3) Experts and consultants who have provided information to any person who makes an oral presentation and which is contained in or referred to in such presentation.

(g) OFE encourages persons who wish to question Government witnesses to submit their questions at least ten (10) days in advance of the hearing.

(h) The Presiding Officer will allow questions by any interested person to be asked of those making presentations or submitting information, data, analyses or views at the hearing. The Presiding Officer may restrict questioning if he determines that such questioning is duplicative or is not likely to result in a timely and effective resolution of issues pending in the administrative proceeding for which the hearing is being conducted.

(i) The Presiding Officer or OFE may exercise discretion to control a hearing by denying, temporarily or permanently, the privilege of participating in a particular OFE hearing if OFE finds, for example, that a person:

(1) Has knowingly made false or misleading statements, either orally or in writing;

(2) Has knowingly filed false affidavits or other writings;

(3) Lacks the specific authority to represent the person seeking an OFE action; or

(4) Has disrupted or is disrupting a hearing.

(j) *Evidence.* (1) The Presiding Officer is responsible for orderly submission of information, data, materials, views or other evidence into the record of the public hearing. The Presiding Officer may exclude any evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious. Judicial rules of evidence do not apply.

(2) Documentary material must be of a size consistent with ease of handling, transportation and filing, and a reasonable number of copies should be made available at the public hearing for the use of interested persons. An original and fourteen (14) copies shall be furnished to the Presiding Officer and one copy to each party listed on the service list. Large exhibits that are used during the hearing must be provided on no larger than 11½″x14″ legal size paper if they are to be submitted into the hearing record.

(k) *Hearing record.* OFE will have a verbatim transcript made of the public

hearing. The hearing record shall remain open for a period of fourteen (14) days following the public hearing, unless extended by OFE, during which time the participants at the hearing may submit additional written statements which will be made part of the administrative record and will be served by the Presiding Officer upon those parties listed on the service list. OFE may also request additional information, data or analysis following the hearing in order to resolve disputed issues in the record. If OFE receives or obtains any relevant information or evidence that is placed in the record after the close of the public hearing or comment period, it will so notify all participants, and allow an additional fourteen (14) days for submission of evidence in rebuttal. In addition, OFE may, in its discretion, re-open the hearing at the request of a party or participant, to permit further rebuttal of evidence or statements submitted to OFE and made part of the hearing record after the close of the hearing. The transcript, together with any written comments submitted in the course of the proceeding, will be made part of the record available for public inspection and copying at the OFE Public Information Office, as provided in § 501.12.

§ 501.35 Public file.

(a) *Contents.* The public file shall consist of the rule, order, or petition, with supporting data and supplemental information, and all data and information submitted by interested persons. Materials which are claimed by any party to be exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) shall be excised from the public file provided OFE has made a determination that the material is confidential in accordance with § 501.7(a)(11) of this part.

(b) *Availability.* The public file shall be available for inspection at room 1E190, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC. Photocopies may be made available, on request. The charge for such copies shall be made in accordance with a written schedule.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart D—Subpoenas, Special Report Orders, Oaths and Witnesses

§ 501.40 Issuance.

(a) *Authority.* As authorized by section 711 of FUA and section 645 of the DEOA, the Administrator, his duly authorized agent or a Presiding Officer may, in accordance with 10 CFR 205.8, sign, issue, and serve subpoenas; issue special report orders (SRO); administer oaths and affirmations; take sworn testimony, compel attendance of and sequester witnesses; control the dissemination of any record of testimony taken pursuant to this section; and subpoena and reproduce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other relevant records of tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in the possession of the subpoenaed person.

(b) *Petition to withdraw or modify.* Prior to the time specified for compliance in the subpoena or SRO, the person to whom the subpoena or SRO is directed may apply for its withdrawal or modification as provided in 10 CFR 205.8, except that if the subpoena or SRO is issued by a duly appointed Presiding Officer, the request to withdraw or modify must be addressed to that Presiding Officer, and its grant or denial will be decided by him.

Subpart E—Prohibition Rules and Orders

§ 501.50 Policy.

Except in conjunction with a prohibition order requested by the intended recipient, OFE shall not propose to prohibit or prohibit by rule or order the use of petroleum or natural gas either as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with reasonable fuel efficiency in an existing installation unless and until OFE adopts rules establishing regulatory requirements governing the issuance of such orders and rules in accordance

with the applicable procedural and substantive requirements of law.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 501.51 Prohibitions by order—electing powerplants.

(a) OFE may prohibit by order the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with reasonable fuel efficiency in an electing powerplant, if:

(1) That facility has not been identified as a member of a category subject to a final rule at the time of the issuance of such order; and

(2) The requirements of § 504.6 have been met.

(b) *Notice of order and public participation.* (1) OFE may hold a conference with the proposed order recipient prior to issuing the proposed order.

(2) Pursuant to section 701 of FUA, prior to the issuance of a final order to an electing powerplant, OFE shall publish a proposed order in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the order. In the case of a proposed order that would prohibit the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source, the finding required by former section 301(b)(1) of the Act shall be published with such proposed order.

(3) OFE shall provide a period for the submission of written comments of at least three months after the date of the proposed order. During this period, the recipient of the proposed order and any other interested person must submit any evidence that they have determined at that time to support their respective positions as to each of the findings that OFE is required to make under section 301(b) of the Act. A proposed order recipient may submit additional new evidence at any time prior to the close of the public comment period which follows publication of the Tentative Staff Analysis or prior to the close of the record of any public hearing, whichever occurs later. A request by the proposed order recipient for an extension of the three-month period may be granted at OFE's discretion.

(4) Subsequent to the end of the comment period, OFE will issue a notice of whether OFE intends to proceed with the prohibition order proceeding.

(5) An owner or operator of a facility that may be subject to an order may demonstrate prior to issuance of a final prohibition order that the facility would qualify for an exemption if the prohibition had been established by rule. OFE will not delay the issuance of a final prohibition order or stay the effective date of such an order for the purpose of determining whether a proposed order recipient qualifies for a particular exemption unless the demonstration or qualification is submitted prior to or during the second three-month comment period, commencing after issuance of a notice of intention to proceed, or unless materials submitted after the period (i) could not have been submitted during the period through the exercise of due diligence, (ii) address material changes in fact or law occurring after the close of the period, or (iii) consist of amplification or rebuttal occasioned by the subsequent course of the proceeding. A request by the proposed order recipient for an extension of this time period may be granted at OFE's discretion.

(6) Subsequent to the end of the second three (3) month period, OFE will, if it intends to issue a final prohibition order, prepare and issue a Notice of Availability of a Tentative Staff Analysis. Interested persons wishing a hearing must request a hearing within forty-five (45) day after issuance of the Notice of Availability of the Tentative Staff Analysis. During this forty-five (45) days period, interested persons may also submit written comments on the Tentative Staff Analysis.

(7) If a hearing has been requested, OFE shall provide interested persons with an opportunity to present oral data, views and arguments at a public hearing held in accordance with subpart C of this part. The hearing will consider the findings which OFE must make in order to issue a final prohibition order and any exemption for which the proposed order recipient submitted

its demonstration in accordance with paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(8) Upon request by the recipient of the proposed prohibition order, the combined public comment periods provided for in this section may be reduced to a minimum of forty-five (45) days from the time of publication of the proposed order.

(9) OFE may terminate a prohibition order proceeding at any time prior to the date upon which a final order shall become effective. Should OFE terminate the proceeding, it will notify the proposed order recipient, and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) *Decision to issue a final order.* (1) OFE will base its determination to issue an order on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with reliable, probative and substantial evidence.

(2) OFE shall include in the final order a written statement of the pertinent facts, a statement of the basis upon which the final order is issued, a recitation of the conclusions regarding the required findings and qualifications for exemptions. The final order shall state the effective date of the prohibition contained therein. If it is demonstrated that the facility would have been granted a temporary exemption, the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order shall be delayed until such time as the temporary exemption would have terminated. If it is demonstrated that a facility will need a period of time to comply with the final order, the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order may be delayed, in OFE's discretion, so as to allow an order recipient to comply with the final order.

(3) OFE will enclose with a copy of the final order, where appropriate, a schedule of steps that should be taken by a stated date (a compliance schedule) to ensure that the affected facility will be able to comply with the prohibitions stated in the order by the effective date of the prohibition contained in the final order. The compliance schedule may require the affected person to take steps with regard to a unit 60 days after service of the final order.

(4) A copy of the final order and a summary of the basis therefore will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The order will become effective 60 days after publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) *Request for order.* (1) A proceeding for issuance of a prohibition order to a specific unit may be commenced by OFE, in its sole discretion, in response to a request for an order filed by the owner or operator of a facility.

(2) A petition requesting OFE to commence a prohibition order proceeding should include the following information for all units to be covered by the prohibition order:

(i) A statement of the reasons the owner or operator is seeking the issuance of a prohibition order; and

(ii) Sufficient information for OFE to make the findings required by section 301(b) of FUA.

(3) If OFE determines to accept the request, OFE shall publish a proposed order in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the order.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974; Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 17042, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 50848, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.52 Prohibitions by order—certifying powerplants.

(a) OFE may prohibit by order the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source or in amounts in excess of the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining reasonable fuel efficiency in an existing powerplant if the owner or operator of the powerplant certifies, and OFE concurs in such certification in accordance with the requirements of §§ 504.5, 504.6 and 504.8.

(b) *Notice of order and participation.* (1) OFE may hold a conference with the

proposed order recipient, at the recipient's election, prior to issuing the proposed order. The conference may resolve any questions regarding the certification required by section 301 of the Act, as amended, and §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8, and OFE's review and concurrence therein.

(2) Pursuant to section 701(b) of FUA, prior to the issuance of a final order to a certifying powerplant owner or operator, OFE must publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a proposed prohibition order stating the reasons for such order. OFE will review all of the information submitted by a proposed order recipient within 60 days after receipt by OFE. If the certification is complete, OFE will, within 30 days after the end of the 60 day review period, publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance of certification together with a proposed prohibition order stating therein the reasons for such order. This commences the prohibition order proceeding. If OFE does not believe it is able to concur in the certification, OFE shall notify the proposed order recipient and shall publish a Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence in the FEDERAL REGISTER within 30 days after the end of the 60 day review period. If OFE finds that the certification with compliance schedule is incomplete, OFE will notify the proposed prohibition order recipient as to the deficiencies, and provide an additional period of 30 days for the certification to be amended and resubmitted. If a complete certification is not submitted within this period, the proceeding shall be terminated in accordance with § 501.52(b)(5). OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and other parties to the proceeding of the termination and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. OFE, on its own motion, may extend any period of time by publishing a notice to that effect in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(3) The publication of the Notice of Acceptance or Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence commences a period of 45 days during which interested persons may submit written comments or request a public hearing. During this period, the recipient of the proposed order and any other interested person may submit any evidence that they have available relating to the proposed order, the certification or the concurrence that OFE must make. A proposed order recipient may submit additional new evidence at any time prior to the close of the public comment period which follows the commencement of the proceeding or prior to the close of the record of any public hearing, whichever occurs later. A request for an extension of the 45 day period may be granted at OFE's discretion. In the case of a Notice of Acceptance, as set forth in § 504.9, no final prohibition order can be issued until any necessary environmental review pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C 4321 *et seq.* (NEPA) has been completed. Upon completion of the NEPA review and unless OFE determines on the basis of the record of the proceeding that the certification fails to meet the requirements of §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8, OFE shall publish a final prohibition order, together with the information required by paragraph (c) of this section. In the case of a Notice of Proposed Non-Concurrence, at the end of the 45 day comment period, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and parties to the proceeding and publish a final Notice of Non-Concurrence in the FEDERAL REGISTER, if OFE determines it cannot concur in the certification based upon additional information submitted during the proceeding. If, at the end of the 45 day period, OFE believes it can concur in the certification, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and parties to the proceeding and publish a Notice of Acceptance followed by a new 45 day comment period.

(4) If a hearing has been requested, OFE shall provide interested persons with an opportunity to present oral data, views and arguments at a public hearing held in accordance with subpart C of this part. The hearing may consider, among other matters, the sufficiency of the certification of the owner or operator of the powerplant required by section 301 of FUA, as amended, and §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 of these regulations.

(5) OFE may terminate a prohibition order proceeding at any time prior to the date upon which a final prohibition order is issued whenever OFE believes,

from any information contained in the record of the proceeding, that the certification does not meet the requirements of section 301 of the Act, as amended, or §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 of these regulations. If OFE terminates the proceeding or publishes a final Notice of Non-Concurrence, or the proposed order recipient fails to submit a complete certification, OFE will notify the proposed order recipient and other parties to the proceeding and publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. In such event, the proposed order recipient may submit a new certification under any provision of section 301 of the Act, as amended, at a later date. Specifically, a Notice of Non-Concurrence under either section 301(b) or 301(c) shall not affect a proposed order recipient's ability to make a certification under the other subsection.

(c) *Record and decision to issue a final order.* (1) OFE will base its determination to issue an order on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with reliable, probative and substantial evidence.

(2) OFE shall include in the final order a written statement of the basis upon which the final order is issued, and its concurrence in the required certification. A copy of the final order and a summary of the basis therefor will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. While the prohibition order is final for purposes of judicial review under section 702 of FUA, the prohibitions contained in the final order shall not become effective for purposes of amendment under section 301(d) of FUA, as amended, and § 501.52(d) of these regulations until the effective date of the prohibitions stated in the order, or, where the order is subject to one or more conditions subsequent listed in the prohibition order compliance schedule, until all its conditions are met.

(d) *Amendment to certifications under §§ 504.5 and 504.6.* The proposed prohibition order recipient may amend its compliance schedule under § 504.5(d), or its certification under section 301 of FUA, as amended, and §§ 504.5, 504.6 and 504.8 of these regulations in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances at any time prior to the effective date of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order.

(e) *Rescission of prohibition orders.* The rescission or modification of final prohibition orders issued to existing electric powerplants will be governed by the procedure in § 501.101 of these regulations.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*; Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620, 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35, 42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*; Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, (Pub. L. 97–35))

[47 FR 17042, Apr. 21, 1982]

§§ 501.53–501.56 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Exemptions and Certifications

§ 501.60 Purpose and scope.

(a) (1) If the owner or operator plans to construct a new baseload powerplant and the unit will not be in compliance with the prohibition contained in section 201(a) of FUA, this subpart establishes the procedures for filing a petition requesting a temporary or permanent exemption under, respectively, sections 211 and 212 of FUA.

(2) Self-certification alternative. If the owner or operator plans to construct a new baseload powerplant not in compliance with the prohibitions contained in section 201(a) of FUA, this subpart establishes the procedures for the filing of a self-certification under section 201(d) of FUA.

(3) If the petitioner owns, operates or controls a new powerplant, this subpart provides the procedures for filing a petition requesting extension of a temporary exemption granted under sections 211 or 311 of FUA.

(4) If the petitioner owns, operates or controls a new or existing powerplant or MFBI, this subpart provides the procedures for filing a petition requesting extension of a temporary exemption granted under section 211 or section 311 of FUA.

(b) If the petition is for an extension of a temporary exemption, the petitioner must apply for this extension at least (90) days prior to the expiration of the temporary exemption.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.61 Certification contents.

(a) A self-certification filed under section 201(d) of FUA should include the following information:

(1) Owner's name and address.

(2) Operator's name and address.

(3) Plant location and address.

(4) Plant configuration (combined cycle, simple cycle, topping cycle, etc.)

(5) Design capacity in megawatts (MW).

(6) Fuel(s) to be used by the new facility.

(7) Name of utility purchasing electricity from the proposed facility and percent of total output to be sold.

(8) Date unit is expected to be placed in service.

(9) Certification by an officer of the company or his designated representative certifying that the proposed facility:

(i) Has sufficient inherent design characteristics to permit the addition of equipment (including all necessary pollution devices) necessary to render such electric powerplant capable of using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source; and

(ii) Is not physically, structurally, or technologically precluded from using coal or another alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

(b) A self-certification filed pursuant to § 501.61(a) shall be effective to establish compliance with the requirement of section 201(a) of FUA as of the date filed.

(c) OFE will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER within fifteen days reciting that the certification has been filed. Publication of this notice does not serve to commence a public comment period.

(d) OFE will notify the owner or operator within 60 days if supporting documentation is needed to verify the certification.

[54 FR 52892, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.62 Petition contents.

(a) A petition for exemption should include the following information:

(1) The name of the petitioner;

(2) The name and location of the unit for which an exemption is being requested;

(3) The specific exemption(s) being requested; and

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the person who can supply further information.

(b) *Table of contents.* Include only those sections contained in the petition.

(c) *Introduction.* Include the following:

(1) Description of the facility under consideration;

(2) Description of the unit and fuel the petitioner proposes to burn in that unit, including the purpose of and need for the unit; and

(3) Description of the operational requirements for the unit, including size (capacity, input and output in millions of Btu's per hour), output in terms of product or service to be supplied, fuel capability, and operating mode, including capacity factor, utilization factor, and fluctuations in the load.

(d) *General requirements.* The evidence required under part 503 subpart B for each exemption(s) for which the petitioner is applying:

(1) No alternate power supply (§ 503.8):

(2) Use of mixtures (§503.9);

(3) Alternative site (§ 503.11);

(4) Compliance Plan (§ 503.12);

(5) Environmental impact analysis (§ 503.13);

(6) Fuels search (§ 503.14).

(e) *Specific evidence.* Evidence required for each exemption, segregated by exemption (part 503 subparts C and D).

(f) *References.* (1) Specify the reports, documents, experts, and other sources consulted in compiling the petition. Cite these sources in accordance with acceptable documentation standards,

and indicate the part of the petition to which they apply. If the source is unusual or little known, briefly describe its contents.

(2) Identify at the end of each section of the petition any information or any statement based, in whole or in part, on information or principles which, to petitioner's knowledge, represent significant innovations to or departures from generally accepted facts or principles.

(g) *Appendices.* Include in the appendices material which the petitioner believes substantiates any analyses fundamental to the petition, materials prepared in connection with it, and any other documents, studies, or analyses which are believed to be relevant to the decision to be made. Also, include in the appendices copies of any forms submitted as part of the petition.

(h) *List of preparers.* List the names with the qualifications and professional credentials of the principal contributors to the preparation of the petition. Indicate the sections or subject matters for which each principal contributor was responsible.

(i) *Incorporation by reference.* Pertinent information may be incorporated into the petition by reference when this can be done without impeding agency and public review. Referenced materials must be specifically identified and their contents briefly described in the petition. To incorporate by reference, the material must be submitted with the petition, or if previously submitted, the office to which it was submitted must be identified in the petition. The petitioner cannot incorporate by reference material based on proprietary data not available to OFE for review.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 501.63 Notice of the commencement of an administrative proceeding on an exemption petition.

(a)(1) When a petition is accepted, OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Acceptance, or, in the case of a certification exemption, a Notice of Acceptance and Availability of Certification, signifying that an exemption proceeding has commenced. The notice will include a summary of the exemption petition, and publication will commence a public comment period of no less than forty-five (45) days during which interested parties may file written comments concerning the petition. In the case of a certification exemption, interested persons may request a public hearing during this period, pursuant to § 501.33.

(2) OFE will notify the appropriate State agency having apparent primary authority to permit or regulate the construction or operation of a powerplant that an exemption proceeding has commenced and will consult with this agency to the maximum extent practicable. Copies of all accepted petitions also will be forwarded to EPA, as provided in § 501.14(a).

(b) In processing an exemption petition, OFE shall comply with the requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA), the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations, and the DOE guidelines implementing those regulations (45 FR 20694, Mar. 28, 1980). Compliance with NEPA may involve the preparation of (1) an environmental impact statement (EIS) evaluating the grant or denial of an exemption petition, (2) an environmental assessment (EA), or (3) a memorandum to the file finding that the grant of the requested petition would not be considered a major federal action significantly affecting the quality of the human environment. If an EIS is required, OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an EIS as soon as practicable after commencement of the proceeding. A public meeting may be held pursuant to 40

CFR 1501.7 to solicit comments or suggestions on the structure and content of the EIS.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.64 Publication of notice of availability of tentative staff analysis.

OFE will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER a Notice of the Availability of Tentative Staff Analysis for the noncertification temporary public interest exemption, for noncertification environmental exemptions, and for a cogeneration exemption based on the public interest. OFE will provide a public comment period of at least fourteen (14) days from the date of publication during which interested persons may make written comments and request a public hearing.

§ 501.65 Publication of notice of availability of draft EIS.

A Notice of Availability of any draft EIS will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and comments thereon will also be solicited. Interested persons may request a hearing on any draft EIS. Such hearing must be requested within thirty (30) days of publication of the Notice of Availability of the draft EIS.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.66 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order.

(a) The administrative record in a proceeding under this part will consist of the proposed prohibition order and/or petition and related documents, all relevant evidence presented at the public hearing, all written comments, and any other information in the possession of OFE and made a part of the public record of the proceeding. OFE will base its determination to issue a rule or order on consideration of the whole record, or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by reliable, probative, and substantial evidence.

(b) OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in any petition, document, or public comments submitted to it. OFE also may use any relevant facts it possesses in its evaluation and may request submissions from third persons relevant to the petition or other documents. OFE also may request additional information, data, or analyses following a public hearing, if any, if this information is necessary to resolve disputed issues in the record. Any relevant information received by OFE following the hearing that is not declared to be confidential under § 501.7(a)(11) shall be made part of the public record with opportunity provided for rebuttal.

(c) OFE will notify all participants if, after the close of any public hearing or comment period, it receives or obtains any relevant information or evidence. Participants may respond to such information or evidence in writing within fourteen (14) days of such notification. If OFE finds that the additional information or evidence relates to material issues of disputed fact and may significantly influence the outcome of the proceeding, OFE shall reopen the hearing on the issue or issues to which the additional information or evidence relates.

§ 501.67 Petition redesignations.

OFE, with the petitioner's approval, will redesignate an exemption petition if the petitioner qualifies for an exemption other than the one originally requested, even though he may not qualify for the specific exemption originally requested, or be entitled to the full exemption period provided by requested exemption. OFE shall give public notice of any redesignation of an exemption petition, and where a public hearing has been requested notice shall be given at least thirty (30) days prior to such hearing.

§ 501.68 Decision and order.

(a)(1) OFE shall issue an order either granting or denying the petition for an exemption or permit within six (6) months after the end of the period for public comment and hearing applicable to any petition.

(2) OFE may extend the six (6) month period for decision to a date certain by publishing notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and stating the reasons for such extension.

(3) OFE will publish a final EIS at least thirty (30) days prior to take

issuance of the final order in all cases where an EIS is required.

(b)(1) OFE shall serve a copy of the order granting or denying a petition for exemption to the petitioner and all persons on the service list in cases involving a public hearing.

(2) OFE shall publish any order granting or denying a petition under this subpart in the FEDERAL REGISTER together with a statement of the reasons for the grant or denial.

(c)(1) Any order granting or denying a petition for exemption shall be based upon consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by, and in accordance with, reliable, probative and substantive evidence.

(2) The denial of a petition for exemption shall be without prejudice to the petitioner's right to submit an amended petition. OFE may, however, reject the amended petition if it is not materially different from the denied petition.

(d) OFE may design any terms and conditions included in any temporary exemption issued or extended under section 211 of FUA, to ensure, among other things, that upon expiration of the exemption the persons and powerplant covered by the exemption will comply with the applicable prohibitions under FUA. For purposes of the provision, the subsequent grant of a permanent exemption to the subject unit shall be deemed compliance with applicable prohibitions.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982; 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.69 Judicial review.

Any person aggrieved by any order issued by OFE under this subpart, must file, within sixty (60) days of publication of the final order in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a petition for judicial review in the United States Court of Appeals for the Circuit wherein he resides, or has his principal place of business. Exhaustion of administrative remedies for purposes of judicial review does not require filing a petition pursuant to subpart G for modification or rescission of the order to be reviewed.

Subpart G—Requests for Modification or Rescission of a Rule or Order

§ 501.100 Purpose and scope.

(a) Anyone may request that OFE commence a rulemaking proceeding pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 553(e); however, this subpart provides the procedures to be followed by—

(1) An interested person seeking the modification or rescission of a prohibition by rule applicable to a new facility;

(2) An owner or operator of a facility named in a prohibition by rule requesting the modification or rescission of that rule; or

(3) An owner or operator subject to an exemption order or a specific prohibition imposed by order requesting the modification or a rescission of that order.

(b) OFE also may commence a modification or rescission proceeding on its own initiative.

§ 501.101 Proceedings to modify or rescind a rule or order.

(a) In response to a request duly filed by an interested person, OFE may commence a proceeding to modify or rescind a rule or order. If OFE determines that a request to modify or rescind a rule or order does not warrant commencement of a proceeding, it will deny the request and issue a brief statement of the reason(s) for the denial.

(b) A request for modification or rescission of a rule or order must comply with the requirements of § 501.7 and must be filed at the address set forth in § 501.11.

(c) Notice of the request for modification or rescission of an order must be given by the requester to each party to the original proceeding that resulted in the issuance of the original order for which modification or rescission is sought. If the number of parties to the original proceeding is too large to allow actual notice at a reasonable

cost or within a reasonable time, a requester may ask that OFE give notice to the parties by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER; however, this alternate notice does not bind OFE to commence a proceeding, if it subsequently determines that the request is not warranted.

(d) If OFE determines to grant a request to commence a proceeding to rescind or modify a rule or order, or OFE on its own initiative, commences a proceeding for the modification or rescission of a rule or order, it will give notice, either by service of a written notice or by oral communication (which communication must be promptly confirmed in writing) to each person upon whom the order was served that OFE proposes to modify or rescind, or, alternatively, by publication of notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER. OFE will give a reasonable period of time for each person notified to file a written response.

(e)(1) A copy of any written comments submitted to OFE under this subpart by a party to the original proceeding must also be sent to the requester. The party submitting such comments must certify to OFE that he has sent a copy of such comments to the requester.

(2) OFE may notify other persons participating in the proceeding of the comments and provide an opportunity for those notified to respond.

(f) A request for modification or rescission of a rule or order must contain a complete statement of all facts relevant to the action sought. The request must also include the names and addresses of all reasonably ascertainable persons who will be affected. Pertinent provisions contained in any documents believed to support a request may be briefly described, however, OFE reserves the right to obtain copies of any significant documents that will assist in making a determination on the merits of a request. The request must identify the specific order or rule for which modification or rescission is sought. A request should also indicate whether an informal conference will facilitate OFE's determination to commence, or not to commence a proceeding, or will assist OFE in making any determinations on material issues raised by the request.

(g) A decision by OFE to commence a proceeding under this subpart does not entitle the requester to a public hearing on the request for modification or rescission. A public hearing may be held, however, if, in its discretion, OFE considers that a public hearing will advance its evaluation of the request.

§ 501.102 OFE evaluation of the record, decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order.

(a) OFE will consider the entire administrative record in its evaluation of the decision and order for modification or rescission of a rule or order. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the petition or related documents and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by its investigations. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to any request under this subpart and all interested persons will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions. OFE may, in its discretion and on its own initiative, convene a conference, if it considers that a conference will advance its evaluation of the request.

(b) *Criteria*. Except where modification or rescission of a rule or order is initiated by OFE, OFE's decision to rescind or modify a rule or order will be based on a determination that there are significantly changed circumstances with respect to the applicability of a particular prohibition or exemption to the requester. OFE believes that there may be ''significantly changed circumstances'', if:

(1) Significant material facts are subsequently discovered which were not known and could not have been known to the petitioner or to OFE at the time of the original proceeding;

(2) A law, regulation, interpretation, ruling, order or decision on appeal that was in effect at the time of the proceeding upon which the rule or order is based and which, if it had been made known to OFE, would have been relevant to the proceeding and would have substantially altered the outcome is subsequently discovered; or

(3) There has been a substantial change in the facts or circumstances upon which an outstanding and continuing order was based, which change

occurred during the interval between issuance of the order and the date of filing of the request under this subpart, and was caused by force or circumstances beyond the requester's control.

§ 501.103 OFE decision.

(a) OFE shall issue an appropriate rule or order after considering the request for modification or rescission of a rule or order and other relevant information received during the proceeding.

(b) OFE will either grant or deny the request for modification or rescission and will briefly state the pertinent facts and legal basis for the decision.

(c) OFE will serve the rule or order granting or denying the request for modification or rescission upon the requester, or, if the action was initiated by OFE, upon the owner or operator of the affected powerplant or installation. OFE will publish a notice of the issuance of a rule or order modifying or rescinding a rule or order in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Subpart H—Requests for Stay

§ 501.120 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart sets forth the procedures for the request and issuance of a stay of a rule or order or other requirement issued or imposed by OFE or these regulations but does not apply to the mandatory stays provided for in sections 202(b) and 301(a) of FUA. The application for a stay under this subpart will only be considered incidental to a proceeding on a request for modification or rescission of a final prohibition rule or order.

(b) The petitioner must comply with all final and effective OFE orders, regulations, rulings, and generally applicable requirements unless a petition for a stay is granted or is applicable under FUA.

§ 501.121 Filing and notice of petitions for stays.

(a)(1) The petition for a stay must be in writing and comply with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7, in addition to any other requirements set forth in this subpart, and must be filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

(2) A claim for confidential treatment of any information contained in the petition for stay and supporting documents must be in accordance with § 501.7(a)(11), and filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

(b) OFE will publish notice of receipt of a petition for a stay under this subpart in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 501.122 Contents.

(a) A petition for a stay shall contain a full and complete statement of all facts believed to be pertinent to the act or transaction for which a stay is sought. The facts shall include, but not be limited to, the criteria listed below in § 501.123(b).

(b) The petitioner may request a conference regarding the application. If the request is not made at the time the application is filed, it must be made as soon thereafter as possible. The request and OFE's determination regarding it will be made in accordance with subpart C of this part.

§ 501.123 Evaluation of the record.

(a) The record in a proceeding on a petition for stay shall consist of the petition and any related documents, evidence submitted at any public proceedings and any other information in the possession of OFE and made part of the record. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the petition or any other document submitted to it and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by its investigations. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the petition for stay or other document and any interested person will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions. OFE, on its initiative, may convene a conference, if, in its discretion, it considers that the conference will advance its evaluation of the petition.

(b) *Criteria.* (1) OFE may grant a stay incident to a proceeding on a petition for modification of a rule or order if the petitioner shows:

(i) Irreparable injury will result if the stay is denied;

(ii) There is a strong likelihood of success on the merits;

(iii) The denial of a stay will result in a more immediate hardship or inequity

to the petitioner than to other persons affected by the proceeding; and

(iv) It would be desirable for reasons of public policy to grant the stay.

§ 501.124 Decision and order.

(a) OFE will issue an order granting or denying the petition for a stay upon consideration of the request and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding.

(b) OFE will include in the order a brief written statement setting forth the relevant facts and the basis of the decision, including any appropriate terms and conditions of the stay.

Subpart I—Requests for Interpretation

§ 501.130 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes procedures for filing a formal request for and the issuance of an interpretation of a rule, order or other action by DOE. Any response, whether oral or written, to a general inquiry, or to other than a formal written request for interpretation filed with DOE, is not an interpretation and merely provides general information that may not be relied upon in any proceeding to determine compliance with the applicable requirements of FUA.

§ 501.131 Filing a request for interpretation.

A proceeding to request an interpretation is commenced by the filing of a ''Request for Interpretation (FUA).'' The request must be in writing and must also comply with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7. Any claims for confidential treatment for any information contained in the request or other related documents must be made pursuant to § 501.7(a)(11). A request for interpretation should be filed with the Assistant General Counsel for Interpretations and Rulings at the address provided in § 501.11.

§ 501.132 Contents of a request for interpretation.

(a) A request for an interpretation must contain a complete statement of all the facts believed to be relevant to the circumstances, acts or transactions that are the subject of the request. The facts must include the names and addresses of all potentially affected persons (if reasonably ascertainable) and a full discussion of the pertinent provisions and relevant facts contained in any documents submitted with the request. Copies of relevant contracts, agreements, leases, instruments, and other documents relating to the request must be submitted if DOE believes they are necessary for determination of any issue pending in the proceeding under this subpart. When the request pertains to only one step in a larger integrated transaction, the requesting party must also submit the facts, circumstances, and other relevant information pertaining to the entire transaction.

(b) The requesting party must include in the request a discussion of all relevant legal authorities, rulings, regulations, interpretations and decisions on appeal relied upon to support the particular interpretation sought.

(c) DOE may refuse to issue an interpretation if it determines that there is insufficient information upon which to base an interpretation.

§ 501.133 DOE evaluaton.

(a)(1) The record shall consist of the request for an interpretation and any supporting documents, all relevant evidence presented at any public proceedings, written comments and any information in the possession of DOE that has been made part of the record.

(2) DOE may investigate and corroborate any statement in a request or related documents and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by the investigation. DOE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the request for interpretation, or any other document submitted under this subpart, and the person requesting the interpretation will be afforded an opportunity to respond to these submissions.

(3) The General Counsel or his delegate will issue an interpretation on the basis of the information provided in the request, unless that information is supplemented by other information brought to the attention of DOE during the proceeding. DOE's interpretation will, therefore, depend on the accuracy

of the factual statements, and the requesting party may rely upon it only to the extent that the facts of the actual situation correspond to those upon which the interpretation is based.

(b) *Criteria.* (1) DOE will base its FUA interpretations on the DEOA and FUA, as applicable, and the regulations and published rulings of DOE as applied to the specific factual situation presented.

(2) DOE will take into consideration previously issued interpretations dealing with the same or a related issue.

§ 501.134 Issuance and effect of interpretations.

(a) DOE may issue an interpretation after consideration of the request for interpretation and other relevant information received or obtained during the proceeding.

(b) The interpretation will contain a written statement of the information upon which it is based and a legal analysis of and conclusions regarding the application of rulings, regulations and other precedent to the situation presented in the request.

(c) Only those persons to whom an interpretation is specifically addressed, and other persons upon whom the DOE serves the interpretation and who are directly involved in the same transaction or act, are entitled to rely upon it. No person entitled to rely upon an interpretation shall be subject to civil or criminal penalties stated in title VII of FUA for any act taken in reliance upon the interpretation, notwithstanding that the interpretation shall thereafter be declared by judicial or other competent authority to be invalid.

(d) DOE may at any time rescind or modify an interpretation on its own initiative. Rescission or modification shall be made by notifying persons entitled to rely on the interpretation that it is rescinded or modified. This notification will include a statement of the reasons for the rescission or modification and, in the case of a modification, a restatement of the interpretation as modified.

(e) An interpretation is modified by a subsequent amendment to the regulations or ruling to the extent that it is inconsistent with the amended regulation or ruling.

(f) Any person who believes he is directly affected by an interpretation issued by DOE, and who believes that he will be aggrieved by its implementation, may submit a petition for reconsideration of that interpretation to the General Counsel. DOE will acknowledge receipt of all requests for reconsideration; however, this acknowledgement in no way binds DOE to commence any proceeding on the request. If within sixty (60) days of DOE's acknowledgement of the receipt of a request for reconsideration, DOE has not issued either a notice of intent to commence a proceeding to reconsider the interpretation or a modification, revision or rescission of the original interpretation, the request for reconsideration will be deemed denied. DOE may, in its discretion, issue a formal denial of a request for reconsideration if:

(1) The request has not been filed in a timely manner, and good cause therefor has not been shown;

(2) The person requesting reconsideration is not aggrieved or otherwise injured substantially by the interpretation; or

(3) The request is defective because it fails to state and to present facts and legal argument that the interpretation was erroneous in fact or in law, or that it was arbitrary or capricious.

Subpart J—Rulings

§ 501.140 Purpose and scope.

DOE may issue rulings in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. DOE will publish each ruling in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in 10 CFR part 518. A person is entitled to rely upon a ruling to the extent provided in this subpart.

§ 501.141 Criteria for issuance.

(a) The General Counsel may issue a ruling whenever:

(1) There has been a substantial number of inquiries with regard to similar factual situations or a particular section of the regulations; or

(2) It is determined that a ruling will be of assistance to the public in applying the regulations to a specific situation.

§ 501.142 Modification or rescission.

(a) A ruling may be modified or rescinded by—

(1) Publication of the modification or rescission by DOE in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in 10 CFR part 518; or

(2) Adoption of a rule that supersedes or modifies a prior ruling.

(b) A person shall not be subject to the sanctions or penalties stated in these regulations for actions taken in reliance upon a ruling, notwithstanding that the ruling is subsequently declared to be invalid or no longer applicable. A person affected by a ruling may not rely upon it for more than 30 days after it has been rendered invalid pursuant to issuance of a superseding rule by OFE, or after it has been rescinded or modified by DOE.

§ 501.143 Comments.

Any interested person may file a written comment on or objection to a published ruling at any time with the Assistant General Counsel for Interpretations and Rulings at the address provided in § 501.11.

Subpart K—Enforcement

§ 501.160 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides the procedures by which OFE may initiate enforcement proceedings on its own behalf and by which complaints concerning a violation of the Act or any rule or order thereunder may be filed.

§ 501.161 Filing a complaint.

(a) A complaint under this subpart must be submitted in writing over the signature of the person making the complaint in accordance with the general filing requirements stated in § 501.7. OFE will accept oral complaints that otherwise satisfy the requirements of this subpart, but OFE may request written verification.

(b) A complaint shall be filed at the address provided in § 501.11.

§ 501.162 Contents of a complaint.

A complaint must contain a complete statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the act or transaction that is the subject of the complaint. It must also include the names and addresses of all persons involved (if reasonably ascertainable), a description of the events that led to the complaint, and a statement describing the statutory provision, regulation, ruling, order, rule, or interpretation that allegedly has been violated.

§ 501.163 OFE evaluation.

(a) The record shall consist of the complaint and any supporting documents and all other relevant information developed in the course of any investigations or proceedings related to that complaint. OFE may investigate and corroborate any statement in the complaint or related documents submitted, and may utilize in its evaluation any relevant facts obtained by such investigation or from any other source of information. OFE may solicit or accept submissions from third persons relevant to the complaint or other related documents.

(b) *Confidentiality of information.* OFE will treat as confidential information received in any investigation of a complaint, including the identity of the complainant and the identity of any other persons who provide information to the extent such information is exempt from public disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. OFE reserves the right to make disclosures that would be in the public interest.

§ 501.164 Decision to initiate enforcement proceedings.

After investigation of a specific complaint or based on any relevant information received or obtained during an investigation, OFE may issue a notice of violation, determine that no violation has occurred, or take such other actions as it deems appropriate. Prior to issuance of a notice of violation, and before commencement of an enforcement proceeding, OFE may transmit a draft of the notice of violation to the potentially affected person in order to promote an informal resolution of the violation.

§ 501.165 Commencement of enforcement proceedings.

(a) Whenever, on the basis of any information available, OFE determines that a person is in violation or about

to be in violation of any provision of these regulations, OFE may issue a notice of violation stating, in writing and with reasonable specificity, the nature of the violation. An enforcement proceeding commences with the issuance of a notice of violation.

(b) *Contents of the notice of violation.* OFE will set forth in the notice of violation the nature of the violation, the relevant facts that OFE believes establish the violation and the legal basis for the conclusions reached therein. OFE may also include with the notice of violation a copy of a proposed order. The notice of violation will also state whether or not OFE proposes to assess civil penalties.

(1) If OFE proposes to assess a civil penalty, a notice of violation will be issued to the violator with an opportunity for a hearing before an Administrative Law Judge, as set forth in § 501.166(a)(1) of this part, before any final determination on the violation and penalty are made by OFE. The recipient of the notice will also be informed of his right to elect to have the procedures of § 501.166(a)(2) apply, in lieu of the hearing, with respect to a final determination on the assessment of any civil penalty.

(2) If OFE does not propose to assess a civil penalty, the violator will be provided the opportunity for a conference, as set forth in § 501.166(b), before a final determination on the violation is made by OFE. OFE may, in its discretion, also provide the violator an opportunity for a hearing pursuant to § 501.166(a)(1).

(c) *Service.* OFE will serve the notice of violation in accordance with provisions set forth in § 501.6.

(d) *Rescission.* If, after issuance of a notice of violation and any related investigation, OFE finds no basis for the belief that a violation has occurred, is continuing to occur, or is about to occur, OFE may rescind the notice of violation by giving written notice to that effect to the recipient.

§ 501.166 Hearings and conferences.

(a) *When a civil penalty is proposed.* (1) *Hearing alternative in civil penalty assessment proceedings.* Unless the recipient of a notice of violation elects in writing to have the provisions of paragraph (a)(2) of this section apply, OFE will commence a proceeding to assess a penalty and, prior to a final determination on the violation and assessment of a penalty, provide an opportunity for a hearing pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 554 before an Administrative Law Judge.

(2) *Election alternative in civil penalty assessment proceedings.* The recipient of a notice of violation in which a civil penalty assessment has been proposed may elect, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the notice, to waive the administrative proceedings described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. OFE will make a determination on the proposed civil penalty assessment and issue a final order to that effect within forty-five (45) days after receiving notice of the exercise of this election.

(b) *When a civil penalty is not proposed—opportunity to request a conference.* If a person has received a notice of violation in which a civil penalty has not been proposed, he may, within thirty (30) days after receipt of the notice, request a conference with OFE to discuss the notice. In order to request a conference he must comply with the instructions set forth in the notice.

§ 501.167 Fuel use order.

(a) *General.* OFE will issue a Fuel Use Order if, after considering all the information received during the proceeding, OFE determines that a person has committed, is committing, or is about to commit a violation of FUA or of an order or rule thereunder.

(b) *Contents.* Any Fuel Use Order issued under this section shall set forth the relevant facts and legal basis for the order and where appropriate, the final penalty assessment and the basis therefor. When an administrative hearing is requested under § 501.166(a) of this part, the Fuel Use Order will include the recommended findings and conclusions of the Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) and the basis for the penalty assessment. OFE will make a final determination as to any penalty assessment or other appropriate remedy based upon the recommended findings and conclusions of the ALJ and other information in the record of the enforcement proceeding. The order will

be effective upon service, unless otherwise provided therein, or stayed pursuant to § 501.120.

(c) *Service.* OFE will serve a copy of the Fuel Use Order upon any person who was served a copy of the notice of violation and upon all parties to any public proceeding on the notice of violation. OFE will place a copy of each final order on file in the Public Information Office described in § 501.12.

(d) *Judicial review.* Any person against whom a penalty is assessed pursuant to § 501.167(b) after a hearing before an ALJ may, within sixty (60) calendar days after the date of issuance of the order assessing such penalty, institute an action in the United States Court of Appeals for the appropriate judicial circuit for judicial review of such order in accordance with the provisions of section 723 of FUA.

Subpart L—Investigations, Violations, Sanctions and Judicial Actions

§ 501.180 Investigations.

(a) *General.* Pursuant to section 711 of FUA, the DEOA, and in accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR 205.201, OFE may initiate and conduct investigations relating to the scope, nature, and extent of compliance by any person with the rules, regulations, and orders issued by OFE under the authority of the Act, or any order or decree of court relating thereto, or any other agency action. When the circumstances warrant, OFE may issue subpoenas as provided in subpart D of this part. OFE may also conduct investigative conferences in conjunction with any investigation.

(b) Any duly authorized representative of OFE has the authority to conduct an investigation and to take such action as he deems necessary and appropriate to the conduct of the investigation.

(c) *Notification.* If any person is required to furnish information or documentary evidence pursuant to a subpoena or special report order, OFE will, upon written request, inform that person as to the general purposes of the investigation.

(d) *Confidentiality.* OFE shall not disclose any information received during an investigation under this section, including the identities of the person investigated and any other person who provides information, to the extent it is exempt from public disclosure pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552 and 10 CFR part 1004.

§ 501.181 Sanctions.

(a) *General.* (1) A violation of any provision of the Act (other than section 402 of FUA), or any rule or order thereunder shall be subject to the penalties and sanctions provided in subtitle C of title VII of FUA.

(2) Each day that any provision of the Act (other than section 402), or any rule or order thereunder is violated constitutes a separate violation within the meaning of the provisions of this section relating to civil penalties.

(b) *Criminal penalties.* Any person who willfully violates any provision of the Act (other than section 402), or any rule or order thereunder will be subject to a fine of not more than $50,000, or to imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both, for each violation.

(c) *Civil penalties.* (1) Any person who violates any provisions of the Act (other than section 402) or any rule or order thereunder will be subject to the following civil penalty, which may not exceed $27,500 for each violation: Any person who operates a powerplant or major fuel burning installation under an exemption, during any 12-calendar-month period, in excess of that authorized in such exemption will be assessed a civil penalty of up to $3.30 for each MCF of natural gas or up to $11 for each barrel of oil used in excess of that authorized in the exemption.

(2) OFE may compromise and settle, and collect civil penalties whenever it considers it to be appropriate or advisable.

(d) *Corporate personnel.* (1) If a director, officer, or agent of a corporation willfully authorizes, orders, or performs any act or practice constituting in whole or in part a violation of the Act, or any rule or order thereunder, he will be subject to the penalties specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section without regard to any penalties to which the corporation may be subject. He will not, however, be subject to imprisonment under paragraph (b) of

this section unless he knew of noncompliance by the corporation, or had received from OFE notice of noncompliance by the corporation.

(2) Purposes of this paragraph:

(i) *Agent* includes any employee or other person acting on behalf of the corporation on either a temporary or permanent basis; and

(ii) *Notice of noncompliance* is a final Fuel Use Order issued under § 501.167 of this part.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 62 FR 46183, Sept. 2, 1997]

§ 501.182 Injunctions.

Whenever it appears to OFE that any person has committed, is committing, or is about to commit a violation of any provision of the Act, or any rule or order thereunder, OFE may, in accordance with section 724 of FUA, bring a civil action in the appropriate United States District Court to enjoin such acts or practices. The relief sought may include a mandatory injunction commanding any person to comply with any provision of such provision, order or rule, the violation of which is prohibited by section 724 of FUA and may also include interim equitable relief.

§ 501.183 Citizen suits.

(a) *General.* A person who believes he is aggrieved by the failure of OFE to perform any nondiscretionary act of duty under the Act may file a Petition for Action for OFE to take such action as he may feel to be proper. This petition must be filed at the address provided in § 501.11. The petition must specify the action requested and set forth the facts and legal arguments that constitute the basis for the request. The filing of a Petition for Action will serve as notice to OFE under FUA section 725(b) for purposes of any citizens suit that may be subsequently filed.

(b) *OFE decision.* Within sixty (60) days of receiving the Petition for Action, OFE will notify the person giving notice under this section that it has instituted the action requested or that other described action is being taken, or that other described action is being taken, or that no action is being taken and the reasons therefor.

Subpart M—Use of Natural Gas or Petroleum for Emergency and Unanticipated Equipment Outage Purposes

§ 501.190 Purpose and scope.

(a) If a person operates a powerplant covered by any of the prohibitions of titles II, III, or IV of FUA, § 501.191 of this subpart establishes procedures to be followed for the use of minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum under FUA section 103(a)(15)(B) in order to alleviate or prevent unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies directly affecting the public health, safety, or welfare that would result from electric power outages.

(b) *Explanatory note:* If a person operates a rental boiler as a powerplant covered by any of the prohibitions of titles II, III, or IV of FUA, he may be able to use the provisions of this subpart for the emergency use of natural gas or petroleum.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.191 Use of natural gas or petroleum for certain unanticipated equipment outages and emergencies defined in section 103(a)(15)(B) of the act.

(a) In the event of the occurrence or imminent occurrence of an emergency, or of the occurrence or imminent occurrence of an unanticipated equipment outage in the unit, an owner or operator of a powerplant is automatically permitted to use minimum amounts of natural gas or petroleum in the unit or in a substitute unit to prevent or alleviate the outage or to prevent or alleviate the emergency if he complies with procedures contained in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If the use of minimum amounts of petroleum or natural gas is required for purposes specified in this section, the owner or operator must notify OFE of such use by telegram or telephone within 24 hours after the commencement of such use. Immediately thereafter a written confirmation must be submitted to OFE, describing, to the best estimate of the owner or operator, (1) the nature of the emergency and (2) how long petroleum or natural gas use is likely to be required.

(c) For purposes of this section only:

(1) An *emergency* is the occurrence or threat of imminent occurrence of a condition which results or would result from an electric power outage and directly effects or would directly effect the public health, safety or welfare;

(2) *Unanticipated equipment outage* shall mean an unexpected outage due to equipment failure.

(3) *Minimum amounts required to alleviate or prevent* shall mean:

(i) For powerplants, the amounts of natural gas or petroleum required to prevent curtailment of electric supply where the operating utility has, to the maximum extent possible, utilized alternate fuel-fired capacity to prevent such curtailment. Note—A utility operating hydroelectric facilities may take into account seasonal fluctuations in storage capacity and shall be permitted to prevent depletion of stored power-producing capacity as deemed necessary by the utility; and

(ii) For installations, the amounts of natural gas or petroleum required to meet plant protection or human health and safety needs, including services to hospitals, public transportation facilities, sanitation, or water supply and pumping.

[46 FR 59889, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 501.192 [Reserved]

PART 503—NEW FACILITIES

Subpart A—General Prohibition

Sec.
503.1 Purpose and scope.
503.2 Prohibition.
503.3 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Requirements for Exemptions

503.4 Purpose and scope.
503.5 Contents of petition.
503.6 Cost calculations for new powerplants and installations.
503.7 State approval—general requirement for new powerplants.
503.8 No alternate power supply—general requirement for certain exemptions for new powerplants.
503.9 Use of mixtures—general requirement for certain permanent exemptions.
503.10 Use of fluidized bed combustion not feasible—general requirement for permanent exemptions.
503.11 Alternative sites—general requirement for permanent exemptions for new powerplants.
503.12 Terms and conditions; compliance plans.
503.13 Environmental impact analysis.
503.14 Fuels search.

Subpart C—Temporary Exemptions for New Facilities

503.20 Purpose and scope.
503.21 Lack of alternate fuel supply.
503.22 Site limitations.
503.23 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.
503.24 Future use of synthetic fuels.
503.25 Public interest.

Subpart D—Permanent Exemptions for New Facilities

503.30 Purpose and scope.
503.31 Lack of alternate fuel supply for the first 10 years of useful life.
503.32 Lack of alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum.
503.33 Site limitations.
503.34 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.
503.35 Inability to obtain adequate capital.
503.36 State or local requirements.
503.37 Cogeneration.
503.38 Permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures containing natural gas or petroleum.
503.39–503.44 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. § 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L. 96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

OMB Control No.: 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.

Subpart A—General Prohibition

§ 503.1 Purpose and scope.

This subpart sets forth the statutory prohibition imposed by the Act upon new powerplants. The prohibition in the subpart applies to all new baseload electric powerplants unless an exemption has been granted by OFE under

subparts C and D of this part. Any person who owns, controls, rents, leases or operates a new powerplant that is subject to the prohibition may be subject to sanctions provided by the Act or these regulations.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.2 Prohibition.

Section 201 of the Act prohibits, unless an exemption has been granted under subpart C or D of this part, any new electric powerplant from being constructed or operated as a baseload powerplant without the capability to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source.

[54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.3 [Reserved]

Subpart B—General Requirements for Exemptions

§ 503.4 Purpose and scope.

This subpart establishes the general requirements necessary to qualify for either a temporary or permanent exemption under this part and sets out the methodology for calculating the cost of using an alternate fuel and the cost of using imported petroleum.

§ 503.5 Contents of petition.

Before OFE will accept a petition for either a temporary or permanent exemption under this part, the petition must include all of the evidence and information required in this part and part 501 of this chapter.

§ 503.6 Cost calculations for new powerplants and installations.

(a) *General.* (1) This calculation compares the cost of using alternate fuel to the cost of using imported petroleum. It must be performed for each alternate fuel and/or alternate site that the petitioner is required to examine.

(2) The cost of using an alternate fuel as a primary energy source will be deemed to substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum if the difference between the cost of using alternate fuel and the cost of using imported oil is greater than zero.

(3) There are two comparative cost calculations—a general cost test and a special cost test. Both take into consideration cash outlays for capital investments, annual expenses, and the effect of depreciation and taxes on cash flow. To demonstrate eligibility for a permanent exemption, a petitioner must use the procedures specified in the general cost test (paragraph (b) of this section). To demonstrate eligibility for a temporary exemption, the petitioner may apply the procedures specified in either the general cost test or the special cost test (paragraph (c) of this section).

(b) *Cost calculation—general cost test.* (1) A petitioner may be eligible for a permanent exemption if he can demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel from the first year of operation substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum. Unless the best practicable cost estimates as prescribed below will not materially change during the first ten years of operation of the unit (given the best information available at the time the petition is filed), the petitioner must also demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel beginning at any time within the first ten years of operation and using imported petroleum or natural gas until such time (*i.e.,* delayed use of alternate fuel) would substantially exceed the cost of using only imported petroleum.

(2) The petitioner would only be eligible for a temporary exemption if the computed costs of delayed alternate fuel use, commencing at the start of the second through eleventh years of operation, do not always substantially exceed the cost of using only imported petroleum. The length of the temporary exemption would be the minimum period from the start of operation in which the cost of using alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum.

(3) To conduct the general cost test, calculate the difference (DELTA) between the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) and the cost of using imported petroleum (COST(OIL)) using Equations 1 through 3 below and the comparison procedures in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

EQ 1 DELTA = COST (ALTERNATE) - COST (OIL)

where COST(ALTERNATE) and COST(OIL) are determined by:

$$\text{EQ 2} \qquad \text{COST} = I + \sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{(OM_i + FL_i)(1-t_i)}{(1+k)^i}$$

and I (capital investment) is:

$$\text{EQ 3} \qquad I = \sum_{i=-g}^{N} \frac{I_i - ITC_i - S_i - t_i(DPR_i)\left(\frac{IX_e}{IX_i}\right)}{(1+k)^i}$$

(4) The terms in Equations 2 and 3 are defined as follows:

i=Year. i is a specified year either before year 0 or after year 0. Year 0 is the year before the unit becomes operational. For example, in the third year before the unit becomes operational, i would equal −2, and in the third year following commencement of operations of the unit, i would equal +3. Years are represented by 52 week periods prior to or following the date on which the unit becomes operational. Outlays before the unit becomes operational are future valued to the year before the unit becomes operational (year 0), and outlays after the unit becomes operational are present valued to the year before the unit becomes operational. Year 0 must be the same for the units being compared.

g=The number of years prior to the year before the unit becomes operational (year 0) that (1) a cash outlay is first made for capital investments, or (2) an investment tax credit is first used—whichever occurs first.

N=The useful life of the unit (see paragraph (d)(5) of this section).

I_i=Yearly cash outlay (in dollars) from the year outlays first occur to the last year of the unit's useful life for capital investments. (See paragraph (d)(2) of this section for the items that must be included.)

OM_i=Annual cash outlay in year i (in dollars) for all operations and maintenance expenses except fuel (*i.e.,* all non-capital and non-fuel cash outlays caused by putting the capital investments (I) into service). This may include labor, materials, insurance, taxes (except income taxes), etc. (See paragraph (d)(3) of this section.)

S_i=Salvage value of capital investment (in dollars) in year i.

FL_i=Annual cash outlay for delivered fuel expenses (in dollars) in year i. (See paragraph (d)(3) of this section for FL_i calculation instructions and appendix II of these regulations for the procedures to determine fuel price.)

k=The discount rate expressed as a fraction (see paragraph (d)(4) of this section).

ITC_i=Federal investment tax credit used in year i resulting from capital investments (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

DPR_i=Depreciation in year i resulting from capital investments (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

t_i=Marginal income tax rate in year i (see paragraph (d)(6) of this section).

IX_i=Inflation index value for year i (see appendix II to part 504 for method of computation).

IX_e=Inflation index value for the year e, the year before the asset is placed in service.

(5) The step-by-step procedure that follows shows the comparison that the petitioner must make.

(i) Compute the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) unit throughout the useful life of the unit using Equations 2 and 3.

(ii) Compute the cost of using oil or natural gas (COST(OIL)) throughout the useful life of the unit using Equations 2 and 3.

(iii) Using Equation 1, compute the difference (DELTA) between COST (ALTERNATE) and COST (OIL). If the difference (DELTA) is less than or equal to zero, a petitioner is not eligible for a permanent or temporary exemption using the general cost test and need not complete the remainder of the general cost test calculation. However, he still may be eligible for a temporary exemption using the special cost test (paragraph (c) of this section). If the difference (DELTA) is greater than zero and if the best practicable cost estimates will not materially change during the first ten years of operation (given the best information available at the time the petition is filed), the petitioner has completed the test and is eligible for a permanent exemption. However, if the best practicable cost estimate will materially change during the first ten years, the petitioner must complete the remainder of the general cost test—the delayed use calculations which follow.

(iv) Recompute COST (ALTERNATE) with Equations 2 and 3, assuming that an alternate fuel is not used as the primary energy source until the start of the second year of operation and that imported petroleum or natural gas is used for the first year of operation. All cash outlays should reflect postponed use of alternate fuel.

(v) Successively recompute COST (ALTERNATE) with Equations 2 and 3, assuming that the alternate fuel use is postponed until the start of the third year, fourth year, and so on, through the beginning of the eleventh year of operation (with imported petroleum or natural gas used in the years preceding alternate fuel use).

(vi) Compute the difference (DELTA) between each of the ten COST(ALTERNATE)s calculated in paragraph (b)(5) (iv) and (v) of this section and the COST(OIL) calculated in paragraph (b)(5)(ii) of this section.

(vii) If *all* the DELTAs computed in paragraph (b)(5) (iii) and (vi) of this section are greater than zero, the petitioner is eligible for a permanent exemption. If one or more of the DELTAs is less than or equal to zero, he is eligible for a temporary exemption for the period beginning at the start of the first year of operation and terminating at the beginning of the first year in which a DELTA is zero or less.

(c) *Cost calculations—special cost test.* (1) A petitioner may be eligible for a temporary exemption if he demonstrates that the cost of using an alternate fuel will substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum or (natural gas) over the period of the proposed exemption. The period of the proposed temporary exemption may not exceed ten years.

The petitioner must demonstrate that the cost of using an alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using imported petroleum for the first year of operation, the first two years of operation, and so forth, through the period of the proposed exemption. OFE will limit the duration of a temporary exemption to the shortest time possible.

(2) To conduct the test, calculate the difference (DELTA) between the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST (ALTERNATE)) and the cost of using imported petroleum (COST (OIL)) using Equations 4 and 5 below, Equation 3 (paragraph (b)(3) of this section), and the comparison procedures in paragraph (c)(4) of this section.

EQ 4 DELTA = COST (ALTERNATE) - COST (OIL)

where COST(ALTERNATE) and COST(OIL) are determined by:

EQ 5
$$\text{COST} = I \times \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{P} (1+k)^{-i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{N} (1+k)^{-i}} + \sum_{i=1}^{P} \frac{(OM_i+FL_i)(1-t_i)}{(1+k)^i}$$

Capital investment (I) is calculated with Equation 3 (paragraph (b)(3) of this section).

(3) The terms in Equation 5 are the same as those in Equation 2 with the addition of P, the length of the proposed temporary exemption in years. (See paragraph (b)(4) of this section for other terms.)

(4) The step-by-step procedure that follows shows the comparisons which must be made.

(i) Using Equation 5, compute the cost of using an alternate fuel (COST(ALTERNATE)) assuming the length of the proposed exemption is one year.

(ii) Likewise, compute the cost of using imported petroleum or natural gas (COST(OIL)) assuming the length of the proposed exemption is one year.

(iii) Compute the difference (DELTA) between COST (ALTERNATE) and COST (OIL) using Equation 4.

(iv) Repeat the calculations made in (i), (ii), and (iii) above, assuming the length of the proposed exemption is two years, three years, four years, and so on, up through the period of the proposed exemption.

(v) A petitioner is eligible for a temporary exemption for the period beginning at the start of the first year of operation and terminating at the beginning of the first year in which a DELTA is zero or less.

(d) *Information on parameters used in the calculations.* (1) All estimated expenditures, except fuel, shall be expressed in real terms (unadjusted for inflation) by using the prices in effect at the time the petition is submitted. Instructions for fuel price calculations are contained in appendix II.

(2) Capital investment yearly cash outlays (I_i) must include all items that are capital investments for Federal income tax purposes. All purchased equipment that has a useful life greater than one year, capitalized engineering costs, land, construction, environmental offsets, fuel inventory, transmission facilities, piping, etc., that are necessary for the operation of the unit must be included. However, an item must only be included if a cash outlay is required after the decision has been made to build the unit; sunk costs must not be included (*e.g.*, if the firm owns the land, its purchase price may not be included).

NOTE: The guidelines for the fuel inventory for powerplants not using natural gas shall be: (a) All powerplants with only steam driven turbines—78 days, (b) all powerplants with only combustion turbines—142 days, (c) all powerplants with combined cycles—both steam driven turbines and combustion turbines—142 days. The guidelines for the fuel inventory for installations not using natural gas shall be the greater of: (1) 21 days fuel supply, or (2) sufficient fuel to fill sixty (60) percent of the storage volume. The guidelines for the fuel inventory for all facilities using natural gas shall be zero unless the gas supply is interruptible in which case an appropriate inventory of back-up fuel must be included. Other inventory levels may be used if they are more appropriate than these guidelines; however, the source or derivation of these levels must be discussed in the evidential summary.

(3)(i) The annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expense (OM_i) and fuel expense (FL_i) for a powerplant may be computed by one of the following three methods; however, the one chosen must be consistently applied throughout the analysis.

(A) Assume the energy produced by the powerplant equals seventy (70) percent of design capacity times 8760 hours for each year during the life of the powerplant, and compute cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses for the powerplant.

(B) *Economically dispatch the new powerplant.* The cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses of all powerplants being dispatched (where oil and natural gas are priced according to the procedures of appendix II[1]) are the corresponding expenses for the purpose of the cost calculation. The dispatch analysis area must be that area with which the firm currently dispatches, anticipates dispatching, and will be interconnected. It must also include all anticipated exchanges of energy with other utilities or powerpools. The outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel may also be estimated using a methodology that incorporates the benefits of economically dispatching units and provides consistent treatment in the alternate fuel and oil or natural gas cases being compared.

(C) Use a dispatch analysis to project the energy produced by the powerplant for a representative (not atypical) year of operation when consuming an alternate fuel. Compute the cash outlays for operations, maintenance, and fuel expenses for the powerplant based upon the level of energy production estimated for the representative year. The dispatch analysis and fuel expenses for the cost calculation must include oil and natural gas priced according to the procedures of appendix II.[1]

(ii) When computing the annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expense (OM_i) and fuel expense (FL_i) for an installation, specify the firing rates and the length of time each firing rate will be maintained.

(4) The discount rate (k) for analyses is 2.9 percent or that which is computed as specified in appendix I. The method of computing the inflation index (IX) is shown in appendix II to part 504. OFE will modify these specified rates from time to time as required by changed conditions after public notice and an opportunity to comment. However, the relevant set of specified rates for a specific petition for exemption will be the set in effect at the time the petition is submitted or the set in effect at the time a decision is rendered, whichever set is more favorable to the petitioner.

(5)(i) The guidelines for the useful life (N) of all powerplants except nuclear will be thirty-five (35) years. The guidelines for the useful life of a nuclear powerplant will be forty (40) years. The guidelines for the useful life of major fuel burning installations will be forty (40) years. Other useful life projections may be used if they are more appropriate than these guidelines; however, the source or derivation of these projections must be contained in the evidential summary. The summary should include a discussion of engineering, economic historical or other evidence.

(ii) If the units being compared have different useful lives, the petitioner will have to modify his calculation so that the two cash flows being compared have the length of the shorter useful life. To do this, (A) use the shorter of the two useful lives in Equations 2 and 5 for both units, and (B) multiply capital investment (I) of the unit with the longer life (computed with Equation 3) by the following adjustment factor (A):

$$\text{EQ 6} \qquad A = \frac{\sum_{i=1} (1+k)^{-i}}{\sum_{i=1}^{R} (1+k)^{-i}}$$

where:

R=The useful life of the facility with the longer life.

Q=The useful life of the facility with the shorter life.

k=The discount rate (see paragraph (d)(4) above).

(6) All Federal investment tax credits (ITC_i) and depreciation (PR_i) values are those used for Federal income tax purposes and must be applied consistently throughout the analysis and in a manner consistent with the Federal tax

laws. All investment tax credits allowed under Federal tax law must be reflected in the computations. The petitioner must use the method of depreciation which results in the greatest present value of the cash flow due to the tax and depreciation effect. The marginal income tax rate (t_i) is the firm's anticipated marginal Federal income tax rate in year i. The relevant investment tax credits, depreciation methodology, and marginal Federal income tax rates for a specific exemption petition will be those prescribed by Federal law in effect (or those tax parameters which are known with certainty will be in effect) at the time a decision is rendered. (However, if an investment tax credit expires in a certain year under the law which is in effect at the time the petition is submitted, the petitioner must assume that it will in fact expire in that year.)

(7) If powerplants are being compared, the design capacities or the maximum sustained energy per unit of time that could be produced must be the same. If installations are being compared, the maximum sustained energy per unit of time that could be produced must be the same.

(8) All estimated cash outlays must be computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

(9) The scope of the estimates of relevant costs (as discussed above) of units being compared must be the same.

(10) All allowances for uncertainty and risk in the cost estimates must be explicit.

(11) All cash outlays must be net of any government subsidies or grants.

(e) *Evidence in support of the cost calculation.* Petitioners for an exemption which requires the use of the cost calculation shall certify that the cost of using alternate fuel substantially exceeds the cost of using oil as primary energy source as calculated in this section. A brief summary of the petitioner's supporting calculations and estimates shall be submitted with the certification. The summary should include the following:

(1) Cash outlays, Investment tax credits, depreciation methodologies, and anticipated salvage for capital investments including a description of all major construction and equipment;

(2) Annual cash outlays for operations and maintenance expenses including the formulas used to compute them; and

(3) Annual cash outlays for delivered fuel expenses including the formulas used to compute them.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 46 FR 63033, Dec. 30, 1981; 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52893, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.7 State approval—general requirement for new powerplants.

(a) Where approvals by the appropriate State regulatory authority are required prior to the construction or use of a new powerplant, a petition for an exemption for consideration by OFE may be submitted to OFE prior to obtaining such approvals from the State regulatory authority.

(b) An exemption granted for a powerplant shall not become effective until an adequate demonstration has been made to OFE that all applicable approvals required by the State regulatory authorities have been obtained.

§ 503.8 No alternate power supply—general requirement for certain exemptions for new powerplants.

(a) *Application.* To qualify for an exemption, except in the case of an exemption for cogeneration units, section 213(c) of the Act requires a demonstration that, despite reasonable good faith efforts, there is no alternative supply of electric power available within a reasonable distance at a reasonable cost without impairing short-run or long-run reliability of service. If a petitioner is unable to demonstrate that there is no alternate supply during the first year of operation, OFE will conclude that the absence of the proposed powerplant will not impair short-term reliability of service, and as a result will not grant the exemption. Such action would not impair long-term reliability of service, since a petition may be submitted for a powerplant that would begin operation in a subsequent year.

(b) *Criteria.* To meet the demonstration required under paragraph (a) of this section, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A diligent effort has been made to purchase firm power for the first year of operation to cover all or part of the projected shortfall at a cost that is less than ten (10) percent above the annualized cost of generating power from the proposed plant (including the capital, operation and maintenance expenses, and fuel prices); and

(2)(i) Despite these efforts, the reserve margin in the petitioner's electric region, normal dispatch area, or service area, in the absence of the proposed plant, would fall below twenty (20) percent during the first year of proposed operation; or

(ii) Despite these efforts, the reserve margin will be greater than twenty (20) percent but reliability of service would be impaired. In such case, the certification must be related to factors not included in the calculation of reserve margin, such as transmission constraints.

(c) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certification required under paragraph (b) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certification submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certification to this general requirement).

(d) *FERC consultation.* OFE will forward a copy of any petition for which a showing is required under this section to FERC promptly after it is filed with OFE, and OFE will consult with FERC before making the no alternate supply of power finding.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15314, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.9 Use of mixtures—general requirement for certain permanent exemptions.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify for a permanent exemption, except in the case of an exemption for fuel mixtures, section 213(a)(1) of the Act requires a demonstration that the use of a mixture of natural gas and petroleum and an alternate fuel for which an exemption under 10 CFR 503.38 (Fuel mixtures) would be available, would not be economically or technically feasible.

(b) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications to the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certifications to this general requirement.)

NOTE: In meeting this general requirement, OFE will require a petitioner to examine only mixtures of oil and coal and natural gas and coal, or, where petitioner wishes to examine an additional or substitute mixture, such other alternate fuels as OFE and the petitioner agree are reasonable to petitioner's circumstances.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.10 Use of fluidized bed combustion not feasible—general requirement for permanent exemptions.

(a) *OFE finding.* Except in the case of an exemption for fuel mixtures, OFE may deny permanent exemptions authorized under section 212 of the Act if OFE finds on a site-specific or generic basis that use of a method of fluidized bed combustion of an alternate fuel is economically and technically feasible.

(b) *Demonstration.* If OFE has made such a finding, OFE will deny a petitioner's request for exemption unless the petitioner demonstrated that the use of a method of fluidized bed combustion is not economically or technically feasible. The petition or any supplement thereto required by OFE must include the following evidence:

(1) If use of a method of fluidized bed combustion were to be required, evidence that the petitioner would be eligible for a permanent exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, environmental requirements, lack of adequate capital, or State or local requirements; or

(2) Use of a method of fluidized bed combustion is not technically or economically feasible due to design or special circumstances.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.11 Alternative sites—general requirement for permanent exemptions for new powerplants.

(a) *Criteria.* To qualify for permanent exemption due to lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, environmental requirements, or inadequate capital, section 212(a) of the Act requires a demonstration that one of these exemptions would be available for any reasonable alternative site for the facility.

(b) *Evidence.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications to the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications submitted under this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support its certifications to this general requirement).

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.12 Terms and conditions; compliance plans.

(a) *Terms and conditions generally.* A petitioner must comply with any terms and conditions imposed upon the grant of an exemption petition. OFE will limit any such terms and conditions to the unit(s) which is the subject of the petition.

(b) *Compliance plans for temporary exemptions.* (1) Any compliance plan required to accompany a petition for a temporary exemption shall include the following:

(i) A detailed schedule of progressive events and the dates upon which the events are to take place, indicating how compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act will occur;

(ii) Evidence of binding contracts for fuel, or for facilities for the production of fuel, which are required for compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act;

(iii) A schedule indicating how any necessary permits and approvals required to burn an alternate fuel will be obtained; and

(iv) Any other documentary evidence which indicates an ability to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act.

(2) Any exemption for which a compliance plan is required shall not be effective until the compliance plan is approved by DOE.

(3) If the petition is granted, an updated, duly executed plan must be submitted to OFE within one (1) month of an alteration of any milestone in the compliance plan, together with the reasons for the alteration and its impact upon the scheduling of all other milestones in the plan.

§ 503.13 Environmental impact analysis.

In order to enable OFE to comply with NEPA, a petitioner must include the information indicated in this section if a permanent exemption is requested. Material which has been prepared pursuant to any Federal, State or local requirement for environmental information for this unit or site may be incorporated by reference and appended to the petition. Guidelines issued by OFE for environmental reports should be used in preparing this analysis (44 FR 63740, November 5, 1979). These guidelines, which are also available in the OFE public document room, have been designed to insure that environmental reports follow the format prescribed by Council on Environmental Quality final regulations implementing NEPA. The guidelines are subject to discussion at a prepetition conference and to modification according to the facts of a particular case.

(a) All petitions for permanent exemptions must contain the following information:

(1) A description of the facility, including site location, and surroundings, alternative site(s), the facility's current proposed operations, its

fuel capability, and its pollution abatement systems and equipment (including those systems and equipment necessary for all fuel scenarios considered);

(2) A description of the existing environment, including air, water, and land resources;

(3) Direct and indirect environmental impacts of the proposed action including impacts of alternative fuel scenarios, and no build alternatives.

(4) Regulatory requirements governing the facility, including a description of Federal, State and local requirements for air, water, noise and solid waste disposal which must be met for each fuel considered.

(b) For exemptions for cogeneration, the information enumerated below is to be submitted in lieu of the information required by paragraph (a) of this section. However, submission of the following information merely establishes a rebuttable presumption that the grant or denial of the exemption would have no significant environmental impact. OFE may, in individual cases, during the course of the administrative proceeding, determine that additional environmental information is required. In such cases, the petitioner will be required to submit the information described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(1) A certification that the petitioner will, prior to operating the unit under the exemption, secure all applicable environmental permits and approvals pursuant to, but not limited to, the following: Clean Air Act, Rivers and Harbors Act, Coastal Zone Management Act, Safe Drinking Water Act, Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; and

(2) Information required by the following environmental checklist must be provided and certified as accurate:

Environmental Checklist for FUA Certification Exemptions Instructions

All questions are to be answered by placing a check in the appropriate box. N/A represents (not applicable). Although it is not required, the petitioner may elaborate on any question in writing on a separate sheet of paper.

	Yes	No	N/A
(1) Is your facility located in, or will it affect a wetland (Protection of Wetlands Executive Order No. 11990)?	.....	.....	.....
(2) Is your facility located in, or will it affect, a 100-year floodplain (Floodplain Management Executive Order No. 11988)?	.....	.....	.....
(3) Will your facility affect a designated wild, scenic, or recreation river (Wild and Scenic Rivers Act)?	.....	.....	.....
(4)(A) Is your facility located within a county in which critical habitat for threatened or endangered species are known to exist (Endangered Species Act)?	.....	.....	.....
(4)(B) Has a qualified biologist determined that your facility will not affect any species on the Threatened and Endangered Species list?	.....	.....	.....
(5) Is your facility located on, or will it affect land that has been classified as prime or unique farmland or rangeland by the U.S. Department of Agriculture?	.....	.....	.....
(6) Is your facility located on, or will it affect, historical archaeological, or cultural resources that have been designated pursuant to the National Historic Preservation Act?	.....	.....	.....

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 51 FR 18866, May 22, 1986; 52 FR 658, Jan. 7, 1987; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.14 Fuels search.

Prior to submitting a petition for a permanent exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitations, inadequate capital, or state or local requirements, a petitioner must examine the use of conventional solid coal as a primary energy source at the site under consideration, and at reasonable alternative sites. Where a petitioner believes that its use of such coal would be infeasible, however, and where OFE and the petitioner can reach accord, it may evaluate use of a different alternate fuel in lieu of solid coal. A petitioner of these exemptions must demonstrate for any fuel examined that he would qualify for an exemption.

[54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart C—Temporary Exemptions for New Facilities

§ 503.20 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements the provisions contained in section 211 of the Act with regard to temporary exemptions for new facilities.

(b) This subpart establishes the criteria and standards which owners or operators of new powerplants who petition for a temporary exemption must meet to sustain their burden of proof under the Act.

(c) All petitions for temporary exemptions shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures set out in part 501 of this chapter and the applicable requirements of part 503 of these regulations.

(d) The duration of any temporary exemption granted under this subpart shall be measured from the date that the facility is placed in service using petroleum or natural gas.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.21 Lack of alternate fuel supply.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(1) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to the unavailability of an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel of the quality necessary to conform to the design and operational requirements of the unit;

(2) For the period of the proposed exemption, the cost of using such alternate fuel would substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source as defined in § 503.6 (Cost calculation) of these regulations;

(3) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act at the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(4) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) All data required by § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations necessary for computing the cost calculation formula; and

(4) The anticipated duration of the lack of alternate fuel supply which constitutes the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extensions or renewals, may not exceed 10 years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.22 Site limitations.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(2) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to a site limitation. To qualify for such an exemption, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) One or more specific physical limitations relevant to the location or operation of the proposed facility exist which, despite diligent good faith efforts, cannot be overcome before the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act at the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

NOTE: Examples of the types of site limitations to which a petitioner may certify in order to qualify for this exemption include:

(i) Inaccessability of alternate fuels as a result of a specific physical limitation;

(ii) Unavailability of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(iii) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for handling, using, or storing an alternate fuel;

(iv) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for controlling and disposing of wastes, including pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements;

(v) Unavailability of adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements; or

(vi) Other site limitations exist which will not permit the location or operation of the proposed unit using an alternate fuel.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(3) The anticipated duration of the site limitation which constitutes the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extensions and renewals, may not exceed five years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.23 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(a)(3) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption due to an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements. To qualify a petitioner must demonstrate that despite diligent good faith efforts:

(1) The petitioner will be unable, as of the projected date of commencement of operation, to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act without violating applicable Federal or State environmental requirements; and

(2) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions of the Act and with applicable environmental requirements by the end of the temporary exemption period.

NOTE: (1) For purposes of considering an exemption under this section, OFE's decision will be based solely on an analysis of the petitioner's capacity to physically achieve applicable environmental requirements. The petition should be directed toward those conditions or circumstances which make it physically impossible to comply during the temporary exemption period. The cost of compliance is not relevant, but cost-related considerations may be presented as part of a demonstration submitted under § 503.21.

(2) Prior to submitting an exemption petition, it is recommended that a meeting be requested with OFE and EPA or the appropriate State or local regulatory agency to discuss options for operating an alternate fuel fired facility in compliance with applicable environmental requirements.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Where the petitioner has applied for a construction permit from EPA or an appropriate State agency prior to petitioning for an exemption under this section, a copy of that application and synopsis of supporting documents filed with or subsequent to that application must be submitted to OFE with the petition or at the time filed with the permitting agency;

(2) To the extent applicable, a copy of the EPA or State denial of the construction permit application;

(3) To the extent applicable, a synopsis of the administrative record of the EPA or State or local permit proceedings;

(4) To the extent applicable, a summary of the technology upon which the denial was based, including a performance comparison between the proposed technology and that technology which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution;

(5) An examination of the environmental compliance of the facility, including an analysis of its ability to meet applicable standards and criteria when using both the proposed fuel and the alternate fuel(s) which would provide the basis for exemption. All such analysis must be based on accepted analytical techniques, such as air quality

modeling, and reflect current conditions of the area which would be affected by the facility. The petitioner is responsible for obtaining the necessary data to accurately characterize these conditions. Environmental compliance must be examined in the context of available pollution control equipment which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution. The analysis must contain: (i) Requests for bids and other inquiries made and responses received by the petitioner concerning the availability and performance of pollution control equipment; (ii) contracts signed, if any, for an alternate fuel supply and for the purchase and installation of pollution control equipment; or (iii) other comparable evidence such as technical studies documenting the efficacy of equipment to meet applicable requirements;

(6) An examination of any regulatory options available to the petitioner in seeking to achieve environmental compliance (such as offsets, variances, and State Implementation Plan revisions);

(7) Any other documentation which demonstrates an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements;

(8) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(c) *Duration*. This temporary exemption, taking into account any extension and renewals, may not exceed 5 years.

(d) *Certification alternative*. (1) To qualify for this exemption, in lieu of meeting the evidentiary requirements of paragraph (b) of this chapter, a petitioner may certify that, for the period of the exemption:

(i) The site for the facility is or will be located in a Class I area or Class II area in which the allowable increment established by law has been consumed, as defined in part C of the Clean Air Act; the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations of pollutants which would exceed the maximum allowable increases in a Class I or Class II area even with the application of best available control technology; the site for the facility is or will be located in a non-attainment area as defined in part D of the Clean Air Act for any pollutant which would be emitted by the facility; or, even with the application of the lowest achievable emission rate, the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations in an air quality control region, of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded; and

(ii) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(2) A petition by certification under this paragraph must include:

(i) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(ii) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(iii) The anticipated duration of the circumstances which constitute the basis for the exemption.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.24 Future use of synthetic fuels.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 211(b) of the Act provides for a temporary exemption based upon the future use of synthetic fuels. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) The petitioner will be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act by the use of a synthetic fuel derived from coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in the proposed facility by the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The petitioner will not be able to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act by use of a synthetic fuel until the end of the proposed exemption period; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption); and

(3) A preliminary compliance plan, including to the extent available, the information required under § 503.12.

(c) *Final Compliance Plan.* Before an exemption may become effective, the petitioner must submit and OFE must approve a final compliance plan as required by § 503.12.

(d) *Duration.* This temporary exemption may be granted for a period of up to ten (10) years. Unless the petitioner requests otherwise, any temporary exemption from the fuel use prohibitions of the Act for the future use of synthetic fuels will commence on the date of commercial operation of the facility.

NOTE: Contracts based on the anticipated successful demonstration of a development program and/or the anticipated economic feasibility of a synthetic fuels facility, will generally be sufficient to meet the ''binding contract'' requirements for this exemption.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.25 Public interest.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 211(c) of the Act provides for a temporary public interest exemption. To qualify, a petitioner must demonstrate that:

(1) The unit will be capable of complying with the applicable prohibitions at the end of the proposed exemption period;

(2) The granting of the exemption would be in accord with the purposes of the Act and would be in the public interest; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Substantial evidence to corroborate the eligibility requirements identified above; and

(2) The anticipated duration of the circumstances which constitute the basis for the exemption.

(c) *Certification alternative.* If the petitioner requires use of oil or natural gas in a unit, during the construction of an alternate-fuel fired unit, the petitioner may substitute, in lieu of the evidentiary requirements of paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section:

(1) A duly executed certification, including the requested duration of the exemption, that the unit will be operated on oil or natural gas only during the construction of an alternate fuel fired unit to be owned or operated by the petitioner; and

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption).

(d) *Duration.* This temporary exemption, taking into account extension and renewals, may not exceed 5 years.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52894, Dec. 22, 1989]

Subpart D—Permanent Exemptions for New Facilities

§ 503.30 Purpose and scope.

(a) This subpart implements the provisions contained in section 212 of the Act with regard to permanent exemptions for new facilities.

(b) This subpart establishes the criteria and standards which owners or operators of new powerplants and installations who petition for a permanent exemption must meet to sustain their burden of proof under the Act.

(c) All petitions for permanent exemptions for new facilities shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures set out in part 501 of this chapter and the applicable requirements of part 503 of these regulations.

§ 503.31 Lack of alternate fuel supply for the first 10 years of useful life.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1)(A)(i) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to lack of an adequate and reliable supply of alternate fuel within the first 10 years of useful life of the proposed unit. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been made to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel for use as a primary energy source of the quality and quantity necessary to conform with the design and operational requirements of the unit;

(2) Such a supply is not likely to be available within the first 10 years of useful life of the proposed unit;

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* A petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.32 Lack of alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1) (A)(ii) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to lack of an alternate fuel supply at a cost which does not substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) A good faith effort has been made to obtain an adequate and reliable supply of an alternate fuel for use as a primary energy source of the quality and quantity necessary to conform with the design and operational requirements of the proposed unit;

(2) The cost of using such a supply would substantially exceed the cost of using imported petroleum as a primary energy source during the useful life of the proposed unit as defined in § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations;

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations;

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations; and

(5) All data required by § 503.6 (cost calculation) of these regulations necessary for computing the cost calculation formula.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.33 Site limitations.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1)(B) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to site limitations. To qualify for such an exemption, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) One or more specific physical limitations relevant to the location or operation of the proposed facility exist which, despite good faith efforts, cannot reasonably be expected to be overcome within five years after commencement of operations;

(2) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(3) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(4) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

NOTE: Examples of the types of site limitations to which a petitioner may certify in order to qualify for this exemption include:

(i) Inaccessibility of alternate fuels as a result of a specific physical limitation;

(ii) Unavailability of transportation facilities for alternate fuels;

(iii) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for handling, using or storing an alternate fuel;

(iv) Unavailability of adequate land or facilities for controlling and disposing of wastes, including pollution control equipment or devices necessary to assure compliance with applicable environmental requirements;

(v) Unavailability of adequate and reliable supply of water, including water for use in compliance with applicable environmental requirements; or

(vi) Other site limitations exist which will not permit the location or operation of the proposed unit using an alternate fuel.

(b) *Evidence required in support of the petition*. A petitioner must include in the petition the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.34 Inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(a)(1)(C) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to the inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements. To qualify, a petitioner must demonstrate that despite good faith efforts:

(1) The petitioner will be unable within 5 years after beginning operation, to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act without violating applicable Federal or state environmental requirements; and

(2) Reasonable alternative sites, which would permit the use of alternate fuels in compliance with applicable Federal or state environmental requirements, are not available.

NOTE: (1) For purposes of considering an exemption under this section, OFE's decision will be based solely on an analysis of the petitioner's capacity to physically achieve applicable environmental requirements. The cost of compliance is not relevant, but cost-related considerations may be presented as part of a demonstration submitted under § 503.32 (Lack of alternate fuel supply).

(2) Prior to deciding to submit an exemption petition, it is recommended that a petitioner request a meeting with OFE and EPA or the appropriate state or local regulatory agency to discuss options for operating an alternate fuel-fired facility in compliance with the applicable environmental requirements.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petitioner must include in the petition the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Where the petitioner has applied for a construction permit from EPA or an appropriate state agency prior to petitioning for an exemption from OFE under this section, a copy of such application and a synopsis of all supporting documents filed with or subsequent to the application must be submitted to OFE with the petition or at the time filed with the permitting agency;

(2) To the extent applicable, a copy of the EPA or state denial of the construction permit application;

(3) To the extent applicable, a synopsis of the administrative record of the EPA or state or local permit proceedings;

(4) To the extent applicable, a summary of the technology upon which the denial was based, including a performance comparison between the proposed technology and that technology which

provides the maximum possible reduction of pollution;

(5) An examination of the environmental compliance of the facility, including an analysis of its ability to meet applicable standards and criteria when using both the proposed fuel and the alternate fuel(s) which would provide the basis for the exemption. All such analysis must be based on accepted analytical techniques, such as air quality modeling, and reflect current conditions of the area which would be affected by the facility. The petitioner is responsible for obtaining the necessary data to accurately characterize these conditions. Environmental compliance must be examined in the context of available pollution control equipment which would provide the maximum possible reduction of pollution. The analysis must contain: (i) Requests for bids and other inquiries made and responses received by the petitioner concerning the availability and performance of pollution control equipment; or (ii) other comparable evidence such as technical studies documenting the efficacy of equipment to meet applicable requirements;

(6) An examination of any regulatory options available to the petitioner in seeking to achieve environmental compliance (such as offsets, variances and State Implementation Plan (SIP) revisions); and

(7) Any other documentation which demonstrates an inability to comply with applicable environmental requirements;

(8) No alternate power supply exists as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(9) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations;

(10) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations;

(11) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(12) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

(d) *Certification alternative.* (1) To qualify for this exemption, in lieu of meeting the evidentiary requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, a petitioner may certify that:

(i) The site for the facility is or will be located in a Class I area or Class II area in which the allowable increment established by law has been consumed, as defined in part C of the Clean Air Act; the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations of pollutants which would exceed the maximum allowable increases in a Class I or Class II area even with the application of best available control technology; the site for the facility is or will be located in a non-attainment area as defined in part D of the Clean Air Act for any pollutant which would be emitted by the facility; or, even with the application of the lowest achievable emission rate, the use of an alternate fuel will cause or contribute to concentrations in an air quality control region of a pollutant for which any national ambient air quality standard is or would be exceeded;

(ii) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(iii) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations; and

(iv) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.19 of these regulations.

(2) A petition by certification under this paragraph must include:

(i) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section;

(ii) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (d)(1) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(iii) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(iv) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.35 Inability to obtain adequate capital.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(a)(1)(D) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption due to inability to obtain adequate capital. To qualify, a petitioner must certify that:

(1) Despite good faith efforts the petitioner will be unable to comply with the applicable prohibitions imposed by the Act because the additional capital required for an alternate fuel-capable unit beyond that required for the proposed unit cannot be raised;

(2) The additional capital cannot be raised:

(i) Due to specific restrictions (e.g., convenants on existing bonds) which constrain management's ability to raise debt or equity captial;

(ii) Without a substantial dilution of shareholder equity;

(iii) Without an unreasonably adverse affect on the utility's credit rating; or

(iv) In the case of non-investor-owned public utilities, without jeopardizing the utility's ability to recover its capital investment, through tariffs, without unreasonably adverse economic effect on its service area (such as adverse impacts on local industry or undue hardship to ratepayers).

(3) No alternative power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations;

(4) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations; and

(5) Alternative sites are not available, as required under § 503.11 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* A petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 47 FR 15315, Apr. 9, 1982; 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.36 State or local requirements.

(a) *Eligibility.* Section 212(b) of the Act provides for an exemption due to certain State or local requirements. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) With respect to the proposed site of the unit, the operation or construction of the new unit using an alternate fuel is infeasible because of a State of local requirement other than a building code, nuisance, or zoning law;

(2) The petitioner has made a good faith effort to obtain a variance from the State or local requirement but has been unable to do so or has demonstrated why none is available;

(3) The granting of the exemption would be in the public interest and would be consistent with the purposes of the Act;

(4) The petitioner is not entitled to an exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitation, environmental requirements, or inability to obtain adequate capital at the site of the proposed powerplant or at any reasonable alternative site for the alternate fuel(s) considered;

(5) At the proposed site and every reasonable alternative site where the petitioner is not entitled to an exemption for lack of alternate fuel supply, site limitation, environmental requirements, or inability to obtain adequate capital, the petitioner nevertheless would be barred at each such proposed or alternate site from burning an alternate fuel by reason of a State or local requirement;

(6) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations; and

(7) Use of mixtures is not feasible, as required under § 503.9 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition.* The petition must include the following evidence in order to make the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials

deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) Environmental impact analysis, as required under § 503.13 of these regulations; and

(4) Fuels search, as required under § 503.14 of these regulations.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981; 46 FR 63033, Dec. 30, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.37 Cogeneration.

The following table may be used to determine eligibility for a permanent exemption based on oil and natural gas savings.

AVERAGE ANNUAL UTILIZATION OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATION BY STATE

[BTU's per KWHR sold]

State name	Oil/gas savings Btu/kWh
Alabama	33
Arizona	802
Arkansas	1,363
California	3,502
Colorado	289
Connecticut	3,924
Delaware	3,478
Washington, DC.	895
Florida	3,177
Georgia	45
Idaho	0
Illinois	250
Indiana	53
Iowa	147
Kansas	686
Kentucky	34
Louisiana	4,189
Maine	2,560
Maryland	895
Massachusetts	5,250
Michigan	256
Minnesota	151
Mississippi	1,519
Missouri	57
Montana	60
Nebraska	139
Nevada	761
New Hampshire	2,695
New Jersey	1,894
New Mexico	1,528
New York	4,219
North Carolina	49
North Dakota	47
Ohio	36
Oklahoma	5,180
Oregon	0
Pennsylvania	771
Rhode Island	1,800
South Carolina	24
South Dakota	36
Tennessee	20
Texas	4,899
Utah	107
Vermont	105

AVERAGE ANNUAL UTILIZATION OF OIL AND NATURAL GAS FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATION BY STATE—Continued

[BTU's per KWHR sold]

State name	Oil/gas savings Btu/kWh
Virginia	460
Washington	3
West Virginia	126
Wisconsin	72
Wyoming	75

Data are based upon 1987 oil, natural gas and electricity statistics published by DOE's Energy Information Administration.

EXAMPLE: The proposed cogeneration project is to be located in Massachusetts and is to use distillate oil. It will have a capacity of 50 MW, an average annual heat rate of 7600 BTU/KWHR, and be operated at a capacity factor of 90%. The annual fuel consumption is therefore calculated to be $2{,}996\times10^9$ Btu/yr. (50,000 KW×7600 BTU/KWHR×.9×8760 HR/YR) The oil and gas backed off the grid would be calculated to be $.2070\times10^9$ BTU/YR. (50,000 KW×5250 BTU/KWHR×.9×8760 HR/YR) since the proposed unit would consume more oil that would be ''backed off'' the grid, the unit would not be eligible for a permanent exemption based on savings of oil and natural gas.

[54 FR 52895, Dec. 22, 1989]

§ 503.38 Permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures containing natural gas or petroleum.

(a) *Eligibility*. Section 212(d) of the Act provides for a permanent exemption for certain fuel mixtures. To qualify a petitioner must certify that:

(1) The petitioner proposes to use a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and an alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(2) The amount of petroleum or natural gas proposed to be used in the mixture will not exceed the minimum percentage of the total annual Btu heat input of the primary energy sources needed to maintain operational reliability of the unit consistent with maintaining a reasonable level of fuel efficiency; and

(3) No alternate power supply exists, as required under § 503.8 of these regulations.

(b) *Evidence required in support of a petition*. The petition must include the following evidence in order to make

the demonstration required by this section:

(1) Duly executed certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section;

(2) Exhibits containing the basis for the certifications required under paragraph (a) of this section (including those factual and analytical materials deemed by the petitioner to be sufficient to support the granting of this exemption);

(3) A description of the fuel mixture, including component fuels and the percentage of each such fuel to be used; and

(4) Environmental impact analysis as required under §503.13 of these regulations.

(c) *Solar mixtures.* OFE will grant a permanent mixtures exemption for the use of a mixture of solar energy (including wind, tide, and other intermittent sources) and petroleum or natural gas, where:

(1) Solar energy will account for at least 20 percent of the total annual Btu heat input, of the primary energy sources of the unit; and

(2) Petitioner meets the eligibility and evidentiary requirements of paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

[46 FR 59903, Dec. 7, 1981, as amended at 54 FR 52896, Dec. 22, 1989]

§§ 503.39–503.44 [Reserved]

PART 504—EXISTING POWERPLANTS

504.2 Purpose and scope.
504.3–504.4 [Reserved]
504.5 Prohibitions by order (certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended).
504.6 Prohibitions by order (case-by-case).
504.7 Prohibition against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—electing powerplants.
504.8 Prohibitions against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—certifying powerplants.
504.9 Environmental requirements for certifying powerplants.
APPENDIX I TO PART 504—PROCEDURES FOR THE COMPUTATION OF THE REAL COST OF CAPITAL
APPENDIX II TO PART 504—FUEL PRICE COMPUTATION

AUTHORITY: Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. §7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3289 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Energy Security Act, Pub. L. 96–294, 94 Stat. 611 (42 U.S.C. 8701 *et seq.*); E.O. 1209, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977.

SOURCE: 45 FR 53692, Aug. 12, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0075. See 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981.)

§504.2 Purpose and scope.

(a) Sections 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8, set forth the prohibitions that OFP, pursuant to section 301 of the Act, as amended, may impose upon existing powerplants after a review of the certification and prohibition order compliance schedule submitted by the owner or operator of a powerplant. Sections 504.5 and 504.8 are explanatory sections, and §504.6 provides the informational requirements necessary to support the certification.

(b) Sections 504.6 and 504.7, set forth the prohibitions that OFP may impose upon certain electing powerplants, pursuant to former section 301 (b) and (c) of FUA, where OFP can make the findings as to the unit's technical capability and financial feasibility to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source. The prohibitions may be made to apply to electing powerplants unless an exemption is granted by OFP under the provisions of the Final Rule for Existing Facilities (10 CFR parts 500, 501 and 504) published at 45 FR 53682, Aug. 12, 1980 and 46 FR 59872, Dec. 7, 1981. Any person who owns, controls, rents or leases an existing electing powerplant may be subject to the prohibitions imposed by and the sanctions provided for in the Act or these regulations, if OFP can make the findings required by former section 301 (b) and (c) of FUA.

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35; E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§§ 504.3–504.4 [Reserved]

§ 504.5 Prohibitions by order (certifying powerplants under section 301 of FUA, as amended).

(a) In the case of existing powerplants, OFP may prohibit, in accordance with section 301 of the Act, as amended, the use of petroleum or natural gas as a primary energy source where the owner or operator of the powerplant presents a complete certification concurred in by OFP. The certification, which may be presented at any time, pertains to the unit's technical capability and financial feasibility to use coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source in the unit. The informational requirements necessary to support a certification are contained in § 504.6 of these regulations. A prohibition compliance schedule which meets the requirements of § 504.5(d) shall also be submitted.

(b) If OFP concurs with the certification, a prohibition order on the powerplant's use of petroleum or natural gas will be issued following the procedure outlined in § 501.52 of these regulations.

(c) The petitioner may amend its certification at any time prior to the effective date of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances by following the procedure contained in § 501.52(d).

(d) *Prohibition order compliance schedule.* The certification described above, which forms the basis for the issuance of a prohibition order to a powerplant, shall include a prohibition order compliance schedule. The compliance schedule should contain the following:

(1) A schedule of progressive events involved in the conversion project, including construction of any facilities for the production of fuel or fuel handling equipment, and contracts for the purchase of alternate fuels, and estimated date of compliance with the applicable prohibitions of the Act; and

(2) A schedule indicating estimated dates for obtaining necessary federal, state, and local permits and approvals. Any prohibition order issued under the certification provisions of §§ 504.5, 504.6, and 504.8 will be subject to appropriate conditions subsequent so as to delay the effectiveness of the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order until the above events or permits have occurred or been obtained.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17044, Apr. 21, 1982]

§ 504.6 Prohibitions by order (case-by-case).

(a) OFP may prohibit, by order, the use of natural gas or petroleum as a primary energy source in existing powerplants under certain circumstances. In the case of certifying powerplants under section 301 of the Act, as amended, the petitioner must present evidence to support the certification, required by § 504.6 (c), (d), (e), and (f). In the case of electing powerplants, OFP must make the following findings required by § 504.6 (c), (d), (e), and (f), in order to issue a prohibition order to the unit, pursuant to former section 301 (b) or (c):

(1) The unit currently has, or previously had, the technical capability to use an alternate fuel as a primary energy source;

(2) The unit has this technical capability now, or it could have the technical capability without:

(i) A substantial physical modification of the unit; or

(ii) A substantial reduction in the rated capacity of the unit; and

(3) It is financially feasible for the unit to use an alternate fuel as its primary energy source.

(b) In the case of electing powerplants, OFP must make a proposed finding regarding the technical capability of a unit to use alternate fuel as identified in paragraph (a) (1) of this section prior to the date of publication of the notice of the proposed prohibition. OFP will publish this finding in

The FEDERAL REGISTER along with the notice of the proposed prohibition.

(c) *Technical capability*. (1) In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will consider ''technical capability'' on a case-by-case basis in order to make the required finding. In the case of a certifying powerplant, the powerplant should present information to support the certification relevant to the considerations set forth below. OFP will consider the ability of the unit, from the point of fuel intake to physically sustain combustion of a given fuel and to maintain heat transfer.[2]

(2) OFP considers that a unit ''had'' the technical capability to use an alternate fuel if the unit was once able to burn that fuel (regardless of whether the unit was expressly designed to burn that fuel or whether it ever actually did burn it), but is no longer able to do so at the present due to temporary or permanent alterations to the unit itself.[3]

(3) A unit ''has'' the technical capability to use an alternate fuel if it can burn an alternate fuel, notwithstanding the fact that adjustments must be made to the unit beforehand or that pollution control equipment may be required to meet air quality requirements.[4]

(d) *Substantial physical modification*. In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will make its determination on whether a physical modification to a unit is ''substantial'' on a case-by-case basis. In the case of certifying powerplants, OFP will consider the factors set forth below for the purpose of concurrence in the certification. OFP will consider physical modifications made to the unit as ''substantial'' where warranted by the magnitude and complexity of the engineering task or where the modification would impact severely upon operations at the site.[5] OFP will not, however, assess physical modification on the basis of cost.

(e) *Substantial reduction in rated capacity*. In the case of electing and certifying powerplants, OFP will make this determination on the basis of the following factors. A certifying powerplant should present information to support its certification regarding these factors in order for OFP to make its review for concurrence.

(1) OFP regards a unit's derating of 25 percent or more, as a result of converting a unit from oil or gas to an alternate fuel, as substantial.

(2) OFP will presume that a derating of less than 10 percent, as a result of converting a unit from oil or gas to an alternate fuel, is not substantial unless

[2] OFP will not ordinarily consider the nature or absence of appurtenances outside the unit. For example, OFP will examine the furnace configuration and ash removal capability but will not normally consider the need to install pollution control equipment as a measure of technical capability. Furthermore, OFP will not normally conclude that the absence of fuel handling equipment, such as conveyor belts, pulverizers, or unloading facilities, bears on the issue of a unit's ''technical capability'' to burn an alternate fuel.

[3] For example, a unit which at one time burned solid coal but which could no longer do so because its coal firing ports and sluicing channels had been cemented over, would be classified as having ''had'' the technical capability to use coal. (The question of whether it again ''could have'' such capability without ''substantial physical modification'' is a separate and additional question.)

[4] A unit designed to burn natural gas shall be presumed to have the technical capability to burn a synthetic fuel such as medium Btu gas from coal (assuming such gas is available unless convincing evidence to the contrary is submitted in rebuttal). Also a unit designed to burn oil may, depending upon the chemical characteristics, be a unit that ''has'' the technical capability to burn liquefied coal. The fact that certain adjustments may be necessary does not render this a ''hypothetical'' as opposed to a ''real'' capability. Even an oil fired unit converting from the use of #2 distillate to #6 residual oil may be required to adjust or replace burner nozzles and add soot blowers.

[5] Generally, modification of a unit to burn coal or an alternate fuel will be considered insubstantial if significant alterations to the boiler, such as a change to the furnace configuration or a complete respacing of the tubes, are not required. Minor alterations such as replacement of burners or additions of soot blowers, and additions or alterations outside the boiler, shall not cause the modification to be substantial.

convincing evidence to the contrary is submitted in rebuttal.[6]

(3) OFP will assess units for which a derating is claimed of 10 percent or more, but less than 25 percent, on a case-by-case.

(4) In assessing whether a unit's derating is not substantial, OFP will consider the impact of a reduction in rated capacity of the unit taking into consideration all necessary appurtenances such as air pollution control equipment required to burn an alternate fuel in compliance with environmental requirements expected to be applicable at the date the prohibitions contained in the final prohibition order become effective. However, the potential order recipient may raise in rebuttal the impact of derating on the site at which the unit is located and on the system as well as on the unit itself, if under paragraph (e)(2), or case-by-case, if under paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(f) *Financial feasibility*. In the case of certifying and electing powerplants, OFP will make this finding based on the following considerations. A certifying powerplant should present information to support its certification relevant to these considerations in order for OFP to make its review for concurrence. Conversion of a unit to burn coal or an alternate fuel shall be deemed financially feasible if the firm has the actual ability to obtain sufficient capital to finance the conversion, including all necessary land, coal and ash handling equipment, pollution control equipment, and all other necessary expenditures, without violating legal restrictions on its ability to raise debt or equity capital, unreasonably diluting shareholder equity, or unreasonably adversely affecting its credit rating. OFP will consider any economic or financial factors presented by the proposed order recipient in determining the firm's ability or inability to finance the conversion including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) The required coverage ratios on the firm's debt and preferred stock;

(2) The firm's investment program; and

(3) The financial impact of the conversion, including other conversions which are or may be undertaken voluntarily by the proposed order recipient or imposed upon the recipient's system by the Act, and including pending or planned construction or reconstruction of alternate-fuel-fired plants and plants exempt from FUA prohibitions.[7] Where helpful in clarifying the long-term financial feasibility of a conversion, DOE may analyze the economic benefits anticipated from operation of the converted unit or units using coal or other alternate fuel relative to those from continued operation using petroleum or natural gas.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[45 FR 53692, Aug. 12, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 17044, Apr. 21, 1982; 47 FR 50849, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 504.7 Prohibition against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—electing powerplants.

(a) In the case of electing powerplants, if OFP finds that it is technically and financially feasible for a unit to use a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and an alternate fuel as its primary energy source, OFP may prohibit, by order, the use in that unit of

[6] For example, units that are the subject of a prohibition order will not have installed any operating air pollution control equipment sufficient to burn coal in compliance with applicable environmental equipments. The installation and use of air pollution control equipment alone can, in many cases, produce a derating. Moreover, the shift to coal itself will, because of differences in energy density and fuel flow characteristics, typically involve some derating.

[7] OFP will not require the proposed order recipient to cancel or defer construction or reconstruction of any alternate-fuel-fired facility, or any facility exempt from the prohibitions of the Act, for which a decision to finance such facility has been made by the appropriate company official before the publication of the prohibition order. The proposed order recipient may choose to cancel or defer any such facility.

petroleum or natural gas, or both, in amounts exceeding the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining reasonable fuel efficiency of the mixture.

(b) In making the technical feasibility finding required by former section 301 (b) and (c) of the Act and paragraph (a) of this section, OFP may weigh ''physical modification'' or ''derating of the unit,'' but these considerations, by themselves, will not control the technical feasibility finding. A technical feasibility finding might be made notwithstanding the need for substantial physical modification. The economic consequences of a substantial physical modification are taken into account in determining financial feasibility.

(Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and 15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*; Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, 92 Stat. 3269 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Pub. L. 97–35); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267, Sept. 15, 1977)

[47 FR 17045, Apr. 21, 1982, and 47 FR 50850, Nov. 10, 1982]

§ 504.8 Prohibitions against excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in mixtures—certifying powerplants.

(a) In the case of certifying powerplants, OFP may prohibit the use of petroleum or natural gas in such powerplant in amounts exceeding the minimum amount necessary to maintain reliability of operation consistent with maintaining the reasonable fuel efficiency of the mixture. This authority is contained in section 301(c) of the Act, as amended. The owner or operator of the powerplant may certify at any time to OFP that it is technically capable and financially feasible for the unit to use a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source. In assessing whether the unit is technically capable of using a mixture of petroleum or natural gas and coal or another alternate fuel as a primary energy source, for purposes of this section, the extent of any physical modification necessary to convert the unit and any concomitant reduction in rated capacity are not relevant factors. So long as a unit as proposed to be modified would be technically capable of using the mixture as a primary energy source under § 504.6(c), this certification requirement shall be deemed met. The criteria for certification of financial feasibility are found at § 504.6(f). In addition, the powerplant's owner or operator must submit a prohibition compliance schedule, which meets the requirements of § 504.5(d).

(b) If OFP concurs with the certification, a prohibition order against the unit's excessive use of petroleum or natural gas in the mixture will be issued following the procedure outlined in § 501.52 of these regulations.

(c) The petitioner may seek to amend its certification in order to take into account changes in relevant facts and circumstances by following the procedure contained in § 501.52(d).

NOTE: The authority of OFP implemented under this section should not be confused with the other two fuel mixture provisions of these regulations. One is the general requirement that petitioners for permanent exemptions demonstrate that the use of a mixture of natural gas or petroleum and an alternate fuel is not economically or technically feasible (See § 504.15). The second is the permanent fuel mixtures exemption itself (See § 504.56).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17045, Apr. 21, 1982]

§ 504.9 Environmental requirements for certifying powerplants.

Under §§ 501.52, 504.5 and 504.6 of these regulations, OFP may prohibit, in accordance with section 301 and section 303 (a) or (b) of FUA, as amended, the use of natural gas or petroleum, or both, as a primary energy source in any certifying powerplant. Under sections 301(c) and 303(a) of FUA, as amended, and §§ 501.52, 504.6, and 504.8 of

these regulations, OFP may prohibit the excessive use of natural gas or petroleum in a mixture with an alternate fuel as a primary energy source in a certifying powerplant.

(a) *NEPA compliance.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, where the owner or operator of a powerplant seeks to obtain an OFP prohibition order through the certification procedure, and did not hold either a proposed prohibition order under former section 301 of FUA or pending order under section 2 of ESECA, it will be responsible for the costs of preparing any necessary Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) arising from OFP's obligation to comply with NEPA. The powerplant owner or operator shall enter into a contract with an independent party selected by OFP, who is qualified to conduct an environmental review and prepare an EA or EIS, as appropriate, and who does not have a financial or other interest in the outcome of the proceedings, under the supervision of OFP. The NEPA process must be completed and approved before OFP will issue a final prohibition order based on the certification.

(b) *Environmental review procedure.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, environmental documents, including the EA and EIS, where necessary, will be prepared utilizing the process set forth above. OFP, the powerplant owner or operator and the independent third party shall enter into an agreement for the owner or operator to engage and pay directly for the services of the qualified third party to prepare the necessary documents. The third party will execute an OFP prepared disclosure document stating that he does not have any conflict of interest, financial or otherwise, in the outcome of either the environmental process or the prohibition order proceeding. The agreement shall outline the responsibilities of each party and his relationship to the other two parties regarding the work to be done or supervised. OFP shall approve the information to be developed and supervise the gathering, analysis and presentation of the information. In addition, OFP will have the authority to approve and modify any statement, analysis, and conclusion contained in the third party prepared environmental documents.

(c) *Financial hardship.* Whenever the bona fide estimate of the costs associated with NEPA compliance, if borne by the powerplant owner or operator, would make the conversion financially infeasible, OFP may waive the requirement set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section and perform the necessary environmental review.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1903–0077)

(Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–319, as amended by Pub. L. 94–163, Pub. L. 95–70, and Pub. L. 95–620 (15 U.S.C. 719 *et seq.*); Powerplant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–620, as amended by Pub. L. 97–35 (42 U.S.C. 8301 *et seq.*); Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981, Pub. L. 97–35)

[47 FR 17046, Apr. 21, 1982]

APPENDIX I TO PART 504—PROCEDURES FOR THE COMPUTATION OF THE REAL COST OF CAPITAL

(a) The firm's real after-tax weighted average marginal cost of capital (K) is computed with equation 1.

EQ 1

$$K = W_d \left[\frac{\hat{R}_d (1-t)}{1 - f_d} - INF \right] + W_p \left[\frac{\hat{R}_p}{1-f_p} - INF \right] + W_e \left[\frac{\hat{R}_e}{1-f_e} - INF \right]$$

The terms in equation 1 are defined as follows:

W_d=Fraction of existing capital structure which is debt.

W_p=Fraction of existing capital structure which is preferred equity.

W_e=Fraction of existing capital structure which is common equity and retained earnings.

$\hat{R}_d$=Predicted nominal cost of long term debt expressed as a fraction.

$\hat{R}_p$=Predicted nominal cost of preferred stock expressed as a fraction.

$\hat{R}_e$=Predicted nominal cost of common stock expressed as a fraction.

INF=Percentage change in the GNP implicit price deflator over the past 12 months expressed as a fraction.

f_d=Flotation cost of debt expressed as a fraction.

f_p=Flotation cost of preferred stock expressed as a fraction.

f_e=Flotation cost of common stock expressed as a fraction.

t=Marginal federal income tax rate for the current year.

(b) *Information on parameters used in Equation 1.* (1) The parameters used in equation 1 will be the best practicable estimates. They will be obtained from the firm, accepted rating services (e.g., Standard & Poors, Moody's), government publications, accepted financial publications, annual financial reports and statements of firms, and investment bankers.

(2) The predicted nominal cost of debt ($\hat{R}_d$) may be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued bonds—industrial or utility as appropriate—which have the same rating as the firm's most recent debt issue.

(3) The predicted nominal cost of preferred stock ($\hat{R}_p$) may be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued preferred stock—industrial or utility as appropriate—which has the same rating as the firm's most recent preferred stock issue.

(4)(A) The predicted nominal cost of common stock ($\hat{R}_e$) is computed with equation 2.

Eq 2 $R_e=R_f+B\times R_m$

where:

R_f=The risk free interest rate—the average of the most recent auction rates of U.S. Government 13-week Treasury Bills,

B=The ''beta'' coefficient—the relationship between the excess return on common stock and the excess return on the S&P 500 composite index, and

R_m=The mean excess return on the S&P 500 composite index—the mean of the difference between the return on the S&P 500 composite index and the risk free interest rate for the years 1926–1976 as computed by Ibbotson and Sinquefield(*1*)—9.2%

(B) The ''beta'' coefficient is computed with regression analysis techniques. The regression equation is Equation 3.

$$(R_e{}^t - R_f{}^t) = A + B(R_m{}^t - R_f{}^t) + e^t \qquad \text{Eq. 3}$$

where

$$R_e{}^t = \frac{PRCC_t - PRCC_{t-1} + (DIVRATE/12)}{PRCC_{t-1}}$$

R_f t=The risk free interest rate in month t—the average of the yields on 13-week treasury bills auctioned in month t.(*2*)

A=A constant which should not be significantly different than zero.

$$R_m{}^t = \frac{V_{sp,t} - V_{sp,t-1} + D_{sp,t}}{V_{sp,t-1}}, \text{ and}$$

e^t=The error in month t.

$PRCC_t$=Closing market prices of the firm's common stock at the end of month t fully adjusted for splits and stock dividends.

$DIVRATE_t$=The sum of the dividends paid in the fiscal year which contain month t.

$V_{sp,t}$=The market value of ''one share'' of the S&P 500 composite index at the end of month t.

$D_{sp,t}$=The estimated monthly income received from holding ''one share'' of the S&P 500 in month t.

The regression analysis is done with sixty months of data. The first month (t=1) is sixty months before the month in which the firm's current fiscal year started. The last month (t=60) is the last month of the past fiscal year.

(5) Where the parameters specified above are not obtainable, alternate parameters that closely correspond to those above may be used. This may include substituting a bond yield for nominal cost of preferred stock where the former is not available. Where the capital structure does not consist of any debt, preferred equity, or common equity, an alternate methodology to predict the firm's real after-tax marginal cost of capital may be used.

Example of using alternate parameters that closely correspond to those above are:

(A) In the case of industrials, who do not typically issue preferred stock, the predicted nominal cost of preferred stock ($\hat{R}_P$) can be estimated by determining the current average yield on newly issued industrial bonds which have the same rating as the firm's most recent debt issue.

(B) If necessary, the following assumptions can be made to determine the nominal cost of debt or preferred stock and their flotation costs.

(i) Where a company issued privately placed debt that was not rated, the rating,

applied to preferred stock could be used to determine the cost of debt and its flotation cost.

(ii) Where a company issued privately placed preferred stock that was not rated, the rating applied to debt could be used to determine the cost of preferred stock and its flotation costs.

(iii) In the case where all issues were privately placed, the current average yield on all newly issued debt or preferred could be used to determine the cost of debt or preferred respectively, and an average flotation cost, for debt or preferred, could be used.

(C) *Evidence Requirements.* Copies of this calculation with notations as to the source of the data must be submitted.

FOOTNOTES

(1) Ibbotson, R.E. and R.A. Sinquefield, *Stocks, Bonds, Bills, and Inflation,* Charlottesville, Va.: The Financial Analysts Research Foundation, 1977, cited by Ernst & Whinney, *Costs of Capital and Rates of Return for Industrial Firms and Class A&B Electric Utility Firms,* June 1979, p. 3–8.

(2) As an option, R_f tcan be developed with the following equation:

$$R_f^t = \frac{365D^t}{360 - ND^t} \times \frac{1}{12}$$

where:

D^t=The average annual yield on three month U.S. Treasury bills reported in the *Survey of Current Business* auctioned in month t—which is reported using the bank discount method.

N=Number of days to maturity.

[46 FR 59920, Dec. 7, 1981]

APPENDIX II TO PART 504—FUEL PRICE COMPUTATION

(a) *Introduction.* This appendix provides the equations and parameters needed to specify the price of the delivered fuels to be used in the cost calculations associated with parts 503 and 504 of these regulations. The delivered price of the fuel to be used to calculate delivered fuel expenses must reflect (1) the price of each fuel at the time of the petition, and (2) the effects of future real price increases for each fuel. The delivered price of an alternate fuel used to calculate delivered fuel expenses must reflect the petitioner's delivered price of the alternate fuel and the effects of real increases in the price of that alternate fuel. Paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) below provide the procedure to: (1) Calculate fuel price and inflation indices; (2) account for projected real increases in fuel prices when planning to burn one or more than one fuel; and (3) account for projected real increases in the price of the alternate fuel. Table II–1 of this appendix (See paragraph (b)) contains example fuel price and inflation indices based on the latest data appearing in the Energy Information Administration's (EIA) *Annual Energy Outlook* (AEO).

The fuel price and inflation indices will change yearly with the publication of the *AEO.* Revisions shall become effective after final publication. However, the relevant set of parameters for a specific petition for exemption will be the set in effect at the time the petition is submitted or the set in effect at the time a decision is rendered, whichever is more favorable to the petitioner.

(b) *Computation of Fuel Price and Inflation Indices.*

(1) the Petitioner is responsible for computing the annual fuel price and inflation indices by using Equation II–1 and Equation II–2, respectively. The petitioner may compute the fuel price index specified in Equation II–1 or use his own price index. However, if he uses his own price index, the source or the derivation of the index must be fully documented and be contained in the evidential summary.

EQ II–2 is:

$$PX_i = \frac{P_i}{P_o}$$

where:

PX_i=The fuel price index for each fuel in year i. P_i=Price of fuel in year i.

P_o=Price of fuel in base year.

EQ II–2 is:

$$IX_i = \frac{GX_i}{GX_o}$$

where:

IX_i=The inflation index in year i.

GX_i=The NIPA GNP price deflator for year i.

GX_o=The NIPA GNP price deflator for the base year.

(2) The parameters to be used in EQ II–1 are the Base Case fuel price projections found in EIA's current *AEO.*

(3) When computing annual inflation indices, the petitioner is to use the Base Case National Macroeconomic Indicators (NIPA GNP Price Deflator) contained in EIA's current *AEO.* If necessary, the petitioner must rebase the projection to the same year used for the fuel price projections. For example, in 1989 *AEO* projects the price deflator in 1982 dollars; this must be rebased to the year in which the petition is filed. The methodology used to rebase the inflation indices must follow standard statistical procedures and must be fully documented within the petition. This index will remain frozen at the last year of the *AEO*'s projection for the remainder of the unit'(s) useful life.

(4) Table II–1 is provided as an example of the application of equations II–1 and II–2. This table contains annual fuel price indices for distillate oil, residual oil, natural gas, and coal. It also contains annual inflation indices. These values were computed from information contained in Table A3 and Table A11 of EIA's *AEO, 1989.*

TABLE II–1: PRICE AND INFLATION INDICES FOR USE IN THE COST CALCULATIONS

Year	Distillate (DPX)	Residual (RPX)	Natural gas (GPX)	Coal (CPX)	Inflation (IX)
1986	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
1987	0.9810	1.2134	0.9508	0.9231	1.0334
1988	0.9429	0.9407	0.8934	0.8876	1.0658
1989	0.8929	0.9328	0.9057	0.8639	1.1054
1990	0.9905	1.0119	0.9221	0.9112	1.1607
1991	1.0381	1.0751	0.9344	0.9172	1.2204
1992	1.0929	1.1344	1.0205	0.9231	1.2836
1993	1.1595	1.2292	1.1148	0.9349	1.3512
1994	1.2286	1.3241	1.1844	0.9467	1.4214
1995	1.3000	1.4150	1.2705	0.9527	1.4960
1996	1.4000	1.5415	1.4016	0.9586	1.5768
1997	1.4762	1.6403	1.4918	0.9704	1.6585
1998	1.5452	1.7273	1.5615	0.9763	1.7410
1999	1.6143	1.7905	1.6475	0.9882	1.8235
2000	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2001	1.6690	I.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2002	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2003	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2004	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2005	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2006	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2007	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2008	1.6690	1.8430	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2009	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025
2010	1.6690	1.8340	1.7049	0.9941	1.9025

(C) *Fuel Price Computation.*

(1) The delivered price of the proposed fuel to be burned (FPB_i) must reflect the real escalation rate of the proposed fuel, and must be computed with Equation EQ II–3.

EQ–II–3 is: $FPB_i = MPB\ [PX_i]$

where:

FPB_i=Price of the proposed fuel (distillate oil, residual oil, or natural gas) in year i.

MPB=The current delivered market price of the proposed fuel.

PX_i=The fuel price index value in year i, computed with Equation II–1.

or:

(2) When planning to use more than one fuel in the proposed unit(s), the petitioner must use Equation II–1 and Equation II–3 to calculate the annual fuel price of each fuel to be used. The petitioner then must estimate the proportion of each fuel to be burned annually over the useful life of the unit(s). With these proportions and the respective annual fuel prices for each fuel, the petitioner must compute an annual weighted average fuel price. The methodology used to calculate the weighted average fuel price must follow standard statistical procedures and be fully documented within the petition.

(d) *Fuel Price Computation—Alternate Fuel.* The delivered price of alternate fuel (PFA_i) must reflect the real escalation rate of alternate fuel and must be computed with Equation II–4.

Equation II–4 is:

$PFA_i = APF \times apx_i$

where:

PFA=The price of the alternate fuel in year i.

APF^{-i}=The current market price of the alternate fuel f.o.b. the facility).

APX_i=The alternate fuel price index value for year i, computed with Equation II–1.

In most cases the alternate fuel will be coal. The petitioner must use Equation II–1 (paragraph (b)) to compute the escalation rate (APX_i). If an alternate fuel other than coal is proposed the source or the derivation of the index must be fully documented and be contained in the evidential summary.

[54 FR 52896, Dec. 22, 1989]

PART 508 [RESERVED]

PART 516 [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER G—NATURAL GAS (ECONOMIC REGULATORY ADMINISTRATION)

PART 580—CURTAILMENT PRIORITIES FOR ESSENTIAL AGRICULTURAL USES

Sec.
580.01 Purpose.
580.02 Definitions.
580.03 Curtailment priorities.
580.04 Administrative procedures. [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: Secs. 401, 403, Pub. L. 95–621, 92 Stat. 3394–3395, 3396; secs. 301(b), 402(a), Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 578, 594, (42 U.S.C. 7115(b), 7117(a)); E.O. 12009, 42 FR 46267.

SOURCE: 44 FR 15646, Mar. 15, 1979, unless otherwise noted.

§ 580.01 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to implement the authority granted to the Secretary of Energy in section 401 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, Public Law 95–621, 92 Stat. 3394–3395 (1978).

§ 580.02 Definitions.

(a) Terms defined in section 2 of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 shall have the same meaning, as applicable, for purposes of this part, unless further defined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The following definitions are applicable to this part:

(1) *Commercial establishment* means any establishment, (including institutions and local, state and federal government agencies) engaged primarily in the sale of goods or services, where natural gas is used for purposes other than those involving manufacturing or electric power generation.

(2) *Essential agricultural use* means any use of natural gas:

(i) For agricultural production, natural fiber production, natural fiber processing, food processing, food quality maintenance, irrigation pumping, crop drying; or

(ii) As a process fuel or feedstock in the production of fertilizer, agricultural chemicals, animal feed, or food which the Secretary of Agriculture determines is necessary for full food and fiber production.

(3) *Essential agricultural user* means any person who uses natural gas for an essential agricultural use as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(4) *Hospital* means a facility whose primary function is delivering medical care to patients who remain at the facility, including nursing and convalescent homes. Outpatient clinics or doctors' offices are not included in this definition.

(5) *High-priority use* means any use of natural gas by a high-priority user as defined in paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(6) *High-priority user* means, in no specific order, any person who uses natural gas:

(i) In a residence, or

(ii) In a commercial establishment in amounts of less than 50 Mcf on a peak day; or

(iii) In any school or hospital; or

(iv) For minimum plant protection when operations are shut down, for police protection, for fire protection, in a sanitation facility, in a correctional facility, or for emergency situations pursuant to 18 CFR 2.78(a)(4).

(7) *Interstate pipeline* means any person engaged in natural gas transportation subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under the Natural Gas Act.

(8) *Residence* means a dwelling using natural gas predominately for residential purposes such as space heating, air conditioning, hot water heating, cooking, clothes drying, and other residential uses, and includes apartment buildings and other multi-unit residential buildings.

(9) *School* means a facility, the primary function of which is to deliver instruction to regularly enrolled students in attendance at such facility. Facilities used for both educational and non-educational activities are not included under this definition unless the latter are merely incidental to the delivery of instruction.

§ 580.03 Curtailment priorities.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision of law other than section 401(b) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, or any other rule, regulation, or order of the Department of Energy, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or their predecessor agencies, and to the maximum extent practicable, no curtailment plan of an interstate pipeline may provide for curtailment of deliveries of natural gas for any essential agricultural use, unless:

(1) Such curtailment does not reduce the quantity of natural gas delivered for such use below the use requirement certified by the Secretary of Agriculture under section 401(c) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978 in order to meet the requirements of full food and fiber production; or

(2) Such curtailment is necessary in order to meet the requirements of high-priority users; or

(3) The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, determines, by rule or order issued pursuant to section 401(b) of the Natural Gas Policy Act of 1978, that use of a fuel (other than natural gas) is economically practicable and that the fuel is reasonably available as an alternative for such essential agricultural use.

(b) Any essential agricultural user who also qualifies as a high-priority user shall be a high-priority user for purposes of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The specific relative order of priority for all uses and users of natural gas, including high-priority and essential agricultural uses and users, shall remain as reflected in effective curtailment plans of interstate pipelines filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission to the extent that the relative order of priorities does not conflict with paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Nothing in this rule shall prohibit the injection of natural gas into storage by interstate pipelines or deliveries to its customers for their injection into storage unless it is demonstrated to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission that these injections or deliveries are not reasonably necessary to meet the requirements of high-priority users or essential agricultural uses.

§ 580.04 Administrative procedures. [Reserved]

PART 590—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO THE IMPORT AND EXPORT OF NATURAL GAS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
590.100 OMB Control Numbers.
590.101 Purpose and scope.
590.102 Definitions.
590.103 General requirements for filing documents with FE.
590.104 Address for filing documents.
590.105 Computation of time.
590.106 Dockets.
590.107 Service.
590.108 Off-the-record communications.
590.109 FE investigations.

Subpart B—Applications for Authorization to Import or Export Natural Gas

590.201 General.
590.202 Contents of applications.
590.203 Deficient applications.
590.204 Amendment or withdrawal of applications.
590.205 Notice of applications.
590.206 Notice of procedures.
590.207 Filing fees.
590.208 Small volume exports.
590.209 Exchanges by displacement.

Subpart C—Procedures

590.301 General
590.302 Motions and answers.
590.303 Interventions and answers.
590.304 Protests and answers.
590.305 Informal discovery.
590.306 Subpoenas.
590.307 Depositions.
590.308 Admissions of facts.
590.309 Settlements.
590.310 Opportunity for additional procedures.
590.311 Conferences.
590.312 Oral presentations.
590.313 Trial-type hearings.
590.314 Presiding officials.
590.315 Witnesses.
590.316 Shortened proceedings.
590.317 Complaints.

Subpart D—Opinions and Orders

590.401 Orders to show cause.
590.402 Conditional orders.
590.403 Emergency interim orders.
590.404 Final opinions and orders.
590.405 Transferability.
590.406 Compliance with orders.

590.407 Reports of changes.

Subpart E—Applications for Rehearing

590.501 Filing.
590.502 Application is not a stay.
590.503 Opinion and order on rehearing.
590.504 Denial by operation of law.
590.505 Answers to applications for rehearing.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 301(b), 402(f), and 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 578, 585, and 599 (42 U.S.C. 7151(b), 7172(f), and 7254), Sec. 3, Act of June 21, 1938, c. 556, 52 Stat. 822 (15 U.S.C. 717b); E.O. 12009 (42 FR 46267, September 15, 1977); DOE Delegation Order Nos. 0204–111 and 0204–127 (49 FR 6684, February 22, 1984; 54 FR 11437, March 20, 1989).

SOURCE: 54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 590.100 OMB Control Numbers.

The information collection requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under Control No. 1903–0081.

§ 590.101 Purpose and scope.

The purpose of this part is to establish the rules and procedures required to be followed by persons to obtain authorizations from DOE to import or export natural gas under the Natural Gas Act and by all other persons interested in participating in a natural gas import or export proceeding before the agency. This part establishes the procedural rules necessary to implement the authorities vested in the Secretary of Energy by sections 301(b) and 402(f) of the DOE Act, which have been delegated to the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.102 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy or any employee of the DOE who has been delegated final decisional authority.

(b) *Contested proceeding* means a proceeding:

(1) Where a protest or a motion to intervene, or a notice of intervention, in opposition to an application or other requested action has been filed, or

(2) Where a party otherwise notifies the Assistant Secretary and the other parties to a proceeding in writing that it opposes an application or other requested action.

(c) *Decisional employee* means the Assistant Secretary, presiding officials at conferences, oral presentations or trial-type hearings, and any other employee of the DOE, including consultants and contractors, who are, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process, including advising the Assistant Secretary on the resolution of issues involved in a proceeding. The term includes those employees of the DOE assisting in the conduct of trial-type hearings by performing functions on behalf of the Assistant Secretary or presiding official.

(d) *DOE* means the Department of Energy, of which FE is a part.

(e) *DOE Act* means the Department of Energy Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, 91 Stat. 565 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*).

(f) *FE* means the Office of The Assistant Secretary for Fossil Energy.

(g) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(h) *Interested person* means a person, other than a decisional employee, whose interest in a proceeding goes beyond the general interest of the public as a whole and includes applicants, intervenors, competitors of applicants, and other individuals and organizations, including non-profit and public interest organizations, and state, local, and other public officials, with a proprietary, financial or other special interest in the outcome of a proceeding. The term does not include other federal agencies or foreign governments and their representatives, unless the agency, foreign government, or representative of a foreign government is a party to the proceeding.

(i) *Natural gas* means natural gas and mixtures of natural gas and synthetic natural gas, regardless of physical form or phase, including liquefied natural gas and gels primarily composed of natural gas.

(j) *NGA* means the Natural Gas Act of June 21, 1938, c. 556, 52 Stat. 821 (15 U.S.C. 717 *et seq.*).

(k) *Off-the-record communication* means a written or oral communication not on the record which is relevant to the merits of a proceeding, and about which the parties have not been given reasonable prior notice of

the nature and purpose of the communication and an opportunity to be present during such communication or, in the case of a written communication, an opportunity to respond to the communication. It does not include communications concerned solely with procedures which are not relevant to the merits of a proceeding. It also does not include general background discussions about an entire industry or natural gas markets or communications of a general nature made in the course of developing agency policy for future general application, even though these discussions may relate to the merits of a particular proceeding.

(l) *Party* means an applicant, any person who has filed a motion for and been granted intervenor status or whose motion to intervene is pending, and any state commission which has intervened by notice pursuant to § 590.303(a).

(m) *Person* means any individual, firm, estate, trust, partnership, association, company, joint-venture, corporation, United States local, state and federal governmental unit or instrumentality thereof, charitable, educational or other institution, and others, including any officer, director, owner, employee, or duly authorized representative of any of the foregoing.

(n) *Presiding official* means any employee of the DOE who has been designated by the Assistant Secretary to conduct any stage of a proceeding, which may include presiding at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, and who has been delegated the authority of the Assistant Secretary to make rulings and issue orders in the conduct of such proceeding, other than final opinions and orders, orders to show cause, emergency interim orders, or conditional decisions under subpart D and orders on rehearing under subpart E.

(o) *Proceeding* means the process and activity, and any part thereof, instituted by FE either in response to an application, petition, motion or other filing under this part, or on its own initiative, by which FE develops and considers the relevant facts, policy and applicable law concerning the importation or exportation of natural gas and which may lead to the issuance of an order by the Assistant Secretary under subparts D and E.

(p) *State commission* means the regulatory body of a state or municipality having jurisdiction to regulate rates and charges for the sale of natural gas to consumers within the state or municipality, or having any regulatory jurisdiction over parties involved in the import or export arrangement.

§ 590.103 General requirements for filing documents with FE.

(a) Any document, including but not limited to an application, amendment of an application, request, petition, motion, answer, comment, protest, complaint, and any exhibit submitted in connection with such documents, shall be filed with FE under this part. Such document shall be considered officially filed with FE when it has been received and stamped with the time and date of receipt by the Office of Fuels Programs, FE. Documents transmitted to FE must be addressed as provided in § 590.104. All documents and exhibits become part of the record in the official FE docket file and will not be returned. An original and fifteen (15) copies of all applications, filings and submittals shall be provided to FE. No specific format is required. Applicants required to file quarterly reports as a condition to an authorization need only file an original and four (4) copies.

(b) Upon receipt by FE, each application or other initial request for action shall be assigned a docket number. Any petition, motion, answer, request, comment, protest, complaint or other document filed subsequently in a docketed proceeding with FE shall refer to the assigned docket number. All documents shall be signed either by the person upon whose behalf the document is filed or by an authorized representative. Documents signed by an authorized representative shall contain a certified statement that the representative is a duly authorized representative unless the representative has a certified statement already on file in the FE docket of the proceeding. All documents shall also be verified under oath or affirmation by the person filing, or by an officer or authorized representative of the firm having knowledge of the facts alleged. Each document filed

with FE shall contain a certification that a copy has been served as required by § 590.107 and indicate the date of service. Service of each document must be made not later than the date of the filing of the document.

(c) A person who files an application shall state whether, to the best knowledge of that person, the same or a related matter is being considered by any other part of the DOE, including the FERC, or any other Federal agency or department and, if so, shall identify the matter and the agency or department.

§ 590.104 Address for filing documents.

All documents filed under this part shall be addressed to: Office of Fuels Programs, Fossil Energy, U.S. Department of Energy, Docket Room 3F–056, FE–50, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585. All hand delivered documents shall be filed with the Office of Fuels Programs at the above address between the hours of 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except Federal holidays.

§ 590.105 Computation of time.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by these regulations, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included. The period of time begins to run the next day after the day of the act or event. The last day of the period so computed is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal Federal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a legal Federal holiday, unless otherwise provided by this part or by the terms of an FE order. Documents received after the regular business hours of 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. are deemed filed on the next regular business day.

(b) When a document is required to be filed with FE within a prescribed time, an extension of time to file may be granted for good cause shown.

(c) An order is issued and effective when date stamped by the Office of Fuels Programs, FE, after the order has been signed unless another effective date is specified in the order.

§ 590.106 Dockets.

The FE shall maintain a docket file of each proceeding under this part, which shall contain the official record upon which all orders provided for in subparts D and E shall be based. The official record in a particular proceeding shall include the official service list, all documents filed under § 590.103, the official transcripts of any procedures held under subpart C, and opinions and orders issued by FE under subparts D and E, and reports of contract amendments under § 590.407. All dockets shall be available for inspection and copying by the public during regular business hours between 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Dockets are located in the Office of Fuels Programs, FE, Docket Room 3F–056, Forrestal Building, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20585.

§ 590.107 Service.

(a) An applicant, any other party to a proceeding, or a person filing a protest shall serve a copy of all documents filed with FE upon all parties unless otherwise provided in this part. The copy of a document served upon parties shall be a true copy of the document filed with FE, but does not have to be a copy stamped with the time and date of receipt by FE. The FE shall maintain an official service list for each proceeding which shall be provided upon request.

(b) When the parties are not known, such as during the initial comment period following publication of the notice of application, service requirements under paragraph (a) of this section may be met by serving a copy of all documents on the applicant and on FE for inclusion in the FE docket in the proceeding.

(c) All documents required to be served under this part may be served by hand, certified mail, registered mail, or regular mail. It shall be the responsibility of the serving party to ensure that service is effected in a timely manner. Service is deemed complete upon delivery or upon mailing, whichever occurs first.

(d) Service upon a person's duly authorized representatives on the official service list shall constitute service upon that person.

(e) All FE orders, notices, or other FE documents shall be served on the parties by FE either by hand, registered mail, certified mail, or regular mail, except as otherwise provided in this part.

§ 590.108 Off-the-record communications.

(a) In any contested proceeding under this part:

(1) No interested person shall make an off-the-record communication or knowingly cause an off-the-record communication to be made to any decisional employee.

(2) No decisional employee shall make an off-the-record communication or knowingly cause an off-the-record communication to be made to any interested person.

(3) A decisional employee who receives, makes, or knowingly causes to be made an oral off-the-record communication prohibited by this section shall prepare a memorandum stating the substance of the communication and any responses made to it.

(4) Within forty-eight (48) hours of the off-the-record communication, a copy of all written off-the-record communications or memoranda prepared in compliance with paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be delivered by the decisional employee to the Assistant Secretary and to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Fuels Programs. The materials will then be made available for public inspection by placing them in the docket associated with the proceeding.

(5) Requests by a party for an opportunity to rebut, on the record, any facts or contentions in an off-the-record communication may be filed in writing with the Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall grant such requests only for good cause.

(6) Upon being notified of an off-the-record communication made by a party in violation of this section, the Assistant Secretary may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies of the NGA and the DOE Act, require the party to show cause why the party's claim or interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected on account of the violation.

(b) The prohibitions of paragraph (a) of the section shall apply only to contested proceedings and begin at the time either a protest or a motion to intervene or notice of intervention in opposition to the application or other requested action is filed with FE, or a party otherwise specifically notifies the Assistant Secretary and the other parties in writing of its opposition to the application or other requested action, whichever occurs first.

§ 590.109 FE investigations.

The Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may investigate any facts, conditions, practices, or other matters within the scope of this part in order to determine whether any person has violated or is about to violate any provision of the NGA or other statute or any rule, regulation, or order within the Assistant Secretary's jurisdiction. In conducting such investigations, the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may, among other things, subpoena witnesses to testify, subpoena or otherwise require the submission of documents, and order testimony to be taken by deposition.

Subpart B—Applications for Authorization to Import or Export Natural Gas

§ 590.201 General.

(a) Any person seeking authorization to import or export natural gas into or from the United States, to amend an existing import or export authorization, or seeking any other requested action, shall file an application with the FE under the provisions of this part.

(b) Applications shall be filed at least ninety (90) days in advance of the proposed import or export or other requested action, unless a later date is permitted for good cause shown.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.202 Contents of applications.

(a) Each application filed under § 590.201 shall contain the exact legal

name of the applicant, the names, titles, and mailing addresses of a maximum of two persons for the official service list, a statement describing the action sought from FE, the justification for such action, including why the proposed action is not inconsistent with the public interest, and the FE docket number, if applicable.

(b) Each application shall include the matters listed below to the extent applicable. All factual matters shall be supported to the extent practicable by the necessary data or documents. Copies of relevant documents filed or intended to be filed with FERC may be submitted to satisfy the requirements of this section. Topics to be addressed or described shall include:

(1) The scope of the project, including the volumes of natural gas involved, expressed in either Mcf or Bcf and their Btu equivalents, the dates of commencement and completion of the proposed import or export, and the facilities to be utilized or constructed;

(2) The source and security of the natural gas supply to be imported or exported, including contract volumes and a description of the gas reserves supporting the project during the term of the requested authorization;

(3) Identification of all the participants in the transaction, including the parent company, if any, and identification of any corporate or other affiliations among the participants;

(4) The terms of the transaction, such as take-or-pay obligations, make-up provisions, and other terms that affect the marketability of the gas;

(5) The provisions of the import arrangement which establish the base price, volume requirements, transportation and other costs, and allow adjustments during the life of the project, and a demonstration as to why the import arrangement is and will remain competitive over the life of the project and is otherwise not inconsistent with the public interest;

(6) For proposed imports, the need for the natural gas by the applicant or applicant's prospective customers, including a description of the persons who are expected to purchase the natural gas; and for proposed exports, the lack of a national or regional need for the gas; and

(7) The potential environmental impact of the project. To the extent possible, the application shall include a listing and description of any environmental assessments or studies being performed on the proposed gas project. The application shall be updated as the status of any environmental assessments changes.

(c) The application shall also have attached a statement, including a signed opinion of legal counsel, showing that a proposed import or export of natural gas is within the corporate powers of the applicant and a copy of all relevant contracts and purchase agreements.

(d) The Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may at any time require the applicant and other parties to make supplemental filings of additional information necessary to resolve issues raised by the application.

(e) All information and data filed in support of or against an application will be placed in the official FE docket file of the proceeding and will not be afforded confidential treatment, unless the party shows why the information or data should be exempted from public disclosure and the Assistant Secretary or Assistant Secretary's delegate determines that such information or data shall be afforded confidential treatment. Such determination shall be made in accordance with 10 CFR 1004.11.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 18227, May 1, 1990]

§ 590.203 Deficient applications.

If an application is incomplete or otherwise deemed deficient, the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate may require the applicant to submit additional information or exhibits to remedy the deficiency. If the applicant does not remedy the deficiency within the time specified by the Assistant Secretary or the Assistant Secretary's delegate, the application may be dismissed without prejudice to refiling at another time.

§ 590.204 Amendment or withdrawal of applications.

(a) The applicant may amend or supplement the application at any time

prior to issuance of the Assistant Secretary's final opinion and order resolving the application, and shall amend or supplement the application whenever there are changes in material facts or conditions upon which the proposal is based.

(b) The Assistant Secretary may for good cause shown by motion of a party or upon the Assistant Secretary's own initiative decline to act on, in whole or in part, an amendment or supplement requested by an applicant under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) After written notice to FE and service upon the parties of that notice an applicant may withdraw an application. Such withdrawal shall be effective thirty (30) days after notice to FE if the Assistant Secretary does not issue an order to the contrary within that time period.

§ 590.205 Notice of applications.

(a) Upon receipt of an application, the FE shall publish a notice of application in the FEDERAL REGISTER. The notice shall summarize the proposal. Except in emergency circumstances, generally the notice shall provide a time limit of not less than thirty (30) days from the notice's date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER for persons to file protests, comments, or a motion to intervene or notice of intervention, as applicable. The notice may also request comments on specific issues or matters of fact, law, or policy raised by the application.

(b) The notice of application shall advise the parties of their right to request additional procedures, including the opportunity to file written comments and to request that a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing be convened. Failure to request additional procedures at this time shall be deemed a waiver of any right to additional procedures should the Assistant Secretary decide to grant the application and authorize the import or export by issuing a final opinion and order in accordance with § 590.316.

(c) Where negotiations between the DOE, including FE, and a foreign government have resulted in a formal policy agreement or statement affecting a particular import or export proceeding, FE shall include in the notice of application a description of the terms or policy positions of that agreement or statement to the extent they apply to the proceeding, and invite comment. A formal policy agreement or statement affecting a particular import or export proceeding that is arrived at after publication of the notice of application shall be placed on the record in that proceeding and the parties given an opportunity to comment thereon.

§ 590.206 Notice of procedures.

In all proceedings where, following a notice of application and the time specified in the notice for the filing of responses thereto, the Assistant Secretary determines to have additional procedures, which may consist of the filing of supplemental written comments, written interrogatories or other discovery procedures, a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, the Assistant Secretary shall provide the parties with notice of the procedures the Assistant Secretary has determined to follow in the proceeding and advise the parties of their right to request any additional procedures in accordance with the provisions of § 590.310. The notice of procedures may identify and request comments on specific issues of fact, law, or policy relevant to the proceeding and may establish a time limit for requesting additional procedures.

§ 590.207 Filing fees.

A non-refundable filing fee of fifty dollars ($50) shall accompany each application filed under § 590.201. Checks shall be made payable to ''Treasury of the United States.''

§ 590.208 Small volume exports.

Any person may export up to 100,000 cubic feet of natural gas (14.73 pounds per square inch at 60 degrees Fahrenheit) or the liquefied or compressed equivalent thereof, in a single shipment for scientific, experimental, or other non-utility gas use without prior authorization of the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.209 Exchanges by displacement.

Any importer of natural gas may enter into an exchange by displacement agreement without the prior authorization of the Assistant Secretary when the net effect of the exchange is no different than under the importer's existing authorization. An exchange by displacement is an arrangement whereby authorized imported volumes are displaced by other gas for purposes of storage or flexibility. The term of the exchange agreement may not exceed five (5) years, the volumes imported may not exceed the importer's existing import authorization, and no actual natural gas may flow across the United States border under the terms of the exchange agreement. Any importer who enters into an exchange agreement pursuant to this section shall file with FE within fifteen (15) days after the start up of the exchange, a written description of the transaction, the exact volume of natural gas to be displaced, the name of the purchaser, and the import authorization under which the exchange is being carried out.

Subpart C—Procedures

§ 590.301 General.

The procedures of this subpart are applicable to proceedings conducted on all applications or other requested actions filed under this part. The Assistant Secretary may conduct all aspects of the procedures of this subpart or may designate a presiding official pursuant to § 590.314.

§ 590.302 Motions and answers.

(a) Motions for any procedural or interlocutory ruling shall set forth the ruling or relief requested and state the grounds and the statutory or other authority relied upon. All written motions shall comply with the filing requirements of § 590.103. Motions made during conferences, oral presentations or trial-type hearings may be stated orally upon the record, unless the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official determines otherwise.

(b) Any party may file an answer to any written motion within fifteen (15) days after the motion is filed, unless another period of time is established by the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official. Answers shall be in writing and shall detail each material allegation of the motion being answered. Answers shall state clearly and concisely the facts and legal authorities relied upon.

(c) Any motion, except for motions seeking intervention or requesting that a conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing be held, shall be deemed to have been denied, unless the Assistant Secretary or presiding official acts within thirty (30) days after the motion is filed.

§ 590.303 Interventions and answers.

(a) A state commission may intervene in a proceeding under this part as a matter of right and become a party to the proceeding by filing a notice of intervention no later than the date fixed for filing motions to intervene in the applicable FE notice or order. If the period for filing the notice has expired, a state commission may be permitted to intervene by complying with the filing and other requirements applicable to any other person seeking to become a party to the proceeding as provided in this section.

(b) Any other person who seeks to become a party to a proceeding shall file a motion to intervene, which sets out clearly and concisely the facts upon which the petitioner's claim of interest is based.

(c) A motion to intervene shall state, to the extent known, the position taken by the movant and the factual and legal basis for such positions in order to advise the parties and the Assistant Secretary as to the specific issues of policy, fact, or law to be raised or controverted.

(d) Motions to intervene may be filed at any time following the filing of an application, but no later than the date fixed for filing such motions or notices in the applicable FE notice or order, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown and after considering the impact of granting the late motion of the proceeding. Each motion or notice shall list the names, titles, and mailing addresses of a maximum of two persons for the official service list.

(e) Any party may file an answer to a motion to intervene, but such answer shall be made within fifteen (15) days after the motion to intervene was filed, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown. Answers shall be in writing. Answers shall detail each material allegation of the motion to intervene being answered and state clearly and concisely the facts and legal authorities relied upon. Failure to answer is deemed a waiver of any objection to the intervention. This paragraph does not prevent the Assistant Secretary from ruling on a motion to intervene and issuing a final opinion and order in accordance with § 590.316 prior to the expiration of the fifteen (15) days in which a party has to answer a motion to intervene.

(f) If an answer in opposition to a motion to intervene is timely filed or if the motion to intervene is not timely filed, then the movant becomes a party only after the motion to intervene is expressly granted.

(g) If no answer in opposition to a motion to intervene is filed within the period of time prescribed in paragraph (e) of this section, the motion to intervene shall be deemed to be granted, unless the Assistant Secretary denies the motion in whole or in part or otherwise limits the intervention prior to the expiration of the time allowed in paragraph (e) for filing an answer to the motion to intervene. Where the motion to intervene is deemed granted, the participation of the intervenor shall be limited to matters affecting asserted rights and interests specifically set forth in the motion to intervene, and the admission of such intervenor to party status shall not be construed as recognition by FE that the intervenor might be aggrieved because of any order issued.

(h) In the event that a motion for late intervention is granted, an intervenor shall accept the record of the proceeding as it was developed prior to the intervention.

§ 590.304 Protests and answers.

(a) Any person objecting to an application filed under § 590.201 of this part or to any action taken by FE under this part may file a protest. No particular form is required. The protest shall identify the person filing the protest, the application or action being objected to, and provide a concise statement of the reasons for the protest.

(b) The filing of a protest, without also filing a motion to intervene or a notice of intervention, shall not make the person filing the protest a party to the proceeding.

(c) A protest shall be made part of the official FE docket file in the proceeding and shall be considered as a statement of position of the person filing the protest, but not as establishing the validity of any assertion upon which the decision would be based.

(d) Protests shall be served on the applicant and all parties by the person filing the protest. If the person filing the protest is unable to provide service on any person identified as a party to the proceeding after a good faith effort, then FE shall effect service. However, when the parties are not known, service requirements may be met by serving a copy on the applicant and on FE as provided in § 590.107(b).

(e) Protests may be filed at any time following the filing of an application, but no later than the date fixed for filing protests in the applicable FE notice or order, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown.

(f) Any party may file an answer to a protest but such answer must be filed within fifteen (15) days after the protest was filed, unless a later date is permitted by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.305 Informal discovery.

The parties to a proceeding may conduct discovery through use of procedures such as written interrogatories or production of documents. In response to a motion by a party, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may determine the procedures to be utilized for discovery if the parties cannot agree on such procedures.

§ 590.306 Subpoenas.

(a) Subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses at a trial-type hearing or for

the production of documentary evidence may be issued upon the initiative of the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or upon written motion of a party or oral motion of a party during a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that the evidence sought is relevant and material.

(b) Motions for the issuance of a subpoena shall specify the relevance, materiality, and scope of the testimony or documentary evidence sought, including, as to documentary evidence, specification to the extent possible of the documents sought and the facts to be proven by them, the issues to which they relate, and why the information or evidence was not obtainable through discovery procedures agreed upon by the parties.

(c) If service of a subpoena is' made by a United States Marshal or a Deputy United States Marshal, service shall be evidenced by their return. If made by another person, that person shall affirm that service has occurred and file an affidavit to that effect with the original subpoena. A witness who is subpoenaed shall be entitled to witness fees as provided in § 590.315(c).

§ 590.307 Depositions.

(a) Upon motion filed by a party, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may authorize the taking of testimony of any witness by deposition. Unless otherwise directed in the authorization issued, a witness being deposed may be examined regarding any matter which is relevant to the issues involved in the pending proceeding.

(b) Parties authorized to take a deposition shall provide written notice to the witness and all other parties at least ten (10) days in advance of the deposition unless such advance notice is waived by mutual agreement of the parties.

(c) The requesting motion and notice shall state the name and mailing address of the witness, delineate the subject matters on which the witness is expected to testify, state the reason why the deposition should be taken, indicate the time and place of the deposition, and provide the name and mailing address of the person taking the deposition.

(d) A witness whose testimony is taken by deposition shall be sworn in or shall affirm concerning the matter about which the witness has been called to testify before any questions are asked or testimony given. A witness deposed shall be entitled to witness fees as provided in § 590.315(c).

(e) The moving party shall file the entire deposition with FE after it has been subscribed and certified. No portion of the deposition shall constitute a part of the record in the proceedings unless received in evidence, in whole or in part, by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official.

§ 590.308 Admissions of facts.

(a) At any time prior to the end of a trial-type hearing, or, if there is no trial-type hearing, prior to the issuance of a final opinion and order under § 590.404, any party, the Assistant Secretary, or the presiding official may serve on any party a written request for admission of the truth of any matters at issue in the proceeding that relate to statements or opinions of fact or of the application of law to fact.

(b) A matter shall be considered admitted and conclusively established for the purposes of any proceeding in which a request for admission is served unless, within fifteen (15) days of such time limit established by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, the party to whom the request is directed answers or objects to the request. Any answer shall specifically admit or deny the matter, or set forth in detail the reasons why the answering party cannot truthfully admit or deny the matter. An answering party may not give lack of information or knowledge as a reason for failure to admit or deny, unless the answering party states that, after reasonable inquiry, the answering party has been unable to obtain sufficient information to admit or deny. If an objection is made, the answering party shall state the reasons for the objection.

(c) If the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that an answer to a request for admission does not comply with the requirements of this section, the Assistant Secretary or

presiding official may order either that the matter is admitted or that an amended answer be served.

(d) A copy of all requests for admission and answers thereto shall be filed with FE in accordance with § 590.103. Copies of any documents referenced in the request shall be served with the request unless they are known to be in the possession of the other parties.

(e) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may limit the number of requests for admission of facts in order to expedite a proceeding through elimination of duplicative requests.

§ 590.309 Settlements.

The parties may conduct settlement negotiations. If settlement negotiations are conducted during a conference, at the request of one of the parties, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may order that the discussions be off-the-record with no transcript of such settlement negotiations being prepared for inclusion in the official record of the proceeding. No offer of settlement, comment or discussion by the parties with respect to an offer of settlement shall be subject to discovery or admissible into evidence against any parties who object to its admission.

§ 590.310 Opportunity for additional procedures.

Any party may file a motion requesting additional procedures, including the opportunity to file written comments, request written interrogatories or other discovery procedures, or request that a conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing be held. The motion shall describe what type of procedure is requested and include the information required by §§ 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313, as appropriate. Failure to request additional procedures within the time specified in the notice of application or in the notice of procedure, if applicable, shall constitute a waiver of that right unless the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown grants additional time for requesting additional procedures. If no time limit is specified in the notice or order, additional procedures may be requested at any time prior to the issuance of a final opinion and order. At any time during a proceeding, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official may on his or her own initiative determine to provide additional procedures.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.311 Conferences.

(a) Upon motion by a party, a conference of the parties may be convened to adjust or settle the proceedings, set schedules, delineate issues, stipulate certain issues of fact or law, set procedures, and consider other relevant matters where it appears that a conference will materially advance the proceeding. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may delineate the issues which are to be considered and may place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate, if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(b) A motion by a party for a conference shall include a specific showing why a conference will materially advance the proceeding.

(c) Conferences shall be recorded, unless otherwise ordered by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, and the transcript shall be made a part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.312 Oral presentations.

(a) Any party may file a motion requesting an opportunity to make an oral presentation of views, arguments, including arguments of counsel, and data on any aspect of the proceeding. The motion shall identify the substantial question of fact, law or policy at issue and demonstrate that it is material and relevant to the merits of the proceeding. The party may submit material supporting the existence of substantial issues. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official ordinarily will grant a party's motion for an oral presentation, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that a substantial question of fact, law, or policy is at issue in the proceeding and illumination of that question will be aided materially by such an oral presentation.

(b) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may require parties making oral presentations to file briefs

or other documents prior to the oral presentation. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official also may delineate the issues that are to be considered at the oral presentation and place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(c) Oral presentations shall be conducted in an informal manner with the Assistant Secretary or the presiding official and other decisional employees presiding as a panel. The panel may question those parties making an oral presentation. Cross-examination by the parties and other more formal procedures used in trial-type hearings will not be available in oral presentations. The oral presentation may be, but need not be, made by legal counsel.

(d) Oral presentations shall be recorded, and the transcript shall be made part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.313 Trial-type hearings.

(a) Any party may file a motion for a trial-type hearing for the purpose of taking evidence on relevant and material issues of fact genuinely in dispute in the proceeding. The motion shall identify the factual issues in dispute and the evidence that will be presented. The party must demonstrate that the issues are genuinely in dispute, relevant and material to the decision and that a trial-type hearing is necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official shall grant a party's motion for a trial-type hearing, if the Assistant Secretary or presiding official determines that there is a relevant and material factual issue genuinely in dispute and that a trial-type hearing is necessary for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(b) In trial-type hearings, the parties shall have the right to be represented by counsel, to request discovery, to present the direct and rebuttal testimony of witnesses, to cross-examine witnesses under oath, and to present documentary evidence.

(c) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official upon his or her own initiative or upon the motion of any party may consolidate any proceedings involving common questions of fact in whole or in part for a trial-type hearing. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may also place appropriate limitations on the number of intervenors who may participate if two or more intervenors have substantially like interests.

(d) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may make such rulings for trial-type hearings, including delineation of the issues and limitation of cross-examination of a witness, as are necessary to obtain a full and true disclosure of the facts and to limit irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence.

(e) At trial-type hearings, the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or any other decisional employee directed by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, may call witnesses for testimony or presenting exhibits that directly relate to a particular issue of fact to be considered at the hearing. The Assistant Secretary or presiding official, or any other decisional employee directed by the Assistant Secretary or presiding official, may also question witnesses offered by the parties concerning their testimony.

(f) Trial-type hearings shall be recorded, and the transcript shall be made part of the official record of the proceeding and available to the public.

§ 590.314 Presiding officials.

(a) The Assistant Secretary may designate a presiding official to conduct any stage of the proceeding, including officiating at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing. The presiding official shall have the full authority of the Assistant Secretary during such proceedings.

(b) A presiding official at a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing shall have the authority to regulate the conduct of the proceeding including, but not limited to, determination of the issues to be raised during the course of the conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, administering oaths or affirmations, directing discovery, ruling on objections to the presentation of testimony or exhibits, receiving relevant and material

evidence, requiring the advance submission of written testimony and exhibits, ruling on motions, determining the format, directing that briefs be filed with respect to issues raised or to be raised during the course of the conference, oral presentation or trial-type hearing, questioning witnesses, taking reasonable measures to exclude duplicative material, and placing limitations on the number of witnesses to be called by a party.

§ 590.315 Witnesses.

(a) The Assistant Secretary or presiding official may require that the direct testimony of witnesses in trial-type hearings be submitted in advance of the hearing and be under oath, and in written form.

(b) Witnesses who testify in trial-type hearings shall be under oath or affirmation before being allowed to testify.

(c) Witnesses subpoenaed pursuant to § 590.306 shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid for like services in the District Courts of the United States.

(d) Witnesses subpoenaed pursuant to § 590.307 shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid for like services in the District Court of the United States.

[54 FR 53531, Dec. 29, 1989; 55 FR 14916, Apr. 19, 1990]

§ 590.316 Shortened proceedings.

In any proceeding where, in response to a notice of application or notice of procedures, if applicable, no party files a motion requesting additional procedures, including the right to file written comments, or the holding of a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing, or where the Assistant Secretary determines that such requested additional procedures are not required pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313, the Assistant Secretary may issue a final opinion and order on the basis of the official record, including the application and all other filings. In any proceeding in which the Assistant Secretary intends to deny the application or grant the application with the attachment of material conditions unknown to, or likely to be opposed by, the applicant, solely on the basis of the application and responses to the notice of application or notice of procedures, if applicable, without additional procedures, the Assistant Secretary shall advise the parties in writing generally of the issues of concern to the Assistant Secretary upon which the denial or material conditions would be based and provide them with an opportunity to request additional procedures pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312 and 590.313.

§ 590.317 Complaints.

(a) Any person may file a complaint objecting to the actions by any other person under any statute, rule, order or authorization applicable to an existing import or export authorization over which FE has jurisdiction. No particular form is required. The complaint must be filed with FE in writing and must contain the name and address of the complainant and the respondent and state the facts forming the basis of the complaint.

(b) A complaint concerning an existing import or export authorization shall be served on all parties to the original import or export authorization proceeding either by the complainant or by FE if the complainant has made a good faith effort but has been unable to effect service.

(c) The Assistant Secretary may issue an order to show cause under § 590.401, or may provide opportunity for additional procedures pursuant to §§ 590.310, 590.311, 590.312, or § 590.313, in order to determine what action should be taken in response to the complaint.

Subpart D—Opinions and Orders

§ 590.401 Orders to show cause.

A proceeding under this part may commence upon the initiative of the Assistant Secretary or in response to an application by any person requesting FE action against any other person alleged to be in contravention or violation of any authorization, statute, rule, order, or law administered by FE applicable to the import or export of natural gas, or for any other alleged wrong involving importation or exportation of natural gas over which FE has jurisdiction. Any show cause order issued shall identify the matters of interest or the matters complained of

that the Assistant Secretary is inquiring about, and shall be deemed to be tentative and for the purpose of framing issues for consideration and decision. The respondent named in the order shall respond orally or in writing, or both, as required by the order. A show cause order is not a final opinion and order.

§ 590.402 Conditional orders.

The Assistant Secretary may issue a conditional order at any time during a proceeding prior to issuance of a final opinion and order. The conditional order shall include the basis for not issuing a final opinion and order at that time and a statement of findings and conclusions. The findings and conclusions shall be based solely on the official record of the proceeding.

§ 590.403 Emergency interim orders.

Where consistent with the public interest, the Assistant Secretary may waive further procedures and issue an emergency interim order authorizing the import or export of natural gas. After issuance of the emergency interim order, the proceeding shall be continued until the record is complete, at which time a final opinion and order shall be issued. The Assistant Secretary may attach necessary or appropriate terms and conditions to the emergency interim order to ensure that the authorized action will be consistent with the public interest.

§ 590.404 Final opinions and orders.

The Assistant Secretary shall issue a final opinion and order and attach such conditions thereto as may be required by the public interest after completion and review of the record. The final opinion and order shall be based solely on the official record of the proceeding and include a statement of findings and conclusions, as well as the reasons or basis for them, and the appropriate order, condition, sanction, relief or denial.

§ 590.405 Transferability.

Authorizations by the Assistant Secretary to import or export natural gas shall not be transferable or assignable, unless specifically authorized by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.406 Compliance with orders.

Any person required or authorized to take any action by a final opinion and order of the Assistant Secretary shall file with FE, within thirty (30) days after the requirement or authorization becomes effective, a notice, under oath, that such requirement has been complied with or such authorization accepted or otherwise acted upon, unless otherwise specified in the order.

§ 590.407 Reports of changes.

Any person authorized to import or export natural gas has a continuing obligation to give the Assistant Secretary written notification, as soon as practicable, of any prospective or actual changes to the information submitted during the application process upon which the authorization was based, including, but not limited to, changes to: The parties involved in the import or export arrangement, the terms and conditions of any applicable contracts, the place of entry or exit, the transporters, the volumes accepted or offered, or the import or export price. Any notification filed under this section shall contain the FE docket number(s) to which it relates. Compliance with this section does not relieve an importer or exporter from responsibility to file the appropriate application to amend a previous import or export authorization under this part whenever such changes are contrary to or otherwise not permitted by the existing authorization.

Subpart E—Applications for Rehearing

§ 590.501 Filing.

(a) An application for rehearing of a final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order may be filed by any party aggrieved by the issuance of such opinion and order within thirty (30) days after issuance. The application shall be served on all parties.

(b) The application shall state concisely the alleged errors in the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order and must set forth specifically the ground or grounds upon which the application is

based. If an order is sought to be vacated, reversed, or modified by reason of matters that have arisen since the issuance of the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order, the matters relied upon shall be set forth with specificity in the application. The application shall also comply with the filing requirements of § 590.103.

§ 590.502 Application is not a stay.

The filing of an application for rehearing does not operate as a stay of the Assistant Secretary's order, unless specifically ordered by the Assistant Secretary.

§ 590.503 Opinion and order on rehearing.

Upon application for rehearing, the Assistant Secretary may grant or deny rehearing or may abrogate or modify the final opinion and order, conditional order, or emergency interim order with or without further proceedings.

§ 590.504 Denial by operation of law.

Unless the Assistant Secretary acts upon the application for rehearing within thirty (30) days after it is filed, it is deemed to be denied. Such denial shall constitute final agency action for the purpose of judicial review.

§ 590.505 Answers to applications for rehearing.

No answers to applications for rehearing shall be entertained. Prior to the issuance of any final opinion and order on rehearing, however, the Assistant Secretary may afford the parties an opportunity to file briefs or answers and may order that a conference, oral presentation, or trial-type hearing be held on some or all of the issues presented by an application for rehearing.

SUBCHAPTER H—ASSISTANCE REGULATIONS

PART 600—FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE RULES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
600.1 Purpose.
600.2 Applicability.
600.3 Definitions.
600.4 Deviations.
600.5 Selection of award instrument.
600.6 Eligibility.
600.7 Small and disadvantaged and women-owned business participation.
600.8 Solicitation.
600.9 Notice of program interest.
600.10 Form and content of applications.
600.11 Intergovernmental review.
600.12 Generally applicable requirements.
600.13 Merit review.
600.15 Authorized uses of information.
600.16 Legal authority and effect of an award.
600.17 Contents of award.
600.18 Recipient acknowledgement of award.
600.19 Notification to unsuccessful applicants.
600.20 Maximum DOE obligation.
600.21 Access to records.
600.22 Disputes and appeals.
600.23 Debarment and suspension.
600.24 Noncompliance.
600.25 Suspension and termination.
600.26 Funding.
600.27 Patent and data provisions.
600.28 Restrictions on lobbying.
600.29 Fixed obligation awards.
600.30 Cost sharing.

Subpart B—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements With Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, Other Non-Profit Organizations and Commercial Organizations

GENERAL

600.100 Purpose.
600.101 Definitions.
600.102 Effect on other issuances.
600.103 Deviations.
600.104 Subawards.

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.110 Purpose.
600.111 Pre-award policies.
600.112 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
600.113 Debarment and suspension.
600.114 Special award conditions.
600.115 Metric system of measurement.
600.116 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
600.117 Certifications and representations.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial and Program Management

600.120 Purpose of financial and program management.
600.121 Standards for financial management systems.
600.122 Payment.
600.123 Cost sharing or matching.
600.124 Program income.
600.125 Revision of budget and program plans.
600.126 Non-Federal audits.
600.127 Allowable costs.
600.128 Period of availability of funds.

Property Standards

600.130 Purpose of property standards.
600.131 Insurance coverage.
600.132 Real property.
600.133 Federally-owned and exempt property.
600.134 Equipment.
600.135 Supplies and other expendable property.
600.136 Intangible property.
600.137 Property trust relationship.

Procurement Standards

600.140 Purpose of procurement standards.
600.141 Recipient responsibilities.
600.142 Codes of conduct.
600.143 Competition.
600.144 Procurement procedures.
600.145 Cost and price analysis.
600.146 Procurement records.
600.147 Contract administration.
600.148 Contract provisions.
600.149 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

Reports and Records

600.150 Purpose of reports and records.
600.151 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
600.152 Financial reporting.
600.153 Retention and access requirements for records.

Termination and Enforcement

600.160 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
600.161 Termination.
600.162 Enforcement.

AFTER-THE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.170 Purpose.
600.171 Closeout procedures.

600.172 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
600.173 Collection of amounts due.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

600.180 Purpose.
600.181 Special provisions for Small Business Innovation Research Grants.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 600—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

Subpart C—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments

GENERAL

600.200 Purpose and scope of this subpart.
600.201 Scope of §§ 600.200 through 600.205.
600.202 Definitions.
600.203 Applicability.
600.204 Effect on other issuances.
600.205 Additions and exceptions.

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

600.210 Forms for applying for grants.
600.211 State plans.
600.212 Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high- risk'' recipients.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial Administration

600.220 Standards for financial management systems.
600.221 Payment.
600.222 Allowable costs.
600.223 Period of availability of funds.
600.224 Matching or cost sharing.
600.225 Program income.
600.226 Non-Federal audit.

Changes, Property, and Subawards

600.230 Changes.
600.231 Real property.
600.232 Equipment.
600.233 Supplies.
600.234 Copyrights.
600.235 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
600.236 Procurement.
600.237 Subgrants.

Reports, Records Retention, and Enforcement

600.240 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
600.241 Financial reporting.
600.242 Retention and access requirements for records.
600.243 Enforcement.
600.244 Termination for convenience.

After-the-Grant Requirements

600.250 Closeout.
600.251 Later disallowances and adjustments.
600.252 Collection of amounts due.

Entitlements [Reserved]

SUBPART D–E [RESERVED]

Subpart F—Eligibility Determination for Certain Financial Assistance Programs—General Statement of Policy

600.500 Purpose and scope.
600.501 Definitions.
600.502 What must DOE determine.
600.503 Determining the economic interest of the United States.
600.504 Information an applicant must submit.
600.505 Other information DOE may consider.

APPENDIX A TO PART 600—GENERALLY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS
APPENDIX B TO PART 600—AUDIT REPORT DISTRIBUTEES

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7254, 7256, 13525; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

SOURCE: 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.1 Purpose.

This part implements the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, Pub. L. 95–224, as amended by Pub. L. 97–258 (31 U.S.C. 6301–6308), and establishes uniform policies and procedures for the award and administration of DOE grants and cooperative agreements. This subpart (Subpart A) sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements.

§ 600.2 Applicability.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by Federal statute or program rule, this part applies to applications, solicitations, and new, continuation, and renewal awards (and any subsequent subawards).

(b) Any new, continuation, or renewal award (and any subsequent subaward) shall comply with any applicable Federal statute, Federal rule, Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular and Governmentwide guidance in effect as of the date of such award.

(c) Financial assistance to foreign entities is governed, to the extent appropriate, by this part and by the administrative requirements and cost principles applicable to their respective recipient type, e.g, governmental, non-profit, commercial.

§ 600.3 Definitions.

Amendment means the written document executed by a DOE contracting officer that changes one or more terms or conditions of an existing financial assistance award.

Award means the written document executed by a DOE Contracting Officer, after an application is approved, which contains the terms and conditions for providing financial assistance to the recipient.

Budget period means the interval of time, specified in the award, into which a project is divided for budgeting and funding purposes.

Continuation award means an award for a succeeding or subsequent budget period after the initial budget period of either an approved project period or renewal thereof.

Contract means a written procurement contract executed by a recipient or subrecipient for the acquisition of property or services under a financial assistance award.

Contracting Officer means the DOE official authorized to execute awards on behalf of DOE and who is responsible for the business management and nonprogram aspects of the financial assistance process.

DOE Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the Contracting Officer in the review and coordination of patents and data related items.

Financial assistance means the transfer of money or property to a recipient or subrecipient to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. For purposes of this part, financial assistance instruments are grants and cooperative agreements and subawards.

Head of Contracting Activity or HCA means a DOE official with senior management authority for the award and administration of financial assistance instruments within one or more DOE organizational elements.

Merit review means a thorough, consistent, and objective examination of applications based on pre-established criteria by persons who are independent of those submitting the applications and who are knowledgeable in the field of endeavor for which support is requested.

Nonprofit organization means any corporation, trust, foundation, or institution which is entitled to exemption under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or which is not organized for profit and no part of the net earnings of which inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual (except that the definition of ''nonprofit organization'' at 48 CFR 27.301 shall apply to the use of the patent clause at Section 600.27).

Program rule means a rule issued by a DOE program office for the award and administration of financial assistance which may describe the program's purpose or objectives, eligibility requirements for applicants, types of program activities or areas to be supported, evaluation and selection process, cost sharing requirements, etc. These rules usually supplement the generic policies and procedures for financial assistance contained in this part.

Project means the set of activities described in an application, State plan, or other document that is approved by DOE for financial assistance (whether such financial assistance represents all or only a portion of the support necessary to carry out those activities.)

Project period means the total period of time indicated in an award during which DOE expects to provide financial assistance. A project period may consist of one or more budget periods and may be extended by DOE.

Recipient means the organization, individual, or other entity that receives an award from DOE and is financially accountable for the use of any DOE funds or property provided for the performance of the project, and is legally responsible for carrying out the terms and conditions of the award.

Renewal award means an award which adds one or more additional budget periods to an existing project period.

Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities

that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions and commercial organizations. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.4 Deviations.

(a) *General.* (1) A deviation is the use of any policy, procedure, form, standard, term, or condition which varies from a requirement of this part, or the waiver of any such requirement, unless such use or waiver is authorized or precluded by Federal statute. The use of optional or discretionary provisions of this part, including special restrictive conditions used in accordance with §§ 600.114 and 600.212, are not deviations. Awards to foreign entities and the waiver of the cost sharing requirements in § 600.30 or the patent requirements of § 600.27 are not subject to this section.

(2) A single-case deviation is a deviation which applies to one financial assistance transaction and one applicant, recipient, or subrecipient only.

(3) A class deviation is a deviation which applies to more than one financial assistance transaction, applicant, recipient, or subrecipient.

(b) The DOE officials specified in paragraph (c) of this section may authorize a deviation only upon a written determination that the deviation is—

(1) Necessary to achieve program objectives;

(2) Necessary to conserve public funds;

(3) Otherwise essential to the public interest; or

(4) Necessary to achieve equity.

(c) *Approval procedures.* (1) A deviation request must be in writing and must be submitted to the responsible DOE Contracting Officer. An applicant for a subaward or a subrecipient shall submit any such request through the recipient.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section—

(i) A single-case deviation may be authorized by the responsible HCA. Any proposed single-case deviation from the requirements of § 600.27 concerning patents or data shall be referred to the DOE Patent Counsel for review and concurrence prior to submission to the HCA.

(ii) A class deviation may be authorized by the Director, Procurement and Assistance Management or designee. Any proposed class deviation from the requirements of § 600.27 concerning patents or data shall be forwarded through the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property or designee.

(3) Whenever the approval of OMB, other Federal agency, or other DOE office is required to authorize a deviation, the proposed deviation must be submitted to the Director, Procurement and Assistance Management or designee for concurrence prior to submission to the authorizing official.

(d) *Notice.* Whenever a request for a class deviation is approved, DOE shall publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER at least 15 days before the class deviation becomes effective. Whenever a class deviation is contained in a proposed program rule, the preamble to the proposed rule shall describe the purpose and scope of the deviation.

(e) *Subawards.* A recipient may use a deviation in a subaward only with the prior written approval of a DOE Contracting Officer.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.5 Selection of award instrument.

(a) If DOE has administrative discretion in the selection of the award instrument, the DOE decision as to whether the relationship is principally one of procurement or financial assistance shall be made pursuant to the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act as codified at 31 U.S.C. 6301–

6306. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be the appropriate instrument, in accordance with this part, when the principal purpose of the relationship is the transfer of money or property to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. In selecting the type of financial assistance instrument, DOE shall limit involvement between itself and the recipient in the performance of a project to the minimum necessary to achieve DOE program objectives.

(b) When it is anticipated that substantial involvement will be necessary between DOE and the recipient during performance of the contemplated activity, the award instrument shall be a cooperative agreement rather than a grant. Every cooperative agreement shall explicitly state the substantial involvement anticipated between DOE and the recipient during the performance of the project. Substantial involvement exists if:

(1) Responsibility for the management, control, or direction of the project is shared by DOE and the recipient; or

(2) Responsibility for the performance of the project is shared by DOE and the recipient.

(c) Providing technical assistance or guidance of a programmatic nature to a recipient does not constitute substantial involvement if:

(1) the recipient is not required to follow such guidance;

(2) the technical assistance or guidance is not expected to result in continuing DOE involvement in the performance of the project; or

(3) The technical assistance or guidance pertains solely to the administrative requirements of the award.

(d) In cooperative agreements, DOE has the right to intervene in the conduct or performance of project activities for programmatic reasons. Intervention includes the interruption or modification of the conduct or performance of project activities. Suspension or termination of the cooperative agreement under §§ 600.162 and 600.243 does not constitute intervention in the conduct or performance of project activities.

§ 600.6 Eligibility.

(a) *General.* DOE shall solicit applications for financial assistance in a manner which provides for the maximum amount of competition feasible.

(b) *Restricted eligibility.* If DOE restricts eligibility, an explanation of why the restriction of eligibility is considered necessary shall be included in the solicitation, program rule, or published notice. Except when authorized by statute or program rule, if the aggregate amount of DOE funds available for award under a solicitation or published notice is $1,000,000 or more, such restriction of eligibility shall be supported by a written determination initiated by the program office and approved by an official no less than two levels above the initiating program official and concurred in by the Contracting Officer and legal counsel. Where the amount of DOE funds is less than $1,000,000, the cognizant HCA and the Contracting Officer may approve the determination.

(c) *Noncompetitive financial assistance.* DOE may award a grant or cooperative agreement on a noncompetitive basis only if the application satisfies one or more of the following selection criteria:

(1) The activity to be funded is necessary to the satisfactory completion of, or is a continuation or renewal of, an activity presently being funded by DOE or another Federal agency, and for which competition for support would have a significant adverse effect on continuity or completion of the activity.

(2) The activity is being or would be conducted by the applicant using its own resources or those donated or provided by third parties; however, DOE support of that activity would enhance the public benefits to be derived and DOE knows of no other entity which is conducting or is planning to conduct such an activity.

(3) The applicant is a unit of government and the activity to be supported is related to performance of a governmental function within the subject jurisdiction, thereby precluding DOE provision of support to another entity.

(4) The applicant has exclusive domestic capability to perform the activity successfully, based upon unique

equipment, proprietary data, technical expertise, or other such unique qualifications.

(5) The award implements an agreement between the United States Government and a foreign government to fund a foreign applicant.

(6) Time constraints associated with a public health, safety, welfare or national security requirement preclude competition.

(7) The proposed project was submitted as an unsolicited proposal and represents a unique or innovative idea, method, or approach which would not be eligible for financial assistance under a recent, current, or planned solicitation, and if, as determined by DOE, a competitive solicitation would not be appropriate.

(8) The responsible program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority), with the approval of the Secretary of Energy, determines that a noncompetitive award is in the public interest. This authority may not be delegated.

(d) *Approval requirements.* Determinations of noncompetitive awards shall be approved, prior to award, by the initiating program official, by the responsible program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority) or designee, who shall be not less than two organizational levels above that of the project officer, by the Contracting Officer and shall be concurred in by local legal counsel. Where the amount of DOE funds is less than $1,000,000 for a noncompetitive financial assistance award, the determination shall be approved by the cognizant HCA and the Contracting Officer. Concurrence for a particular award or class of awards of $1,000,000 or less may be waived by local legal counsel.

(e) *Documentation requirements.* A determination of noncompetitive financial assistance (normally prepared by the responsible program official) explaining the basis for the proposed noncompetitive award shall be placed in the award file.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.7 Small and disadvantaged and women-owned business participation.

(a) DOE encourages the participation in financial assistance awards of small businesses, including those owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals and women, of historically black colleges, and of colleges and universities with substantial minority enrollments.

(b) For definitions of the terms in paragraph (a) of this section, see the Higher Education Act of 1965, and 15 U.S.C. 644, as amended by the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act (FASA), and implementing regulations under FASA issued by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(c) When entering into contracts under financial assistance awards, recipients and subrecipients shall comply with the requirements of Section 600.144 or Section 600.236, as applicable.

§ 600.8 Solicitation.

(a) *General.* A solicitation for financial assistance applications shall be in the form of a program rule or other publicly available document which invites the submission of applications by a common due date or within a prescribed period of time.

(1) A Program Assistant Secretary (or official of equivalent authority) may annually issue a program notice describing research areas in which financial assistance is being made available. Such notice shall also state whether the research areas covered by the notice are to be added to those listed in a previously issued program rule. If they are to be included, then applications received as a result of the notice may be treated as having been in response to that previously published program rule. If they are not to be included, then applications received in response to the notice are to be treated as unsolicited applications. Solicitations may be issued by a DOE Contracting Officer or program office with prior concurrence of the contracting office.

(2) DOE shall publish either a copy or a notice of the availability of a financial assistance solicitation in the FEDERAL REGISTER. DOE shall publish solicitations or notices in the Commerce

Business Daily when potential applicants include for-profit organizations or when there is the potential for significant contracting opportunities under the resulting financial assistance awards.

(b) *Subawards.* In accordance with the provisions of the applicable statute and program rules, if a DOE financial assistance program involves the award of financial assistance by a recipient to a subrecipient, the recipient shall provide sufficient advance notice so that potential subrecipients may prepare timely applications and secure prerequisite reviews and approvals.

(c) *Contents of solicitation.* Each solicitation shall provide information as may be necessary to allow potential applicants to decide whether to submit an application, to understand how applications will be evaluated, and to know what the obligations of a recipient would be. At a minimum, each solicitation must include:

(1) A control number assigned by the issuing DOE office;

(2) The amount of money available for award and, if appropriate, the expected size of individual awards broken down by areas of priority or emphasis, and the expected number of awards;

(3) The type of award instrument or instruments to be used;

(4) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for the program;

(5) Who is eligible to apply;

(6) The expected duration of DOE support or the period of performance;

(7) An application form or the format to be used, location for application submission, and number of copies required;

(8) The name of the responsible DOE Contracting Officer (or, for program notices or solicitations issued by the program office, the program office contact) to contact for additional information, and, as appropriate, an address where application forms may be obtained;

(9) Whether loans are available under the DOE Minority Economic Impact (MEI) loan program, 10 CFR part 800, to finance the cost of preparing a financial assistance application, and, if MEI loans are available, a general description of the eligibility requirements for such a loan, a reference to Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number 81.063, and the name and address of the DOE office from which additional information and loan application forms can be obtained;

(10) Appropriate periods or due dates for submission of applications and a statement describing the consequences of late submission. If programs have established a series of due dates to allow for the comparison of applications against each other, these dates shall be indicated in the solicitation;

(11) The types of projects or activities eligible for support;

(12) Evaluation criteria and the weight or relative importance of each, which may include one or more of the following or other criteria, as appropriate:

(i) Qualifications of the applicant's personnel who will be working on the project;

(ii) Adequacy of the applicant's facilities and resources;

(iii) Cost-effectiveness of the project;

(iv) Adequacy of the project plan or methodology;

(v) Management capability of the applicant;

(vi) Sources of financing available to the project. Any requirement concerning cost sharing shall be clearly stated (See also § 600.30, Cost Sharing). Cost sharing is generally encouraged. However, unless cost sharing is required by the solicitation, it shall not be considered in the evaluation process and shall be considered only at the time the award is negotiated.

(vii) Relationship of the proposed project to the objectives of the solicitation;

(13) A listing of program policy factors, if any, indicating the relative importance of each, if appropriate. Examples of program policy factors are:

(i) Geographic distribution;

(ii) Diverse types and sizes of applicant entities;

(iii) A diversity of methods, approaches, or kinds of work; and

(iv) Projects which are complementary to other DOE programs or projects;

(14) References to or copies of:

(i) Statutory authority for the program;

(ii) Applicable rules, including the appropriate subparts of this part;

(iii) Other terms and conditions applicable to awards to be made under the solicitation, including allowable and unallowable costs and reporting requirements;

(iv) Policies and procedures for patents, data, copyrights, audiovisual productions and exhibits;

(v) Any required assurances not included in the application form;

(15) The deadline for submission of required or optional preapplications;

(16) Date, time, and location of any briefing for applicants;

(17) Required presubmission reviews and clearances, including a statement as to whether review under E.O. 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs'', is required.

(18) Dates by which selections and awards are expected to be made and whether unsuccessful applications will be returned to the applicant or be retained by DOE and for what period of time;

(19) A statement that DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with preparation or submission of applications if an award is not made. If an award is made, such costs may be allowable as provided in the applicable cost principles (See §§600.127 and 600.222);

(20) A statement that DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted in response to the solicitation; and

(21) Any other relevant information, including explanatory information or factual basis for justifications required by this part.

§ 600.9 Notice of program interest.

(a) *General.* (1) DOE may publish periodic Notices of Program Interest in the FEDERAL REGISTER and other media, as appropriate, which describes broad, general, technical problems and areas of investigation for which DOE may award grants or cooperative agreements.

(2) DOE shall evaluate any application submitted under a Notice of Program Interest as an unsolicited application.

(b) *Contents.* The notice shall include:

(1) A brief description of the areas of interest for which DOE may provide financial assistance;

(2) A statement about how resulting applications will be evaluated and the criteria for selection and funding;

(3) An expiration date with an explanation that such a date does not represent a common deadline for applications but rather that applications may be submitted at any time before the notice expires; and

(4) The location for application submission.

§ 600.10 Form and content of applications.

(a) *General.* Applications shall be required for all financial assistance projects or programs.

(b) *Forms.* Applications shall be on the form and in the number of copies specified in a program rule, the solicitation, or these regulations. (See also §§600.112 and 600.210.) For unsolicited applications, a guide for preparation and submission is available from U.S. Department of Energy, Federal Energy Technology Center, Attn: Unsolicited Proposal Manager, Post Office Box 10940, Pittsburgh, PA, 15236–0940.

(c) *Contents of an application.* In general, a financial assistance application shall include:

(1) A facesheet containing basic identifying information. The facesheet shall be the Standard Form (SF)424 or other approved DOE application form;

(2) A detailed narrative description of the proposed project, including the objectives of the project and the applicant's plan for carrying it out;

(3) A budget with supporting justification; and

(4) Any required preaward assurances.

(d) *Incomplete applications.* DOE may return an application that:

(1) Is not signed, either in writing or electronically, by an official authorized to bind the applicant; or

(2) Omits any information or documentation required by statute, program rule, or the solicitation, if the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(e) *Supplemental information.* During the review of a complete application,

DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.11 Intergovernmental review.

Intergovernmental review of DOE financial assistance shall be conducted in accordance with 10 CFR part 1005.

§ 600.12 Generally applicable requirements.

(a) Except as expressly exempted by Federal statute or program rule, recipients and subrecipients of DOE financial assistance shall comply with all generally applicable requirements to which they are subject. Generally applicable requirements include, but are not limited to, the requirements of this part, Federal statutes, the OMB Circulars and other Governmentwide guidance implemented by this part, Executive Orders, and the requirements identified in appendix A of this part.

(b) Provisions shall be made to design and construct all buildings, in which DOE funds are used, to meet appropriate seismic design and construction standards. Seismic codes and standards meeting or exceeding the provisions of each of the model codes listed in this paragraph are considered to be appropriate for purposes of this part. These codes provide a level of seismic safety that is substantially equivalent to the National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program (NEHRP) Recommended Provisions for the Development of Seismic Regulations for New Buildings, 1988 Edition (Federal Emergency Management Administration 222 and 223). Revisions of these model codes that are substantially equivalent to or exceed the then current or immediately preceding edition of the NEHRP Recommended Provisions (which are updated triennially) shall be considered to be appropriate standards. The model codes are as follows:

(1) 1991 Uniform Building Code, of the International Council of Building Officials,

(2) 1992 Supplement to the National Building Code, of the Building Official and Code Administrators International.

(3) 1992 Amendments to the Standard Building Code, of the Southern Building Code Congress International.

§ 600.13 Merit review.

(a) It is the policy of DOE that discretionary financial assistance be awarded through a merit-based selection process. A merit review means a thorough, consistent, and objective examination of applications based on preestablished criteria by persons who are independent of those submitting the applications and who are knowledgeable in the field of endeavor for which support is requested.

(b) Each program office must establish a merit review system covering the financial assistance programs it administers. Merit review of financial assistance applications is intended to be advisory and is not intended to replace the authority of the project/program official with responsibility for deciding whether an award will be made.

[64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.15 Authorized uses of information.

(a) *General.* Information contained in applications shall be used only for evaluation purposes unless such information is generally available to the public or is already the property of the Government. The Trade Secrets Act, 18 U.S.C. 1905, prohibits the unauthorized disclosure by Federal employees of trade secret and confidential business information.

(b) *Treatment of application information.* (1) An application may include technical data and other data, including trade secrets and/or privileged or confidential commercial or financial information, which the applicant does not want disclosed to the public or used by the Government for any purpose other than application evaluation. To protect such data, the applicant should specifically identify each page including each line or paragraph thereof containing the data to be protected and mark the cover sheet of the application with the following Notice as well as referring to the Notice on each page to which the Notice applies:

Notice of Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data

The data contained in pages _____ of this application have been submitted in confidence and contain trade secrets or proprietary information, and such data shall be used or disclosed only for evaluation purposes, provided that if this applicant receives an award as a result of or in connection with the submission of this application, DOE shall have the right to use or disclose the data herein to the extent provided in the award. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use or disclose data obtained without restriction from any source, including the applicant.

(2) Unless a solicitation specifies otherwise, DOE shall not refuse to consider an application solely on the basis that the application is restrictively marked.

(3) Data (or abstracts of data) marked with the Notice under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be retained in confidence and used by DOE or its designated representatives as specified in § 600.13 solely for the purpose of evaluating the proposal. The data so marked shall not be disclosed or used for any other purpose except to the extent provided in any resulting award, or to the extent required by law, including the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) (10 CFR part 1004). The Government shall not be liable for disclosure or use of unmarked data and may use or disclose such data for any purpose.

(4) The Government shall obtain unlimited rights in the technical data contained in any application which results in an award except those portions of the technical data which the applicant asserts and properly marks as proprietary data, or which are not directly related to or will not be utilized in the project and are deleted from the application with the concurrence of DOE.

(5) The clause at 48 CFR 52.227–23, which applies only to technical data and not to other data such as privileged or confidential commercial or financial information shall apply to every award.

§ 600.16 Legal authority and effect of an award.

(a) A DOE financial assistance award is valid only if it is in writing and is signed, either in writing or electronically, by a DOE Contracting Officer.

(b) DOE funds awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement shall be obligated as of the date the DOE Contracting Officer signs the award; however, the recipient is not authorized to incur costs under an award prior to the beginning date of the budget period shown in the award except as may be authorized in accordance with §§ 600.125(e) or 600.230 of this part. The duration of the DOE financial obligation shall not extend beyond the expiration date of the budget period shown in the award unless authorized by a DOE Contracting Officer by means of a continuation or renewal award or other extension of the budget period.

§ 600.17 Contents of award.

Each financial assistance award shall be made on a Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE F 4600.1) which contains basic identifying and funding information together with attachments including a budget, any special terms and conditions, and any other provisions necessary to establish the respective right, duties, obligation, and responsibilities of DOE and the recipient, consistent with the requirements of this part.

§ 600.18 Recipient acknowledgement of award.

(a) After signature by the DOE Contracting Officer, the award shall be sent to the recipient. The recipient shall acknowledge acceptance by returning a copy signed either in writing or electronically. No DOE funds shall be disbursed until the award document signed by the recipient is received by DOE.

(b) In the event a recipient declines an award, DOE shall deobligate the funds obligated by the award after providing the applicant with at least two weeks written notice of DOE's intention to deobligate.

(c) After the recipient acknowledges the award, the terms and conditions of the award may be amended only upon the written request or with the written concurrence of the recipient unless the amendment is one which DOE may make unilaterally in accordance with a program rule or this part.

§ 600.19 Notification to unsuccessful applicants.

DOE shall promptly notify in writing each applicant whose application has not been selected for award or whose application cannot be funded because of the unavailability of appropriated funds. If the application was not selected, the written notice shall briefly explain why the application was not selected and, if for grounds other than unavailability of funds, shall offer the unsuccessful applicant the opportunity for a more detailed explanation upon request.

§ 600.20 Maximum DOE obligation.

(a) The maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is—

(1) For monetary awards, the amount shown in the award as the amount of DOE funds obligated, and

(2) Any designated property.

(b) DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal, or other award for the same or any other purpose.

§ 600.21 Access to records.

(a) In addition to recipient and subrecipient responsibilities relative to access to records specified in §§ 600.153 and 600.242, for any negotiated contract or subcontract in excess of $10,000 under a grant or cooperative agreement, DOE, the Comptroller General of the United States, the recipient and the subrecipient (if the contract was awarded under a financial assistance subaward), or any of their authorized representatives shall have the right of access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of the contractor or subcontractor which are pertinent to that contract or subcontract, in order to make audit, examination, excerpts, and copies.

(b) The right of access may be exercised for as long as the applicable records are retained by the recipient, subrecipient, contractor, or subcontractor.

§ 600.22 Disputes and appeals.

(a) *Informal dispute resolution.* Whenever practicable, DOE shall attempt to resolve informally any dispute over the award or administration of financial assistance. Informal resolution, including resolution through an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, shall be preferred over formal procedures available in 10 CFR Part 1024, to the extent practicable.

(b) *Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).* Before issuing a final determination in any dispute in which informal resolution has not been achieved, the Contracting Officer shall suggest that the other party consider the use of voluntary consensual methods of dispute resolution, such as mediation. The DOE dispute resolution specialist is available to provide assistance for such disputes, as are trained mediators of other federal agencies. ADR may be used at any stage of a dispute.

(c) *Final determination.* Whenever a dispute is not resolved informally or through an alternative dispute resolution process, DOE shall mail (by certified mail) a brief written determination signed by a Contracting Officer, setting forth DOE's final disposition of such dispute. Such determination shall contain the following information:

(1) A summary of the dispute, including a statement of the issues and of the positions taken by the Department and the party or parties to the dispute; and

(2) The factual, legal and, if appropriate, policy reasons for DOE's disposition of the dispute.

(d) *Right of appeal.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section may be appealed to the Financial Assistance Appeals Board (the Board) in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1024.

(2) If the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section involves a dispute over which the Board has jurisdiction as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Contracting Officer's determination shall state that, with respect to such dispute, the determination shall be the final decision of the Department unless, within 60 days, a written notice of appeal is filed.

(3) If the final determination under paragraph (c) of this section involves a dispute over which the Board has no jurisdiction as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, the Contracting Officer's determination shall state that, effective immediately or on a

later date specified therein, the determination shall, with respect to such dispute, be the final decision of the Department.

(e) *Effect of appeal.* The filing of an appeal with the Board shall not stay any determination or action taken by DOE which is the subject of the appeal. Consistent with its obligation to protect the interests of the Federal Government, DOE may take such authorized actions as may be necessary to preserve the status quo pending decision by the Board, or to preserve its ability to provide relief in the event the Board decides in favor of the appellant.

(f) *Review on appeal.* (1) The Board shall have no jurisdiction to review:

(i) Any preaward dispute (except as provided in paragraph (f)(2)(ii) of this section), including use of any special restrictive condition pursuant to §§ 600.114 or 600.212;

(ii) DOE denial of a request for a deviation under §§ 600.4, 600.103, or 600.205 of this part;

(iii) DOE denial of a request for a budget revision or other change in the approved project under §§ 600.125, 600.127, 600.222, or 600.230 of this part or under another term or condition of the award;

(iv) Any DOE action authorized under §§ 600.162(a) (1), (2), (3) or (5); or §§ 600.243 (a)(1), (a)(3) for suspensions only; or § 600.162(a)(4) or § 600.243(a)(4) for actions disapproving renewal applications or other requests for extension of time or additional funding for the same project when related to recipient noncompliance, or such actions authorized by program rule;

(v) Any DOE decision about an action requiring prior DOE approval under § 600.144, or § 600.236 of this part or under another term or condition of the award;

(vi) A DOE decision not to make a continuation award, which decision is based on the insufficiency of available appropriations;

(vii) Any matter which is under the jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board (10 CFR 780.3);

(viii) Any matter which may be heard by the Invention Licensing Appeals Board (10 CFR 781.65 and 781.66); and

(ix) Any other dispute not described in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

(2) In addition to any right of appeal established by program rule, or by the terms and conditions (not inconsistent with paragraph (f)(1) of this section) of an award, the Board shall have jurisdiction to review:

(i) A DOE determination that the recipient has failed to comply with the applicable requirements of this part, the program statute or rules, or other terms and conditions of the award;

(ii) A DOE decision not to make a continuation award based on any of the determinations described in paragraph (f)(2)(i) of this section;

(iii) Termination of an award for cause, in whole or in part, by DOE;

(iv) A DOE determination that an award is void or invalid;

(v) The application by DOE of an indirect cost rate; and

(vi) DOE disallowance of costs.

(3) In reviewing disputes authorized under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the Board shall be bound by the applicable law, statutes, and rules, including the requirements of this part, and by the terms and conditions of the award.

(4) The decision of the Board shall be the final decision of the Department.

§ 600.23 Debarment and suspension.

Applicants, recipients, subrecipients, and contractors under financial assistance awards may be debarred and suspended for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1036.

§ 600.24 Noncompliance.

(a) Except for noncompliance with nondiscrimination requirements under 10 CFR part 1040, whenever DOE determines that a recipient has not complied with the applicable requirements of this part, with the requirements of any applicable program statute or rule, or with any other term or condition of the award, a DOE Contracting Officer shall provide to the recipient (by certified mail, return receipt requested) a written notice setting forth:

(1) The factual and legal bases for the determination of noncompliance;

(2) The corrective actions and the date (not less than 30 days after the

date of the notice) by which they must be taken.

(3) Which of the actions authorized under §§600.122(n), 600.162(a) or § 600.243(a) of this part DOE may take if the recipient does not achieve compliance within the time specified in the notice, or does not provide satisfactory assurances that actions have been initiated which will achieve compliance in a timely manner.

(b) DOE may take any of the actions set forth in § 600.122(n), § 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) of this part concurrent with the written notice required under paragraph (a) of this section or with less than 30 days written notice to the recipient whenever:

(1) There is evidence the award was obtained by fraud;

(2) The recipient ceases to exist or becomes legally incapable of performing its responsibilities under the financial assistance award; or

(3) There is a serious mismanagement or misuse of financial assistance award funds necessitating immediate action.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 56420, Oct. 20, 1999]

§ 600.25 Suspension and termination.

(a) *Suspension and termination for cause.* DOE may suspend or terminate an award for cause on the basis of:

(1) A noncompliance determination under §§ 600.24, 600.122(n), 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a); or

(2) An suspension or debarment of the awardee under § 600.23.

(b) *Notification requirements.* Except as provided in § 600.24, 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) before suspending or terminating a award for cause, DOE shall mail to the awardee (by certified mail, return receipt requested) a separate written notice in addition to that required by §§ 600.24(a), 600.162(a), or § 600.243(a) at least ten days prior to the effective date of the suspension or termination. Such notice shall include, as appropriate:

(1) The factual and legal bases for the suspension or termination;

(2) The effective date or dates of the DOE action;

(3) If the action does not apply to the entire award, a description of the activities affected by the action;

(4) Instructions concerning which costs shall be allowable during the period of suspension, or instructions concerning allowable termination costs, including in either case, instructions concerning any subgrants or contracts;

(5) Instructions concerning required final reports and other closeout actions for terminated awards (see §§ 600.170 through 600.173 and §§ 600.250 through 600.252);

(6) A statement of the awardee's right to appeal a termination for cause pursuant to § 600.22; and

(7) The dated signature of a DOE Contracting Officer.

(c) *Suspension.* (1) Unless DOE and the awardee agree otherwise, no period of suspension shall exceed 90 days.

(2) DOE may cancel the suspension at any time, up to and including the date of expiration of the period of suspension, if the awardee takes satisfactory corrective action before the expiration date of the suspension or gives DOE satisfactory evidence that such corrective action will be taken.

(3) If the suspension has not been cancelled by the expiration date of the period of suspension, the awardee shall resume the suspended activities or project unless, prior to the expiration date, DOE notifies the awardee in writing that the period of suspension shall be extended consistent with paragraph (c)(1) of this section or that the award shall be terminated.

(4) As of the effective date of the suspension, DOE shall withhold further payments and shall allow new obligations incurred by the awardee during the period of suspension only if such costs were authorized in the notice of suspension or in a subsequent letter.

(5) If the suspension is cancelled or expires and the award is not terminated, DOE shall reimburse the awardee for any authorized allowable costs incurred during the suspension and, if necessary, may amend the award to extend the period of performance.

(d) *Termination by mutual agreement.* In addition to any situation where a termination for cause pursuant to §§ 600.24, 600.160 through 600.162 or §§ 600.243 through 600.244 is appropriate, either DOE or the awardee may initiate a termination of an award (or portion thereof) as described in this

paragraph. If the awardee initiates a termination, the awardee must notify DOE in writing and specify the awardee's reasons for requesting the termination, the proposed effective date of the termination, and, in the case of a partial termination, a description of the activities to be terminated, and an appropriate budget revision. DOE shall terminate an award or portion thereof under this paragraph only if both parties agree to the termination and the conditions under which it shall occur. If DOE determines that the remaining activities under a partially terminated award would not accomplish the purpose for which the award was originally awarded, DOE may terminate the entire award.

(e) *Effect of termination.* The awardee shall incur no new obligations after the effective date of the termination of an award (or portion thereof), and shall cancel as many outstanding obligations as possible. DOE shall allow full credit to the awardee for the DOE share of noncancellable obligations properly incurred by the awardee prior to the effective date of the termination.

(f) *Subgrants.* Awardees shall follow the policies and procedures in this section and in §§ 600.24, 600.160 through 600.162 or §§ 600.243 through 600.244 for suspending and terminating subgrants.

§ 600.26 Funding.

(a) *General.* The project period during which DOE expects to provide award support for an approved project shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) *Budget period and continuation awards.* If the project period is 12 months or less, the budget period and the project period shall be coextensive. Multiyear awards, including formula awards, shall generally be funded annually within the approved project period. Funding for each budget period within the project period shall be contingent on DOE approval of a continuation application submitted in accordance with a schedule specified by DOE. A continuation application shall include:

(1) A statement of technical progress or status of the project to date;

(2) A detailed description of the awardee's plans for the conduct of the project during the coming year; and

(3) A detailed budget for the upcoming budget period, including an estimate of unobligated balances. A detailed budget need not be submitted if the new or renewal application contained future-year budgets sufficiently detailed to allow DOE to review and approve the categories and elements of cost. Should the award have a change in scope or significant change in the budget, DOE may request a detailed budget.

(4) DOE shall review a continuation application for the adequacy of the awardee's progress and planned conduct of the project in the subsequent budget period. DOE shall not require a continuation application to compete against any other application. The amount and award of continuation funding is subject to the availability of appropriations.

(c) *Renewal awards.* Discretionary renewal awards may be made either on the basis of a solicitation or on a noncompetitive basis. If DOE proposes to restrict eligibility for a discretionary renewal award to the incumbent grantee, the noncompetitive award must be justified in accordance with § 600.6(b)(2). Renewal applications must be submitted no later than 6 months prior to the scheduled expiration of the project period unless a program rule or other published instruction establishes a different application deadline.

(d) *Extensions.* Unless otherwise specified in the award terms and conditions, recipients of financial assistance awards, except recipients of SBIR awards (See § 600.181), may extend the expiration date of the final budget period of the project (thereby extending the project period) if additional time beyond the established expiration date is needed to assure adequate completion of the original scope of work within the funds already made available. A single extension, which shall not exceed twelve (12) months, may be made for this purpose, and must be made prior to the originally established expiration date. The recipient must notify the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer in the awarding office in writing within ten (10) days of making the extension.

§ 600.27 Patent and data provisions.

(a) *General.* Financial assistance shall be awarded and administered by DOE in compliance with the patent and data provisions of this section (See also §§ 600.136 and 600.234.) To the extent not otherwise provided in this part, the policies, procedures and clauses referenced for contracts in 48 CFR part 927 and 41 CFR part 9–9 shall normally be applicable to the award and administration of Departmental grants and cooperative agreements. Copies of 41 CFR part 9–9 are available by contacting the DOE Patent Counsel.

(b) *Required clauses.* In all solicitations and awards both for the support of research, development, and demonstration and for other efforts, the DOE Contracting Officer shall consult the DOE Patent Counsel for applicable patent and data clauses from those listed below and/or for modifications thereto. In reading each 48 CFR part 27 and 48 CFR part 952 patent and data clause selected for inclusion in a solicitation or award, the term ''contract'' when referring to a prime contract shall be read as ''award.'' The term ''contractor'' shall be read as referring to the ''awardee.'' The term ''subcontract'' shall be read as ''subaward or a procurement contract under an award or subaward and/or a procurement subcontract under an awardee's or subawardee's contract.'' The term ''Acquisition'' with respect to the Long Form Patent Rights Clause shall be read as ''Retention.'' The terms ''offerors'' and ''quoters'' shall be read as ''applicants,'' and ''proposal'' and ''quotation'' shall be read as ''application.''

(1) *Patent clauses*—(i) *(Short Form Patent Clause).* Incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11 for awards to a domestic small business firm or nonprofit organization as defined at 48 CFR 27.301. In accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii), the DOE may issue an exceptional circumstances determination. To implement any exceptional circumstances determination, DOE will modify 48 CFR 952.227–11 to retain greater rights in subject inventions. Such modifications will be only to the extent necessary to implement the exceptional circumstances determination.

(ii) *(Long Form Patent Clause).* For awards to a large business firm or other organization, other than a domestic small business firm or nonprofit organization as set forth in 48 CFR 27.301, incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13.

(iii) The notice of Right to Request Patent Waiver at 48 CFR 952.227–84 shall also be inserted in all solicitations to advise applicants of their rights to request in advance of, or within 30 days after the award is signed, a waiver of all or any part of the rights of the United States with respect to subject inventions. For unsolicited applications, DOE shall provide this notice to the applicant prior to award.

(2) *Data clauses (includes copyright provisions)*—(i) *Rights in data—General.* (A) Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–14 with its Alternate V and with the definitional paragraph (a) and paragraph (d)(3) of 48 CFR 927.409(a)(1). Solicitations shall also include the Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software provision at 48 CFR 52.227–15. Contracting officers shall treat rights in data matters in accordance with 48 CFR 927.4.

(B) In awards for grants and cooperative agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations, the clause referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section shall be revised by deleting paragraph (d)(3) and inserting the following paragraph (c) in lieu of paragraph (c) of that clause:

(c) *Copyright.* (1) Data first produced in the performance of the award. Except as otherwise specifically provided in this award, the recipient may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this award. When claim to copyright is made, the Recipient shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgement of Government sponsorship (including award number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The recipient grants to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so. The right to publish includes the right to publicly distribute. The right to use the work for Federal purposes

includes the right to prepare derivative works.

(C) If programmatic needs on a particular award require the delivery to the Government of limited rights data or restricted computer software, Alternates II or III of 48 CFR 52.227–14 shall also be added.

(ii) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Insert the Notice at § 600.15(b)(1) in all solicitations.

(iii) *Rights to application data.* As discussed at § 600.15(b)(5), incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–23.

(iv) *Additional data requirements.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–16. In the event all technical data requirements are known in advance of and are set forth in the agreement or, the award is for the performance of basic or applied research and is to be performed solely by a university or college as discussed in 48 CFR 27.406(b), 48 CFR 52.227–16 does not need to be incorporated.

(3) *Authorization and consent.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–1 or Alternates I or II, as appropriate, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 927.201–1 and 48 CFR 27.201.

(4) *Patent indemnity.* Incorporate the clause set forth in 48 CFR 52.227–3, as appropriate, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 27.203–1 and 48 CFR 27.203–3.

(5) *Filing of patent applications—Classified subject matter.* Incorporate the following paragraphs in any solicitation or award which covers, or is likely to cover, classified subject matter:

Classified Inventions

(a) The recipient shall not file or cause to be filed on any invention or discovery conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this award in any country other than the United States, an application or registration for a patent without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(b) When filing a patent application in the United States on any invention or discovery conceived of or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this award, the subject matter of which is classified for reasons of security, the awardee shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. When transmitting the patent application to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the awardee shall, by separate letter, identify by agency and agreement number the award(s) which require security classification markings to be placed on the application.

(6) *Notice and assistance regarding patent and copyright infringement.* Incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–2, in accordance with the guidance in 48 CFR 27.202, in all awards in excess of $100,000 for construction, research, development, and demonstration work which is to be performed within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico.

(7) *Royalty information.* Incorporate 48 CFR 52.227–6.

(8) *Refund of royalties.* As discussed in 48 CFR 927.206, incorporate the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–9 in solicitations and awards where the Contracting Officer believes royalties will have to be paid by the awardees or subawardee or contractor at any tier.

(9) *Subawards and contracts under award.* The recipient shall include the applicable clauses of this section in any subaward or contract awarded under the award and assure that the applicable clauses are also included by subrecipients in contracts.

[61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996, as amended at 63 FR 10503, Mar. 4, 1998; 64 FR 4029, Jan. 27, 1999]

§ 600.28 Restrictions on lobbying.

Procedures regarding restrictions on lobbying activities of applicants and recipients are contained in 10 CFR 601.110.

§ 600.29 Fixed obligation awards.

(a) *General.* This section contains provisions applicable to the award of financial assistance instruments on a fixed amount basis. Under a fixed obligation award, funds are issued in support of a project without a requirement for Federal monitoring of actual costs subsequently incurred.

(b) *Provisions applicable to fixed obligation awards.* Financial assistance awards may be made on a fixed obligation basis subject to the following requirements:

(1) Each fixed obligation award may neither exceed $100,000 nor exceed one year in length.

(2) Programs which require mandatory cost sharing are not eligible.

(3) Proposed costs must be analyzed in detail to ensure consistency with applicable cost principles.

(4) Budget categories are not stipulated in making an award. However, budgets are submitted by an applicant and reviewed for purposes of establishing the amount to be awarded.

(5) Payments must be made in the same manner as other financial assistance awards, except that when determined appropriate by the cognizant program official and contracting officer a lump sum payment may be made.

(6) Recipients must certify in writing to the contracting officer at the end of the project that the activity was completed or the level of effort was expended, however should the activity or effort not be carried out, the recipient would be expected to make appropriate reimbursements.

(7) Periodic reports may be established for each award so long as they are not more frequently than quarterly.

(8) Changes in principal investigator or project leader, scope of effort, or institution, must receive the prior approval of the Department.

§ 600.30 Cost sharing.

In addition to the requirements of § 600.123 or § 600.224, the following requirements apply to research, development, and demonstration projects:

(a) When DOE awards financial assistance for research, development, and demonstration projects where the primary purpose of the project is the ultimate commercialization and utilization of technology by the private sector and when there are reasonable expectations that the recipient will receive significant present or future economic benefits beyond the instant award as a result of the performance of the project, cost sharing shall be required. Unless the cost sharing is required by statute, a waiver of the requirement on a single-case or class basis may be approved by the cognizant Program Assistant Secretary or designee.

(b) Except as provided in section 3002 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 13542, or program rule, DOE will decide, on a case-by-case basis, the amount of cost sharing required for a particular project.

(c) Factors in addition to those specified in § 600.123 or § 600.224, which may be considered when negotiating cost sharing for research, development, and demonstration projects include the potential benefits to a recipient resulting from the project and the length of time before a project is likely to be commercially successful.

Subpart B—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements With Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, Other Non-Profit Organizations and Commercial Organizations

SOURCE: 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 600.100 Purpose.

This subpart implements OMB Circular A–110 and establishes uniform administrative requirements for grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit and commercial organizations. It also establishes rules governing subawards to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and non-profit and commercial organizations (including grants and cooperative agreements administered by State, local and Indian Tribal governments).

§ 600.101 Definitions.

Accrued expenditures means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and,

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

Accrued income means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the recipient, and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

Acquisition cost of equipment means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

Advance means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

Award means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property in lieu of money, by DOE to an eligible recipient. The term does not include: technical assistance, which provides services instead of money; other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance; direct payments of any kind to individuals; and, contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

Cash contributions means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

Closeout means the process by which DOE determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and DOE.

Contract means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

Cost sharing or matching means that portion of project or program costs not borne by DOE.

Date of completion means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which DOE sponsorship ends.

Disallowed costs means those charges to an award that the DOE determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

Equipment means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

Excess property means property under the control of any Federal awarding agency that, as determined by the head thereof, is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

Exempt property means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Federal awarding agency has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306), for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

Federal awarding agency means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

Federal funds authorized means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by agency regulations or agency implementing instructions.

Federal share of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

Funding period or budget period means the period of time when DOE funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

Intangible property and debt instruments means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

Outlays or expenditures means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required.

Personal property means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

Prior approval means written approval by a contracting officer evidencing prior consent.

Program income means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in §§ 600.124 (e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of DOE funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, program regulations, or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

Project costs means all allowable costs, as set forth in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

Project period means the period established in the award document during which DOE sponsorship begins and ends.

Property means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

Recipient means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from DOE to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private nonprofit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term shall include commercial organizations which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

Research and development means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities

that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term research also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where such activities utilize the same facilities as other research and development activities and where such activities are not included in the instruction function.

Small award means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000).

Subaward means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''award'' above.

Subrecipient means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations).

Supplies means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (''subject inventions''), as defined in 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.''

Suspension means an action by DOE that temporarily withdraws DOE sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the DOE. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under DOE regulations implementing E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension'' (see 10 CFR part 1036).

Termination means the cancellation of DOE sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

Third party in-kind contributions means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

Unliquidated obligations, for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by DOE that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

Unrecovered indirect cost means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

Working capital advance means a procedure whereby funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

§ 600.102 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this subpart, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other non-regulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this subpart shall be superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in § 600.4.

§ 600.103 Deviations.

The deviation provisions of § 600.4 apply to this subpart.

§ 600.104 Subawards.

Unless sections of this subpart specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, all DOE recipients, including State, local and Indian tribal governments, shall apply the provisions of this subpart to subrecipients performing work under awards if such subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals, other non-profit organizations or commercial organizations. Thus, this subpart is applicable to those types of organizations regardless of the type of recipient receiving the primary award. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 600, subpart C, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments.''

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.110 Purpose.

Sections 600.111 through 600.117 prescribe forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for DOE awards.

§ 600.111 Pre-award policies.

(a) Use of Grants and Cooperative Agreements, and Contracts. In each instance, the DOE shall decide on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301–08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, ''substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.'' Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) Public Notice and Priority Setting. DOE will, whenever practical, notify the public of its intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

§ 600.112 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) General. An application for an award shall be on the form or in the format specified in a program rule, in the solicitation, or in these regulations (see § 600.10). When the SF–424 form is not used, DOE shall indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372. DOE may also require applicants to complete—

(1) The Notice of Energy RD&D Project (DOE Form 538) if the application is for a research, development, or demonstration project; or

(2) The Federal Assistance Management Summary Report (DOE F 4600.5) or the Federal Assistance Milestone Plan (DOE F 4600.3) as a baseline plan in accordance with the terms and conditions of award if required by program rule or the solicitation. If a solicitation other than a program rule requires the use of one or both of these forms, the solicitation shall contain an explanation of how the information to be provided relates to the objectives of the program.

(b) Budgetary information. DOE may request and the applicant shall submit the minimum budgetary information necessary to evaluate the costs of the proposed project.

(1) Applicants for research awards, other than State, local, or Indian tribal governments, will use DOE budget forms ERF 4620.1 and ERF 4620.1A. All other applicants shall use the budget formats established in the solicitation or program regulations.

(2) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or to make informed preaward determinations.

(c) Continuation and renewal applications. DOE may require that an application for a continuation or renewal award (see § 600.26 (b) and (c)) be made

in the format or on the forms authorized by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

[59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.113 Debarment and suspension.

Recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule implementing E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension,'' 10 CFR part 1036. This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

§ 600.114 Special award conditions.

(a) If an applicant or recipient has a history of poor performance, is not financially stable, has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this subpart, has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award, or is not otherwise responsible, DOE may impose additional requirements as needed, without regard to the deviation provisions of § 600.4. Such applicant or recipient will be notified in writing as to the nature of the additional requirements, the reason why the additional requirements are being imposed, the nature of the corrective action needed, and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions. Reconsideration of the additional requirements may be requested at any time. Any special conditions shall be promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

(b) A recipient may place a special restrictive condition, as specified in paragraph (a) of this section, in a subaward. In any such case, the recipient must notify DOE in writing within 15 days of the subaward. DOE shall decide whether to notify OMB and other interested parties.

§ 600.115 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205) declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. DOE will follow the provisions of E.O. 12770, ''Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.''

§ 600.116 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Act (Pub. L. 94–580 codified at 42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with section 6002. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247–254). Accordingly, State and local institutions of higher education, hospitals, and nonprofit organizations that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

§ 600.117 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, each Federal awarding agency is authorized and encouraged to allow recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with the agency. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial and Program Management

§ 600.120 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 600.121 through 600.128 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements, accounting for program income, budget revision approvals, making audits, determining allowability of cost, and establishing fund availability.

§ 600.121 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Recipients shall relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical. For awards that support research, it should be noted that it is generally not appropriate to develop unit cost information.

(b) Except for the provisions of 600.121(f) and 600.181, recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project or program in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth in § 600.152. If a DOE award requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop such accrual data for their reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to Federal awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all such assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data. As discussed in paragraph (a) of this section, unit cost data is generally not appropriate for awards that support research.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101–453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205, ''Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.''

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Contracting Officer, at his or her discretion, may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) The Contracting Officer may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.

(e) Where bonds are required in the situations described in §§ 600.121 (c) and (d), the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(f) Individuals whose financial management systems do not meet the minimum standards of § 600.121 (b) shall maintain a separate bank account for deposit of award or subaward funds.

Disbursements by the recipient or subrecipient from this account shall be supported by source documentation such as canceled checks, paid bills, receipts, payrolls, etc.

§ 600.122 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b) Recipients will be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain:

(1) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient, and

(2) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in § 600.121. Cash advances to a recipient organization shall be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of cash advances shall be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances shall be consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the DOE to the recipient.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients may submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270, ''Request for Advance or Reimbursement,'' or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by special DOE instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section cannot be met. DOE may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, DOE shall make payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients are authorized to submit requests for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and DOE has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, DOE may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, DOE advances cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the recipient's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, DOE reimburses the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment will not be used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, DOE will not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless paragraph (h)(1) or (h)(2) of this section apply.

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or DOE reporting requirements.

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States. Under such conditions, the Federal awarding agency may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated. Before withholding any payment, DOE shall notify the recipient that payments shall not be made for obligations incurred after a specified date, which shall ordinarily be no sooner than 30 days from the date of the notice, until the recipient corrects the noncompliance or pays the indebtedness to the Federal government.

(i) Standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows.

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, DOE shall not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients are encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless paragraph (k)(1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year.

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances.

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to the HHS Payment Management System through an electronic medium such as the FEDWIRE Deposit system. Recipients which do not have this capability should use a check. The address is the Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, P.O. Box 6021, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Federal awarding agency, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this subpart, only the following forms shall be authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. Federal agencies shall not require more than an original and two copies of these forms.

(1) SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. Federal awarding agencies, however, have the option of using this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF–271, ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.''

(2) SF–271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Each Federal awarding agency shall adopt the SF–271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, a Federal awarding agency may substitute the SF–270 when the Federal awarding agency determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

(n) The DOE may convert a recipient from advance payment to reimbursement whenever the recipient no longer meets the criteria for advance payment specified in paragraph (b) of this section. Any such conversion may be accomplished only after the DOE has advised the recipient in writing of the reasons for the proposed action and has provided a period of at least 30 days within which the recipient may take corrective action or provide satisfactory assurances of its intention to take such action.

(o) With prior DOE approval and in accordance with written DOE instructions, a recipient may assign to a bank, trust company or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency, reimbursement by Treasury check due from DOE under the following conditions:

(1) The award provides for reimbursement totaling $1,000 or more;

(2) The assignment covers all amounts payable under the award that have not already been paid;

(3) Reassignment is prohibited; and

(4) The assignee files a written notice of award payment assignment and a true copy of the instrument of assignment with DOE. Any interest costs resulting from a loan obtained on the basis of an assignment are unallowable charges to DOE award funds or any required cost sharing.

(p) Recipients shall observe the requirements of this section in making or withholding payments to subrecipients except that the forms used by recipients are not required to be used by subrecipients when requesting advances or reimbursement.

§ 600.123 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All cost sharing or matching contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, shall meet all of the following criteria.

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget.

(7) Conform to other provisions of this subpart, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If DOE authorizes recipients to donate buildings or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of either paragraph (c)(1) or (2) of this section.

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation.

(2) The current fair market value. However, when there is sufficient justification, DOE may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates shall be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead

costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as office supplies, laboratory supplies or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award, if either paragraph (g)(1) or (2) of this section apply.

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that DOE has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property shall be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications.

(1) The value of donated land and buildings shall not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment shall not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space shall not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(i) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties.

(1) Volunteer services shall be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(2) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings and land shall be documented.

(j) DOE shall specify in the solicitation or in the program rule, if any, any cost sharing requirement. The award document shall be specific as to whether the cost sharing is based on a minimum amount for the recipient or on a percentage of total costs.

(k) If DOE requires that a recipient provide cost sharing which is not required by statute or which exceeds a statutory minimum, DOE shall state in the program rule or solicitation the reasons for requiring such cost sharing, recommended or required levels of cost sharing, and the circumstances under which the requirement for cost sharing may be waived or adjusted during any negotiation.

(l) Whenever DOE negotiates the amount of cost sharing, DOE may take into account such factors as the use of program income (see § 600.124), patent rights, and rights in data. Foregone fee or profit shall not be considered in establishing the extent of cost sharing.

§ 600.124 Program income.

(a) The standards set forth in this section shall be used to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with DOE funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, program income earned during the project period shall be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, shall be used in one or more of the following ways.

(1) Added to funds committed to the project and used to further eligible project objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-DOE share of the project.

(3) Deducted from the total project allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the share of costs is based.

(c) When DOE authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(d) In the event that the program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award do not specify how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall apply automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply automatically unless the award indicates another alternative in the terms and conditions, the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in § 600.114, or the recipient is a commercial organization.

(e) Unless program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) Unless program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§ 600.130 through 600.137).

(h) Unless program regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients shall have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. Chapter 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

§ 600.125 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It includes the sum of the Federal and non-Federal share when there are cost sharing requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from the DOE for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons.

(1) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(2) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(3) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(4) The need for additional Federal funding.

(5) If required by program regulations, the transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa.

(6) The inclusion, unless waived by program regulations or the terms and conditions of award, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education,'' OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations,'' or 45 CFR part 74 Appendix E, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals,'' or 48 CFR part 31, ''Contract Cost Principles and Procedures,'' as applicable.

(7) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(8) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an

award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved in accordance with § 600.4.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, program regulations may waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this subpart and its Appendices. Such waivers may include authorizing recipients to do any one or more of the following.

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award without prior approval or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of DOE. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., DOE is under no obligation to reimburse such costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover such costs).

(2) Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the final budget period of the project of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply.

(i) The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.

(ii) The extension requires additional Federal funds.

(iii) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(iv) The extension is being exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances. For one-time extensions, the recipient must notify the DOE in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

(4) For awards that support research, unless the terms and conditions of award provide otherwise, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) of this section are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain such prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in § 600.125(e)(2) applies.

(5) For continuation awards within a multiple year project in support of research, prior to receipt of continuation funding, preaward expenditures by recipients are not subject to the limitation or approval requirements of § 600.125(e)(1). Nevertheless, incurrence by the recipient does not impose any obligation on DOE if a continuation award is not subsequently made, or if an award is made for a lesser amount than the recipient expected.

(f) Program regulations may restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which DOE's share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of such transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by DOE. However, no program regulation shall permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(g) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j) of this section, do not require prior approval.

(h) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from the Contracting Officer for budget revisions whenever paragraph (h) (1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program.

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project.

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in § 600.127.

(i) Except in accordance with the deviation procedures in 600.4 or as may be provided for in program regulations, no other prior approval requirements for specific items will be imposed by DOE.

(j) When DOE makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, DOE may require the recipient to request prior approval from DOE before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(k) For both construction and nonconstruction awards, recipients shall

notify DOE in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(l) Requests for budget revisions may be made by letter.

(m) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, DOE shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, DOE shall inform the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

(n) DOE approval or disapproval of a request for a budget or project revision shall be in writing and signed by a DOE Contracting Officer.

(o) A request by a subrecipient for prior approval shall be addressed in writing to the recipient. The recipient shall promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing within 30 days from the date of the recipient's request for the revision. A recipient shall not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the DOE award. If the revision requested by the subrecipient would result in a change to the recipient's approved budget or approved project which requires DOE prior approval, the recipient shall obtain DOE approval before approving such revision.

§ 600.126 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) The Contracting Officer may audit, or cause to be audited, awards to commercial organizations whenever and in the degree of detail he/she deems necessary. The Contracting Officer shall rely on available audit reports in determining the need for and scope of such audits. The commercial organization has similar authority in auditing subrecipients.

(e) The Contracting Officer may audit, or cause to be audited, awards to individuals whenever and in the degree of detail he/she deems necessary. The Contracting Officer shall rely on available audit reports in determining the need for and scope of such audits.

[59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45940, Aug. 29, 1997]

§ 600.127 Allowable costs.

(a) *General.* For each kind of recipient, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs shall be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs. Thus, allowability of costs incurred by State, local or federally-recognized Indian tribal governments is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–87, ''Cost Principles for State and Local Governments.'' The allowability of costs incurred by non-profit organizations is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–122, ''Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations.'' The allowability of costs incurred by institutions of higher education is determined in accordance with the provisions of OMB Circular A–21, ''Cost Principles for Educational Institutions.'' The allowability of costs incurred by hospitals is determined in accordance with the provisions of Appendix E of 45 CFR part 74, ''Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development Under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals.'' The allowability of costs incurred by

commercial organizations and those non-profit organizations listed in Attachment C to Circular A–122 is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) at 48 CFR part 31.

(b) *Indirect costs.* Unless restricted by Federal statute or program rule, DOE shall provide for the reimbursement of appropriate indirect costs.

(1) DOE shall include an amount for indirect costs in an award only if the applicant requests reimbursement of such costs and—

(i) Submits evidence that a cognizant Federal agency has been assigned to establish indirect cost rates for the applicant and indicates or provides evidence that—

(A) A current agreement containing an applicable approved indirect cost rate(s) covering all or part of the budget period for which DOE may provide funding has been established; or

(B) An indirect cost proposal has been submitted to the cognizant agency in order to establish an applicable approved indirect cost rate(s) covering all or part of the budget period for which DOE may provide funding; or

(C) An indirect cost proposal covering all or part of the budget period and applicable to the activities for which DOE may provide funding will be submitted to the cognizant agency for approval no later than three months after the beginning date of the initial budget period of the DOE award or, for subsequent budget periods, in accordance with any schedule established by the cognizant agency; or

(ii) If not assigned to a cognizant agency, the applicant includes, in the application, data that is current, complete, accurate, and sufficient to allow the Contracting Officer to determine a rate(s) for indirect costs. If the total approved budget will not exceed $100,000 or if the amount requested for indirect costs does not exceed $5,000, DOE may waive the requirement for negotiation of a rate and, in lieu thereof, provide a reasonable allowance for such costs.

(2) Indirect cost proposals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles and instructions from the cognizant agency or from DOE, as appropriate.

(3) If a subaward under an award or subaward provides for the payment of indirect costs, the recipient or subrecipient shall be responsible for negotiating appropriate indirect costs, using the cost principles applicable to the subrecipient or contractor, unless the subrecipient or contractor has negotiated an applicable rate directly with DOE or another Federal department or agency. DOE may review and audit the procedures a recipient or subrecipient uses in conducting indirect cost negotiations.

(c) *Fee or profit.* No increment above cost may be paid to a recipient or subrecipient under a DOE award or subaward, except for SBIR recipients as provided in § 600.181(d)(3). A fee or profit may be paid to a contractor providing goods or services under a contract with a recipient or subrecipient.

§ 600.128 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the award only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by DOE.

Property Standards

§ 600.130 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 600.131 through 600.137 set forth uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by the Federal Government or whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Recipients shall observe these standards under awards and shall not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute or program regulations. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

§ 600.131 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with DOE funds as provided to

property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

§ 600.132 Real property.

Unless otherwise provided by statute or program regulations, the requirements concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards are as follows.

(a) Title to real property shall vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by DOE for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) or programs that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by DOE.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE or its successor Federal awarding agency. DOE will give one or more of the following disposition instructions.

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by DOE and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures shall be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party provided that, in such cases, the recipient shall be entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

§ 600.133 Federally-owned and exempt property.

(a) *Federally-owned property.*

(1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to DOE. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to DOE for further Federal agency utilization.

(2) If DOE has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless DOE has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710 (i)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821, ''Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals.'') Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by DOE.

(b) *Exempt property.* When statutory authority exists, DOE may vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions DOE considers appropriate. For example, under 31 U.S.C. 6306, DOE may so vest title to tangible personal property under a grant or cooperative agreement for basic or applied research in a nonprofit institution of higher education or in a nonprofit organization whose primary purpose is conducting scientific research. Such property is ''exempt property.'' Program regulations or the terms and conditions of award may establish provisions for vesting title to exempt property. Should such conditions not

be established and the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE. If DOE does not issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days of receipt of the request, title to the property shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. If, at the end of the project, DOE fails to issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days of the receipt of a final inventory, title to the property shall vest in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

§ 600.134 Equipment.

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient shall not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by DOE, then

(2) Activities sponsored by other Federal agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if such other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for such other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by DOE that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by DOE. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of DOE.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following.

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information.

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number, national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates DOE for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government shall be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment shall be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records shall be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient

shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system shall be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify DOE.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures shall be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures shall be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards. Equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency. For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to the original Federal awarding agency or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment. If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from DOE. DOE shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet DOE's requirements. If no requirement exists within DOE, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by DOE to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. DOE will issue instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures shall govern.

(1) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse DOE an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(2) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient shall be reimbursed by the Federal Government by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(3) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient shall be reimbursed by DOE for such costs incurred in its disposition.

(h) DOE reserves the right, at the end of a project, to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by DOE when such third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfer shall be subject to the following standards.

(1) The equipment shall be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(2) DOE shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory shall list all equipment acquired with award funds and federally-owned equipment. If DOE fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the provisions of § 600.134(g)(1) apply.

(3) When DOE exercises its right to take title, the equipment shall be subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

§ 600.135 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5000 in total aggregate

value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient shall not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

§ 600.136 Intangible property.

(a) Recipients that are institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations are subject to the following:

(1) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. DOE reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(2) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions. (See 10 CFR 600.27)

(3) DOE has the right to:

(i) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award.

(ii) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(4) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of DOE. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of § 600.134(g).

(b) Recipients that are commercial entities shall follow the provisions set forth at 10 CFR 600.27.

[61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.137 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds shall be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. Recipients shall record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

Procurement Standards

§ 600.140 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections 600.141 through 600.148 set forth standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property and other services with Federal funds. These standards are furnished to ensure that such materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. No additional procurement standards or requirements shall be imposed by DOE upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or in accordance with the deviation procedures of § 600.4.

§ 600.141 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to DOE regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to such Federal,

State or local authority as may have proper jurisdiction.

§ 600.142 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

§ 600.143 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids and/or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for such procurements. Awards shall be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly set forth all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

§ 600.144 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures shall provide for, at a minimum, that paragraphs (a)(1), (2) and (3) of this section apply.

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items.

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement.

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following.

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, such a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of ''brand name or equal'' descriptions that bidders are required to meet when such items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of DOE awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal.

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but shall be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The ''cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost'' or ''percentage of construction cost'' methods of contracting shall not be used.

(d) Contracts shall be made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration shall be given to such matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by DOE's implementation, in 10 CFR part 1036, of E.O.'s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for DOE, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply.

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this subpart.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

(f) By agreement of the recipient or subrecipient and the contractor, if consistent with the recipient's or subrecipient's usual business practices and applicable state and local law, any contract to which this section applies may provide for the payment of interest penalties on amounts overdue under such contract except that—

(1) In no case shall any obligation to pay such interest penalties be construed to be an obligation of the Federal government, and

(2) Any payment of such interest penalties may not be made from DOE funds nor be counted toward meeting a cost sharing requirement of a DOE award.

§ 600.145 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis shall be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together

with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of cost to determine reasonableness, allocability and allowability.

§ 600.146 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold shall include the following at a minimum:

(a) Basis for contractor selection,

(b) Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained, and

(c) Basis for award cost or price.

§ 600.147 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration shall be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract.

§ 600.148 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions shall also be applied to subcontracts.

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for such remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, such contracts shall describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements shall provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, DOE may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the DOE has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows.

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required in the situations described herein, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR part 223, ''Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.''

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients shall include a provision to the effect that the recipient, DOE, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of

making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors shall contain the procurement provisions of Appendix A to this subpart, as applicable.

§ 600.149 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

Recipients' procurements shall comply with applicable requirements of RCRA, as described at § 600.116 of this subpart.

Reports and Records

§ 600.150 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 600.151 through 600.153 set forth the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also set forth record retention requirements.

§ 600.151 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements as delineated in § 600.126.

(b) The terms and conditions of the award will prescribe the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, performance reports shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. Annual reports shall be due 90 calendar days after the award year; quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. DOE may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report shall not be required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports shall generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following.

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, such quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

DOE may specify in the award that the recipient provide this information on the Federal Assistance Program/Project Status Report (DOE F 4600.6), the technical reporting formats, or the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report. DOE may require that the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report be used as a performance report only when such use is authorized by program rule or the need for this form is explained in the solicitation. The requirements of this section concerning reporting frequency and deadlines shall apply to the Federal Assistance Management Summary Report. (See also § 600.112 with regard to use of this form as part of the award application.)

(e) Recipients shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify DOE of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification shall be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification shall include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) DOE may make site visits, as needed.

(h) DOE shall comply with applicable clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

(i) Recipients may place performance reporting requirements on subawards

consistent with the provisions of this section and shall require interim reporting in accordance with § 600.151(f).

§ 600.152 Financial reporting.

(a) The following forms or such other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) SF–269 or SF–269A, Financial Status Report.

(i) Recipients shall use the SF–269 or SF–269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs, except that DOE has the option of not requiring the SF–269 or SF–269A when the SF–270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions, is determined to provide adequate information to meet DOE needs. However, a final SF–269 or SF–269A shall be required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The terms and conditions of award shall prescribe whether the report shall be on a cash or accrual basis. DOE may require accrual reporting only if such reporting is required by program statute or rule. If the award requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop such accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) DOE shall determine the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report shall not be required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report shall be required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) DOE shall require recipients to submit the SF–269 or SF–269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the DOE upon request of the recipient.

(2) SF–272, Report of Federal Cash Transactions.

(i) When funds are advanced, each recipient shall submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272a. DOE will use this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) Recipients shall forecast Federal cash requirements in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, DOE may require recipients to report in the ''Remarks'' section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. DOE may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) DOE may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that such advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in the contracting officer's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or,

(C) When electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When DOE needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed:

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, DOE shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit such information under the ''Remarks'' section of the reports.

(2) When DOE determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in § 600.121, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until such time as the system is brought up

to standard. DOE, in obtaining this information, shall comply with report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) Contracting officers are encouraged to shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) DOE may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) Computer or electronic outputs may be provided to recipients when that expedites or contributes to the accuracy of reporting.

§ 600.153 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section sets forth requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. DOE shall not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients, unless such requirements are established in program regulations.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by DOE. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by DOE, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, and related records, for which retention requirements are specified in § 600.153(g).

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by DOE.

(d) DOE shall request transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, DOE may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) DOE, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts and copies of such documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to such documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, DOE shall place no restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when DOE can demonstrate that such records shall be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to DOE.

(g) Paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section apply to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) *If submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient submits to the Federal agency responsible for negotiating the recipient's indirect cost rate or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of such submission.

(2) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the recipient is not required to submit to the cognizant Federal agency or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(h) If, by the terms and conditions of the award, the recipient or subrecipient—

(1) Is accountable for program income earned or received after the end of the project period or after the termination of an award or subaward, or

(2) If program income earned during the project period is required to be applied to costs incurred after the end of the project period or after termination of an award or subaward, the record retention period shall start on the last day of the recipient's or subrecipient's fiscal year in which such income was earned or received or such costs were incurred. All other program income records shall be retained in accordance with § 600.153(b).

Termination and Enforcement

§ 600.160 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections 600.161 and 600.162 set forth uniform suspension, termination and enforcement procedures.

§ 600.161 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only if paragraph (a)(1), (2) or (3) of this section apply.

(1) By DOE, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award.

(2) By DOE with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

(3) By the recipient upon sending to DOE written notification setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if DOE determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, it may terminate the award in its entirety under either paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in § 600.171(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

§ 600.162 Enforcement.

(a) Remedies for noncompliance. If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, DOE may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in § 600.114, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances.

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by DOE.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) Hearings and appeals. In taking an enforcement action, DOE shall provide the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) Effects of suspension and termination. Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during

suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if paragraph (c)(1) and (2) of this section apply.

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable.

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) Relationship to debarment and suspension. The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude a recipient from being subject to debarment and suspension under 10 CFR part 1036.

AFTER-THE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.170 Purpose.

Sections 600.171 through 600.173 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

§ 600.171 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. DOE may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless DOE authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in agency implementing instructions.

(c) DOE shall make prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that DOE has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, DOE shall make a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, DOE shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

§ 600.172 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following.

(1) The right of DOE to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in § 600.126.

(4) Property management requirements in §§ 600.131 through 600.137.

(5) Records retention as required in § 600.153.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of DOE and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in paragraph 600.173(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

§ 600.173 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, DOE may reduce the debt by paragraph (a) (1), (2) or (3) of this section.

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements.

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient.

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, DOE shall charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II, ''Federal Claims Collection Standards.''

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

§ 600.180 Purpose.

The purpose of ''Additional Provisions'' is to provide additional rules for certain types of recipients which are otherwise covered by 10 CFR part 600, subpart B when they are performing under Small Business Innovation Research grants.

§ 600.181 Special provisions for Small Business Innovation Research Grants.

(a) *General.* This section contains provisions applicable to the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) Program. This codifies six class deviations pertaining to the SBIR program.

(b) *Provisions Applicable to Phase I SBIR Awards.* Phase I SBIR awards may be made on a fixed obligation basis, subject to the following requirements:

(1) While proposed costs must be analyzed in detail to ensure consistency with applicable cost principles, incurred costs are not subject to regulation by the standards of cost allowability;

(2) Although detailed budgets are submitted by a recipient and reviewed by DOE for purposes of establishing the amount to be awarded, budget categories are not stipulated in making an award;

(3) Prior approval from the DOE for rebudgeting among categories by the recipient is not required. Prior approval from DOE is required for situations involving sole source or single bid procurements as provided in § 600.181(d)(2). Prior approval from DOE is also required for any variation from the requirement under the SBIR program that no more than one-third of Phase I work can be done by sub-contractors or consortium partners;

(4) Pre-award expenditure approval is not required;

(5) Payments are to be made in the same manner as other financial assistance (see § 600.122), except that, when determined appropriate by the cognizant program official and contracting officer, a lump sum payment may be made. If a lump sum payment is made, the award must be conditioned to require the recipient to return to DOE amounts remaining unexpended at the end of the project if those amounts exceed $500;

(6) Recipients will certify in writing to the Contracting Officer at the end of the project that the activity was completed or the level of effort was expended. Should the activity or effort not be carried out, the recipient would be expected to make appropriate reimbursements;

(7) Requirements for periodic reports may be established for each award so long as they are consistent with § 600.151;

(8) Changes in principal investigator or project leader, scope of effort, or institution, require the prior approval of DOE.

(c) Provision Applicable to Phase II SBIR Awards. Phase II SBIR awards may be made for a single budget period of 24 months.

(d) Provisions Applicable to Phase I and Phase II SBIR Awards.

(1) The prior approval of the cognizant DOE Contracting Officer is required before the final budget period of the project period may be extended without additional funds.

(2) A recipient or subrecipient must receive the prior written approval of the awarding party before entering into any sole source contract or a contract where only one bid or proposal is received when the value of the contract is expected to exceed $25,000 in the aggregate.

(3) A fee or profit may be paid to SBIR recipients.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART B TO PART 600—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

1. *Equal Employment Opportunity*—All contracts shall contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246, ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by E.O. 11375, ''Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,'' and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR part 60, ''Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.''

2. *Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c)*—All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients shall include a provision for compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3, ''Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in part by Loans or Grants from the United States''). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

3. *Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7)*—When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5, ''Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction''). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

4. *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333)*—Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers shall include a provision for compliance with sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). Under section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. *Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement*—Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work shall provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR part 401, ''Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements,'' and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. *Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended*—Contracts and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

7. *Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)*— Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

8. *Debarment and Suspension (E.O.s 12549 and 12689)*— Contract awards that exceed the small purchase threshold and certain other contract awards shall not be made to parties listed on the nonprocurement portion of the General Services Administration's List of

parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O.s 12549 and 12689, ''Debarment and Suspension.'' This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549. Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold shall provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principals.

Subpart C—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments

SOURCE: 53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994.

EDITORIAL NOTE: For additional information, see related documents published at 49 FR 24958, June 18, 1984, 52 FR 20178, May 29, 1987, and 53 FR 8028, Mar. 11, 1988.

GENERAL

§ 600.200 Purpose and scope of this subpart.

This subpart establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

§ 600.201 Scope of §§ 600.200 through 600.205.

This section contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this subpart.

§ 600.202 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accrued expenditures mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for: (1) Goods and other tangible property received; (2) services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and (3) other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Accrued income means the sum of: (1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and (2) amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

Acquisition cost of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

Administrative requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from *programmatic* requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

Awarding agency means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

Cash contributions means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

Contract means (except as used in the definitions for *grant* and *subgrant* in this section and except where qualified by *Federal*) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

Cost sharing or matching means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

Cost-type contract means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

Equipment means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

Expenditure report means: (1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF–269 ''Financial Status Report'' (or other equivalent report); (2) for construction grants, the SF–271 ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement'' (or other equivalent report).

Federally recognized Indian tribal government means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Government means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

Grant means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

Grantee means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

Local government means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

Obligations means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

OMB means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

Outlays (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of inkind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

Percentage of completion method refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

Prior approval means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost. For the Department of Energy, this must be signed by a Contracting Officer.

Real property means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

Share, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

State means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

Subgrant means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of *grant* in this subpart.

Subgrantee means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

Supplies means all tangible personal property other than ''equipment'' as defined in this subpart.

Suspension means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

Termination means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. *Termination* does not include: (1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period; (2) withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant; (3) refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or (4) voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

Terms of a grant or subgrant mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

Third party in-kind contributions mean property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

Unliquidated obligations for reports prepared on a cash basis mean the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

Unobligated balance means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988; 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989]

§ 600.203 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Sections 600.400 through 600.452 of this subpart apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of § 600.405, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under Title V, Subtitle D, Chapter 2, Section 583—the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and Titles I–III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (Section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and part C of Title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (Title IV–A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this subpart);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (Title IV–D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (Title IV–E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (Titles I, X, XIV, and XVI–AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (Title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated above in § 600.403(a) (3) through (8) are subject to subpart E.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 23960, June 5, 1989]

§ 600.204 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this subpart are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in § 600.205.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.205 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this subpart, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

(d) The DOE procedural requirements for requesting additions and exceptions are specified in § 600.4.

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988]

PRE-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

§ 600.210 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF–424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

§ 600.211 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the assurances required by those provisions,

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments.* A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect: (1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or (2) a material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation. The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for

approval only the amended portions of the plan.

§ 600.212 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" recipients.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered ''high risk'' if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or

(2) Is not financially stable, or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this subpart, or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grantee or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 53265, Oct. 21, 1994]

POST-AWARD REQUIREMENTS

Financial Administration

§ 600.220 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expend and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to—

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting.* Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records.* Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992]

§ 600.221 Payment.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using

such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with § 600.243(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Unless there are statutory provisions to the contrary, grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit to the Federal agency interest earned on advances. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992; 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.222 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) *Applicable cost principles.* For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. Allowable costs will be determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the organization incurring the costs. The following chart lists the kinds of organizations and the applicable cost principles.

For the costs of a—	Use the principles in—
State, local or Indian tribal government.	OMB Circular A–87.
Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	OMB Circular A–122.
Educational institutions.	OMB Circular A–21.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OBM Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular.	48 CFR part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency.
For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular..	48 CFR 931.2
Hospitals	45 CFR part 74, Appendix E

[53 FR 8087, Mar. 11, 1988 as amended at 53 FR 8047, Mar. 11, 1988]

§ 600.223 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General.* Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations.* A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF–269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

§ 600.224 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable.* With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by others cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions*—(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements.* Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing.* For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements.* Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income.* Costs financed by program income, as defined in § 600.425, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in § 600.225(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors.* Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records.* Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions.* (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had

to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Cost sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this subpart. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services*—(1) *Volunteer services.* Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations.* When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.* (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.* If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures.* If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in § 600.222, in the same way as

depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition.* If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property.* In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 57 FR 5, Jan. 2, 1992; 61 FR 7165, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.225 Program income.

(a) *General.* Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income.* Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. ''During the grant period'' is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income.* If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues.* Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties.* Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See § 600.234.)

(f) *Property.* Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 600.231 and 600.232.

(g) *Use of program income.* Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction.* Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition.* When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching.* When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period.* There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7165, 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.226 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic rule.* Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.'' The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees.* State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations,'' have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractor has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditure of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, Circular A–110, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection.* In arranging for audit services, § 600.236 shall be followed.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996; 62 FR 45939, 45940, Aug. 29, 1997]

Changes, Property, and Subawards

§ 600.230 Changes.

(a) *General.* Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see § 600.222) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes*—(1) *Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of § 600.236 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see § 600.222) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.231 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

§ 600.232 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in § 600.225(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use

and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition.* When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment.* In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title.* The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third party named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow § 600.232(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.233 Supplies.

(a) *Title.* Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition.* If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

§ 600.234 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

§ 600.235 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

§ 600.236 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction

projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative anaylsis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only—

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition*. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of § 600.236. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a ''brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed.* (1) Procurement by *small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) Procurement by *sealed bids* (formal advertising). Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in § 600.236(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) Procurement by *competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of

sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.* (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required

to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price resonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see § 600.422). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the

grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a–7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with Sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized

representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000).

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 19639, 19641, Apr. 19, 1995; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.237 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 600.242 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this subpart which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this subpart;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this subpart do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 600.210;

(2) Section 600.211;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 600.221; and

(4) Section 600.250.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

Reports, Records Retention, and Enforcement

§ 600.240 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding

agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

§ 600.241 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that

the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this subpart.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with § 600.241(e)(2)(iii).

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report*—(1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement*—(1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements.* Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction

grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in § 600.441(b)(3).

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs*—(1) *Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.* (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in § 600.241(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in § 600.241(b)(3).

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.* (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by § 600.241(b) (3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in § 600.241(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in § 600.241(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by § 600.241(b)(2).

[53 FR 8045, 8047, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 53266, Oct. 21, 1994; 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.242 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this subpart, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see § 600.436(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General.* When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits

its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

§ 600.243 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from being subject to ''Debarment and Suspension'' under E.O. 12549 (see § 600.235).

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.244 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in § 600.443 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either § 600.243 or paragraph (a) of this section.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

After-the-Grant Requirements

§ 600.250 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) *Final performance or progress report.*

(2) *Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF–271) (as applicable).*

(3) *Final request for payment (SF–270) (if applicable).*

(4) *Invention disclosure (if applicable).*

(5) *Federally-owned property report:*

In accordance with § 600.232(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment.* The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments.* (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.251 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in § 600.242;

(d) Property management requirements in §§ 600.231 and 600.232; and

(e) Audit requirements in § 600.226.

[53 FR 8045, 8087, Mar. 11, 1988. Redesignated at 59 FR 53264, Oct. 21, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 7166, Feb. 26, 1996]

§ 600.252 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an adminstrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

Entitlements [Reserved]

Subpart D–E [Reserved]

Subpart F—Eligibility Determination for Certain Financial Assistance Programs—General Statement of Policy

SOURCE: 60 FR 65514, Dec. 20, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 600.500 Purpose and scope.

This subpart implements section 2306 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 13525, and sets forth a general statement of policy, including procedures and interpretations, for the guidance of implementing DOE officials in making mandatory pre-award determinations of eligibility for financial assistance under Titles XX through XXIII of that Act.

§ 600.501 Definitions.

The definitions in § 600.3 of this part, including the definition of the term ''financial assistance,'' are applicable to this subpart. In addition, as used in this subpart:

Act means the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

Company means any business entity other than an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. § 501 (c)(3)).

Covered program means a program under Titles XX through XXIII of the Act. (A list of covered programs, updated periodically as appropriate, is maintained and published by the Department of Energy.)

Parent company means a company that:

(1) Exercises ultimate ownership of the applicant company either directly, by ownership of a majority of that company's voting securities, or indirectly, by control over a majority of that company's voting securities through one or more intermediate subsidiary companies or otherwise, and

(2) Is not itself subject to the ultimate ownership control of another company.

United States means the several States, the District of Columbia, and all commonwealths, territories, and possessions of the United States.

United States-owned company means:

(1) A company that has majority ownership by individuals who are citizens of the United States, or

(2) A company organized under the laws of a State that either has no parent company or has a parent company organized under the laws of a State.

Voting security has the meaning given the term in the Public Utility Holding Company Act (15 U.S.C. 15b(17)).

§ 600.502 What must DOE determine.

A company shall be eligible to receive an award of financial assistance under a covered program only if DOE finds that—

(a) Consistent with § 600.503, the company's participation in a covered program would be in the economic interest of the United States; and

(b) The company is either—

(1) A United States-owned company; or

(2) Incorporated or organized under the laws of any State and has a parent company which is incorporated or organized under the laws of a country which—

(i) Affords to the United States-owned companies opportunities, comparable to those afforded to any other company, to participate in any joint venture similar to those authorized under the Act;

(ii) Affords to United States-owned companies local investment opportunities comparable to those afforded to any other company; and

(iii) Affords adequate and effective protection for the intellectual property rights of United States-owned companies.

§ 600.503 Determining the economic interest of the United States.

In determining whether participation of an applicant company in a covered program would be in the economic interest of the United States under § 600.502(a), DOE may consider any evidence showing that a financial assistance award would be in the economic interest of the United States including, but not limited to—

(a) Investments by the applicant company and its affiliates in the United States in research, development, and manufacturing (including, for example, the manufacture of major components or subassemblies in the United States);

(b) Significant contributions to employment in the United States by the applicant company and its affiliates; and

(c) An agreement by the applicant company, with respect to any technology arising from the financial assistance being sought—

(1) To promote the manufacture within the United States of products resulting from that technology (taking into account the goals of promoting the competitiveness of United States industry); and

(2) To procure parts and materials from competitive suppliers.

§ 600.504 Information an applicant must submit.

(a) Any applicant for financial assistance under a covered program shall submit with the application for financial assistance, or at such later time as may be specified by DOE, evidence for DOE to consider in making findings required under § 600.502(a) and findings concerning ownership status under § 600.502(b).

(b) If an applicant for financial assistance is submitting evidence relating to future undertakings, such as an agreement under § 600.503(c) to promote manufacture in the United States of products resulting from a technology developed with financial assistance or to procure parts and materials from competitive suppliers, the applicant shall submit a representation affirming acceptance of these undertakings. The applicant should also briefly describe its plans, if any, for any manufacturing of products arising from the program-supported research and development, including the location where such manufacturing is expected to occur.

(c) If an applicant for financial assistance is claiming to be a United States-owned company, the applicant must submit a representation affirming that it falls within the definition of that term provided in § 600.501.

(d) DOE may require submission of additional information deemed necessary to make any portion of the determination required by § 600.502.

§ 600.505 Other information DOE may consider.

In making the determination under § 600.502(b)(2), DOE may—

(a) consider information on the relevant international and domestic law obligations of the country of incorporation of the parent company of an applicant;

(b) consider information relating to the policies and practices of the country of incorporation of the parent company of an applicant with respect to:

(1) The eligibility criteria for, and the experience of United States-owned company participation in, energy-related research and development programs;

(2) Local investment opportunities afforded to United States-owned companies; and

(3) Protection of intellectual property rights of United States-owned companies;

(c) seek and consider advice from other federal agencies, as appropriate; and

(d) consider any publicly available information in addition to the information provided by the applicant.

APPENDIX A TO PART 600—GENERALLY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS

Socioeconomic Policy Requirements

Nondiscrimination in Federally Assisted Programs, 10 CFR part 1040 (45 FR 40514, June 13, 1980), as proposed to be amended by 46 FR 49546 (October 6, 1981).

Nondiscrimination Provisions in Federally Assisted Construction Contracts, Part III of Executive Order 11246 (September 24, 1965), 3 CFR 1964—65 Comp., p. 345.

Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4581).

Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972, as amended (21 U.S.C. 1174).

Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151 *et seq.*).

National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), 40 CFR part 1500, as implemented by (45 FR 20694, March 28, 1980).

Sec. 306, Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7606c).

Sec. 508, Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*); Executive Order 11738, September 12, 1973.

Title XIV, Public Health Service Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 300f—*et seq.*).

Sec. 102(a), Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–234, 87 Stat. 975).

10 CFR part 1022, ''Protection of Wetlands and Floodplains.''

Uniform Relocation Assistance and Land Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4601 *et seq.*).

Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1451 *et seq.*) (15 CFR part 930).

Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (16 U.S.C. 661 *et seq.*).

Sec. 106, National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470f); Executive Order 11593, ''Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment,'' May 13, 1971, 3 CFR 1971 Comp., p. 154; Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 469 *et seq.*); Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties, 36 CFR part 800.

Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1271 *et seq.*).

Protection of Human Subjects, 10 CFR part 745.

Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act (7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*) (9 CFR parts 1, 2, and 3).

Lead-Based Paint Prohibition (42 U.S.C. 4831(b)).

Sec. 7(b), Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)).

Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)) (46 CFR §381.7).

International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 1517).

Executive Order 12138, ''Creating a National Women's Business Enterprise Policy and Prescribing Arrangements for Developing, Coordinating, and Implementing a National Program for Women's Business Enterprise,'' (May 18, 1979) 3 CFR 1979 Comp., p. 393.

Sec. 403(b), Power Plant and Industrial Fuel Use Act of 1978, (42 U.S.C. 8373(b)); Executive Order 12185 (December 17, 1979, 3 CFR 1979 Comp., p. 474).

Administrative and Fiscal Policy Requirements

The Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. 1501–1508).

Federal Reports Act, as amended by the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980, Pub. L. 96–511 (44 U.S.C. 3501 *et seq.*).

OMB Circular A–111, Jointly Funded Assistance to State and Local Governments and Nonprofit Organizations—Policies and Procedures.

Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, Pub. L. 89–508, 89 Stat. 309 (31 U.S.C. 951 *et seq.*).

OMB Circular A–88, Coordinating Indirect Cost Rates and Audit at Educational Institutions.

OMB Circular A–73, Audit of Federal Operations and Programs.

Single Audit Act of 1984, Pub. L. 98–502.

OMB Circular A–128, Audits of State and Local Governments.

[47 FR 44108, Oct. 5, 1982, as amended at 50 FR 42361, Oct. 18, 1985; 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986]

APPENDIX B TO PART 600—AUDIT REPORT DISTRIBUTEES

Distributee: Manager, Eastern Region, Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of

Energy, P.O. Box 1328, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831–1328.

For recipients in: Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Puerto Rico, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virgin Islands, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin.

Distributee: Manager, Western Region, Office of Inspector General, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87115.

For recipients in: Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

[50 FR 42361, Oct. 18, 1985; 51 FR 4297, Feb. 4, 1986]

PART 601—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

Subpart A—General

Sec.
601.100 Conditions on use of funds.
601.105 Definitions.
601.110 Certification and disclosure.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

601.200 Agency and legislative liaison.
601.205 Professional and technical services.
601.210 Reporting.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

601.300 Professional and technical services.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

601.400 Penalties.
601.405 Penalty procedures.
601.410 Enforcement.

Subpart E—Exemptions

601.500 Secretary of Defense.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

601.600 Semi-annual compilation.
601.605 Inspector General report.
APPENDIX A TO PART 601—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
APPENDIX B TO PART 601—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 1352; 42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, Dec. 20, 1989.

Subpart A—General

§ 601.100 Conditions on use of funds.

(a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative ageement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

(d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any

agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

§ 601.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency,* as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).

(b) *Covered Federal action* means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract;

(2) The making of any Federal grant;

(3) The making of any Federal loan;

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

(c) *Federal contract* means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any other acquisition contract for real or personal property or services not subject to the FAR.

(d) *Federal cooperative agreement* means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(e) *Federal grant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.

(f) *Federal loan* means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.

(g) *Indian tribe* and *tribal organization* have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.

(h) *Influencing or attempting to influence* means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

(i) *Loan guarantee* and *loan insurance* means an agency's guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.

(j) *Local government* means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

(k) *Officer or employee of an agency* includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S. Code, including a position under a temporary appointment;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S. Code;

(3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S. Code; and,

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S. Code appendix 2.

(l) *Person* means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(m) *Reasonable compensation* means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(n) *Reasonable payment* means, with respect to perfessional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(o) *Recipient* includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(p) *Regularly employed* means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guarantee commitment. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

(q) *State* means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

§ 601.110 Certification and disclosure.

(a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:

(1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

(b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:

(1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000,

unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(1) A subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;

(2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;

(3) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding $150,000; or,

(4) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

(e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.

(f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

(g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and the date of award or commitment. However, for awards and commitments in process prior to the December 23, 1989 effective date of these provisions, but not made before December 23, 1989, disclosure forms shall not be required at time of award or commitment but shall be filed within 30 days.

(h) No reporting is required for an activity paid for with appropriated funds if that activity is allowable under either subpart B or C.

Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

§ 601.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and,

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and,

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Public Law 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.

(e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 601.205 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

§ 601.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

§ 601.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 601.100 (a), does not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The reporting requirements in § 601.110 (a) and (b) regarding filing a

disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(e) Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(f) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

§ 601.400 Penalties.

(a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such expenditure.

(b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

(c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

(e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of $11,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between $11,000 and $110,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.

(f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the

United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

[55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 46183, Sept. 2, 1997]

§ 601.405 Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

§ 601.410 Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

Subpart E—Exemptions

§ 601.500 Secretary of Defense.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

(b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

Subpart F—Agency Reports

§ 601.600 Semi-annual compilation.

(a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the information contained in the disclosure reports received during the six-month period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.

(b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.

(c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.

(f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

(g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.

§ 601.605 Inspector General report.

(a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of

this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President's Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.

(b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.

(c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.

(d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency's covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

APPENDIX A TO PART 601—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $11,000 and not more than $110,000 for each such failure.

[55 FR 6737 and 6746, Feb. 26, 1990, as amended at 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997]

APPENDIX B TO PART 601— DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

1. Type of Federal Action:
☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

2. Status of Federal Action:
☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

3. Report Type:
☐ a. initial filing
b. material change
For Material Change Only:
year _____ quarter _____
date of last report _____

4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:
☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier _____, *if known*:

Congressional District, *if known*:

5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:

Congressional District, *if known*:

6. Federal Department/Agency:

7. Federal Program Name/Description:

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

8. Federal Action Number, *if known*:

9. Award Amount, *if known*:
$

10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity
(if individual, last name, first name, MI):

b. Individuals Performing Services *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
(last name, first name, MI):

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

11. Amount of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

12. Form of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

13. Type of Payment *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:

(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)

15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached: ☐ Yes ☐ No

16. Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Signature: _____
Print Name: _____
Title: _____
Telephone No.: _____ **Date:** _____

Federal Use Only:

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL

DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Reporting Entity: _____ **Page** _____ **of** _____

Authorized for Local Reproduction
Standard Form - LLL-A

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 mintues per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

PART 602—EPIDEMIOLOGY AND OTHER HEALTH STUDIES FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Sec.
602.1 Purpose and scope.
602.2 Applicability.
602.3 Definitions.
602.4 Deviations.
602.5 Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program.
602.6 Eligibility.
602.7 Solicitation.
602.8 Application requirements.
602.9 Application evaluation and selection.
602.10 Additional requirements.
602.11 Funding.
602.12 Cost sharing.
602.13 Limitation of DOE liability.
602.14 Fee.
602.15 Indirect cost limitations.
602.16 National security.
602.17 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.
602.18 Dissemination of results.
602.19 Records and data.
APPENDIX A TO PART 602—SCHEDULE OF RENEWAL APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2051; 42 U.S.C. 5817; 42 U.S.C. 5901–5920; 42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256; 31 U.S.C. 6301–6308.

SOURCE: 60 FR 5841, Jan. 31, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 602.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements by DOE (through the Office of Environment, Safety and Health or any office to which its functions are subsequently redelegated) for health related research, education/training, conferences, communication, and related activities.

§ 602.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all grants and cooperative agreements awarded after the effective date of this rule.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this part, the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements shall be governed by 10 CFR part 600 (DOE Financial Assistance Rules).

§ 602.3 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions provided in 10 CFR part 600, the following definitions are provided for purposes of this part:

Conference and communication activities means scientific or technical conferences, symposia, workshops, seminars, public meetings, publications, video or slide shows, and other presentations for the purpose of communicating or exchanging information or views pertinent to DOE.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy.

Education/Training means support for education or related activities for an individual or organization that will enhance educational levels and skills, in particular, scientific or technical areas of interest to DOE.

Epidemiology and Other Health Studies means research pertaining to potential health effects resulting from DOE or predecessor agency operations or from any aspect of energy production, transmission, or use (including electromagnetic fields) in the United States and abroad. Related systems or activities to enhance these areas, as well as other program areas that may be described by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, are also included.

Principal investigator means the scientist or other individual designated by the recipient to direct the project.

Research means basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of specific systems or products. The primary aim of research is scientific study and experimentation directed toward advancing the state of the art or increasing knowledge or understanding rather than focusing on a specific system or product.

§ 602.4 Deviations.

(a) Single-case deviations from this part may be authorized in writing by the Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health, the Head of the Contracting Activity, or their designees, upon the written request of DOE staff, an applicant for award, or a recipient. A request from an applicant or a recipient must be submitted to or through the cognizant contracting officer.

(b) Whenever a proposed deviation from this part would be a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, the deviation must also be authorized in accordance

with the procedures prescribed in that part.

§ 602.5 Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program.

(a) DOE may issue under this part awards for research, education/training, conferences, communication, and related activities in the Office of Environment, Safety and Health program areas set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The program areas are:

(1) Health experience of DOE and DOE contractor workers;

(2) Health experience of populations living near DOE facilities;

(3) Workers exposed to toxic substances, such as beryllium;

(4) Use of biomarkers to recognize exposure to toxic substances;

(5) Epidemiology and other health studies relating to energy production, transmission, and use (including electromagnetic fields) in the United States and abroad;

(6) Compilation, documentation, management, use, and analysis of data for the DOE Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource; and

(7) Other systems or activities enhancing these areas, as well as other program areas as may be described by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 602.6 Eligibility.

Any individual or entity other than a Federal agency is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement. An unaffiliated individual is also eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement.

§ 602.7 Solicitation.

(a) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for 10 CFR part 602 is 81.108 and its solicitation control number is EOHSFAP 10 CFR part 602.

(b) An application for a new or renewal award under this solicitation may be submitted at any time to DOE at the address specified in paragraph (c) of this section. New or renewal applications shall receive consideration for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in a notice of availability, applicants may obtain application forms, described in 602.8(b) of this part, and additional information from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, (301) 903–5926, and shall submit applications to the same address.

(d) DOE will publish program notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER regarding the availability of epidemiology and other health studies financial assistance. DOE may also use other means of communication, as appropriate, such as the publication of notices of availability in trade and professional journals and news media.

(1) Each notice of availability shall cite this part and shall include:

(i) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number and solicitation control number of the program;

(ii) The amount of money available or estimated to be available for award;

(iii) The name of the responsible DOE program official to contact for additional information and an address where application forms may be obtained;

(iv) The address for submission of applications; and

(v) Any evaluation criteria in addition to those set forth in § 602.9 of this part.

(2) The notice of availability may also include any other relevant information helpful to applicants such as:

(i) Program objectives;

(ii) A project agenda or potential area of project initiatives;

(iii) Problem areas requiring additional effort; and

(iv) Any other information that identifies areas in which grants or cooperative agreements may be made.

(e) DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with the preparation or submission of applications.

(f) DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted.

(g) To be considered for a renewal award under this part, an incumbent recipient shall submit a continuation or renewal application, as provided in § 602.8 (c) and (h) of this part.

§ 602.8 Application requirements.

(a) An original and seven copies of the application for initial support must be submitted, except that State and local governments and Indian tribal governments shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of the application.

(b) Each new or renewal application in response to this part must include:

(1) An application face page, DOE Form 4650.2 (approved by OMB under OMB Control No. 1910–1400). However, the face page of an application submitted by a State or local government or an Indian tribal government shall be the face page of Standard Form 424 (approved by OMB under OMB Control Number 0348–0043).

(2) A detailed description of the proposed project, including its objectives, its relationship to DOE's program, its impact on the environment, if any, and the applicant's plan for carrying it out.

(3) Detailed information about the background and experience of the recipients of funds or, as appropriate, the principal investigator(s) (including references to publications), the facilities and experience of the applicant, and the cost-sharing arrangements, if any.

(4) A detailed budget for the entire proposed period of support with written justification sufficient to evaluate the itemized list of costs provided on the entire project. Applicants should note the following when preparing budgets:

(i) Numerical details on items of cost provided by State and local government and Indian tribal government applicants shall be on Standard Form 424A, ''Budget Information for Non-Construction Programs'' (approved under OMB Control No. 0348–0044). All other applicants shall use budget forms ERF 4620.1 (approved by OMB under Control No. 1910–1400).

(ii) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional budgetary information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or make informed pre-award determinations under 10 CFR part 600.

(5) Any pre-award assurances required pursuant to 10 CFR parts 600 and 602.

(c) Applications for a renewal award must be submitted with an original and seven copies, except that State and local governments and Indian tribal government applicants are required to submit only an original and two copies (Approved by OMB under OMB Control Numbers 0348–00050348–0009.)

(d) The application must be signed by an official who is authorized to act for the applicant organization and to commit the applicant to comply with the terms and conditions of the award, if one is issued, or if unaffiliated, by the individual applicant. (See § 602.17(a)(1) for requirements on continuation awards.)

(e) DOE may return an application that does not include all information and documentation required by statute, this part, 10 CFR part 600, or the notice of availability, when the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(f) During the review of a complete application, DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

(g) In addition to including the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, an application for a renewal award must be submitted no later than 6 months before the expiration of the project period and must be on the same forms as required for initial applications. The renewal application must outline and justify a program and budget for the proposed project period, showing in detail the estimated cost of the proposed project, together with an indication of the amount of cost sharing, if any. The application shall also describe and explain the reasons for any change in the scope or objectives of the proposed project and shall compare and explain any difference between the estimates in the proposed budget and actual costs experienced as of the date of the application.

(h) DOE is not required to return an application to the applicant.

(i) Renewal applications must include a separate section that describes the results of work accomplished through the date of the renewal application and how such results relate to the activities proposed to be undertaken in the renewal period.

§ 602.9 Application evaluation and selection.

(a) Applications shall be evaluated for funding generally within 6 months, but in any event no later than 12 months, from the date of receipt by DOE. After DOE has held an application for 6 months, the applicant may, in response to DOE's request, be required to revalidate the terms of the original application.

(b) DOE shall perform an initial evaluation of all applications to ensure that the information required by this part is provided, that the proposed effort is technically sound and feasible, and that the effort is consistent with program funding priorities. For applications that pass the initial evaluation, DOE shall review and evaluate each application received based on the criteria set forth below and in accordance with the Office of Environment, Safety and Health Merit Review System developed, as required, under DOE Financial Assistance Regulations, 10 CFR part 600.

(c) DOE shall select evaluators on the basis of their professional qualifications and expertise. To ensure credible and inclusive peer review of applications, every effort will be made to select evaluators apart from DOE employees and contractors. Evaluators shall be required to comply with all applicable DOE rules or directives concerning the use of outside evaluators.

(d) DOE shall evaluate new and renewal applications based on the following criteria that are listed in descending order of importance:

(1) The scientific and technical merit of the proposed research;

(2) The appropriateness of the proposed method or approach;

(3) Competency of research personnel and adequacy of proposed resources;

(4) Reasonableness and appropriateness of the proposed budget; and

(5) Other appropriate factors consistent with the purpose of this part established and set forth in a Notice of Availability or in a specific solicitation.

(e) DOE shall also consider as part of the evaluation other available advice or information, as well as program policy factors, such as ensuring an appropriate balance among the program areas listed in § 602.5 of this part.

(f) In addition to the evaluation criteria set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, DOE shall consider the recipient's performance under the existing award during the evaluation of a renewal application.

(g) Selection of applications for award will be based upon the findings of the technical evaluations (including peer reviews, as specified in the Office of Environment, Safety and Health Merit Review System), the importance and relevance of the proposal to the Office of Environment, Safety and Health's mission, and the availability of funds. Cost reasonableness and realism will also be considered.

(h) After the selection of an application, DOE may, if necessary, enter into negotiations with an applicant. Such negotiations are not a commitment that DOE will make an award.

§ 602.10 Additional requirements.

(a) A recipient performing research or related activities involving the use of human subjects must comply with DOE regulations in 10 CFR part 745, ''Protection of Human Subjects,'' and any additional provisions that may be included in the special terms and conditions of an award.

(b) A recipient performing research involving recombinant DNA molecules and/or organisms and viruses containing recombinant DNA molecules shall comply with the National Institutes of Health ''Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules'' (51 FR 16958, May 7, 1986), or such later revision of those guidelines, as may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. (The guidelines are available from the Office of Recombinant DNA Activities, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room BBB, Bethesda, MD 20892, or from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance, (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585).

(c) A recipient performing research on warm-blooded animals shall comply with the Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966, as amended (7 USC 2131 et seq.), and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary

of Agriculture at 9 CFR chapter I, subchapter A, pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm-blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. The recipient shall comply with the guidelines described in the Department of Health and Human Services Publication No. [NIH] 86–23, ''Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals,'' or succeeding revised editions. (This guide is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room 4B09, Bethesda, MD 20892, or from the Office of Epidemiology and Health Surveillance, (EH–42), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585).

§ 602.11 Funding.

(a) The project period during which DOE expects to provide support for an approved project under this part shall generally not exceed 3 years and may exceed 5 years only if DOE makes a renewal award or otherwise extends the award. The project period shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Grant (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) Each budget period of an award under this part shall generally be 12 months and may be as much as 24 months, as DOE deems appropriate.

§ 602.12 Cost sharing.

Cost sharing is not required, nor will it be considered, as a criterion in the evaluation and selection process unless otherwise provided under § 602.9(d)(5).

§ 602.13 Limitation of DOE liability.

Awards made under this part are subject to the requirement that the maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is the amount shown in the Notice of Financial Assistance Award as the amount of DOE funds obligated. DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal, or other award for the same or any other purpose.

§ 602.14 Fee.

(a) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, a fee may be paid, in appropriate circumstances, to a recipient that is a small business concern, as qualified under the criteria and size standards of 13 CFR part 121, in order to permit the concern to participate in the Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program. Whether or not it is appropriate to pay a fee shall be determined by the contracting officer, who shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines:

(1) Whether the acceptance of an award will displace other work that the small business is currently engaged in or committed to assume in the near future; or

(2) Whether the acceptance of an award will, in the absence of paying a fee, cause substantial financial distress to the business. In evaluating financial distress, the contracting officer shall balance current displacement against reasonable future benefit to the company. (If the award will result in the beneficial expansion of the existing business base of the company, then no fee would generally be appropriate.) Fees shall not be paid to other entities except as a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, nor shall fees be paid under awards in support of conferences.

(b) To request a fee, a small business concern shall submit with its application a written self-certification that it is a small business concern qualified under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121. In addition, the application must state the amount of fee requested for the entire project period and the basis for requesting the amount and must also state why payment of a fee by DOE would be appropriate.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that payment of a fee is appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, the amount of fee shall be that determined to be reasonable by the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines in determining the fee amount:

(1) The fee base shall include the estimated allowable cost of direct salaries and wages and allocable fringe benefits. This fee base shall exclude all other direct and indirect costs.

(2) The fee amount expressed as a percentage of the appropriate fee base, pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, shall not exceed the percentage

rate of fee that would result if a Federal agency contracted for the same amount of salaries, wages, and allocable fringe benefits under a cost reimbursement contract.

(3) Fee amounts, determined pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, shall be appropriately reduced when:

(i) Advance payments are provided; and/or

(ii) Title to property acquired with DOE funds vests in the recipient (10 CFR part 600).

(d) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, any fee awarded shall be a fixed fee and shall be payable on an annual basis in proportion to the work completed, as determined by the contracting officer, upon satisfactory submission and acceptance by DOE of the progress report. If the project period is shortened due to termination, or the project period is not fully funded, the fee shall be reduced by an appropriate amount.

§ 602.15 Indirect cost limitations.

Awards issued under this part for conferences and scientific/technical meetings will not include payment for indirect costs.

§ 602.16 National security.

Activities under the Epidemiology and Other Health Studies Financial Assistance Program are not expected to involve classified information (i.e., Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, National Security Information). However, if in the opinion of the recipient or DOE such involvement becomes expected prior to the closeout of the award, the recipient or DOE shall notify the other in writing immediately. If the recipient believes any information developed or acquired may be classified, the recipient shall not provide the potentially classified information to anyone, including DOE officials with whom the recipient normally communicates, except the Director of Declassification, and shall protect such information as if it were classified until notified by DOE that a determination has been made that it does not require such handling. Correspondence that includes the specific information in question shall be sent by registered mail to the U.S. Department of Energy, Attn: Director of Declassification, NN–50, Washington, DC 20585. If the information is determined to be classified, the recipient may wish to discontinue the project, in which case the recipient and DOE shall terminate the award by mutual agreement. If the award is to be terminated, all material deemed by DOE to be classified shall be forwarded to DOE in a manner specified by DOE for proper disposition. If the recipient and DOE wish to continue the award, even though classified information is involved, the recipient shall be requested to obtain both personnel and facility security clearances through the Office of Safeguards and Security for Headquarters awards or from the cognizant field office Division of Safeguards and Security for awards obtained through DOE field organizations. Costs associated with handling and protecting any such classified information shall be negotiated at the time that the determination to proceed is made.

§ 602.17 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.

(a) A recipient shall periodically report to DOE on the project's progress in meeting the project objectives of the award. The following types of reports shall be used:

(1) *Progress Reports.* After issuance of an initial award, recipients must submit a satisfactory progress report to receive a continuation award for the remainder of the project period. The original and two copies of the required report must be submitted to the Office of Environment, Safety and Health program manager 90 days prior to the anticipated continuation funding date. The report should include results of work to date and emphasize findings and their significance to the field, and any real or anticipated problems. The report also should contain the following information: On the first page, provide the project title, principal investigator/project director name, period of time the report covers, name and address of recipient organization, DOE award number, the amount of unexpended funds, if any, that are anticipated to be left at the end of the current budget period. If the amount exceeds 10 percent of the funds available

for the budget period, provide information as to why the excess funds are anticipated to be available and how they will be used in the next budget period. The report should state whether the aims have changed from the original application, and if they have, provide revised aims. A completed budget page must be submitted with the continuation progress report when a change to anticipated future costs will exceed 25 percent of the original recommended future budget.

(2) *Notice of Energy Research and Development (R&D) Project.* A Notice of Energy R&D Project, DOE Form 1430.22, which summarizes the purpose and scope of the project, must be submitted in accordance with the Distribution and Schedule of Documents set forth in Appendix A to this part, Schedule of Renewal Applications and Reports. Copies of the form may be obtained from a DOE contracting office.

(3) *Special Reports.* The recipient shall report the following events to DOE as soon after they occur as possible:

(i) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions that will materially affect the ability to attain project objectives or prevent the meeting of time schedules and goals. The report must describe remedial action that the recipient has taken, or plans to take, and any action DOE should take to alleviate the problems.

(ii) Favorable developments or events that enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner, or a lower cost than anticipated, or producing more beneficial results than originally projected.

(4) *Final Report.* A final report covering the entire project must be submitted by the recipient within 90 days after the project period ends or the award is terminated. Satisfactory completion of an award will be contingent upon the receipt of this report. The final report shall follow the same outline as progress reports. Recipients will provide, as part of the final report, a description of records and data compiled during the project, along with a plan for its preservation or disposition (see § 602.19 of this part). All manuscripts prepared for publication should be appended to the final report.

(5) *Financial Status Report (FSR) (OMB No. 0348–0039).* The FSR is required within 90 days after completion of each budget period. For budget periods exceeding 12 months, an FSR is also required within 90 days after this first 12 months unless waived by the contracting officer.

(b) DOE may extend the deadline date for any report if the recipient submits a written request before the deadline, that adequately justifies an extension.

(c) A table summarizing the various types of reports, time for submission, and number of copies is set forth in appendix A to this part. The schedule of reports shall be as prescribed in this table, unless the award document specifies otherwise. These reports shall be submitted by the recipient to the awarding office.

(d) DOE, or its authorized representatives, may make site visits, at any reasonable time, to review the project. DOE may provide such technical assistance as may be requested.

(e) Recipients may place performance reporting requirements on a subrecipient consistent with the provisions of this section.

§ 602.18 Dissemination of results.

(a) Recipients are encouraged to disseminate research results promptly. DOE reserves the right to utilize, and have others utilize to the extent it deems appropriate, the reports resulting from research awards.

(b) DOE may waive the technical reporting requirement of progress reports set forth in § 602.17, if the recipient submits to DOE a copy of its own report that is published or accepted for publication in a recognized scientific or technical journal and that satisfies the information requirements of the program.

(c) Recipients are urged to publish results through normal publication channels in accordance with the applicable provisions of 10 CFR part 600.

(d) The article shall include an acknowledgement that the project was supported, in whole or in part, by a DOE award, and specify the award number, but state that such support does not constitute an endorsement by DOE of the views expressed in the article.

§ 602.19 Records and data.

(a) In some cases, DOE will require submission of certain project records or data to facilitate mission-related activities. Recipients, therefore, must take adequate steps to ensure proper management, control, and preservation of all project records and data.

(b) Awardees must ensure that all project data is adequately documented. Documentation shall:

(1) Reference software used to compile, manage, and analyze data;

(2) Define all technical characteristics necessary for reading or processing the records;

(3) Define file and record content and codes;

(4) Describe update cycles or conditions and rules for adding or deleting information; and

(5) Detail instrument calibration effects, sampling and analysis, space and time coverage, quality control measures, data algorithms and reduction methods, and other activities relevant to data collection and assembly.

(c) Recipients agree to comply with designated DOE records and data management requirements, including providing electronic data in prescribed formats and retention of specified records and data for eventual transfer to the Comprehensive Epidemiologic Data Resource or to another repository, as directed by DOE. Recipients will provide, as part of the final report, a description of records and data compiled during the project along with a plan for its preservation or disposition.

(d) Recipients agree to make project records and data available as soon as possible when requested by DOE.

APPENDIX A TO PART 602—SCHEDULE OF RENEWAL APPLICATIONS AND REPORTS

Type	When due	Number of copies for awarding office
1. Summary: 200 words on scope and purpose (Notice of Energy R&D Project).	Immediately after a grant is awarded and with each application for renewal.	3
2. Renewal period ends	6 months before the budget	8
3. Progress Report period (or as part of a renewal application).	90 days prior to the next budget period	3
4. Other progress reports, brief topical reports, etc. (Designated when significant results develop or when work has direct programmatic impact).	As deemed appropriate by DOE or the recipient	3
5. Reprints, Conference	Same as 4. above	3
6. Final report of the project	Within 90 days after completion	3
7. Financial Status Report (FSR)	Within 90 days after completion of the project period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months an FSR is also required within 90 days after the first 12-month period.	3

Note: Report types 5 and 6 require with submission two copies of DOE Form 1332.16, University-Type Contractor and Grantee Recommendations for Disposition of Scientific and Technical Document.

PART 605—THE OFFICE OF ENERGY RESEARCH FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Sec.
605.1 Purpose and scope.
605.2 Applicability.
605.3 Definitions.
605.4 Deviations.
605.5 The Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program.
605.6 Eligibility.
605.7 [Reserved]
605.8 Solicitation.
605.9 Application requirements.
605.10 Application evaluation and selection.
605.11 Additional requirements.
605.12 Funding.
605.13 Cost sharing.
605.14 Limitation of DOE liability.
605.15 Fee.
605.16 Indirect cost limitations.
605.17 [Reserved]
605.18 National security.
605.19 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.
605.20 Dissemination of results.
APPENDIX A TO PART 605—ENERGY RESEARCH PROGRAM OFFICE DESCRIPTIONS

AUTHORITY: Section 31 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2051); sec. 107 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–438, 88 Stat. 1240 (42 U.S.C. 5817); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development

Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–577, 88 Stat. 1878 (42 U.S.C. 5901 *et seq.*); secs. 644 and 646 of the Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254 and 7256); Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act, as amended (31 U.S.C. 6301 *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 57 FR 40583, Sept. 3, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 605.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the policies and procedures applicable to the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements by the DOE Office of Energy Research (ER) and the Science and Technology Advisor (STA) Organization for basic and applied research, educational and/or training activities, conferences and related activities.

§ 605.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to all grants and cooperative agreements awarded after the effective date of this amended rule.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this part, the award and administration of grants and cooperative agreements shall be governed by 10 CFR part 600 (DOE Financial Assistance Rules).

§ 605.3 Definitions.

In addition to the definitions provided in 10 CFR part 600, the following definitions are provided for purposes of this part—

Basic and applied research means basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of specific systems or products. The primary aim of research is scientific study and experimentation directed toward advancing the state of the art or increasing knowledge or understanding rather than focusing on a specific system or product.

Educational/Training means support for education or related activities for an individual or organization that will enhance education levels and skills in particular scientific or technical areas of interest to DOE.

Principal investigator means the scientist or other individual designated by the recipient to direct the project.

Recipient obligation means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subawards issued, services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

Related conference means scientific or technical conferences, symposia, workshops or seminars for the purpose of communicating or exchanging information or views pertinent to ER/STA.

Special purpose equipment means equipment which is used only for research, medical, scientific, educational, or other related project activity.

§ 605.4 Deviations.

Single-case deviations from this part may be authorized in writing by the Director or Deputy Director of ER or the Head of a Contracting Activity upon the written request of DOE staff, an applicant for an award, or a recipient. A request from an applicant or a recipient must be submitted to or through the cognizant contracting officer. Whenever a proposed deviation from this part would be a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, the deviation must also be authorized in accordance with the procedures prescribed in that part.

§ 605.5 The Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program.

(a) DOE may issue, under the Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program, 10 CFR part 605, awards for basic and applied research, educational/training activities, conferences, and other related activities under the ER program areas set forth in paragraph (b) of this section and described in appendix A of this part.

(b) The Program areas are:

(1) Basic Energy Sciences

(2) Field Operations Management

(3) Fusion Energy

(4) Health and Environmental Research

(5) High Energy and Nuclear Physics

(6) Scientific Computing Staff

(7) Superconducting Super Collider

(8) University and Science Education Programs

(9) Program Analysis; and

(10) Other program areas of interest as may be described in a notice of availability published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 605.6 Eligibility.

Any university or other institution of higher education or other non-profit or for-profit organization, non-Federal agency, or entity is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement. An unaffiliated individual also is eligible for a grant or cooperative agreement.

§ 605.7 [Reserved]

§ 605.8 Solicitation.

(a) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number for this program is 81.049, and its solicitation control number is ERFAP 10 CFR part 605.

(b) An application for a new or renewal award under this solicitation may be submitted at any time to DOE at the address specified in paragraph (c) of this section. New or renewal applications shall receive consideration for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE.

(c) Applicants may obtain application forms, described in § 605.9(b), and additional information from the Acquisition and Assistance Management Division, Office of Energy Research, ER–64, Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, (301) 903–5544, and shall submit applications to the same address.

(d) DOE shall publish annually, in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a notice of the availability of the Office of Energy Research Financial Assistance Program. DOE shall also publish notices or abbreviated notices of availability in trade and professional journals, and news media, and use other means of communication, as appropriate.

(1) Each notice of availability shall cite this part and shall include:

(i) The Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance number and solicitation control number of the program;

(ii) The amount of money available or estimated to be available for award;

(iii) The name of the responsible DOE program official to contact for additional information, and an address where application forms may be obtained;

(iv) The address for submission of applications; and

(v) Any evaluation criteria in addition to those set forth in § 605.10.

(2) The notice of availability may also include any other relevant information helpful to applicants such as:

(i) Program objectives,

(ii) A project agenda or potential areas for project initiatives,

(iii) Problem areas requiring additional effort, and

(iv) Any other information which identifies areas in which grants or cooperative agreements may be made.

(e) DOE is under no obligation to pay for any costs associated with the preparation or submission of applications.

(f) DOE reserves the right to fund, in whole or in part, any, all, or none of the applications submitted.

(g) To be considered for a renewal award under this part, an incumbent recipient shall submit a renewal application as provided in § 605.9 (c) and (h).

§ 605.9 Application requirements.

(a) An original and seven copies of the application for initial support must be submitted except that State governments, local governments, or Indian tribal governments shall not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of the application.

(b) Each new or renewal application in response to this part must include:

(1) An application face page, DOE Form 4650.2 (approved by OMB under OMB Control No. 1910–1400). However, the facesheet of the application for State and local governments and Indian tribal government applicants shall be the facesheet of Standard Form (SF) 424 (approved by OMB under OMB Control Number 0348–0043).

(2) A detailed description of the proposed project, including the objectives of the project, in relationship to DOE's program and the applicant's plan for carrying it out;

(3) Detailed information about the background and experience of the principal investigator(s) (including references to publications), the facilities and experience of the applicant, and the cost-sharing arrangements, if any.

(4) A detailed budget for the entire proposed period of support with written justification sufficient to evaluate the itemized list of costs provided on the entire project.

(i) Numerical details on items of cost provided by State and local government and Indian tribal government applicants shall be on Standard Form 424A, Budget Information for Non-Construction Programs (approved under OMB Control No. 0348–0044). All other applicants shall use budget form ERF 4620.1 (approved by OMB under Control No. 1910–1400).

(ii) DOE may, subsequent to receipt of an application, request additional budgetary information from an applicant when necessary for clarification or to make informed preaward determinations under 10 CFR part 600.

(5) Any preaward assurances required pursuant to 10 CFR parts 600 and 605.

(c) Applications for a renewal award must be submitted in an original and seven copies, except that State governments, local governments, or Indian tribes are required to submit only an original and two copies. (Approved by OMB under OMB Control Numbers 0348–0005—0348–0009).

(d) The application must be signed by an official who is authorized to act for the applicant organization and to commit the applicant to comply with the terms and conditions of the award, if one is issued, or if unaffiliated, by the individual applicant. (See § 605.19(a)(1) for requirements on continuation awards.)

(e) All applications which involve research, development, or demonstration activities when such activities:

(1) Have a unique geographic focus and are directly relevant to the governmental responsibilities of a State or local government within the geographic area;

(2) Necessitate the preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.* (1976)); or

(3) Are to be initiated at a particular site or location and require unusual measures to limit the possibility of adverse exposure or hazard to the general public, are subject to the provisions of Executive Order 12372 and 10 CFR part 1005.

Anyone planning to submit such applications should contact ER for further information about compliance requirements.

(f) DOE may return an application which does not include all information and documentation required by statute, this part, 10 CFR part 600 or the notice of availability, when the nature of the omission precludes review of the application.

(g) During the review of the complete application, DOE may request the submission of additional information only if the information is essential to evaluate the application.

(h) In addition to including the information described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, an application for a renewal award must be submitted no later than six months prior to the scheduled expiration of the project period and must be on the same forms and include the same type of information as that required for initial applications. The renewal application must outline and justify a program and budget for the proposed project period, showing in detail the estimated cost of the proposed project, together with an indication of the amount of funds needed and the amount of cost sharing, if any. The application also shall describe and explain the reasons for any change in the scope or objectives of the proposed project, and shall compare and explain any difference between the estimates in the proposed budget and actual costs experienced as of the date of the application.

(i) DOE is not required to return to the applicant an application which is not selected or funded.

(j) Renewal applications must include a separate section that describes the results of work accomplished through the date of the renewal application and how such results relate to the activities proposed to be undertaken in the renewal period.

§ 605.10 Application evaluation and selection.

(a) Applications shall be evaluated for funding generally within 6 months but, in any event, no later than 12 months from the date of receipt by DOE. After DOE has held an application for 6 months, the applicant may, in response to DOE's request, be required to revalidate the terms of the original application.

(b) DOE staff shall perform an initial evaluation of all applications to ensure that the information required by this part is provided, that the proposed effort is technically sound and feasible, and that the effort is consistent with program funding priorities. For applications which pass the initial evaluation, DOE shall review and evaluate each application received based on the criteria set forth below and in accordance with the Merit Review System developed as required under DOE Financial Assistance Regulations, 10 CFR part 600.

(c) DOE shall select evaluators on the basis of their professional qualifications and expertise. Evaluators shall be required to comply with all applicable DOE rules or directives concerning the use of outside evaluators.

(d) DOE shall evaluate new and renewal applications based on the following criteria which are listed in descending order of importance:

(1) Scientific and/or technical merit or the educational benefits of the project;

(2) Appropriateness of the proposed method or approach;

(3) Competency of applicant's personnel and adequacy of proposed resources;

(4) Reasonableness and appropriateness of the proposed budget; and

(5) Other appropriate factors established and set forth by ER in a notice of availability or in a specific solicitation.

(e) Also, DOE shall consider, as part of the evaluation, other available advice or information as well as program policy factors such as ensuring an appropriate balance among the program areas listed in § 605.5(b) of this part.

(f) In addition to the evaluation criteria set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, DOE shall consider the recipient's performance under the existing award during the evaluation of a renewal application.

(g) Selection of applications for award will be based upon the findings of the technical evaluations, the importance and relevance of the proposed application to ER's mission, and fund availability. Cost reasonableness and realism will also be considered to the extent appropriate.

(h) After the selection of an application, DOE may, if necessary, enter into negotiation with an applicant. Such negotiations are not a commitment that DOE will make an award.

§ 605.11 Additional requirements.

(a) A recipient performing research, development, or related activities involving the use of human subjects must comply with DOE regulations in 10 CFR part 745, ''Protection of Human Subjects,'' and any additional provisions which may be included in the Special Terms and Conditions of an award.

(b) A recipient performing research involving recombinant DNA molecules and/or organisms and viruses containing recombinant DNA molecules shall comply with the National Institutes of Health ''Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules'' (51 FR 16958, May 7, 1986), or such later revision of those guidelines as may be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. (The guidelines are available from the Office of Recombinant DNA Activities, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, room 4B11, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.)

(c) Any recipient performing research on warm-blooded animals shall comply with the Federal Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966, as amended (7 U.S.C. 2131 *et seq.*) and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Secretary of Agriculture at 9 CFR chapter I, subchapter A, pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held or used for research, teaching, or other activities supported by Federal awards. The recipient shall comply with the guidelines described in DHHS Publication No. [NIH] 86–23, ''Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals,'' or succeeding revised editions. (This guide is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Office of the Director, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, room 4B09, Bethesda, Maryland 20205.)

§ 605.12 Funding.

(a) The project period during which DOE expects to provide support for an approved project under this part shall generally not exceed 3 years and may

exceed 5 years only if DOE makes a renewal award or otherwise extends the award. The project period shall be specified on the Notice of Financial Assistance Award (DOE Form 4600.1).

(b) Each budget period, of an award under this part, shall generally be 12 months and may be as much as 24 months as determined appropriate by ER.

§ 605.13 Cost sharing.

Cost sharing is not required nor will it be considered as a criterion in the evaluation and selection process unless otherwise provided under § 605.10(d)(5).

§ 605.14 Limitation of DOE liability.

Awards under this part are subject to the requirement that the maximum DOE obligation to the recipient is the amount shown in the Notice of Financial Assistance Award as the amount of DOE funds obligated. DOE shall not be obligated to make any additional, supplemental, continuation, renewal or other awards for the same or any other purpose.

§ 605.15 Fee.

(a) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, a fee may be paid, in appropriate circumstances, to a recipient which is a small business concern as qualified under the criteria and size standards of 13 CFR part 121 in order to permit the concern to participate in the ER Financial Assistance Program. Whether or not it is appropriate to pay a fee shall be determined by the Contracting Officer who shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines:

(1) Whether the acceptance of an award will displace other work the small business is currently engaged in or committed to assume in the near future; or

(2) Whether the acceptance of an award will, in the absence of paying a fee, cause substantial financial distress to the business. In evaluating financial distress, the Contracting Officer shall balance current displacement against reasonable future benefit to the company. (If the award will result in the beneficial expansion of the existing business base of the company, then no fee would generally be appropriate.) Fees shall not be paid to other entities except as a deviation from 10 CFR part 600, nor shall fees be paid under awards in support of conferences.

(b) To request a fee, a small business concern shall submit with its application a written self certification that it is a small business concern qualified under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121. In addition, the application must state the amount of fee requested for the entire project period and the basis for requesting the amount, and must also state why payment of a fee by DOE would be appropriate.

(c) If the Contracting Officer determines that payment of a fee is appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, the amount of fee shall be that determined to be reasonable by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall, at a minimum, apply the following guidelines in determining the fee amount:

(1) The fee base shall include the estimated allowable cost of direct salaries and wages and allocable fringe benefits. This fee base shall exclude all other direct and indirect costs.

(2) The fee amount expressed as a percentage of the appropriate fee base pursuant to paragraph (c)(1) of this section, shall not exceed the percentage rate of fee that would result if a Federal agency contracted for the same amount of salaries, wages, and allocable fringe benefits under a cost reimbursement contract.

(3) Fee amounts, determined pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section, shall be appropriately reduced when:

(i) Advance payments are provided; and/or

(ii) Title to property acquired with DOE funds vests in the recipient (10 CFR part 600).

(d) Notwithstanding 10 CFR part 600, any fee awarded shall be a fixed fee and shall be payable on an annual basis in proportion to the work completed, as determined by the Contracting Officer, upon satisfactory submission and acceptance by DOE of the progress report. If the project period is shortened due to termination, or the project period is not fully funded, the fee shall be reduced by an appropriate amount.

§ 605.16 Indirect cost limitations.

Awards issued under this part for conferences and scientific/technical meetings will not include payment for indirect costs.

§ 605.17 [Reserved]

§ 605.18 National security.

Activities under ER's Financial Assistance Program shall not involve classified information (i.e., Restricted Data, formerly Restricted Data, National Security Information). However, if in the opinion of the recipient or DOE such involvement becomes expected prior to the closeout of the award, the recipient or DOE shall notify the other in writing immediately. If the recipient believes any information developed or acquired may be classifiable, the recipient shall not provide the potentially classifiable information to anyone, including the DOE officials with whom the recipient normally communicates, except the Director of Classification, and shall protect such information as if it were classified until notified by DOE that a determination has been made that it does not require such handling. Correspondence which includes the specific information in question shall be sent by registered mail to U.S. Department of Energy, Attn: Director of Classification, DP–32, Washington, DC 20585. If the information is determined to be classified, the recipient may wish to discontinue the project in which case the recipient and DOE shall terminate the award by mutual agreement. If the award is to be terminated, all material deemed by DOE to be classified shall be forwarded to DOE, in a manner specified by DOE, for proper disposition. If the recipient and DOE wish to continue the award, even though classified information is involved, the recipient shall be required to obtain both personnel and facility security clearances through the Office of Safeguards and Security for Headquarters awards, or from the cognizant field office Division of Safeguards and Security for awards obtained through DOE field organizations. Costs associated with handling and protecting any such classified information shall be negotiated at the time that the determination to proceed is made.

§ 605.19 Continuation funding and reporting requirements.

(a) A recipient shall periodically report to DOE on the project's progress in meeting the project objectives of the award. The following types of reports shall be used:

(1) *Progress reports.* After issuance of an initial award and if future support is recommended, recipients must submit a satisfactory progress report in order to receive continuation awards for the remainder of the project period. The original and two copies of the required report (generally not to exceed two pages per project or task) must be submitted to the ER program manager 90 days prior to the anticipated continuation funding date and contain the following information: on the first page, provide the project title, principal investigator/project director name, period of time report covers, name and address of recipient organization, DOE award number, the amount of unexpended funds, if any, that are anticipated to be left at the end of the current budget period, and if the amount exceeds 10 percent of the funds available for the budget period, provide information as to why the excess funds are anticipated to be available and how they will be used in the next budget period. Report should state whether aims have changed from original application and if they have, provided revised aims. Include results of work to date. Emphasize findings and their significance to the field, and any real or anticipated problems. A completed budget page must be submitted with the continuation progress report when a change to anticipated future costs will exceed 25 percent of the original recommended future budget.

(2) *Notice of Energy R&D Project.* A Notice of Energy R&D Project, DOE Form 1430.22, which summarizes the purpose and scope of the project, must be submitted in accordance with the Distribution and Schedule of Documents set forth at the end of this section. Copies of the form may be obtained from a DOE Contracting Office.

(3) *Special reports.* The recipient shall report the following events to DOE as soon after they occur as possible:

(i) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially affect the ability to attain project objectives, or prevent the meeting of time schedules and goals. The report must describe the remedial action the recipient has taken or plans to take and any action DOE should take to alleviate the problems.

(ii) Favorable developments or events which enable meeting time schedules and goals sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally projected.

(4) *Final report.* A final report summarizing the entire investigation must be submitted by the recipient within 90 days after the final project period ends or the award is terminated. Satisfactory completion of an award will be contingent upon the receipt of this report. The final report shall follow the same outline as a progress report. Manuscripts prepared for publication should be appended.

(5) Financial status report (FSR) (OMB No. 0348–0039). The FSR is required within 90 days after completion of each budget period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months, an FSR is also required within 90 days after this first 12 months unless waived by the Contracting Officer.

(b) DOE may extend the deadline date for any report if the recipient submits a written request before the deadline which adequately justifies an extension.

(c) A table summarizing the various types of reports, time for submission, number of copies is set forth below. The schedule of reports shall be as prescribed in this table, unless the award document specifies otherwise.

(d) DOE review of performance. DOE or its authorized representatives may make site visits, at any reasonable time, to review the project. DOE may provide such technical assistance as may be requested.

(e) Subrecipient progress reporting. Recipients may place progress reporting requirements on a subrecipient consistent with the provisions of this section.

DISTRIBUTION AND SCHEDULE OF DOCUMENTS

Type	When due	Number of copies to be submitted
1. Summary: 200 words on scope and purpose (Notice of Energy R&D Project).	Immediately after award and with each application for renewal.	3
2. Renewal	6 months before the project period ends.	8
3. Progress Report	90 days prior to the next budget period (or as part of a renewal application).	3
4. Other progress reports, brief topical reports, etc. (Designated when significant results develop or when work has direct programmatic impact).	As deemed appropriate by the recipient.	3
5. Reprints, Conference papers.	Same as 4 above	3
6. Final Report	Within 90 days after termination of the project.	3
7. Financial Status Report. (FSR).	Within 90 days after completion of the project period; for budget periods exceeding 12 months an FSR is also required within 90 days after the first 12-month period.	3

NOTE: Report types 5 and 6 require with submission two copies of DOE Form 1332.16, University-Type Contractor and Grantee Recommendations for Disposition of Scientific and Technical Document.

§ 605.20 Dissemination of results.

(a) Recipients are encouraged to disseminate project results promptly. DOE reserves the right to utilize, and have others utilize, to the extent it deems appropriate, the reports resulting from awards.

(b) DOE may waive progress reporting requirements set forth in § 605.19, if the recipient submits to DOE a copy of its own report which is published or accepted for publication in a recognized scientific or technical journal and which satisfies the information requirements of the program.

(c) Recipients are urged to publish results through normal publication channels in accordance with the applicable provisions of 10 CFR part 600.

(d) The article shall include an acknowledgment that the project was supported, in whole or in part, by a DOE award, and specify the award number, but state that such support

does not constitute an endorsement by DOE of the views expressed in the article.

APPENDIX A TO PART 605—THE ENERGY RESEARCH PROGRAM OFFICE DESCRIPTIONS

1. BASIC ENERGY SCIENCES

This program supports basic science research efforts in a variety of disciplines to broaden the energy supply and technological base knowledge. The major science division and its objectives are as follows:

(a) Energy Biosciences

The primary objective of this program is to generate a basis of understanding of fundamental biological mechanisms in the areas of botanical and microbiological sciences that will support biotechnology development related to energy. The research serves as the basic information foundation with respect to renewable resource productivity for fuels and chemicals, microbial conversions or renewable materials and biological systems for the conservation of energy. This office has special requirements on the submission of preapplications, when to submit, and the length of the preapplication/application; applicants are encouraged to contact the office regarding these requirements.

(b) Chemical Sciences

This program sponsors experimental and theoretical research on liquids, gases, plasmas, and solids. The focus is on their chemical properties and the interactions of their component molecules, atoms, ions, and electrons. The subprogram objective is to expand, through support of basic research, our knowledge in the various areas of chemistry; the long-term goal is to contribute to new or improved processes for developing and using domestic energy resources in an efficient and environmentally sound manner. Disciplinary areas covered include physical, organic, and inorganic chemistry; chemical physics; atomic physics; photochemistry; radiation chemistry; thermodynamics; thermophysics; separations science; analytical chemistry; and actinide chemistry.

(c) Geosciences

The goal of this program is to develop a quantitative and predictive understanding of the energy-related aspects of processes within the earth and at the solar-terrestrial interface. The emphasis is on the upper levels of the earth's crust and the focus is on geophysics and geochemistry of rock-fluid systems and interactions. Specific topical areas receiving emphasis include: High resolution geophysical imaging; fundamental properties of rocks, minerals, and fluids; scientific drilling; and sedimentary basin systems. The resulting improved understanding and knowledge base are needed to assist efforts in the utilization of the Nation's energy resources in an environmentally acceptable fashion.

(d) Engineering Research

This program's objectives are: (1) To extend the body of knowledge underlying current engineering practice in order to open new ways for enhancing energy savings and production, prolonging useful equipment life, and reducing costs while maintaining output and performance quality; and (2) to broaden the technical and conceptual base for solving future engineering problems in the energy technologies. Long-term research topics of current interest include: foundations of bioprocessing of fuels and energy related wastes, fracture mechanics, experimental and theoretical studies of multiphase flows, intelligent machines, and diagnostics and control for plasma processing of materials.

(e) Materials Sciences

The objective of this program is to increase the understanding of phenomena and properties important to materials behavior that will contribute to meeting the needs of present and future energy technologies. It is comprised of the subfields metallurgy, ceramics, solid state physics, materials chemistry, and related disciplines where the emphasis is on the science of materials.

(f) Advanced Energy Projects

The objective of this program is to support exploratory research on novel concepts related to energy. The concepts may be in any field related to energy but must not fall into an area of programmatic responsibility of an existing ER technical program. The research is usually aimed at establishing the scientific feasibility of a concept and, where appropriate, at estimating its economic viability.

2. FIELD OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

This office administers special purpose support programs that cut across DOE program areas. In conjunction with this activity, it supports related conferences, research, and training initiatives that further these areas of interest.

(a) Laboratory Technology Transfer Program

The ER Laboratory Technology Transfer (LTT) Program has dedicated funding which fulfills the legislative mandate to more effectively transfer research and technology from Energy Research laboratories to industry. By design, this program provides only partial funding for technology research projects and personnel exchanges with industry and universities. Mandatory cost-sharing

by industry and other partners ensures that cooperative projects will focus on those that generate real interest in the private sector and facilitate the transfer of technology. The program supports laboratory-industry personnel exchanges; comprehensive program evaluation; and cost-shared technology research, especially CRADAs to advance precompetitive research projects to a point where they can be evaluated for commercial applications. Other activities of the ER Laboratory Technology Transfer Program include coordinating technology transfer operations throughout the ER laboratory system; coordinating technology transfer elements of the institutional planning process; contributing to Departmental technology transfer policy development; and implementing appropriate outreach activities.

3. FUSION ENERGY

The magnetic fusion energy program is an applied research and development program whose goal is to develop the scientific and technological information required to design and construct magnetic fusion energy systems. This goal is pursued by three divisions, whose major functions are listed below.

(A) APPLIED PLASMA PHYSICS (APP)

This Division seeks to develop that body of physics knowledge which permits advancement of the fusion program on a sound basis. APP research programs provide: (1) The theoretical understanding of fusion plasmas necessary for interpreting results from present experiments, and the planning and design of future confinement devices; (2) the data on plasma properties, atomic physics and new diagnostic techniques for operational support of confinement experiments; research and development of Heavy Ion Fusion Accelerator (HIFAR) and reactor studies in support of the development of Inertial Fusion Energy (IFE).

(B) CONFINEMENT SYSTEMS

This Division has as its primary objective the conduct of research efforts to investigate and resolve basic physics issues associated with medium- to large-scale confinement devices. These devices are used to experimentally explore the limits of specific confinement concepts as well as to study associated physical phenomena. Specific areas of interest include: the production of increased plasma densities and temperatures; the understanding of the physical laws governing plasma energy transport and confinement scaling; equilibrium and stability of high plasma pressure; the investigation of plasma interaction with radio-frequency waves; and the study and control of particle transport in the plasma.

(C) DEVELOPMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

This Division supports research and development of the technology necessary for fabrication and operation of present and future plasma and fusion devices. The program also pursues R&D and system studies pertaining to critical feasibility issues of fusion technology and development.

4. HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH

The goals of this research program are as follows: (1) To provide, through basic and applied research, the scientific information required to identify, understand and anticipate the long-term health and environmental consequences of energy use and development; and (2) to utilize the Department's unique resources to solve major scientific problems in medicine, biology and the environment. The goals of the program are accomplished through the effort of its divisions, which are:

(a) Health Effects and Life Sciences Research

This is a broad program of basic and applied biological research. The objectives are: (1) To develop experimental information from biological systems for estimating or predicting risks of carcinogenesis, mutagenesis, and delayed toxicological effects associated with low level human exposures to energy-related radiations and chemicals; (2) to define mechanisms involved in the induction of biological damage following exposure to low levels of energy-related agents; (3) to develop new technologies for detecting and quantifying latent health effects associated with such agents; (4) to support fundamental research in structural biology user facilities at DOE laboratories; and (5) to create and apply new technologies and resources for characterizing the molecular nature of the human genome.

Increasing emphasis will be placed on: Understanding of mechanisms by which low level exposures to radiation and/or energy-related chemicals produce long-term health impacts; development of new technologies for estimating human health risks from low level exposures; development and application of technologies and approaches for cost-effective characterization of the human genome.

(b) Medical Applications and Biophysical Research

The objectives of this program comprise several areas: (1) To develop new concepts and techniques for detecting and measuring hazardous physical and chemical agents related to energy production; (2) to evaluate chemical and radiation exposures and dosimetry for health protection application; (3) to determine the physical and chemical mechanisms of radiation action in biological systems; and (4) to develop new instrumentation and technology for biological and biomedical

research. In addition, Medical Application research is aimed at enhancing the beneficial applications of radiation, and radionuclides, in the diagnosis, study, and treatment of human diseases. This includes the development of new techniques for radioactive isotope production, labeled pharmaceuticals, imaging devices, and radiation beam applications for the improved diagnosis and therapy of human diseases or the study of human physiological processes. A new area of interest involves the integration of Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Biology. This includes development of radioisotopes and new molecular radiopharmaceutical probes specific to disease-associated targets for improved diagnosis and therapy.

(c) Environmental Sciences

The objectives of the program relate to environmental processes affected by energy production and use. For example, the program develops information on the physical, chemical and biological processes that cycle and transport energy related material and nutrients through the atmosphere, and the ocean margin. Specific emphasis is placed on hydrological transport, mobility and degradation of energy-related contaminants by microorganisms in subsurface systems.

This program also addresses global environmental change from increases in atmospheric carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases. The scope of the global change program encompasses the carbon cycle, climate modeling and diagnostics, ecosystem responses, the role of the ocean in global change and experiments to quantify the links between greenhouse gas increases and climate change. A new dimension of this program addresses the role of molecular biology in understanding the ecosystem response to global change.

5. HIGH ENERGY AND NUCLEAR PHYSICS

This program supports 90 percent of the U.S. efforts in high energy and nuclear physics. The objectives of these programs are indicated below:

(a) Nuclear Physics (Including Nuclear Data Program)

The primary objectives of this program are an understanding of the interactions and structures of atomic nuclei and nuclear matter at the most elementary level possible, and an understanding of the fundamental forces of nature as manifested in nuclear matter.

(b) High Energy Physics

The primary objectives of this program are to understand the nature and relationships among fundamental forces of nature and to understand the ultimate structure of matter in terms of the properties and interrelations of its basic constituents.

6. SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING STAFF

The goal of this program is to advance the understanding of the fundamental concepts of mathematics, statistics, and computer science underlying the complex mathematical models of the key physical processes involved in the research and development programs of DOE. Broad emphasis is given in three major categories: analytical and numerical methods, information analysis techniques, and advanced concepts.

7. SUPERCONDUCTING SUPER COLLIDER (SSC)

The goals of the Superconducting Super Collider are to build a proton-proton collider with an energy of 20 TeV per proton, to construct and operate experimental systems to study the interactions of these protons, to establish the premier international laboratory for high energy physics reasearch, and to create a major resource for science education. The Office of the Superconducting Super Collider administers research grants associated with the SSC Laboratory's physics, accelerator, and associated technology research and development programs.

8. UNIVERSITY AND SCIENCE EDUCATION

The Office of University and Science Education supports a variety of science, mathematics and engineering education precollege through postgraduate programs aimed at strengthening the Nation's science education and research infrastructure. DOE's education mission has been expanded to include increasing emphasis on the precollege and general public literacy areas. Much of the support involves the use of the unique resources (scientists, facilities and equipment) at DOE's national laboratories and research facilities, and includes research and/or other ''hands-on'' opportunities for precollege and postsecondary students, teachers, and faculty members. In addition to programs centered in DOE facilities, a number of other educational activities are supported, including:

(a) Pre-Freshman Enrichment Program (PREP)

PREP supports projects at colleges and universities aimed at seeking out gindividuals, typically under-represented in science-based careers, during junior high school and early high school years (sixth through tenth grades) and providing these individuals with pre-freshman enrichment activities to identify, motivate and prepare them for science-based careers. Projects must include concentrated, integrated activities that enhance the student's understanding of science and mathematics, must have a summer component at least four

weeks in length, and may also include a pre-summer or post-summer component.

(b) Museum Science Education Program

This program funds museum projects that support the development of the media of informal energy-related science education. The media of informal science education include, but are not limited to: Interactive exhibits, demonstrations, hands-on activities, teacher-student curriculum and film/video/software productions. Examples of energy-related subjects include, but are not limited to: high energy and nuclear physics, nuclear science and technologies, global warming, waste management, energy efficiency, new materials development, fossil energy resources, renewable technologies, risk assessment, energy/environment and other timely topics. The purpose of the program is the development and use of creative informal science education media which focus on energy-related science and technology.

(c) University Research Instrumentation Program

The University Research Instrumentation Program has been developed as part of an interagency effort under the coordination of the Office of Science and Technology Policy to help alleviate the overall shortage of sophisticated state-of-the-art instruments required for advanced scientific and technical research at universities. The overall program objective is to assist university and college scientists in strengthening their capabilities to conduct long-range experimental/scientific research in specific energy areas of direct interest to DOE through the acquisition of large scientific/technical pieces of equipment. Only those colleges and universities that currently have DOE funded research projects, which require the requested equipment, totalling at least $150,000 in the specific area will be selected (more complete eligibility guidelines and principal research areas of particular DOE interest in any given year are available from the program office). Smaller research instruments (less than $100,000 each) are not eligible for consideration in this program. No specific fraction of cost sharing is required but the level of non-Federal funds to be provided will be considered in final selection of awards under the program.

(d) Experimental Program To Stimulate Competitive Research

The purpose of the DOE Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research is to enhance the capabilities of the eligible designated States to develop science and engineering manpower in energy-related areas and to conduct nationally competitive energy-related research. Planning committees within eligible States may apply for planning, implementation and/or training efforts (list of eligible States and activities to be supported in any given year as well as cost-sharing requirements are available from the program office). Separate applications for planning/implementation and graduate traineeships are required. Planning/implementation applications must contain information that details development of a Statewide improvement plan for energy-related research and human resources, while training grant applications must detail the need for energy-related specific and technical educational disciplines.

(e) Nuclear Engineering Research

The objective of this program is to support research efforts aimed at strengthening University-based nuclear engineering programs. Specific areas of basic and applied research of interest include, but are not limited to: (1) Material behavior in a radiation environment typical of advanced nuclear power plants; (2) real-time instrumentation that identifies and applies innovative measurements technologies in nuclear-related fields; (3) advanced nuclear reactor concepts; (4) applied nuclear sciences that address improvements in the applications of radiation and the understanding of the interaction of radiation with matter; (5) engineering science research applicable to advanced nuclear reactor concepts, industry safety and reliability concerns; (6) neutronics that address improvements in reactor computational methodologies and knowledge of the basic fission processes; and (7) nuclear thermal hydraulics that address improvements of models and analysis of thermal hydraulic behavior in an advanced nuclear reactor system.

(f) Used Energy-Related Laboratory Equipment (ERIE) Program

In accordance with DOE's responsibility to encourage research and development in the energy area, grants of used energy-related laboratory equipment for use in energy-oriented educational programs in the life, physical and environmental sciences, and engineering are available to universities, colleges and other non-profit educational institutions of higher learning in the United States. An institution is not required to have a current DOE grant or contract in order to participate in this program. The program office should be contacted for specific information on how to access the list of eligible equipment under this program. The cost of care and handling incident to the grant must be borne by the institution.

9. PROGRAM ANALYSIS

The Office of Program Analysis conducts assessments to identify research opportunities in specific areas of interest to DOE programs.

SUBCHAPTER I—SALES REGULATION

PART 622—CONTRACTUAL PROVISIONS

§ 622.103 Dispute provisions.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, all DOE contracts for the sale of personal property to any organization outside the U.S. Government shall include a Disputes clause which provides for:

(1) Binding final decisions by the Contracting Officer, subject to appeal;

(2) Appeal rights pursuant to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978;

(3) Continuation of performance by the contractor at the direction of the contracting officer pending final resolution of the dispute.

(b) Exceptions:

(1) The provisions of this part shall not apply to contracts for sale of electric power by the Power Marketing Administrations;

(2) The Secretary may exempt a contract or class of contracts from this requirement upon determination that it would not be in the public interest in an individual contract or class of contracts with a foreign government, or agency thereof, or international organization, or subsidiary body thereof, to include the Disputes clause, as permitted by section 3 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(c) The Energy Board of Contract Appeals (EBCA) has cognizance over disputes relating to DOE Sales contracts.

(d) The Disputes clause in § 624.102–4 shall be used in accordance with this § 622.103.

(Sec. 644, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254))

[46 FR 34559, July 2, 1981]

PART 624—CONTRACT CLAUSES

§ 624.102–4 Disputes.

The following clause shall be used in accordance with the provisions of § 622.103:

DISPUTES

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 *et seq.*). If a dispute arises relating to the contract, the purchaser may submit a claim to the Contracting Officer who shall issue a written decision on the dispute.

(b) *Claim* means:

(1) A written request submitted to the Contracting Officer;

(2) For payment of money, adjustment of contract terms, or other relief;

(3) Which is in dispute or remains unresolved after a reasonable time for its review and disposition by the Government; and

(4) For which a Contracting Officer's decision is demanded.

(c) In the case of disputed requests or amendments to such requests for payment exceeding $50,000, or with any amendment causing the total request in dispute to exceed $50,000, the purchaser shall certify, at the time of submission of a claim, as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Purchaser believes the Government is liable.

(Purchaser's Name) _____

(Title) _____

(d) The Government shall pay the Purchaser interest.

(1) On the amount found due to the purchaser and unpaid on claims submitted under this clause;

(2) At the rates fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury;

(3) From the date the amount is due until the Government makes payment.

(e) The purchaser shall pay the Government interest:

(1) On the amount found due to the Government and unpaid on claims submitted under this clause;

(2) At the rates fixed by the Department of Energy for the payment of interest on past due accounts;

(3) From the date the amount is due until the purchaser makes payment.

(f) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive and not subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Government agency unless an appeal or action is timely commenced within the times specified by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(g) The purchaser shall comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer and at the direction of the Contracting Officer shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action related to this contract.

(Sec. 644, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254))

PART 625—PRICE COMPETITIVE SALE OF STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE PETROLEUM

Sec.
625.1 Application and purpose.
625.2 Definitions.
625.3 Standard sales provisions.
625.4 Publication of the Standard Sales Provisions.
625.5 Failure to perform in accordance with SPR Contracts of Sale.

APPENDIX A TO PART 625—STANDARD SALES PROVISIONS

AUTHORITY: 15 U.S.C. 761; 42 U.S.C. 7101; 42 U.S.C. 6201.

SOURCE: 48 FR 56541, Dec. 21, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

§ 625.1 Application and purpose.

This part shall apply to all price competitive sales of SPR petroleum by DOE. This section provides the rules for developing standard contract terms and conditions and financial and performance responsibility measures; notifying potential purchasers of those terms, conditions and measures; choosing applicable terms, conditions and measures for each sale of SPR petroleum; and notifying potential purchasers of which terms, conditions and measures will be applicable to particular sales of SPR petroleum.

§ 625.2 Definitions.

(a) *DOE.* DOE is the Department of Energy established by Public Law 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) and any component thereof including the SPR Office.

(b) *Notice of Sale.* The Notice of Sale is the document announcing the sale of SPR petroleum, the amount, type and location of the petroleum being sold, the delivery period and the procedures for submitting offers. The Notice of Sale will specify which contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures are applicable to that particular sale of petroleum, and will provide other pertinent information.

(c) *Petroleum.* Petroleum means crude oil, residual fuel oil or any refined petroleum product (including any natural gas liquid and any natural gas liquid product) owned or contracted for by DOE and in storage in any permanent SPR facility, or temporarily stored in other storage facilities, or in transit to such facilities (including petroleum under contract but not yet delivered to a loading terminal).

(d) *Price Competitive Sale.* A price competitive sale of SPR petroleum is one in which contract awards are made to those responsive, responsible persons offering the highest prices; sales conducted pursuant to rules adopted under section 161(e) of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (EPCA), Public Law 94–163 (42 U.S.C. 6201 *et seq.*), are not price competitive sales.

(e) *Purchaser.* A purchaser is any person or entity (including a Government agency) which enters into a contract with DOE to purchase SPR petroleum.

(f) *SPR.* SPR is the Strategic Petroleum Reserve, that program of the Department of Energy established by title I, part B of EPCA.

(g) *Standard Sales Provisions.* The Standard Sales Provisions are a set of terms and conditions of sale, which may contain or describe financial and performance responsibility measures, for petroleum sold from the SPR under this part.

§ 625.3 Standard sales provisions.

(a) *Contents.* The Standards Sales Provisions shall contain contract clauses which may be applicable to price competitive sales of SPR petroleum, including terms and conditions of sale, and purchaser financial and performance responsibility measures, or descriptions thereof. At his discretion, the Secretary or his designee may

specify in a Notice of Sale which of such terms and conditions, or financial and performance responsibility measures, shall apply to a particular sale of SPR petroleum; and, he may specify any revisions in such terms, conditions and measures, and any additional terms, conditions and measures which shall be applicable to that sale, that are consistent with the SPR Drawdown Plan adopted on December 1, 1982.

(b) *Acceptance by offerors.* All offerors must, as part of their offers for SPR petroleum in response to a Notice of Sale, agree without exception to all contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to the particular sale.

(c) *Award of contracts.* No contract for the sale of SPR petroleum may be awarded to any offeror who has not unconditionally agreed to all contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to the particular sale.

(d) *Contract documents.* The terms and conditions which the Notice of Sale makes applicable to a particular sale may be incorporated into a contract for the sale of SPR petroleum by reference to the Notice of Sale.

§ 625.4 Publication of the Standard Sales Provisions.

(a) *Publication.* The Standard Sales Provisions shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and in the Code of Federal Regulations as an appendix to this rule.

(b) *Revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions.* The Standard Sales Provisions shall be reviewed periodically and republished in the FEDERAL REGISTER, with any revisions.

(c) *Notification of applicable clauses.* The Notice of Sale will specify, by referencing the FEDERAL REGISTER and the Code of Federal Regulations in which the latest version of the Standard Sales Provisions was published, which contractual terms and conditions and contractor financial and performance responsibility measures contained or described therein are applicable to that particular sale.

§ 625.5 Failure to perform in accordance with SPR Contracts of Sale.

(a) *Ineligibility.* In addition to any remedies available to the Government under the Contract of Sale, in the event that a purchaser fails to perform in accordance with applicable SPR petroleum sale contractual provisions, and such failure is not excused by those provisions, the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, may make such purchaser ineligible for future awards of SPR petroleum sales contracts.

(b) *Determination of ineligibility.* No purchaser shall be made ineligible for the award of any SPR sales contract prior to notice and opportunity to respond in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

(1) Upon the determination that a purchaser is to be considered for ineligibility, the purchaser shall be sent by certified mail return receipt requested, the following:

(i) Notification that the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official is considering making the purchaser ineligible for future awards;

(ii) Identification of the SPR sales contract which the purchaser failed to comply with, along with a brief description of the events and circumstances relating to such failure;

(iii) Advice that the purchaser may submit in writing for consideration by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official in determining whether or not to impose ineligibility on the purchaser, any information or argument in opposition to the ineligibility; and

(iv) Advice that such information or argument in opposition to the ineligibility must be submitted within a certain time in order to be considered by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, such time to be not less than 21 days.

(2) After elapse of the time period established under paragraph (b)(1) of this section for receipt of the purchaser's response, the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, and after consideration of the purchaser's written response, if any, may make the purchaser ineligible for future awards of SPR petroleum sales contracts. Such ineligibility shall continue for the time period determined

by the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, as appropriate under the circumstances.

(3) The purchaser shall be notified of the Headquarters Senior Procurement Official's decision.

(c) *Reconsideration*. Any purchaser who has been excluded from participating in any SPR sale under paragraph (a) may request that the Headquarters Senior Procurement Offical reconsider the purchaser's ineligibility. The Headquarters Senior Procurement Official, at his discretion, may reinstate any such purchaser to eligibility for future competitive sales.

APPENDIX A TO PART 625—STANDARD SALES PROVISIONS

Index

Section A—General Pre-Sale Information
A.1 List of abbreviations
A.2 Definitions
A.3 Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs)
A.4 Periodic revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions
A.5 Sales Offerors' Mailing List (SOML)
A.6 Publicizing the Notice of Sale
A.7 Penalty for false statements in offers to buy SPR petroleum
Section B—Sales Solicitation Provisions
B.1 Requirements for a valid offer—caution to offerors
B.2 Price indexing
B.3 Certification of independent price determination
B.4 Requirements for vessels—caution to offerors
B.5 ''Superfund'' tax on SPR petroleum—caution to offerors
B.6 Export limitations and licensing—caution to offerors
B.7 Issuance of the Notice of Sale
B.8 Submission of offers and modification of previously submitted offers
B.9 Acknowledgment of amendments to a Notice of Sale
B.10 Late offers, modifications of offers, and withdrawal of offers
B.11 Offer guarantee
B.12 Explanation requests from offerors
B.13 Currency for offers
B.14 Language of offers and contracts
B.15 Proprietary data
B.16 SPR crude oil streams and delivery points
B.17 Notice of Sale line item schedule—petroleum quantity, quality, and delivery method
B.18 Line item information to be provided in the offer
B.19 Mistake in offer
B.20 Evaluation of offers
B.21 Procedures for evaluation of offers
B.22 Financial statements and other information
B.23 Resolicitation procedures on unsold petroleum
B.24 Offeror's certification of acceptance period
B.25 Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror
B.26 Contract documents
B.27 Purchaser's representative
B.28 Procedures for selling to other U.S. Government agencies
SECTION C—Sales Contract Provisions
C.1 Delivery of SPR petroleum
C.2 Compliance with the ''Jones Act'' and the U.S. export control laws
C.3 Storage of SPR petroleum
C.4 Environmental compliance
C.5 Delivery and transportation scheduling
C.6 Contract modification—alternate delivery line items
C.7 Application procedures for ''Jones Act'' and Construction Differential Subsidy waivers
C.8 Vessel loading procedures
C.9 Vessel laytime and demurrage
C.10 Vessel loading expedition options
C.11 Purchaser liability for excessive berth time
C.12 Pipeline delivery procedures
C.13 Title and risk of loss
C.14 Acceptance of crude oil
C.15 Delivery acceptance and verification
C.16 Price adjustments for quality differentials
C.17 Determination of quality
C.18 Determination of quantity
C.19 Delivery documentation
C.20 Contract amounts
C.21 Payment and Performance Letter of Credit
C.22 Billing and payment
C.23 Method of payments
C.24 Interest
C.25 Termination
C.26 Other Government remedies
C.27 Liquidated damages
C.28 Failure to perform under SPR contracts
C.29 Government options in case of impossibility of performance
C.30 Limitation of Government liability
C.31 Notices
C.32 Disputes
C.33 Assignment
C.34 Order of precedence
C.35 Gratuities

Exhibits

A—SPR Sales Offer Form
B—Sample Notice of Sale
C—SPRPMO Form 33S
D—SPR Crude Oil Comprehensive Analysis
E—SPR Delivery Point Data
F—Offer Standby Letter of Credit

G—Payment and Performance Letter of Credit
H—Strategic Petroleum Reserve Crude Oil Delivery Report—SPRPMO–F–6110.2–14b 1/87 REV. 8/91
I—Instruction Guide for Return of Offer Guarantees by Electronic Transfer or Treasury Check
J—Offer Guarantee Calculation Worksheet

SECTION A—General Pre-Sale Information

A.1 List of Abbreviations

(a) ASO: Apparently Successful Offeror
(b) DLI: Delivery Line Item
(c) DOE: U.S. Department of Energy
(d) MLI: Master Line Item
(e) NA: Notice of Acceptance
(f) NS: Notice of Sale
(g) SOML: Sales Offerors Mailing List
(h) SSPs: Standard Sales Provisions
(i) SPR: Strategic Petroleum Reserve
(j) SPRCODR: SPR Crude Oil Delivery Report (Exhibit H)
(k) SPR/PMO: Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Management Office

A.2 Definitions

(a) *Affiliate.* The term ''affiliate'' means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly, (1) either one controls or can control the other, or (2) a third party controls or can control both.

(b) *Business Day.* The term ''business day'' means any day except Saturday, Sunday or a U.S. Government holiday.

(c) *Contract.* The term ''contract'' means the contract under which DOE sells SPR petroleum. It is composed of the NS, the NA, the successful offer, and the SSPs incorporated by reference.

(d) *Contracting Officer.* The term ''Contracting Officer'' means the person executing sales contracts on behalf of the Government, and any other Government employee properly designated as Contracting Officer. The term includes the authorized representative of a Contracting Officer acting within the limits of his or her authority.

(e) *Government.* The term ''Government'', unless otherwise indicated in the text, means the United States Government.

(f) *Head of the Contracting Activity.* The term ''Head of the Contracting Activity'' means Project Manager, Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Management Office.

(g) *Notice of Acceptance (NA).* The term ''Notice of Acceptance'' means the document that is sent by DOE to accept the purchaser's offer to create a contract.

(h) *Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror (ASO).* The term ''notification of apparently successful offeror'' means the notice, written or oral, by the Contracting Officer to an offeror that it will be awarded a contract if it is determined to be responsible.

(i) *Notice of Sale (NS).* The term ''Notice of Sale'' means the document announcing the sale of SPR petroleum, the amount, characteristics and location of the petroleum being sold, the delivery period and the procedures for submitting offers. The NS will specify what contractual provisions and financial and performance responsibility measures are applicable to that particular sale of petroleum and provide other pertinent information. (See Exhibit B, Sample Notice of Sale)

(j) *Offeror.* The term ''offeror'' means any person or entity (including a government agency) who submits an offer in response to a NS.

(k) *Petroleum.* The term ''petroleum'' means crude oil, residual fuel oil, or any refined product (including any natural gas liquid, and any natural gas liquid product) owned or contracted for by DOE and in storage in any permanent SPR facility, temporarily stored in other storage facilities, or in transit to such facilities (including petroleum under contract but not yet delivered to a loading terminal).

(l) *Project Management Office (SPR/PMO).* The term ''Project Management Office'' means the DOE personnel and DOE contractors located in Louisiana and Texas responsible for the operation of the SPR.

(m) *Purchaser.* The term ''purchaser'' means any person or entity (including a government agency) who enters into a contract with DOE to purchase SPR petroleum.

(n) *Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs).* The term ''Standard Sales Provisions'' means this set of terms and conditions of sale applicable to price competitive sales of SPR petroleum. These SSPs constitute the ''standard sales agreement'' referenced in the Strategic Petroleum Reserve ''Drawdown'' (Distribution) Plan, Amendment No. 4 (December 1, 1982, DOE/EP 0073) to the SPR Plan.

(o) *Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR).* The term ''Strategic Petroleum Reserve'' means that DOE program established by Title I, Part B, of the Energy Policy and Conservation Act, 42 U.S.C. Section 6201, *et seq.*

(p) *Vessel.* The term ''vessel'' means a tankship, an integrated tug-barge (ITB) system, a self-propelled barge, or other barge.

A.3 Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs)

(a) These SSPs contain pre-sale information, sales solicitation provisions, and sales contract clauses setting forth terms and conditions of sale, including purchaser financial and performance responsibility measures, or descriptions thereof, which may be applicable to price competitive sales of petroleum from the SPR in accordance with the SPR Sales Rule, 10 CFR Part 625. The NS will specify which of these provisions shall apply to a particular sale of such petroleum, and it may specify any revisions therein and any

additional provisions which shall be applicable to that sale. (See Exhibit B, Sample Notice of Sale)

(b) All offerors must, as part of their offers for SPR petroleum in response to a NS, agree without exception to all sales provisions of that NS. Offerors shall indicate their agreement by signing the Sales Offer Form (Exhibit A) or other form generated from electronic media used for submitting offers as specified by DOE in the NS. The Government will not award a contract to an offeror who has failed to so agree.

A.4 Periodic Revisions of the Standard Sales Provisions

DOE will review the SSPs periodically and republish them in the FEDERAL REGISTER, with any revisions. When an NS is issued, it will cite the FEDERAL REGISTER and the Code of Federal Regulations (if any) in which the latest version of the SSPs was published. Offerors are cautioned that the Code of Federal Regulations may not contain the latest version of the SSPs published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Interested persons may obtain a copy of the current SSPs by contacting the SPR/PMO at the address set forth in Provision No. A.5.

A.5 Sales Offerors' Mailing List (SOML)

(a) The SPR/PMO will maintain a Sales Offerors Mailing List (SOML) of those potential offerors who wish to receive an NS whenever one is issued. In order to assure that prospective offerors will receive the NS or offer forms in a timely fashion, all potential offerors are encouraged to submit the information in (d) of this provision as soon as possible. An NS may be issued with a week or less allowed for the receipt of offers. While DOE will use its best efforts to timely supply copies of the NS to persons not on the list who request the NS at the time an SPR petroleum sale is announced, this may not always be feasible in light of the short amount of time available before offers must be received.

(b) Any firm or individual may request to be on the SOML by providing the information in (d) of this provision by letter, telephone or electronic means to: Sales Offerors Mailing List (SOML), U.S. Department of Energy, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Project Management Office, Acquisition and Sales Division, Mail Stop FE–4451, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123, Telephone Number (504) 734–4249/4201, Facsimile (504) 734–4427, e-mail: soml@spr.doe.gov

Any envelope should be marked ''SPR Sales Offerors'' Mailing List.''

(c) Copies of the SSPs and the NS, when one is issued, may also be obtained from this address.

(d) A request to be placed on the SOML should include the following information:

Name of firm
Mailing address (Street and P.O. Box)
City, State, Zip Code
Name of authorized agent and alternate authorized agent
Telephone numbers for agent and alternate including area code
Agent address, if different from firm represented
Internet address
Telephone number for facsimile transmission, including area code
Telephone number for verification of message receipt, including area code
Dun's number

As DOE may use express mail, which cannot be delivered to a Post Office box, failure to provide a street address could result in untimely receipt of the NS and will be at the offeror's risk.

A.6 Publicizing the Notice of Sale

(a) The NS will be sent to names on the SOML referenced in Provision No. A.5. Interested persons may send a representative to the address in Provision No. A.5 to obtain a copy of the NS.

(b) In addition to those on the SOML, the NS will also be sent to anyone requesting it when a sale is announced.

(c) A DOE press release, which will include the salient features of the NS, will be made available to all news agencies.

(d) At the option of the Contracting Officer, advertisements may be placed in publications or media (including the Internet) likely to reach interested parties. The advertisements will contain the salient features of the NS and a point of contact at the SPR/PMO for further information.

A.7 Penalty for False Statements in Offers To Buy SPR Petroleum

(a) Making false statements in an offer to buy SPR petroleum may expose an offeror to a penalty under the False Statements Act, 18 U.S.C. Section 1001, which provides:

Whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Under 18 U.S.C. 3571, the maximum fine to which an individual or organization may be sentenced for violations of 18 U.S.C. (including Section 1001) is set at $250,000 and

$500,000 respectively, unless there is a greater amount specified in the statute setting out the offense, or the violation is subject to special factors set out in Section 3571. The United States Sentencing Guidelines also apply to violations of Section 1001, and offenders may be subject to a range of fines under the guidelines up to and including the maximum amounts permitted by law.

SECTION B—Sales Solicitation Provisions

B.1 Requirements for a Valid Offer—Caution to Offerors

A valid offer to purchase SPR petroleum must meet the following conditions:

(a) The offer guarantee (see Provision No. B.11) must be received no later than the time set for the receipt of offers;

(b) The offer must include a completed Sales Offer Form, i.e., Exhibit A or other form generated by electronic means for submitting offers as specified by DOE in the NS, and signed SPRPMO Form 33S (Exhibit C) or other forms as specified in the NS;

(c) The offer must be received no later than the time set for receipt of offers;

(d) Any amendments to the NS that explicitly require acknowledgment of receipt must be properly acknowledged as provided for on Exhibit C; and

(e) The offeror must agree without exception to all provisions of the SSPs that the NS makes applicable to a particular sale, as well as to all provisions in the NS.

B.2 Price Indexing

The Government, at its discretion, may make use of a price indexing mechanism to effect contract price adjustments based on petroleum market conditions, e.g., crude oil market price changes between the times of offer price submissions and physical deliveries. The NS will set forth the provisions applicable to any such mechanism.

B.3 Certification of Independent Price Determination

(a) The offeror certifies that:

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purposes of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to: (i) those prices; (ii) the intention to submit an offer; or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or to any competitor before the time set for receipt of offers, unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory:

(1) Is the person within the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered, and that the signatory has not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(l) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2) (i) Has been authorized in writing to act as agent for the persons responsible for such decision in certifying that such persons have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(l) through (a)(3) of this provision; (ii) as their agent does hereby so certify; and (iii) as their agent has not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to (a)(l) through (a)(3) of this provision.

(c) An offer will not be considered for award where (a)(l),(a)(3), or (b) of this provision has been deleted or modified. If the offeror deletes or modifies (a)(2) of this provision, the offeror must furnish with the offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

B.4 Requirements for Vessels—Caution to Offerors

(a) The ''Jones Act'', 46 U.S.C. 883, prohibits the transportation of any merchandise, including SPR petroleum, by water or land and water, on penalty of forfeiture thereof, between points within the United States (including Puerto Rico, but excluding the Virgin Islands) in vessels other than vessels built in and documented under laws of the United States, and owned by United States citizens, unless the prohibition has been waived by the Secretary of Treasury. Further, certain U.S.-flag vessels built with Construction Differential Subsidies (CDS) are precluded by Section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1156) from participating in U.S. coastwise trade, unless such prohibition has been waived by the Secretary of Transportation, the waiver being limited to a maximum of 6 months in any given year. CDS vessels may also receive Operating Differential Subsidies, requiring separate permission from the Secretary of Transportation for domestic operation, under Section 805(a) of the same statute. The NS will advise offerors of any general waivers allowing use of non-coastwise qualified vessels or vessels built with Construction Differential Subsidies for a particular sale of SPR petroleum. If there is no general waiver, purchasers may request waivers in accordance with Provision No. C.7, but remain obligated to complete performance under this contract regardless of the outcome of that waiver process.

(b) The Department of Transportation's interim rule concerning Reception Facility Requirements for Waste Materials Retained on Board (33 CFR Parts 151 and 158) implements the reception facility requirements of the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the 1978 Protocol relating thereto (MARPOL 73/78). This rule prohibits any oceangoing tankship, required to retain oil or oily mixtures on-board while at sea, from entering any port or terminal unless the port or terminal has a valid Certificate of Adequacy as to its oily waste reception facilities. SPR marine terminals (see Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data) have Certificates of Adequacy and reception facilities for vessel sludge and oily bilge water wastes, all costs for which will be borne by the vessel. The terminals, however, may not have reception facilities for oily ballast. Accordingly, tankships without segregated ballast systems will be required to make arrangements for and be responsible for all costs associated with appropriate disposal of such ballast, or they will be denied permission to load SPR petroleum at terminals that lack reception facilities for oily ballast.

(c) By submission of an offer, the offeror certifies that it will comply with the ''Jones Act'' and all applicable ballast disposal requirements.

B.5 ''Superfund'' Tax on SPR Petroleum—Caution to Offerors

(a) Sections 4611 and 4612 of the Internal Revenue Code, which imposed a tax on domestic and imported petroleum to support the Hazardous Substance Response Fund (the ''Superfund''), were revised by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, Public Law 99–499; and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, Public Law 99–509; the Steel Trade Liberalization Program Implementation Act, Public Law 101–221; and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989, Public Law 101–239. As amended, these sections impose taxes to finance the Hazardous Substance Superfund and the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund (''Trust Fund'').

(b) Section 4611 imposes taxes on domestic crude oil and on imported crude oil to support the Superfund and the Trust Fund. The taxes are imposed on (1) crude oil received at a United States refinery and (2) petroleum products (including crude oil) entered into the United States for consumption, use, or warehousing. Section 4612 provides that no tax is imposed if it is established that a prior tax imposed by Section 4611 has already been paid with respect to a barrel of oil. Additionally, as determined by the Secretary of Treasury, the Hazardous Substance Superfund tax and the Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund tax may not be imposed during certain periods when the unobligated balances of the funds reach particular statutorily-prescribed levels.

(c) DOE has already paid the Superfund and Trust Fund taxes on some of the oil imported and stored in the SPR. However, no Superfund or Trust Fund tax has been paid on imported oil stored prior to the effective dates of these Acts or on any domestic oil stored in the SPR. Because domestic and imported crude oil for which no taxes have been paid and crude oils for which Superfund and Trust Fund taxes have been paid have been commingled in the SPR, upon drawdown of the SPR, the NS will advise purchasers of the tax liability.

B.6 Export Limitations and Licensing—Caution to Offerors

(a) Offerors for SPR petroleum are put on notice that export of SPR crude oil is subject to U.S. export control laws implemented by the Department of Commerce Short Supply Controls, codified at 15 CFR part 754, §754.2, Crude oil. Subsections of §754.2 provide for the approval of applications to export crude oil from the SPR in connection with refining or exchange of SPR oil. Specifically, these subsections are §754.2(b)(iii), and 754.2(g), Refining or exchange of Strategic Petroleum Reserve Oil. These provisions are issued under 42 U.S.C. 6241(i), and implement the authority given to the President to permit the export of oil in the SPR for the purpose of obtaining refined petroleum for the U.S. market. In addition, the President could waive the requirement for an export license all together. The NS will advise of any waivers under this Presidential authority.

(b) By submission of an offer, the offeror certifies that it will comply with any applicable U.S. export control laws.

B.7 Issuance of the Notice of Sale

In the event petroleum is sold from the SPR, DOE will issue a NS containing all the pertinent information necessary for the offeror to prepare a priced offer. A NS may be issued with a week or less allowed for the receipt of offers. Offerors are expected to examine the complete NS document, and to become familiar with the SSPs cited therein. Failure to do so will be at the offeror's risk.

B.8 Submission of Offers and Modification of Previously Submitted Offers

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the NS, offers must be submitted to the SPR/PMO in New Orleans, Louisiana, by mail, hand-delivery, or electronic means as specified in the NS. Any direct cash deposits as offer guarantees shall be sent by wire or electronic funds transfer in accordance with Provision No. C.23.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in the NS, offers may be modified or withdrawn by hand

delivery, mail, telegram, or electronic means specified in the NS, provided that the hand delivery, mail, telegram, or electronic submission is received at the designated office prior to the time specified for receipt of offers.

(c) Envelopes containing offers and any material related to offers shall be plainly marked on the outside; ''RE: NS # _____ FOR SALE OF PETROLEUM FROM STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE. OFFERS ARE DUE (insert time of opening), LOCAL NEW ORLEANS, LA TIME ON (insert date of opening). MAIL ROOM MUST MARK DATE AND TIME OF RECEIPT ON FACE OF THE ENVELOPE.'' Envelopes containing modified offers or any material related to supplements or modifications of offers, shall be plainly marked on the outside: ''RE: NS #_____ FOR SALE OF PETROLEUM FROM STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE. OFFER MODIFICATION. MAIL ROOM MUST MARK DATE AND TIME OF RECEIPT ON FACE OF THE ENVELOPE.''

(d) All envelopes shall be marked with the full name and return address of the offeror.

(e) Offers being sent by mail and modifications being sent by hand delivery, mail, telegram, or electronic means must be received at the address specified in the NS. Offers or modifications submitted by electronic means must contain the required signatures. If requested by the contracting officer, the offeror agrees to promptly submit the complete original signed offer/modification.

(f) If the offeror chooses to transmit an offer/modification by electronic means, the Government will not be responsible for any failure attributable to the transmission or receipt of the offer/modification, including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Receipt of garbled or incomplete offer/modification,

(2) Availability or condition of the receiving equipment,

(3) Incompatibility between the sending and receiving equipment,

(4) Delay in transmission or receipt of the offer/modification,

(5) Failure of the offeror to properly identify the offer/modification,

(6) Illegibility of offer/modification

(7) Security of the data contained in the offer/modification.

(g) Handcarried offers brought during normal business hours on the day set for receipt of offers, or any day prior to that day, shall be taken by the offeror to the place specified in the NS. This includes mail being delivered by a delivery service.

(h) Public opening of offers is not anticipated unless otherwise indicated in the NS. DOE will not release to the general public the identities of the offerors, or their offer quantities and prices, until the Apparently Successful Offerors have been determined. DOE will inform simultaneously all offerors and other interested parties of the successful and unsuccessful offerors and their offer data by means of a public ''offer posting.'' The offer posting will normally occur within a week of receipt of offers and will provide all interested parties access to offer data as well as any DOE changes in the petroleum quantities or quality to be sold. DOE will announce the date, time, and location of the offer posting as soon as practicable.

B.9 Acknowledgment of Amendments to a Notice of Sale

When an amendment to a NS requires acknowledgment of receipt by an offeror, it must be acknowledged either by (a) signing and returning the amendment; (b) identifying the amendment number and date in the space provided for this purpose on SPRPMO Form 33S (Exhibit C); or (c) letter, telegram, or electronic means as specified in the NS, sent to the address specified in the NS. Such acknowledgment must be received prior to the time specified for receipt of offers.

B.10 Late Offers, Modifications of Offers, and Withdrawal of Offers

(a) Any offer received at the office designated in the NS after the date and time specified for receipt will be considered only if it is received before award is made and only under the following conditions:

(1) It was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day prior to the date specified for the receipt of offers (e.g., an offer submitted in response to a NS requiring receipt of offers by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th or earlier); or,

(2) It was sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee, or established commercial express service, not later than the close of business at the place of mailing 2 working days prior to the date specified for receipt of offers. The working days exclude weekends and U.S. Federal holidays; or,

(3) It was sent by mail, express mail, telegram or electronic means as specified in the NS, and it is determined by the Contracting Officer that the late receipt was due solely to mishandling by the SPR/PMO after receipt at the address specified in the NS; or

(4) It is the only offer received.

(b) Any modification or withdrawal of an offer is subject to the same conditions as in (a) of this provision, except that it shall be mailed not less than the third calendar day prior to the date specified for receipt of offers. An offer may also be withdrawn in person by an offeror or its authorized representative, provided the representative's identity is made known and the representative signs a receipt for the offer, but only if the withdrawal is made prior to the time set for receipt of offers.

(c) The only acceptable evidence to establish:

(1) The date of mailing of a late offer, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. Postal Service postmark on either (i) the envelope or wrapper, or (ii) the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. If neither postmark shows a legible date, the offer, modification or withdrawal shall be deemed to have been mailed late. Postmark means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression, exclusive of a postage meter machine impression, that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed on the date of mailing by employees of the U.S. Postal Service. Therefore, offerors should request the postal clerk to place a hand cancellation ''bull's-eye'' postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.

(2) The date of mailing of a late offer, modification, or withdrawal sent by Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee or established commercial service is the date entered by the receiving clerk on the ''Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee'' or other comparable service label and the postmark on both the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or commercial service.

(3) The time of receipt at the address specified in the NS is the time/date stamp at such address on the offer's wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained at the place of receipt.

(d) Notwithstanding (a) and (b) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful offer that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

B.11 Offer Guarantee

(a) Each offeror must submit an acceptable offer guarantee for each offer submitted. Each offer guarantee must be received at the place specified for receipt of offers no later than the time and date set for receipt of offers.

(b) An offeror's failure to submit a timely, acceptable guarantee will result in rejection of its offer.

(c) The amount of each offer guarantee is $10 million or 5 percent of the maximum potential contract amount, whichever is less. The maximum potential contract amount is the sum of the products determined by multiplying the offer's maximum purchase quantity for each master line item, times the highest offer prices that the offeror would have to pay for that master line item if the offer were to be successful. To assist in this calculation, instructions and a worksheet are available at Exhibit J. Submission of the worksheet is not desired.

(d) Each offeror must submit one of the following types of offer guarantees with each offer:

(1) A cash wire deposit or electronic funds transfer to the account of the U.S. Treasury in accordance with Provision No. C.23, all attendant costs to be borne by the offeror; or

(2) A irrevocable standby letter of credit from a U.S. depository institution containing the substantive provisions set out in Exhibit F, Offer Standby Letter of Credit, all letter of credit costs to be borne by the offeror. If the letter or credit contains any provisions at variance with Exhibit F or fails to include any provisions contained in Exhibit F, nonconforming provisions must be deleted and missing substantive provisions must be added or the letter of credit will not be accepted. The depository institution must be located in and authorized to do business in any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, and authorized to issue letters of credit by the banking laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia. The original of the letter of credit must be sent to the Contracting Officer. The issuing bank must provide documentation indicating that the person signing the letter of credit is authorized to do so, in the form of corporate minutes, the Authorized Signature List, or the General Resolution of Signature Authority.

(e) If the offeror elects to make an offer guarantee by cash wire deposit or electronic funds transfer, the Sales Offer Form shall be annotated with the statement ''Offer guarantee made by cash wire deposit (or electronic funds transfer.)'' The amount transferred shall be annotated on the bottom of the first page of the offer form. In addition, the information identified in Exhibit I, Instruction Guide for Return of Offer Guarantees by Electronic Transfer or Treasury Check, shall be provided with the offer.

(f) If the offeror or bank forwards the letter of credit separately from the offer, the envelope shall clearly be marked ''Offer Standby Letter of Credit (Name of Company)'' and also marked in accordance with Provision No. B.8(c). Offerors are cautioned that if they provide more than one Offer Standby Letter of Credit for multiple offers and, due to the absence of clear information from the offeror, the Government is unable to identify which Letter of Credit applies to which offer, the Contracting Officer in his sole discretion may assign the Letters of Credit to specific offers.

(g) The offeror shall be liable for any amount lost by DOE due to the difference between the offer and the resale price, and for any additional resale costs incurred by DOE in the event that the offeror:

(1) Withdraws its offer within l0 days following the time set for receipt of offers;

(2) Withdraws its offer after having agreed to extend its acceptance period; or

(3) Having received a notification of ASO, fails to furnish an acceptable payment and performance letter of credit (see Provision C.21) within the time limit specified by the Contracting Officer.

The offer guarantee shall be used toward offsetting such price difference or additional resale costs. Use of the offer guarantee for such recovery shall not preclude recovery by DOE of damages in excess of the amount of the offer guarantee caused by such failure of the offeror.

(h) Letters of credit furnished as offer guarantees must be valid for at least 60 calendar days after the date set for the receipt of offers.

(i) Offer guarantees (except letters of credit) will be returned to an unsuccessful offeror 5 business days after expiration of the offeror's acceptance period, and, except as provided in (k) of this provision, to a successful offeror upon receipt of a satisfactory payment and performance letter of credit. Cash offer guarantees will be subsequently returned to unsuccessful offerors via Treasury check or electronic transfer in accordance with the information delineated in Exhibit I. Letters of credit will be returned only upon request.

(j) Where the offer guarantee was a cash wire deposit or electronic funds transfer, a successful offeror may apply it toward the first invoice for delivery under the resultant contract.

(k) If an offeror defaults on its offer, DOE will hold the offer guarantee so that damages can be assessed against it.

B.12 Explanation Requests From Offerors

Offerors may request explanations regarding meaning or interpretation of the NS from the individual at the telephone number indicated in the NS. On complex and/or significant questions, DOE reserves the right to have the offeror put the question in writing; explanation or instructions regarding these questions will be given as an amendment to the NS.

B.13 Currency for Offers

Prices shall be stated and invoices shall be paid in U.S. dollars.

B.14 Language of Offers and Contracts

All offers in response to the NS and all modifications of offers shall be in English. All correspondence between offerors or purchasers and DOE shall be in English.

B.15 Proprietary Data

If any information submitted in connection with a sale is considered proprietary, that information should be so marked, and an explanation provided as to the reason such data should be considered proprietary. Any final decision as to whether the material so marked is proprietary will be made by DOE. DOE's Freedom of Information Act regulations governing the release of proprietary data shall apply.

B.16 SPR Crude Oil Streams and Delivery Points

(a) The geographical locations of the terminals, pipelines, and docks interconnected with permanent SPR storage locations, the SPR crude oil streams available at each location and the delivery points for those streams are as follows, (See also Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Comprehensive Analysis, and Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data):

Geographical location	Delivery points	Crude oil stream
Freeport, Texas	Seaway Terminal or Seaway, Pipeline Jones Creek.	SPR Bryan Mound Sweet, SPR Bryan Mound Sour, SPR Bryan Mound Maya.
Texas City, Texas	Seaway Terminal or Seaway, Local Pipelines.	SPR Bryan Mound Sweet, SPR Bryan Mound Sour, SPR Bryan Mound Maya.
Nederland, Texas	Sun Pipe Line Company, Nederland Terminal.	SPR West Hackberry Sweet, SPR West Hackberry Sour, SPR Big Hill Sweet, SPR Big Hill Sour.
Lake Charles, Louisiana	Texaco 22-Inch/DOE Lake, Charles Pipeline Connection.	SPR West Hackberry Sweet, SPR West Hackberry Sour.
St. James, Louisiana	Equilon Sugarland Terminal connected to LOCAP and Capline.	SPR Bayou Choctaw Sweet, SPR Bayou Choctaw Sour.
Beaumont, Texas	Unocal Terminal	SPR Big Hill Sweet, SPR Big Hill Sour.
Winnie, Texas	TPLI 20-Inch Meter Station	SPR Big Hill Sweet, SPR Big Hill Sour.

(b) The NS may change delivery points and it may also include additional terminals, temporary storage facilities or systems utilized in connection with petroleum in transit to the SPR. Alternatively, DOE may provide for transportation to the purchaser's facility, for example, when the petroleum is in transit to the SPR at time of sale.

(c) The NS may contain additional information supplementing Exhibit E, SPR Delivery Point Data.

B.17 Notice of Sale Line Item Schedule—Petroleum Quantity, Quality, and Delivery Method

(a) Unless the NS provides otherwise, the possible master line items (MLI) that may be offered are as provided in Exhibit A, SPR Sales Offer Form. Currently, there are nine MLIs in Exhibit A, one for each of the nine crude oil streams that the SPR has in storage. The NS may not offer all the possible MLIs.

(b) Each MLI contains several delivery line items (DLIs), each of which specifies an available delivery method and the nominal delivery period. Offerors are cautioned that the NS may alter the period of time covered by each DLI. This is most likely to occur in the first sales period of a drawdown if the period of sale does not correspond to a calendar month. The NS will specify which DLIs are offered for each MLI.

(1) DLI–A covers petroleum to be transported by pipeline, either common carrier or local. The nominal delivery period is one month.

(2) DLI–B, DLI–C and DLI–D cover petroleum to be transported by tankships: DLI–B, covering tankships to be loaded from the 1st through the 10th of the month; DLI–C, tankships to be loaded from the 11th through the 20th; and DLI–D, tankships to be loaded from the 21st through the last day of the month.

(3) DLI–E, DLI–F and DLI–G cover petroleum to be transported by barges (Caution: These DLIs are currently only applicable to deliveries of West Hackberry and Big Hill Sweet and Sour crude oil streams from Sun Docks); DLI–E, covering barges to be loaded from the 1st through the 10th of the month; DLI–F, barges to be loaded from the 11th through the 20th; and DLI–G, barges to be loaded from the 21st through the last day of the month.

(4) Where the storage site is connected to more than one terminal or pipeline, additional DLIs will be offered. The additional DLIs will include DLI-H, covering petroleum to be transported by pipeline over the period of a month; DLI-I thru DLI-K, covering tankships, etc. The Notice of Sale will specify any additional DLIs which may be applicable.

(c) The NS will state the total estimated number of barrels to be sold on each MLI. An offeror may offer to buy all or part of the petroleum offered on an MLI. In making awards, the Contracting Officer shall attempt to achieve award of the exact quantities offered by the NS, but may sell a quantity of petroleum in excess of the quantity offered for sale on a particular MLI in order to match the DLI offers received. In addition, the Contracting Officer may reduce the MLI quantity available for award by any amount and reject otherwise acceptable offers, if he determines, in his sole discretion after consideration of the offers received on all of the MLIs, that award of those quantities is not in the best interest of the Government because the prices offered for them are not reasonable, or that, in light of market conditions after offers are received, a lesser quantity than that offered should be sold.

(d) The NS will specify a minimum contract quantity for each DLI. To be responsive, an offer on a DLI must be for at least that quantity.

(e) The NS will specify the maximum quantity that could be sold on each of the DLIs. The maximum quantity is not an indication of the amount of petroleum that, in fact, will be sold on that DLI. Rather, it represents DOE's best estimate of the maximum amount of the particular SPR crude oil stream that can be moved by that transportation system over the delivery period. The total DOE estimated DLI maximums may exceed the total number of barrels to be sold on that MLI, as the NS DLI estimates represent estimated transportation capacity, not the amount of petroleum offered for sale.

(f) The NS will not specify what portion of the petroleum that DOE offers on a MLI will, in fact, be sold on any given DLI. Rather, the highest priced offers received on the MLI will determine the DLIs against which the offered petroleum is sold.

(g) DOE will not sell petroleum on a DLI in excess of the DLI maximum; however, DOE reserves the right to revise its estimates at any time and to award or modify contracts in accordance with its revised estimates. Offerors are cautioned that: DOE cannot guarantee that such transportation capacity is available; offerors should undertake their own analyses of available transportation capacity; and each purchaser is wholly responsible for arranging all transportation other than terminal arrangements at the terminals listed in Provision No. B.16, which shall be made in accordance with Provision No. C.5. A purchaser against one DLI cannot change a transportation mode without prior written permission from DOE, although such permission will be given whenever possible, in accordance with Provision No. C.6.

(h) Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Comprehensive Analysis, contains nominal characteristics for each SPR crude oil stream. Prospective offerors are cautioned that these data will change with SPR inventory changes. The NS will provide, to the maximum extent practicable, the latest data on each stream offered.

B.18 Line Item Information to be Provided in the Offer

(a) Each offeror, if determined to be an ASO on a DLI, agrees to enter into a contract under the terms of its offer for the purchase of petroleum in the offer and to take delivery of that petroleum (plus or minus 10 percent as provided for in Provision No. C.20)

in accordance with the terms of that contract.

(b) An offeror may submit an offer which is for more than one MLI. However, offerors are cautioned that alternate offers on different MLIs are not permitted. For example, an offeror may offer to purchase 1,000,000 barrels of SPR West Hackberry Sweet and 1,000,000 barrels of SPR West Hackberry Sour, but may not offer to purchase, in the alternative, either 1,000,000 barrels of sweet or 1,000,000 barrels of sour.

(c) An offeror may submit multiple offers. However, separate offer forms and offer guarantees must be submitted and each offer will be evaluated on an individual basis.

(d) The following information will be provided to DOE by the offeror on the form in Exhibit A or other forms as required by the NS:

(1) MLI quantity. (''MAXQ'' on the Exhibit A offer form) The offer shall state the maximum quantity of each crude oil stream that the offeror is willing to buy.

(2) DLI quantity. (''DESQ'') The offer shall state the number of barrels that the offeror will accept on each DLI, i.e., by the delivery mode and during the delivery period specified. The quantity stated on a single DLI shall not exceed the MAXQ for the MLI. The offeror shall designate a quantity on at least one DLI for the MLI, but may designate quantities on more than one DLI. If the offeror is willing to accept alternate DLIs, the total of its designated DLI quantities would exceed its maximum MLI quantity; otherwise, the total of its designated DLI quantities should equal its maximum MLI quantity.

(3) DLI unit price (''UP$$'') and total price. The offer shall state the price per barrel for each DLI for which the offeror has designated a desired quantity, as well as the total price (quantity times unit price). Where offers have indicated quantities on more than one DLI with a different price on each, DOE will award the highest priced DLI first. If the offeror has the same price for two or more DLIs, it may indicate its first choice, second choice, etc., for award of those items; if the offeror does not indicate a preference, or indicates the same preference for more than one DLI, DOE may select the DLIs to be awarded at its discretion. Prices may be stated in hundredths of a cent ($0.0001). DOE shall drop from the offer and not consider any numbers of less than one one-hundredth of a cent.

(4) Minimum DLI quantity acceptable. (''MINQ'') The offeror must choose whether to accept only the stated DLI quantity (DESQ) or, in the alternative, to accept any quantity awarded between the offer's stated DLI quantity and the minimum contract quantity for the DLI (indicated by the ''N'' and ''Y'' blocks respectively under ''MINQ'' on the offer form). However, DOE will award less than the DESQ only if the quantity available to be awarded is less than the DESQ. If the offer fails to indicate the offeror's choice, the offer will be evaluated as though the offeror has indicated willingness to accept the minimum contract quantity.

(5) Any other data required by the NS.

B.19 Mistake in Offer

(a) After opening and recording offers, the Contracting Officer shall examine all offers for mistakes. If the Contracting Officer discovers any price discrepancies or quantity discrepancies, he may obtain from the offeror oral or written verification of the offer actually intended, but in any event, he shall proceed with offer evaluation applying the following procedures:

(1) Price discrepancy: An offer for a DLI must contain the unit price per barrel being offered, the desired quantity of barrels to which the unit price applies, and an extension price which is the total of the quantity desired multiplied by the unit price offered. If there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the extension price, the unit price will govern and be recorded as the offer, unless it is clearly apparent on the face of the offer that there has been a clerical error, in which case the Contracting Officer may correct the offer.

(2) Quantity discrepancy: In case of conflict between the maximum MLI quantity and the stated DLI quantities (for example, if a single stated DLI quantity exceeds the corresponding maximum MLI quantity), the lesser quantity will govern in the evaluation of the offer. In the event that the offer fails to specify a maximum MLI quantity, the offer will be evaluated as though the largest stated DLI quantity is the offer's maximum MLI quantity.

(b) In cases where the Contracting Officer has reason to believe a mistake not covered by the procedures set forth in (a) may have been made, he shall request from the offeror a verification of the offer, calling attention to the suspected mistake. The Contracting Officer may telephone the offeror and confirm the request by electronic means. The Contracting Officer may set a limit of as little as 6 hours for telephone response, with any required written documentation to be received within as little as 2 business days. If no response is received, the Contracting Officer may determine that no error exists and proceed with offer evaluation.

(c) The Head of the Contracting Activity will make administrative determinations described in (1) and (2) of this provision if an offeror alleges a mistake after opening of offers and before award.

(1) The Head of the Contracting Activity may refuse to permit the offeror to withdraw an offer, but permit correction of the offer if clear and convincing evidence establishes

both the existence of a mistake and the offer actually intended. However, if such correction would result in displacing one or more higher acceptable offers, the Head of the Contracting Activity shall not so determine unless the existence of the mistake and the offer actually intended are ascertainable substantially from the NS and offer itself.

(2) The Head of the Contracting Activity may determine that an offeror shall be permitted to withdraw an offer in whole, or in part if only part of the offer is affected, without penalty under the offer guarantee, where the offeror requests permission to do so and clear and convincing evidence establishes the existence of a mistake, but not the offer actually intended.

(d) In all cases where the offeror is allowed to make verbal corrections to the original offer, confirmation of these corrections must be received in writing within the time set by the Contracting Officer or the original offer will stand as submitted.

B.20 Evaluation of Offers

(a) The Contracting Officer will be the determining official as to whether an offer is responsive to the SSPs and the NS. DOE reserves the right to reject any or all offers and to waive minor informalities or irregularities in offers received.

(b) A minor informality or irregularity in an offer is an inconsequential defect the waiver or correction of which would not be prejudicial to other offerors. Such a defect or variation from the strict requirements of the NS is inconsequential when its significance as to price, quantity, quality or delivery is negligible.

B.21 Procedures for Evaluation of Offers

(a) Award on each DLI will be made to the responsible offerors that submit the highest priced offers responsive to the SSPs and the NS and that have provided the required payment and performance guarantee as required by Provision No. C.21.

(b) DOE will array all offers on an MLI from highest price to lowest price for award evaluation regardless of DLI. However, DOE will award against the DLIs and will not award a greater quantity on a DLI than DOE's estimate (which is subject to change at any time) of the maximum quantity that can be moved by the delivery method. Selection of the apparently successful offers involves the following steps:

(1) Any offers below the minimum acceptable price, if any minimum price has been established for the sale, will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(2) All offers on each MLI will be arrayed from highest price to lowest price.

(3) The highest priced offers will be reviewed for responsiveness to the NS.

(4) In the event the highest priced offer does not take all the petroleum available on the MLI, sequentially, the next highest priced offer will be selected until all of the petroleum offered on the MLI is awarded or there are no more acceptable offers. In the event that acceptance of an offer against an MLI or a DLI would result in the sale of more petroleum on an MLI than DOE has offered or the sale of more petroleum on a DLI than DOE estimates can be delivered by the specified delivery method, DOE will not award the full amount of the offer, but rather the remaining MLI quantity or DLI capacity, provided such portion exceeds DOE's minimum contract quantity. In the event that the quantity remaining is less than the offeror is willing to accept, but more than DOE's minimum contract quantity, the Contracting Officer shall proceed to the next highest priced offer.

(5) In the event of tied offers and an insufficient remaining quantity available on the MLI or insufficient remaining capacity on the DLI to fully award all tied offers, the Contracting Officer shall apply an objective random methodology for allocating the remaining MLI quantity or DLI capacity among the tied offers, taking into consideration the quantity the offeror is willing to accept as indicated in its offer. When making this allocation, the Contracting Officer in his sole discretion may do one or more of the following:

(i) Make an additional quantity or capacity available;

(ii) Contact an offeror to determine whether alternative delivery arrangements can be made; or

(iii) Not award all or part of the remaining quantity of petroleum.

(6) The Contracting Officer may reduce the MLI quantity available for award by any amount and reject otherwise acceptable offers if in his sole discretion he determines, after consideration of the offers received on all of the MLIs, that award of those quantities is not in the best interest of the Government because the prices offered for them are not reasonable; or if the Government determines, in light of market conditions after offers are received, to sell less than the overall quantity of SPR petroleum offered for sale.

(7) Determinations of ASO responsibility will be made by the Contracting Officer before each award. All ASOs will be notified and advised to provide to the Contracting Officer, within five business days or such other longer time as the Contracting Officer shall determine, a letter of credit (See Exhibit G, Payment and Performance Letter of Credit) as specified in Provision No. C.21, all letter of credit costs to be borne by the purchaser.

(8) Compliance with required payment and performance guarantees will effectively assure a finding of responsibility of offerors,

except where: (i) an offeror is on either DOE's or the Federal Government's list of debarred, ineligible and suspended bidders; or (ii) evidence, with respect to an offeror, comes to the attention of the Contracting Officer of conduct or activity that represents a violation of law or regulation (including an Executive Order); or (iii) evidence is brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer of past activity or conduct of an offeror that shows a lack of integrity (including actions inimical to the welfare of the United States) or willingness to perform, so as to substantially diminish the Contracting Officer's confidence in the offeror's performance under the proposed contract.

B.22 Financial Statements and Other Information

(a) As indicated in Provision No. B.21(b)(8), compliance with the required payment and performance guarantee will in most instances effectively assure a finding of responsibility. Therefore, DOE does not intend to ask for financial information from all offerors. However, after receipt of offers, but prior to making award, DOE reserves the right to ask for the audited financial statements for an offeror's most recent fiscal year and unaudited financial statements for any subsequent quarters. These financial statements must include a balance sheet and profit and loss statement for each period covered thereby. A certification by a principal accounting officer that there have been no material changes in financial condition since the date of the audited statements, and that these present the true financial condition as of the date of the offer, shall accompany the statements. If there has been a change, the amount and nature of the change must be specified and explained in the unaudited statements and a principal accounting officer shall certify that they are accurate. The Contracting Officer shall set a deadline for receipt of this information.

(b) DOE also reserves the right to require the submission of information from the offeror regarding its plans for use of the petroleum, the status of requests for export licenses, plans for complying with the Jones Act, and any other information relevant to the performance of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall set a deadline for receipt of this information.

B.23 Resolicitation Procedures on Unsold Petroleum

(a) In the event that petroleum offered on an MLI remains unsold after evaluation of all offers, the Contracting Officer, at his option, may issue an amendment to the NS, resoliciting offers from all interested parties. DOE reserves the right to alter the MLIs and/or offer different MLIs in the resolicitation.

(b) In the event that for any reason petroleum that has been awarded or allotted for award becomes available to DOE for resale, the following procedures will apply:

(1) If priced offers remain valid in accordance with Provision No. B.24, the petroleum may go to the next highest ranked offer.

(2) If offers have expired in accordance with Provision No. B.24, the Contracting Officer at his option may offer the petroleum to the highest offeror for that MLI. The pertinent offeror may, at its option, accept or reject that petroleum at the price it originally offered. If that offeror rejects the petroleum, it may be offered to the next highest offeror. This process may continue until all the remaining petroleum has been allotted for award.

(3) If the petroleum is not then resold, the Contracting Officer may at his option proceed to amend the NS to resolicit offers for that petroleum or add the petroleum to the next sales cycle.

B.24 Offeror's Certification of Acceptance Period

(a) By submission of an offer, the offeror certifies that its priced offer will remain valid for 10 calendar days after the date set for the receipt of offers, and further that the successful line items of its offer will remain valid for an additional 30 calendar days should it receive a notification of ASO either by telephone or in writing during the initial 10-day period.

(b) By mutual agreement of DOE and the offeror, an individual offeror's acceptance period may be extended for a longer period.

B.25 Notification of Apparently Successful Offeror

The following information concerning its offer will be provided to the apparently successful offeror by DOE in the notification of ASO:

(a) Identification of SPR crude oil streams to be awarded;

(b) Total quantity to be awarded on each MLI and on each DLI;

(c) Price in U.S. dollars per barrel for each DLI;

(d) Extended total price offer for each DLI;

(e) Provisional contract number;

(f) Any other data necessary.

B.26 Contract Documents

If an offeror is successful, DOE will make award using an NA signed by the Contracting Officer. The NA will identify the items, quantities, prices and delivery method which DOE is accepting. Attached to the NA will be the NS and the successful offer. Provisions of

the SSPs will be made applicable through incorporation by reference in the NS. The Contracting Officer also shall provide the purchaser with an information copy of the current SSPs as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. DOE may accept the offeror's offer by an electronic notice and the contract award shall be effective upon issuance of such notice. The electronic notice will be followed by a mailing of full documentation as described in Provision B.25.

B.27 Purchaser's Representative

As part of its offer, each offeror shall designate an agent as a point of contact for any telephone calls or correspondence from the Contracting Officer. Any such agent shall have a U.S. address and telephone number and must be conversant in English.

B.28 Procedures for Selling to Other U.S. Government Agencies

(a) If a U.S. Government agency submits an offer for petroleum in a price competitive sale, that offer will be arrayed for award consideration in accordance with Provision No. B.21. If a U.S. Government agency is an ASO, award and payment will be made exclusively in accordance with statutory and regulatory requirements governing transactions between agencies, and the U.S. Government agency will be responsible for complying with these requirements within the time limits set by the Contracting Officer.

(b) U.S. Government agencies are exempt from all guarantee requirements, but must make all necessary arrangements to accept delivery of and transport SPR petroleum as set out in Provision No. C.1. Failure by a U.S. Government agency to comply with any of the requirements of these SSPs shall not provide a basis for challenging a contract award to that agency.

Section C—Sales Contract Provisions

C.l Delivery of SPR Petroleum

(a) The purchaser, at its expense, shall make all necessary arrangements to accept delivery of and transport the SPR petroleum, except for terminal arrangements which shall be coordinated with the SPR/PMO. The DOE will deliver and the purchaser will accept the petroleum at delivery points listed in the NS. The purchaser also shall be responsible for meeting any delivery requirements imposed at those points including complying with the rules, regulations, and procedures contained in applicable port/terminal manuals, pipeline tariffs or other applicable documents.

(b) For petroleum in the SPR's permanent storage sites, DOE shall provide, at no cost to the purchaser, transportation by pipeline from the SPR to the supporting SPR distribution terminal facility specified for the MLI and, for vessel loadings, a safe berth and loading facilities sufficient to deliver petroleum to the vessel's permanent hose connection. The purchaser agrees to assume responsibility for, to pay for, and to indemnify and hold DOE harmless for any other costs associated with terminal, port, vessel and pipeline services necessary to receive and transport the petroleum, including but not limited to demurrage charges assessed by the terminal, ballast and oily waste reception services other than those provided by DOE or its agent, mooring and line-handling services, tank storage charges and port charges incurred in the delivery of SPR petroleum to the purchaser. The purchaser also agrees to assume responsibility for, to pay for and to indemnify and hold DOE harmless for any liability, including consequential or other damages, incurred or occasioned by the purchaser, its agent, subcontractor at any tier, assignee or any subsequent purchaser, in connection with movement of petroleum sold under a contract incorporating this provision.

C.2 Compliance With the ''Jones Act'' and the U.S. Export Control Laws

Failure to comply with the ''Jones Act,'' 46 U.S.C. 883, regarding use of U.S.-flag vessels in the transportation of oil between points within the United States, and with any applicable U.S. export control laws affecting the export of SPR petroleum will be considered to be a failure to comply with the terms of any contract containing these SSPs and may result in termination for default in accordance with Provision No. C.25. Purchasers who have failed to comply with the ''Jones Act'' or the export control laws in SPR sales may be found to be non-responsible in the evaluation of offers in subsequent sales under Provision No. B.21 of the SSPs. Those purchasers may also be subject to proceedings to make them ineligible for future awards in accordance with 10 CFR Part 625.

C.3 Storage of SPR Petroleum

Continued storage of purchasers' oil in the SPR facilities after the end of the contract delivery periods is not permitted, unless specifically authorized by the Secretary of Energy and provided for in the NS. Allowing petroleum to remain in storage as the result of failure to complete delivery arrangements may result in assessment of liquidated damages under Provision Nos. C.25 through C.27 unless such failure is excused pursuant to those provisions.

C.4 Environmental Compliance

(a) SPR offerors must ensure that vessels used to transport SPR oil comply with all applicable statutes, including the Ports and Waterways Safety Act of 1972; the Port and Tanker Safety of 1972; the Act to Prevent

Pollution from Ships of 1980 (implements Annexes I, II, and V of MARPOL 73/78); and the Oil Pollution Act of 1990. Annex I, II, and V of MARPOL 73/78 prescribe procedures for the prevention of pollution by oil, noxious liquid substances, and garbage, respectively. Offerors must also ensure that vessels used to transport SPR oil comply with all applicable regulations, including the following:

CFR citation	Title	Purpose
33 CFR 151	Vessels Carrying Oil, Noxious Liquid Substances, Garbage, Municipal or Commercial Waste, and Ballast Water.	Implements the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships, as amended and Annexes I, II, and V of the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, as modified by MARPOL 73/78.
33 CFR 153	Control of Pollution by Oil and Hazardous Substances, Discharge Removal.	Prescribes regulations concerning notification of the discharge of oil and hazardous substances, procedures for removing discharges of oil, and the costs associated with removing discharges of oil.
33 CFR 155	Oil or Hazardous Material Pollution Prevention Regulations for Vessels.	Establishes regulations concerning vessel equipment and transfer procedures, including personnel, equipment, and records.
33 CFR 157	Rules for the Protection of the Marine Environment Relating to Tank Vessels Carrying Oil in Bulk.	Establishes regulations governing the design and installation of equipment for vessels and the operation of vessels.
33 CFR 159	Marine Sanitation Devices	Prescribes regulations governing the design and construction of marine sanitation devices and procedures for certifying that marine sanitation devices are consistent with EPA regulations promulgated under section 312 of FWPCA, to eliminate the discharge of untreated sewage from vessels.
46 CFR Chapter I, Subchapter D.	Tank Vessels	Sets out design, equipment, and operations requirements relating to pollution prevention from tank vessels.

(b) To transport SPR oil, a purchaser or the purchaser's subcontractors must use only those tankships for which the vessel's owner, operator, or demise charter has made a showing of financial responsibility under 33 CFR part 138, Financial Responsibility for Water Pollution (Vessels).

(c) Failure of the purchaser or the purchaser's subcontractors to comply with all applicable statutes and regulations in the transportation of SPR petroleum will be considered a failure to comply with the terms of any contract containing these SSPs, and may result in termination for default, unless, in accordance with Provision No. C.25, such failure was beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the purchaser, its affiliates, or subcontractors.

C.5 Delivery and Transportation Scheduling

(a) Unless otherwise instructed in the notification of ASO, each purchaser shall submit a proposed vessel lifting program and/or pipeline delivery schedule to the SPR/PMO by hand-delivery, express mail, or electronic transfer, no later than the fifteenth day prior to the earliest delivery date offered by the NS. The vessel lifting program shall specify the requested three-day loading window for each tanker and the quantity to be lifted. The pipeline schedule will specify the five day shipment ranges (i.e., day 1–5, 6–10, 11–15, etc.) for which deliveries are to be tendered to the pipeline and the quantity to be tendered for each date. In the event conflicting requests are received, preference will be given to such requests in descending order, the highest offered price first. The SPR/PMO will respond to each purchaser no later than the tenth day prior to the start of deliveries, either confirming the schedule as originally submitted or proposing alterations. The purchaser is deemed to have received a notice by hand delivery, express mail, or electronic transfer on the day after dispatch. The purchaser shall be deemed to have agreed to those alterations unless the purchaser requests the SPR/PMO to reconsider within two days after receipt of such alterations. The SPR/PMO will use its best efforts to accommodate such requests, but its decision following any such reconsideration shall be final and binding.

(b) Electronic transfer information, as well as the address to which express mailed and hand-carried proposed schedules should be delivered, will be provided in the notification of ASO.

(c) In order to expedite the scheduling process, at the time of submission of each vessel lifting program or pipeline delivery schedule, each purchaser shall provide the DOE Contracting Officer's Representative with a written notice of the intended destination for each cargo scheduled, if such

destination is known at that time. For pipeline deliveries, the purchaser shall also include, if known, the name of each pipeline in the routing to the final destination.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, ASOs and purchasers may request early deliveries, i.e., deliveries commencing prior to the contractual delivery period. DOE will use its best efforts to honor such requests, unless unacceptable costs might be incurred or SPR schedules might be adversely affected or other circumstances make it unreasonable to honor such requests. DOE's decision following any such consideration for a change shall be final and binding. Requests accepted by DOE will be handled on a first-come, first-served basis, except that where conflicting requests are received on the same day, the highest-priced offer will be given preference. Requests that include both a change in delivery method and an early delivery date may also be accommodated subject to Provision No. C.6. DOE may not be able to confirm requests for early deliveries until 24 hours prior to the delivery date.

(e) Not withstanding paragraphs (a) and (d) of this provision, in no event will schedules be confirmed prior to award of contracts.

C.6 Contract Modification—Alternate Delivery Line Items

(a) A purchaser may request a change in delivery method after the issuance of the NA. Such requests may be made either orally (to be confirmed in writing within 24 hours) or in writing, but will require written modification of the contract by the Contracting Officer. Such modification shall be permitted by DOE, provided, in the sole judgement of DOE, the change is viewed as reasonable and would not interfere with the delivery plans of other purchasers, and further provided that the purchaser agrees to pay all increased costs incurred by DOE because of such modification. The NS shall establish per barrel rates for such increased costs.

(b) Changes in delivery method will only be considered after the initial confirmation of schedules described in Provision C.5(a).

C.7 Application Procedures for ''Jones Act'' and Construction Differential Subsidy Waivers

(a) Unless otherwise specified in the Notice of Sale, an ASO or purchaser seeking a waiver of the ''Jones Act'' should submit a request by letter, telegram or electronic means to: U.S. Customs Service, Chief, Carrier Rulings Branch, 1300 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20229, Telephone: (202) 927–2320, Facsimile: (202) 927–1873.

(b) A purchaser seeking a waiver to use a vessel built with a Construction Differential Subsidy (and, if applicable, operated with an Operating Differential Subsidy) should have the vessel owner submit a waiver request by letter, telegram, or electronic means to: Associate Administrator for Ship Financial Assistance and Cargo Preference, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street, SW, Washington, D.C. 20590, Fax: (202) 366–7901.

For speed and brevity, the request may incorporate by reference appropriate contents of any earlier ''Jones Act'' waiver request by the purchaser. Under 46 U.S.C. App. 1223, a hearing is also required for any intervenor, and a waiver may not be approved if it will result in unfair competition to any person, firm, or corporation operating exclusively in the coastwise or intercoastal service.

(c) Copies of the Jones Act, CDS, or ODS requests should also be sent, as appropriate, to:

(1) Associate Administrator for Port, Intermodal and Environmental Activities, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, 400 7th Street, S.W., Washington, D.C. 20590, Fax: (202) 366–7901.

(2) U.S. Department of Energy, ATTN: Deputy Assistant Secretary for Strategic Petroleum Reserve, FE–40, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20585, Fax: (202) 586–7919.

(3) Contracting Officer, FE–4451, Strategic Petroleum Reserve Project Management Office, Acquisition and Sales Division, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, LA 70123, Fax: (504) 734–4947.

(d) In addition to the addresses in paragraph (c) of this provision, copies of the ''Jones Act'' request should also be sent to: Assistant Secretary of Defense (Acquisition and Logistics), U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, DC 20301–8000.

(e) Any request for waiver should include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone number of requestor;

(2) Purpose for which waiver is sought, e.g., to take delivery of so many barrels of SPR crude oil, with reference to the SPR NS number and the provisional or assigned contract number;

(3) Name and flag of registry of vessel for which waiver is sought, if known at the time of waiver request, and either the scheduled 3-day delivery window(s), if available, or 10-day delivery period applicable to the contract;

(4) The intended number of voyages, including the ports for loading and discharging;

(5) Estimated period of time for which vessel will be employed; and

(6) Reason for not using qualified U.S.-flag vessel, including documentary evidence of good faith effort to obtain suitable U.S.-flag vessel and responses received from that effort. Such evidence would include copies of correspondence and telephone conversation summaries. Use of commercial brokers and

the Transportation News Ticker (TNT) is suggested for maximum market coverage. Requests for waivers by electronic transmittals may reference such documentary evidence, with copies to be provided by mail, postmarked no more than one business day after the transmission requesting the waiver.

(7) For waivers to use Construction Differential Subsidy vessels, the request must also contain a specific agreement for Construction Differential Subsidies payback pursuant to Section 506 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 and must be signed by an official of the vessel owner authorized to make a payback commitment.

(f) If there are shown to be ''Jones Act'' vessels available and in a position to meet the loading dates required, no waivers may be approved.

(g) The names of any vessel(s) to be employed under a ''Jones Act'' waiver must be provided to the U.S. Customs Service no later than 3 days prior to the beginning of the 3-day loading window scheduled in accordance with Provision No. C.5.

C.8 Vessel Loading Procedures

(a) After notification of ASO, each ASO shall provide the SPR/PMO a proposed schedule of vessel loading windows in accordance with Provision No. C.5.

(b) The length of the scheduled loading window shall be 3 days. If the purchaser schedules more than one window, the average quantity to be lifted during any single loading window will be no less than DOE's minimum contract quantity.

(c) Tankships, ITBs, and self-propelled barges shall be capable of sustaining a minimum average load rate commensurate with receiving an entire full cargo within twenty-four (24) hours pumping time. Barges with a load rate of not less than 4,000 BPH shall be permitted at the Sun Terminal barge docks. With the consent of the SPR/PMO, lower loading rates and the use of barges at the Sun and Phillips Terminals' suitably equipped tankship docks may be permitted if such do not interfere with DOE's obligations to other parties.

(d) At least 7 days in advance of the beginning of the scheduled loading window, the purchaser shall furnish the SPR/PMO with vessel nominations specifying: (i) Name and size of vessel or advice that the vessel is ''To Be Nominated'' at a later date (such date to be no later than 3 days before commencement of the loading window); (ii) estimated date of arrival (to be narrowed to a firm date not later than 72 hours prior to the first day of the vessel's 3-day window, as provided in paragraph (f) of this provision); (iii) quantity to be loaded and contract number; and (iv) other relevant information requested by the SPR/PMO including but not limited to a copy of the crew list, ship's specifications, last three ports and cargoes, vessel owner/operator and flag, any known deficiencies, and on board quantities of cargo and slops. The listing of all required vessel information shall be provided in the Notice of Sale. DOE will advise the purchaser, in writing, of the acceptance or rejection of the nominated vessel within 24 hours of such nomination. If no advice is furnished within 24 hours, the nomination will be firm. Once established, changes in such nomination details may be made only by mutual agreement of the parties, to be confirmed by DOE in writing. The purchaser shall be entitled to substitute another vessel of similar size for any vessel so nominated, subject to DOE's approval. DOE must be given at least 3 days' notice prior to the first day of the 3-day loading window of any such substitution. DOE shall make a reasonable effort to accept any nomination for which notice has not been given in strict accordance with this provision.

(e) In the event the purchaser intends to use more than one vessel to take delivery of the contract quantity scheduled to be delivered during a loading window, the information in (d) and (f) of this provision shall be provided for each vessel.

(f) The vessel or purchaser shall notify the SPR/PMO of the expected day of arrival 72 hours before the beginning of his scheduled 3-day loading window. This notice establishes the firm agreed-upon date of arrival which is the 1-day window for the purposes of vessel demurrage (see Provision No. C.9). If the purchaser fails to make notification of the expected day of arrival, the 1-day window will be deemed to be the middle day of the scheduled 3-day window. The vessel shall also notify the SPR/PMO of the expected hour of arrival 72, 48 and 24 hours in advance of arrival, and after the first notice, to advise of any variation of more than 4 hours. With the first notification of the hour of arrival, the Master shall advise the SPR/PMO: (i) quantity of oily bilge wastes or sludge requiring discharge ashore; (ii) cargo loading rate requested; (iii) number, size, and material of vessel's manifold connections; and (iv) defects in vessel or equipment affecting performance or maneuverability.

(g) Notice of Readiness shall be tendered upon arrival at berth or at customary anchorage which is deemed to be any anchorage within 6 hours vessel time to the SPR dock. The preferred anchorages are identified in Exhibit E. The Notice of Readiness shall be confirmed promptly in writing to the SPR/PMO and the terminal responsible for coordination of crude oil loading operations. Such notice shall be effective only if given during customary port operating hours. If notice is given after customary business hours of the port, it shall be effective as of the beginning of customary business hours on the next business day.

(h) DOE shall use its best efforts to berth the purchaser's vessel as soon as possible after receipt of the Notice of Readiness.

(i) Standard hose and fittings (American Standard Association standard connections) for loading shall be provided by DOE. Purchasers must arrange for line handling, deballasting, tug boat and pilot services, both for arrival and departure, through the terminal or ship's agent, and bear all costs associated with such services.

(j) Tankships, ITBs, and self-propelled barges shall be allowed berth time of 36 hours. Barges loading at Sun Terminal barge dock facilities shall be allowed berth time of three (3) hours plus the quotient determined by dividing the cargo size (gross standard volume barrels) by four thousand (4,000). Vessels loading cargo quantities in excess of 500,000 barrels shall be allowed berth time of 36 hours plus 1 hour for each 20,000 barrels to be loaded in excess of 500,000 barrels. Conditions in this provision excepted, however, the vessel shall not remain at berth more than 6 hours after completion of cargo loading unless hampered by tide or weather.

(1) Berth time shall commence with the vessel's first line ashore and shall continue until loading of the vessel, or vessels in case more than one vessel is loaded, is completed and the last line is off. In addition, allowable berth time will be increased by the amount of any delay occurring subsequent to the commencement of berth time and resulting from causes due to adverse weather, labor disputes, force majeure and the like, decisions made by port authorities affecting loading operations, actions of DOE, its contractors and agents resulting in delay of loading operations (providing this action does not arise through the fault of the purchaser or purchaser's agent), and customs and immigration clearance. The time required by the vessel to discharge oily wastes or to moor multiple vessels sequentially into berth shall count as used berth time.

(2) For all hours of berth time used by the vessel in excess of allowable berth time provided in this provision, the purchaser shall be liable for dock demurrage and also shall be subject to the conditions of Provision No. C.11.

C.9 Vessel Laytime and Demurrage

(a) The laytime allowed DOE for handling of the purchaser's vessel shall be 36 running hours. For vessels with cargo quantities in excess of 500,000 barrels, laytime shall be 36 running hours plus 1 hour for each 20,000 barrels of cargo to be loaded in excess of 500,000 barrels. Vessel laytime shall commence when the vessel is moored alongside (all fast) the loading berth or 6 hours after receipt of a Notice of Readiness, whichever occurs first. It shall continue 24 hours per day, seven days per week without interruption from its commencement until loading of the vessel is completed and cargo hoses or loading arms are disconnected. Any delay to the vessel in reaching berth caused by the fault or negligence of the vessel or purchaser, delay due to breakdown or inability of the vessel's facilities to load, decisions made by vessel owners or operators or by port authorities affecting loading operations, discharge of ballast or slops, customs and immigration clearance, weather, labor disputes, force majeure and the like shall not count as used laytime. In addition, movement in roads shall not count as used laytime.

(b) If the vessel is tendered for loading on a date earlier than the firm agreed-upon arrival date, established in accordance with Provision No. C.8, and other vessels are loading or have already been scheduled for loading prior to the purchaser's vessel, the purchaser's vessel shall await its turn and vessel laytime shall not commence until the vessel moors alongside (all fast), or at 0600 hours local time on the firm agreed-upon date of arrival, whichever occurs first. If the vessel is tendered for loading later than 2400 hours on the firm agreed-upon date of arrival, DOE will use its best efforts to have the vessel loaded as soon as possible in its proper turn with other scheduled vessels, under the circumstances prevailing at the time. In such instances, vessel laytime shall commence when the vessel moors alongside (all fast).

(c) For all hours or any part thereof of vessel laytime that elapse in excess of the allowed vessel laytime for loading provided in this provision, demurrage shall be paid by DOE, for U.S.-flag vessels, at the lesser of the demurrage rate in the tanker voyage or charter party agreement, or the most recently available United States Freight Rate Average (USFRA) for a hypothetical tanker with a deadweight in long tons equal to the weight in long tons of the petroleum loaded, multiplied by the most recent edition of the American Tanker Rate Schedule rate for such hypothetical tanker. For foreign flag vessels, demurrage shall be as determined in this provision, except that the London Tanker Brokers' Panel Average Freight Rate Assessment (AFRA) and most recent edition of the New Worldwide Tanker Nominal Freight Scale ''Worldscale'' shall be used as appropriate, if less than the charter party rate. For all foreign flag vessel loadings that commence during a particular calendar month, the applicable AFRA shall be the one that is determined on the basis of freight assessments for the period ended on the 15th day of the preceding month. The demurrage rate for barges will be the hourly rate contained in the charter of a chartered barge, or if it is not a chartered barge, at a rate determined by DOE as a fair rate under prevailing conditions. If demurrage is incurred because of breakdown of machinery or equipment of

DOE or its contractors (other than the purchaser), the rate of demurrage shall be reduced to one-half the rate stipulated herein per running hour and pro rata of such reduced rate for part of an hour for demurrage so incurred. Demurrage payable by DOE, however, shall in no event exceed the actual demurrage expense incurred by the purchaser as the result of the delay.

(d) In the event the purchaser is using more than one vessel to load the contract quantity scheduled to be delivered during a single loading window, the terms of this provision and the Government's liability for demurrage apply only to the first vessel presenting its Notice of Readiness in accordance with (a) of this provision.

(e) The primary source document and official record for demurrage calculations is the SPRCODR (see Provision No. C.19).

C.10 Vessel Loading Expedition Options

(a) Notwithstanding Provision No. C.8(j)(1), in order to avoid disruption in the SPR distribution process, the Government may limit berthing time for any vessel receiving SPR petroleum to that period required for loading operations and the physical berthing/unberthing of the vessel. At the direction of the Government, activities not associated with the physical loading of the vessel (e.g., preparing documentation, gauging, sampling, etc.) may be required to be accomplished away from the berth. Time consumed by these activities will not be for the Government's account. If berthing time is to be restricted, the Government will so advise the vessel prior to berthing of the vessel.

(b) In addition to (a) of this provision, the Government may limit vessels calling at SPR terminals to a total of 24 hours for petroleum transfer operations. In such an event, the loading will be considered completed if the vessel has loaded 95 percent or more of the nominated quantity within a total of 24 hours. If the vessel has loaded less than 95 percent of its nominated quantity, then Provision C.11 shall apply.

C.11 Purchaser Liability for Excessive Berth Time

The Government reserves the right to direct a vessel loading SPR petroleum at a delivery point specified in the NS, to vacate its SPR berth, and absorb all costs associated with this movement, should such vessel, through its operational inability to receive oil at the average rates provided for in Provision No. C.8, cause the berth to be unavailable for an already scheduled follow-on vessel. Furthermore, should a breakdown of the vessel's propulsion system prevent its getting under way on its own power, the Government may cause the vessel to be removed from the berth with all costs to be borne by the purchaser.

C.12 Pipeline Delivery Procedures

(a) The purchaser shall nominate his delivery requirements to the pipeline carrier, to include the total quantity to be moved and his preferred five-day shipment range(s) as specified in C.5. The purchaser shall provide confirmation of the carrier's acceptance of the nominated quantity [in thousands of barrels per day] and shipment ranges to the SPR/PMO no later than the last day of the month preceding the month of delivery. The purchaser shall also furnish the SPR/PMO with the name and telephone number of the pipeline point of contact with whom the SPR/PMO should coordinate the petroleum delivery.

(b) The SPR/PMO will ensure oil is made available to the carrier within the shipment date range(s) established in accordance with Provision C.5. Once established, the pipeline delivery schedule can only be changed with SPR/PMO's prior written consent. Should the schedule established in accordance with (a) of this provision vary from the original schedule established in accordance with Provision No. C.5, the Government will provide its best efforts to accommodate this revised schedule but will incur no liability for failure to provide delivery on the dates requested.

(c) Three days prior to the beginning of any five-day shipping range in which the purchaser is to receive delivery, the purchaser shall furnish the SPR/PMO the firm date within that range on which the movement is to commence, the quantity to be moved, and the contract number.

(d) The date of delivery, which will be recorded on the CODR (see Provision No. C.19), is the date delivery commenced to the custody transfer point, as identified in the NS.

(e) The purchaser shall receive pipeline deliveries at a minimum average rate of 100,000 barrels per day. The purchaser is solely responsible for making the necessary arrangements with pipeline carriers, including storage, to achieve the stated minimum.

C.13 Title and Risk of Loss

Unless otherwise provided in the NS, title to and risk of loss for SPR petroleum will pass to the purchaser at the delivery point as follows:

(a) For vessel shipment—when the petroleum passes from the dock loading equipment connections to the vessel's permanent hose connection.

(b) For pipeline shipment—as identified in the NS.

(c) For in-transit shipments—when the petroleum passes the permanent flange of the discharging vessel manifold upon discharge into the purchaser's designated marine terminal facility or vessel.

C.14 Acceptance of Crude Oil

(a) When practical, the NS shall update the SPR crude oil stream characteristics shown in Exhibit D, SPR Crude Oil Comprehensive Analysis. However, the purchaser shall accept the crude oil delivered regardless of characteristics. Except as provided in this provision, DOE assumes no responsibility for deviations in quality.

(b) In the event that the crude oil stream delivered both has a total sulfur content (by weight) in excess of 3.5 percent if Bryan Mound Maya, 2.0 percent if any other sour crude oil stream, or 0.50 percent if a sweet crude oil stream, and, in addition, has an API gravity less than 20°API if Bryan Mound Maya, 28°API if any other sour crude oil stream, or 32°API if a sweet crude oil stream, the purchaser shall accept the crude oil delivered and either pay the contract price adjusted in accordance with Provision No. C.16, or request negotiation of the contract price. Unless the purchaser submits a written request for negotiation of the contract price to the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the date of delivery, the purchaser shall be deemed to have accepted the adjustment of the price in accordance with Provision No. C.16. Should the purchaser request a negotiation of the price and the parties be unable to agree as to that price, the dispute shall be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.32.

C.15 Delivery Acceptance and Verification

(a) The purchaser shall provide written confirmation to SPR/PMO, no later than 72 hours prior to the scheduled date of the first delivery under the contract, the name(s) of the authorized agent(s) given signature authority to sign/endorse the delivery documentation (CODR, etc.) on the purchaser's behalf. Any changes to this listing of names must be provided to the SPR/PMO in writing no later than 72 hours before the first delivery to which such change applies. In the event that an independent surveyor (separate from the authorized signatory agent) is appointed by the purchaser to witness the delivery operation (gauging, sampling, testing, etc.), written notification must be provided to SPR/PMO, no later than 72 hours prior to the scheduled date of each applicable cargo delivery.

(b) Absence of the provision of the name(s) of bona fide agent(s) and the signature of such agent on the delivery documentation constitutes acceptance of the delivery quantity and quality as determined by DOE and/or its agents.

C.16 Price Adjustments for Quality Differentials

(a) The NS will specify quality price adjustments applicable to the crude oil streams offered for sale. Unless otherwise specified by the NS, quality price adjustments will be applied only to the amount of variation by which the API gravity of the crude oil delivered differs by more than plus or minus five-tenths of one degree API (+/−0.5°API) from the API gravity of the crude oil stream contracted for as published in the NS.

(b) Price adjustments for SPR crude oil are expected to be similar to one or more commercial crude oil postings for equivalent quality crude oil. The contract price per barrel shall be increased by that amount if the API gravity of the crude oil delivered exceeds the published API gravity by more than 0.5°API and decreased by that amount if the API gravity of the crude oil delivered falls below the published API gravity by more than 0.5°API.

C.17 Determination of Quality

(a) The quality of the crude oil delivered to the purchaser will be determined from samples taken from the delivery tanks in accordance with API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 8.1, Manual Sampling of Petroleum and Petroleum Products (ASTM D4057), latest edition; or from a representative sample collected by an automatic sampler whose performance has been proven in accordance with the API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 8.2, Automatic Sampling of Petroleum and Petroleum Products (ASTM D4177), latest edition. Preference will be given to samples collected by means of an automatic sampler when such a system is available and operational. Tests to be performed by DOE or its authorized contractor are:

(1) Sediment and Water

Primary methods: API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 10.1, Determination of Sediment in Crude Oils and Fuel Oils by the Extraction Method (ASTM D473) (IP53), latest edition; or API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 10.8, Sediment in Crude Oil by Membrane Filtration (ASTM D4807), latest edition; and API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 10.2, Determination of Water in Crude Oil by Distillation (ASTM D4006) (IP358), latest edition; or API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 10.9, Water in Crude Oil by Coulometric Karl Fischer Titration (ASTM D4928) (IP 386), latest edition.

Alternate method: API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 10.3, Determination of Water and Sediment in Crude Oil by the Centrifuge Method (Laboratory Procedure) (ASTM D4007) (IP 359), latest edition.

(2) Sulfur

Primary method: ASTM D1552, Sulfur in Petroleum Products (High Temperature Method), latest edition.

Alternate method: ASTM D4294, Sulfur in Petroleum Products by Energy-Dispersive X-ray Fluorescence Spectrometry, latest edition.

(3) API Gravity

Primary methods: API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 9.1, Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), or API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products by Hydrometer Method (ASTM D1298) (IP 160), latest edition; or Density and Relative Density of Crude Oils by Digital Density Analyzer (ASTM D5002), latest edition.

Alternate method: API Gravity of Crude Petroleum and Petroleum Products (Hydrometer Method) (ASTM D287), latest edition.

To the maximum extent practicable, the primary methods will be used for determination of SPR crude oil quality characteristics. However, because of conditions prevailing at the time of delivery, it may be necessary to use alternate methods of test for one or more of the quality characteristics. The Government's test results will be binding in any dispute over quality characteristics of SPR petroleum.

(b) The purchaser or his representative may arrange to witness and verify testing simultaneously with the Government Quality Assurance Representatives. Such services, however, will be for the account of the purchaser. Any disputes will be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.32. Should the purchaser opt not to witness the testing, then the Government findings will be binding on the purchaser.

C.18 Determination of Quantity

(a) The quantity of crude oil delivered to the purchaser will be determined by opening and closing tank gauges with adjustment for opening and closing free water and sediment and water as determined from shore tank samples where an automatic sampler is not available, or delivery meter reports. All volumetric measurements will be corrected to net standard volume in barrels at 60°F, using the API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1, Volume 1, Volume Correction Factors (ASTM D1250) (IP 200); Table 5A-Generalized Crude Oils, Correction of Observed API Gravity to API Gravity at 60°F; Table 6A-Generalized Crude Oils, Correction of Volume to 60°F Against API Gravity at 60°F, latest edition, and by deducting the tanks' free water, and the entrained sediment and water as determined by the testing of composite all-levels samples taken from the delivery tanks; or by deducting the sediment and water as determined by testing a representative portion of the sample collected by a certified automatic sampler, and also corrected by the applicable pressure correction factor and meter factor.

(b) The quantity measurements shall be performed and certified by the DOE contractor responsible for delivery operations, and witnessed by the Government Quality Assurance Representative at the delivery point. The purchaser shall have the right to have representatives present at the gauging/metering, sampling, and testing. Should the purchaser arrange for additional inspection services, such services will be for the account of the purchaser. Any disputes shall be settled in accordance with Provision No. C.32. Should the purchaser not arrange for additional services, then DOE's quantity determination shall be binding on the purchaser.

C.19 Delivery Documentation

The quantity and quality determination shall be documented on the SPR/PMO Crude Oil Delivery Report (SPRCODR), SPRPMO–F–6110.2–14b (Rev 8/91) (see Exhibit H for copy of this form). The SPRCODR will be signed by the purchaser's agent to acknowledge receipt of the quantity and quality of crude oil indicated. In addition, for vessel deliveries, the time statement on the SPRCODR will be signed by the vessel's Master when loading is complete. Copies of the completed SPRCODR, with applicable supporting documentation (i.e., metering or tank gauging tickets and appropriate calculation worksheets), will be furnished to the purchaser and/or the purchaser's authorized representative after completion of delivery. They will serve as the basis for invoicing and/or reconciliation invoicing for the sale of petroleum as well as for any associated services that may be provided.

C.20 Contract Amounts

The contract quantities and dollar value stated in the NA are estimates. The per barrel unit price is subject to adjustment due to variation in the API gravity from the published characteristics, changes in delivery mode and price index values, if applicable. In addition, due to conditions of vessel loading and shipping or pipeline transmission, the quantity actually delivered may vary by +/−10 percent for each shipment. However, a purchaser is not required to engage additional transportation capacity if sufficient capacity to take delivery of at least 90 percent of the contract quantity has been engaged.

C.21 Payment and Performance Letter of Credit

(a) Within five business days of receipt of notification of Apparently Successful Offeror, the Purchaser must provide to the Contracting Officer an ''Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit'' established in favor of the United States Department of Energy equal to 100 percent of the contract awarded value and containing the substantive provisions set out in Exhibit G. The purchaser must furnish an acceptable letter of credit before DOE will execute the NA. The letter of credit MUST NOT VARY IN SUBSTANCE from the sample at Exhibit G. If the letter of credit contains any provisions at variance with Exhibit G or fails to include any provisions contained in Exhibit G, nonconforming provisions must be deleted and missing substantive provisions must be added or the letter of credit will not be accepted. The letter of credit must be effective on or before the first delivery under the contract and remain in effect for a period of 120 days, must permit multiple partial drawings, and must contain the contract number. The original of the letter of credit must be sent to the Contracting Officer.

(b) The letter of credit must be issued by a depository institution located in and authorized to do business in any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, and authorized to issue letters of credit by the banking laws of the United States or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia. The issuing bank must provide documentation indicating that the person signing the letter of credit is authorized to do so, in the form of corporate minutes, the Authorized Signature List, or the General Resolution of Signature Authority.

(c) All wire deposit electronic funds transfer and letter of credit costs will be borne by the purchaser.

(d) The letter of credit must be maintained at 100 percent of the contract value of the petroleum remaining to be delivered, plus any other charges owed to the Government under the contract. In the event the letter of credit falls below the level specified, or at the discretion of the Contracting Officer must be increased because of the effect of the price indexing mechanism provided for in Provision B.2, DOE reserves the right to demand the purchaser modify the letter of credit to a level deemed sufficient by the Contracting Officer. The purchaser shall make such modification within two business days of being notified by the Contracting Officer by express mail or electronic means. The purchaser is deemed to have received such notification the next business day after its dispatch. If such modification is not made within two days after purchaser is deemed to have received the notice, the Contracting Officer may, on the 3rd business day, without prior notice to the purchaser, withhold deliveries in whole or in part under the contract and/or terminate the contract in whole or in part under Provision C.25.

(e) Within 30 calendar days after final payment under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall authorize the cancellation of the letter of credit and shall return it to the bank or financial institution issuing the letter of credit. A copy of the notice of cancellation will be provided to the purchaser.

C.22 Billing and Payment

(a) The Government will invoice the Purchaser at the conclusion of each delivery.

(b) Payment is due in full on the 20th of the month following each delivery month. Should the 20th of the month fall on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, payment will be due and payable in full on the last business day preceding the 20th of the month.

(c) If an invoice is not paid in full, the Government may provide the Purchaser oral or written notification that Purchaser is delinquent in its payments; draw against the letter of credit for all quantities for which unpaid invoices are outstanding; withhold all or any part of future deliveries under the contract; and/or terminate the contract, in whole or in part, in accordance with Provision C.25.

(d) In the event that the bank refuses to honor the draft against the letter of credit, the purchaser shall be responsible for paying the principal and any interest due (see Provision No. C.24) from the due date.

C.23 Method of Payments

(a) All amounts payable by the purchaser shall be paid by either:

(1) Deposit to the account of the U.S. Treasury by wire transfer of funds over the Fedwire Deposit System Network. The information to be included in each wire transfer will be provided in the NS.

(2) Electronic funds transfer through the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, using the Federal Remittance Express Program. The information to be included in each transfer will be provided in the NS.

(b) If the purchaser disagrees with the amounts invoiced by the Government, the purchaser shall immediately pay the amount invoiced, and notify the Contracting Officer of the basis for its disagreement. The Contracting Officer will receive and act upon any such objection. Failure to agree to any adjustment shall be a dispute, and a purchaser shall file a claim promptly in accordance with Provision C.32.

(c) DOE may designate another place, different timing, or another method of payment after reasonable written notice to the purchaser.

(d) Notwithstanding any other contract provision, DOE may via a draft message request a wire transfer of funds against the standby letter of credit at any time for payment of monies due under the contract and remaining unpaid in violation of the terms of the contract. These would include but not be limited to interest, liquidated damages, demurrage, amounts owing for any services provided under the contract, and the difference between the contract price and price received on the resale of undelivered petroleum as defined in Provision No. C.25. If the invoice is for delinquent payments, interest shall accrue from the payment due date.

(e) No payment due DOE hereunder shall be subject to reduction or set-off for any claim of any kind against the United States arising independently of the contract.

C.24 Interest

(a) Amounts due and payable by the purchaser or its bank that are not paid in accordance with the provisions governing such payments shall bear interest from the date due until the date payment is received by the Government.

(b) Interest shall be computed on a daily basis. The interest rate shall be in accordance with the Current Value of Funds rate as established by the Department of the Treasury in accordance with the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1997 and published periodically in Bulletins to the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual and in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

C.25 Termination

(a) Immediate Termination

(1) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole or in part, without liability of DOE, by written notice to the purchaser effective upon its being deposited in the U.S. Postal System addressed to the purchaser as provided in Provision No. C.31 in the event that the purchaser either notifies the Contracting Officer that it will not be able to accept, or fails to accept, any delivery line item in accordance with the terms of the contract. Such notice shall invite the purchaser to submit information to the Contracting Officer as to the reasons for the failure to accept the delivery line item in accordance with the terms of the contract.

(2) Within 10 business days after the issuance of the notice of termination, the Contracting Officer may determine that such termination was a termination for default under paragraph (b)(l)(ii) of this provision. In the absence of information which persuades the Contracting Officer that the purchaser's failure to accept the delivery line item was excusable, the fact of such failure may be the basis for the Contracting Officer determining the purchaser to be in default, without first determining under paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) whether such failure was excusable under the terms of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly give the purchaser written notice of such determination.

(3) Any immediate termination other than one determined to be a termination for default in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) and paragraph (b) of this provision shall be a termination for the convenience of DOE without liability of the Government.

(b) Termination for Default

(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3), the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract in whole or in part for purchaser default, without liability of DOE, by written notice to the purchaser, effective upon its being deposited in the U.S. Postal System, addressed to the purchaser as provided in Provision No. C.31 in the event that:

(i) The Government does not receive payment in accordance with any payment provision of the contract;

(ii) The purchaser fails to accept delivery of petroleum in accordance with the terms of the contract; or

(iii) The purchaser fails to comply with any other term or condition of the contract within 5 business days after the purchaser is deemed to have received written notice of such failure from the Contracting Officer.

(2) Except with respect to defaults of subcontractors, the purchaser shall not be determined to be in default or be charged with any liability to DOE under circumstances which prevent the purchaser's acceptance of delivery hereunder due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the purchaser as determined by the Contracting Officer. Such causes shall include but are not limited to:

(i) Acts of God or the public enemy;

(ii) Acts of the Government acting in its sovereign or contractual capacity;

(iii) Fires, floods, earthquakes, explosions, unusually severe weather, or other catastrophes; or

(iv) Strikes.

(3) If the failure to perform is caused by the default of a subcontractor, the purchaser shall not be determined to be in default or to be liable for any excess costs for failure to perform, unless the supplies or services to be furnished by the subcontractor were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time to permit the purchaser to meet the delivery schedule, if:

(i) Such default arises out of causes beyond the control of the purchaser and its subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either of them; or

(ii) Such default arises out of causes within the control of a transportation subcontractor, not an affiliate of the purchaser, hired to transport the purchaser's petroleum

by vessel or pipeline, and such causes are beyond the purchaser's control, without the fault or negligence of the purchaser, and notwithstanding the best efforts of the purchaser to avoid default.

(4) In the event that the contract is terminated in whole or in part for default, the purchaser shall be liable to DOE for:

(i) The difference between the contract price on the contract termination date and any lesser price the Contracting Officer obtained upon resale of the petroleum; and

(ii) Liquidated damages as specified in Provision No. C.27 as fixed, agreed, liquidated damages for each day of delay until the petroleum is delivered to a purchaser under either a resolicitation for the sale of the quantities of oil defaulted on, or an NS issued after the date of default that specifies that it is for the sale of quantities of oil defaulted on. In no event shall liquidated damages be assessed for more than 30 days.

(5) In the event that the Government exercises its right of termination for default, and it is later determined that the purchaser's failure to perform was excused in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this provision, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if such termination was a termination for convenience without liability of the Government under paragraph (c) of this provision.

(c) Termination for Convenience

(1) In addition to any other right or remedy provided for in the contract, the Government may terminate this contract at any time in whole or in part whenever the Contracting Officer shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the Government. Such termination shall be without liability of the Government if such termination arises out of causes specified in (a)(l) or (b)(l) of this provision, acts of the Government in its sovereign capacity, or causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Government, its contractors (other than the purchaser of SPR crude oil under this contract) and agents. For any other termination for convenience, the Government shall be liable for such reasonable costs incurred by the purchaser in preparing to perform the contract, but under no circumstances shall the Government be liable for consequential damages or lost profits as the result of such termination.

(2) The purchaser will be given immediate written notice of any decrease of petroleum deliveries greater than 10 percent, or of termination, under this paragraph (c). The termination or reduction shall be effective upon its notice being deposited in the U.S. Postal System unless otherwise specified in the notice. The purchaser is deemed to have received a mailed notice on the second day after its dispatch and an electronic or express mail notice on the day after dispatch.

(3) Termination for the convenience of the Government shall not excuse the purchaser from liquidated damages accruing prior to the effective date of the termination.

(d) Nothing herein contained shall limit the Government in the enforcement of any legal or equitable remedy that it might otherwise have, and a waiver of any particular cause for termination shall not prevent termination for the same cause occurring at any other time or for any other cause.

(e) In the event that the Government exercises its right of termination, as provided in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c)(1) of this provision, the Contracting Officer may sell any undelivered petroleum under such terms and conditions as he deems appropriate.

(f) DOE's ability to deliver petroleum on the date on which the defaulted purchaser was scheduled to accept delivery, under another contract awarded prior to the date of the contractor's default, shall not excuse a purchaser that has been terminated for default from either liquidated damages or the difference between the contract price and any lesser price obtained on resale.

(g) Any disagreement with respect to the amount due the Government for either resale costs or liquidated damages shall be deemed to be a dispute and will be decided by the Contracting Officer pursuant to Provision No. C.32.

(h) The term ''subcontractor'' or ''subcontractors'' includes subcontractors at any tier.

C.26 Other Government Remedies

(a) The Government's rights under this provision are in addition to any other right or remedy available to it by law or by virtue of this contract.

(b) The Government may, without liability on its part, withhold deliveries of petroleum under this contract or any other contract the purchaser may have with DOE if payment is not made in accordance with this contract.

(c) If the purchaser fails to take delivery of petroleum in accordance with the delivery schedule developed under the terms of the contract, and such tardiness is not excused under the terms of Provision No. C.25, but the Government does not elect to terminate that item for default, the purchaser nonetheless shall be liable to the Government for liquidated damages in the amount established by Provision No. C.27 for each calendar day of delay or fraction thereof until such time as it accepts delivery of the petroleum. In no event shall such damages be assessed for longer than 30 days. No purchaser that fails to perform in accordance with the terms of the contract shall be excused from liability for liquidated damages by virtue of the fact that DOE is able to deliver petroleum on the

date on which the non-performing purchaser was scheduled to accept delivery, under another contract awarded prior to the date of default.

C.27 Liquidated Damages

(a) In case of failure on the part of the purchaser to perform within the time fixed in the contract or any extension thereof, the purchaser shall pay to the Government liquidated damages in the amount of 1 percent of the contract price of the undelivered petroleum per calendar day of delay or fraction thereof in accordance with paragraph (b) of Provision No. C.25 and paragraph (c) of Provision No. C.26.

(b) As provided in (a) of this provision, liquidated damages will be assessed for each day or fraction thereof a purchaser is late in accepting delivery of petroleum in accordance with this contract, unless such tardiness is excused under Provision No. C.25. For petroleum to be lifted by vessel, damages will be assessed in the event that the vessel has not commenced loading by 11:59 p.m. on the second day following the last day of the 3-day delivery window established under Provision No. C.5, unless the vessel has arrived in roads and its Master has presented a notice of readiness to the Government or its agents. Liquidated damages shall continue until the vessel presents its notice of readiness. For petroleum to be moved by pipeline, if delivery arrangements have not been made by the last day of the month prior to delivery, liquidated damages shall commence on the 3rd day of the delivery month until such delivery arrangements are completed; if delivery arrangements have been made, then liquidated damages shall begin on the 3rd day after the scheduled delivery date if delivery is not commenced and shall continue until delivery is commenced.

(c) Any disagreement with respect to the amount of liquidated damages due the Government will be deemed to be a dispute and will be decided by the Contracting Officer pursuant to Provision No. C.32.

C.28 Failure To Perform Under SPR Contracts

In addition to the usual debarment procedures, 10 CFR Section 625.3 provides procedures to make purchasers that fail to perform in accordance with these provisions ineligible for future SPR contracts.

C.29 Government Options in Case of Impossibility of Performance

(a) In the event that DOE is unable to deliver petroleum contracted for to the purchaser due either to events beyond the control of the Government, including actions of the purchaser, or to acts of the Government, its agents, its contractors or subcontractors at any tier, the Government at its option may do either of the following:

(1) Terminate for the convenience of the Government under Provision No. C.25; or

(2) Offer different SPR crude oil streams or delivery times to the purchaser in substitution for those specified in the contract.

(b) In the event that a different SPR crude oil stream than originally contracted for is offered to the purchaser, the contract price will be negotiated between the parties. In no event shall the negotiated price be less than the minimum acceptable price, if established for the same or similar crude oil streams in the most recent NS or determined after the opening of offers.

(c) DOE's obligation in such circumstances is to use its best efforts, and DOE under no circumstances shall be liable to the purchaser for damages arising from DOE's failure to offer alternate SPR crude oil streams or delivery times.

(d) If the parties are unable to reach agreement as to price, crude oil streams or delivery times, DOE may terminate the contract for the convenience of the Government under Provision No. C.25.

C.30 Limitation of Government Liability

DOE's obligation under these SSPs and any resultant contract is to use its best efforts to perform in accordance therewith. The Government under no circumstances shall be liable thereunder to the purchaser for the conduct of the Government's contractors or subcontractors or for indirect, consequential, or special damages arising from its conduct, except as provided herein; neither shall the Government be liable thereunder to the purchaser for any damages due in whole or in part to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Government, including but not restricted to, acts of God or public enemy, acts of the Government acting in its sovereign capacity, fires, floods, earthquakes, explosions, unusually severe weather, other catastrophes, or strikes.

C.31 Notices

(a) Any notices required to be given by one party to the contract to the other in writing shall be forwarded to the addressee, prepaid, by U.S. registered, return receipt requested mail, express mail, telegram, or electronic means as provided in the NS. Parties shall give each other written notice of address changes.

(b) Notices to the purchaser shall be forwarded to the purchaser's address as it appears in the offer and in the contract.

(c) Notices to the Contracting Officer shall be forwarded to the following address: U.S. Department of Energy, Strategic Petroleum Reserve, Project Management Office, Acquisition and Sales Division, Mail Stop FE–4451, 900 Commerce Road East, New Orleans, Louisiana 70123.

C.32 Disputes

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. Section 601 et seq.). If a dispute arises relating to the contract, the purchaser may submit a claim to the Contracting Officer, who shall issue a written decision on the dispute in the manner specified in 48 CFR 1–33.211.

(b) ''Claim'' means:

(1) A written request submitted to the Contracting Officer;

(2) For payment of money, adjustment of contract terms, or other relief;

(3) Which is in dispute or remains unresolved after a reasonable time for its review and disposition by the Government; and (4) For which a Contracting Officer's decision is demanded.

(c) In the case of dispute requests or amendments to such requests for payment exceeding $50,000, the purchaser shall certify at the time of submission as a claim, as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are current, accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the purchaser believes the Government is liable.

Purchaser's Name

Signature

Title

(d) The Government shall pay to the purchaser interest on the amount found due to the purchaser on claims submitted under this provision at the rate established by the Department of the Treasury from the date the amount is due until the Government makes payment. The Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Prompt Payment Act adopt the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under the Renegotiation Act as the basis for computing interest on money owed by the Government. This rate is published semi-annually in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(e) The purchaser shall pay to DOE, interest on the amount found due to the Government and unpaid on claims submitted under this provision at the rate specified in Provision No. C.24 from the date the amount is due until the purchaser makes payment.

(f) The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive and shall not be subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Government agency unless an appeal or action is commenced within the times specified by the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(g) The purchaser shall comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer and at the direction of the Contracting Officer shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action related to this contract.

C.33 Assignment

The purchaser shall not make or attempt to make any assignment of a contract that incorporates these SSPs or any interest therein contrary to the provisions of Federal law, including the Anti-Assignment Act (4l U.S.C. 15), which provides:

No contract or order, or any interest therein, shall be transferred by the party to whom such contract or order is given to any other party, and any such transfer shall cause the annulment of the contract or order transferred, so far as the United States are concerned. All rights of action, however, for any breach of such contract by the contracting parties, are reserved to the United States.

C.34 Order of Precedence

In the event of an inconsistency between the terms of the various parts of this contract, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

(a) The NA and written modifications thereto;

(b) The NS;

(c) Those provisions of the SSPs (as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER) made applicable to the contract by the NS;

(d) The instructions to the SPR Sales Offer Form; and

(e) The successful offer.

C.35 Gratuities

(a) The Government, by written notice to the purchaser, may terminate the right of the purchaser to proceed under this contract if it is found, after notice and hearing, by the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative, that gratuities (in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise) were offered by or given by the purchaser, or any agent or representative of the purchaser, to any officer or employee of the Government with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding, amending, or making of any determinations with respect to the performing of such contract; provided, that the existence of the facts upon which the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative makes such findings shall be in issue and may be reviewed in any competent court.

(b) In the event that this contract is terminated as provided in paragraph (a) hereof, the Government shall be entitled (l) to pursue the same remedies against the purchaser as it could pursue in the event of a breach of the contract by purchaser, and (2) as a penalty in addition to any other damages to which it may be entitled by law, to exemplary damages in an amount (as determined

by the Secretary of Energy or his duly authorized representative) which shall not be less than three nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the purchaser in providing any such gratuities to any such officer or employee.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

EXHIBITS

A—SPR Sales Offer Form
B—Sample Notice of Sale
C—SPRPMO Form 33S
D—SPR Crude Oil Comprehensive Analysis
E—SPR Delivery Point Data
F—Offer Standby Letter of Credit
G—Payment and Performance Letter of Credit
H—Strategic Petroleum Reserve Crude Oil Delivery Report—SPRPMO–F–6110.2–14b 1/87 REV. 8/91
I—Instruction Guide for Return of Offer Guarantees by Electronic Transfer or Treasury Check
J—Offer Guarantee Calculation Worksheet

Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sales Offer Form

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Maximum MLI Quantity (MAXQ)

For each MLI offered against, offers shall state here, in thousands of barrels, the number of barrels which the offeror seeks to purchase on the MLI, regardless of delivery method. The maximum MLI quantity shall be not less than the DOE's minimum quantity as stated in the Notice of Sale (NS).

2. Delivery Line Items (DLI)

Nominal DLI delivery methods are as follows:

DLI A	Pipeline delivery from first terminal
DLI B, C, D	Tanker delivery from first terminal
DLI E, F, G	Barge delivery from first terminal
DLI H	Pipeline delivery from second terminal
DLI I,J,K	Tanker delivery from second terminal

Pipeline DLIs A and H nominally have a 30-day delivery period. Vessel DLIs B, E, and I have ten day delivery periods nominally from the 1st to the 10th; C, F, and J cover the 11th to the 20th; and D, G, and K cover the 21st to the last day of the period of sale. Additional DLIs may be added when storage sites are connected to more than two pipelines or terminals. However, not all DLIs may be available on a particular MLI. In addition, buyers are cautioned to read the NS carefully as it may alter the period of time covered by each DLI if the period of sale does not correspond to a calendar month.

3. Unit Price (UP$)

The offer shall state the offered price per barrel on each DLI for which the offer indicates a desired DLI quantity. The offer may state either the same unit price for different DLIs or different unit prices. DOE will award the highest price first. Prices may be stated to one-hundredths of a cent ($0.0001), but in no smaller fraction thereof.

4. Delivery Preference (P)

Where the offer has the same unit price for two or more DLIs on the same MLI, the offer may indicate the offerors order of preference for delivery method and period (1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc.). If the offer does not indicate a preference, DOE will select the DLIs to be awarded at its discretion.

5. Desired DLI Quantity (DESQ)

Offers must indicate at least one desired DLI, stating (in thousands of barrels) the number of barrels which the offeror will accept by the delivery method and during the delivery period established for that DLI. An offeror may indicate a willingness to accept alternate delivery methods or delivery periods. An offeror may request all, part or none of the offer's maximum MLI quantity on any particular DLI. A total of all the offeror's desired DLI quantities should total at least the maximum MLI quantity, but could exceed the maximum MLI quantity if the offeror is willing to accept alternate delivery methods or periods. For example, the offer could state:

MLI: 001
Maximum MLI Quantity: 1,000
Desired DLI Quantities:
DLI 001B: 1,000
DLI 001C: 1,000
DLI 001D: 1,000

This would indicate the offeror would be willing to accept one million barrels of Bryan Mound sweet to be delivered to its vessels either from the 1st through the 10th, the 11th through the 20th, or 21st through the end of the month.

6. Minimum Contract Quantity (MINQ)

For each DLI on which an offer is made, the offeror should indicate his willingness to accept as little as DOE's specified minimum contract quantity for that DLI by marking the 'Y' block, or unwillingness to accept less than the DESQ for that DLI by marking the 'N' block. If neither 'Y' or 'N' is indicated, the offer will be evaluated as though the offeror had indicated a 'Y'. DOE only will award less than the offeror's desired DLI quantity if an offer is otherwise successful, but the quantity which DOE has available for award is less than said desired DLI quantity or award of the desired quantity would cause the offeror's MAXQ on the MLI to be exceeded.

7. Total Price

The offer shall calculate the total price (desired DLI quantity times unit price) for each DLI on which an offer is made. The offeror is reminded that DESQ is stated in thousands of barrels.

8. Offer Guarantee

The amount of the offer guarantee is $10 million dollars or 5 percent of the maximum potential contract amount, whichever is less. The maximum potential contract amount is the sum of the products determined by multiplying the offer's maximum purchase quantity for each MLI times the highest offer prices that the offeror would have to pay for that MLI if the offer is successful. To assist in this calculation, instructions and a worksheet are available at Exhibit J. Submission of the worksheet is not desired.

EXHIBIT A

1 of 4

Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sales Offer Form

Offer Guarantee

Offeror Information

Name

Address

City State Zipcode -

Country Telephone -

Agent Information

Name

Address

City State Zipcode -

Country USA Telephone - -

Exhibit A

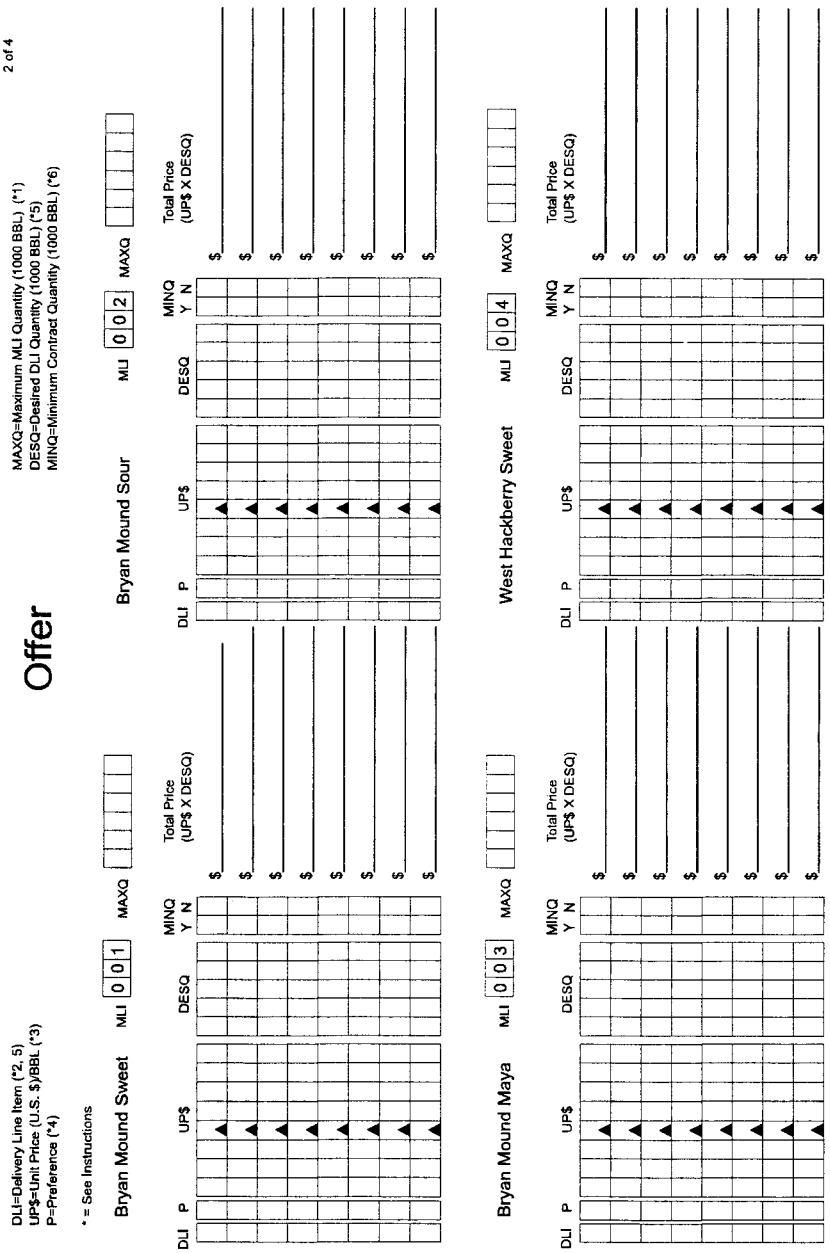
DLI=Delivery Line Item (*2, 5)
UP$=Unit Price (U.S. $/BBL (*3)
P=Preference (*4)
* = See Instructions
Offer
MAXQ=Maximum MLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*1)
DESQ=Desired DLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*5)
MINQ=Minimum Contract Quantity (1000 BBL) (*6)
2 of 4
Bryan Mound Sweet
MLI 0 0 1
MAXQ
Bryan Mound Sour
MLI 0 0 2
MAXQ
Bryan Mound Maya
MLI 0 0 3
MAXQ
West Hackberry Sweet
MLI 0 0 4
MAXQ
DLI P UP$ DESQ MINQ Y N Total Price (UP$ X DESQ)

Exhibit A

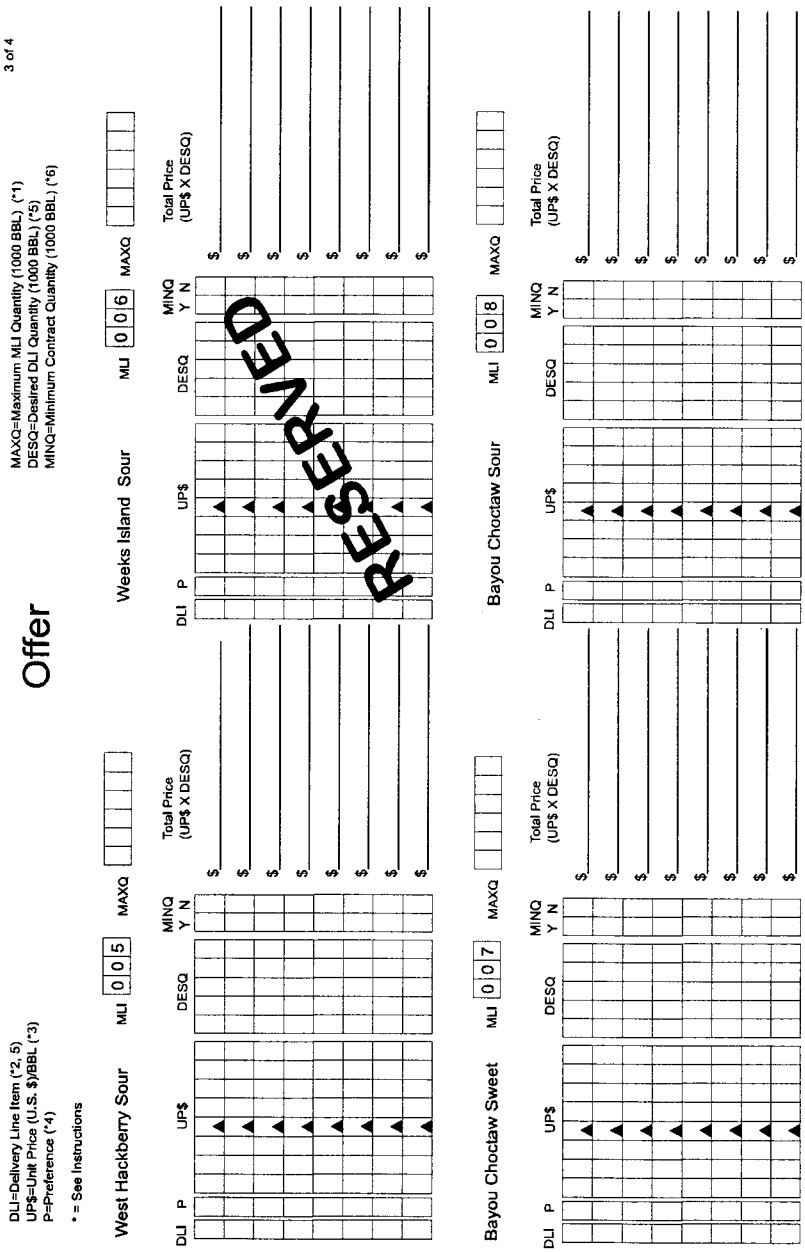
DLI=Delivery Line Item (*2, 5)
UP$=Unit Price (U.S. $)/BBL (*3)
P=Preference (*4)
* = See Instructions
Offer
3 of 4
MAXQ=Maximum MLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*1)
DESQ=Desired DLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*5)
MINQ=Minimum Contract Quantity (1000 BBL) (*6)
West Hackberry Sour
MLI 0 0 5
MAXQ
Weeks Island Sour
MLI 0 0 6
MAXQ
Bayou Choctaw Sweet
MLI 0 0 7
MAXQ
Bayou Choctaw Sour
MLI 0 0 8
MAXQ
DLI P UP$ DESQ MINQ Y N Total Price (UP$ X DESQ)
RESERVED

Exhibit A

Offer

DLI=Delivery Line Item (*2, 5)
UP$=Unit Price (U.S. $)/BBL (*3)
P=Preference (*4)

* = See Instructions

MAXQ=Maximum MLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*1)
DESQ=Desired DLI Quantity (1000 BBL) (*5)
MINQ=Minimum Contract Quantity (1000 BBL) (*6)

Big Hill Sweet MLI 0 0 9 MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$	DESQ	MINQ Y	MINQ N	Total Price (UP$ X DESQ)
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$

Big Hill Sour MLI 0 1 0 MAXQ

DLI	P	UP$	DESQ	MINQ Y	MINQ N	Total Price (UP$ X DESQ)
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$
						$

By signing below the offeror certifies agreement without exception to all terms and conditions applicable to this sale and that the maximum potential contract amount (Instruction 8) is $_____

Signature: Offeror or Agent _____

Company Name _____

Exhibit A

Exhibit B - Sample Notice of Sale (NS)

1. NS No. DE-NS96-92P0x000x is issued (date) for sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR) crude oil. All references to "Provision No." refer to the Standard Sales Provisions (SSPs) published in the Federal Register (date). All provisions are applicable to this sale except that provision No(s). (give number or numbers) are supplemented or modified to read: (give changes). Additional requirements applicable to this sale are as follows: (give text).

   (Note: Should the SSPs be extensively changed, the Notice of Sale (NS) may include, for information purposes only, a complete text of the SSPs as modified for the sale. Offerors are cautioned, however, that these modified complete text SSPs have no contractual status and that in the event of any inconsistencies, the published SSPs and the NS shall establish the terms and conditions for the sale.)

2. Mailed and handcarried offers and offer guarantees must be received by 3:00 p.m. local time on (date) at (address). Offer guarantees sent by wire transfer must also be received at the U.S. Treasury by the time stated above.

3. Offerors must give names, addresses and telephone numbers, including area codes, for authorized representative of the offeror with whom the Government may conduct any necessary discussions, including financial.

4. Direct questions regarding NS to (name of individual), telephone (504) 734-4660. Collect calls will not be accepted.

5. Master Line Item (MLI) numbers given herein refer to those schedules attached as Exhibit A of the SSPs. The quantities for each MLI offered for sale are as follows:

   MLI 001: ____ bbls; MLI 002 not offered this sale; MLI 003: ____ bbls;
   MLI 004: ____ bbls; MLI 005 not offered this sale; MLI 006 not offered this sale;
   MLI 007: ____ bbls; MLI 008: ____ bbls; MLI 009 not offered this sale; MLI 010: ___ bbls.

6. Offered delivery line items (DLI) and their maximums, i.e., offered DLIs and the Department of Energy's best estimates of the maximum amount of petroleum that can be moved by each delivery line item transportation system over the delivery period, are as follows (see provision No. B.17 of the SSPs):

7. Minimum quantities which will be awarded for each delivery line item (DLI) are as follows:

8. Consideration to be paid for alteration of contract delivery modes in accordance with provision No. C.6 is as follows:

9. Applicable quality differentials are plus or minus ___ ¢ per degree API gravity, or part

thereof, for sweet crude oil streams, and plus or minus ___ ¢ per one-tenth degree API gravity for sour crude oil streams. These quality adjustments will only be applied to the amount of variation by which the API gravity of the crude oil delivered differs by more than plus or minus five-tenths of one degree API (+/- 0.5° API) from the API gravity of the crude oil stream contracted for as published in this Notice of Sale.

10. The following information is provided in connection with SSP Provision No. B.4 "'Superfund' tax on SPR petroleum - caution to offerors":

11. All offerors and purchasers are cautioned that letters of credit must not vary in substance from the sample provided in Exhibits F and G. Nonconforming provisions must be deleted and missing substantive provisions must be added or the letter of credit will not be accepted.. It is recommended, therefore, that offerors/purchasers review letters of credit issued on their behalf, to assure their full compliance with the above cited Exhibits.

12. The information to be included for payment by wire transfer of funds over the Federal Deposit System Network is provided in Attachment __. Information to be included for payment by electronic funds transfer using the Automated Clearing House Network is provided in Attachment __.

EXHIBIT "C"

SPRPMO FORM 33S

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY SALES CONTRACT	CONTRACT NUMBER	PAGE 1 of 1

This contract is entered into by and between the United States of America, hereinafter called the "Government," represented by the Contracting Officer executing this contract and the Purchaser below identified. The Government agrees to sell and the Purchaser agrees to buy the material described below in accordance with the terms and conditions of _____, incorporated herein by reference.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS	AMENDMENT NO.	DATE
The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the SOLICITATION for offerors and related documents numbered and dated:		

EXECUTION BY PURCHASER

NAME OF PURCHASER

ADDRESS (Street, City, State & Zip Code) (Type or Print)

SIGNATURE AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN THIS CONTRACT (Type or print name and title under signature)

DATE

EXECUTION BY GOVERNMENT

Items on the attached NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE are accepted.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY:

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER

DATE

EXHIBIT D

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 001** **BRYAN MOUND SWEET** **Date of Assay** **5/15/1998**

Crude						
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8454	Ni, ppm	3.41	RVP, psi @ 100° F		5.28
API Gravity	35.9	V, ppm	4.12	Acid number, mg KOH/g		0.10
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.33	Fe, ppm	0.822	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		7.26
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.111	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm		na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	2.21	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F	6.99 cSt	
Pour Point, °F	25	UOP "K"	11.96	100° F	4.666 cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.9	7.0	8.2	14.1	16.8	12.5	28.8	39.6	10.8
Vol. Sum %	1.9	8.8	17.0	31.1	47.9	60.4	89.2	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.3	5.5	7.2	12.9	16.5	12.7	31.1	43.9	12.8
Wt. Sum %	1.3	6.8	14.0	26.9	43.4	56.1	87.2	100.0	100.0
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6747	0.7391	0.7774	0.8275	0.8604	0.9143	0.9371	0.998
API Gravity		78.2	60.0	50.5	39.5	33.0	23.3	19.5	10.4
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0013	0.0018	0.0113	0.07	0.25	0.51	0.65	0.98
Molecular Weight		96	111	134	185	245	403		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		15.88	14.73	na				12.91	10.82
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		3.6	8.8	27.8	19.4				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		4.1	1.0	0.1	< 0.1				
Research Octane Number		69.9	62.4	46.7					
Motor Octane Number		67.5	60.0	44.8					
Flash Point, ° F				77	172	246	301		
Aniline Point, ° F				123.0	143.2	163.0	194.1		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.04	0.10			
Cetane Index					45.5	51.0			
Diesel Index				62.1	56.6	53.7			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					4.83	10.24			
Smoke point, mm					19.9	15.6			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0006	0.010	0.154	0.276	0.572
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.537				
100° F					1.990	5.691			
130° F						3.814	39.07	109.5	
180° F							14.77	32.12	2923
210° F									920.6
250° F									143.5
Freezing Point, °F					-28.1				
Cloud Point, °F						31.1	105		
Pour Point, °F						27.0	101	85	
Ni, ppm								7.66	25.8
V, ppm								9.29	31.4
Fe, ppm								6.41	21.6
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								5.00	17.25

Compositional Analysis, MLI 001 BRYAN MOUND SWEET

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.85	77.86	52.61	41.48
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.15	20.86	40.54	36.50
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.28	6.86	22.02
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	11.14	5.14	0.02
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.21	-	-	-
Propane	16.33	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	54.66	1.47	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	14.43	0.08	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	4.39	18.44	0.04	0.00
I-Pentane	9.36	12.64	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.16	4.16	0.05	0.00
N-Hexane	0.05	15.87	2.93	0.00
2-Methylpentane	0.10	10.93	0.63	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.04	6.59	0.58	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.01	0.16	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.04	3.03	0.13	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	10.50	2.98	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.01	5.16	4.99	0.01
Benzene	0.00	1.54	1.37	0.00
N-Heptane	0.00	1.18	12.64	0.13
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.39	4.82	0.02
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.22	5.38	0.02
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.30	0.23	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.85	2.85	0.01
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.32	0.30	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.11	0.23	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.05	0.28	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	0.09	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.07	0.82	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.57	2.48	0.01
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.92	4.08	0.02
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.80	3.08	0.01
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.11	2.18	0.04
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	1.14	17.08	0.24
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.12	5.94	0.31
N-Octane	0.00	0.02	3.77	1.54
I-Octane	0.00	0.14	14.16	2.10
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	4.22	0.63
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.65	0.97
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.00	0.71	1.54

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 002** **BRYAN MOUND SOUR** **Date of Assay** **5/15/1998**

Crude							
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8580	Ni, ppm	10.9	RVP, psi @ 100° F			4.03
API Gravity	33.4	V, ppm	49.3	Acid number, mg KOH/g			0.10
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.38	Fe, ppm	0.760	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm			16.0
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.147	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm			na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	4.37	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F	8.342	cSt	
Pour Point, °F	-5	UOP "K"	11.89	100° F	5.991	cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.4	6.7	7.3	15.5	15.8	9.9	28.6	43.5	14.9
Vol. Sum %	1.4	8.1	15.4	30.8	46.6	56.5	85.1	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.0	5.2	6.2	13.9	15.1	10.0	30.8	48.7	17.9
Wt. Sum %	1.0	6.1	12.3	26.2	41.3	51.3	82.1	100.0	100.0
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6652	0.7279	0.7716	0.8205	0.8608	0.9247	0.9616	1.033
API Gravity		81.2	62.9	51.9	41.0	32.9	21.5	15.7	5.5
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0057	0.0074	0.0457	0.40	1.10	1.93	2.46	3.38
Molecular Weight		97	111	135	184	244	413		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		16.11	14.94	na				12.03	9.72
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		25.8	30.9	56.4	19.8				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		3.3	6.4	4.0	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		15.0	3.8	< 0.1	1.0				
Research Octane Number		64.6	53.6	46.6					
Motor Octane Number		63.5	52.0	43.0					
Flash Point, ° F				79	172	246	303		
Aniline Point, ° F				125.9	146.7	160.3	180.8		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.02	0.04			
Cetane Index					49.2	50.6			
Diesel Index				65.3	60.1	52.7			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					4.06	10.40			
Smoke point, mm					20.1	15.1			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0015	0.016	0.161	0.313	0.574
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.336				
100° F					1.874	4.970			
130° F						3.360	30.21	193.7	
180° F							11.96	50.97	27920
210° F									5708
250° F									469.6
Freezing Point, °F					-26.03				
Cloud Point, °F						26.6	97		
Pour Point, °F						22.0	87	56	
Ni, ppm								22.7	61.6
V, ppm								102	277
Fe, ppm								2.792	7.87
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								9.03	24.41

Compositional Analysis, MLI 002 BRYAN MOUND SOUR

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.90	87.22	67.40	62.27
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.10	11.68	25.12	13.59
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.11	7.49	24.14
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	8.45	3.53	0.01
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.17	-	-	-
Propane	12.96	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	56.18	1.24	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	12.90	0.06	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	6.26	21.46	0.05	0.00
I-Pentane	10.91	12.04	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.11	2.30	0.03	0.00
N-Hexane	0.08	20.89	4.07	0.00
2-Methylpentane	0.14	12.82	0.78	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.06	8.04	0.74	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.01	0.18	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.03	1.77	0.08	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	6.22	1.86	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.00	2.81	2.86	0.01
Benzene	0.00	1.34	1.25	0.00
N-Heptane	0.00	1.74	19.68	0.27
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.55	5.68	0.03
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.36	6.35	0.04
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.33	0.27	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.95	3.36	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.36	0.35	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.13	0.27	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.04	0.05	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.06	0.33	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	0.05	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.04	0.46	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.30	1.39	0.01
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.49	2.29	0.01
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.43	1.73	0.01
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.06	1.22	0.03
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	0.64	10.14	0.19
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.13	6.47	0.45
N-Octane	0.00	0.04	6.56	3.58
I-Octane	0.00	0.14	15.08	3.00
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	4.46	0.89
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.57	1.12
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.00	1.23	3.56

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 003 Bryan Mound Maya** Date of Assay **3/13/1998**

Crude							
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.9176	Ni, ppm	51.1	RVP, psi @ 100° F			2.58
API Gravity	22.7	V, ppm	266.0	Acid number, mg KOH/g			0.12
Sulfur, Wt. %	3.17	Fe, ppm	1.100	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm			16.3
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.331	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S, dissolved, ppm			na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	10.60	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F	123.4	cSt	
Pour Point, °F	-5	UOP "K"	11.65	100° F	55.230	cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	2.1	5.2	4.2	10.1	12.1	8.9	29.1	57.5	28.4
Vol. Sum %	2.1	7.2	11.4	21.5	33.6	42.5	71.6	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.3	3.8	3.3	8.5	11.0	8.5	30.1	63.7	33.6
Wt. Sum %	1.3	5.0	8.3	16.8	27.8	36.3	66.4	100.0	100.0
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6616	0.7226	0.7693	0.8241	0.8692	0.9420	1.0090	1.078
API Gravity		82.4	64.3	52.5	40.2	31.3	18.7	8.7	-0.2
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0054	0.0292	0.2344	1.01	1.90	3.08	4.52	5.80
Molecular Weight		97	111	137	184	245	371		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		16.18	15.11	na				10.45	8.41
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		63.6	109.9	103.6	10.9				
H_2S, evolved, ppm		2.0	2.0	1.1	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		na	10.3	5.4	0.1				
Research Octane Number		65.9	52.4	28.8					
Motor Octane Number		64.7	50.9	26.6					
Flash Point, ° F				82	171	247	300		
Aniline Point, ° F				124.4	137.9	148.8	166.3		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.02	0.03			
Cetane Index					47.3	48.1			
Diesel Index				65.3	55.4	46.6			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					3.82	10.62			
Smoke point, mm					19.0	14.3			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0027	0.028	0.231	0.524	0.787
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.266				
100° F					1.717	5.038			
130° F						3.326	41.82	9416	
180° F							14.42	922.0	
210° F									770300
250° F									24700
Freezing Point, °F					-32.3				
Cloud Point, °F						25.2	91		
Pour Point, °F						21.2	87	100	
Ni, ppm								79.7	151
V, ppm								418	792
Fe, ppm								10.8	20.4
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								17.99	32.70

Compositional Analysis, MLI 003 Bryan Mound Maya

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.94	88.40	69.40	65.80
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.06	10.76	25.10	16.28
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	0.84	5.50	17.93
Benzene Precursor Index	0.02	7.82	4.12	0.01
Composition - wt%				
Ethane	3.10	-	-	-
Propane	27.90	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	45.04	1.77	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	12.96	0.11	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	3.77	23.05	0.07	0.00
I-Pentane	6.98	13.73	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.06	2.43	0.04	0.00
N-Hexane	0.04	19.19	4.93	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.08	12.83	1.03	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.04	8.62	1.04	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.02	1.84	0.11	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.01	6.00	2.37	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.00	2.30	3.09	0.01
Benzene	0.00	1.05	1.30	0.00
N-Heptane	0.00	1.37	20.44	0.37
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.26	6.10	0.04
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.11	6.81	0.05
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.27	0.29	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.78	3.60	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.29	0.38	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.10	0.29	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.04	0.05	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.05	0.35	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	0.06	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcycloC5	0.00	0.03	0.53	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcycloC5	0.00	0.26	1.59	0.01
1-Trans-2-DimethcycloC5	0.00	0.42	2.62	0.02
1-Trans-3-DimethcycloC5	0.00	0.37	1.98	0.01
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.05	1.40	0.05
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	0.44	9.10	0.23
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.07	4.64	0.43
N-Octane	0.00	0.02	5.54	4.07
I-Octane	0.00	0.10	13.77	3.68
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	3.24	0.87
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.67	1.77
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.32	1.36
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.12	0.57
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.81
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.19	0.58
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.18	4.12
C9 Isoparaffins	0.00	0.00	1.54	6.02
Isobutylcyclopentane	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.13
Isopropylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.11	1.35
C9 Aromatics	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.09

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 004** **WEST HACKBERRY SWEET** **Date of Assay** **5/15/1998**

Crude					
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8397	Ni, ppm	2.61	RVP, psi @ 100° F	5.27
API Gravity	37.0	V, ppm	4.07	Acid number, mg KOH/g	0.09
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.29	Fe, ppm	1.50	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm	3.8
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.102	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	1.89	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F 5.714 cSt	
Pour Point, °F	28	UOP "K"	11.95	100° F 3.913 cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	2.5	8.8	8.7	13.9	17.6	10.4	28.2	38.0	9.8
Vol. Sum %	2.5	11.4	20.1	34.0	51.6	62.1	90.3	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.7	7.1	7.7	12.9	17.4	10.7	30.7	42.3	11.6
Wt. Sum %	1.7	8.8	16.5	29.4	46.9	57.5	88.3	99.8	99.8
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6710	0.7422	0.7794	0.8306	0.8593	0.9148	0.9351	0.995
API Gravity		79.4	59.2	50.1	38.9	33.2	23.2	19.8	10.8
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0012	0.0010	0.0064	0.07	0.20	0.47	0.60	0.95
Molecular Weight		96	111	133	184	244	415		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		15.91	14.55	na				12.99	10.91
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		2.5	5.4	10.9	8.9				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0				
Organic Cl, ppm		14.5	4.3	0.1	0.7				
Research Octane Number		69.2	62.1	52.0					
Motor Octane Number		67.3	59.5	48.6					
Flash Point, ° F				77	173	245	302		
Aniline Point, ° F				120.5	144.2	163.4	192.5		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.04	0.11			
Cetane Index					45.5	51.1			
Diesel Index				60.3	56.0	54.2			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					5.29	9.73			
Smoke point, mm					19.0	15.4			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0007	0.009	0.166	0.271	0.551
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.693				
100° F					2.108	5.357			
130° F						3.607	36.99	92.87	
180° F							14.22	27.84	2527
210° F									834.2
250° F									139.5
Freezing Point, °F					-23.9				
Cloud Point, °F						29.3	106		
Pour Point, °F						22.5	102	92	
Ni, ppm								6.40	23.3
V, ppm								9.73	35.4
Fe, ppm								6.48	22.9
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								4.52	16.20

Compositional Analysis, MLI 004 WEST HACKBERRY SWEET

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.88	80.11	50.92	28.89
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.11	18.14	39.93	45.85
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.75	9.15	25.26
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	10.61	6.18	0.02
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.17	-	-	-
Propane	14.12	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	57.43	1.66	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	13.41	0.08	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	4.94	22.27	0.06	0.00
I-Pentane	9.50	13.76	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.12	3.39	0.05	0.00
N-Hexane	0.05	15.59	3.33	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.09	11.22	0.75	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.04	6.73	0.68	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.01	0.20	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.01	1.12	0.05	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	9.18	3.02	0.01
Cyclohexane	0.01	5.18	5.79	0.02
Benzene	0.00	2.16	2.22	0.01
N-Heptane	0.00	1.10	13.68	0.34
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.06	4.27	0.04
3-Methylhexane	0.00	0.93	4.77	0.05
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.23	0.21	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.65	2.52	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.24	0.26	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.09	0.20	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.04	0.25	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.03	0.08	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.05	0.68	0.02
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.40	2.04	0.02
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.65	3.35	0.04
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.57	2.53	0.02
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.07	1.79	0.09
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	1.03	17.81	0.61
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.13	7.60	0.96
N-Octane	0.00	0.02	4.36	4.35
I-Octane	0.00	0.09	11.37	4.13
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	4.47	1.62
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.63	2.27
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.00	0.94	4.97

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 005** **WEST HACKBERRY SOUR** **Date of Assay** **5/12/1998**

Crude						
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8575	Ni, ppm	7.74	RVP, psi @ 100° F		4.48
API Gravity	33.5	V, ppm	33.6	Acid number, mg KOH/g		0.11
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.41	Fe, ppm	0.325	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		26.2
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.137	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm		na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	4.11	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F	8.278 cSt	
Pour Point, °F	-5	UOP "K"	11.86	100° F	5.632 cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.4	6.2	7.0	16.4	15.8	10.2	29.1	43.1	14.0
Vol. Sum %	1.4	7.6	14.6	31.0	46.7	56.9	86.0	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	0.9	4.8	5.9	14.8	15.1	10.2	31.4	48.2	16.8
Wt. Sum %	0.9	5.7	11.7	26.4	41.5	51.7	83.1	99.9	99.9
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6654	0.7281	0.7717	0.8194	0.8610	0.9263	0.9583	1.025
API Gravity		81.2	62.8	51.9	41.2	32.8	21.3	16.2	6.6
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0061	0.0119	0.0523	0.39	1.09	2.03	2.55	3.53
Molecular Weight		97	111	135	184	245	411		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		16.11	14.96	na				12.15	9.97
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		28.7	56.6	110.6	45.2				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		4.8	9.2	7.9	0.5				
Organic Cl, ppm		41.9	16.0	3.7	1.0				
Research Octane Number		64.6	53.6	34.4					
Motor Octane Number		63.4	51.9	34.2					
Flash Point, ° F				77	170	246	302		
Aniline Point, ° F				124.3	144.9	159.1	180.8		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.02	0.05			
Cetane Index					49.2	50.6			
Diesel Index				64.5	59.7	52.3			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					3.83	10.82			
Smoke point, mm					20.2	14.8			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0009	0.013	0.173	0.295	0.525
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.372				
100° F					1.900	4.934			
130° F						3.365	36.47	173.9	
180° F							14.07	46.73	12560
210° F									3128
250° F									340.4
Freezing Point, °F					-25.7				
Cloud Point, °F						24.1	99		
Pour Point, °F						20.7	95	47	
Ni, ppm								16.5	47.1
V, ppm								69.3	198
Fe, ppm								2.82	8.20
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								8.50	23.44

Compositional Analysis, MLI 005 WEST HACKBERRY SOUR

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.90	87.18	66.75	44.59
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.10	11.74	26.30	37.35
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.08	6.94	18.05
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	8.47	3.48	0.01
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.22	-	-	-
Propane	13.03	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	56.08	1.24	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	12.98	0.06	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	6.21	21.31	0.05	0.00
I-Pentane	10.78	11.90	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.10	2.21	0.03	0.00
N-Hexane	0.08	20.77	3.88	0.00
2-Methylpentane	0.14	12.60	0.73	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.06	8.55	0.75	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.01	0.23	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.02	1.69	0.07	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	6.14	1.76	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.00	2.90	2.83	0.00
Benzene	0.00	1.31	1.18	0.00
N-Heptane	0.00	1.78	19.29	0.19
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.57	5.52	0.02
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.38	6.17	0.03
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.33	0.27	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.96	3.26	0.01
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.36	0.34	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.13	0.26	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.05	0.05	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.06	0.32	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	0.06	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.04	0.50	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.35	1.52	0.01
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.56	2.51	0.01
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.49	1.89	0.01
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.06	1.34	0.03
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	0.59	8.87	0.12
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.12	5.73	0.29
N-Octane	0.00	0.04	6.69	2.69
I-Octane	0.00	0.14	14.47	2.12
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.06	6.12	0.90
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.67	0.98
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.39	0.91
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.42	0.73
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.01	1.90	4.05

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 007** **BAYOU CHOCTAW SWEET** **Date of Assay** **4/30/1998**

Crude					
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8447	Ni, ppm	3.50	RVP, psi @ 100° F	4.62
API Gravity	36.0	V, ppm	5.49	Acid number, mg KOH/g	0.084
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.36	Fe, ppm	0.844	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm	7.021
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.114	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	2.22	Org. Cl, ppm	0.2	Viscosity: 77° F 6.874 cSt	
Pour Point, °F	31	UOP "K"	11.94	100° F 4.623 cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.7	7.3	8.1	14.2	16.3	10.0	31.8	42.4	10.7
Vol. Sum %	1.7	9.0	17.1	31.3	47.6	57.6	89.3	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.2	5.8	7.1	13.1	15.9	10.1	34.3	47.0	12.7
Wt. Sum %	1.2	7.0	14.1	27.1	43.0	53.1	87.4	100.0	100.0
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6730	0.7396	0.7763	0.8240	0.8526	0.9116	0.9349	1.004
API Gravity		78.8	59.8	50.8	40.2	34.5	23.7	19.9	9.4
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0043	0.0040	0.0123	0.07	0.21	0.57	0.69	1.04
Molecular Weight		97	111	136	184	246	425		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		15.89	14.65	na				12.99	10.61
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		14.6	10.1	22.5	17.4				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		0.03	0.8	0.7	0.02				
Organic Cl, ppm		2.1	0.5	0.5	0.6				
Research Octane Number		68.4	61.1	42.3					
Motor Octane Number		66.5	58.6	40.0					
Flash Point, ° F				77	171	246	303		
Aniline Point, ° F				122.4	144.1	164.3	193.3		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.03	0.10			
Cetane Index					47.1	53.2			
Diesel Index				62.2	58.0	56.6			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					4.42	8.20			
Smoke point, mm					20.3	16.8			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0015	0.006	0.108	0.240	0.603
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.473				
100° F					1.951	4.795			
130° F						3.312	37.03	95.3	
180° F							14.22	28.28	5671
210° F									1722
250° F									249.3
Freezing Point, °F					-28.54				
Cloud Point, °F						24.0	106		
Pour Point, °F						19.9	102	75	
Ni, ppm								7.539	26.2
V, ppm								11.81	41.0
Fe, ppm								3.856	13.87
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								5.07	18.17

Compositional Analysis, MLI 007 BAYOU CHOCTAW SWEET

	Gas	1	2	3
	IBP 59° F	59 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.86	79.54	53.27	21.05
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.14	18.79	38.53	45.28
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.67	8.19	33.67
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	11.04	5.71	0.02
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.00	-	-	-
Propane	9.25	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	61.31	1.45	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	12.86	0.06	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	5.60	20.62	0.04	0.00
I-Pentane	10.56	12.51	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.14	3.20	0.04	0.00
N-Hexane	0.06	16.63	3.12	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.12	11.68	0.68	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.05	7.18	0.64	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.02	1.26	0.05	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	9.49	2.73	0.01
Cyclohexane	0.01	5.43	5.33	0.02
Benzene	0.00	2.05	1.85	0.01
N-Heptane	0.00	1.26	13.74	0.28
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.21	4.27	0.03
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.06	4.77	0.04
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.26	0.21	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.74	2.52	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.28	0.27	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.10	0.20	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.04	0.25	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.03	0.07	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.05	0.66	0.02
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.45	2.00	0.02
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.73	3.29	0.03
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.64	2.48	0.02
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.08	1.75	0.07
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	1.12	16.94	0.47
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.14	6.69	0.68
N-Octane	0.00	0.03	4.93	3.98
I-Octane	0.00	0.12	12.51	3.68
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	4.17	1.23
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.76	2.24
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.26	1.22
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.38	1.95
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.42
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.36	1.23
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.05	1.17
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.01	1.82	7.83
Isobutylcyclopentane	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.14

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 008** **BAYOU CHOCTAW SOUR** **Date of Assay** **5/1/1998**

Crude						
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8645	Ni, ppm	11.1	RVP, psi @ 100° F		3.6
API Gravity	32.2	V, ppm	40.3	Acid number, mg KOH/g		0.13
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.43	Fe, ppm	2.44	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		16.4
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.140	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm		na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	3.96	Org. Cl, ppm	na	Viscosity: 77° F	10.15 cSt	
Pour Point, °F	11	UOP "K"	11.85	100° F	6.539 cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.8	6.9	6.6	14.5	16.0	10.2	30.0	44.1	14.1
Vol. Sum %	1.8	8.8	15.3	29.8	45.8	56.0	85.9	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.2	5.3	5.5	13.0	15.2	10.2	32.4	49.1	16.8
Wt. Sum %	1.2	6.5	12.1	25.0	40.3	50.5	82.8	99.6	99.6
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6644	0.7290	0.7754	0.8235	0.8659	0.9324	0.9637	1.030
API Gravity		81.5	62.6	51.0	40.3	31.9	20.3	15.3	5.8
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0061	0.0117	0.0442	0.40	1.15	1.98	2.51	3.54
Molecular Weight		97	111	138	184	243	411		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		16.11	14.88	na				11.96	9.79
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		42.7	58.4	58.8	20.3				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		3.6	3.3	2.0	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		8.0	4.2	4.9	2.6				
Research Octane Number		66.0	55.1	33.7					
Motor Octane Number		64.7	53.3	31.8					
Flash Point, ° F				82	172	246	303		
Aniline Point, ° F				125.8	142.8	156.5	179.6		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.03	0.06			
Cetane Index					47.8	49.1			
Diesel Index				64.1	57.6	50.0			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					4.19	10.67			
Smoke point, mm					18.6	13.8			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0017	0.015	0.174	0.303	0.552
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.470				
100° F					1.964	5.218			
130° F						3.521	45.49	236.7	
180° F							16.62	57.59	20120
210° F									4446
250° F									407.8
Freezing Point, °F					-32.4				
Cloud Point, °F						24.5	100		
Pour Point, °F						22.0	96	61	
Ni, ppm								21.8	61.9
V, ppm								78.8	225
Fe, ppm								7.0	20.6
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								8.33	23.79

Compositional Analysis, MLI 008 BAYOU CHOCTAW SOUR

	Gas	1	2	3
	IBP 59° F	59 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.91	87.05	65.63	43.80
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.09	11.78	26.43	33.83
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.17	7.94	22.37
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	8.44	4.10	0.01
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.35	-	-	-
Propane	15.05	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	55.20	1.46	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	13.58	0.08	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	5.31	21.86	0.06	0.00
I-Pentane	9.89	13.11	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.10	2.44	0.04	0.00
N-Hexane	0.06	19.33	4.26	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.12	12.85	0.88	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.05	8.55	0.89	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.00	0.09	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.02	1.84	0.09	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.01	6.41	2.17	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.00	2.77	3.19	0.01
Benzene	0.00	1.43	1.52	0.00
N-Heptane	0.00	1.43	18.38	0.30
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.37	5.69	0.03
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.20	6.35	0.05
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.29	0.27	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.84	3.36	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.32	0.35	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.11	0.27	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.04	0.05	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.05	0.33	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	0.05	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.03	0.49	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.28	1.47	0.01
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.46	2.42	0.02
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.40	1.82	0.01
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.05	1.29	0.04
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	0.59	10.45	0.23
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.11	6.64	0.55
N-Octane	0.00	0.03	5.88	3.84
I-Octane	0.00	0.11	13.77	3.27
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.03	3.97	0.94
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.69	1.62
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.35	1.34
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.35	1.46
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.41	1.15
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.04	0.76
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.01	1.69	5.88

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 009** **BIG HILL SWEET** **Date of Assay** **5/4/1998**

Crude							
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8451	Ni, ppm	12.1	RVP, psi @ 100° F			5.22
API Gravity	35.9	V, ppm	16.3	Acid number, mg KOH/g			0.22
Sulfur, Wt. %	0.48	Fe, ppm	4.24	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm			10.1
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.196	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm			na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	2.49	Org. Cl, ppm	0.9	Viscosity: 77° F	5.871	cSt	
Pour Point, °F	15	UOP "K"	11.88	100° F	4.177	cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	2.7	8.2	9.8	15.4	15.5	10.8	27.8	37.6	9.8
Vol. Sum %	2.7	10.9	20.7	36.1	51.5	62.4	90.2	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.8	6.6	8.6	14.3	15.2	11.1	30.3	42.2	11.8
Wt. Sum %	1.8	8.4	17.0	31.3	46.5	57.5	87.9	99.7	99.7
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6764	0.7450	0.7815	0.8305	0.8623	0.9226	0.9477	1.019
API Gravity		77.7	58.4	49.6	38.9	32.6	21.9	17.8	7.4
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0020	0.0033	0.0201	0.14	0.39	0.80	0.98	1.44
Molecular Weight		96	111	133	183	245	407		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		15.77	14.51	na				12.53	10.14
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		6.2	20.2	27.1	22.1				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		7.3	1.0	< 0.1	< 0.1				
Research Octane Number		70.0	64.7	50.4					
Motor Octane Number		67.6	61.8	48.4					
Flash Point, ° F				77	170	246	301		
Aniline Point, ° F				122.8	144.0	162.2	186.0		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.08	0.24			
Cetane Index					44.6	50.3			
Diesel Index				60.9	56.0	52.9			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					4.60	9.61			
Smoke point, mm					18.1	15.0			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0059	0.034	0.307	0.505	1.012
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.65				
100° F					2.093	5.416			
130° F						3.646	52.62	170.8	
180° F							18.59	44.00	25410
210° F									5419
250° F									472.6
Freezing Point, °F					-26.0				
Cloud Point, °F						23.5	105		
Pour Point, °F						22.3	101	92	
Ni, ppm								30.7	107
V, ppm								38.9	134
Fe, ppm								14.8	49.5
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								5.88	20.84

Compositional Analysis, MLI 009 BIG HILL SWEET

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.88	75.51	47.87	23.31
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.12	22.42	43.14	52.65
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	2.07	8.99	24.04
Benzene Precursor Index	0.02	11.84	5.65	0.02
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.28	-	-	-
Propane	18.90	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	56.25	1.82	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	12.30	0.08	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	4.16	20.94	0.04	0.00
I-Pentane	7.71	12.47	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.12	3.82	0.05	0.00
N-Hexane	0.04	15.21	2.72	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.08	11.01	0.61	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.02	4.48	0.38	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.00	0.16	0.00	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.01	1.09	0.04	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	12.03	3.31	0.01
Cyclohexane	0.00	5.27	4.93	0.02
Benzene	0.00	2.55	2.19	0.01
N-Heptane	0.00	1.16	12.05	0.30
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.14	3.83	0.03
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.00	4.28	0.05
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.24	0.18	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.70	2.26	0.02
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.26	0.24	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.09	0.18	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.03	0.03	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.04	0.22	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.04	0.10	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.08	0.92	0.03
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.66	2.78	0.03
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	1.06	4.58	0.05
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.93	3.45	0.03
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.12	2.44	0.12
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	1.11	16.07	0.55
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.16	7.47	0.94
N-Octane	0.00	0.02	3.60	3.59
I-Octane	0.00	0.13	12.94	4.70
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.06	6.43	2.34
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.50	1.83
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.00	0.95	5.07

SPR CRUDE OIL COMPREHENSIVE ANALYSIS

Sample ID **MLI 010** **BIG HILL SOUR** **Date of Assay** **6/11/1998**

Crude							
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F	0.8746	Ni, ppm	13.2	RVP, psi @ 100° F			3.85
API Gravity	30.3	V, ppm	43.2	Acid number, mg KOH/g			0.31
Sulfur, Wt. %	1.38	Fe, ppm	1.65	Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm			16.4
Nitrogen, Wt. %	0.147	Cu, ppm	na	H_2S Sulfur, ppm			na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %	4.62	Org. Cl, ppm	0.5	Viscosity: 77° F	13.35	cSt	
Pour Point, °F	13	UOP "K"	11.84	100° F	8.925	cSt	

Fraction	Gas	1	2	3	4	5	6	Residuum	Residuum
Cut Temp.	C_2 - C_4	C5 - 175° F	175° - 250° F	250° - 375° F	375° - 530° F	530° - 650° F	650° - 1050° F	650° F+	1050° F+
Vol. %	1.8	6.3	6.2	12.4	13.8	11.3	33.5	48.4	14.9
Vol. Sum %	1.8	8.0	14.2	26.6	40.3	51.6	85.1	100.0	100.0
Wt. %	1.2	4.8	5.2	11.1	13.0	11.2	35.8	53.4	17.7
Wt. Sum %	1.2	5.9	11.1	22.2	35.2	46.4	82.2	99.8	99.8
Specific Gravity, 60/60° F		0.6675	0.7357	0.7860	0.8262	0.8660	0.9345	0.9658	1.036
API Gravity		80.5	60.8	48.5	39.8	31.9	19.9	15.0	5.1
Sulfur, Wt. %		0.0047	0.0100	0.0692	0.39	0.97	1.81	2.26	3.16
Molecular Weight		97	111	138	184	245	407		
Hydrogen, Wt. %		16.00	14.60	na				11.88	9.61
Mercaptan Sulfur, ppm		27.3	34.5	48.9	18.3				
H_2S Sulfur, ppm		4.0	18.0	41.2	< 0.1				
Organic Cl, ppm		1.7	0.9	0.9	2.7				
Research Octane Number		66.9	57.9	44.7					
Motor Octane Number		65.4	55.7	41.2					
Flash Point, ° F				85	170	247	302		
Aniline Point, ° F				126.3	141.7	154.1	178.0		
Acid Number, mg KOH/g					0.05	0.09			
Cetane Index					46.7	49.0			
Diesel Index				61.3	56.4	49.2			
Naphthalenes, Vol. %					3.92	10.36			
Smoke point, mm					18.8	13.9			
Nitrogen, Wt. %					0.0010	0.013	0.173	0.307	0.579
Viscosity, cSt 77° F					2.348				
100° F					1.868	4.785			
130° F						3.278	48.69	251.9	
180° F							17.67	62.12	255800
210° F									11380
250° F									240.9
Freezing Point, °F					-28.7				
Cloud Point, °F						20.1	94		
Pour Point, °F						16.5	90	45	
Ni, ppm								23.8	73.3
V, ppm								79.3	238
Fe, ppm								4.87	12.2
Cu, ppm								na	na
Micro Car. Res., Wt. %								8.50	24.35

Compositional Analysis, MLI 010 BIG HILL SOUR

	Gas IBP 59° F	1 59 - 175° F	2 175° - 250° F	3 250° - 375° F
Paraffins, Wt.%	99.91	84.89	60.25	19.32
Naphthenes, Wt.%	0.09	13.29	29.08	31.27
Aromatics, Wt.%	0.00	1.82	10.67	49.41
Benzene Precursor Index	0.03	9.15	4.60	0.01
Composition, Wt.%				
Ethane	0.93	-	-	-
Propane	18.20	0.00	0.00	0.00
N-Butane	53.18	1.50	0.00	0.00
I-Butane	13.25	0.08	0.00	0.00
N-Pentane	4.89	21.50	0.05	0.00
I-Pentane	8.91	12.61	0.01	0.00
Cyclopentane	0.10	2.70	0.04	0.00
N-Hexane	0.06	18.57	3.89	0.01
2-Methylpentane	0.11	12.32	0.81	0.00
3-Methylpentane	0.05	8.18	0.81	0.00
2,2-Dimethtylbutane	0.02	0.43	0.01	0.00
2,3-Dimethlybutane	0.02	1.63	0.08	0.00
Methylcyclopentane	0.02	7.16	2.31	0.00
Cyclohexane	0.00	3.10	3.40	0.01
Benzene	0.00	2.24	2.26	0.01
N-Heptane	0.00	1.40	17.08	0.41
2-Methylhexane	0.00	1.33	5.25	0.04
3-Methylhexane	0.00	1.17	5.87	0.06
2-2-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.28	0.25	0.00
2,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.82	3.10	0.03
2,4-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.31	0.33	0.00
3,3-Dimethylpentane	0.00	0.11	0.25	0.00
2,3,3-Trimethylbutane	0.00	0.04	0.04	0.00
3-Ethylpentane	0.00	0.05	0.30	0.00
1,1-Dimethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.02	0.06	0.00
1,Cis-2-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.04	0.53	0.01
1,Cis-3-DimethylcyC5	0.00	0.32	1.60	0.02
1-Trans-2-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.52	2.63	0.03
1-Trans-3-DimethcyC5	0.00	0.46	1.98	0.02
Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.06	1.40	0.06
Methylcyclohexane	0.00	0.71	11.98	0.39
Toluene (Methylbenzene)	0.00	0.16	8.84	1.07
N-Octane	0.00	0.03	5.52	5.27
I-Octane	0.00	0.10	11.70	4.07
Methyl-Ethylcyclopentane	0.00	0.03	4.10	1.43
Dimethylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.43	1.48
P-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.29	1.60
M-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.53	3.23
O-Xylene	0.00	0.00	0.16	2.05
Ethylbenzene	0.00	0.00	0.51	2.07
N-Nonane	0.00	0.00	0.13	3.95
C9 isoparaffins	0.00	0.01	1.36	6.93
Isobutylcyclopentane	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.47
Isopropylcyclohexane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.06
C9 Aromatics	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.13

EXHIBIT E - SPR DELIVERY POINT DATA

SEAWAY FREEPORT TERMINAL
(Formerly Phillips Terminal)

LOCATION: Brazoria County, Texas (three miles southwest of Freeport, Texas on the Old Brazos River, four miles from the sea buoy)

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: Bryan Mound Sweet, Bryan Mound Sour, and Bryan Mound Maya

DELIVERY POINTS: Seaway Terminal marine dock facility number 2

MARINE DOCK FACILITIES AND VESSEL RESTRICTIONS:

TANKSHIP DOCKS: 3 Docks: Nos. 1, 2 and 3

MAXIMUM LENGTH OVERALL (LOA): Dock 1 - 750 feet during daylight and 615 feet during hours of darkness. Docks 2 and 3 - 820 feet during daylight and 615 feet during hours of darkness

MAXIMUM BEAM: Dock 1 - 107 feet
Docks 2 and 3 - 145 feet

MAXIMUM DRAFT: Dock 1 - 36.5 feet salt water; Docks 2 and 3 - 42 feet salt water; subject to change due to weather and silting conditions

MAXIMUM AIR DRAFT: None

MAXIMUM DEADWEIGHT TONS (DWT): Maximum DWT at Dock No. 1 is 50,000 DWT. Dock Nos. 2 and 3 can accommodate up to 120,000 DWT if they meet other port restrictions. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

BARGE LOADING CAPABILITY: Dock No. 1 has the capability to load barges of a minimum 30,000-barrel capacity. Its use, however, is contingent upon the consent of the Government and non-interference with the Government's obligations to other parties.

OILY WASTE RECEPTION FACILITIES: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing costs associated with such arrangements.

CUSTOMARY ANCHORAGE: Freeport Harbor sea buoy approximately 4.5 miles from the terminal.

SEAWAY TEXAS CITY TERMINAL
(Formerly ARCO Texas City)

LOCATION: Docks 11 and 12, Texas City Harbor, Galveston County, Texas

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: Bryan Mound Sweet, Bryan Mound Sour, and Bryan Mound Maya

DELIVERY POINTS: Marine Docks (11 and 12) and connections to local commercial pipelines

MARINE DOCK FACILITIES AND VESSEL RESTRICTIONS:

TANKSHIP DOCKS: 2 Docks: Nos. 11 and 12

MAXIMUM LENGTH OVERALL (LOA): 1,020 feet. Maximum bow to manifold centerline distance is 468 feet.

MAXIMUM BEAM: Dock 11 - 180 feet; Dock 12 - 220 feet

MAXIMUM DRAFT: 39.5 feet brackish water; subject to change due to weather and silting conditions

MAXIMUM AIR DRAFT: None

MAXIMUM DEADWEIGHT TONS (DWT): 150,000 DWT each. Terminal permission is required for less than 30,000 DWT or greater than 150,000 DWT. Vessels larger than 120,000 DWT are restricted to daylight transit. Purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

BARGE LOADING CAPABILITY: None

OILY WASTE RECEPTION FACILITIES: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing all costs associated with such arrangements.

CUSTOMARY ANCHORAGE: Bolivar Roads (breakwater) or Galveston sea buoy.

SUN PIPE LINE COMPANY, NEDERLAND TERMINAL

LOCATION: Nederland, Texas (on the Neches River at Smiths Bluff in southwest Texas, 47.6 nautical miles from the bar)

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: West Hackberry Sweet, West Hackberry Sour

DELIVERY POINTS: Sun Terminal marine dock facility and Sun Terminal connections to local commercial pipelines

MARINE DOCK FACILITIES AND VESSEL RESTRICTIONS:

TANKSHIP DOCKS: 5 Docks: Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5

MAXIMUM LENGTH OVERALL (LOA): 1000 feet

MAXIMUM BEAM: 150 feet

MAXIMUM DRAFT: 40 feet fresh water

MAXIMUM AIR DRAFT: 136 feet

MAXIMUM DEADWEIGHT TONS (DWT): Maximum DWT at Dock No. 1 is 85,000 DWT. Dock Nos. 2, 3, 4 and 5 can accommodate up to 150,000 DWT. Vessels larger than 85,000 DWT, 875 feet LOA, or 125 feet beam are restricted to daylight transit. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

BARGE LOADING CAPABILITY: 3 Barge Docks: A, B and C. Each is capable of handling barges up to 25,000 barrels capacity.

OILY WASTE RECEPTION FACILITIES: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements with the terminal and for bearing costs associated with such arrangements.

CUSTOMARY ANCHORAGE: South of Sabine Bar Bouy. There is an additional anchorage at the Sabine Bar for vessels with draft of 39 feet of less.

TEXACO 22-INCH/DOE LAKE CHARLES PIPELINE CONNECTION

LOCATION: Lake Charles Upper Junction, located in Section 36, Township 10 South, Range 10 West, Calcasieu Parish, (Lake Charles) Louisiana

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: West Hackberry Sweet, West Hackberry Sour

DELIVERY POINT: Texaco 22-Inch/DOE Lake Charles Pipeline Connection

MARINE DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES: None

EQUILON SUGARLAND TERMINAL

LOCATION: St. James Parish, Louisiana (30 miles southwest of Baton Rouge on the west bank of the Mississippi River at mile-marker 158.3)

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: Bayou Choctaw Sweet, Bayou Choctaw Sour

DELIVERY POINTS: Sugarland Terminal marine dock facility and LOCAP and Capline Terminals (connections to Capline interstate pipeline system and local commercial pipelines)

MARINE DOCK FACILITIES AND VESSEL RESTRICTIONS:

TANKSHIP DOCKS: 2 Docks: Nos. 1 and 2

MAXIMUM LENGTH OVERALL (LOA): 940 feet

MAXIMUM BEAM: None

MAXIMUM DRAFT: 45 feet fresh water

MAXIMUM AIR DRAFT: 153 feet less the river stage

MAXIMUM DEADWEIGHT TONS (DWT): 100,000 DWT. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size, and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

BARGE LOADING CAPABILITY: None

OILY WASTE RECEPTION FACILITIES: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arrangements and for bearing all costs associated with such arrangements. Terminal can provide suitable contacts.

CUSTOMARY ANCHORAGE: Grandview Reach approximately 11 miles from the terminal.

UNOCAL BEAUMONT TERMINAL

LOCATION: Beaumont Terminal, located downstream south bank of the Neches River, approximately 8 miles SE of Beaumont, Texas

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: Big Hill Sweet, Big Hill Sour

DELIVERY POINTS: Unocal Beaumont Terminal No. 2 Crude Dock and connections to local commercial pipelines

MARINE DOCK FACILITIES AND VESSEL RESTRICTIONS:

TANKSHIP DOCKS: 1 Dock (No. 2)

MAXIMUM LENGTH OVERALL (LOA): 1,020 feet

MAXIMUM BEAM: 150 feet

MAXIMUM DRAFT: 40 feet fresh water

MAXIMUM AIR DRAFT: 136 feet

MAXIMUM DEADWEIGHT TONS (DWT): Maximum DWT at Dock No. 2 is 150,000 DWT. Vessels larger than 85,000 DWT, 875 feet LOA, or 125 feet beam are restricted to daylight transit. Maximum DWT is theoretical berth handling capability; however, purchasers are cautioned that varying harbor and channel physical constraints are the controlling factors as to vessel size and they are responsible for confirming that proposed vessels can be accommodated.

BARGE LOADING CAPABILITY: None

OILY WASTE RECEPTION FACILITIES: Facilities are available for oily bilge water and sludge wastes. Purchasers are responsible for making arangements with the terminal and for bearing costs associated with such arrangements.

VAPOR RECOVERY: Dock No. 2 is equipped with a crude oil vapor control system. All vessels loading crude must be outfitted with vapor control equipment. No vessel will be allowed to load without this equipment onboard.

CUSTOMARY ANCHORAGE: South of Sabine Bar Buoy. There is an additional anchorage at the Sabine Bar for vessels with draft of 39 feet or less.

TEXACO 20-INCH PIPELINE (TPLI) METER STATION

LOCATION: Jefferson County, Texas , Seven miles west and one mile north of FM 365 and Old West Port Arthur Road.

CRUDE OIL STREAMS: Big Hill Sweet, Big Hill Sour

DELIVERY POINT: TPLI East Houston Terminal, Exxon Junction (Channelview), Oil Tanking Junction

MARINE DISTRIBUTION FACILITIES: None

EXHIBIT F

SAMPLE - OFFER STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT

BANK LETTERHEAD

IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT

DATE:_____

Acquisition and Sales Division
Mail Stop FE-4451
Project Management Office
Strategic Petroleum Reserve
U.S. Department of Energy
900 Commerce Road East
New Orleans, LA 70123

To the Strategic Petroleum Reserve Sales Contracting Officer:

By order of our customer _____ we hereby establish in the U.S. Department of Energy's favor, an irrevocable standby Letter of Credit, Numbered _____, for an amount not to exceed U.S. $_____(_____) effective immediately on account of our customer in response to the U.S. Department of Energy's Notice of Sale No._____, including any amendments thereto, for the sale of Strategic Petroleum Reserve petroleum. This Letter of Credit expires 60 days from the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit.

This Letter of Credit is available by wire payment to the U.S. Department of Energy against presentation of a demand on us of a manually signed statement (with blanks filled in) containing the following:

> **"THIS DRAWING OF U.S. $_____ (_____) AGAINST YOUR LETTER OF CREDIT NUMBERED _____, DATED _____, IS DUE THE U.S. GOVERNMENT BECAUSE OF THE FAILURE OF _____ TO HONOR ITS OFFER TO ENTER INTO A CONTRACT FOR THE PURCHASE OF PETROLEUM FROM THE STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S NOTICE OF SALE NO. _____, INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS THERETO."**

Upon receipt of the U.S. Department of Energy's demand by hand, mail express delivery, or other means, at out office located at _____, we will honor the demand and make payment, by 3 p.m. Eastern Time of the next business day following receipt of the demand,

by either wire transfer of funds as a deposit to the account of the U.S. Treasury over the Fedwire Deposit System Network, or by electronic funds transfer through the Automated Clearing House Network, using the Federal Remittance Express Program. The information to be included in each transfer will be as provided by the above referenced Notice of Sale.

This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No 500) and except as may be inconsistent therewith, to the Uniform Commercial Code in effect on the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit in the State in which the issuer's head office within the United States is located.

Address all communications regarding this Letter of Credit to

_____.

Yours truly,

_____
(Authorized Signature)

_____
(Typed Name and Title)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFER LETTER OF CREDIT

1. Letters of Credit must not vary in substance from this attachment. Provide a copy of this exhibit to your bank.

2. Insert date of issuance of Letter of Credit.

3. Insert dollar amount of Letter of Credit in numbers and in words.

4. Banks shall fill in all blanks except those in drawing statement. The drawing statement is in bold print with double lines for the blanks. Do not fill in the double-lined blanks.

5. The information to be included and format to be used either for wire transfer as a deposit over the Fedwire Deposit System Network or for electronic funds transfer through the Automated Clearing House network, using the Federal Remittance Express Program, will be provided in the applicable Notice of Sale.

6. If available, please include the American Bank Association Number on Letter of Credit.

7. Type name under authorized signature.

8. If Offeror (banks's customer) or bank forwards letter of credit separately from the offer, the envelope shall clearly say "Offer Standby Letter of Credit (Name of Company)" and shall be clearly marked in accordance with Standard Sales Provision B.7(c).

EXHIBIT G

SAMPLE - PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE LETTER OF CREDIT

BANK LETTERHEAD

IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT

DATE: _____

TO: Acquisition and Sales Division
Mail Stop FE-4451
Project Management Office
Strategic Petroleum Reserve
U.S. Department of Energy
900 Commerce Road East
New Orleans, LA 70123

CONTRACTOR: _____
CONTRACT NO.: _____
LETTER OF CREDIT NO.: _____

Gentlemen:

We hereby establish in the U.S. Department of Energy's favor our irrevocable standby Letter of Credit for about $U.S_____(_____) effective immediately. This letter of credit is available by your draft/s at sight, drawn on us and accompanied by a manually signed statement that the signer is an authorized representative of the Department of Energy, and one or both of the following statements:

a. "**I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT HAS DELIVERED CRUDE OIL UNDER THE TERMS OF CONTRACT NUMBER_____AND THAT (CONTRACTOR) HAS NOT PAID UNDER THE TERMS OF THAT CONTRACT, AND AS A RESULT OWES THE GOVERNMENT $_____.**"

b. "**I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT (CONTRACTOR) HAS FAILED TO TAKE DELIVERY OF CRUDE OIL UNDER THE TERMS OF CONTRACT NUMBER _____, AND AS A RESULT OWES THE GOVERNMENT $_____.**"

Drafts must be presented for negotiations on or before the expiration date of this Letter of Credit, (Expiration Date), at our bank. The Government may make multiple drafts against this Letter of Credit.

Upon receipt of the U.S. Department of Energy's demand by hand, mail express delivery, or other means, at out office we will honor the demand and make payment, by 3 p.m. Eastern Time of the next business day following receipt of the demand, by either wire transfer of funds as a

deposit to the account of the U.S. Treasury over the Fedwire Deposit System Network, or by electronic funds transfer through the Automated Clearing House Network, using the Federal Remittance Express Program. The information to be included in each transfer will be as provided in the above referenced Contract.

This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500) and except as may be inconsistent therewith, to the Uniform Commercial Code in effect on the date of issuance of this Letter of Credit in the state in which the issuer's head office within the United States is located.

We hereby agree with the drawers, endorsers and bona fide holders that all drafts drawn under and in compliance with the terms of this Letter of Credit will be duly honored upon presentation and delivery of the above documents for negotiation at our bank on or before the expiration date.

Sincerely,

_____
(Authorized Signature)

_____
(Typed Name and Title)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE
LETTER OF CREDIT

1. Letter of Credit must not vary in substance from this attachment. Provide a copy of this attachment to your bank.

2. Insert date of issuance of Letter of Credit.

3. Insert dollar amount of Letter of Credit in numbers and in words.

4. Banks shall fill in all blanks except those in the drawing statements. The drawing statements are in bold print with double lines for the blanks. Do not fill in the double-lined blanks.

5. The information to be included and format to be used either for wire transfer as a deposit over the Fedwire Deposit System Network or for electronic funds transfer through the Automated Clearing House network, using the Federal Remittance Express Program, will be provided in the Contract.

6. If available please include the American Bank Association Number on Letter of Credit.

7. Type name under authorized signature.

Exhibit H

STRATEGIC PETROLEUM RESERVE CRUDE OIL DELIVERY REPORT

1. SALES CONTRACT NUMBER	2. TERMINAL REPORT NUMBER	3. CARGO NUMBER

4. DATE DELIVERED	5. TRANSPORTATION MODE	6. ACCEPTANCE POINT	7. PRICE DATE
	☐ TANKER ☐ BARGE ☐ PIPELINE	☐ ORIGIN ☐ DESTINATION	

8. SHIPPING SPR SITE/TERMINAL	9. PURCHASER-NAME AND ADDRESS	10. CARRIER

11. CONTRACT LINE ITEM		12. DESCRIPTION OF CRUDE OIL AND GROSS BBLS	13. API GRAVITY	14. TOTAL SULPHUR %	15. DEL'D NET BBLS @ 60°F	16. UNIT PRICE	17. AMOUNT DUE
MLI	DLI						
18. QUALITY ADJUSTMENT – INCREASE/(DECREASE)							
18A. NET GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT FROM 18B(5) ____ °							

18B. CALCULATION OF GRAVITY ADJUSTMENT

(1) ADVERTISED API GRAVITY	
(2) DELIVERED API GRAVITY	
(3) VARIANCE—(2) MINUS (1)	
(4) ALLOWABLE VARIANCE	
(5) NET VARIANCE—(3) MINUS (4)	

19. NET AMOUNT DUE

20. THE DELIVERED NET BARRELS, UNIT PRICE, PRICE DATE, QUALITY ADJUSTMENT AND NET AMOUNT DUE HAVE BEEN VERIFIED.

SIGNATURE: _____

ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER

21. TIME STATEMENT

	DATE	TIME
NOTICE OF READINESS TO LOAD		
VESSEL ARRIVED IN ROADS		
PILOT ON BOARD		
WEIGHED ANCHOR		
FIRST LINE ASHORE		
MOORED ALONGSIDE		
STARTED BALLAST DISCHARGE		
FINISHED BALLAST DISCHARGE		
INSPECTED AND READY TO LOAD		
CARGO HOSES CONNECTED		
COMMENCED LOADING		
STOPPED LOADING		
RESUMED LOADING		
FINISHED LOADING		
CARGO HOSES REMOVED		
VESSEL RELEASED BY INSPECTOR		
COMMENCED BUNKERING		
FINISHED BUNKERING		
VESSEL LEFT BERTH (ACTUAL OR ESTIMATED)		

22. REMARKS

23. GOVERNMENT INSPECTOR'S CERTIFICATE:

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THE (VESSEL CARGO) (PIPELINE SHIPMENT) WAS INSPECTED, DELIVERED AND ACCEPTED AS SHOWN HEREON.

DATE_____ SIGNATURE_____

NAME TYPED/PRINTED

24. RECEIPT IS ACKNOWLEDGED FOR THE QUANTITY AND QUALITY SHOWN HEREON:

DATE RECEIVED: _____

AGENT: _____

BY: _____

NAME TYPED/PRINTED

25. I CERTIFY THAT THE TIME STATEMENT SHOWN HEREON IS CORRECT.

SIGNATURE_____

MASTER OF VESSEL

SPRPMO-F-6110.2-14b 1/87 REV. 8/91

EXHIBIT I

INSTRUCTION GUIDE FOR RETURN OF OFFER GUARANTEES BY ELECTRONIC TRANSFER OR TREASURY CHECK

Offer guarantees will be returned at the option of the Government by either check or electronic funds transfer through the Treasury Fedline Payment System (FEDLINE). Offerors shall designate a financial institution for receipt of electronic funds transfer payments and provide the following information:

(1) Name and address of the financial institution receiving payment.

(2) The American Bankers Association 9-digit identifying number for wire transfers of the financing institution receiving payment if the institution has access to FEDLINE.

(3) Payee's account number at the financial institution where funds are to be transferred.

(4) If the financial institution does not have access to FEDLINE, name and address of the correspondent financial institution through which the financial institution receiving payment obtains wire transfer activity. Provide the American Bankers Association identifying number for the correspondent institution.

EXHIBIT J

OFFER GUARANTEE CALCULATION WORKSHEET

MLI:

COLUMN	(A) MAXQ (000/bbls)	(B) UNIT PRICE	(C) DLI	(D) DESQ (000/bbls)	(E) MINQ (000/bbls)	(F) TOTAL DLI PRICE (000/$)	(G) BOND FACTOR	(H) PRODUCT ($)
ROW								
1		$				$	x50	$
2		$				$	x50	$
3		$				$	x50	$
4		$				$	x50	$
5		$				$	x50	$
6		$				$	x50	$
7		$				$	x50	$
8		$				$	x50	$
9		$				$	x50	$
10		$				$	x50	$
11		$				$	x50	$
							Total	$

1. Using a separate worksheet for each MLI offered against, from the SPR Sales Offer Form, enter the MLI maximum quantity offered on (expressed in thousands of barrels) in Column (A), Row 1.

2. Starting with the highest DLI unit price offered on the MLI from the SPR Sales Offer Form (and the highest preference if the unit prices of two or more DLIs are the same) enter the unit price in Row 1, Column (B); the DLI letter in Row 1, Column (C); the DLI desired quantity is Row 1, Column (D) (in thousands of barrels) and the minimum quantity in Row 1, Column (E). (The minimum quantity is either the Government's minimum contract quantity, if the offer indicates the offeror will accept as little as that amount, or the desired quantity, if the offeror indicates he will accept no less than that amount. See instructions for the SPR Sales Offer Form.)

3. If either the desired quantity in Column (D), or the minimum quantity in Column (E) exceeds the maximum quantity in Column (A), you have made an error either on this form or the offer form and should recheck your figures.

4. Multiply the price in Row 1, Column (B) times the desired quantity in Column (D) (as expressed in thousands) and enter the total DLI price in Column (F).

5. Multiply the total DLI price in Column (F) times the factor in Column (G) and enter the product in Column (H). The factor is 5% of 1000.

6. Subtract the DLI desired quantity in Row 1, Column (D) from the maximum quantity in Row 1, Column (A). Enter the result in Row 2, Column (A). If the result is zero, go to step 11.

7. Enter the next highest unit price for the MLI from the offer form in Row 2, Column (B). Enter the DLI letter, desired quantity, and minimum quantity in their respective columns. If there is a maximum quantity remaining in Row 2, Column (A), but no more DLI offers, or the minimum quantity in Row 2, Column (E) exceeds the maximum quantity, you may have made an error and should recheck your figures.

8. Multiply the lesser of the remaining maximum quantity in Column (A) (even if this quantity is less than MINQ), or the desired quantity in Column (D) times the unit price and enter the resulting total DLI price in Column (F).

9. Multiply Column (F) times the factor in Column (G) and enter the product in Column (H).

10. Repeat steps 6-9 for the next higher unit price until the maximum quantity remaining is zero, then go to step 11.

11. Sum the amounts in Column (H) and enter the total in Row 8, Column (H). Sum this amount for all the worksheets. If the sum of all the worksheets is less than $10,000,000, enter the sum in the spaces marked offer bond on the SPR Sales Offer Form. If the sum exceeds $10,000,000, then enter $10,000,000 on the offer form. Send with the offer or wire concurrently to the U.S. Treasury (refer to instructions in the Notice of Sale) an offer guarantee in the amount indicated on the offer form. These worksheets need not be submitted with the offer and should be retained for your files.

[63 FR 54198, Oct. 8, 1998]

CHAPTER III—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Part		Page
706	Security policies and practices relating to labor-management relations	257
707	Workplace substance abuse programs at DOE sites	259
708	DOE contractor employee protection program	269
709	Polygraph examination regulations	280
710	Criteria and procedures for determining eligibility for access to classified matter or special nuclear material	288
711	Personnel Assurance Program (PAP)	309
715	Definition of nonrecourse project-financed	323
725	Permits for access to restricted data	324
745	Protection of human subjects	334
760	Domestic Uranium Program	344
765	Reimbursement for costs of remedial action at active uranium and thorium processing sites	347
766	Uranium enrichment decontamination and decommissioning fund; procedures for special assessment of domestic utilities	356
780	Patent Compensation Board regulations	359
781	DOE patent licensing regulations	367
782	Claims for patent and copyright infringement	377
783	Waiver of patent rights	379
784	Patent waiver regulation	380
800	Loans for bid or proposal preparation by minority business enterprises seeking DOE contracts and assistance	391
810	Assistance to foreign atomic energy activities	400
820	Procedural rules for DOE nuclear activities	406
830	Nuclear safety management	432
835	Occupational radiation protection	436
840	Extraordinary nuclear occurrences	471
850	Chronic beryllium disease prevention program	475
860	Trespassing on Department of Energy property	490
861	Control of traffic at Nevada Test Site	491
862	Restrictions on aircraft landing and air delivery at Department of Energy nuclear sites	493
871	Air transportation of plutonium	495

Part		*Page*
903	Power and transmission rates	496
904	General regulations for the charges for the sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project	502
905	Energy Planning and Management Program	508
960	General guidelines for the recommendation of sites for nuclear waste repositories	518
961	Standard contract for disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste	550
962	Byproduct material	569

PART 706—SECURITY POLICIES AND PRACTICES RELATING TO LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS

GENERAL

Sec.
706.1 Purpose.
706.2 Basis and scope.

SECURITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES IN NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD PROCEEDINGS

706.10 Policy.
706.11 Consent elections.
706.12 Administrative Law Judges.
706.13 Clearance of counsel.
706.14 DOE's role in proceedings.

LOYALTY OF PARTICIPANTS

706.20 Policy.

CONTRACT NEGOTIATION AND ADMINISTRATION

706.30 Clearance of certain local union representatives.
706.31 Clearance of conciliators and arbitrators.
706.32 Security indoctrination of non-employee representatives.
706.40 Final responsibility of DOE in security matters.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 2201.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56776, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

§ 706.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE,'' security policies and practices in the area of labor-management relations.

§ 706.2 Basis and scope.

The specific policies contained in this part are worked out within the framework of DOE's general objectives for labor-management relations in the DOE program, namely:

(a) Wholehearted acceptance by contractors and by labor and its representatives of the moral responsibility inherent in participation in the DOE program;

(b) Development of procedures to assure (1) that all participants in the program are loyal to the United States including those whose participation involves the exercise of negotiating and disciplinary authority over bargaining units, and (2) that determination of unit, jurisdiction, and similar questions will not breach security;

(c) Continuity of production at vital DOE installations;

(d) Consistent with DOE's responsibility under the law, the least possible governmental interference with the efficient management expected from DOE contractors;

(e) Minimum interference with the traditional rights and privileges of American labor.

SECURITY POLICIES AND PROCEDURES IN NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD PROCEEDINGS

§ 706.10 Policy.

It is policy of DOE that NLRB cases falling within the scope of the Labor Management Relations Act at the various DOE installations should be conducted in normal fashion whereever possible, on the basis of open hearings, unclassified records and published decisions. This policy does not preclude adoption of special arrangements which may be required for reasons of program security at any stage of the proceedings in particular areas.

§ 706.11 Consent elections.

In accordance with the recommendation of the President's Commission on Labor Relations in the Atomic Energy Installations, it is the policy of DOE to encourage every effort by management and labor at DOE installations to determine bargaining units and representatives by agreement and consent elections in preference to contested proceedings before the National Labor Relations Board.

§ 706.12 Administrative Law Judges.

By agreement with the National Labor Relations Board, a panel of cleared NLRB administrative law judges is maintained to facilitate resolution of questions as to the materiality of classified information in NLRB hearings and to facilitate preparation of an unclassified record. The assignment of individual administrative law judges to DOE cases remains a matter within the discretion of the National Labor Relations Board.

§ 706.13 Clearance of counsel.

It is recognized that clearance of counsel for the parties is sometimes desirable for proper preparation of a case even though the record is to be unclassified. Clearance of counsel makes possible their participation in any closed discussions needed preparatory to making an unclassified record. Each party is responsible for requesting clearance of its counsel well in advance so that clearance requirements will not delay the proceeding. The clearance of temporary special counsel will be terminated on completion of the proceeding.

§ 706.14 DOE's role in proceedings.

If controversies within the scope of the Labor Management Relations Act arise which cannot be adjusted by mutual agreement, and contested proceedings before NLRB result, each party to such proceedings will present his own position and the evidence in support thereof with due regard for existing security rules. DOE will be continuously informed of the progress of such proceedings and will act as may appear desirable (a) to assure the protection of classified information; (b) to assure that material and relevant information is not withheld from the record on grounds of security if such information can be supplied in unclassified form; and (c) to assist in determining appropriate action where a decision may turn on data which can be expressed only in classified form.

LOYALTY OF PARTICIPANTS

§ 706.20 Policy.

Loyalty to the United States is a paramount factor applicable to all participants in DOE program including those whose participation (although not requiring access to restricted data) involves the exercise of administrative, negotiating and disciplinary authority over bargaining units composed of employees engaged on classified work. Individuals involved in questions of loyalty will be given full opportunity to explore the questions with DOE. DOE will take such further steps as may be appropriate in the circumstances.

CONTRACT NEGOTIATION AND ADMINISTRATION

§ 706.30 Clearance of certain local union representatives.

It is recognized that security clearance of certain union representatives may be necessary to assure opportunity for effective representation of employees in collective bargaining relationships with DOE contractors. Accordingly, DOE managers may authorize investigation for ''Q'' clearance of union officials whose functions as representatives of employees may reasonably be expected to require access to Restricted Data under NLRB and other procedures according to applicable law (LMRA, 1947); to effectively perform their representation functions in the resolution of grievances and in other collective bargaining relationships with contractors; to effectuate the recommendation of the President's Commission on Labor Relations in the Atomic Energy Installations in respect to integration of the union into the plant organization ''as to two-way channel of communication and a medium of understanding between management and workers''.

(a) In the pre-contract stage of union-management relations, the requirements of the Labor Management Relations Act normally will be the applicable criteria for determining which bargaining representatives, if any, will need access to classified material in the exercise of their functions as employee representatives.

(b) After a bargaining relationship has been established between the contractor and the representatives of its employees the nature of this relationship and the procedures followed in it normally will be the controlling criteria for determination of the access to be granted to particular persons in carrying out their functions as employee representatives. For example, many contract grievance procedures designate by title certain union and management officials who are to have definite roles in the resolution of grievances under the procedure. Investigation for ''Q'' clearance will normally be

in order for such officials, both company and union, employee, and non-employee. In addition, persons not so designated may be investigated for clearance where the company and the union advise DOE manager that their established relationships contemplate access for such persons.

§ 706.31 Clearance of conciliators and arbitrators.

Conciliators and arbitrators who are regularly assigned to DOE cases may be processed for ''Q'' clearance at the discretion of the local DOE manager, either on the manager's initiative or at the request of a contractor.

§ 706.32 Security indoctrination of non-employee representatives.

All collective bargaining representatives, company and union, who are to have access to Restricted Data, will be given appropriate security indoctrination.

§ 706.40 Final responsibility of DOE in security matters.

On all matters of security at all Government-owned, privately operated DOE installations, DOE retains absolute and final authority, and neither the security rules nor their administration are matters for collective bargaining between management and labor, insofar as DOE security regulations affect the collective bargaining process, the security policies and regulations will be made known to both parties. To the fullest extent feasible DOE will consult with representatives of management and labor in formulating security rules and regulations that affect the collective bargaining process.

PART 707—WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
707.1 Purpose.
707.2 Scope.
707.3 Policy.
707.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures

707.5 Submission, approval, and implementation of a baseline workplace substance abuse program.
707.6 Employee assistance, education, and training.
707.7 Random drug testing requirements and identification of testing designated positions.
707.8 Applicant drug testing.
707.9 Drug testing as a result of an occurrence.
707.10 Drug testing for reasonable suspicion of illegal drug use.
707.11 Drugs for which testing is performed.
707.12 Specimen collection, handling, and laboratory analysis for drug testing.
707.13 Medical review of results of tests for illegal drug use.
707.14 Action pursuant to a determination of illegal drug use.
707.15 Collective bargaining.
707.16 Records.
707.17 Permissible actions in the event of contractor noncompliance.

AUTHORITY: 41 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2012, 2013, 2051, 2061, 2165, 2201b, 2201i, and 2201p; 42 U.S.C. 5814 and 5815; 42 U.S.C. 7151, 7251, 7254, and 7256.

SOURCE: 57 FR 32656, July 22, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 707.1 Purpose.

The Department of Energy (DOE) promulgates this part in order to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security. This part establishes policies, criteria, and procedures for developing and implementing programs that help to maintain a workplace free from the use of illegal drugs. It applies to DOE contractors and subcontractors performing work at sites owned or controlled by DOE and operated under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and to individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors. The procedures include detection of the use of illegal drugs by current or prospective contractor employees in testing designated positions.

§ 707.2 Scope.

(a) This part applies to the following contracts with DOE, at sites owned or controlled by DOE which are operated

under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended:

(1) Management and operating contracts; and

(2) Other contracts or subcontracts with a value of $25,000 or more, and which have been determined by DOE to involve:

(i) Access to or handling of classified information or special nuclear materials;

(ii) High risk of danger to life, the environment, public health and safety, or national security; or

(iii) Transportation of hazardous materials to or from a DOE site.

(b) Individuals described in § 707.7 (b) and (c) will be subject to random drug testing; to drug testing as a result of an occurrence, as described in § 707.9; and to drug testing on the basis of reasonable suspicion, as described in § 707.10.

(c) Applicants for employment in testing designated positions will be tested in accordance with § 707.8.

§ 707.3 Policy.

It is the policy of DOE to conduct its programs so as to protect the environment, maintain public health and safety, and safeguard the national security. This policy is advanced in this rule by requiring contractors and subcontractors within its scope to adopt procedures consistent with the baseline requirements of this part, and to impose significant sanctions on individuals in testing designated positions or with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors, who use or are involved with illegal drugs.

§ 707.4 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

Collection Site Person means a technician or other person trained and qualified to take urine samples and to secure urine samples for later laboratory analysis.

Confirmed Positive Test means, for drugs, a finding based on a positive initial or screening test result, confirmed by another positive test on the same sample. The confirmatory test must be by the gas chromatography/mass spectrometry method.

Counseling means assistance provided by qualified professionals to employees, especially, but not limited to those employees whose job performance is, or might be, impaired as a result of illegal drug use or a medical-behavioral problem; such assistance may include short-term counseling and assessment, crisis intervention, referral to outside treatment facilities, and follow-up services to the individual after completion of treatment and return to work.

Drug Certification means a written assurance signed by an individual with known past illegal drug involvement, as a condition for obtaining or retaining a DOE access authorization, stating that the individual will refrain from using or being involved with illegal drugs while employed in a position requiring DOE access authorization (security clearance).

Employee Assistance means a program of counseling, referral, and educational services concerning illegal drug use and other medical, mental, emotional, or personal problems of employees, particularly those which adversely affect behavior and job performance.

Hazardous Material means any material subject to the placarding requirements of 49 CFR 172.504, table 1, and materials presenting a poison-inhalation hazard that must be placarded under the provisions of 49 CFR 172.505.

Illegal Drug means a controlled substance, as specified in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. 811, 812. The term ''illegal drugs'' does not apply to the use of a controlled substance in accordance with terms of a valid prescription, or other uses authorized by law.

Management and Operating Contract means an agreement for the operation, maintenance, or support, on behalf of the Government, of a Government-owned or controlled research, development, special production, or testing establishment wholly or principally devoted to one or more major programs of DOE.

Medical Review Officer (MRO) means a licensed physician, approved by DOE to perform certain functions under this part. The MRO is responsible for receiving laboratory results generated by an employer's drug testing program, has knowledge of illegal drug use and

other substance abuse disorders, and has appropriate medical training to interpret and evaluate an individual's positive test result, together with that person's medical history and any other relevant biomedical information. For purposes of this part a physician from the site occupational medical department may be the MRO.

Occurrence means any event or incident that is a deviation from the planned or expected behavior or course of events in connection with any Department of Energy or Department of Energy-controlled operation, if the deviation has environmental, public health and safety, or national security protection significance. Incidents having such significance include the following, or incidents of a similar nature:

(1) Injury or fatality to any person involving actions of a Department of Energy contractor employee.

(2) Involvement of nuclear explosives under Department of Energy jurisdiction which results in an explosion, fire, the spread of radioactive material, personal injury or death, or significant damage to property.

(3) Accidental release of pollutants which results or could result in a significant effect on the public or environment.

(4) Accidental release of radioactive material above regulatory limits.

Random Testing means the unscheduled, unannounced urine drug testing of randomly selected individuals in testing designated positions, by a process designed to ensure that selections are made in a non-discriminatory manner.

Reasonable Suspicion means a suspicion based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts, as detailed further in § 707.10.

Referral means the direction of an individual toward an employee assistance program or to an outside treatment facility by the employee assistance program professional, for assistance with prevention of illegal drug use, treatment, or rehabilitation from illegal drug use or other problems. Referrals to an employee assistance program can be made by the individual (self-referral), by contractor supervisors or managers, or by a bargaining unit representative.

Rehabilitation means a formal treatment process aimed at the resolution of behavioral-medical problems, including illegal drug use, and resulting in such resolution.

Special Nuclear Material has the same meaning as in section 11aa of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(aa)).

Specimen Chain of Custody Form is a form used to document the security of the specimen from time of collection until receipt by the laboratory. This form, at a minimum, shall include specimen identifying information, date and location of collection, name and signature of collector, name of testing laboratory, and the names and signatures of all individuals who had custody of the specimen from time of collection until the specimen was prepared for shipment to the laboratory.

Testing Designated Position names a position whose incumbents are subject to drug testing under this part.

Subpart B—Procedures

§ 707.5 Submission, approval, and implementation of a baseline workplace substance abuse program.

(a) Each contractor subject to this part shall develop a written program consistent with the requirements of this part and the guidelines of the Department of Health and Human Services and subsequent amendments to those guidelines (''Mandatory Guidelines for Federal Workplace Drug Testing Programs,'' 53 FR 11970, April 11, 1988; hereinafter ''HHS Mandatory Guidelines''), and applicable to appropriate DOE sites. Such a program shall be submitted to DOE for review and approval, and shall include at least the following baseline elements:

(1) Prohibition of the use; possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of illegal drugs at sites owned or controlled by DOE;

(2) Plans for instruction of supervisors and employees concerning problems of substance abuse, including illegal drug use, and the availability of assistance through the employee assistance program and referrals to other resources, and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug-related violations occurring on the DOE owned or controlled site;

(3) Provision for distribution to all employees engaged in performance of the contract on the DOE owned or controlled site of a statement which sets forth the contractor's policies prohibiting the possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of illegal drugs at the DOE owned or controlled site. The statement shall include notification to all employees that as a condition of employment under the contract, the employee will:

(i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring on the DOE owned or controlled site no later than 10 calendar days after such conviction;

(4) Provision for written notification to the DOE contracting officer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (a)(3)(ii) of this section, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of an employee's conviction of a drug-related offense;

(5) Provision for imposing one of the following actions, with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug-related violation occurring in the workplace, within 30 calendar days after receiving such notice of conviction under paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or

(ii) Offering such employee, consistent with the contractor's policies, an opportunity to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency. If the employee does not participate in such a rehabilitation program, the contractor must take appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, in accordance with the contractor's policies.

(6) Commitment to make a good faith effort to maintain a workplace free of substance abuse through implementation of paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

(b) In addition, the following baseline elements must be included in programs developed by contractors that have identified testing designated positions (see § 707.7(b));

(1) Notification to DOE of the positions subject to drug testing;

(2) Prohibition of individuals in testing designated positions who are not free from the use of illegal drugs from working in those positions;

(3) Sanctions for individuals in testing designated positions who violate the prohibitions of paragraphs (a)(1) or (b)(2) of this section;

(4) Provision for:

(i) Notification, at least 60 days in advance of initiating testing, to those individuals subject to drug testing, unless the contractor is currently conducting a testing program.

(ii) Urine drug analysis of applicants for testing designated positions before final selection for employment or assignment;

(iii) Random urine drug analysis for employees in testing designated positions;

(iv) Urine drug analysis for employees in testing designated positions on the basis of reasonable suspicion, as a result of an occurrence, or as a follow-up to rehabilitation; and

(v) Random urine drug analysis and urine drug analysis on the basis of reasonable suspicion or as the result of an occurrence, for any individual with unescorted access to the control areas of certain DOE reactors (see § 707.7(c)).

(vi) Written notice to the contractor by an employee in a testing designated position of a drug-related arrest or conviction, or receipt of a positive drug test result regarding that employee, as soon as possible but within 10 calendar days of such arrest, conviction, or receipt; and

(vii) Appropriate action, if any, to be taken regarding an employee who:

(A) is arrested for or convicted of a drug-related offense; or

(B) has a positive drug test result (consistent with § 707.14).

(5) Provision to employees of the opportunity for rehabilitation, consistent with the contractor's policies, under circumstances as provided in this part (see § 707.14(b));

(6) Immediate notification to DOE security officials whenever the circumstances in connection with procedures under this part raise a security concern as provided in DOE Orders, rules and regulations; such circumstances including, but are not necessarily limited to, a determination that an individual holding a DOE access authorization has used an illegal drug.

(c) Each contractor's written policy and procedures under this part shall comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 710, ''Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Significant Quantities of Special Nuclear Material.''

(d) Contractors are required to submit all subcontracts they believe to be within the scope of this part to DOE for a determination as to whether the subcontract falls within the scope of this part. Subcontractors so determined to be within the scope of this part shall be required to agree to comply with its requirements, as a condition of eligibility for performing the subcontract work. Each subcontractor subject to this part shall submit its plan to the appropriate prime contractor for approval; the contractor shall be responsible for periodically monitoring the implementation of the subcontractor's program for effectiveness and compliance with this part.

(e) In reviewing each proposed workplace substance abuse plan, DOE shall decide whether the program meets the applicable baseline requirements established by this part. The responsible DOE official will reject proposed workplace substance abuse plans that are deemed not to meet the baseline requirements. DOE shall provide the contractor with a written notification regarding the decision as to the acceptability of the plan. Nothing in this rule is intended to prohibit any contractor subject to this part from implementing workplace substance abuse requirements additional to those of the baseline, including drug testing employees and applicants for employment in any position and testing for any illegal drugs. However, the contractor shall inform DOE of such additional requirements at least 30 days prior to implementation.

(f) DOE shall periodically review and evaluate each contractor's program, including the contractor's oversight of the covered subcontractors, to assure effectiveness and compliance with this part.

(g) Contractors or proposers will submit their program to DOE for review within 30 days of notification by DOE that the contract or proposed contract falls within the scope of this part. Workplace substance abuse programs, as provided in this part, shall be implemented within 30 days of approval by DOE. DOE may grant an extension to the notification or implementation period, as warranted by local conditions. Implementation may require changes to collective bargaining agreements as discussed in § 707.15 of this part.

(h) To assure consistency of application, DOE shall periodically review designated contracts and testing designated positions included in the workplace substance abuse plans approved by DOE. DOE will also periodically review implementation of programs conducted by prime contractors, to assure consistency of application among prime contracts (and subcontracts where appropriate) throughout DOE.

(i) This part preempts any State or local law, rule, regulation, order, or standard to the extent that:

(1) compliance with both the State or local requirement and any requirements in this part is not possible; or

(2) compliance with the State or local requirement is an obstacle to the accomplishments and execution of any requirement in this part.

§ 707.6 Employee assistance, education, and training.

Contractor programs shall include the following or appropriate alternatives:

(a) Employee assistance programs emphasizing preventive services, education, short-term counseling, coordination and referral to outside agencies,

and follow-up. These services shall be available to all contractor on-site employees involved in the DOE contract. The contractor has no obligation to pay the costs of any individual's counseling, treatment, or rehabilitation beyond those services provided by the contractor's employee assistance program, except as provided for in the contractor's benefits programs. DOE undertakes no obligation to pay for any individual's counseling, rehabilitation, or treatment, unless specifically provided for by contract.

(b) Education and training programs for on-site employees on a periodic basis, which will include, at a minimum, the following subjects:

(1) For all on-site employees: Health aspects of substance abuse, especially illegal drug use; safety, security, and other workplace-related problems caused by substance abuse, especially illegal drug use; the provisions of this rule; the employer's policy; and available employee assistance services.

(2) For managers and supervisors:

(i) The subjects listed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section;

(ii) Recognition of deteriorating job performance or judgment, or observation of unusual conduct which may be the result of possible illegal drug use;

(iii) Responsibility to intervene when there is deterioration in performance, or observed unusual conduct, and to offer alternative courses of action that can assist the employee in returning to satisfactory performance, judgment, or conduct, including seeking help from the employee assistance program;

(iv) Appropriate handling and referral of employees with possible substance abuse problems, especially illegal drug use; and

(v) Employer policies and practices for giving maximum consideration to the privacy interests of employees and applicants.

§ 707.7 Random drug testing requirements and identification of testing designated positions.

(a)(1) Each workplace substance abuse program will provide for random testing for evidence of the use of illegal drugs of employees in testing designated positions identified in this section.

(2) Programs developed under this part for positions identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section shall provide for random tests at a rate equal to 50 percent of the total number of employees in testing designated positions for each 12 month period. Employees in the positions identified in paragraphs (b)(1), (b)(2), and (c) of this section will be subject to random testing at a rate equal to 100 percent of the total number of employees identified, and those identified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section may be subject to additional drug tests.

(b) The testing designated positions subject to random drug testing are:

(1) Positions determined to be covered by the Personnel Security Assurance Program (PSAP), codified at 10 CFR part 710. PSAP employees will be subject to the drug testing standards of this part and any additional requirements of the PSAP rule.

(2) Positions which entail critical duties that require an employee to perform work which affords both technical knowledge of and access to nuclear explosives sufficient to enable the individual to cause a detonation (high explosive or nuclear), in what is commonly known as the Personnel Assurance Program (PAP). PAP employees will be subject to the drug testing standards of this part and any additional requirements of the PAP program.

(3) Positions identified by the contractor which entail duties where failure of an employee adequately to discharge his or her position could significantly harm the environment, public health or safety, or national security, such as:

(i) Pilots;

(ii) Firefighters;

(iii) Protective force personnel, exclusive of those covered in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, in positions involving use of firearms where the duties also require potential contact with, or proximity to, the public at large;

(iv) Personnel directly engaged in construction, maintenance, or operation of nuclear reactors; or

(v) Personnel directly engaged in production, use, storage, transportation,

or disposal of hazardous materials sufficient to cause significant harm to the environment or public health and safety.

(4) Other positions determined by the DOE, after consultation with the contractor, to have the potential to significantly affect the environment, public health and safety, or national security.

(c) Each contractor shall require random testing of any individual, whether or not an employee, who is allowed unescorted access to the control areas of the following DOE reactors: Advanced Test Reactor (ATR); C Production Reactor (C); Experimental Breeder Reactor II (EBR–II); Fast Flux Test Facility (FFTF); High Flux Beam Reactor (HFBR); High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR); K Production Reactor (K); L Production Reactor (L); N Production Reactor (N); Oak Ridge Research Reactor (ORR); and P Production Reactor (P). A confirmed positive test shall result in such an individual being denied unescorted access. If such an individual is not an employee of the contractor, that individual may be granted unescorted access only after the individual meets the conditions established in § 707.14(d) of this part. If, after restoration of unescorted access, such an individual is determined to have used illegal drugs for a second time, unescorted access shall be denied for a period of not less than three (3) years. Such an individual thereafter shall be granted unescorted access only upon a determination by DOE that a grant of unescorted access to the individual presents no unacceptable safety or security risk. If such an individual is an employee, that individual is subject to the other requirements of this part, including appropriate disciplinary measures.

(d) A position otherwise subject to testing under this part may be exempted from such testing if it is within the scope of another comparable Federal drug testing program, as determined by DOE, after consultation with the contractor, to avoid unnecessary multiple tests.

§ 707.8 Applicant drug testing.

An applicant for a testing designated position will be tested for the use of illegal drugs before final selection for employment or assignment to such a position. Provisions of this part do not prohibit contractors from conducting drug testing on applicants for employment in any position.

§ 707.9 Drug testing as a result of an occurrence.

When there is an occurrence which is required to be reported to DOE by the contractor, under contract provisions incorporating applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, it may be necessary to test individuals in testing designated positions, or individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of the DOE reactors listed in § 707.7(c), for the use of illegal drugs, if such individuals could have caused or contributed to the conditions which caused the occurrence. For an occurrence requiring immediate notification or reporting as required by applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, the contractor will require testing as soon as possible after the occurrence but within 24 hours of the occurrence, unless DOE determines that it is not feasible to do so. For other occurrences requiring notifications to DOE as required by applicable DOE Orders, rules, and regulations, the contractor may require testing.

§ 707.10 Drug testing for reasonable suspicion of illegal drug use.

(a)(1) It may be necessary to test any employee in a testing designated position, or individuals with unescorted access to the control areas of the DOE reactors listed in § 707.7(c), for the use of illegal drugs, if the behavior of such an individual creates the basis for reasonable suspicion of the use of illegal drugs. Two or more supervisory or management officials, at least one of whom is in the direct chain of supervision of the employee, or is a physician from the site occupational medical department, must agree that such testing is appropriate. Reasonable suspicion must be based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts.

(2) Such a belief may be based upon, among other things:

(i) Observable phenomena, such as direct observation of:

(A) The use or possession of illegal drugs; or

(B) The physical symptoms of being under the influence of drugs;

(ii) A pattern of abnormal conduct or erratic behavior;

(iii) Arrest for a conviction of a drug related offense, or the identification of the individual as the focus of a criminal investigation into illegal drug possession use, or trafficking;

(iv) Information that is either provided by a reliable and credible source or is independently corroborated;

(v) Evidence that an employee has tampered with a drug test; or

(vi) Temperature of the urine specimen is outside the range of 32.5–37.7 degrees centigrade or 90.5–99.8 degrees Fahrenheit.

(b) The fact that an employee had a confirmed positive test for the use for the use of illegal drugs at some prior time, or has undergone a period of rehabilitation or treatment, will not, in and of itself, be grounds for testing on the basis of reasonable suspicion.

(c) The requirements of this part relating to the testing for the use of illegal drugs are not intended to prohibit the contractor from pursuing other existing disciplinary procedures or from requiring medical evaluation of any employee exhibiting aberrant or unusual behavior.

§ 707.11 Drugs for which testing is performed.

Where testing is performed under this part, at a minimum, contractors will be required to test for the use of the following drugs or classes of drugs: marijuana; cocaine; opiates; phencyclidine; and amphetamines. However, when conducting reasonable suspicion or occurrence testing, the contractor may test for any drug listed in Schedules I or II of the Controlled Substances Act.

§ 707.12 Specimen collection, handling and laboratory analysis for drug testing.

(a) Procedures for providing urine specimens must allow individual privacy, unless there is reason to believe that a particular individual may alter or substitute the specimen to be provided. Contractors shall utilize a chain of custody procedure for maintaining control and accountability from point of collection to final disposition of specimens, and testing laboratories shall use appropriate cutoff levels in screening specimens to determine whether they are negative or positive for a specific drug, consistent with the HHS Mandatory Guidelines (see § 707.5(a)). The contractor shall ensure that only testing laboratories certified by the Department of Health and Human Services, under subpart C of the HHS Mandatory Guidelines are utilized.

(b)(1) If the individual refuses to cooperate with the urine collection (e.g., refusal to provide a specimen, or to complete paperwork), then the collection site person shall inform the MRO and shall document the non-cooperation on the specimen chain of custody form. The MRO shall report the failure to cooperate to the appropriate management authority, who shall report to DOE if the individual holds an access authorization. Individuals so failing to cooperate shall be treated in all respects as if they had been tested and had been determined to have used an illegal drug. The contractor may apply additional sanctions consistent with its disciplinary policy.

(2) The collection site person shall ascertain that there is a sufficient amount of urine to conduct an initial test, a confirmatory test, and a retest, in accordance with the HHS Mandatory Guidelines. If there is not a sufficient amount of urine, additional urine will be collected in a separate container. The individual may be given reasonable amounts of liquid and a reasonable amount of time in which to provide the specimen required. The individual and the collection site person must keep the specimen in view at all times. When collection is complete, the partial specimens will be combined in a single container. In the event that the individual fails to provide a sufficient amount of urine, the amount collected will be noted on the ''Urine Sample Custody Document.'' In this case, the collection site person will telephone the individual's supervisor who will determine the next appropriate action.

This may include deciding to reschedule the individual for testing, to return the individual to his or her work site and initiate disciplinary action, or both.

§ 707.13 Medical review of results of tests for illegal drug use.

(a) All test results shall be submitted for medical review by the MRO. A confirmed positive test for drugs shall consist of an initial test performed by the immunoassay method, with positive results on that initial test confirmed by another test, performed by the gas chromatography/mass spectrometry method (GC/MS). This procedure is described in paragraphs 2.4 (e) and (f) of the HHS Mandatory Guidelines.

(b) The Medical Review Officer will consider the medical history of the employee or applicant, as well as any other relevant biomedical information. When there is a confirmed positive test result, the employee or applicant will be given an opportunity to report to the MRO the use of any prescription or over-the-counter medication. If the MRO determines that there is a legitimate medical explanation for a confirmed positive test result, consistent with legal and non-abusive drug use, the MRO will certify that the test results do not meet the conditions for a determination of use of illegal drugs. If no such certification can be made, the MRO will make a determination of use of illegal drugs. Determinations of use of illegal drugs will be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the Medical Review Officer Manual issued by the Department of Health and Human Services [DHHS Publication No. (ADM) 88–1526].

§ 707.14 Action pursuant to a determination of illegal drug use.

(a) When an applicant for employment has been tested and determined to have used an illegal drug, processing for employment will be terminated and the applicant will be so notified.

(b)(1) When an employee who is in a testing designated position has been tested and determined to have used an illegal drug, the contractor shall immediately remove that employee from the testing designated position; if such employee also holds, or is an applicant for, an access authorization, then the contractor shall immediately notify DOE security officials for appropriate adjudication. If this is the first determination of use of illegal drugs by that employee (for example, the employee has not previously signed a DOE drug certification, and has not previously tested positive for use of illegal drugs), the employee may be offered a reasonable opportunity for rehabilitation, consistent with the contractor's policies. If rehabilitation is offered, the employee will be placed in a non-testing designated position, which does not require a security clearance, provided there is such an acceptable position in which the individual can be placed during rehabilitation; if there is no acceptable non-testing designated position, the employee will be placed on sick, annual, or other leave status, for a reasonable period sufficient to permit rehabilitation. However, the employee will not be protected from disciplinary action which may result from violations of work rules other than a positive test result for illegal drugs.

(2) Following a determination by the site occupational medical department, after counseling or rehabilitation, that the employee can safely return to duty, the contractor may offer the employee reinstatement, in the same or a comparable position to the one held prior to the removal, consistent with the contractor's policies and the requirements of 10 CFR part 710. Failure to take the opportunity for rehabilitation, if it has been made available, for the use of illegal drugs, will require significant disciplinary action up to and including removal from employment under the DOE contract, in accordance with the contractor's policies. Any employee who is twice determined to have used illegal drugs shall in all cases be removed from employment under the DOE contract. Also, if an employee who has signed a DOE drug certification violates the terms of the certification, DOE shall conduct a timely review of the circumstances of such violation, and the individual's continued eligibility for a DOE access authorization shall be determined under the provisions of 10 CFR part 710,

''Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Significant Quantities of Special Nuclear Material.''

(c) An employee who has been removed from a testing designated position because of the use of illegal drugs may not be returned to such position until that employee has:

(1) Successfully completed counseling or a program of rehabilitation;

(2) Undergone a urine drug test with a negative result; and

(3) Been evaluated by the site occupational medical department, which has determined that the individual is capable of safely returning to duty.

(d) An individual who is not an employee of a contractor who has been denied unescorted access because of the use of illegal drugs may not have the unescorted access reinstated until that individual has:

(1) Provided evidence of successful completion of counseling or a program of rehabilitation;

(2) Undergone a urine drug test with a negative result; and

(3) Been evaluated by the site occupational medical department, which has determined that the individual is capable of being permitted unescorted access to a reactor control area.

(e) If a DOE access authorization is involved, DOE must be notified of a contractor's intent to return to a testing designated position an employee removed from such duty for use of illegal drugs. Positions identified in § 707.7(b)(1) and (2) will require DOE approval prior to return to a testing designated position.

(f) An individual who has been notified of a positive test result may request a retest of the same sample at the same or another certified laboratory. The individual shall bear the costs of transportation and/or testing of the specimen. The contractor will inform employees of their right to request a retest under the provisions of this paragraph.

(g) After an employee determined to have used illegal drugs has been returned to duty, the employee shall be subject to unannounced drug testing, at intervals, for a period of 12 months.

§ 707.15 Collective bargaining.

When establishing drug testing programs, contractors who are parties to collective bargaining agreements will negotiate with employee representatives, as appropriate, under labor relations laws or negotiated agreements. Such negotiation, however, cannot change or alter the requirements of this rule because DOE security requirements themselves are non-negotiable under the security provisions of DOE contracts. Employees covered under collective bargaining agreements will not be subject to the provisions of this rule until those agreements have been modified, as necessary; provided, however, that if one year after commencement of negotiation the parties have failed to reach agreement, an impasse will be determined to have been reached and the contractor will unilaterally implement the requirements of this rule.

§ 707.16 Records.

(a) Confirmed positive test results shall be provided to the Medical Review Officer and other contractor and DOE officials with a need to know. Any other disclosure may be made only with the written consent of the individual.

(b) Contractors shall maintain maximum confidentiality of records related to illegal drug use, to the extent required by applicable statutes and regulations (including, but not limited to, 42 U.S.C. 290dd–3, 42 U.S.C. 290ee–3, and 42 CFR part 2). If such records are sought from the contractor for criminal investigations, or to resolve a question or concern relating to the Personnel Assurance Program certification or access authorization under 10 CFR part 710, any applicable procedures in statute or regulation for disclosure of such information shall be followed. Moreover, owing to DOE's express environmental, public health and safety, and national security interests, and the need to exercise proper contractor oversight, DOE must be kept fully apprised of all aspects of the contractor's program, including such information as incidents involving reasonable suspicion, occurrences, and

confirmed test results, as well as information concerning test results in the aggregate.

(c) Unless otherwise approved by DOE, the contractors shall ensure that all laboratory records relating to positive drug test results, including initial test records and chromatographic tracings, shall be retained by the laboratory in such a manner as to allow retrieval of all information pertaining to the individual urine specimens for a minimum period of five years after completion of testing of any given specimen, or longer if so instructed by DOE or by the contractor. In addition, a frozen sample of all positive urine specimens shall be retained by the laboratory for at least six months, or longer if so instructed by DOE.

(d) The contractor shall maintain as part of its medical records copies of specimen chain of custody forms.

(e) The specimen chain of custody form will contain the following information:

(1) Date of collection;

(2) Tested person's name;

(3) Tested employee/applicant's social security number or other identification number unique to the individual;

(4) Specimen number;

(5) Type of test (random, applicant, occurrence, reasonable suspicion, follow-up, or other);

(6) Temperature range of specimen;

(7) Remarks regarding unusual behavior or conditions;

(8) Collector's signature; and

(9) Certification signature of specimen provider certifying that specimen identified is in fact the specimen the individual provided.

§ 707.17 Permissible actions in the event of contractor noncompliance.

Actions available to DOE in the event of contractor noncompliance with the provisions of this part or otherwise performing in a manner inconsistent with its approved program include, but are not limited to, suspension or debarment, contract termination, or reduction in fee in accordance with the contract terms.

PART 708—DOE CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE PROTECTION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
708.1 What is the purpose of this part?
708.2 What are the definitions of terms used in this part?
708.3 What employee complaints are covered?
708.4 What employee complaints are not covered?
708.5 What employee conduct is protected from retaliation by an employer?
708.6 What constitutes ''a reasonable fear of serious injury?''
708.7 What must an employee do before filing a complaint based on retaliation for refusal to participate?
708.8 Does this part apply to pending cases?
708.9 When is a complaint or other document considered to be ''filed'' under this part?

Subpart B—Employee Complaint Resolution Process

708.10 Where does an employee file a complaint?
708.11 Will an employee's identity be kept confidential if the employee so requests?
708.12 What information must an employee include in a complaint?
708.13 What must an employee do to show that all grievance-arbitration procedures have been exhausted?
708.14 How much time does an employee have to file a complaint?
708.15 What happens if an employee files a complaint under this part and also pursues a remedy under State or other law?
708.16 Will a contractor or a labor organization that represents an employee be notified of an employee's complaint and be given an opportunity to respond with information?
708.17 When may DOE dismiss a complaint for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause?
708.18 How can an employee appeal dismissal of a complaint for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause?
708.19 How can a party obtain review by the Secretary of Energy of a decision on appeal of a dismissal?
708.20 Will DOE encourage the parties to resolve the complaint informally?

Subpart C—Investigation, Hearing and Decision Process

708.21 What are the employee's options if the complaint cannot be resolved informally?

708.22 What process does the Office of Hearings and Appeals use to conduct an investigation of the complaint?
708.23 How does the Office of Hearings and Appeals issue a report of investigation?
708.24 Will there always be a hearing after a report of investigation is issued?
708.25 Who will conduct the hearing?
708.26 When and where will the hearing be held?
708.27 May the Hearing Officer recommend mediation to the parties?
708.28 What procedures govern a hearing conducted by the Office of Hearings and Appeals?
708.29 What must the parties to a complaint prove?
708.30 What process does the Hearing Officer follow to issue an initial agency decision?
708.31 If no hearing is conducted, what is the process for issuing an initial agency decision?
708.32 Can a dissatisfied party appeal an initial agency decision?
708.33 What is the procedure for an appeal?
708.34 What is the process for issuing an appeal decision?
708.35 How can a party obtain review by the Secretary of Energy of an appeal decision?
708.36 What remedies for retaliation may be ordered in initial and final agency decisions?
708.37 Will an employee whose complaint is denied by a final agency decision be reimbursed for costs and expenses incurred in pursuing the complaint?
708.38 How is a final agency decision implemented?
708.39 Is a decision and order implemented under this regulation considered a claim by the government against a contractor or a decision by the contracting officer under sections 6 and 7 of the Contract Disputes Act?
708.40 Are contractors required to inform their employees about this program?
708.41 Will DOE ever refer a complaint filed under this part to another agency for investigation and a decision?
708.42 May the deadlines established by this part be extended by any DOE official?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(b), 2201(c), 2201(i), and 2201(p); 42 U.S.C. 5814 and 5815; 42 U.S.C. 7251, 7254, 7255, and 7256; and 5 U.S.C. Appendix 3.

SOURCE: 64 FR 12870, Mar. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 708.1 What is the purpose of this part?

This part provides procedures for processing complaints by employees of DOE contractors alleging retaliation by their employers for disclosure of information concerning danger to public or worker health or safety, substantial violations of law, or gross mismanagement; for participation in Congressional proceedings; or for refusal to participate in dangerous activities.

§ 708.2 What are the definitions of terms used in this part?

For purposes of this part:

Contractor means a seller of goods or services who is a party to:

(1) A management and operating contract or other type of contract with DOE to perform work directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased facilities, or

(2) A subcontract under a contract of the type described in paragraph (1) of this definition, but only with respect to work related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased facilities.

Day means a calendar day.

Discovery means a process used to enable the parties to learn about each other's evidence before a hearing takes place, including oral depositions, written interrogatories, requests for admissions, inspection of property and requests for production of documents.

DOE Official means any officer or employee of DOE whose duties include program management or the investigation or enforcement of any law, rule, or regulation relating to Government contractors or the subject matter of a contract.

EC Director means the Director of the Office of Employee Concerns at DOE Headquarters, or any official to whom the Director delegates his or her functions under this part.

Employee means a person employed by a contractor, and any person previously employed by a contractor if that person's complaint alleges that employment was terminated for conduct described in § 708.5 of this subpart.

Field element means a DOE field-based office that is responsible for the management, coordination, and administration of operations at a DOE facility.

Head of Field Element means the manager or head of a DOE operations office or field office, or any official to whom those individuals delegate their functions under this part.

Hearing Officer means an individual appointed by the OHA Director to conduct a hearing on a complaint filed under this part.

Management and operating contract means an agreement under which DOE contracts for the operation, maintenance, or support of a Government-owned or -leased research, development, special production, or testing establishment that is wholly or principally devoted to one or more of the programs of DOE.

Mediation means an informal, confidential process in which a neutral third person assists the parties in reaching a mutually acceptable resolution of their dispute; the neutral third person does not render a decision.

OHA Director means the Director of the Office of Hearings and Appeals, or any official to whom the Director delegates his or her functions under this part.

Party means an employee, contractor, or other party named in a proceeding under this part.

Retaliation means an action (including intimidation, threats, restraint, coercion or similar action) taken by a contractor against an employee with respect to employment (*e.g.*, discharge, demotion, or other negative action with respect to the employee's compensation, terms, conditions or privileges of employment) as a result of the employee's disclosure of information, participation in proceedings, or refusal to participate in activities described in § 708.5 of this subpart.

You means the employee who files a complaint under this part, or the complainant.

§ 708.3 What employee complaints are covered?

This part applies to a complaint of retaliation filed by an employee of a contractor that performs work on behalf of DOE, directly related to activities at a DOE-owned or -leased site, if the complaint stems from a disclosure, participation, or refusal described in § 708.5.

§ 708.4 What employee complaints are not covered?

If you are an employee of a contractor, you may not file a complaint against your employer under this part if:

(a) The complaint is based on race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or other similar basis; or

(b) The complaint involves misconduct that you, acting without direction from your employer, deliberately caused, or in which you knowingly participated; or

(c) Except as provided in § 708.15(a), the complaint is based on the same facts for which you have chosen to pursue a remedy available under:

(1) Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR part 24, ''Procedures for the Handling of Discrimination Complaints under Federal Employee Protection Statutes;''

(2) Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR part 3, ''Federal Acquisition Regulation; Whistleblower Protection for Contractor Employees (Ethics);'' or

(3) State or other applicable law, including final and binding grievance-arbitration, as described in § 708.15 of subpart B; or

(d) The complaint is based on the same facts in which you, in the course of a covered disclosure or participation, improperly disclosed Restricted Data, national security information, or any other classified or sensitive information in violation of any Executive Order, statute, or regulation. This part does not override any provision or requirement of any regulation pertaining to Restricted Data, national security information, or any other classified or sensitive information; or

(e) The complaint deals with ''terms and conditions of employment'' within the meaning of the National Labor Relations Act, except as provided in § 708.5.

§ 708.5 What employee conduct is protected from retaliation by an employer?

If you are an employee of a contractor, you may file a complaint against your employer alleging that you have been subject to retaliation for:

(a) Disclosing to a DOE official, a member of Congress, any other government official who has responsibility for the oversight of the conduct of operations at a DOE site, your employer, or any higher tier contractor, information that you reasonably and in good faith believe reveals—

(1) A substantial violation of a law, rule, or regulation;

(2) A substantial and specific danger to employees or to public health or safety; or

(3) Fraud, gross mismanagement, gross waste of funds, or abuse of authority; or

(b) Participating in a Congressional proceeding or an administrative proceeding conducted under this part; or

(c) Subject to § 708.7 of this subpart, refusing to participate in an activity, policy, or practice if you believe participation would—

(1) Constitute a violation of a federal health or safety law; or

(2) Cause you to have a reasonable fear of serious injury to yourself, other employees, or members of the public.

§ 708.6 What constitutes "a reasonable fear of serious injury?"

Participation in an activity, policy, or practice may cause an employee to have a reasonable fear of serious injury that justifies a refusal to participate if:

(a) A reasonable person, under the circumstances that confronted the employee, would in good faith conclude there is a substantial risk of a serious accident, injury, or impairment of health or safety resulting from participation in the activity, policy, or practice; or

(b) An employee, because of the nature of his or her employment responsibilities, does not have the training or skills needed to participate safely in the activity or practice.

§ 708.7 What must an employee do before filing a complaint based on retaliation for refusal to participate?

You may file a complaint for retaliation for refusing to participate in an activity, policy, or practice only if:

(a) Before refusing to participate in the activity, policy, or practice, you asked your employer to correct the violation or remove the danger, and your employer refused to take such action; and

(b) By the 30th day after you refused to participate, you reported the violation or dangerous activity, policy, or practice to a DOE official, a member of Congress, another government official with responsibility for the oversight of the conduct of operations at the DOE site, your employer, or any higher tier contractor, and stated your reasons for refusing to participate.

§ 708.8 Does this part apply to pending cases?

The procedures in this part apply prospectively in any complaint proceeding pending on the effective date of this part.

§ 708.9 When is a complaint or other document considered to be "filed" under this part?

Under this part, a complaint or other document is considered ''filed'' on the date it is mailed or on the date it is personally delivered to the specified official or office.

Subpart B—Employee Complaint Resolution Process

§ 708.10 Where does an employee file a complaint?

(a) If you were employed by a contractor whose contract is handled by a contracting officer located in DOE Headquarters when the alleged retaliation occurred, you must file two copies of your written complaint with the EC Director.

(b) If you were employed by a contractor at a DOE field facility or site when the alleged retaliation occurred, you must file two copies of your written complaint with the Head of Field Element at the DOE field element with jurisdiction over the contract.

§ 708.11 Will an employee's identity be kept confidential if the employee so requests?

No. The identity of an employee who files a complaint under this part appears on the complaint. A copy of the complaint is provided to the contractor and it becomes a public document.

§ 708.12 What information must an employee include in a complaint?

Your complaint does not need to be in any specific form but must be signed by you and contain the following:

(a) A statement specifically describing

(1) The alleged retaliation taken against you and

(2) The disclosure, participation, or refusal that you believe gave rise to the retaliation;

(b) A statement that you are not currently pursuing a remedy under State or other applicable law, as described in § 708.15 of this subpart;

(c) A statement that all of the facts that you have included in your complaint are true and correct to the best of your knowledge and belief; and

(d) An affirmation, as described in § 708.13 of this subpart, that you have exhausted (completed) all applicable grievance or arbitration procedures.

§ 708.13 What must an employee do to show that all grievance-arbitration procedures have been exhausted?

(a) To show that you have exhausted all applicable grievance-arbitration procedures, you must:

(1) State that all available opportunities for resolution through an applicable grievance-arbitration procedure have been exhausted, and provide the date on which the grievance-arbitration procedure was terminated and the reasons for termination; or

(2) State that you filed a grievance under applicable grievance-arbitration procedures, but more than 150 days have passed and a final decision on it has not been issued, and provide the date that you filed your grievance; or

(3) State that your employer has established no grievance-arbitration procedures.

(b) If you do not provide the information specified in § 708.13(a), your complaint may be dismissed for lack of jurisdiction as provided in § 708.17 of this subpart.

§ 708.14 How much time does an employee have to file a complaint?

(a) You must file your complaint by the 90th day after the date you knew, or reasonably should have known, of the alleged retaliation.

(b) The period for filing a complaint does not include time spent attempting to resolve the dispute through an internal company grievance-arbitration procedure. The time period for filing stops running on the day the internal grievance is filed and begins to run again on the earlier of:

(1) The day after such dispute resolution efforts end; or

(2) 150 days after the internal grievance was filed if a final decision on the grievance has not been issued.

(c) The period for filing a complaint does not include time spent resolving jurisdictional issues related to a complaint you file under State or other applicable law. The time period for filing stops running on the date the complaint under State or other applicable law is filed and begins to run again the day after a final decision on the jurisdictional issues is issued.

(d) If you do not file your complaint during the 90-day period, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will give you an opportunity to show any good reason you may have for not filing within that period, and that official may, in his or her discretion, accept your complaint for processing.

§ 708.15 What happens if an employee files a complaint under this part and also pursues a remedy under State or other law?

(a) You may not file a complaint under this part if, with respect to the same facts, you choose to pursue a remedy under State or other applicable law, including final and binding grievance-arbitration procedures, unless:

(1) Your complaint under State or other applicable law is dismissed for lack of jurisdiction;

(2) Your complaint was filed under 48 CFR part 3, Subpart 3.9 and the Inspector General, after conducting an initial inquiry, determines not to pursue it; or

(3) You have exhausted grievance-arbitration procedures pursuant to § 708.13, and issues related to alleged retaliation for conduct protected under § 708.5 remain.

(b) Pursuing a remedy other than final and binding grievance-arbitration procedures does not prevent you from filing a complaint under this part.

(c) You are considered to have filed a complaint under State or other applicable law if you file a complaint, or other pleading, with respect to the same facts in a proceeding established or mandated by State or other applicable law, whether you file such complaint before, concurrently with, or after you file a complaint under this part.

(d) If you file a complaint under State or other applicable law after filing a complaint under this part, your complaint under this regulation will be dismissed under § 708.17(c)(2).

§ 708.16 Will a contractor or a labor organization that represents an employee be notified of an employee's complaint and be given an opportunity to respond with information?

(a) By the 15th day after receiving your complaint, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will provide your employer a copy of your complaint. Your employer has 10 days from receipt of your complaint to submit any comments it wishes to make regarding the allegations in the complaint.

(b) If you are part of a bargaining unit represented for purposes of collective bargaining by a labor organization, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will provide your representative a copy of your complaint by the 15th day after receiving it. The labor organization will be advised that it has 10 days from the receipt of your complaint to submit any comments it wishes to make regarding the allegations in the complaint.

§ 708.17 When may DOE dismiss a complaint for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause?

(a) The Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) may dismiss your complaint for lack of jurisdiction or for other good cause after receiving your complaint, either on his or her own initiative or at the request of a party named in your complaint. Such decisions are generally issued by the 15th day after the receipt of your employer's comments.

(b) The Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will notify you by certified mail, return receipt requested, if your complaint is dismissed for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause, and give you specific reasons for the dismissal, and will notify other parties of the dismissal.

(c) Dismissal for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause is appropriate if:

(1) Your complaint is untimely; or

(2) The facts, as alleged in your complaint, do not present issues for which relief can be granted under this part; or

(3) You filed a complaint under State or other applicable law with respect to the same facts as alleged in a complaint under this part; or

(4) Your complaint is frivolous or without merit on its face; or

(5) The issues presented in your complaint have been rendered moot by subsequent events or substantially resolved; or

(6) Your employer has made a formal offer to provide the remedy that you request in your complaint or a remedy that DOE considers to be equivalent to what could be provided as a remedy under this part.

§ 708.18 How can an employee appeal dismissal of a complaint for lack of jurisdiction or other good cause?

(a) If your complaint is dismissed by the Head of Field Element or EC Director, the administrative process is terminated unless you appeal the dismissal to the OHA Director by the 10th day after you receive the notice of dismissal as evidenced by a receipt for delivery of certified mail.

(b) If you appeal a dismissal to the OHA Director, you must send copies of your appeal to the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) and all parties. Your appeal must include a copy of the notice of dismissal, and state the reasons why you think the dismissal was erroneous.

(c) The OHA Director will issue a decision on your appeal and notify the parties of the decision by the 30th day after it is received.

(d) The OHA Director's decision, either upholding the dismissal by the Head of Field Element or EC Director or ordering further processing of your complaint, is the final decision on your appeal, unless a party files a petition for Secretarial review by the 30th day after receiving the appeal decision.

§ 708.19 How can a party obtain review by the Secretary of Energy of a decision on appeal of a dismissal?

(a) By the 30th day after receiving a decision on an appeal under § 708.18 from the OHA Director, any party may file a petition for Secretarial review of a dismissal with the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) By the 15th day after filing the petition for Secretarial review, a party must file a statement setting forth the arguments in support of its position. A copy of the statement must be served on the other parties, who may file a response by the 20th day after receipt of the statement. Any response must also be served on the other parties.

(c) All submissions permitted under this section must be filed with the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(d) After a petition for Secretarial review is filed, the Secretary (or his or her delegee) will issue the final agency decision on jurisdiction over the complaint. The Secretary will reverse or revise an appeal decision by the OHA Director only under extraordinary circumstances. In the event he or she determines that a revision in the appeal decision is appropriate, the Secretary will direct the OHA Director to issue an order either upholding the dismissal by the Head of Field Element or EC Director or ordering further processing of your complaint.

§ 708.20 Will DOE encourage the parties to resolve the complaint informally?

(a) Yes. The Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) may recommend that the parties attempt to resolve the complaint informally, for example, through mediation.

(b) The period for attempting informal resolution of the complaint may not exceed 30 days from the date you filed your complaint, unless the parties agree to extend the time.

(c) The 30-day period permitted for informal resolution of the complaint stops running when a request to dismiss your complaint on jurisdictional grounds is filed with the Head of Field Element or EC Director, and begins to run again on the date the OHA Director returns the complaint to the Head of Field Element or EC Director for further processing.

(d) If the parties resolve the complaint informally, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) must be given a copy of the settlement agreement or a written statement from you withdrawing the complaint.

Subpart C—Investigation, Hearing and Decision Process

§ 708.21 What are the employee's options if the complaint cannot be resolved informally?

(a) If the attempt at informal resolution is not successful, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will notify you in writing that you have the following options:

(1) Request that your complaint be referred to the Office of Hearings and Appeals for a hearing without an investigation; or

(2) Request that your complaint be referred to the Office of Hearings and Appeals for an investigation followed by a hearing.

(b) You must notify the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable), in writing, by the 20th day after receiving notice of your options, whether you request referral of your complaint to the Office of Hearings and Appeals for a hearing without an investigation, or an investigation followed by a hearing.

(c) If the Head of Field Element or EC Director does not receive your response to the notice of options by the 20th day after your receipt of that notice, DOE will consider your complaint withdrawn.

(d) If you timely request referral to the Office of Hearings and Appeals, the Head of Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will forward your complaint to the OHA Director by the 5th day after receipt of your request.

(e) The Head of the Field Element or EC Director (as applicable) will notify all parties that the complaint has been

referred to the Office of Hearings and Appeals, and state whether you have requested a hearing without an investigation or requested an investigation followed by a hearing.

§ 708.22 What process does the Office of Hearings and Appeals use to conduct an investigation of the complaint?

(a) If you request a hearing without an investigation, the OHA Director will not initiate an investigation even if another party requests one.

(b) If you request an investigation followed by a hearing, the OHA Director will appoint a person from the Office of Hearings and Appeals to conduct the investigation. The investigator may not participate or advise in the initial or final agency decision on your complaint.

(c) The investigator will determine the appropriate scope of investigation based on the circumstances of the complaint. The investigator may enter and inspect places and records; make copies of records; interview persons alleged to have been involved in retaliation and other employees of the charged contractor who may have relevant information; take sworn statements; and require the production of any documents or other evidence.

(d) A contractor must cooperate fully with the investigator by making employees and all pertinent evidence available upon request.

(e) A person being interviewed in an investigation has the right to be represented by a person of his or her choosing.

(f) Parties to the complaint are not entitled to be present at interviews conducted by an investigator.

(g) If a person other than the complainant requests that his or her identity be kept confidential, the investigator may grant confidentiality, but must advise such person that confidentiality means that the Office of Hearings and Appeals will not identify the person as a source of information to anyone outside the Office of Hearings and Appeals, except as required by statute or other law, or as determined by the OHA Director to be unavoidable.

§ 708.23 How does the Office of Hearings and Appeals issue a report of investigation?

(a) The investigator will complete the investigation and issue a report of investigation by the 60th day after the complaint is received by the Office of Hearings and Appeals, unless the OHA Director, for good cause, extends the investigation for no more than 30 days.

(b) The investigator will provide copies of the report of investigation to the parties. The investigation will not be reopened after the report of investigation is issued.

(c) If the parties informally resolve the complaint (e.g., through mediation) after an investigation is started, you must notify the OHA Director in writing of your decision to withdraw the complaint.

§ 708.24 Will there always be a hearing after a report of investigation is issued?

(a) No. An employee may withdraw a hearing request after the report of investigation is issued. However, the hearing may be canceled only if all parties agree that they do not want a hearing.

(b) If the hearing is canceled, the Hearing Officer will issue an initial agency decision pursuant to § 708.31 of this subpart.

§ 708.25 Who will conduct the hearing?

(a) The OHA Director will appoint a Hearing Officer from the Office of Hearings and Appeals to conduct a hearing.

(b) The Hearing Officer may not be subject to the supervision or direction of the investigator.

§ 708.26 When and where will the hearing be held?

(a) The Hearing Officer will schedule a hearing to be held by the 90th day after receipt of the complaint, or issuance of the report of investigation, whichever is later. Any extension of the hearing date must be approved by the OHA Director.

(b) The Hearing Officer will schedule the hearing for a location near the site where the alleged retaliation occurred

or your place of employment, or at another location that is appropriate considering the circumstances of a particular case.

§ 708.27 May the Hearing Officer recommend mediation to the parties?

The Hearing Officer may recommend, but may not require, that the parties attempt to resolve the complaint through mediation or other informal means at any time before issuance of an initial agency decision on the complaint.

§ 708.28 What procedures govern a hearing conducted by the Office of Hearings and Appeals?

(a) In all hearings under this part:

(1) The parties have the right to be represented by a person of their choosing or to proceed without representation. The parties are responsible for producing witnesses in their behalf, including requesting the issuance of subpoenas, if necessary;

(2) Testimony of witnesses is given under oath or affirmation, and witnesses must be advised of the applicability of 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 1621, dealing with the criminal penalties associated with false statements and perjury;

(3) Witnesses are subject to cross-examination;

(4) Formal rules of evidence do not apply, but OHA may use the Federal Rules of Evidence as a guide; and

(5) A court reporter will make a transcript of the hearing.

(b) The Hearing Officer has all powers necessary to regulate the conduct of proceedings:

(1) The Hearing Officer may order discovery at the request of a party, based on a showing that the requested discovery is designed to produce evidence regarding a matter, not privileged, that is relevant to the subject matter of the complaint;

(2) The Hearing Officer may permit parties to obtain discovery by any appropriate method, including deposition upon oral examination or written questions; written interrogatories; production of documents or things; permission to enter upon land or other property for inspection and other purposes; and requests for admission;

(3) The Hearing Officer may issue subpoenas for the appearance of witnesses on behalf of either party, or for the production of specific documents or other physical evidence;

(4) The Hearing Officer may rule on objections to the presentation of evidence; exclude evidence that is immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious; require the advance submission of documents offered as evidence; dispose of procedural requests; grant extensions of time; determine the format of the hearing; direct that written motions, documents, or briefs be filed with respect to issues raised during the course of the hearing; ask questions of witnesses; direct that documentary evidence be served upon other parties (under protective order if such evidence is deemed confidential); and otherwise regulate the conduct of the hearing;

(5) The Hearing Officer may, at the request of a party or on his or her own initiative, dismiss a claim, defense, or party and make adverse findings upon the failure of a party or the party's representative to comply with a lawful order of the Hearing Officer, or, without good cause, to attend a hearing;

(6) The Hearing Officer, upon request of a party, may allow the parties a reasonable time to file pre-hearing briefs or written statements with respect to material issues of fact or law. Any pre-hearing submission must be limited to the issues specified and filed within the time prescribed by the Hearing Officer.

(7) The parties are entitled to make oral closing arguments, but post-hearing submissions are only permitted by direction of the Hearing Officer.

(8) Parties allowed to file written submissions must serve copies upon the other parties within the time prescribed by the Hearing Officer.

(9) The Hearing Officer is prohibited, beginning with his or her appointment and until a final agency decision is issued, from initiating or otherwise engaging in *ex parte* (private) discussions with any party on the merits of the complaint.

§ 708.29 What must the parties to a complaint prove?

The employee who files a complaint has the burden of establishing by a preponderance of the evidence that he or she made a disclosure, participated in a proceeding, or refused to participate, as described under § 708.5, and that such act was a contributing factor in one or more alleged acts of retaliation against the employee by the contractor. Once the employee has met this burden, the burden shifts to the contractor to prove by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same action without the employee's disclosure, participation, or refusal.

§ 708.30 What process does the Hearing Officer follow to issue an initial agency decision?

(a) The Hearing Officer will issue an initial agency decision on your complaint by the 60th day after the later of:

(1) The date the Hearing Officer approves the parties' agreement to cancel the hearing;

(2) The date the Hearing Officer receives the transcript of the hearing; or

(3) The date the Hearing Officer receives post-hearing submissions permitted under § 708.28(b)(7) of this subpart.

(b) The Hearing Officer will serve the initial agency decision on all parties.

(c) An initial agency decision issued by the Hearing Officer will contain appropriate findings, conclusions, an order, and the factual basis for each finding, whether or not a hearing has been held on the complaint. In making such findings, the Hearing Officer may rely upon, but is not bound by, the report of investigation.

(d) If the Hearing Officer determines that an act of retaliation has occurred, the initial agency decision will include an order for any form of relief permitted under § 708.36.

(e) If the Hearing Officer determines that an act of retaliation has not occurred, the initial agency decision will state that the complaint is denied.

§ 708.31 If no hearing is conducted, what is the process for issuing an initial agency decision?

(a) If no party wants a hearing after the issuance of a report of investigation, the Hearing Officer will issue an initial agency decision by the 60th day after the hearing is canceled pursuant to § 708.24. The standards in § 708.30, governing the issuance of an initial agency decision, apply whether or not a hearing has been held on the complaint.

(b) The Hearing Officer will serve the initial agency decision on all parties.

§ 708.32 Can a dissatisfied party appeal an initial agency decision?

(a) Yes. By the 15th day after receiving an initial agency decision from the Hearing Officer, any party may file a notice of appeal with the OHA Director requesting review of the initial agency decision.

(b) A party who appeals an initial agency decision (the appellant) must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on all other parties.

(c) A party who receives an initial agency decision by a Hearing Officer has not exhausted its administrative remedies until an appeal has been filed with the OHA Director and a decision granting or denying the appeal has been issued.

§ 708.33 What is the procedure for an appeal?

(a) By the 15th day after filing a notice of appeal under § 708.32, the appellant must file a statement identifying the issues that it wishes the OHA Director to review. A copy of the statement must be served on the other parties, who may file a response by the 20th day after receipt of the statement. Any response must also be served on the other parties.

(b) In considering the appeal, the OHA Director:

(1) May initiate an investigation of any statement contained in the request for review and utilize any relevant facts obtained by such investigation in conducting the review of the initial agency decision;

(2) May solicit and accept submissions from any party that are relevant to the review. The OHA Director may establish appropriate times to allow for such submissions;

(3) May consider any other source of information that will advance the evaluation, provided that all parties are given an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions; and

(4) Will close the record on appeal after receiving the last submission permitted under this section.

§ 708.34 What is the process for issuing an appeal decision?

(a) If there is no appeal of an initial agency decision, and the time for filing an appeal has passed, the initial agency decision becomes the final agency decision.

(b) If there is an appeal of an initial agency decision, the OHA Director will issue an appeal decision based on the record of proceedings by the 60th day after the record is closed.

(1) An appeal decision issued by the OHA Director will contain appropriate findings, conclusions, an order, and the factual basis for each finding, whether or not a hearing has been held on the complaint. In making such findings, the OHA Director may rely upon, but is not bound by, the report of investigation and the initial agency decision.

(2) If the OHA Director determines that an act of retaliation has occurred, the appeal decision will include an order for any form of relief permitted under § 708.36.

(3) If the OHA Director determines that the contractor charged has not committed an act of retaliation, the appeal decision will deny the complaint.

(c) The OHA Director will send an appeal decision to all parties and to the Head of Field Element or EC Director having jurisdiction over the contract under which you were employed when the alleged retaliation occurred.

(d) The appeal decision issued by the OHA Director is the final agency decision unless a party files a petition for Secretarial review by the 30th day after receiving the appeal decision.

§ 708.35 How can a party obtain review by the Secretary of Energy of an appeal decision?

(a) By the 30th day after receiving an appeal decision from the OHA Director, any party may file a petition for Secretarial review with the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) By the 15th day after filing a petition for Secretarial review, the petitioner must file a statement identifying the issues that it wishes the Secretary to consider. A copy of the statement must be served on the other parties, who may file a response by the 20th day after receipt of the statement. Any response must also be served on the other parties.

(c) All submissions permitted under this section must be filed with the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(d) After a petition for Secretarial review is filed, the Secretary (or his or her delegee) will issue the final agency decision on the complaint. The Secretary will reverse or revise an appeal decision by the OHA Director only under extraordinary circumstances. In the event the Secretary determines that a revision in the appeal decision is appropriate, the Secretary will direct the OHA Director to issue a revised decision which is the final agency action on the complaint.

§ 708.36 What remedies for retaliation may be ordered in initial and final agency decisions?

(a) *General remedies.* If the initial or final agency decision determines that an act of retaliation has occurred, it may order:

(1) Reinstatement;

(2) Transfer preference;

(3) Back pay;

(4) Reimbursement of your reasonable costs and expenses, including attorney and expert-witness fees reasonably incurred to prepare for and participate in proceedings leading to the initial or final agency decision; or

(5) Such other remedies as are deemed necessary to abate the violation and provide you with relief.

(b) *Interim relief.* If an initial agency decision contains a determination that

an act of retaliation occurred, the decision may order the contractor to provide you with appropriate interim relief (including reinstatement) pending the outcome of any request for review of the decision by the OHA Director. Such interim relief will not include payment of any money.

§ 708.37 Will an employee whose complaint is denied by a final agency decision be reimbursed for costs and expenses incurred in pursuing the complaint?

No. If your complaint is denied by a final agency decision, you may not be reimbursed for the costs and expenses you incurred in pursuing the complaint.

§ 708.38 How is a final agency decision implemented?

(a) The Head of Field Element having jurisdiction over the contract under which you were employed when the alleged retaliation occurred, or EC Director, will implement a final agency decision by forwarding the decision and order to the contractor, or subcontractor, involved.

(b) A contractor's failure or refusal to comply with a final agency decision and order under this regulation may result in a contracting officer's decision to disallow certain costs or terminate the contract for default. In the event of a contracting officer's decision to disallow costs or terminate a contract for default, the contractor may file a claim under the disputes procedures of the contract.

§ 708.39 Is a decision and order implemented under this regulation considered a claim by the government against a contractor or a decision by the contracting officer under sections 6 and 7 of the Contract Disputes Act?

No. A final agency decision and order issued pursuant to this regulation is not considered a claim by the government against a contractor or ''a decision by the contracting officer'' under sections 6 and 7 of the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 605 and 606).

§ 708.40 Are contractors required to inform their employees about this program?

Yes. Contractors who are covered by this part must inform their employees about these regulations by posting notices in conspicuous places at the work site. These notices must include the name and address of the DOE office where you can file a complaint under this part.

[64 FR 37397, July 12, 1999]

§ 708.41 Will DOE ever refer a complaint filed under this part to another agency for investigation and a decision?

Notwithstanding the provisions of this part, the Secretary of Energy retains the right to request that a complaint filed under this part be accepted by another Federal agency for investigation and factual determinations.

[64 FR 37397, July 12, 1999]

§ 708.42 May the deadlines established by this part be extended by any DOE official?

Yes. The Secretary of Energy (or the Secretary's designee) may approve the extension of any deadline established by this part, and the OHA Director may approve the extension of any deadline under § 708.22 through § 708.34 of this subpart (relating to the investigation, hearing, and OHA appeal process).

[64 FR 37397, July 12, 1999]

PART 709—POLYGRAPH EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

709.1 What is the purpose of this part?
709.2 What is the scope of this part?
709.3 What are the definitions of the terms used in this part?
709.4 To whom does the polygraph examination requirement under this part apply?
709.5 How will an individual know if his or her position will be eligible for a polygraph examination?
709.6 How often will an individual be subject to polygraph examination?

Subpart B—Polygraph Examination Protocols and Protection of National Security

709.11 What types of topics are within the scope of a polygraph examination?
709.12 How does DOE determine the wording of questions?
709.13 May an individual refuse to take a polygraph examination?
709.14 What are the consequences of a refusal to take a polygraph examination?
709.15 How does DOE use polygraph examination results?

Subpart C—Safeguarding Privacy and Employee Rights

709.21 When is an individual notified that a polygraph examination is scheduled?
709.22 What rights to counsel or other representation does an individual have?
709.23 How does DOE obtain an individual's consent to a polygraph examination?
709.24 What other information is provided to the individual prior to a polygraph examination?
709.25 Are there limits on use of polygraph examination results that reflect ''deception indicated'' or ''no opinion''?
709.26 How does DOE protect the confidentiality of polygraph examination records?

Subpart D—Polygraph Examination and Examiner Standards

709.31 What are the DOE standards for polygraph examinations and polygraph examiners?
709.32 What are the training requirements for polygraph examiners?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2011, *et seq.*, 42 U.S.C. 7101, *et seq.*, 42 U.S.C. 7383h.

SOURCE: 64 FR 70975, Dec. 17, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 70975, Dec. 17, 1999, part 709 was added, effective Jan. 18, 2000.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 709.1 What is the purpose of this part?

This part:

(a) Describes the categories of individuals who are eligible for counterintelligence-scope polygraph testing; and

(b) Provides guidelines for the use of counterintelligence-scope polygraph examinations and for the use of exculpatory polygraph examinations, upon the request of an individual, in order to resolve counterintelligence investigations and personnel security issues; and

(c) Provides guidelines for protecting the rights of individual DOE, and DOE contractor, and employees subject to this rule.

§ 709.2 What is the scope of this part?

This part includes:

(a) A description of the conditions under which DOE may administer and use polygraph examinations;

(b) A description of the positions which DOE may subject to polygraph examination;

(c) Controls on the use of polygraph examinations; and

(d) Safeguards to prevent unwarranted intrusion into the privacy of individuals.

§ 709.3 What are the definitions of the terms used in this part?

For purposes of this part:

Accelerated Access Authorization Program or AAAP means the program for granting interim access to classified matter and special nuclear material based on a drug test, a National Agency Check, a psychological assessment, and a counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination consistent with this part.

Access means the admission of DOE and contractor employees and applicants for employment, and other individuals assigned or detailed to Federal positions at DOE to the eight categories of positions identified in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8).

Access authorization means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified matter or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

Adverse personnel action means

(1) With regard to a DOE employee, the removal, suspension for more than 14 days, reduction in grade or pay, or a furlough of 30 days or less as described in 5 U.S.C. Chapter 75; or

(2) With regard to a contractor employee, the discharge, discipline, or denial of employment or promotion, or any other discrimination in regard to

hire or tenure of employment or any term or condition of employment.

Contractor means a DOE contractor or a subcontractor at any tier.

Control questions means questions used during a polygraph examination that are designed to produce a physiological response, which may be compared to the physiological responses to the relevant questions.

Counterintelligence means information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities.

Deception indicated means an opinion that indicates that an analysis of the polygraph charts reveal physiological responses to the relevant questions that were indicative of evasion.

DOE means the Department of Energy.

Eligibility evaluation means the process employed by the Office of Counterintelligence to determine whether DOE and contractor employees and applicants for employment, and other individuals assigned or detailed to Federal positions at DOE will be recommended for access or continued access to the eight categories of positions identified in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8).

Intelligence means information relating to the capabilities, intentions, or activities of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations or foreign persons.

Local commuting area means the geographic area that usually constitutes one area for employment purposes. It includes any population center (or two or more neighboring ones) and the surrounding localities in which people live and can reasonably be expected to travel back and forth daily to their usual employment.

No deception indicated means an opinion that indicates that an analysis of the polygraph charts revealed the physiological responses to the relevant questions were not indicative of evasion.

No opinion refers to an evaluation of a polygraph test in which the polygraph examiner cannot render an opinion based upon the physiological data on the polygraph charts.

Personnel Assurance Program or PAP means the human reliability program set forth under 10 CFR part 711 designed to ensure that individuals assigned to nuclear explosive duties do not have emotional, mental or physical incapacities that could result in a threat to nuclear explosive safety.

Personnel Security Assurance Program or PSAP means the program in subpart B of 10 CFR part 710.

Personnel security clearance means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified matter or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

Polygraph means an instrument that

(1) Records continuously, visually, permanently, and simultaneously changes in cardiovascular, respiratory, and electrodermal patterns as minimum instrumentation standards; and

(2) Is used, or the results of which are used, for the purpose of rendering a diagnostic opinion regarding the honesty or dishonesty of an individual.

Polygraph examination means a process that encompasses all activities that take place between a polygraph examiner and individual during a specific series of interactions, including the pretest interview, the use of the polygraph instrument to collect physiological data from the individual while the polygraph examiner is presenting a series of tests, the test data analysis phase, and the post-test phase.

Polygraph examination records means all records of the polygraph examination, including the polygraph report, audio-video recording, and the polygraph consent form.

Polygraph report refers to a polygraph document that may contain identifying data of the individual, a synopsis of the basis for which the examination was conducted, the relevant questions utilized and the polygraph examiner's conclusions.

Polygraph test means that portion of the polygraph examination during which the polygraph instrument collects physiological data based upon the individual's responses to test questions from the examiner.

Relevant questions are those questions used during the polygraph examination that pertain directly to the issues for which the examination is being conducted.

Special Access Program or SAP means a program established under Executive Order 12958 for a specific class of classified information that imposes safeguarding and access requirements that exceed those normally required for information at the same classification level.

Unresolved issues refers to an opinion which indicates that the analysis of the polygraph charts revealed consistent, significant, timely physiological responses to the relevant questions in personnel screening.

§ 709.4 To whom does the polygraph examination requirement under this part apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to DOE and contractor employees and applicants for employment, and other individuals assigned or detailed to Federal positions at DOE, who are in:

(1) Positions that DOE has determined include counterintelligence activities or access to counterintelligence sources and methods;

(2) Positions that DOE has determined include intelligence activities or access to intelligence sources and methods;

(3) Positions requiring access to information that is protected within a non-intelligence special access program (SAP) designated by the Secretary of Energy;

(4) Positions that are subject to the Personnel Security Assurance Program (PSAP);

(5) Positions that are subject to the Personnel Assurance Program (PAP);

(6) Positions that DOE has determined have a need-to-know or access to information specifically designated by the Secretary regarding the design and operation of nuclear weapons and associated use control features;

(7) Positions within the Office of Independent Oversight and Performance Assurance, or any successor thereto, involved in inspection and assessment of safeguards and security functions, including cyber security, of the Department;

(8) Positions within the Office of Security and Emergency Operations, or any successor thereto;

(9) The Accelerated Access Authorization Program (AAAP); and

(10) Positions where the applicant or incumbent has requested a polygraph examination in order to respond to questions that have arisen in the context of counterintelligence investigations or personnel security issues. These examinations are referred to in this part as exculpatory polygraph examinations.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) Any individual for whom the Director of the Office of Counterintelligence (D/OCI), gives a waiver, based upon certification from another Federal agency that the individual has successfully completed a full scope or counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination administered within the last five years;

(2) Any individual who is being treated for a medical or psychological condition or is taking medication that, based upon consultation with the individual, the DOE Test Center determines would preclude the individual from being tested; or

(3) Any individual for whom the Secretary of Energy gives a written waiver in the interest of national security.

(c) The Program Manager responsible for each program with positions identified in paragraphs (a)(1)–(8) of this section identifies in the first instance, in order of priority, those specific positions that will be polygraphed.

(d) The Program Manager submits positions identified under paragraph (c) of this section to the D/OCI for review and concurrence. The D/OCI forwards the positions, with suggested additions or deletions, to the Secretary for approval.

§ 709.5 How will an individual know if his or her position will be eligible for a polygraph examination?

(a) All positions in the programs described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8) are eligible for polygraph examination. When a polygraph examination is scheduled, DOE must notify the individual, in accordance with § 709.21.

(b) Any job announcement or posting with respect to any position in those programs must indicate that the selection of an individual for the position may be conditioned upon his or her successful completion of a counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination.

§ 709.6 How often will an individual be subject to polygraph examination?

Positions identified in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8) are subject to a five year periodic, as well as an aperiodic, reinvestigation polygraph.

Subpart B—Polygraph Examination Protocols and Protection of National Security

§ 709.11 What types of topics are within the scope of a polygraph examination?

(a) DOE may ask questions that are appropriate to a counterintelligence-scope examination or that are relevant to the matter at issue in an exculpatory examination.

(b) A counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination is limited to topics concerning the individual's involvement in espionage, sabotage, terrorism, unauthorized disclosure of classified information, unauthorized foreign contacts, and deliberate damage to or malicious misuse of a U.S. government information or defense system.

(c) DOE may not ask questions that:

(1) Probe a person's thoughts or beliefs;

(2) Concern conduct that has no counterintelligence implication; or

(3) concern conduct that has no direct relevance to an investigation.

§ 709.12 How does DOE determine the wording of questions?

The examiner determines the exact wording of the polygraph questions based on the examiner's pretest interview of the individual, the individual's understanding of the questions, and other input from the individual.

§ 709.13 May an individual refuse to take a polygraph examination?

(a) Yes. An individual may refuse to take a counterintelligence-scope or exculpatory polygraph examination, and an individual being examined may terminate the examination at any time.

(b) If an individual terminates a counterintelligence-scope or exculpatory polygraph examination prior to the completion of the examination, DOE may treat that termination as a refusal to take a polygraph examination under § 709.14.

§ 709.14 What are the consequences of a refusal to take a polygraph examination?

(a) If an individual is an applicant for employment, assignment, or detail to one of the positions described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8), and the individual refuses to take a counterintelligence polygraph examination required by statute as an initial condition of access, DOE and its contractors must refuse to employ, assign, or detail the individual to the identified position.

(b) If the individual is an applicant for employment, assignment, or detail to one of the positions described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8) and the individual refuses to take a counterintelligence polygraph examination otherwise required by this part, DOE and its contractors may refuse to employ, assign, or detail the individual to the identified position.

(c) If an individual is an incumbent in a position described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8) and the individual refuses to take a counterintelligence polygraph examination required by statute as a condition of continued access, DOE and its contractors must deny the individual access to the information or involvement in the activities that justified conducting the examination, consistent with § 709.15. If the individual is a DOE employee, DOE may reassign or realign the individual's duties, within the local commuting area, or take other action, consistent with that denial of access.

(d) If the individual is an incumbent in a position described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8), and the individual refuses to take a counterintelligence polygraph examination as required by this part, DOE and its contractors may deny that individual access to the information or involvement in the activities that justified conducting the examination, consistent with § 709.15. If the individual is

a DOE employee, DOE may reassign or realign the individual's duties, within the local commuting area, or take other action, consistent with that denial of access.

(e) If the individual is a DOE employee whose current position does not require a counterintelligence polygraph examination and is an applicant for employment, assignment, or detail to one of the positions described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8), the individual's refusal to take a polygraph examination will not affect the individual's current employment status.

(f) If an individual refuses to take a polygraph examination as part of the Accelerated Access Authorization Program, DOE must terminate the accelerated authorization process and the individual may continue to be processed for access authorization under the standard DOE personnel security process.

(g) Since an exculpatory polygraph examination is administered at the request of an individual, DOE and its contractors may not take any adverse personnel action against an individual for refusing to request or take an exculpatory polygraph examination. DOE and its contractors may not record an individual's refusal to take an exculpatory polygraph examination in the individual's personnel security file, or any investigative file. DOE also may not record the fact of that refusal in a DOE employee's personnel file.

(h) If a DOE employee refuses to take a counterintelligence polygraph examination, DOE may not record the fact of that refusal in the employee's personnel file.

§ 709.15 How does DOE use polygraph examination results?

(a) If, following the completion of the polygraph test, there are any unresolved issues, the polygraph examiner must conduct an in-depth interview of the individual to address those unresolved issues.

(b) If, after the polygraph examination, there are remaining unresolved issues that raise significant questions relevant to the individual's access to the information or involvement in the activities that justified the polygraph examination, DOE must so advise the individual and provide an opportunity for the individual to undergo an additional polygraph examination. If the additional polygraph examination is not sufficient to resolve the matter, DOE must undertake a comprehensive investigation of the individual, using the polygraph examination as an investigative lead.

(c) The Office of Counterintelligence (OCI) will conduct an eligibility evaluation that considers examination results, the individual's personnel security file, and other pertinent information. If unresolved issues remain at the time of the eligibility evaluation, DOE will interview the individual if it is determined that a personal interview will assist in resolving the issue. No denial or revocation of access will occur until the eligibility evaluation is completed.

(d) Following the eligibility evaluation, D/OCI must recommend, in writing, to the Program Manager responsible for the access that the individual's access be approved or retained, or denied or revoked.

(1) If the Program Manager agrees with the recommendation, the Program Manager will notify the individual, in writing, that the individual's access has been approved or retained, or denied or revoked.

(2) If the Program Manager disagrees with the D/OCI's recommendation the matter will be referred to the Secretary for a final decision.

(3) If the Program Manager denies or revokes the individual's access, and the individual is a DOE employee, DOE may reassign the individual or realign the individual's duties within the local commuting area or take other actions consistent with the denial of access.

(4) If the Program Manager denies the individual's access and the individual is an applicant for employment, assignment, or detail to one of the positions described in 709.4(a)(1)–(8), DOE and its contractors may refuse to employ, assign or detail the individual to the identified position.

(5) If the Program Manager revokes the access of an individual assigned or detailed to DOE, DOE may remove the individual from access to the information that justified the polygraph examination and return the individual to the agency of origin.

(6) If the Program Manager denies or revokes the access for an individual applying for a DOE access authorization or already holding a DOE access authorization, DOE may initiate an administrative review of the individual's clearance eligibility under the DOE regulations governing eligibility for a security clearance at 10 CFR part 710.

(7) For cases involving a question of loyalty to the United States, DOE may refer the matter to the FBI as required by section 145d of the AEA.

(e) DOE and contractor employees, applicants for employment, and other individuals assigned or detailed to Federal positions within DOE whose access to the categories described in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8) is denied or revoked may request reconsideration by the relevant head of the departmental element, as identified in the notice of denial or revocation. Individuals who decline to take the counterintelligence scope polygraph examination will not be afforded these reconsideration rights.

(f) Utilizing the DOE security criteria used to grant or deny access to classified information, OCI will make a determination whether an individual completing a counterintelligence polygraph examination has made disclosures that warrant referral, as appropriate, to the Office of Security and Emergency Operations or the Manager of the applicable Operations Office. OCI will not report minor security infractions that do not create a serious question as to the individual's eligibility for a personnel security clearance.

Subpart C—Safeguarding Privacy and Employee Rights

§ 709.21 When is an individual notified that a polygraph examination is scheduled?

When a polygraph examination is scheduled, DOE must notify the individual, in writing, of the date, time, and place of the polygraph examination, and the individual's right to obtain and consult with legal counsel or to secure another representative prior to the examination. DOE must provide a copy of this part to the individual. The individual must receive the notification at least ten days, excluding weekend days and holidays, before the time of the examination except when good cause is shown or when the individual waives the advance notice provision.

§ 709.22 What rights to counsel or other representation does an individual have?

(a) At the individual's own expense, an individual has the right to obtain and consult with legal counsel or another representative prior to the polygraph examination. The counsel or representative may not be present during the polygraph examination. No one other than the individual and the examiner may be present in the examination room during the polygraph examination.

(b) At the individual's own expense, an individual has the right to obtain and consult with legal counsel or another representative at any time during an interview conducted in accordance with § 709.15(c).

§ 709.23 How does DOE obtain an individual's consent to a polygraph examination?

DOE may not administer a polygraph examination unless DOE has:

(a) Notified the individual of the polygraph examination in writing in accordance with § 709.21; and

(b) Obtained written consent from the individual.

§ 709.24 What other information is provided to the individual prior to a polygraph examination?

Before administering the polygraph examination, the examiner must:

(a) Inform the individual of the use of audio and video recording devices and other observation devices, such as two-way mirrors and observation rooms;

(b) Explain to the individual the characteristics and nature of the polygraph instrument and examination;

(c) Explain the physical operation of the instrument and the procedures to be followed during the examination;

(d) Review with the individual the control questions and relevant questions to be asked during the examination;

(e) Advise the individual of the individual's privilege against self-incrimination; and

(f) Provide the individual with a preaddressed envelope addressed to the D/OCI in Washington, D.C., which may be used to submit comments or complaints concerning the examination.

§ 709.25 Are there limits on use of polygraph examination results that reflect "deception indicated" or "no opinion"?

(a) DOE or its contractors may not:

(1) Take an adverse personnel action against an individual solely on the basis of a polygraph examination result of ''deception indicated'' or ''no opinion''; or

(2) Use a polygraph examination that reflects ''deception indicated'' or ''no opinion'' as a substitute for any other required investigation.

(b) The Secretary or the D/OCI may suspend an individual's access based upon a written determination that the individual's admission of involvement in one or more of the activities covered by the counterintelligence polygraph, when considered in the context of the individual's access to one or more of the high risk programs identified in § 709.4(a)(1)–(8), poses an unacceptable risk to national security or defense. In such cases, DOE will investigate the matter immediately and make a determination of whether to revoke the individual's access.

§ 709.26 How does DOE protect the confidentiality of polygraph examination records?

(a) DOE owns all polygraph examination records and reports.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the Office of Counterintelligence maintains all polygraph examination records and reports in a system of records established under the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

(c) The Office of Intelligence also may maintain polygraph examination reports generated with respect to individuals identified in § 709.4(a)(2) in a system of records established under the Privacy Act.

(d) Polygraph examination records and reports used to make AAAP determinations or generated as a result of an exculpatory personnel security polygraph examination are maintained in a system of records established under the Privacy Act of 1974.

(e) DOE must afford the full privacy protection provided by law to information regarding an employee's refusal to take a polygraph examination.

(f) With the exception of the polygraph report, all other polygraph examination records are destroyed ninety days after the eligibility evaluation is completed, provided that a favorable recommendation has been made to grant or continue the access to the position. If a recommendation is made to deny or revoke access to the information or involvement in the activities that justified conducting the polygraph examination, then all the records are retained at least until the final resolution of any request for reconsideration by the individual or the completion of any ongoing investigation.

Subpart D—Polygraph Examination and Examiner Standards

§ 709.31 What are the DOE standards for polygraph examinations and polygraph examiners?

(a) DOE adheres to the procedures and standards established by the Department of Defense Polygraph Institute (DODPI). DOE administers only DODPI approved testing formats.

(b) A polygraph examiner may administer no more than five polygraph examinations in any twenty-four hour period. This does not include those instances in which an individual voluntarily terminates an examination prior to the actual testing phase.

(c) The polygraph examiner must be certified to conduct polygraph examinations under this part by the DOE Psychophysiological Detection of Deception/Polygraph Program Quality Control Official.

(d) To be certified under paragraph (c) of this section, an examiner must have the following minimum qualifications:

(1) The examiner must be an experienced counterintelligence or criminal investigator with extensive additional training in using computerized instrumentation in Psychophysiological Detection of Deception and in psychology, physiology, interviewing, and interrogation.

(2) The examiner must have a favorably adjudicated single-scope background investigation, complete a counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination, and must hold a ''Q'' access authorization, which is necessary for access to Secret Restricted Data and Top Secret National Security Information. In addition, he or she must have been granted SCI access approval.

(3) The examiner must receive basic Forensic Psychophysiological Detection of Deception training from the DODPI.

(4) The examiner must be certified by DOE to conduct the following tests:

(i) Test for Espionage, Sabotage, and Terrorism;

(ii) Counterintelligence-Scope Polygraph Tests;

(iii) Zone Comparison Tests;

(iv) Modified General Question Tests;

(v) Peak of Tension Tests; and,

(vi) Relevant and Irrelevant and Directed Lie Control Tests.

§ 709.32 What are the training requirements for polygraph examiners?

(a) Examiners must complete an initial training course of thirteen weeks, or longer, in conformance with the procedures and standards established by DODPI.

(b) Examiners must undergo annual continuing education for a minimum of forty hours training within the discipline of Forensic Psychophysiological Detection of Deception.

(c) The following organizations provide acceptable curricula to meet the training requirement of paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) American Polygraph Association,

(2) American Association of Police Polygraphists, and

(3) Department of Defense Polygraph Institute.

PART 710—CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

Subpart A—General Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Special Nuclear Material

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
710.1 Purpose.
710.2 Scope.
710.3 Reference.
710.4 Policy.
710.5 Definitions.

CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

710.6 Cooperation by the individual.
710.7 Application of the criteria.
710.8 Criteria.
710.9 Action on derogatory information.
710.10 Suspension of access authorization.

ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

710.20 Purpose of administrative review.
710.21 Notice to individual.
710.22 Additional information.
710.23 Extensions of time by the Operations Office Manager.
710.24 Appointment of DOE Counsel.
710.25 Appointment of Hearing Officer; prehearing conference; commencement of hearings.
710.26 Conduct of hearings.
710.27 Opinion of the Hearing Officer.
710.28 Action on the Hearing Officer's opinion.
710.29 New evidence.
710.30 Action by the Secretary.
710.31 Reconsideration of access eligibility.

MISCELLANEOUS

710.32 Terminations.
710.33 Attorney representation.
710.34 Time frames.
APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A OF PART 710—SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, SEC. 141 (42 U.S.C. 2161), SEC. 145 (42 U.S.C. 2165), SEC. 161 (42 U.S.C. 2201)

Subpart B—Criteria and Procedures for Establishment of the Personnel Security Assurance Program and Determinations of an Individual's Eligibility for Access to a Personnel Security Assurance Program Position

GENERAL PROVISIONS

710.50 Purpose.
710.51 Scope.
710.52 References.
710.53 Policy.
710.54 Definitions.

PROCEDURES

710.55 Designation of PSAP positions.
710.56 Program process.
710.57 Supervisory review.
710.58 Medical assessment.
710.59 Management evaluation.
710.60 DOE security review and clearance determination.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 145, 68 Stat. 942 (42 U.S.C. 2165) and sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948 (42 U.S.C. 2201); E.O. 10450, 3 CFR 1949–1953 Comp., p. 936, as amended; E.O. 10865, 3 CFR 1959–1963 Comp., p. 398, as amended, 3 CFR Chap. IV; sec. 104(c), 38 Stat. 1237 (42 U.S.C. 5814); sec. 105(a), 88 Stat. 1238 (42 U.S.C. 5815); secs. 641, 644, 646, 91 Stat. 598, 599 (42 U.S.C. 7251, 7254, and 7256).

Subpart A—General Criteria and Procedures for Determining Eligibility for Access to Classified Matter or Special Nuclear Material

SOURCE: 59 FR 35185, July 8, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§710.1 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes the criteria, procedures, and methods for resolving questions concerning the eligibility of individuals who are employed by, or applicants for employment with, Department of Energy (DOE) contractors, agents, and access permittees, individuals who are DOE employees or applicants for DOE employment, and other persons designated by the Secretary of Energy, for access to Restricted Data or special nuclear material, pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or for access to national security information.

(b) This subpart is published to implement Executive Order 12356, 47 FR 14874 (April 2, 1982), Executive Order 10865, 25 FR 1583 (February 24, 1960), and Executive Order 10450, 18 FR 2489 (April 27, 1954), all as amended.

§710.2 Scope.

The criteria and procedures outlined in this subpart shall be used in those cases in which there are questions of eligibility for DOE access authorization involving:

(a) Employees (including consultants) of, and applicants for employment with, contractors and agents of the DOE;

(b) Access permittees of the DOE and their employees (including consultants) and applicants for employment;

(c) Employees (including consultants) of, and applicants for employment with, the DOE; and

(d) Other persons designated by the Secretary of Energy.

§710.3 Reference.

The pertinent sections of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, relative to this regulation are set forth in Appendix A to this subpart.

§710.4 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of DOE to provide for the security of its programs in a manner consistent with traditional American concepts of justice and fairness. To this end, the Secretary has established criteria for determining eligibility for access authorization and procedures that will afford those individuals described in §710.2 the opportunity for administrative review of questions concerning their eligibility for access authorization.

(b) It is also the policy of DOE that none of the procedures established by DOE for determining eligibility for access authorization shall be used for an improper purpose, including any attempt to coerce, restrain, threaten, intimidate, or retaliate against individuals for exercising their rights under any statute, regulation or DOE directive. Any DOE officer or employee violating, or causing the violation of this policy, shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

(c) In instances where the individual has been convicted of a crime punishable by imprisonment of six (6) months or longer, or the individual is currently awaiting or serving a form of preprosecution probation, or suspended or deferred sentencing, court ordered probation, or parole in conjunction with an arrest or criminal charges initiated against the individual for a crime that is punishable by imprisonment of six (6) months or longer, the DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization until such time as the criminal prosecution, suspended sentence, deferred sentencing, probation, or parole has been completed.

(d) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization if sufficient information about the individual's background cannot be obtained to meet the investigative scope and extent requirements for the access authorization requested.

(e) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization until such time as a question regarding an individual's national allegiance is resolved. For example, if an individual is exercising rights of citizenship conferred by a country other than the United States, DOE will be concerned with whether granting access authorization to that individual constitutes an unacceptable national security risk.

(f) DOE may suspend processing an application for access authorization whenever an individual fails to fulfill the responsibilities described in § 710.6.

§ 710.5 Definitions.

(a) As used in this subpart:

Access authorization means an administrative determination that an individual is eligible for access to classified matter or is eligible for access to, or control over, special nuclear material.

DOE Counsel means a DOE attorney assigned to represent DOE in proceedings under this subpart. DOE Counsel shall be a U.S. citizen and shall have been subject to a favorably adjudicated background investigation.

Hearing Officer means a DOE attorney or senior management official appointed by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, pursuant to § 710.25. A Hearing Officer shall be a U.S. citizen and shall have been subject to a favorably adjudicated background investigation.

Local Director of Security means the Operations Office or Naval Reactors Office Division Director of Security, or other similar title; for Washington, DC area cases, the Director, Headquarters Operations Division; for the Oak Ridge Operations Office, the Director of Personnel; for the Albuquerque Operations Office, the Director of the Personnel Security Division; for the Savannah River Operations Office, the Director of Internal Security Division; and any person designated in writing to serve in one of the aforementioned positions in an ''acting'' capacity.

National Security Information means any information that has been determined, pursuant to Executive Order No. 12356 or any predecessor Order, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure and that is so designated.

Operations Office Manager or *Manager* means the Manager of a DOE Operations Office, the Manager of the Rocky Flats Office, the Manager of the Pittsburgh Naval Reactors Office, the Manager of the Schenectady Naval Reactors Office, and, for Washington, DC area cases, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy, as provided by section 201 of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

Special nuclear material means plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233, or in the isotope 235, and any other material which, pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, not including source material.

(b) Throughout this subpart the use of the male gender shall include the female gender and vice versa.

CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING ELIGIBILITY FOR ACCESS TO CLASSIFIED MATTER OR SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL

§ 710.6 Cooperation by the individual.

(a) It is the responsibility of the individual to cooperate by providing full, frank, and truthful answers to DOE's relevant and material questions, and when requested, to furnish or authorize others to furnish information that the DOE deems pertinent to the individual's eligibility for DOE access authorization. This obligation to cooperate applies when completing security forms, during the course of a personnel security background investigation or reinvestigation, and at any stage of DOE's processing of the individual's access authorization, including but not limited to, personnel security interviews, DOE-sponsored mental evaluations, and other authorized DOE investigative activities under this subpart. The individual may elect not to cooperate; however, such refusal may prevent DOE from reaching an affirmative finding required for granting or continuing access authorization. In this event, any access authorization then in effect may be terminated, or, for applicants, further processing may be suspended.

(b) If the individual believes that the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section have been inappropriately applied in his case, he may file a written appeal of the action with the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, DOE Headquarters, within 30 calendar days of the date he was notified of the action.

(c) Upon receipt of the written appeal, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, shall conduct an inquiry as to the circumstances involved in the action and shall, within 30 calendar days of receipt of the written appeal, notify the individual, in writing, as to whether the action to terminate or suspend processing of access authorization was appropriate. If the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, determines that the action was inappropriate, he shall direct that the individual continue to be processed for access authorization, or that access authorization for the individual be reinstated.

§ 710.7 Application of the criteria.

(a) The decision as to access authorization is a comprehensive, commonsense judgment, made after consideration of all the relevant information, favorable or unfavorable, as to whether the granting of access authorization would not endanger the common defense and security and would be clearly consistent with the national interest.

(b) To assist in making these determinations, on the basis of all the information in a particular case, there are set forth in this subpart criteria consisting of a number of specific types of derogatory information. These criteria are not exhaustive but contain the principal types of derogatory information which create a question as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization. DOE is not limited to these criteria or precluded from exercising its judgment that information or facts in a case under its cognizance are derogatory although at variance with, or outside the scope of, the stated categories. These criteria are subject to continuing review and may be revised from time to time as experience and circumstances may make desirable.

(c) In resolving a question concerning an individual's eligibility for access authorization, all DOE officials involved in the decision-making process shall consider: the nature, extent, and seriousness of the conduct; the circumstances surrounding the conduct, to include knowledgeable participation; the frequency and recency of the conduct; the age and maturity of the individual at the time of the conduct; the voluntariness of participation; the absence or presence of rehabilitation or reformation and other pertinent behavioral changes; the motivation for the conduct; the potential for pressure, coercion, exploitation, or duress; the likelihood of continuation or recurrence; and other relevant and material factors.

§ 710.8 Criteria.

Derogatory information shall include, but is not limited to, information that the individual has:

(a) Committed, prepared or attempted to commit, or aided, abetted or conspired with another to commit or

attempt to commit any act of sabotage, espionage, treason, terrorism, or sedition.

(b) Knowingly established or continued a sympathetic association with a saboteur, spy, terrorist, traitor, seditionist, anarchist, or revolutionist, espionage agent, or representative of a foreign nation whose interests are inimical to the interests of the United States, its territories or possessions, or with any person advocating the use of force or violence to overthrow the Government of the United States or any state or subdivision thereof by unconstitutional means.

(c) Knowingly held membership in or had a knowing affiliation with, or has knowingly taken action which evidences a sympathetic association with the intent of furthering the aims of, or adhering to, and actively participating in, any foreign or domestic organization, association, movement, group, or combination of persons which advocates or practices the commission of acts of force or violence to prevent others from exercising their rights under the Constitution or Laws of the United States or any state or subdivision thereof by unlawful means.

(d) Publicly or privately advocated, or participated in the activities of a group or organization, which has as its goal, revolution by force or violence to overthrow the Government of the United States or the alteration of the form of Government of the United States by unconstitutional means with the knowledge that it will further those goals.

(e) Parent(s), brother(s), sister(s), spouse, or offspring residing in a nation whose interests may be inimical to the interests of the United States.

(f) Deliberately misrepresented, falsified, or omitted significant information from a Personnel Security Questionnaire, a Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions, a personnel qualifications statement, a personnel security interview, written or oral statements made in response to official inquiry on a matter that is relevant to a determination regarding eligibility for DOE access authorization, or proceedings conducted pursuant to § 710.20 through § 710.31.

(g) Failed to protect classified matter, or safeguard special nuclear material; or violated or disregarded security or safeguards regulations to a degree which would be inconsistent with the national security; or disclosed classified information to a person unauthorized to receive such information.

(h) An illness or mental condition of a nature which, in the opinion of a board-certified psychiatrist, other licensed physician or a licensed clinical psychologist, causes, or may cause, a significant defect in judgment or reliability.

(i) Refused to testify before a Congressional Committee, Federal or state court, or Federal administrative body, regarding charges relevant to eligibility for DOE, or another Federal agency's access authorization.

(j) Been, or is, a user of alcohol habitually to excess, or has been diagnosed by a board-certified psychiatrist, other licensed physician or a licensed clinical psychologist as alcohol dependent or as suffering from alcohol abuse.

(k) Trafficked in, sold, transferred, possessed, used, or experimented with a drug or other substance listed in the Schedule of Controlled Substances established pursuant to section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 (such as marijuana, cocaine, amphetamines, barbiturates, narcotics, etc.) except as prescribed or administered by a physician licensed to dispense drugs in the practice of medicine, or as otherwise authorized by law.

(l) Engaged in any unusual conduct or is subject to any circumstances which tend to show that the individual is not honest, reliable, or trustworthy; or which furnishes reason to believe that the individual may be subject to pressure, coercion, exploitation, or duress which may cause the individual to act contrary to the best interests of the national security. Such conduct or circumstances include, but are not limited to, criminal behavior, a pattern of financial irresponsibility, or violation of any commitment or promise upon which DOE previously relied to favorably resolve an issue of access authorization eligibility.

§ 710.9 Action on derogatory information.

(a) When the reports of investigation of an individual or other reliable information reasonably tend to establish the validity and significance of one or more of the items in the criteria, or of other reliable information or facts which are derogatory, although outside the scope of the stated categories, such information shall be regarded as substantially derogatory and create a question as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization. The Local Director of Security will authorize the conduct of an interview with the individual, or request other appropriate actions, and, on the basis of such interview and/or actions, may authorize the granting or continuation of access authorization. If the question as to the individual's eligibility is not resolved through interview, and/or other actions, which may include a DOE-sponsored mental evaluation, the Local Director of Security will submit the matter to the Manager. If the Manager agrees that unresolved derogatory information is present, and that appropriate attempts to resolve such derogatory information have failed, the Manager shall forward the individual's case to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, with a request for authority to conduct an administrative review proceeding. If the Manager believes that the derogatory information has been favorably resolved, the Manager shall direct that the individual be granted access authorization. A decision in the matter shall be rendered by the Manager within 10 calendar days after receipt. Following the decision of the Manager, the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, may authorize:

(1) The granting of access authorization,

(2) The institution of administrative review procedures set forth in §§ 710.20 through 710.31, or

(3) Such other action as the Director deems appropriate.

(b) The Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, must authorize one of these options within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the case from the Manager, unless an extension is granted by the Director, Office of Security Affairs.

§ 710.10 Suspension of access authorization.

(a) In those cases where information is received which raises a question concerning the continued eligibility of an individual for DOE access authorization, the Local Director of Security may authorize action(s) to resolve the question pursuant to § 710.9. Such action(s) shall be taken on an expedited basis. If the question as to the individual's continued eligibility for access authorization is not resolved in favor of the individual, the Local Director of Security will submit the matter to the Manager with a recommendation that the individual's DOE access authorization be suspended pending the final determination resulting from the operation of the procedures provided in this subpart.

(b) Within two working days of receipt of the recommendation from the Local Director of Security to suspend the individual's DOE access authorization, the Manager shall review the matter and authorize continuation or suspension of access authorization. The access authorization of an individual shall not be suspended except by the direction of the Manager. This authority to suspend access authorization may not be delegated but may be exercised by a person who has been designated in writing as Acting Manager.

(c) Upon suspension of an individual's access authorization pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, the individual, the individual's employer, any other DOE Operations Office having an access authorization interest in the individual, and, if known, any other government agency where the individual holds an access authorization, security clearance, or access approval, or to which the DOE has certified the individual's DOE access authorization, shall be notified immediately. The Central Personnel Clearance Index shall also be updated. Notification to the individual shall be made in writing and shall reflect, in general terms, the reason(s) why the suspension has been effected. Pending final determination of the individual's eligibility for access authorization from the operation of the procedures provided in this subpart,

the individual shall not be afforded access to classified matter, special nuclear material, or unescorted access to security areas that require the individual to possess a DOE access authorization.

(d) Following the decision to suspend an individual's DOE access authorization, the Manager shall immediately notify the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, of the action and the reason(s) therefore. In addition, the Manager, within 10 calendar days of the date of suspension, shall submit a request for authority to conduct an administrative review proceeding, accompanied by an explanation of its basis and a duplicate Personnel Security File, to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security.

ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

§ 710.20 Purpose of administrative review.

These procedures establish methods for the conduct of the administrative review of questions concerning an individual's eligibility for access authorization when it is determined that such questions cannot be favorably resolved by interview or other action.

§ 710.21 Notice to individual.

(a) When the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, has authorized the institution of administrative review procedures with respect to an individual's questioned eligibility for access authorization, in accordance with § 710.9, the Manager shall direct the preparation of a notification letter, approved by the local Office of Chief Counsel, or the Office of General Counsel for Headquarters cases, for delivery to the individual within 30 calendar days of the receipt of such directive from the Office of Safeguards and Security, unless an extension has been authorized by the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security. Where practicable, such letter shall be presented to the individual in person.

(b) The letter shall state:

(1) That reliable information in the possession of DOE has created a substantial doubt concerning the individual's eligibility for access authorization.

(2) The information which creates a substantial doubt regarding the individual's eligibility for access authorization (which shall be as comprehensive and detailed as the national interest permits).

(3) That the individual has the option to have the substantial doubt regarding eligibility for access authorization resolved in one of two ways:

(i) By the Manager, without a hearing, on the basis of the existing information in the case;

(ii) By personal appearance before a Hearing Officer (a ''hearing'').

(4) That, if the individual desires a hearing, the individual must, within 20 calendar days of the date of receipt of the notification letter, indicate this in writing to the Manager from whom the letter was received.

(5) That the individual may also file with the Manager the individual's written answer to the reported information which raises the question of the individual's eligibility for access authorization, and that, if the individual requests a hearing without filing a written answer, the request shall be deemed a general denial of all of the reported information.

(6) That, if the individual so requests, a hearing will be scheduled before a Hearing Officer, with due regard for the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives, for the purpose of affording the individual an opportunity of supporting his eligibility for access authorization;

(7) That, if a hearing is requested, the individual will have the right to appear personally before a Hearing Officer; to present evidence in his own behalf, through witnesses, or by documents, or both; and, subject to the limitations set forth in § 710.26(g), to be present during the entire hearing and be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or representative of the individual's choosing and at the individual's own expense;

(8) That the individual's failure to file a timely written request for a hearing before a Hearing Officer in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this section, unless time deadlines are extended for good cause, will be considered as a relinquishment by the individual of the right to a hearing provided in this subpart, and that in such event a final decision will be made by the Manager; and

(9) That in any proceedings under this subpart DOE Counsel will be participating on behalf of and representing the Department of Energy, and that any statements made by the individual to DOE Counsel may be used in subsequent proceedings.

§ 710.22 Additional information.

The notification letter referenced in § 710.21 shall also:

(a) Describe the individual's access authorization status until further notice;

(b) Advise the individual of the right to counsel at the individual's own expense at each and every stage of the proceeding;

(c) Provide the name and telephone number of the designated DOE official to contact for any further information desired, including an explanation of the individual's rights under the Privacy Act of 1974; and

(d) Include a copy of 10 CFR Part 710, Subpart A.

§ 710.23 Extensions of time by the Operations Office Manager.

The Manager may, for good cause shown, at the written request of the individual, extend the time for filing a written request for a hearing, and/or the time for filing a written answer to the matters contained in the notification letter. The Manager shall notify the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, when such extensions have been approved.

§ 710.24 Appointment of DOE Counsel.

(a) Upon receipt from the individual of a written request for a hearing, an attorney shall forthwith be assigned by the Manager to act as DOE Counsel.

(b) DOE Counsel is authorized to consult directly with the individual if he is not represented by counsel, or with the individual's counsel or representative if so represented, to clarify issues and reach stipulations with respect to testimony and contents of documents and other physical evidence. Such stipulations shall be binding upon the individual and the DOE Counsel for the purposes of this subpart.

§ 710.25 Appointment of Hearing Officer; prehearing conference; commencement of hearings.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for a hearing, the Manager shall in a timely manner transmit that request to the Office of Hearings and Appeals, and identify the DOE Counsel. The Manager shall at the same time transmit a copy of the notification letter and the individual's response to the Office of Hearings and Appeals.

(b) Upon receipt of the hearing request from the Manager, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall appoint, as soon as practicable, a Hearing Officer.

(c) Immediately upon appointment of the Hearing Officer, the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall notify the individual and DOE Counsel of the Hearing Officer's identity and the address to which all further correspondence should be sent.

(d) The Hearing Officer shall have all powers necessary to regulate the conduct of proceedings under this subpart, including, but not limited to, establishing a list of persons to receive service of papers, issuing subpoenas for witnesses to attend the hearing or for the production of specific documents or other physical evidence, administering oaths and affirmations, ruling upon motions, receiving evidence, regulating the course of the hearing, disposing of procedural requests or similar matters, and taking other actions consistent with the regulations in this subpart. Requests for subpoenas shall be liberally granted except where the Hearing Officer finds that the grant of subpoenas would clearly result in evidence or testimony that is repetitious, incompetent, irrelevant, or immaterial to the issues in the case. The Hearing Officer may take sworn testimony, sequester witnesses, and control the dissemination or reproduction of any record or testimony taken pursuant to

this part, including correspondence, or other relevant records or tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in possession of the subpoenaed person.

(e) The Hearing Officer will determine the day, time, and place for the hearing. Hearings will normally be held at or near the appropriate DOE facility, unless the Hearing Officer determines that another location would be more appropriate. Normally the location for the hearing will be selected for the convenience of all participants. In the event the individual fails to appear at the time and place specified, the record in the case shall be closed and returned to the Manager, who will then make a final determination regarding the eligibility of the individual for DOE access authorization.

(f) At least 7 calendar days prior to the date scheduled for the hearing, the Hearing Officer will convene a prehearing conference for the purpose of discussing stipulations and exhibits, identifying witnesses, and disposing of other appropriate matters. The conference will usually be conducted by telephone.

(g) Hearings shall commence within 90 calendar days from the date the individual's request for hearing is received by the Office of Hearings and Appeals. Any extension of the hearing date past 90 calendar days from the date the request for hearing is received by the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be approved by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals.

§ 710.26 Conduct of hearings.

(a) In all hearings conducted under this subpart, the individual shall have the right to be represented by a person of his own choosing. The individual is responsible for producing witnesses in his own behalf, including requesting the issuance of subpoenas, if necessary, or presenting other proof before the Hearing Officer to support his defense to the allegations contained in the notification letter. With the exception of procedural or scheduling matters, the Hearing Officer is prohibited from initiating or otherwise engaging in ex parte discussions about the case during the pendency of proceedings under this part.

(b) Unless the Hearing Officer finds good cause for granting a waiver of this paragraph or granting an extension of time, in the event that the individual unduly delays the hearing, such as by failure to meet deadlines set by the Hearing Officer, the record shall be closed, and a final decision shall be made by the Manager on the basis of the record in the case.

(c) Hearings shall be open only to DOE Counsel, duly authorized representatives of the staff of DOE, the individual and his counsel or other representatives, and such other persons as may be authorized by the Hearing Officer. Unless otherwise ordered by the Hearing Officer, witnesses shall testify in the presence of the individual but not in the presence of other witnesses.

(d) DOE Counsel shall assist the Hearing Officer in establishing a complete administrative hearing record in the proceeding and bringing out a full and true disclosure of all facts, both favorable and unfavorable, having a bearing on the issues before the Hearing Officer. The individual shall be afforded the opportunity of presenting evidence, including testimony by the individual in the individual's own behalf. The proponent of a witness shall conduct the direct examination of that witness. All witnesses shall be subject to cross- examination, if possible. Whenever reasonably possible, testimony shall be given in person.

(e) The Hearing Officer may ask the witnesses any questions which the Hearing Officer deems appropriate to assure the fullest possible disclosure of relevant and material facts.

(f) During the course of the hearing, the Hearing Officer shall rule on all questions presented to the Hearing Officer for the Hearing Officer's determination.

(g) In the event it appears during the course of the hearing that Restricted Data or national security information may be disclosed, it shall be the duty of the Hearing Officer to assure that disclosure is not made to persons who are not authorized to receive it.

(h) Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the Federal Rules of Evidence may be used as a guide for procedures and principles designed to assure production of the most probative evidence available. The Hearing Officer shall admit into evidence any matters, either oral or written, which are material, relevant, and competent in determining issues involved, including the testimony of responsible persons concerning the integrity of the individual. In making such determinations, the utmost latitude shall be permitted with respect to relevancy, materiality, and competency. The Hearing Officer may also exclude evidence which is incompetent, immaterial, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious. Every reasonable effort shall be made to obtain the best evidence available. Subject to §§ 710.26(1), 710.26(m), 710.(n), 710.26(o), hearsay evidence may in the discretion of the Hearing Officer and for good cause shown be admitted without strict adherence to technical rules of admissibility and shall be accorded such weight as the circumstances warrant.

(i) Testimony of the individual and witnesses shall be given under oath or affirmation. Attention of the individual and each witness shall be directed to 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 18 U.S.C. 1621.

(j) The Hearing Officer shall endeavor to obtain all the facts that are reasonably available in order to arrive at findings. If, prior to or during the proceedings, in the opinion of the Hearing Officer, the allegations in the notification letter are not sufficient to cover all matters into which inquiry should be directed, the Hearing Officer shall recommend to the Operations Office Manager concerned that, in order to give more adequate notice to the individual, the notification letter should be amended. Any amendment shall be made with the concurrence of the local Office of Chief Counsel or the Office of General Counsel in Headquarters cases. If, in the opinion of the Hearing Officer, the circumstances of such amendment may involve undue hardships to the individual because of limited time to answer the new allegations in the notification letter, an appropriate adjournment shall be granted upon the request of the individual.

(k) A written or oral statement of a person relating to the characterization in the notification letter of any organization or person other than the individual may be received and considered by the Hearing Officer without affording the individual an opportunity to cross-examine the person making the statement on matters relating to the characterization of such organization or person, provided the individual is given notice that it has been received and may be considered by the Hearing Officer, and is informed of its contents provided such is not prohibited by paragraph (g) of this section.

(l) Any oral or written statement adverse to the individual relating to a controverted issue may be received and considered by the Hearing Officer without affording an opportunity for cross-examination in either of the following circumstances:

(1) The head of the agency supplying the statement certifies that the person who furnished the information is a confidential informant who has been engaged in obtaining intelligence information for the Government and that disclosure of the informant's identity would be substantially harmful to the national interest;

(2) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has preliminarily determined, after considering information furnished by the investigative agency as to the reliability of the person and the accuracy of the statement concerned, that:

(i) The statement concerned appears to be reliable and material; and

(ii) Failure of the Hearing Officer to receive and consider such statement would, in view of the access sought to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material, be substantially harmful to the national security and that the person who furnished the information cannot appear to testify

(A) Due to death, severe illness, or similar cause, in which case the identity of the person and the information to be considered shall be made available to the individual, or

(B) Due to some other specified cause determined by the head of the agency to be good and sufficient.

(m) Whenever procedures under paragraph (l) of this section are used:

(1) The individual shall be given a summary or description of the information which shall be as comprehensive and detailed as the national interest permits, and

(2) Appropriate consideration shall be accorded to the fact that the individual did not have an opportunity to cross-examine such person(s).

(n) Records compiled in the regular course of business, or other physical evidence other than investigative reports obtained by DOE, may be received and considered subject to rebuttal without authenticating witnesses provided that such information has been furnished to DOE by an investigative agency pursuant to its responsibilities in connection with assisting the Secretary to safeguard Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material.

(o) Records compiled in the regular course of business, or other physical evidence other than investigative reports, relating to a controverted issue which, because they are classified, may not be inspected by the individual, may be received and considered provided that:

(1) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has made a preliminary determination that such physical evidence appears to be material;

(2) The Secretary or his special designee for that particular purpose has made a determination that failure to receive and consider such physical evidence would, in view of the access sought to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material sought, be substantially harmful to the national security; and

(3) To the extent that national security permits, a summary or description of such physical evidence is made available to the individual. In every such case, information as to the authenticity and accuracy of such physical evidence furnished by the investigative agency shall be considered.

(p) The Hearing Officer may request the Local Director of Security to arrange for additional investigation on any points which are material to the deliberations of the Hearing Officer and which the Hearing Officer believes need further investigation or clarification. In this event, the Hearing Officer shall set forth in writing those issues upon which more evidence is requested, identifying where possible persons or sources from which the evidence should be sought. The Local Director of Security shall make every effort through appropriate sources to obtain additional information upon the matters indicated by the Hearing Officer.

(q) A written transcript of the entire proceedings shall be made and, except for portions containing Restricted Data or national security information, a copy of such transcript shall be furnished the individual without cost.

(r) Whenever information is made a part of the record under the exceptions authorized by paragraphs (l) or (o) of this section, the record shall contain certificates evidencing that the determinations required therein have been made.

§ 710.27 Opinion of the Hearing Officer.

(a) The Hearing Officer shall carefully consider the record in view of the standards set forth herein and shall render an initial opinion as to whether the grant or restoration of access authorization to the individual would not endanger the common defense and security and would be clearly consistent with the national interest. In resolving a question concerning the eligibility of an individual for access authorization under these procedures, the Hearing Officer shall consider the factors stated in paragraph 710.7(c) to determine whether the findings will be adverse or favorable.

(b) In reaching the findings, the Hearing Officer shall consider the demeanor of the witnesses who have testified at the hearing, the probability or likelihood of the truth of their testimony, their credibility, and the authenticity and accuracy of documentary evidence, or lack of evidence on any material points in issue. If the individual is, or may be, handicapped by the non-disclosure to the individual of confidential information or by lack of opportunity to cross-examine confidential informants, the Hearing Officer shall take that fact into consideration.

Possible impact of the loss of the individual's access authorization upon the DOE program shall not be considered by the Hearing Officer.

(c) The Hearing Officer shall make specific findings based upon the record as to the validity of each of the allegations contained in the notification letter and the significance which the Hearing Officer attaches to such valid allegations. These findings shall be supported fully by a statement of reasons which constitute the basis for such findings.

(d) The Hearing Officer's opinion shall be predicated upon the Hearing Officer's findings of fact. If, after considering all the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Hearing Officer is of the opinion that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest to grant or continue access authorization to the individual, the Hearing Officer shall render a favorable opinion; otherwise, the Hearing Officer shall render an adverse opinion.

(e) The Office of Hearings and Appeals shall issue the opinion of the Hearing Officer within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the hearing transcript by the Hearing Officer, or the closing of the record, whichever is later, unless an extension is granted by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals. Copies of the Hearing Officer's opinion will be provided to the Office of Security Affairs, the Manager, the individual concerned and his counsel or other representatives, DOE Counsel, and any other party identified by the Hearing Officer. At that time, the individual shall also be notified of his right to request further review of his case pursuant to § 710.28.

(f) In the event the Hearing Officer's opinion is favorable to the individual, a copy of the administrative record in the case shall also be provided to the Office of Security Affairs. The Director, Office of Security Affairs will determine whether:

(1) To grant or reinstate the individual's access authorization, or

(2) To refer the case to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, for further review.

(g) In the event the Hearing Officer's opinion is adverse to the individual, and the individual does not file a request for further review pursuant to § 710.28, a copy of the administrative record shall be provided to the Director, Office of Security Affairs, who shall make a final determination on the basis of the material contained in the administrative record.

§ 710.28 Action on the Hearing Officer's opinion.

(a) The Office of Security Affairs or the individual involved may file a request for review of the Hearing Officer's opinion issued under § 710.27 within 30 calendar days of receipt of the opinion. Any such request shall be filed with the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, and served on the other party.

(b) Within 15 calendar days after filing a request for review under this section, the party seeking review shall file a statement identifying the issues on which it wishes the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, to focus. A copy of such statement shall be served on the other party, who may file a response within 20 days of receipt of the statement.

(c) The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may initiate an investigation of any statement contained in the request for review and utilize any relevant facts obtained by such investigation in conducting the review of the Hearing Officer's opinion. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may solicit and accept submissions from either the individual or the Office of Security Affairs, that are relevant to the review. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may establish appropriate time frames to allow for such responses. In reviewing the Hearing Officer's opinion, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, may consider any other source of information that will advance the evaluation, provided that both parties are afforded an opportunity to respond to all third person submissions. All information obtained under this section shall be made part of the administrative record.

(d) Within 45 days of the closing of the record, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall make specific

findings disposing of each substantial issue identified in a written statement in support of the request for review and the written response submitted by either the individual or the Office of Security Affairs, and shall predicate his opinion on the administrative record, including any new evidence that may have been submitted pursuant to § 710.29. If, after considering all the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, is of the opinion that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest to grant or continue access authorization to the individual, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall render an opinion favorable to the individual; otherwise, the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall render an opinion adverse to the individual. The written opinion of the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall be provided to the Director, Office of Security Affairs, accompanied by the administrative record in the case. The Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, shall notify the individual of the foregoing action.

(e) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of the opinion of the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, will make the final determination, based on a complete review of the record, whether access authorization shall be granted or denied, or reinstated or revoked. If, after considering all of the factors in light of the criteria set forth in this subpart, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, determines that it will not endanger the common defense and security and will be clearly consistent with the national interest, access authorization shall be granted to or reinstated for the individual; otherwise, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, shall determine that access authorization shall be denied to or revoked for the individual.

(f) The Director, Office of Security Affairs, shall, through the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, inform the individual involved and his counsel or representative in writing of the final determination and provide a copy of the written opinion rendered by the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals. Copies of the correspondence shall also be provided to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, the Manager, DOE Counsel, and any other party. In the event of an adverse determination, the correspondence shall indicate the findings by the Director, Office of Security Affairs, with respect to each allegation contained in the notification letter.

§ 710.29 New evidence.

(a) In the event of the discovery of new evidence relevant to the allegations contained in the notification letter prior to final determination of the individual's eligibility for access authorization, such evidence shall be submitted by the offering party to the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security. DOE Counsel shall notify the individual of any new evidence submitted by DOE.

(b) The Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, shall:

(1) Refer the matter to the Hearing Officer appointed in the individual's case if the Hearing Officer has not yet issued an opinion. The Hearing Officer getting the application for the presentation of new evidence shall determine the appropriate form in which any new evidence, and the other party's response, shall be received, e.g., by testimony before the Hearing Officer, by deposition or by affidavit.

(2) In those cases where the Hearing Officer's opinion has been issued, the application for presentation of new evidence shall be referred to the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, or the Director, Office of Security Affairs, depending upon where the case resides. In the event that the Director, Office of Hearings and Appeals, or Director, Office of Security Affairs, determines that the new evidence should be received, he shall determine the form in which it, and the other party's response, shall be received.

(c) When new evidence submitted by either party is received into the record, the opposing party shall be afforded the opportunity to cross-examine the source of the new information or to submit a written response, unless the information is subject to the exceptions in § 710.26 (l) or (o).

§ 710.30 Action by the Secretary.

(a) Whenever an individual has not been afforded an opportunity to cross-examine witnesses who have furnished information adverse to the individual under the provisions of § 710.26 (l) or (o), only the Secretary may issue a final determination denying or revoking the access authorization after personally reviewing the record.

(b) When the Secretary makes a final determination regarding the individual's eligibility for DOE access authorization, the individual will be notified, by the Director, Office of Security Affairs, of that decision and of the Secretary's findings with respect to each allegation contained in the notification letter and each substantial issue identified in the statement in support of the request for review.

(c) Nothing contained in these procedures shall be deemed to limit or affect the responsibility and powers of the Secretary to issue subpoenas or to deny or revoke access to Restricted Data, national security information, or special nuclear material if the security of the nation so requires. The Secretary's authority may not be delegated and may be exercised only when the Secretary determines that the procedures prescribed in § 710.26 (l) or (o) cannot be invoked consistent with the national security, and such determination shall be conclusive.

§ 710.31 Reconsideration of access eligibility.

(a) Where, pursuant to the procedures set forth in §§ 710.20 through 710.30, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary has made a determination granting or reinstating access authorization to an individual, the individual's eligibility for access authorization shall be reconsidered as a new administrative review under the procedures set forth in this subpart when previously unconsidered substantially derogatory information is identified, or the individual violates a commitment or promise upon which the DOE previously relied to favorably resolve an issue of access eligibility.

(b) Where, pursuant to those procedures, the Manager, Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary has made a determination denying or revoking access authorization to an individual, the individual's eligibility for access authorization may be reconsidered when there is a bona fide offer of employment requiring access to Restricted Data, national security information or special nuclear material, and there is either:

(1) Material and relevant new evidence which the individual and the individual's representatives are without fault in failing to present earlier, or

(2) Convincing evidence of reformation or rehabilitation.

(c) A request for reconsideration shall be submitted in writing to the Manager having jurisdiction over the position for which access authorization is required. A request for reconsideration shall be accompanied by an affidavit setting forth in detail the new evidence or evidence of reformation or rehabilitation. The Manager shall notify the individual as to whether the individual's eligibility for access authorization will be reconsidered and, if so, the method by which such reconsideration will be accomplished.

(d) Final determinations regarding eligibility for DOE access authorization in reconsideration cases shall be made by the Director, Office of Security Affairs.

MISCELLANEOUS

§ 710.32 Terminations.

In the event the individual is no longer an applicant for access authorization or no longer requires access authorization, the procedures of this subpart shall be terminated without a final determination as to the individual's eligibility for access authorization.

§ 710.33 Attorney representation.

In the event the individual is represented by an attorney or other representatives, the individual shall file with the Hearing Officer and DOE Counsel a document designating such attorney or representatives and authorizing one such attorney or representative to receive all correspondence, transcripts, and other documents pertaining to the proceeding under this subpart.

§ 710.34 Time frames.

Statements of time established for processing aspects of a case under this subpart are the agency's desired time frames in implementing the procedures set forth in this subpart. They shall have no impact upon the final disposition of an access authorization by an Operations Office Manager, the Director, Office of Security Affairs, or the Secretary, and shall confer no rights upon an individual whose eligibility for access authorization is being considered.

APPENDIX A TO SUBPART A OF PART 710—SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954, AS AMENDED, SEC. 141 (42 U.S.C. 2161), SEC. 145 (42 U.S.C. 2165), SEC. 161 (42 U.S.C. 2201)

(By authority of the Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7151(a), the Secretary of Energy or her designated representative is to be substituted for the ''Commission'' and ''General Manager'' as appropriate.)

Sec. 141. Policy. It shall be the policy of the Commission to control the dissemination and declassification of Restricted Data in such a manner as to assure the common defense and security. * * *

Sec. 145. Restriction. (a) No arrangement shall be made under section 31, no contract shall be made or continued in effect under section 141, and no license shall be issued under section 103 or 104, unless the person with whom such arrangement is made, the contractor or prospective contractor, or the prospective licensee agrees in writing not to permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

(b) Except as authorized by the Commission or the General Manager upon a determination by the Commission or General Manager that such action is clearly consistent with the national interest, no individual shall be employed by the Commission nor shall the Commission permit any individual to have access to Restricted Data until the Civil Service Commission shall have made an investigation and report to the Commission on the character, associations, and loyalty of such individual, and the Commission shall have determined that permitting such person to have access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security.

(c) In lieu of the investigation and report to be made by the Civil Service Commission pursuant to subsection (b) of this appendix, the Commission may accept an investigation and report on the character, associations, and loyalty of an individual made by another Government agency which conducts personnel security investigations, provided that a security clearance has been granted to such individual by another Government agency based on such investigation and report.

(d) In the event an investigation made pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this appendix develops any data reflecting that the individual who is the subject of the investigation is of questionable loyalty, the Civil Service Commission shall refer the matter to the Federal Bureau of Investigation for the conduct of a full field investigation, the results of which shall be furnished to the Civil Service Commission for its information and appropriate action.

(e) If the President deems it to be in the national interest he may from time to time determine that investigations of any group or class which are required by subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(f) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix, a majority of the members of the Commission shall certify those specific positions which are of a high degree of importance or sensitivity, and upon such certification, the investigation and reports required by such provisions shall be made by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(g) The Commission shall establish standards and specifications in writing as to the scope and extent of investigations, the reports of which will be utilized by the Commission in making the determination, pursuant to subsections (a), (b), and (c) of this appendix, that permitting a person access to Restricted Data will not endanger the common defense and security. Such standards and specifications shall be based on the location and class or kind of work to be done, and shall, among other considerations, take into account the degree of importance to the common defense and security of the Restricted Data to which access will be permitted.

(h) Whenever the Congress declares that a state of war exists, or in the event of a national disaster due to enemy attack, the Commission is authorized during the state of war or period of national disaster due to enemy attack to employ individuals and to permit individuals access to Restricted Data pending the investigation report, and determination required by section 145b, to the extent that and so long as the Commission finds that such action is required to prevent

impairment of its activities in furtherance of the common defense and security.

Sec. 161. General provisions. In the performance of its functions the Commission is authorized to:

(a) Establish advisory boards to advise with and make recommendations to the Commission on legislation, policies, administration, research, and other matters, provided that the Commission issues regulations setting forth the scope, procedure, and limitations of the authority of each such board;

(b) Establish by rule, regulation, or order, such standards and instructions to govern the possession and use of special nuclear material, source material, and byproduct material as the Commission may deem necessary or desirable to promote the common defense and security or to protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;

(c) Make such studies and investigations, obtain such information, and hold such meetings or hearings as the Commission may deem necessary or proper to assist it in exercising any authority provided in this chapter, or in the administration or enforcement of this Act, or any regulations or orders issued thereunder. For such purposes the Commission is authorized to administer oaths and affirmations, and by subpoena to require any person to appear and testify, or to appear and produce documents, or both, at any designated place. Witnesses subpoenaed under this subsection, shall be paid the same fees and mileage as are paid witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

* * * * *

(i) Prescribe such regulations or orders as it may deem necessary (1) to protect Restricted Data received by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, (2) to guard against the loss or diversion of any special nuclear material acquired by any person pursuant to section 53 or produced by any person in connection with any activity authorized pursuant to the Act, to prevent any use or disposition thereof which the Commission may determine to be inimical to the common defense and security, including regulations or orders designating activities, involving quantities of special nuclear material which in the opinion of the Commission are important to the common defense and security, that may be conducted only by persons whose character, associations, and loyalty shall have been investigated under standards and specifications established by the Commission and as to whom the Commission shall have determined that permitting each such person to conduct the activity will not be inimical to the common defense and security, and (3) to govern any activity authorized pursuant to this Act, including standards and restrictions governing the design, location, and operation of facilities used in the conduct of such activity, in order to protect health and to minimize danger to life or property;

* * * * *

(n) Delegate to the General Manager or other officers of the Commission any of those functions assigned to it under this Act except those specified in sections 51, 57b, 61, 108, 123, 145b (with respect to the determination of those persons to whom the Commission may reveal Restricted Data in the national interest), 145f, and 161a;

* * * * *

(p) Make, promulgate, issue, rescind, and amend such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Subpart B—Criteria and Procedures for Establishment of the Personnel Security Assurance Program and Determinations of an Individual's Eligibility for Access to a Personnel Security Assurance Program Position

SOURCE: 60 FR 20368, Apr. 25, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 710.50 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes the policies and procedures for implementing the Department of Energy (DOE) Personnel Security Assurance Program (PSAP) for individuals in positions:

(1) Which afford direct access to or have direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of special nuclear materials (SNM);

(2) Which afford unescorted access to the control areas of a nuclear material production reactor; or

(3) With the potential for causing unacceptable damage to national security.

(b) The DOE Personnel Security Assurance Program is designed to establish the procedures for DOE and DOE contractors to utilize in the selection and continuing evaluation of individuals for assignment to positions described by paragraph (a) of this section.

Individuals selected for assignment to such positions must be granted access authorization in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in subparts A and B of this part.

§ 710.51 Scope.

The criteria and procedures establishing the Personnel Security Assurance Program shall apply to:

(a) Those employees of, and applicants for employment with, DOE who either occupy or make application for PSAP positions, as described by paragraph (a) of § 710.50.

(b) Those employees of, and applicants for employment with, contractors and agents of the DOE who either occupy or make application for PSAP positions, as described by paragraph (a) of § 710.50.

§ 710.52 References.

(a) Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, section 11, ''Definitions''; section 141, ''Policy''; section 143, ''Department of Defense Participation''; section 145, ''Restrictions''; section 161 b., ''General Provisions''; which provide statutory authority for establishing and implementing a DOE security program for controlling access to Restricted Data and special nuclear material. Copies of selected provisions appear as appendix A to subpart A of this part.

(b) Executive Orders 10450, April 29, 1953, ''Security Requirements for Government Employment,'' 10865, February 20, 1960, ''Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry,'' and 12564, September 15, 1986, ''Drug-Free Federal Workplace,'' all as amended.

(c) 10 CFR part 707, ''Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites,'' which requires DOE contractors to establish workplace substance abuse prevention programs, including urine drug testing for individuals who occupy sensitive positions such as those requiring a PSAP access authorization.

(d) Implementing directives (DOE Orders) which provide Departmental guidance on the PSAP and related areas are available from the U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Directives Distribution.

§ 710.53 Policy.

The protection of certain of the DOE's security interests, with the potential, if compromised, of causing unacceptable damage to the national security requires the implementation of a program designed to assure that individuals occupying positions affording access to certain material, facilities, and programs meet the highest standards of reliability. This objective is accomplished under this subpart through a system of continuous evaluation which identifies those individuals whose judgment may be impaired by physical and/or emotional disorders, substance abuse, or the use of alcohol habitually to excess. This process will reduce the risk resulting from the potential threat represented by such employees to an acceptable level. The determination to grant initially and to continue annually the access authorization to a PSAP position is based upon a DOE security assessment of any information of security concern developed in the course of an initial and annual security review process.

§ 710.54 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Contractor means the contractor and subcontractors at all tiers.

Direct access means access to Category I quantities of SNM which would permit an individual to remove, divert, or misuse that material in spite of any controls that have been established to prevent such unauthorized actions.

Illegal drugs means a controlled substance included in Schedules I, II, III, IV, or V, as defined by 21 U.S.C. 802(6), the possession of which is unlawful under chapter 13 of that title. The term ''illegal drugs'' does not apply to the use of a controlled substance in accordance with the terms of a valid prescription, or other uses authorized by law.

Management official means an individual designated by the DOE or a DOE contractor, as appropriate, who has programmatic responsibility for PSAP positions.

Occurrence means any event or incident that is a deviation from the planned or expected behavior or course of events in connection with any Department of Energy or Department of

Energy-controlled operation, if the deviation has environmental, public health and safety, or national security protection significance. Incidents having such significance include the following, or incidents of a similar nature:

(1) Injury or fatality to any person involving actions of a Department of Energy contractor employee.

(2) Involvement of nuclear explosives under Department of Energy jurisdiction which results in an explosion, fire, the spread of radioactive material, personal injury or death, or significant damage to property.

(3) Accidental release of pollutants which results or could result in a significant effect on the public or environment.

(4) Accidental release of radioactive material above regulatory limits.

PSAP Approving Official means a senior DOE official with direct personnel security responsibilities appointed by an operations office manager to review all relevant information, including DOE F 5631.35, ''PSAP Management, Medical, and Security Report'' as part of the DOE security review process, and who is responsible for granting or continuing the PSAP access authorization, or determining that an individual be processed under the provisions of subpart A of this part.

PSAP position means a position that affords direct access to or has direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of SNM, affords unescorted access to nuclear material production reactor control areas, or with the potential to cause unacceptable damage to national security.

Reasonable suspicion means a suspicion based on an articulable belief that an employee uses illegal drugs, drawn from particularized facts and reasonable inferences from those facts, as detailed further in part 707 of this chapter.

Security concern means the presence of information, regarding an individual applying for or holding a PSAP position, that may be considered derogatory under the criteria in subpart A of this part.

Selecting official means the management official responsible for making the final employment decision regarding an individual seeking a PSAP position.

Site occupational Medical Director means a physician responsible for the overall direction and operation of the occupational medical program at a particular site.

Supervisor means an individual who has direct oversight and responsibility for a person holding a PSAP position.

Unacceptable damage means an incident that could result in a nuclear explosive detonation, a major environmental release from a nuclear material production reactor, or an interruption of nuclear weapons production with a significant impact on national security.

PROCEDURES

§ 710.55 Designation of PSAP positions.

PSAP positions shall be designated by the cognizant Operations Office Manager in accordance with the following criteria:

(a) Positions that afford direct access to Category I quantities of SNM or have direct responsibility for transportation or protection of Category I quantities of SNM.

(b) Positions that afford direct access to the control areas of a nuclear material production reactor.

(c) Positions with the potential for causing unacceptable damage to national security which are not included in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, and are designated by the Director, Office of Safeguards and Security, DOE.

§ 710.56 Program process.

(a) Individuals selected for assignment to PSAP positions must be granted a PSAP access authorization in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in this subpart.

(b) The PSAP involves four components: Supervisory review: Medical assessment; management evaluation; and security determination. A DOE determination to grant initially and to continue annually an individual's PSAP access authorization is based upon a DOE security assessment of any information of security concern developed in the course of the supervisory review,

medical assessment, management evaluation, and security review.

(c) DOE shall make its decision as to a PSAP access authorization in accordance with the criteria in subpart A, § 710.8 of this part.

§ 710.57 Supervisory review.

(a) The supervisory review shall be performed on all applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions, transferees to PSAP positions, individuals occupying PSAP positions but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, and PSAP-cleared employees.

(b) The initial SF–86, OMB Control No. 3206.007, ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions'' of an applicant tentatively selected for a PSAP position and an annual update of the ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions,'' Part II, of each incumbent in a PSAP position shall be completed and forwarded to the appropriate PSAP Approving Official.

(c) Before being selected for a PSAP position, any tentatively selected applicant must undergo a pre-employment suitability determination as defined by 48 CFR 970.2201. For DOE employees, this pre-employment check must comply with the requirements established by the Office of Personnel Management in part 731 of title 5, Code of Federal Regulations. For contractor employees, this pre-employment check must comply with the requirements established by the DOE in section 970.2201(b)(1)(ii) of title 48.

(d) Each applicant tentatively selected for a PSAP position and each individual occupying a PSAP position but not a yet holding a PSAP access authorization shall execute the appropriate PSAP releases, acknowledgements, and waivers. The request for a PSAP access authorization shall not be further processed until these documents are completed. Failure of an individual, occupying a PSAP position but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, to complete these documents may prevent DOE from reaching an affirmative finding required for granting or continuing PSAP access authorization. An effort shall be made to reassign that individual to a position not requiring a PSAP access authorization. For purposes of this section and all sections of this rule that relate to reassignment from PSAP duties, any Federal employee will be immediately removed from PSAP duties. The affected employee's supervisor may reassign the employee or realign the employee's current duties. If these actions are not feasible, the supervisor must contact the appropriate servicing personnel office for guidance.

(e) Applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions and each individual occupying a PSAP position, but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, shall undergo testing for the use of illegal drugs in accordance with the provisions of the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively. A determination of the use of illegal drugs, based on a drug test, shall result in termination of consideration for the PSAP access authorization. An employee who has been determined to have used illegal drugs, based on a drug test, shall be immediately reassigned from the PSAP duties and processed under the provisions of subpart A of this part.

(f) Applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions and each individual occupying a PSAP position, but not yet holding a PSAP access authorization, must submit to a polygraph examination under 10 CFR part 709.

(g) The supervisor (or selecting official) shall report any security concerns, resulting from his or her review, to the appropriate management official.

(h) Annual review. Each PSAP-cleared employee shall have an annual PSAP review conducted by the supervisor during which the supervisor shall evaluate information relevant to security. The supervisor shall report any security concerns, resulting from his or her review, to the appropriate management official.

(i) Recognition of security concerns and unusual Conduct. In order to facilitate early recognition of an individual who represents a possible security concern, individuals who, in the judgment of the responsible supervisor, exhibit unusual conduct shall be referred to the site Occupational Medical Director,

who may arrange for the PSAP-cleared employee to be examined by the appropriate medical staff. Information indicating a possible security concern shall be reported immediately to the appropriate management official and PSAP Approving Official.

(j) Temporary reassignment to non-PSAP duties. Where an individual has demonstrated a possible security concern or a condition which may temporarily affect his or her reliability, the individual, with the recommendation of the site Occupational Medical Director or the PSAP Approving Official, may be temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties. In the event that a PSAP-cleared employee is temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties, the supervisor, jointly with the site Occupational Medical Director and/or the PSAP Approving Official, as appropriate, may determine the temporary restrictions to be placed on the employee. The PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately upon the decision to temporarily reassign the employee to non-PSAP duties and the reason for such action, and upon the decision to reinstate such employee. If the reason for the temporary reassignment was based upon a security concern, the PSAP Approving Official must approve the request for reinstatement.

[60 FR 20368, Apr. 25, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 70980, Dec. 17, 1999]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 70980, Dec. 17, 1999, § 710.57 was amended by redesignating paragraphs (f) through (i) as paragraphs (g) through (j) and adding a new paragraph (f), effective Jan. 18, 2000.

§ 710.58 Medical assessment.

(a) *The medical examination.* The purpose of the PSAP medical examination is to ensure that an applicant tentatively selected for, or incumbent in, a PSAP position does not represent a security concern or have a condition which may prevent the individual from performing PSAP duties in a reliable and safe manner. The examination shall include an evaluation to determine the presence of any physical or mental condition that causes or may cause a significant defect in the judgment or reliability of the individual, including that which may result from the use of illegal drugs or the use of alcohol habitually to excess.

(b) *When performed.* The medical assessment is performed initially upon applicants tentatively selected for PSAP positions and employees occupying PSAP positions who have not yet received a PSAP access authorization. The medical assessment shall be performed annually, or more often as may be required by the site Occupational Medical Director, for PSAP-cleared employees.

(c) *Contents of medical assessment.* The medical assessment shall include: A comprehensive medical examination; an examination for use of alcohol habitually to excess; a psychological assessment and/or psychiatric evaluation as provided for in any applicable DOE medical standards, and as permitted by Federal regulations; and an examination for the cause of any reported unusual conduct.

(d) *Examination for use of alcohol habitually to excess.* The use of alcohol habitually to excess represents a potential threat to national security and is inconsistent with access to a PSAP position. Accordingly, the medical assessment shall include:

(1) *Diagnosis.* Employees in, or applicants tentatively selected for, a PSAP position shall be evaluated for the use of alcohol habitually to excess. Those employees diagnosed currently to use alcohol habitually to excess shall be temporarily reassigned to non-PSAP duties and the PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately.

(2) *Rehabilitation.* Individuals reinstated to PSAP duties following treatment leading to rehabilitation from the use of alcohol habitually to excess shall be required to undergo evaluation as prescribed by the site Occupational Medical Director to ensure continued rehabilitation. Such evaluation shall be consistent with appropriate Departmental substance abuse programs.

(e) *Examination for the cause of reported unusual conduct.* Upon referral of a PSAP-cleared employee by a supervisor for observed unusual conduct, the site Occupational Medical Director may arrange for the employee to be examined by appropriate specialists.

(f) *Report of occupational Medical Director.* Upon completion of the medical

assessment, the site Occupational Medical Director shall report any security concerns resulting from the medical assessment to the appropriate management official.

(g) *Temporary restrictions on a PSAP position.* In the event that a condition or circumstance develops that may affect the judgment or reliability of a PSAP-cleared employee, the site Occupational Medical Director may recommend restrictions. The site Occupational Medical Director shall report these restrictions immediately, in writing, to the appropriate management official who shall immediately notify the appropriate PSAP Approving Official. Removal of restrictions requires notification in writing to both the management official and the PSAP Approving Official by the site Occupational Medical Director.

(h) *Sick leave from a PSAP position.* PSAP-cleared employees who have been on sick leave for five or more consecutive work days are required to report in person to the site Occupational Medical Director before being allowed to return to normal duties. The site Occupational Medical Director shall provide a recommendation to the appropriate management official regarding the employee's return to work. A PSAP-cleared employee may in certain circumstances also be required to report to the site Occupational Medical Director for written recommendation to return to normal duties after any period of sick leave.

§ 710.59 Management evaluation.

(a) *Evaluation components.* A management evaluation based upon a careful review of the results of the supervisory review, medical assessment, and drug testing of an individual in, or an applicant tentatively selected for, a PSAP position is required before that individual can be considered for an initial granting or the continuance of a PSAP access authorization. The appropriate manager of an organization having PSAP positions (management official) shall evaluate the information in these reports and forward his or her recommendation, including any security concern, to the PSAP Approving Official.

(b) *Drug testing component.* Drug testing for the use of illegal drugs, as required by the PSAP, shall be established to test all individuals in, or applicants tentatively selected for, PSAP positions. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively. The program shall include unannounced annual drug testing and testing for occurrence or reasonable suspicion for all PSAP-cleared individuals. A PSAP-cleared individual who has been determined to have used illegal drugs based on a drug test shall be reassigned immediately to non-PSAP duties, and the PSAP Approving Official shall be notified immediately.

(c) *Occurrence or reasonable suspicion testing component.* When a PSAP-cleared employee is involved in or associated with an occurrence requiring notification to the DOE or whose behavior creates the basis for a reasonable suspicion of substance abuse, the employee shall be tested for the use of illegal drugs. Drug testing shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the DOE policies implementing Executive Order 12564, or part 707 of this chapter, which establish workplace substance abuse programs for DOE and contractor employees respectively.

(d) *Rehabilitation.* Individuals reinstated to PSAP duties following treatment leading to rehabilitation from the use of illegal drugs shall be required to undergo evaluation and testing as prescribed in DOE drug-free workplace and substance abuse policies and by the site Occupational Medical Director or other designated official, as appropriate, in order to ensure continued rehabilitation.

(e) *Corporate policy.* Nothing in this subpart is intended to interfere with or prohibit a contractor of the Department from conducting medical and other evaluations, including testing for the use of illegal drugs as a matter of corporate policy, so long as such policy is at least as effective as the requirements and procedures of this subpart.

§ 710.60 DOE security review and clearance determination.

(a) *When performed.* The final component of the PSAP process is a security review and clearance determination performed by the PSAP Approving Official upon receipt of the management evaluation and recommendation.

(b) *The criteria.* The PSAP access authorization and adjudication shall be conducted in accordance with the criteria and procedures contained in relevant sections of this part.

(c) *Review for initial PSAP access authorization.* An initial PSAP access authorization requires the applicant or employee to have a DOE Q access authorization, based upon a background investigation. The adjudication and determination for a PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review of security information, including the results of the background investigation and the information provided by management and medical sources.

(d) *Annual PSAP access authorization continuance.* Once an employee has received the PSAP access authorization, he or she shall thereafter undergo an annual security evaluation by the PSAP Approving Official. The evaluation shall include a review of the individual's DOE personnel security file, and an updated SF–86, OMB Control No. 3206–007, ''Questionnaire for Sensitive Positions,'' Part II. The determination to continue the PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review and any necessary adjudication of the information resulting from the annual security evaluation, and the information provided by management and medical sources, in accordance with the criteria and procedures contained in relevant sections of this part.

(e) *Periodic reinvestigation.* The PSAP-cleared employee shall undergo periodic reinvestigation as required to maintain a Q access authorization. The determination to continue the PSAP access authorization shall be based upon a review of security information, including the results of the limited background investigation and the information provided by management and medical sources.

(f) *Processing under 10 CFR part 710, subpart A.* Any matters of security concern raised to the attention of the PSAP Approving Official, such as confirmed use of illegal drugs or use of alcohol habitually to excess, shall be evaluated in accordance with the criteria under subpart A, § 710.8 of this part. Any administrative review under the PSAP shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions and procedures in subpart A of this part.

PART 711—PERSONNEL ASSURANCE PROGRAM (PAP)

Subpart A—PAP Certification/Recertification, Temporary Removal/Reinstatement, and Revocation of PAP Certification

Sec.
711.1 Purpose.
711.2 Applicability.
711.3 Definitions.
711.4 General.
711.5 General requirements.
711.6 PAP certification process.
711.7 Maintenance of PAP personnel list.
711.8 PAP training requirements.
711.9 Supervisor reporting.
711.10 Individual reporting.
711.11 Immediate removal from nuclear explosive duties.
711.12 Action following removal from duties.
711.13 Appointment of a certification review hearing officer and legal counsel.
711.14 Certification review hearing.
711.15 Hearing officer's report and recommendation.
711.16 Appeal of the operations office manager's final decision.

Subpart B—Medical Assessments for PAP Certification and Recertification

GENERAL PROVISIONS

711.20 Applicability.
711.21 Purpose and scope.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES

711.30 Designated physician.
711.31 Designated psychologist.
711.32 Site Occupational Medical Director (SOMD).
711.33 Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance.
711.34 Operations office managers; Director, Transportation Safeguards Division.

MEDICAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND STANDARDS

711.40 Medical standards for certification.
711.41 Medical assessment process.
711.42 Medical assessment for drug abuse.
711.43 Evaluation of hallucinogen use.

711.44 Medical assessment for alcohol use disorder.
711.45 Maintenance of medical records.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(p), 7191.

SOURCE: 63 FR 48066, Sept. 8, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—PAP Certification/Recertification, Temporary Removal/Reinstatement, and Revocation of PAP Certification

§ 711.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to establish a Personnel Assurance Program (PAP) in DOE. The PAP is a human reliability program designed to ensure that individuals assigned to nuclear explosive duties do not have emotional, mental, or physical incapacities that could result in a threat to nuclear explosive safety. The PAP establishes the requirements and responsibilities for screening, selecting, and continuously evaluating employees assigned to or being considered for assignment to nuclear explosive duties.

§ 711.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to DOE Headquarters and field elements and DOE contractors that manage, oversee, or conduct nuclear explosive operations and associated activities, and to DOE and DOE contractor employees assigned to nuclear explosive duties.

(b) This part does not apply to responses to unplanned events (e.g., Accident Response Group activities), which are addressed in DOE 5530-Series Orders and DOE Order 151.1, ''Comprehensive Emergency Management System.''

§ 711.3 Definitions.

The following definitions are used in this part:

Access means proximity to a nuclear explosive that affords a person the opportunity to tamper with it or to cause it to detonate.

Alcohol use disorder means a maladaptive pattern in which a person's intake of alcohol is great enough to damage or adversely affect physical or mental health or personal, social, or occupational function; or when alcohol has become a prerequisite to normal function.

Certification means the formal action the PAP certifying official takes which permits an individual to be placed in the PAP and perform PAP duties. This action is taken once it has been determined an individual meets the requirements for certification under this part.

Contractor means the contractor and subcontractors at all tiers.

Designated physician means a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy who has been nominated by the SOMD and, with the concurrence of the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, approved by the operations office manager, to provide professional expertise in the area of occupational medicine as it relates to the PAP.

Designated psychologist means a licensed Ph.D. or Psy.D. clinical psychologist who has been nominated by the SOMD and, with the concurrence of the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, approved by the operations office manager, to provide professional expertise in the area of psychological assessment as it relates to the PAP.

Diagnostic and Statistical Manual for Mental Disorders means the current version of the American Psychiatric Association's manual containing definitions of psychiatric terms and diagnostic criteria of mental disorders.

Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, means the chief occupational medical officer of the DOE with responsibility for policy and quality assurance for DOE occupational medical programs.

Drug abuse means use of an illegal drug or misuse of legal drugs.

Flashback means a transient, spontaneous, and often unpredictable recurrence of aspects of a person's use of a hallucinogen that involves dramatic alteration of emotional state, perception, sensation, and behavior.

Hallucinogen means any hallucinogenic drug or substance that has the potential to cause flashbacks.

Illegal drug means a controlled substance, as specified in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. 811, 812. The term ''illegal drug'' does not apply to the use of

a controlled substance in accordance with the terms of a valid prescription, or other uses authorized by Federal law.

Impaired or impairment means a decrease in functional capacity of a worker caused by a physical, mental, emotional, substance abuse, or behavioral disorder.

Job task analysis means a statement outlining the essential functions of a job and the potential exposures and hazards of an individual's specific job.

Medical assessment means an evaluation of a PAP individual's present health status and health risk factors by means of: (1) a medical history review; (2) the job task analysis; (3) a physical examination; (4) appropriate laboratory tests and measurements; and (5) appropriate psychological and psychiatric evaluations.

Medical Review Officer (MRO) means a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy who has knowledge of illegal drug use and other substance abuse disorders and has appropriate medical training to interpret drug test results. The MRO may also be the designated physician and/or SOMD.

Nuclear explosive means an assembly containing fissionable and/or fusionable materials and main charge high explosive parts or propellants capable of producing a nuclear detonation (e.g., a nuclear weapon or test device).

Nuclear explosive area means any area that contains a nuclear explosive or collocated pit and main charge high explosive parts.

Nuclear explosive duties means work assignments that allow custody of a nuclear explosive or access to a nuclear explosive device or area.

Occupational medical program means a DOE program that: (1) assists in the maintenance, monitoring, protection, and promotion of employee health through the skills of occupational medicine, psychology, and nursing; and (2) maintains a close interface with allied health disciplines, including industrial hygiene, health physics, and safety.

Operations office manager means the manager of a DOE operations office.

PAP certifying official or certifying official means the operations office manager or the manager's designee who certifies, recertifies, or reviews the circumstances of an individual's removal from nuclear explosive duties.

PAP individual means an individual being considered for assignment or assigned to perform nuclear explosive duties.

PAP official means any DOE employee who is involved in the PAP as a manager or supervisor or involved in the certification/recertification process.

Recertification means the formal action the PAP certifying official takes annually, not to exceed 12 months, which permits an individual to remain in the PAP and perform PAP duties. This action is taken once it has been determined an individual still meets the requirements of this part.

Reinstatement means the action the PAP certifying official takes once it has been determined an individual who has been temporarily removed from the PAP meets the certification requirements of this part and can be returned to the PAP and PAP duties.

Semi-structured interview means an interview by a designated psychologist who has the latitude to vary the focus and content of the questions depending upon the interviewee's responses.

Site Occupational Medical Director/SOMD means the physician responsible for the overall direction and operation of the site occupational medical program.

§711.4 General.

(a) PAP certification is required of each individual assigned to nuclear explosive duties in addition to any other job qualification requirements that may apply.

(b) Nothing in this part shall be construed as prohibiting contractors from establishing stricter employment standards for employees who are nominated to DOE for certification or recertification in the PAP.

(c) The failure of an individual to be certified or recertified in the PAP shall not, in itself, reflect on the individual's suitability for assignment to other duties or, in itself, be a cause for loss of pay or other benefits or other changes in employment status.

(d) Personnel management actions based on consideration of technical

competence and other job qualification requirements shall be considered only if they are based on behavior that also affects an individual's suitability for the PAP.

(e) Except for the functions in § 711.12 (d), (e) and (h), an operations office manager may delegate PAP functions to a deputy manager, assistant manager, division director, and/or area office manager.

§ 711.5 General requirements.

(a) Each PAP individual shall be certified in the PAP before being assigned to nuclear explosive duties and shall be recertified annually, not to exceed 12 months between recertifications.

(b) To be certified or recertified in the PAP, an individual shall:

(1) Have an active DOE Q access authorization based upon a background investigation;

(2) Sign an acknowledgment and agreement to participate in the PAP on a form provided by DOE;

(3) Be interviewed and briefed on the importance of the nuclear explosive duty assignment and PAP objectives and requirements.

(4) Successfully complete an annual medical assessment for certification and recertification in accordance with Subpart B of this part;

(5) Not have used any hallucinogen in the preceding 5 years and shall not have experienced a flashback resulting from the use of any hallucinogen more than 5 years before applying for certification or recertification;

(6) If a DOE employee, be tested for illegal drugs at least once each calendar year in an unannounced and unpredictable manner under DOE Order 3792.3, ''Drug-Free Federal Workplace Testing Implementation Program,''and be subject to testing for cause or reasonable suspicion or after an accident or an unsafe practice involving the individual;

(7) If a DOE contractor employee, be tested for illegal drugs at least once each calendar year in an unannounced and unpredictable manner under 10 CFR part 707, ''Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites,'' and be subject to testing for cause or reasonable suspicion or after an accident or an unsafe practice involving the individual; and

(8) Be eligible for a polygraph examination under 10 CFR part 709.

(c) If an individual in the PAP refuses to submit a urine sample for illegal drug testing or attempts deception by substitution, adulteration, or other means, DOE immediately shall remove the individual from nuclear explosive duties.

(d) An individual will be denied PAP certification, or shall have his or her certification revoked, immediately, if use of an illegal drug is confirmed through drug testing, as provided in § 711.42 of Subpart B.

(e) An individual whose PAP certification is revoked for the use of illegal drugs will be considered for reinstatement in the PAP if the individual successfully completes an SOMD approved drug rehabilitation program, as provided in § 711.42 of Subpart B and a PAP position is available for which the individual is qualified.

(f) If an individual chooses not to participate in the PAP, he or she shall sign a refusal of consent form provided by DOE.

[63 FR 48066, Sept. 8, 1998, as amended at 64 FR 70980, Dec. 17, 1999]

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 70980, Dec. 17, 1999, § 711.5 was amended by removing the word ''and'' from the end of paragraph (b)(6); removing the period and adding ''; and'' at the end of (b)(7), and adding paragraph (b)(8), effective Jan. 18, 2000.

§ 711.6 PAP certification process.

(a) The PAP certifying official shall determine each PAP individual's suitability for certification or recertification in the PAP and review the circumstances concerning an individual's removal from nuclear explosive duties and possible reinstatement.

(b) Operations office managers who exercise jurisdiction over PAP certification shall issue instructions for implementing the PAP. At a minimum, the instructions shall provide for:

(1) Conducting a supervisory interview of each PAP individual, during which the supervisor shall determine the individual's willingness to accept the requirements and conditions of the PAP;

(2) Ensuring that each PAP individual undergoes a medical assessment under subpart B of this part;

(3) Ensuring that the personnel security file (PSF) of each PAP individual is reviewed by a DOE employee trained to identify PAP concerns before the individual is certified or recertified;

(4) Ensuring that other available personnel data or information about each PAP individual is reviewed by an employee trained to identify PAP concerns before the individual is certified or recertified;

(5) Allowing the exchange of information about a PAP individual among responsible DOE officials during the certification, recertification, or certification review process. Any mental or behavioral issues which could impact an individual's ability to perform PAP duties may be provided to the SOMD, designated physician, and/or designated psychologist who have been previously identified for receipt of this information by the operations office manager or designee. In rare instances when information from an employee's PSF may be relevant, such information may be shared only with prior written approval of the manager or his/her designee. The Director, Office of Security Affairs, must be notified of the manager's decision to share PSF information, as well as the specific information provided and a brief summary of the circumstances. This notice should be provided as soon as practicable. Contractor medical personnel will not be allowed to view the PSF. Contractor medical personnel must not share any information obtained from the PSF with anyone who is not a DOE PAP official;

(6) Requesting certification or recertification of a contractor employee when the contractor has determined, on the basis of all available information, that the individual is suitable for the PAP. The contractor requesting certification or recertification shall, in writing, assure the PAP certifying official that all PAP certification requirements have been met;

(7) Addressing any requirement not met during the certification/recertification process, and requiring a contractor to provide any additional personal data or information in its possession that may have a bearing on the certification/recertification of an individual;

(8) Documenting certification and recertification of each PAP individual on a form provided by DOE;

(9) Developing a mechanism for coworkers, supervisors, and managers to communicate concerns about a PAP individual's suitability for nuclear explosive duties;

(10) Ensuring that PAP concerns are reported to an appropriate official, as specified in §§711.9 and 711.10, for timely resolution;

(11) Providing that the processing of a request for certification or recertification of an individual is terminated if the individual is no longer being considered for assignment to nuclear explosive duties or is no longer assigned to such duties. If, subsequently, the individual is considered for assignment to nuclear explosive duties, the certification or recertification process must be completely redone; and

(12) Using recertification to return an individual whose certification has exceeded 12 months, and thus expired, to the PAP, once it has been determined an individual still meets the requirements of this part.

§711.7 Maintenance of PAP personnel list.

Operations office managers who exercise jurisdiction over PAP certification and recertification shall establish procedures for developing and maintaining a current list of DOE and contractor personnel certified in the PAP. The list is to be used for program administration and is not an authorization for personnel to perform nuclear explosive duties. The list shall be promptly updated and verified on a quarterly basis under the supervision of the operations office manager.

§711.8 PAP training requirements.

(a) Operations office managers shall ensure that each individual who is assigned to nuclear explosive duties receives special training in PAP objectives, policies, and requirements.

(b) Operations office managers shall ensure that DOE and contractor supervisory personnel and PAP certifying officials receive training that includes:

(1) A detailed explanation of nuclear explosive duties and nuclear explosive safety;

(2) Instruction on PAP objectives, policies, and requirements;

(3) Instruction on the early identification of behavior that may indicate a degradation in reliability or judgment; and

(4) Special emphasis on the importance of timely reporting of any PAP concern to appropriate personnel.

(c) Operations office managers shall ensure that medical personnel who perform medical assessments receive, before performing PAP responsibilities, training that includes:

(1) A detailed explanation of nuclear explosive duties and nuclear explosive safety;

(2) Instruction on PAP objectives, policies, and requirements;

(3) An orientation on nuclear explosive duties and the work environment applicable to that of the PAP employee;

(4) Annual professional training on current issues and concerns relative to psychological assessment; and

(5) Special emphasis on the importance of timely reporting of any PAP concern to appropriate personnel.

(d) Operations office managers shall establish and maintain a system for documenting the training received by PAP-certified individuals, supervisors of PAP personnel, and medical personnel with PAP-related duties.

§ 711.9 Supervisor reporting.

(a) Supervisors shall document and report to a PAP official and the SOMD, if appropriate, any observed or reported behavior or condition of an individual that causes the supervisor to have a reasonable belief that the individual's ability to perform assigned tasks in a safe and reliable manner may be impaired.

(b) Behavior and conditions that could indicate unsuitability for the PAP include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Psychological or physical disorders that impair performance of assigned duties;

(2) Conduct that warrants referral for a criminal investigation or results in arrest or conviction;

(3) Indications of deceitful or delinquent behavior;

(4) Attempted or threatened destruction of property or life;

(5) Suicidal tendencies or attempted suicide;

(6) Use of illegal drugs or the abuse of legal drugs or other substances;

(7) Alcohol use disorder;

(8) Recurring financial irresponsibility;

(9) Irresponsibility in performing assigned duties;

(10) Inability to deal with stress, or the appearance of being under unusual stress;

(11) Failure to understand work directives, hostility or aggression toward fellow workers or authority, uncontrolled anger, violation of safety or security procedures, or repeated absenteeism; and

(12) Significant behavioral changes, moodiness, depression, or other evidence of loss of emotional control.

§ 711.10 Individual reporting.

(a) An individual in the PAP shall report any observed or reported behavior or condition of another PAP individual that could indicate the individual's unsuitability for nuclear explosive duties, including the behaviors and conditions listed in § 711.9, to a supervisor, the SOMD, or other PAP official.

(b) An individual in the PAP shall report any behavior or condition, including any behavior or condition listed in § 711.9, that may affect his or her own suitability for nuclear explosive duties to a supervisor, the SOMD, or other PAP official.

§ 711.11 Immediate removal from nuclear explosive duties.

(a) A supervisor who has a reasonable belief that an individual in the PAP is not suitable for nuclear explosive duties shall immediately remove that individual from those duties pending a determination of the individual's suitability. The supervisor shall, at a minimum:

(1) Require the individual to stop performing nuclear explosive duties;

(2) Take action to ensure the individual is denied access to nuclear explosive areas; and

(3) Notify the individual, in writing, the reason for these actions.

(b) A supervisor who removes an individual from nuclear explosive duties shall notify the PAP certifying official of the action and the reasons that led to the removal of the individual from nuclear explosive duties as soon as possible, and shall forward this information, in writing, to the PAP certifying official within 24 hours from the time the individual is removed from duties.

(c) Immediate removal of an individual from nuclear explosive duties is an interim, precautionary action and does not constitute a determination that the individual is not fit for nuclear explosive duties. Removal from nuclear explosive duties shall not, in itself, be cause for loss of pay or other benefits or other changes in employment status.

§ 711.12 Action following removal from duties.

(a) *Temporary removal.* If a PAP certifying official receives a supervisor's written notice of the immediate removal of an individual from nuclear explosive duties, the certifying official shall direct the removal of the individual from PAP duties pending an evaluation and determination regarding the individual's suitability for nuclear explosive duties. The applicable DOE personnel security office shall be notified if removal is based on a security concern.

(b) *Evaluation.* The PAP certifying official shall conduct an evaluation of the circumstances or information that led the supervisor to remove the individual from nuclear explosive duties. The PAP certifying official shall prepare a written report of the evaluation that includes the certifying official's determination regarding the individual's suitability for continuing PAP certification.

(c) *PAP certifying official's action.* (1) If the PAP certifying official determines that an individual who has been removed temporarily from nuclear explosive duties continues to meet the requirements for certification in the PAP, the certifying official shall:

(i) Notify the operations office manager of the determination; and

(ii) Notify the individual's supervisor of the determination and direct that the individual be allowed to return to nuclear explosive duties.

(2) If the PAP certifying official determines that an individual who has been temporarily removed from PAP duties does not meet the requirements for certification, the certifying official shall refer the matter to the operations office manager for action. The certifying official shall submit the evaluation report to the operations office manager and a recommendation that the individual's PAP certification be revoked.

(d) *Operations office manager's initial decision.* After receipt of a PAP certifying official's evaluation report and recommendation for revoking an individual's PAP certification, the operations office manager shall take one of the following actions:

(1) Direct that the individual be reinstated in the PAP and, in writing, explain the reasons and factual basis for the action;

(2) Direct the revocation of the individual's PAP certification and, in writing, explain the reasons and factual basis for the decision; or

(3) Direct continuation of the temporary removal pending completion of specified actions (e.g., medical assessment, security evaluation, treatment) to resolve the concerns about the individual's suitability for the PAP.

(e) In the event of a revocation, pursuant to § 711.12(d)(2), or suspension pursuant to § 711.12(d)(3), the operations office manager shall provide the individual a copy of the PAP certifying official's evaluation report. The manager may withhold such report, or portions thereof, to the extent that he/she determines that the report, or portions thereof, may be exempt from access by the individual under the Privacy Act or the Freedom of Information Act.

(f) *Reinstatement after completion of specified actions.* An individual directed by the operations office manager to take specified actions to resolve PAP concerns shall be reevaluated by the certifying official after those actions have been completed. After considering the PAP certifying official's evaluation

report and recommendation, the operations office manager shall direct either:

(1) Reinstatement of the individual in the PAP; or

(2) Revocation of the individual's PAP certification.

(g) *Notification of operations office manager's initial decision.* The operations office manager shall send by certified mail, return receipt requested, a written decision, including rationale, to an individual who is denied certification or recertification. The operations office manager's decision shall be accompanied by notification to the individual, in writing, of the procedures in paragraph (g) of this section and §§ 711.14—711.16 pertaining to reconsideration or a hearing on the operation office manager's decision.

(h) *Request for reconsideration or certification review hearing.* An individual who receives notification of an operation office manager's decision to deny or revoke his or her PAP certification may choose one of the following options:

(1) Take no action;

(2) Submit a written request to the operations office manager for reconsideration of the decision to deny or revoke certification. The request shall include the individual's response to any information that gave rise to a concern about the individual's suitability for nuclear explosive duties. The statement shall be signed under oath or affirmation before a notary public, and must be sent by certified mail to the operations office manager within 20 working days after the individual received notice of the operations office manager's decision; or

(3) Submit a written request to the operations office manager for a certification review hearing. The request for a hearing must be sent by certified mail to the operations office manager within 20 working days after the individual receives notice of the operations office manager's decision.

(i) *Operations office manager's decision after reconsideration or hearing.* (1) If an individual requests reconsideration by the operations office manager but not a certification review hearing, the operations office manager shall, within 20 working days after receipt of the individual's request, send by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the individual a final decision as to suitability based upon the individual's response and other relevant information available to the operations office manager.

(2) If an individual requests a certification review hearing, the operations office manager shall decide the matter after receipt of the certification review hearing officer's report and recommendation, as provided in § 711.15. The operations office manager shall, within 20 working days after receiving the hearing officer's report and recommendation, send by certified mail, return receipt requested, the operations office manager's final decision to the individual, accompanied by a copy of the hearing officer's report and recommendation, and the transcript of the certification review proceedings.

§ 711.13 Appointment of a certification review hearing officer and legal counsel.

(a) After receiving an individual's request for a certification review hearing, the operations office manager shall promptly appoint a certification review hearing officer. The hearing officer shall:

(1) Be a DOE attorney or a hearing official from the DOE Office of Hearings and Appeals and have a DOE Q access authorization; and

(2) Have no prior involvement in the matter or be directly supervised by any person who is involved in the matter.

(b) The operations office manager shall also appoint a DOE attorney as counsel for DOE, who shall assist the hearing officer by:

(1) Obtaining evidence;

(2) Arranging for the appearance of witnesses;

(3) Examining and cross-examining witnesses; and

(4) Notifying the individual in writing, at least 7 working days in advance of the hearing, of the scheduled place, date, and hour where the hearing will take place.

§ 711.14 Certification review hearing.

(a) The certification review hearing officer shall conduct the proceedings in an orderly and impartial manner to

protect the interests of both the Government and the individual.

(b) An individual who requests a certification review hearing shall have the right to appear personally before the hearing officer; to present evidence in his or her own behalf, through witnesses or by documents, or by both; and be accompanied and represented at the hearing by counsel of the individual's choosing or any other person and at the individual's own expense.

(c) In conducting the proceedings, the certification review hearing officer shall:

(1) Receive all information relating to the individual's fitness for PAP certification through witnesses or documentation;

(2) Ensure that the individual is permitted to offer information in his or her behalf; to call, examine, and except as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, cross-examine witnesses and other persons who have made written or oral statements, and to present and examine documentary evidence;

(3) Have the option to receive and consider oral or written statements adverse to the individual without affording the individual the opportunity to cross-examine the person making the statement in either of the following circumstances:

(i) The substance of the statement was contained in the individual's personnel security file and the head of the Federal agency supplying the statement certifies that the person who furnished the information is a confidential informant who has been engaged in obtaining intelligence information for the Government, and that the disclosure of that person's identity would substantially harm the national security; or

(ii) The substance of the statement was contained in the individual's personnel security file and the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs or designee for that particular purpose has determined, after considering information furnished by the investigative agency concerning the reliability of the person and the accuracy of the statement, that —

(A) The statement appears to be reliable and material;

(B) Failure of the hearing officer to receive and consider such statement would substantially harm the national security; and

(C) The person who furnished the information cannot appear to testify due to death or severe illness, or due to some other good cause as determined only by the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs;

(4) Ensure that if the procedures in paragraph (c)(3) of this section are used, the individual is given a description of the information, which shall be as comprehensive and detailed as the national security permits. In addition, if a statement is received under paragraph (c)(3)(ii) of this section, the identity of the person making the statement and the information to be considered shall be made available to the individual. The hearing officer shall give appropriate consideration to the fact that the individual did not have an opportunity to cross-examine such person;

(5) Require the testimony of the individual and all witnesses be given under oath or affirmation;

(6) Request that the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs issue subpoenas for witnesses to attend the hearing or for the production of specific documents or other physical evidence; and

(7) Ensure that a transcript of the certification review proceedings is made.

§ 711.15 Hearing officer's report and recommendation.

Not later than 30 working days after the conclusion of the hearing, the certification review hearing officer shall forward written findings, a supporting statement of reasons, and recommendation regarding the individual's suitability for certification or recertification in the PAP to the operations office manager. The hearing officer's report and recommendation shall be accompanied by a copy of the record of the proceedings.

§ 711.16 Appeal of the operations office manager's final decision.

(a) An individual who has been denied PAP certification or recertification, or whose certification has been revoked,

may appeal the operations office manager's decision to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs. The appeal must be sent to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs, by certified mail, no later than 20 working days after the individual receives the operations office manager's decision.

(b) An individual who appeals an operations office manager's decision to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs must submit the appeal and a written supporting statement to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs through the operations office manager and the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Military Application and Stockpile Management. The individual must also submit:

(1) A copy of the operations office manager's final decision and any related documentation; and

(2) If a certification review hearing was conducted, a copy of the hearing officer's report and recommendation and the record of the proceedings.

(c) Within 20 working days of the receipt of an individual's appeal and supporting documents, the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall review all of the information and issue a written decision in the matter. The decision of the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs shall be final for DOE.

(d) If an individual does not appeal to the Assistant Secretary for Defense Programs within the time specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the operations office manager's decision shall be the final decision.

Subpart B—Medical Assessments for PAP Certification and Recertification

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 711.20 Applicability.

The purpose of this subpart is to establish standards and procedures for conducting medical assessments of DOE and DOE contractor employees in the PAP.

§ 711.21 Purpose and scope.

The standards and procedures set forth in this part are necessary for DOE to:

(a) Identify the presence of any mental, emotional, physical, or behavioral characteristics or conditions that present or are likely to present an unacceptable impairment in judgment, reliability, or fitness of an individual to perform nuclear explosive duties safely and reliably;

(b) Facilitate the early diagnosis and treatment of disease or impairment and to foster accommodation and rehabilitation of a disabled individual with the intent of returning the individual to assigned nuclear explosive duties;

(c) Determine what functions an employee may be able to perform and to facilitate the proper placement of employees; and (d) Provide for continuing monitoring of the health status of employees in order to facilitate early detection and correction of adverse health effects, trends, or patterns.

RESPONSIBILITIES AND AUTHORITIES

§ 711.30 Designated physician.

(a) The designated physician shall be qualified to provide professional expertise in the area of occupational medicine as it relates to the PAP. The designated physician may serve in other capacities, including Medical Review Officer.

(b) The designated physician shall:

(1) Be a physician who is a graduate of an accredited school of medicine or osteopathy;

(2) Have a valid, unrestricted state license to practice medicine in the state where PAP medical assessments occur;

(3) Have met the applicable PAP training requirements; and (4) Be eligible for DOE access authorization.

(c) The designated physician shall be responsible for the medical assessments of PAP individuals, including determining which components of the medical assessments may be performed by other qualified personnel. Although a portion of the assessment may be performed by another physician, physician's assistant, or nurse practitioner, the designated physician remains responsible for:

(1) Supervising the evaluation process;

(2) Interpreting the results of evaluations;

(3) Documenting medical conditions that may disqualify an individual from the PAP;

(4) Providing medical assessment information to the designated psychologist to assist in determining psychological fitness;

(5) Determining, in conjunction with DOE, if appropriate, the location and date of the next required medical assessment, thereby establishing the period of certification; and (6) Signing a recommendation as to the medical fitness of an individual for certification or recertification.

(d) The designated physician shall immediately report to the SOMD any of the following about himself or herself:

(1) Initiation of an adverse action by any state medical licensing board or any other professional licensing board;

(2) Initiation of an adverse action by any federal regulatory board since the last designation;

(3) The withdrawal of the privilege to practice by any institution;

(4) Being named a defendant in any criminal proceedings (felony or misdemeanor) since the last designation;

(5) Being evaluated or treated for alcohol use disorder or drug dependency or abuse since the last designation; or

(6) Occurrence of a physical or mental health condition since the last designation that might affect his or her ability to perform professional duties.

§ 711.31 Designated psychologist.

(a) The designated psychologist shall report to the SOMD and shall determine the psychological fitness of an individual to participate in the PAP. The results of this evaluation shall be provided only to the designated physician or the SOMD.

(b) The designated psychologist shall:

(1) Hold a doctoral degree from a clinical psychology program that includes a 1-year clinical internship approved by the American Psychological Association or an equivalent program;

(2) Have accumulated a minimum of 3 years postdoctoral clinical experience with a major emphasis in psychological assessment;

(3) Have a valid, unrestricted state license to practice clinical psychology in the state where PAP medical assessments occur;

(4) Have met the applicable PAP training requirements; and

(5) Be eligible for DOE access authorization .

(c) The designated psychologist shall be responsible for the performance of all psychological evaluations of PAP individuals, and otherwise as directed by the SOMD. In addition, the designated psychologist shall:

(1) Designate which components of the psychological evaluation may be performed by other qualified personnel;

(2) Upon request of management, assess the psychological fitness of personnel for PAP duties in specific work settings and recommend referrals as indicated;

(3) Conduct and coordinate educational and training seminars, workshops, and meetings to enhance PAP individual and supervisor awareness of mental health issues;

(4) Establish personal workplace contact with supervisors and workers to help them identify psychologically distressed PAP individuals; and

(5) Make referrals for psychiatric, psychological, substance abuse, personal or family problems, and monitor the progress of individuals so referred.

(d) The designated psychologist shall immediately report to the SOMD any of the following about himself or herself:

(1) Initiation of an adverse action by any state medical licensing board or any other professional licensing board;

(2) Initiation of an adverse action by any federal regulatory board since the last designation;

(3) The withdrawal of the privilege to practice by any institution;

(4) Being named a defendant in any criminal proceeding (felony or misdemeanor) since the last designation;

(5) Being evaluated or treated for alcohol use disorder or drug dependency or abuse since the last designation; or

(6) Occurrence of a physical or mental health condition that might affect his or her ability to perform professional duties since the last designation.

§ 711.32 Site Occupational Medical Director (SOMD).

(a) The SOMD shall nominate a physician to serve as the designated physician and a clinical psychologist to serve as the designated psychologist. The nominations shall be sent through the operations office to the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance. Each nomination shall describe the nominee's relevant training, experience, and licensure, and shall include a curriculum vitae and a copy of the nominee's current state or district license.

(b) The SOMD shall submit a renomination report biennially through the operations office manager to the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance. This report shall be submitted at least 60 days before the second anniversary of the initial designation or of the last redesignation, whichever applies. The report shall include:

(1) A statement evaluating the performance of the designated physician and designated psychologist during the previous designation period;

(2) A summary of all PAP-relevant training, including postgraduate education, that the designated physician and designated psychologist has completed since the last designation; and

(3) A copy of the valid, unrestricted state or district license of the designated physician and designated psychologist.

(c) The SOMD shall submit, annually, to the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, through the operations office manager, a written report summarizing PAP medical activity during the previous year. The SOMD shall comply with any DOE directives specifying the form or contents of the annual report.

(d) The SOMD shall investigate any reports of problems regarding a designated physician or designated psychologist, and the SOMD may suspend either official from PAP-related duties. If the SOMD suspends either official, the SOMD shall notify the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance and the operations office manager, and provide supporting documentation and reasons for the action.

§ 711.33 Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance.

The Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, shall:

(a) Develop policies, standards, and guidance related to the medical aspects of the PAP, including the psychological testing inventory to be used;

(b) Review the qualifications of designated physicians and designated psychologists, and concur or nonconcur in their designations by sending a statement to the responsible program office and the operations office, with an informational copy to the SOMD;

(c) Provide technical assistance on medical aspects of the PAP to all DOE elements and DOE contractors; and

(d) Concur or nonconcur with the medical bases of decisions rendered on appeals of PAP certification decisions.

§ 711.34 Operations office managers; Director, Transportation Safeguards Division.

Operations office managers and the Director, Transportation Safeguards Division, shall approve, upon the nomination of the SOMD and concurrence of the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, physicians and psychologists to serve as designated physicians and designated psychologists.

MEDICAL ASSESSMENT PROCESS AND STANDARDS

§ 711.40 Medical standards for certification.

To be certified in the PAP, an individual shall be free of any mental, emotional, or physical condition or behavioral characteristics or conditions that present or are likely to present an unacceptable impairment in judgement, reliability, or fitness of an individual to perform nuclear explosive duties safely and reliably. The designated physician, with the assistance of the designated psychologist, shall determine the existence or nature of any of the following:

(a) Physical or medical disabilities such as visual acuity, defective color

vision, impaired hearing, musculoskeletal deformities, and neuromuscular impairment;

(b) Mental disorders or behavioral problems, including substance use disorders, as defined in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders;

(c) Use of illegal drugs or the abuse of legal drugs or other substances, as identified by self-reporting, or by medical or psychological evaluation or testing;

(d) Alcohol use disorder;

(e) Threat of suicide, homicide, or physical harm; or

(f) Cardiovascular disease, endocrine disease, cerebrovascular or other neurologic disease, or the use of drugs for the treatment of such conditions that may adversely affect the judgment or ability of an individual to perform assigned duties in a safe and reliable manner.

§ 711.41 Medical assessment process.

(a) The designated physician, under the supervision of the SOMD, shall be responsible for the medical assessment of PAP individuals. In carrying out this responsibility, the designated physician or the SOMD shall integrate the medical evaluations, available drug testing results, psychological evaluations, any psychiatric evaluations, and any other relevant information to determine an individual's overall medical qualification for assigned duties.

(b) Employers shall provide a job task analysis or detailed statement of duties for each PAP individual to both the designated physician and the designated psychologist before each medical assessment and psychological evaluation. PAP medical assessments and psychological evaluations shall not be performed if a job task analysis or detailed statement of duties has not been provided.

(c) The designated physician shall consider a PAP individual's fitness for nuclear explosive duties at the time of each medical contact, including:

(1) Medical assessments for initial certification, annual recertification, and evaluations for reinstatement following temporary removal from the PAP;

(2) Intermediate evaluations, including job transfer evaluations, evaluations upon self-referral, and referral by management;

(3) Routine medical contacts, including routine return-to-work evaluations and occupational and nonoccupational health counseling sessions; and

(4) A review of current, legal drug use.

(d) Psychological evaluations shall be conducted:

(1) For initial certification. This psychological evaluation consists of a generally accepted, self-reporting psychological inventory tool approved by the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance, and a semi-structured interview.

(2) For recertification. This psychological evaluation consists of a semi-structured interview.

(3) Every third year. The medical assessment for recertification shall include a generally accepted self-reporting psychological inventory tool approved by the Director, Office of Occupational Medicine and Medical Surveillance.

(4) Additional psychological or psychiatric evaluations may be required by the SOMD when needed to resolve PAP concerns.

(e) Following absences requiring return-to-work evaluations under applicable DOE directives, the designated physician, with assistance from the designated psychologist, shall determine whether a psychological evaluation is necessary.

(f)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section, the designated physician shall forward the completed medical assessment of a PAP individual to the SOMD, who shall send a recommendation based on the assessment simultaneously to the individual's PAP administrative organization and to the PAP certifying official.

(2) If the designated physician determines that a currently certified individual no longer meets the PAP standards, the designated physician shall immediately, orally, inform the PAP certifying official and the PAP individual's administrative organization, following up in writing as appropriate.

(g) Only the designated physician, subject to informing the SOMD, shall

make a medical recommendation for return to work and work accommodations for PAP individuals.

(h) The following documentation is required for routine use in the PAP after treatment of an individual for any disqualifying condition:

(1) A summary of the diagnosis, treatment, current status, and prognosis to be furnished to the designated physician;

(2) The medical opinion of the designated physician advising the individual's supervisor on whether the individual is able to return to work in either a PAP or non-PAP capacity; and

(3) Any periodic monitoring plan approved by the designated physician, the designated psychologist, and the SOMD, that is used to evaluate the reliability of the employee.

§ 711.42 Medical assessment for drug abuse.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by this section, a medical assessment for illegal drug use by DOE employees shall be conducted under DOE Order 3792.3, ''Drug-Free Federal Workplace Testing Implementation Program,'' or any successor order issued by DOE.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by this section, a medical assessment for illegal drug use by DOE contractor employees shall be conducted under 10 CFR part 707, ''Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.''

(c) In each case of drug abuse, the SOMD, in consultation with the designated psychologist, shall evaluate the individual for evidence of psychological impairment and make a recommendation to the PAP certifying official as to the individual's reliability.

(d) If an individual successfully completes an SOMD-approved drug rehabilitation program, DOE may reinstate the individual in the PAP based on the SOMD's follow-up evaluation and recommendation. The individual reinstated will be subject to SOMD-directed unannounced tests for illegal drugs and relevant counseling for 3 years.

§ 711.43 Evaluation for hallucinogen use.

If DOE determines that a PAP individual has used any hallucinogen, the individual shall not be eligible for certification or recertification unless:

(a) Five years have passed since the last use of the hallucinogen;

(b) A medical evaluation, including a psychological test, is performed to determine that the individual is reliable; and

(c) The individual has a record of acceptable job performance and observed behavior.

§ 711.44 Medical assessment for alcohol use disorder.

(a) If alcohol abuse is suspected, an individual shall be examined for evidence of alcohol use disorder. If the examination produces evidence of alcohol use disorder, additional evaluation shall be conducted, which may include psychological evaluation.

(b) Alcohol consumption is prohibited within an 8-hour period preceding scheduled work and during the performance of nuclear explosive duties.

(c) Individuals in the PAP, including individuals who report for unscheduled work, may be tested for cause or reasonable suspicion of alcohol use or after an accident or an unsafe practice involving the individual.

(d) DOE shall implement or require the contractor to implement procedures that will ensure that persons called in to perform unscheduled work are fit to perform the tasks assigned.

(e) Tests for alcohol must be administered by a certified Breath Alcohol Technician using an evidential-grade breath analysis device approved for use at the 0.02/0.04 cut-off levels that conforms to the Department of Transportation's (DOT) National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) model specifications (58 FR 48705, September 17, 1993), and the most recent ''Conforming Products List'' issued by NHTSA which are available from the Office of Traffic Safety Programs, Washington, DC.

(f) An individual whose confirmatory breath alcohol test result is at or above an alcohol concentration of 0.02 percent shall not be allowed to perform nuclear explosive duties until the individual's alcohol concentration is below 0.02 percent using an evidential-grade breath analysis device described in section 711.44(e).

(g) Individuals subject to alcohol testing under DOT regulations shall be subject to the sanctions promulgated by the Federal Highway Administration rule. Appropriate disciplinary action will be taken under DOE's authority.

(h) Individuals refusing to submit to a breath alcohol test shall be immediately removed from nuclear explosive duties.

(i) The SOMD, in conjunction with the designated psychologist, shall evaluate each case of alcohol use disorder for evidence of psychological impairment and provide the PAP certifying official a recommendation as to the individual's reliability.

(j) After successfully completing an SOMD-approved alcohol treatment program, DOE may reinstate an individual in the PAP based on the SOMD's follow-up evaluation and recommendation.

§711.45 Maintenance of medical records.

(a) Medical records produced or used in the PAP certification process shall be collected and maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files, and be treated as a confidential medical record.

(b) The medical records of PAP individuals shall be maintained in accordance with the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a and DOE implementing regulations in 10 CFR Part 1008; the Department of Labor's regulations on access to employee exposure and medical records, 29 CFR 1910.1020; and applicable DOE directives. DOE contractors also may be subject to §503 of the Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 793, and its implementing rules, including confidentiality provisions at 29 CFR 60–741.23(d).

(c) The psychological record of a PAP individual shall be considered a component of the medical record. The psychological record shall:

(1) Contain any clinical reports, test protocols and data, notes of employee contacts and correspondence, and other information pertaining to an individual's contact with a psychologist;

(2) Be stored in a secure location in the custody of the designated psychologist;

(3) Be kept separate from other medical record documents, with access limited to the SOMD, the designated physician, the designated psychologist, or other persons who are authorized by law or regulation to have access; and

(4) Be retained indefinitely.

(d) The records of alcohol and drug testing shall be maintained in accordance with 42 CFR part 2, ''Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records,'' and 10 CFR part 707, ''Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites.''

PART 715—DEFINITION OF NON—RECOURSE PROJECT—FINANCED

Sec.
715.1 Purpose and scope.
715.2 Definitions.
715.3 Definition of ''Nonrecourse Project–Financed.''

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2)(B); 42 U.S.C. 7254.

SOURCE: 56 FR 55064, Oct. 24, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§715.1 Purpose and scope.

This part sets forth the definition of ''nonrecourse project-financed'' as that term is used to define ''new independent power production facility,'' in section 416(a)(2)(B) of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2)(B). This definition is for purposes of section 416(a)(2)(B) only. It is not intended to alter or impact the tax treatment of any facility or facility owner under the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

§715.2 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

Act means the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, 104 Stat. 2399.

Facility means a ''new independent power production facility'' as that term is used in the Act, 42 U.S.C. 7651o(a)(2).

§715.3 Definition of "Nonrecourse Project-Financed".

Nonrecourse project-financed means when being financed by any debt, such debt is secured by the assets financed and the revenues received by the facility being financed including, but not limited to, part or all of the revenues

received under one or more agreements for the sale of the electric output from the facility, and which neither an electric utility with a retail service territory, nor a public utility as defined by section 201(e) of the Federal Power Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 824(e), if any of its facilities are financed with general credit, is obligated to repay in whole or in part. A commitment to contribute equity or the contribution of equity to a facility by an electric utility shall not be considered an obligation of such utility to repay the debt of a facility. The existence of limited guarantees, commitments to pay for cost overruns, indemnity provisions, or other similar undertakings or assurances by the facility's owners or other project participants will not disqualify a facility from being ''nonrecourse project-financed'' as long as, at the time of the financing for the facility, the borrower is obligated to make repayment of the term debt from the revenues generated by the facility, rather than from other sources of funds. Projects that are 100 percent equity financed are also considered ''nonrecourse project-financed'' for purposes of section 416(a)(2)(B).

PART 725—PERMITS FOR ACCESS TO RESTRICTED DATA

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
725.1 Purpose.
725.2 Applicability.
725.3 Definitions.
725.4 Interpretations.
725.5 Communications.
725.6 Categories of available information.
725.7 Specific waivers.

APPLICATIONS

725.11 Applications.
725.12 Noneligibility.
725.13 Additional information.
725.14 Public inspection of applications.
725.15 Requirements for approval of applications.

PERMITS

725.21 Issuance.
725.22 Scope of permit.
725.23 Terms and conditions of access.
725.24 Administration.
725.25 Term and renewal.
725.26 Assignment.
725.27 Amendment.
725.28 Administrator action on application to renew or amend.
725.29 Suspension, revocation and termination of permits.
725.30 Exceptions and additional requirements.
725.31 Violations.

APPENDIX A TO PART 725—CATEGORIES OF RESTRICTED DATA AVAILABLE
APPENDIX B TO PART 725—DOE'S OPERATIONS OFFICES AND GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITIES

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended, 68 Stat. 943, 42 U.S.C. 2201.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

EDITORIAL NOTE: Regulations in this part are affected by a document published at 44 FR 37938, June 29, 1979. See the redesignation table appearing in the Finding Aids section of this volume.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 725.1 Purpose.

This part establishes procedures and standards for the issuance of an Access Permit to any person subject to this part who requires access to Restricted Data applicable to civil uses of atomic energy for use in his business, trade or profession; provides for the amendment, renewal, suspension, termination and revocation of an Access Permit; and specifies the terms and conditions under which the Administrator will issue the Permit.

§ 725.2 Applicability.

The regulations in this part apply to any person within or under the jurisdiction of the United States who desires access to Restricted Data for use in his business, profession or trade.

§ 725.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Access Permit* means a permit, issued by the Administrator authorizing access by the named permittee to Restricted Data applicable to civil uses of atomic energy in accordance with the terms and conditions stated on the permit.

(b) *Act* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (68 Stat. 919), including any amendments thereto.

(c) *Category* means a category of Restricted Data designated in appendix A to the regulations in this part.

(d) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the Department of Energy or his duly authorized representatives.

(e) *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

(f) *Permittee* means the holder of a permit issued pursuant to the regulations in this part.

(g) *Person* means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than DOE, any state or any political subdivision of, or any political entity within a state, or other entity; and (2) any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

(h) *Restricted Data* means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Act.

(i) *Government Confidential Commercial Information* means sensitive commercial information not including Restricted Data, generated by the government, the release of which could put the government at a competitive disadvantage in providing enrichment services.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.4 Interpretations.

Except as specifically authorized by the Administrator in writing no interpretation of the meaning of the regulations in this part by any officer or employee of DOE other than a written interpretation by the General Counsel will be recognized to be binding upon DOE.

§ 725.5 Communications.

Communications concerning rulemaking, i.e., petition to change part 725, should be addressed to Administrator of Energy Research and Development, Department of Energy, Washington DC 20545. Except with respect to category C–24, all other communications concerning the regulations in this part and applications filed under them, should be addressed to the DOE Operations Office listed in appendix B of this part responsible for the geographical area in which (a) the applicant's principal place of business is located, or (b) the principal place where the applicant will use the restricted data is located.

§ 725.6 Categories of available information.

For administrative purposes DOE has categorized Restricted Data which will be made available to permittees in the categories as set forth in appendix A to this part. Top Secret information; information pertaining to the design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; and defense information other than Restricted Data are not included in these categories and will not be made available under this part.

§ 725.7 Specific waivers.

The Administrator may, upon application of any interested party, grant such waivers from the requirements of this part as he determines are authorized by law and will not constitute an undue risk to the common defense and security.

APPLICATIONS

§ 725.11 Applications.

(a) Any person desiring access to Restricted Data pursuant to this part should submit an application (Form DOE 378), in triplicate, for an access permit to the DOE Operations Office, listed in appendix B to this part, responsible for the area in which (1) the applicant's principal place of business is located, or (2) the principal place where the applicant will use the Restricted Data is located. Applications for access to Restricted Data in category C–24 isotope separation, should be submitted to the Oak Ridge Operations Office.

(b) Where an individual desires access to Restricted Data for use in the performance of his duties as an employee, the application for an access permit must be filed in the name of his employer.

(c) Self-employed private consultants, desiring access to Restricted Data, must file the application in their

own name for an individual access permit.

(d) Each application should contain the following information:

(1) Name of applicant (unincorporated subsidiaries or divisions of a corporation must apply in the name of the corporation);

(2) Address of applicant;

(3) Description of business or occupation of applicant; and

(4)(i) If applicant is an individual, state citizenship.

(ii) If applicant is a partnership, state name, citizenship and address of each partner and the principal location where the partnership does business.

(iii) If applicant is a corporation or an unincorporated association, state:

(A) The state where it is incorporated or organized and the principal location where it does business;

(B) The names, addresses and citizenship of its directors and of its principal officers;

(C) Whether it is owned, controlled or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or foreign government, and if so, give details.

(iv) If the applicant is acting as agent or representative of another person in filing the application, identify the principal and furnish information required under this subparagraph with respect to such principal;

(5) Total number of full-time employees;

(6) Classification of Restricted Data (Confidential or Secret) to which access is requested;

(7) Potential use of the Restricted Data in the applicant's business, profession or trade. If access to Secret Restricted Data is requested, list the specific categories by number and furnish detailed reasons why such access within the specified categories is needed by the applicant. The need for Secret information should be stated by describing its proposed use in specific research, design, planning, construction, manufacturing, or operating projects; in activities under licenses issued by Nuclear Regulatory Commission; in studies or evaluations planned or under way; or in work or services to be performed for other organizations. In addition, if access to secret restricted data in category C–65, plutonium production, or restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation, is requested, the application should also include sufficient information to satisfy the requirements of § 725.15(b) (2) or (3), as the case may be.''

(8) Principal Location(s) at which Restricted Data will be used.

(e) Applications should be signed by a person authorized to sign for the applicant.

(f) Each application shall contain complete and accurate disclosure with respect to the real party or parties in interest and as to all other matters and things required to be disclosed.

§ 725.12 Noneligibility.

The following persons are not eligible to apply for an access permit:

(a) Corporations not organized under the laws of the United States or a political subdivision thereof.

(b) Any individual who is not a citizen of the United States.

(c) Any partnership not including among the partners one or more citizens of the United States; or any other unincorporated association not including one or more citizens of the United States among its principal officers.

(d) Any organization which is owned, controlled or dominated by the Government of, a citizen of, or an organization organized under the laws of a country or area listed as a Subgroup A country or destination in § 371.3 (15 CFR 371.3) of the Comprehensive Export Schedule of the United States Department of Commerce.

(e) Persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who are not doing business within the United States.

§ 725.13 Additional information.

The Administrator may, at any time after the filing of the original application and before the termination of the permit, require additional information in order to enable the Administrator to determine whether the permit should be granted or denied or whether it should be modified or revoked.

§ 725.14 Public inspection of applications.

Applications and documents submitted to DOE in connection with applications may be made available for

public inspection in accordance with the regulations contained in part 702 of this chapter.

§ 725.15 Requirements for approval of applications.

(a) An application for an access permit authorizing access to confidential restricted data in the categories set forth in appendix A of this part (except C–91 and C–24) will be approved only if the application demonstrates that the applicant has a potential use or application for such data in his business, trade, or profession and has filed a complete application form.

(b)(1) An application for an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24 or secret restricted data in other categories will be approved only if the applicant has a need for such data in his business, trade, or profession and has filed a complete application form.

(2) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Secret Restricted Data in category C–65 Plutonium Production will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Is directly engaged in a substantial effort to develop, design, build or operate a chemical processing plant or other facility related to his participation in the peaceful uses of atomic energy for which such production rate and cost data are needed; or

(ii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access to C–65 under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, substantial scientific, engineering or other professional services to be used by said permittee in carrying out the activities for which said permittee received access to category C–65.

(3) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Restricted Data in category C–24, isotope separation—subcategory A or B—will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Possesses technical, managerial and financial qualifications demonstrating that the applicant is potentially capable of undertaking or participating significantly in the construction and/or operation of production or manufacturing facilities and offers reasonable assurance of adequacy of resources to carry on, alone or with others, uranium enrichment on a production basis or the large-scale manufacture or assembly of precision equipment systems, or is potentially capable of utilizing centrifuge machines in its business for uranium enrichment or for purposes other than uranium enrichment; and is not subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence; and

(A) For subcategory A, desires to determine its interest in participating significantly in a substantial effort to develop, design, build, and operate a uranium enrichment facility or a facility for the manufacture of uranium enrichment equipment.

(B) For subcategory B, proposes to *(1)* participate significantly in, or is directly participating significantly in, a substantial effort to evaluate alternative processes, develop, design, build, and operate a uranium enrichment facility or a facility for the manufacture of uranium enrichment equipment, or *(2)* utilize centrifuge machines and related equipment in its business for uranium enrichment or for purposes other than uranium enrichment, or

(ii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access to Category C–24 under the paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section substantial scientific, engineering, or other professional services to be used by said permittee in carrying out the activities for which said permittee received access to Category C–24.

(4) An application for an access permit authorizing access to Confidential and Secret Restricted Data in C–91, Nuclear Reactors for Rocket Propulsion, will be approved only if the application demonstrates also that the applicant:

(i) Possesses qualifications demonstrating that he is capable of making a contribution to research and development in the field of nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion and is directly engaged in or proposes to engage in a substantial research and development program in such field of work; or

(ii) Is engaged in or proposes to engage in a substantial study program in the field of nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion preparatory to the submission of a research and development proposal to DOE; or

(iii) Is furnishing to a permittee having access under paragraph (b)(4) (i) or

(ii) of this section substantial scientific, engineering or other professional services to be used by that permittee in a study or research and development program for which said permittee received access.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

PERMITS

§ 725.21 Issuance.

(a) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of this regulation, the Administrator will issue to the applicant an access permit on Form DOE 379.

(b) An Access Permit is not an access authorization. It does not authorize any individual not having an appropriate DOE access authorization to receive Restricted Data. See § 725.24 and part 795 of this chapter.

§ 725.22 Scope of permit.

(a) All access permits will as a minimum authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit to confidential restricted data in all of the categories set forth in appendix A to this part, except C–91 and C–24.

(b) In addition, access permits may authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit to such Secret Restricted Data as is included within the particular category or categories specified in the permit.

(c) In addition, access permits may authorize access, subject to the terms and conditions of the access permit, to such government confidential commercial information as is included within the particular category or categories specified in the permit.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.23 Terms and conditions of access.

(a) Neither the United States, nor DOE, nor any person acting on behalf of DOE makes any warranty or other representation, expressed or implied, (1) with respect to the accuracy, completeness or usefulness of any information made available pursuant to an access permit, or (2) that the use of any such information may not infringe privately owned rights.

(b) The Administrator, on behalf of DOE, hereby waives such rights with respect to any invention or discovery as it may have pursuant to section 152 of the Act by reason of such invention or discovery having been made or conceived in the course of, in connection with, or resulting from access to Restricted Data received under the terms of an access permit. (Note provisions of § 725.23(d).)

(c) Each permittee shall:

(1) Comply with all applicable provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and with parts 795 and 810 of this chapter and with all other applicable rules, regulations, and orders of DOE, including such rules, regulations, and orders as DOE may adopt or issue to effectuate the policies specified in the act directing DOE to strengthen free competition in private enterprise and avoid the creation or maintenance of a situation inconsistent with the antitrust laws.

(2) Be deemed to have waived all claims for damages under section 183 of title 35 U.S. Code by reason of the imposition of any secrecy order on any patent application and all claims for just compensation under section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of, in connection with or as a result of access to Restricted Data received under the terms of the access permit;

(3) Be deemed to have waived any and all claims against the United States, DOE and all persons acting on behalf of DOE that might arise in connection with the use, by the applicant, of any and all information supplied by them pursuant to the access permit;

(4) Obtain and preserve in his files written agreements from all individuals who will have access to Restricted Data under his access permit. The agreement shall be as follows:

In consideration for receiving access to Restricted Data under the access permit issued by the Administrator of Energy Research and Development, I hereby agree to:

(a) Waive all claims for damages under section 183 of title 35 U.S. Code by reason of the imposition of any secrecy order on any patent application, and all claims for just compensation under section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in

the course of, in connection with or resulting from access to Restricted Data received under the terms of the access permit issued to (insert the name of the holder of the access permit);

(b) Waive any and all claims against the United States, DOE, and all persons acting on behalf of DOE that might arise in connection with the use, by me, of any and all information supplied by them pursuant to the access permit issued to (insert the name of the holder of the access permit).

In case of an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation, the agreement shall also provide for such requirements as the permittee considers necessary for purposes of fulfilling its obligations under paragraph (d) of this section.

(5) Pay all established charges for personnel access authorizations, DOE consulting services, publication and reproduction of documents, and such other services as DOE may furnish in connection with the access permit.

(d) The following terms and conditions are applicable to an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in category C–24, isotope separation irrespective of whether access to DOE's restricted data information is desired:

(1) The permittee agrees to grant a nonexclusive license at reasonable royalties to the United States and, at the request of DOE, to domestic and foreign persons, to use in the production or enrichment of special nuclear material any U.S. patent or any U.S. patent application (otherwise in condition for allowance except for a secrecy order thereon) on any invention or discovery made or conceived by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit, or as a result of access to data or information made available by DOE.

(2) The permittee agrees to grant to the United States, and, at the request of DOE, to domestic and foreign persons, the right at reasonable royalties to use for research, development, or manufacturing programs for the production or enrichment of special nuclear material, any technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, of a proprietary nature developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of access to data or information made available by DOE and not covered by a U.S. patent or U.S. patent application referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section. If DOE disseminates any such proprietary technical information or data in its possession to any of its contractors for use in any DOE research, development, production, or manufacturing programs, it will do so under contractual provisions pursuant to which the contractor would undertake to use this information only for the work under the pertinent DOE contract. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this subparagraph, the permittee waives any claim against DOE for compensation or otherwise, in connection with any use or dissemination of information or data not specifically identified and claimed by the permittee as proprietary in a written notice to DOE at the time of the furnishing of the information or data to DOE. As used in this subparagraph, the term ''technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, of a proprietary nature'' means information or data which:

(i) Is not the property of the Government by virtue of any agreement;

(ii) Concerns the details of trade secrets or manufacturing processes which the permittee has protected from us by others; and

(iii)(A) Is specifically identified as proprietary at the time it is made available to DOE.

(B) Technical information or data shall not be deemed proprietary in nature whenever substantially the same technical information is available to DOE which has been prepared, developed or furnished as nonproprietary information by another source independently of the proprietary information and data furnished by the permittee.

(3) If the amount of reasonable royalties provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section cannot be agreed upon, the permittee agrees that such amount shall be determined by the Administrator under the provisions of section 157c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

(4) In the event domestic commercial uranium enriching services are provided by persons other than an agency of the United States, the permittee agrees not to require the United States to pay the royalties provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(5) The acceptance, exercise, or use of the licenses or rights provided for in paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section shall not prevent the Government, at any time, from contesting their validity, scope or enforceability.

(6) The permittee agrees, during the term of the access permit, to make quarterly reports to DOE in writing, in reasonable detail, respecting all technical information or data, including economic evaluations thereof, which the permittee or DOE considers may be of interest to DOE, including reports of patent applications on inventions or discoveries and of technical information and data of a proprietary nature. These reports will cover the results of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE. The foregoing provisions of this subparagraph shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(7) The permittee agrees to make available to DOE, at all reasonable times during the term of the access permit, for inspection by DOE personnel, or by mutual agreement, others on behalf of DOE, all experimental equipment and technical information or data developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee, in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE. The foregoing provision of this subparagraph shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (d) (1) and (2) of this section.

(8) The permittee agrees to pay such reasonable compensation as DOE may elect to charge for the commercial use of its inventions and discoveries including related data and technology and, except for an applicant qualifying for a permit pursuant to § 725.15(b)(3)(ii), agrees to pay $25,000 for an access permit authorizing access to restricted data in subcategory B.

(9) Except as may be otherwise authorized by DOE, the permittee agrees not to disseminate to persons not granted access by DOE, restricted data or government confidential commercial information made available to the permittee by DOE or restricted data developed by the permittee, its employees, or others engaged by the permittee in the course of the permittee's work under the access permit or as a result of data or information made available by DOE.

(10) The granting of an access permit does not constitute any assurance, direct or implied, that the Nuclear Regulatory Commission will grant the permittee a license for a production facility or any other license.

(11) In the event the permittee is engaged by DOE to perform work for DOE in the field of the separation of isotopes, the permittee agrees to undertake such measures as DOE may require for the separation of its activities under the access permit from its work for DOE.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 52 FR 30139, Aug. 13, 1987]

§ 725.24 Administration.

With respect to each permit issued pursuant to the regulations in this part, the cognizant Operations Office will:

(a) Process all personnel access authorizations requested in connection with the permit;

(b) Review the procedures submitted by the Applicant, in accordance with part 795 of this chapter, for the safeguarding of Restricted Data; and

(c) Provide information to the permittee with respect to the sources and locations of Restricted Data available under this permit and to assist the permittee in other matters pertaining to the administration of his permit.

§ 725.25 Term and renewal.

(a) Each access permit will be issued for a two year term, unless otherwise stated in the permit.

(b) Applications for renewal shall be filed in accordance with § 725.11. Each renewal application must be complete, without reference to previous applications. In any case in which a permittee

has filed a properly completed application for renewal more than thirty (30) days prior to the expiration of his existing permit, such existing permit shall not expire until the application for a renewal has been finally acted upon by the Administrator.

§ 725.26 Assignment.

An access permit is nontransferable and nonassignable.

§ 725.27 Amendment.

An access permit may be amended from time to time upon application by the permittee. An application for amendment may be filed, in triplicate, in letter form and shall be signed by an individual authorized to sign on behalf of the applicant. The term of an access permit shall not be altered by an amendment thereto.

§ 725.28 Administrator action on application to renew or amend.

In considering an application by a permittee to review or amend his permit, the Administrator will apply the criteria set forth in § 725.15. Failure of an applicant to reply to an DOE request for additional information concerning an application for renewal or amendment within 60 days shall result in a rejection of the application without prejudice to resubmit a properly completed application at a later date.

§ 725.29 Suspension, revocation and termination of permits.

The Administrator may revoke or suspend any access permit for any material false statement in the application or in any report submitted to DOE pursuant to the regulations in this part or because of conditions or facts which would have warranted a refusal to grant the permit in the first instance, or for violation of any of the terms and conditions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 or rules, regulations or orders issued pursuant thereto. A permittee should request termination of his permit when he no longer requires Restricted Data for use in his business, trade or profession.

§ 725.30 Exceptions and additional requirements.

Notwithstanding any other provision in the regulations in this part, the Administrator may deny an application for an access permit or suspend or revoke any access permit, or incorporate additional conditions or requirements in any access permit, upon finding that such denial, revocation or the incorporation of such conditions and limitations is necessary or appropriate in the interest of the common defense and security or is otherwise in the public interest.

§ 725.31 Violations.

An injunction or other court order may be obtained prohibiting any violation of any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder. Any person who willfully violates any provision of the Act or any regulation or order issued thereunder may be guilty of a crime and, upon conviction, may be punished by fine or imprisonment or both, as provided by law.

APPENDIX A TO PART 725—CATEGORIES OF RESTRICTED DATA AVAILABLE

C–24 Isotope separation.—This category is divided into subcategories A and B.

Subcategory A includes information in summary form concerning the status and potential of the gaseous diffusion and gas centrifuge processes for the separation of uranium isotopes.

Subcategory B includes information on the following:

a. Any aspect of separating one or more isotopes of uranium from a composition containing a mixture of isotopes of that element by the gas centrifuge or gaseous diffusion processes.

b. Design, construction, and operation of any plant, facility or device capable of separating by the gas centrifuge or gaseous diffusion processes one or more isotopes of uranium from a composition containing a mixture of isotopes of that element, including means and methods of transporting materials from one to another device.

C–44 Nuclear Technology. This category includes classified technical information concerning nuclear technology. It may contain information on the following:

a. Materials, including metals, ceramics, organic and inorganic compounds. Included are such technical areas as the technology and fabrication of fuel elements, corrosion

studies, cladding techniques and radiation studies.

b. Chemistry, chemical engineering and radiochemistry of all the elements and their compounds. Included are techniques and processes of chemical separations, radioactive waste handling and feed material processing.

c. Reactor physics, engineering and technology including theory, design, criticality studies and operation of reactors, reactor systems and reactor components.

d. Reserved.

e. Lithium isotope separation technology. This subcategory includes classified technical information on the separation of lithium isotopes by using counter-current flows of lithium amalgam and aqueous lithium hydroxide solution in packed columns. Not included is information regarding plant design and operating conditions from which total production rates or design capacity of the lithium isotope separation plant (Colex) in Oak Ridge, Tennessee, can be inferred. In addition to the other requirements of this part, access permits for Restricted Data in this subcategory will be approved, provided the permittee:

1. Demonstrates that it is not a corporation or entity owned, controlled or dominated by an alien, a foreign corporation, or a foreign government, and

2. Agrees to insertion in his access permit of the terms and conditions:

(i) Set forth in paragraphs (a) and (b) of §725.23 of this part;

(ii) Set forth in paragraph (c) of §725.23 of this part, amended by deleting the phrase ''category C–24, isotope separation,'' and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''subcategory C–44e, lithium isotope separation technology'';

(iii) Set forth in paragraph (d) of §725.23 of this part, amended by:

(A) Deleting the phrases ''production or enrichment of special nuclear material'' and ''separation of isotopes'' wherever they appear, and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''separation of isotopes of lithium'';

(B) Deleting the phrase ''domestic commercial uranium enriching services are provided by,'' and inserting in lieu thereof the phrase ''domestic lithium isotope separation capacity becomes available to.''

This category does not include information which reveals or from which can be calculated actual or planned (as distinguished from design) capacities, production rates and unit costs for the plutonium production program.

C–65 Plutonium Production. This category includes information on reactor, fuel element and separations technology which reveals or from which can be calculated actual or planned (as distinguished from design) capacities, production rates and unit costs for the Hanford and Savannah River production facilities.

Technology which does not reveal or enable calculation of production rates and unit costs of Hanford or Savannah River production facilities is categorized in C–44 Nuclear Technology.

C–90 Nuclear Reactors for Ram-Jet Propulsion. This category includes information on:

a. Programs pertaining to the development of nuclear reactors for application to ram-jet propulsion systems including theory and/or design, test philosophy procedures and/or results.

b. Fabrication technology and evaluation of performance or characteristics of materials or components for such reactors.

c. Controls, control systems and instrumentation relating to the design or technology of such reactors.

d. Data pertaining to heat transfer, propellant kinetics or corrosion and erosion of materials under conditions of high temperature, high gas flows or other environmental conditions characteristic of ram-jet propulsion systems.

This category does not include information on:

a. Design details of weapons systems or nuclear warheads.

b. Military operational techniques or characteristics.

c. General aspects of nuclear ram-jet missiles, such as payload, aerodynamic characteristics, guidance systems, physical size, gross weight, thrust and information of this kind which is associated with utilization of a nuclear ram-jet propulsion system.

C–91 Nuclear Reactors for Rocket Propulsion. This category includes information on:

a. Programs pertaining to nuclear reactors for rocket propulsion, i.e., missile propulsion, theory and/design, test philosophy procedures and/or results.

b. Design, fabrication technology and evaluation of performance or characteristics of material, components, or subsystems or nuclear rocket reactors.

c. Controls, control systems and instrumentation relating to the design or technology of rocket reactor systems.

d. Data pertaining to heat transfer, propellant kinetics or corrosion and erosion of rocket reactor system materials under conditions of high temperature, high gas flows, or other environmental conditions characteristic of rocket reactors.

This category does not include information on:

a. Design details of weapons systems or nuclear warheads.

b. Military operational techniques or characteristics.

c. General aspects of payload and aerodynamic characteristics.

d. Design details and development, information of components and subsystems of the nuclear rocket engine other than that associated with the reactor system.

C–92 Systems for Nuclear Auxiliary Power (SNAP). This category includes information on:

a. Isotopic SNAP Program, including theory, design, research and development, fabrication, test procedures and results for the device, including power conversion device and the fuels used.

b. Reactor SNAP Program, including theory, design, research and development, fabrication, test procedures and results for the reactor, including the directly associated power conversion device when developed by DOE.

This category does not include that technical and scientific data developed under the SNAP Advanced Concept Program which should be reported in C–93.

C–93 Advanced Concepts for Future Application.

C–93a Reactor Experiments. This category includes classified technical information developed in the pursuit of work on new or advanced concepts of reactors or components which DOE considers essential to future growth or for general application to future generations of reactors. Classified information developed in the pursuit of work on the lithium cooled reactor experiment is an example of the type of information to be reported in this category, i.e., information resulting from an experimental reactor project or component development which may have many future applications but which is not currently being pursued to meet the specific needs of an approved requirement for which other information categories have been provided. For example, classified technical information developed in the pursuit of work on Naval, Ram-Jet or Rocket nuclear reactors would not be reported here but under their respective specific categories. This category will include classified technical information on the following:

a. Theory, design, and performance, either estimated or actual.

b. Design details, composition and performance characteristics of major components (e.g., fuel media, reflectors, moderators, heat exchangers, pressure shells or containment devices, control rods, conversion devices, instrumentation and shielding).

c. Material (metals, ceramics and compounds) development, alloying, cladding, corrosion, erosion, radiation studies and fabrication techniques.

d. Chemistry, including chemical engineering, processes and techniques. Reactor physics, engineering and criticality studies.

C–93b Conversion Devices. This category includes classified technical information developed in the pursuit of studies, designs, research and development, fabrication and operation of any energy conversion device to be used with nuclear energy sources which is not being applied to a specific system development project.

C–94 Military Compact Reactor (MCR). This category includes classified technical information on the actual or planned Military Compact Reactor and its components developed in the pursuit of studies, designs, research and development, fabrication, and operation of the reactor system or its components.

Examples of the areas of information included are:

a. Reactor core physics.

b. Fuel elements and fuel element components.

c. Moderator and reflector details.

d. Data on primary coolant system.

e. Radiation shield.

f. Controls and instrumentation.

This category does not include information on military operational characteristics or techniques.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

APPENDIX B TO PART 725—DOE'S OPERATIONS OFFICES AND GEOGRAPHICAL AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITIES

Albuquerque Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 5400, Albuquerque, New Mexico 87115: Arizona, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, and Texas.

Chicago Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, 9800 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, Illinois 60439: Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, and Wisconsin.

Richland Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box 550, Richland, Washington 99352: Alaska, Oregon, and Washington.

Oak Ridge Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box E, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830: Arkansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Panama Canal Zone, Puerto Rico, Tennessee, Virginia, Virgin Islands, and West Virginia.

San Francisco Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, 2111 Bancroft Way, Berkeley 4, California 94612: California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Utah, Wyoming, and U.S. Pacific Territories.

Savannah River Operations Office, U.S. Department of Energy, P.O. Box A, Aiken, South Carolina 29810: Alabama, Florida,

Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina.

[41 FR 56778, Dec. 30, 1976, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

PART 745—PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS

Sec.
745.101 To what does this policy apply?
745.102 Definitions.
745.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal department or agency.
745.104–745.106 [Reserved]
745.107 IRB membership.
745.108 IRB functions and operations.
745.109 IRB review of research.
745.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.
745.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.
745.112 Review by institution.
745.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.
745.114 Cooperative research.
745.115 IRB records.
745.116 General requirements for informed consent.
745.117 Documentation of informed consent.
745.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.
745.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.
745.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal department or agency.
745.121 [Reserved]
745.122 Use of Federal funds.
745.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.
745.124 Conditions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 42 U.S.C. 7254; 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b).

SOURCE: 56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

§ 745.101 To what does this policy apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this policy applies to all research involving human subjects conducted, supported or otherwise subject to regulation by any federal department or agency which takes appropriate administrative action to make the policy applicable to such research. This includes research conducted by federal civilian employees or military personnel, except that each department or agency head may adopt such procedural modifications as may be appropriate from an administrative standpoint. It also includes research conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the federal government outside the United States.

(1) Research that is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency, whether or not it is regulated as defined in § 745.102(e), must comply with all sections of this policy.

(2) Research that is neither conducted nor supported by a federal department or agency but is subject to regulation as defined in § 745.102(e) must be reviewed and approved, in compliance with § 745.101, § 745.102 and § 745.107 through § 745.101 of this policy, by an institutional review board (IRB) that operates in accordance with the pertinent requirements of this policy.

(b) Unless otherwise required by department or agency heads, research activities in which the only involvement of human subjects will be in one or more of the following categories are exempt from this policy:

(1) Research conducted in established or commonly accepted educational settings, involving normal educational practices, such as (i) research on regular and special education instructional strategies, or (ii) research on the effectiveness of or the comparison among instructional techniques, curricula, or classroom management methods.

(2) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures or observation of public behavior, unless:

(i) Information obtained is recorded in such a manner that human subjects can be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects; and (ii) any disclosure of the human subjects' responses outside the research could reasonably place the subjects at risk of criminal or civil liability or be damaging to the subjects' financial standing, employability, or reputation.

(3) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic,

aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures, or observation of public behavior that is not exempt under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if:

(i) The human subjects are elected or appointed public officials or candidates for public office; or (ii) federal statute(s) require(s) without exception that the confidentiality of the personally identifiable information will be maintained throughout the research and thereafter.

(4) Research, involving the collection or study of existing data, documents, records, pathological specimens, or diagnostic specimens, if these sources are publicly available or if the information is recorded by the investigator in such a manner that subjects cannot be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects.

(5) Research and demonstration projects which are conducted by or subject to the approval of department or agency heads, and which are designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine:

(i) Public benefit or service programs;

(ii) Procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs;

(iii) Possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or

(iv) Possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs.

(6) Taste and food quality evaluation and consumer acceptance studies, (i) if wholesome foods without additives are consumed or (ii) if a food is consumed that contains a food ingredient at or below the level and for a use found to be safe, or agricultural chemical or environmental contaminant at or below the level found to be safe, by the Food and Drug Administration or approved by the Environmental Protection Agency or the Food Safety and Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(c) Department or agency heads retain final judgment as to whether a particular activity is covered by this policy.

(d) Department or agency heads may require that specific research activities or classes of research activities conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the department or agency but not otherwise covered by this policy, comply with some or all of the requirements of this policy.

(e) Compliance with this policy requires compliance with pertinent federal laws or regulations which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(f) This policy does not affect any state or local laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(g) This policy does not affect any foreign laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections to human subjects of research.

(h) When research covered by this policy takes place in foreign countries, procedures normally followed in the foreign countries to protect human subjects may differ from those set forth in this policy. [An example is a foreign institution which complies with guidelines consistent with the World Medical Assembly Declaration (Declaration of Helsinki amended 1989) issued either by sovereign states or by an organization whose function for the protection of human research subjects is internationally recognized.] In these circumstances, if a department or agency head determines that the procedures prescribed by the institution afford protections that are at least equivalent to those provided in this policy, the department or agency head may approve the substitution of the foreign procedures in lieu of the procedural requirements provided in this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute, Executive Order, or the department or agency head, notices of these actions as they occur will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or will be otherwise published as provided in department or agency procedures.

(i) Unless otherwise required by law, department or agency heads may waive the applicability of some or all of the provisions of this policy to specific research activities or classes of research activities otherwise covered by this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute or Executive Order, the department or agency head shall forward

advance notices of these actions to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and shall also publish them in the FEDERAL REGISTER or in such other manner as provided in department or agency procedures.[1]

[56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

§ 745.102 Definitions.

(a) *Department or agency head* means the head of any federal department or agency and any other officer or employee of any department or agency to whom authority has been delegated.

(b) *Institution* means any public or private entity or agency (including federal, state, and other agencies).

(c) *Legally authorized representative* means an individual or judicial or other body authorized under applicable law to consent on behalf of a prospective subject to the subject's participation in the procedure(s) involved in the research.

(d) *Research* means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge. Activities which meet this definition constitute research for purposes of this policy, whether or not they are conducted or supported under a program which is considered research for other purposes. For example, some demonstration and service programs may include research activities.

(e) *Research subject to regulation*, and similar terms are intended to encompass those research activities for which a federal department or agency has specific responsibility for regulating as a research activity, (for example, Investigational New Drug requirements administered by the Food and Drug Administration). It does not include research activities which are incidentally regulated by a federal department or agency solely as part of the department's or agency's broader responsibility to regulate certain types of activities whether research or non-research in nature (for example, Wage and Hour requirements administered by the Department of Labor).

(f) *Human subject* means a living individual about whom an investigator (whether professional or student) conducting research obtains

(1) Data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or

(2) Identifiable private information.

Intervention includes both physical procedures by which data are gathered (for example, venipuncture) and manipulations of the subject or the subject's environment that are performed for research purposes. Interaction includes communication or interpersonal contact between investigator and subject. ''Private information'' includes information about behavior that occurs in a context in which an individual can reasonably expect that no observation or recording is taking place, and information which has been provided for specific purposes by an individual and which the individual can reasonably expect will not be made public (for example, a medical record). Private information must be individually identifiable (i.e., the identity of the subject is or may readily be ascertained by the investigator or associated with the information) in order for obtaining the information to constitute research involving human subjects.

(g) *IRB* means an institutional review board established in accord with and for the purposes expressed in this policy.

(h) *IRB approval* means the determination of the IRB that the research has been reviewed and may be conducted at an institution within the constraints set forth by the IRB and by other institutional and federal requirements.

[1] Institutions with HHS-approved assurances on file will abide by provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 subparts A–D. Some of the other Departments and Agencies have incorporated all provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 into their policies and procedures as well. However, the exemptions at 45 CFR 46.101(b) do not apply to research involving prisoners, fetuses, pregnant women, or human in vitro fertilization, subparts B and C. The exemption at 45 CFR 46.101(b)(2), for research involving survey or interview procedures or observation of public behavior, does not apply to research with children, subpart D, except for research involving observations of public behavior when the investigator(s) do not participate in the activities being observed.

(i) *Minimal risk* means that the probability and magnitude of harm or discomfort anticipated in the research are not greater in and of themselves than those ordinarily encountered in daily life or during the performance of routine physical or psychological examinations or tests.

(j) *Certification* means the official notification by the institution to the supporting department or agency, in accordance with the requirements of this policy, that a research project or activity involving human subjects has been reviewed and approved by an IRB in accordance with an approved assurance.

§ 745.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal department or agency.

(a) Each institution engaged in research which is covered by this policy and which is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency shall provide written assurance satisfactory to the department or agency head that it will comply with the requirements set forth in this policy. In lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, individual department or agency heads shall accept the existence of a current assurance, appropriate for the research in question, on file with the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS, and approved for Federal wide use by that office. When the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted in lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, reports (except certification) required by this policy to be made to department and agency heads shall also be made to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(b) Departments and agencies will conduct or support research covered by this policy only if the institution has an assurance approved as provided in this section, and only if the institution has certified to the department or agency head that the research has been reviewed and approved by an IRB provided for in the assurance, and will be subject to continuing review by the IRB. Assurances applicable to federally supported or conducted research shall at a minimum include:

(1) A statement of principles governing the institution in the discharge of its responsibilities for protecting the rights and welfare of human subjects of research conducted at or sponsored by the institution, regardless of whether the research is subject to federal regulation. This may include an appropriate existing code, declaration, or statement of ethical principles, or a statement formulated by the institution itself. This requirement does not preempt provisions of this policy applicable to department- or agency-supported or regulated research and need not be applicable to any research exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i).

(2) Designation of one or more IRBs established in accordance with the requirements of this policy, and for which provisions are made for meeting space and sufficient staff to support the IRB's review and recordkeeping duties.

(3) A list of IRB members identified by name; earned degrees; representative capacity; indications of experience such as board certifications, licenses, etc., sufficient to describe each member's chief anticipated contributions to IRB deliberations; and any employment or other relationship between each member and the institution; for example: full-time employee, part-time employee, member of governing panel or board, stockholder, paid or unpaid consultant. Changes in IRB membership shall be reported to the department or agency head, unless in accord with § 745.103(a) of this policy, the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted. In this case, change in IRB membership shall be reported to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(4) Written procedures which the IRB will follow (i) for conducting its initial and continuing review of research and for reporting its findings and actions to the investigator and the institution; (ii) for determining which projects require review more often than annually and which projects need verification from sources other than the investigators that no material changes have occurred since previous IRB review; and (iii) for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB of proposed changes in a research activity, and for ensuring that such changes in approved research,

during the period for which IRB approval has already been given, may not be initiated without IRB review and approval except when necessary to eliminate apparent immediate hazards to the subject.

(5) Written procedures for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head of (i) any unanticipated problems involving risks to subjects or others or any serious or continuing noncompliance with this policy or the requirements or determinations of the IRB and (ii) any suspension or termination of IRB approval.

(c) The assurance shall be executed by an individual authorized to act for the institution and to assume on behalf of the institution the obligations imposed by this policy and shall be filed in such form and manner as the department or agency head prescribes.

(d) The department or agency head will evaluate all assurances submitted in accordance with this policy through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts or consultants engaged for this purpose as the department or agency head determines to be appropriate. The department or agency head's evaluation will take into consideration the adequacy of the proposed IRB in light of the anticipated scope of the institution's research activities and the types of subject populations likely to be involved, the appropriateness of the proposed initial and continuing review procedures in light of the probable risks, and the size and complexity of the institution.

(e) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the assurance, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one. The department or agency head may limit the period during which any particular approved assurance or class of approved assurances shall remain effective or otherwise condition or restrict approval.

(f) Certification is required when the research is supported by a federal department or agency and not otherwise exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i). An institution with an approved assurance shall certify that each application or proposal for research covered by the assurance and by § 745.103 of this Policy has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Such certification must be submitted with the application or proposal or by such later date as may be prescribed by the department or agency to which the application or proposal is submitted. Under no condition shall research covered by § 745.103 of the Policy be supported prior to receipt of the certification that the research has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Institutions without an approved assurance covering the research shall certify within 30 days after receipt of a request for such a certification from the department or agency, that the application or proposal has been approved by the IRB. If the certification is not submitted within these time limits, the application or proposal may be returned to the institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

[56 FR 28012, 28018, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

§§ 745.104–745.106 [Reserved]

§ 745.107 IRB membership.

(a) Each IRB shall have at least five members, with varying backgrounds to promote complete and adequate review of research activities commonly conducted by the institution. The IRB shall be sufficiently qualified through the experience and expertise of its members, and the diversity of the members, including consideration of race, gender, and cultural backgrounds and sensitivity to such issues as community attitudes, to promote respect for its advice and counsel in safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects. In addition to possessing the professional competence necessary to review specific research activities, the IRB shall be able to ascertain the acceptability of proposed research in terms of institutional commitments and regulations, applicable law, and standards of professional conduct and practice. The IRB shall therefore include persons knowledgeable in these areas. If an IRB regularly reviews research that involves a vulnerable category of subjects, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, or handicapped or mentally disabled persons,

consideration shall be given to the inclusion of one or more individuals who are knowledgeable about and experienced in working with these subjects.

(b) Every nondiscriminatory effort will be made to ensure that no IRB consists entirely of men or entirely of women, including the institution's consideration of qualified persons of both sexes, so long as no selection is made to the IRB on the basis of gender. No IRB may consist entirely of members of one profession.

(c) Each IRB shall include at least one member whose primary concerns are in scientific areas and at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas.

(d) Each IRB shall include at least one member who is not otherwise affiliated with the institution and who is not part of the immediate family of a person who is affiliated with the institution.

(e) No IRB may have a member participate in the IRB's initial or continuing review of any project in which the member has a conflicting interest, except to provide information requested by the IRB.

(f) An IRB may, in its discretion, invite individuals with competence in special areas to assist in the review of issues which require expertise beyond or in addition to that available on the IRB. These individuals may not vote with the IRB.

§ 745.108 IRB functions and operations.

In order to fulfill the requirements of this policy each IRB shall:

(a) Follow written procedures in the same detail as described in § 745.103(b)(4) and, to the extent required by, § 745.103(b)(5).

(b) Except when an expedited review procedure is used (see § 745.110), review proposed research at convened meetings at which a majority of the members of the IRB are present, including at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas. In order for the research to be approved, it shall receive the approval of a majority of those members present at the meeting.

§ 745.109 IRB review of research.

(a) An IRB shall review and have authority to approve, require modifications in (to secure approval), or disapprove all research activities covered by this policy.

(b) An IRB shall require that information given to subjects as part of informed consent is in accordance with § 745.116. The IRB may require that information, in addition to that specifically mentioned in § 745.116, be given to the subjects when in the IRB's judgment the information would meaningfully add to the protection of the rights and welfare of subjects.

(c) An IRB shall require documentation of informed consent or may waive documentation in accordance with § 745.117.

(d) An IRB shall notify investigators and the institution in writing of its decision to approve or disapprove the proposed research activity, or of modifications required to secure IRB approval of the research activity. If the IRB decides to disapprove a research activity, it shall include in its written notification a statement of the reasons for its decision and give the investigator an opportunity to respond in person or in writing.

(e) An IRB shall conduct continuing review of research covered by this policy at intervals appropriate to the degree of risk, but not less than once per year, and shall have authority to observe or have a third party observe the consent process and the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.

(a) The Secretary, HHS, has established, and published as a Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a list of categories of research that may be reviewed by the IRB through an expedited review procedure. The list will be amended, as appropriate after consultation with other departments and agencies, through periodic republication by the Secretary, HHS, in the FEDERAL REGISTER. A copy of the list is available

from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, National Institutes of Health, HHS, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

(b) An IRB may use the expedited review procedure to review either or both of the following:

(1) Some or all of the research appearing on the list and found by the reviewer(s) to involve no more than minimal risk,

(2) Minor changes in previously approved research during the period (of one year or less) for which approval is authorized.

Under an expedited review procedure, the review may be carried out by the IRB chairperson or by one or more experienced reviewers designated by the chairperson from among members of the IRB. In reviewing the research, the reviewers may exercise all of the authorities of the IRB except that the reviewers may not disapprove the research. A research activity may be disapproved only after review in accordance with the non-expedited procedure set forth in § 745.108(b).

(c) Each IRB which uses an expedited review procedure shall adopt a method for keeping all members advised of research proposals which have been approved under the procedure.

(d) The department or agency head may restrict, suspend, terminate, or choose not to authorize an institution's or IRB's use of the expedited review procedure.

§ 745.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.

(a) In order to approve research covered by this policy the IRB shall determine that all of the following requirements are satisfied:

(1) Risks to subjects are minimized: (i) By using procedures which are consistent with sound research design and which do not unnecessarily expose subjects to risk, and (ii) whenever appropriate, by using procedures already being performed on the subjects for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

(2) Risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits, if any, to subjects, and the importance of the knowledge that may reasonably be expected to result. In evaluating risks and benefits, the IRB should consider only those risks and benefits that may result from the research (as distinguished from risks and benefits of therapies subjects would receive even if not participating in the research). The IRB should not consider possible long-range effects of applying knowledge gained in the research (for example, the possible effects of the research on public policy) as among those research risks that fall within the purview of its responsibility.

(3) Selection of subjects is equitable. In making this assessment the IRB should take into account the purposes of the research and the setting in which the research will be conducted and should be particularly cognizant of the special problems of research involving vulnerable populations, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons.

(4) Informed consent will be sought from each prospective subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 745.116.

(5) Informed consent will be appropriately documented, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 745.117.

(6) When appropriate, the research plan makes adequate provision for monitoring the data collected to ensure the safety of subjects.

(7) When appropriate, there are adequate provisions to protect the privacy of subjects and to maintain the confidentiality of data.

(b) When some or all of the subjects are likely to be vulnerable to coercion or undue influence, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons, additional safeguards have been included in the study to protect the rights and welfare of these subjects.

§ 745.112 Review by institution.

Research covered by this policy that has been approved by an IRB may be subject to further appropriate review and approval or disapproval by officials of the institution. However, those officials may not approve the research if it has not been approved by an IRB.

§ 745.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.

An IRB shall have authority to suspend or terminate approval of research that is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or that has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects. Any suspension or termination of approval shall include a statement of the reasons for the IRB's action and shall be reported promptly to the investigator, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.114 Cooperative research.

Cooperative research projects are those projects covered by this policy which involve more than one institution. In the conduct of cooperative research projects, each institution is responsible for safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects and for complying with this policy. With the approval of the department or agency head, an institution participating in a cooperative project may enter into a joint review arrangement, rely upon the review of another qualified IRB, or make similar arrangements for avoiding duplication of effort.

§ 745.115 IRB records.

(a) An institution, or when appropriate an IRB, shall prepare and maintain adequate documentation of IRB activities, including the following:

(1) Copies of all research proposals reviewed, scientific evaluations, if any, that accompany the proposals, approved sample consent documents, progress reports submitted by investigators, and reports of injuries to subjects.

(2) Minutes of IRB meetings which shall be in sufficient detail to show attendance at the meetings; actions taken by the IRB; the vote on these actions including the number of members voting for, against, and abstaining; the basis for requiring changes in or disapproving research; and a written summary of the discussion of controverted issues and their resolution.

(3) Records of continuing review activities.

(4) Copies of all correspondence between the IRB and the investigators.

(5) A list of IRB members in the same detail as described is § 745.103(b)(3).

(6) Written procedures for the IRB in the same detail as described in § 745.103(b)(4) and § 745.103(b)(5).

(7) Statements of significant new findings provided to subjects, as required by § 745.116(b)(5).

(b) The records required by this policy shall be retained for at least 3 years, and records relating to research which is conducted shall be retained for at least 3 years after completion of the research. All records shall be accessible for inspection and copying by authorized representatives of the department or agency at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.116 General requirements for informed consent.

Except as provided elsewhere in this policy, no investigator may involve a human being as a subject in research covered by this policy unless the investigator has obtained the legally effective informed consent of the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. An investigator shall seek such consent only under circumstances that provide the prospective subject or the representative sufficient opportunity to consider whether or not to participate and that minimize the possibility of coercion or undue influence. The information that is given to the subject or the representative shall be in language understandable to the subject or the representative. No informed consent, whether oral or written, may include any exculpatory language through which the subject or the representative is made to waive or appear to waive any of the subject's legal rights, or releases or appears to release the investigator, the sponsor, the institution or its agents from liability for negligence.

(a) *Basic elements of informed consent.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, in seeking informed consent the following information shall be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the study involves research, an explanation of the

purposes of the research and the expected duration of the subject's participation, a description of the procedures to be followed, and identification of any procedures which are experimental;

(2) A description of any reasonably foreseeable risks or discomforts to the subject;

(3) A description of any benefits to the subject or to others which may reasonably be expected from the research;

(4) A disclosure of appropriate alternative procedures or courses of treatment, if any, that might be advantageous to the subject;

(5) A statement describing the extent, if any, to which confidentiality of records identifying the subject will be maintained;

(6) For research involving more than minimal risk, an explanation as to whether any compensation and an explanation as to whether any medical treatments are available if injury occurs and, if so, what they consist of, or where further information may be obtained;

(7) An explanation of whom to contact for answers to pertinent questions about the research and research subjects' rights, and whom to contact in the event of a research-related injury to the subject; and

(8) A statement that participation is voluntary, refusal to participate will involve no penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled, and the subject may discontinue participation at any time without penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled.

(b) Additional elements of informed consent. When appropriate, one or more of the following elements of information shall also be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the particular treatment or procedure may involve risks to the subject (or to the embryo or fetus, if the subject is or may become pregnant) which are currently unforeseeable;

(2) Anticipated circumstances under which the subject's participation may be terminated by the investigator without regard to the subject's consent;

(3) Any additional costs to the subject that may result from participation in the research;

(4) The consequences of a subject's decision to withdraw from the research and procedures for orderly termination of participation by the subject;

(5) A statement that significant new findings developed during the course of the research which may relate to the subject's willingness to continue participation will be provided to the subject; and

(6) The approximate number of subjects involved in the study.

(c) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth above, or waive the requirement to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research or demonstration project is to be conducted by or subject to the approval of state or local government officials and is designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine: (i) Public benefit of service programs; (ii) procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs; (iii) possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or (iv) possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs; and

(2) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration.

(d) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth in this section, or waive the requirements to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research involves no more than minimal risk to the subjects;

(2) The waiver or alteration will not adversely affect the rights and welfare of the subjects;

(3) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration; and

(4) Whenever appropriate, the subjects will be provided with additional pertinent information after participation.

(e) The informed consent requirements in this policy are not intended

to preempt any applicable federal, state, or local laws which require additional information to be disclosed in order for informed consent to be legally effective.

(f) Nothing in this policy is intended to limit the authority of a physician to provide emergency medical care, to the extent the physician is permitted to do so under applicable federal, state, or local law.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.117 Documentation of informed consent.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, informed consent shall be documented by the use of a written consent form approved by the IRB and signed by the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. A copy shall be given to the person signing the form.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the consent form may be either of the following:

(1) A written consent document that embodies the elements of informed consent required by § 745.116. This form may be read to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, but in any event, the investigator shall give either the subject or the representative adequate opportunity to read it before it is signed; or

(2) A short form written consent document stating that the elements of informed consent required by § 745.116 have been presented orally to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. When this method is used, there shall be a witness to the oral presentation. Also, the IRB shall approve a written summary of what is to be said to the subject or the representative. Only the short form itself is to be signed by the subject or the representative. However, the witness shall sign both the short form and a copy of the summary, and the person actually obtaining consent shall sign a copy of the summary. A copy of the summary shall be given to the subject or the representative, in addition to a copy of the short form.

(c) An IRB may waive the requirement for the investigator to obtain a signed consent form for some or all subjects if it finds either:

(1) That the only record linking the subject and the research would be the consent document and the principal risk would be potential harm resulting from a breach of confidentiality. Each subject will be asked whether the subject wants documentation linking the subject with the research, and the subject's wishes will govern; or

(2) That the research presents no more than minimal risk of harm to subjects and involves no procedures for which written consent is normally required outside of the research context.

In cases in which the documentation requirement is waived, the IRB may require the investigator to provide subjects with a written statement regarding the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

§ 745.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.

Certain types of applications for grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts are submitted to departments or agencies with the knowledge that subjects may be involved within the period of support, but definite plans would not normally be set forth in the application or proposal. These include activities such as institutional type grants when selection of specific projects is the institution's responsibility; research training grants in which the activities involving subjects remain to be selected; and projects in which human subjects' involvement will depend upon completion of instruments, prior animal studies, or purification of compounds. These applications need not be reviewed by an IRB before an award may be made. However, except for research exempted or waived under § 745.101 (b) or (i), no human subjects may be involved in any project supported by these awards until the project has been reviewed and approved by the IRB, as provided in this policy, and certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency.

§ 745.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.

In the event research is undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects, but it is later proposed to involve human subjects in the research, the research shall first be reviewed and approved by an IRB, as provided in this policy, a certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency, and final approval given to the proposed change by the department or agency.

§ 745.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal department or agency.

The department or agency head will evaluate all applications and proposals involving human subjects submitted to the department or agency through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts and consultants as the department or agency head determines to be appropriate. This evaluation will take into consideration the risks to the subjects, the adequacy of protection against these risks, the potential benefits of the research to the subjects and others, and the importance of the knowledge gained or to be gained.

(b) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the application or proposal, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one.

§ 745.121 [Reserved]

§ 745.122 Use of Federal funds.

Federal funds administered by a department or agency may not be expended for research involving human subjects unless the requirements of this policy have been satisfied.

§ 745.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.

(a) The department or agency head may require that department or agency support for any project be terminated or suspended in the manner prescribed in applicable program requirements, when the department or agency head finds an institution has materially failed to comply with the terms of this policy.

(b) In making decisions about supporting or approving applications or proposals covered by this policy the department or agency head may take into account, in addition to all other eligibility requirements and program criteria, factors such as whether the applicant has been subject to a termination or suspension under paragraph (a) of this section and whether the applicant or the person or persons who would direct or has have directed the scientific and technical aspects of an activity has have, in the judgment of the department or agency head, materially failed to discharge responsibility for the protection of the rights and welfare of human subjects (whether or not the research was subject to Federal regulation).

§ 745.124 Conditions.

With respect to any research project or any class of research projects the department or agency head may impose additional conditions prior to or at the time of approval when in the judgment of the department or agency head additional conditions are necessary for the protection of human subjects.

PART 760—DOMESTIC URANIUM PROGRAM

§ 760.1 Uranium leases on lands controlled by DOE. (Domestic Uranium Program Circular No. 760.1, formerly (AEC) Domestic Uranium Program Circular 8, 10 CFR 60.8).

(a) *What this section does.* This section sets forth regulations governing the issuance of leases to permit the exploration for and mining of deposits containing uranium in public lands withdrawn from entry and location under the general mining laws for use of DOE, and in certain other lands under DOE control.

(b) *Statutory authority.* The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (68 Stat. 919, 42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) is the authority for this section.

(c) *Who may hold leases.* Only parties who are (1) citizens of the United States; (2) associations of such citizens; or (3) corporations organized under the laws of the United States or territories

thereof, are eligible lessees under this section. Persons under 21 years of age or employees of DOE are not eligible.

(d) *Issuance of leases through competitive bidding.* Except under special circumstances as provided in paragraph (u) of this section, each lease will be offered through competitive bidding and, except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), will be issued to the acceptable bidder offering the highest bid. The bid may be on a cash bonus, royalty bonus, or other basis as specified in the invitation to bid. Invitations to bid on some of the lands may be limited to small business concerns as defined by the Small Business Administration, and such invitations may limit the number of leases to be awarded to each bidder. In such cases DOE will accept those bids which, in relation to other bids received pursuant to the invitation, are most advantageous to the Government. Before any lease is awarded, DOE may require high bidders to submit a detailed statement of the facts as to such matters as their experience, organization, and financial resources. DOE reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

(e) *Solicitation of bids.* Announcements of the availability of invitations to bid for a lease will be publicly posted and published. Copies of such announcements will also be mailed to parties who submit to DOE's Grand Junction, Colorado, Office subsequent to publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of this (DOE) Domestic Uranium Program Circular 760.1, written requests that their names be placed on a mailing list for receipt of such announcements. The invitations containing information for preparation and submission of bids will be available at the Grand Junction Office, and will be mailed only on specific written request, following announcement of their availability. Invitations will specify the land to be leased, the basis on which bids are to be submitted, the amount of the monetary deposit which must be transmitted with the bid, the place and time the bids will be publicly opened, the term, royalty and other payments, performance requirements, and other payments, performance requirements, and other conditions which will become a part of the lease. In addition, data which have been assembled pertaining to the lands to be leased will be available for public inspection at the Grand Junction Office; copies will also be available for purchase.

(f) *Bidding requirements; deposits.* All bids must be filed at the place and prior to the time set forth in the invitation. Each bid must be sealed and accompanied by a deposit, in the form of a certified check, cashier's check, or bank draft, in an amount as specified in the invitation to bid. Deposits of unsuccessful bidders will be returned. If the bidder is an individual, he must submit with his bid a statement of his citizenship and age. If the bidder is an association (including a partnership), the bid shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the articles of association together with a statement as to the citizenship and age of its members. If the bidder is a corporation, evidence that the officer signing the bid had authority to do so and a statement as to the State of incorporation shall also be submitted.

(g) *Awarding of lease.* Following public opening of the bids, DOE, subject to the right to reject any and all bids, will determine the successful bidder. In the event the highest acceptable bids are tie bids, a public drawing will be held by DOE to determine the successful bidder. After notice of award and within the time period prescribed in the invitation, the successful bidder shall execute and return to DOE three (3) copies of the lease and shall remit payments due as prescribed in the invitation. Should the successful bidder fail to execute the lease, or make payments as required, in accordance with the terms of the invitation, or fail to otherwise comply with applicable regulations, he may be required to forfeit any payments previously made, and lose any further right or interest in the lease. In such event, DOE may offer the lease to the next highest acceptable bidder, reoffer the lease for bidding, or take such other action as appropriate. If the awarded lease is executed by the bidder through an agent, evidence of authorization must be submitted.

(h) *Dating of lease.* A lease issued under this section will ordinarily be effective as of the date it is signed on behalf of DOE.

(i) *Term of lease.* A lease shall be for the period specified in the invitation to bid. When deemed desirable by DOE, the lease will provide that the lease term may be extended at the option of the lessee for a specified period and upon stipulated conditions.

(j) *Payments to DOE under lease.* Royalty payments shall be specified in the invitation to bid; base royalty, minimum royalty, advance royalty, and rental payments, or a combination thereof may be required.

(k) *Title to unshipped ore.* DOE, unless it approves otherwise, reserves all right and title to property in and to all ores and other uranium- or vanadium-bearing material not removed from the leased premises within 60 days after expiration or other termination of the lease. Unless DOE approves otherwise, all material mined from the leased premises and not marketed by the lessee shall remain on the leased premises.

(l) *Environmental controls.* Each lease will contain such provisions as may be deemed necessary by DOE with respect to the lessee's use of the leased lands. DOE may require periodic submission of plans for exploration and mining activities including provisions for control of environmental impact. The lessee will be required to conduct operations so as to minimize adverse environmental effects, to comply with all applicable State and Federal statutes and regulations and to the extent stipulated in the lease agreement, will be held responsible for maintenance or rehabilitation of affected areas in accordance with plans submitted to and approved by DOE.

(m) *Performance requirements.* A lease shall require that exploration, development, and mining activities, as appropriate, be conducted on the leased premises with reasonable diligence, skill, and care as required to achieve and maintain production of uranium ore at rates consistent with good and safe mining practice and with market conditions.

(n) *Health and safety requirements.* A lease (1) shall require that exploration, development, and mining activities, as appropriate, be conducted on the leased premises with due regard for the health and safety of those involved, and (2) shall include appropriate measures for the control of radiation exposure in the mines.

(o) *Lessee's records.* Leases shall provide that the lessee keep and make available to DOE such records as DOE deems necessary for the administration of the lease and its leasing program.

(p) *Rights of DOE.* DOE reserves the right to enter upon the leased property and into all parts of the mine for inspection and other purposes. DOE also reserves the right to grant to other persons easements or rights of way upon, through, or in the leased premises. DOE and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of 3 years after termination or expiration of lease, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, papers, and records of the lessee involving transactions related to the lease.

(q) *Relinquishment of leases.* A lease may be surrendered by the lessee upon filing with and approval by DOE of a written application for relinquishment. Approval of the application shall be contingent upon the delivery of the leased premises to DOE in a condition determined to be satisfactory to DOE. The lessee shall continue to be liable for the payment of all royalty and other debts due DOE.

(r) *Assignment of leases.* Any transfer of a lease or any interest therein or claim thereunder, will not be recognized unless and until approved by DOE in writing. Ordinarily, DOE will not approve any transfer of a lease which involves overriding royalties or deferred payments of any kind to the transferor.

(s) *Cancellation.* Any lease may be cancelled by DOE whenever the lessee fails to comply with the provisions of the lease. Failure of DOE to exercise its right to cancel shall not be deemed a waiver thereof.

(t) *Form of lease.* Leases will be issued on forms prescribed by DOE.

(u) *Noncompetitive leases.* Under special circumstances, where DOE believes

it to be in the best interest of the Government, DOE at its discretion may award or extend leases on the basis of negotiation.

(v) *DOE decisions.* All matters connected with the issuance and administration of leases will be determined by DOE whose decisions shall be final and conclusive.

(w) *Definitions.* DOE as used in this section means the United States Department of Energy or its duly authorized representative or representatives.

(x) *Multiple use of land.* Leases issued under this section shall provide that operations under them will be conducted so as not to interfere with the lawful operations of any third party having a lease, permit, easement, or other right or interest in the premises.

(y) *Compliance with State and Federal regulations.* Every lease shall provide that the lessee is required to comply with all applicable State and Federal statutes and regulations.

(Secs. 66, 161, 68 Stat. 933, 948, as amended; 42 U.S.C. 2096, 2201)

[41 FR 56783, Dec. 30, 1976]

PART 765—REIMBURSEMENT FOR COSTS OF REMEDIAL ACTION AT ACTIVE URANIUM AND THORIUM PROCESSING SITES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
765.1 Purpose.
765.2 Scope and applicability.
765.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Reimbursement Criteria

765.10 Eligibility for reimbursement.
765.11 Reimbursable costs.
765.12 Inflation index adjustment procedures.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submitting and Processing Reimbursement Claims

765.20 Procedures for submitting reimbursement claims.
765.21 Procedures for processing reimbursement claims.
765.22 Appeals procedures.
765.23 Annual report.

Subpart D—Additional Reimbursement Procedures

765.30 Reimbursement of costs incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action.
765.31 Designation of funds available for subsequent remedial action.
765.32 Reimbursement of excess funds.

AUTHORITY: Sections 1001–1004 of Pub. L. No. 102–486, 106 Stat. 2776 (42 U.S.C. 2296a *et seq.*).

SOURCE: 59 FR 26726, May 23, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 765.1 Purpose.

The provisions of this part establish regulatory requirements governing reimbursement for certain costs of remedial action at active uranium or thorium processing sites as specified by Subtitle A of Title X of the Energy Policy Act of 1992. These regulations are authorized by section 1002 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–1), which requires the Secretary to issue regulations governing the reimbursements.

§ 765.2 Scope and applicability.

(a) This part establishes policies, criteria, and procedures governing reimbursement of certain costs of remedial action incurred by licensees at active uranium or thorium processing sites as a result of byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States.

(b) Costs of remedial action at active uranium or thorium processing sites are borne by persons licensed under section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2092, 2111), either by NRC or an Agreement State pursuant to a counterpart to section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act, under State law, subject to the exceptions and limitations specified in this part.

(c) The Department shall, subject to the provisions specified in this part, reimburse a licensee, of an active uranium or thorium processing site for the portion of the costs of remedial action as are determined by the Department to be attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States and either incurred

by the licensee not later than December 31, 2002, or incurred by the licensee in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department.

(d) Costs of remedial action are reimbursable under Title X for decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action, provided that claims for reimbursement are supported by reasonable documentation as specified in subpart C of this part.

(e) Except as authorized by § 765.32, the total amount of reimbursement paid to any licensee of an active uranium processing site shall not exceed $5.50 multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material. This total amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to section 765.12.

(f) The total amount of reimbursement paid to all active uranium processing site licensees shall not exceed $270 million. This total amount shall be adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U, as provided by § 765.12.

(g) The total amount of reimbursement paid to the licensee of the active thorium processing site shall not exceed $40 million, as adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U as provided by § 765.12.

(h) Reimbursement of licensees for costs of remedial action will only be made for costs that are supported by reasonable documentation as required by § 765.20 and claimed for reimbursement by a licensee in accordance with the procedures established by subpart C of this part.

(i) The $310 million aggregate amount authorized to be appropriated under section 1003(a) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a-2(a)) shall be adjusted for inflation by applying the CPI–U as provided by § 765.12, and shall be provided from the Fund.

§ 765.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms are defined as follows:

Active uranium or thorium processing site or *active processing site* means:

(1) any uranium or thorium processing site, including the mill, containing byproduct material for which a license, issued either by NRC or by an Agreement State, for the production at a site of any uranium or thorium derived from ore—

(i) Was in effect on January 1, 1978;

(ii) Was issued or renewed after January 1, 1978; or

(iii) For which an application for renewal or issuance was pending on, or after January 1, 1978; and

(2) Any other real property or improvement on such real property that is determined by the Secretary or by an Agreement State to be:

(i) In the vicinity of such site; and

(ii) Contaminated with residual byproduct material.

Agreement State means a State that is or has been a party to a discontinuance agreement with NRC under section 274 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2021) and thereafter issues licenses and establishes remedial action requirements pursuant to a counterpart to section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act under state law.

Atomic Energy Act means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*).

Byproduct material means the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

Claim for reimbursement means the submission of an application for reimbursement in accordance with the requirements established in subpart C of this part.

Costs of remedial action means costs incurred by a licensee prior to or after enactment of UMTRCA to perform decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action. These costs may include but are not necessarily limited to expenditures for work necessary to comply with applicable requirements to conduct groundwater remediation, treatment or containment of contaminated soil, disposal of process wastes, removal actions, air pollution abatement measures, mill and equipment decommissioning, site monitoring, administrative activities, expenditures required to meet necessary regulatory standards, or other requirements established by NRC, or an Agreement State. Costs of remedial action must be supported

by reasonable documentation in accordance with the requirements of subpart C of this part.

Decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action means work performed which is necessary to comply with all applicable requirements of UMTRCA or, where appropriate, with applicable requirements established by an Agreement State.

Department means the United States Department of Energy or its authorized agents.

Dry short tons of byproduct material means the quantity of tailings generated from the extraction and processing of 2,000 pounds of uranium or thorium ore-bearing rock.

Federal reimbursement ratio means the ratio of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material to total dry short tons of byproduct material present at an active uranium or thorium processing site on October 24, 1992. The ratio shall be established by comparing Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material to total dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site on October 24, 1992, or by another means of attributing costs of remedial action to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States which the Department determines is more accurate than a ratio established using dry short tons of byproduct material.

Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material means dry short tons of byproduct material that was present at an active uranium or thorium processing site on October 24, 1992, and was generated as an incident of uranium or thorium sales to the United States.

Generally accepted accounting principles means those principles established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board which encompass the conventions, rules, and procedures necessary to define accepted accounting practice at a particular time.

Inflation index means the consumer price index for all urban consumers (CPI–U) as published by the Department of Commerce's Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Licensee means a site owner licensed under section 62 or 81 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2092, 2111) by NRC, or an Agreement State, for any activity at an active uranium or thorium processing site which results, or has resulted, in the production of byproduct material.

Maximum reimbursement amount or maximum reimbursement ceiling means the smaller of the following two quantities:

(1) The amount obtained by multiplying the total cost of remedial action at the site, as determined in the approved plan for subsequent remedial action, by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for the site; or

(2) $5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material.

NRC means the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its predecessor agency.

Offsite disposal means the disposal, and activities that contribute to the disposal, of byproduct material in a location that is not contiguous to the West Chicago Thorium Mill Site located in West Chicago, Illinois, in accordance with a plan approved by, or other written authorization from, the State of Illinois or NRC provided the activities are consistent with the ultimate removal of byproduct material from the West Chicago Thorium Mill Site.

Plan for subsequent remedial action means a plan approved by the Department which includes an estimated total cost and schedule for remedial action, and all applicable requirements of remedial action established by NRC or an Agreement State to be performed after December 31, 2002 at an active uranium or thorium processing site.

Reclamation plan or site reclamation plan means a plan, which has been approved by NRC or an Agreement State, for remedial action at an active processing site that establishes the work necessary to comply with applicable requirements of UMTRCA, or where appropriate with requirements established by an Agreement State.

Remedial action means decontamination, decommissioning, reclamation, and other remedial action at an active uranium or thorium processing site.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy or her designees.

Site owner means a person that presently holds, or held in the past, any interest in land, including but not limited to a fee simple absolute, surface or subsurface ownership of mining claims, easements, and a right of access for the purposes of cleanup, or any other legal or equitable interest.

Tailings means the remaining portion of a metal-bearing ore after some or all of the metal, such as uranium, has been extracted.

The Fund means the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund established at the United States Department of Treasury pursuant to section 1801 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2297g).

Title X or ''the Act'' means Subtitle A of Title X of the Energy Policy Act of 1992, Public Law 102–486, 106 Stat. 2776 (42 U.S.C. 2296a–1 *et seq.*).

UMTRCA means the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7901 *et seq.*).

United States means any executive department, commission, or agency, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Federal Government.

Written Authorization means a written statement from either the NRC or an Agreement State that a licensee has performed in the past, or is authorized to perform in the future, a remedial action that is necessary to comply with the requirements of UMTRCA or, where appropriate, the requirements of an Agreement State.

Subpart B—Reimbursement Criteria

§ 765.10 Eligibility for reimbursement.

(a) Any licensee of an active uranium or thorium processing site that has incurred costs of remedial action for the site that are attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States shall be eligible for reimbursement of these costs, subject to the procedures and limitations specified in this part.

(b) Prior to reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred by a licensee, the Department shall make a determination regarding the total quantity of dry short tons of byproduct material, and the quantity of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material present on October 24, 1992 at the licensee's active processing site. A claim for reimbursement from a site for which a determination is made will be evaluated individually. If a licensee does not concur with the Department's determination regarding the quantity of dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site, the licensee may appeal the Department's determination in accordance with § 765.22 of this part. The Department's determination shall be used to determine that portion of an approved claim for reimbursement submitted by the licensee which shall be reimbursed, unless or until the determination is overturned on appeal. If the outcome of an appeal requires a change in the Department's initial determination, the Department will adjust any payment previously made to the licensee to reflect the change.

§ 765.11 Reimbursable costs.

(a) Costs for which a licensee may be reimbursed must be for remedial action that a licensee demonstrates is attributable to byproduct material generated as an incident of sales to the United States, as determined by the Department. These costs are equal to the total costs of remedial action at a site multiplied by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for the site. These costs must be incurred in the performance of activities, prior to or after enactment of UMTRCA, and required by a plan, portion thereof, or other written authorization, approved by NRC or by an Agreement State. Costs of remedial action shall be reimbursable only if approved by the Department in accordance with the provisions of this part.

(b) In addition, costs of remedial action incurred by a licensee after December 31, 2002 must be in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department as specified in § 765.30.

(c) Total reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred at an active processing site that are otherwise reimbursable pursuant to the provisions of this part shall be limited as follows:

(1) Reimbursement of costs of remedial action to active uranium processing site licensees shall not exceed

$5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material.

(2) Aggregate reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred at all active uranium processing sites shall not exceed $270 million. This aggregate amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12; and

(3) Reimbursement of costs of remedial action at the active thorium processing site shall be limited to costs incurred for offsite disposal and shall not exceed $40 million. This amount shall be adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12.

(d) Notwithstanding the Title X requirement that byproduct material must be located at an active processing site on October 24, 1992, byproduct material moved from the Edgemont Mill in Edgemont, South Dakota, to a disposal site as a result of remedial action, shall be eligible for reimbursement in accordance with all applicable requirements of this part.

§ 765.12 Inflation index adjustment procedures.

(a) The amounts of $5.50 (as specified in § 765.2(e) of this rule) $270 million (as specified in § 765.2(f) of this rule), $40 million (as specified in § 765.2(g) of this rule) and $310 million (as specified in § 765.2(i) of this rule) shall be adjusted for inflation as provided by this section.

(b) To make adjustments for inflation to the amounts specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the Department shall apply the CPI–U to these amounts annually, beginning in 1994, using the CPI–U as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics within the Department of Commerce for the preceding calendar year.

(c) The Department shall adjust annually, using the CPI–U as defined in this part, amounts paid to an active uranium processing site licensee for purposes of comparison with the $5.50 per dry short ton limit on reimbursement as adjusted for inflation.

Subpart C—Procedures for Submitting and Processing Reimbursement Claims

§ 765.20 Procedures for submitting reimbursement claims.

(a) All costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed must be supported by reasonable documentation as specified in this subpart. The Department reserves the right to deny any claim for reimbursement, in whole or in part, that is not submitted in accordance with the requirements of this subpart.

(b) The licensee shall provide a copy of the approved site reclamation plan or other written authorization from NRC or an Agreement State upon which claims for reimbursement are based, with the initial claim submitted. Any revision or modification made to the plan or other written authorization, which is approved by NRC or an Agreement State, shall be included by the licensee in the next claim submitted to the Department following that revision or modification. This reclamation plan or other written authorization, as modified or revised, shall serve as the basis for the Department's evaluation of all claims for reimbursement submitted by a licensee.

(c) Each submitted claim shall provide a summary of all costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed. This summary shall identify the costs of remedial action associated with each major activity or requirement established by the site's reclamation plan or other written authorization. In addition, each claim shall provide a summary of the documentation relied upon by the licensee in support of each cost category for which reimbursement is claimed.

(d) Documentation used to support a reimbursement claim must demonstrate that the costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is claimed were incurred specifically for activities specified in the site's reclamation plan, or otherwise authorized

by NRC or an Agreement State. Summary documentation used in support of a claim must be cross-referenced to the relevant page and activity of the licensee's reclamation plan, or other written authorization approved by NRC or an Agreement State.

(1) Documentation prepared contemporaneous to the time the cost was incurred should be used when available. The documentation should identify the date or time period for which the cost was incurred, the activity for which the cost was incurred, and the reclamation plan provision or other written authorization to which the cost relates. Where available, each claim should be supported by receipts, invoices, pay records, or other documents that substantiate that each specific cost for which reimbursement is claimed was incurred for work that was necessary to comply with UMTRCA or applicable Agreement State requirements.

(2) Documentation not prepared contemporaneous to the time the cost was incurred, or not directly related to activities specified in the reclamation plan or other written authorization, may be used in support of a claim for reimbursement provided that the licensee determines the documentation is the only means available to document costs for which reimbursement is sought.

(e) The Department may audit, or require the licensee to audit, any documentation used to support a claim on a case-by-case basis and may approve, approve in part, or deny reimbursement of any claim in accordance with the requirements of this part. Documentation relied upon by a licensee in support of a claim for reimbursement shall be made available to the Department and retained by the licensee until 4 years after final payment of a claim is made by the Department.

(f) Each licensee should utilize generally accepted accounting principles consistently throughout the claim. These accounting principles, underlying assumptions, and any other information necessary for the Department to evaluate the claim shall be set forth in each claim.

(g) Following each annual appropriation by Congress, the Department will issue a Federal Register Notice announcing:

(1) A claim submission deadline for that fiscal year;
(2) Availability of funds for reimbursement of costs of remedial action;
(3) Whether the Department anticipates that approved claims for that fiscal year may be subject to prorated payment;
(4) Any changes in the Federal reimbursement ratio or maximum reimbursement ceiling for any active uranium or thorium processing site;
(5) Any revision in the per dry short ton limit on reimbursement for all active uranium processing sites; and
(6) Any other relevant information.

(h) A licensee shall certify, with respect to any claim submitted by it for reimbursement, that the work was completed as described in an approved reclamation plan or other authorization. In addition, the licensee shall certify that all costs for which reimbursement is claimed, all documentation relied upon in support of its costs, and all statements or representations made in the claim are complete, accurate, and true. The certification shall be signed by an officer or other official of the licensee with knowledge of the contents of the claim and authority to represent the licensee in making the certification. Any knowingly false or frivolous statements or representations may subject the individual to penalties under the False Claims Act, sections 3729 through 3731 of title 31 United States Code, or any other applicable statutory authority; and criminal penalties under sections 286, 287, 1001 and 1002 of title 18, United States Code, or any other applicable statutory authority.

(i) All claims for reimbursement submitted to the Department shall be sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested. The Department reserves all rights under applicable law to recover any funds paid to licensees which an audit finds to not meet the requirements of this part.

§ 765.21 Procedures for processing reimbursement claims.

(a) The Department will conduct a preliminary review of each claim within 60 days after the claim submission

deadline announced in the FEDERAL REGISTER Notice specified in § 765.20(g) to determine the completeness of each claim. Payments from the Fund to active uranium or thorium processing site licensees for approved costs of remedial action will be made simultaneously by the Department within 1 year of the claim submission deadline.

(b) After completing the preliminary review specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the Department may audit, or require the licensee to audit, any documentation used in support of such claim, request the licensee to provide additional information, or request the licensee to provide other clarification determined by the Department to be necessary to complete its evaluation of the claim. In addition, the Department reserves the right to conduct an inspection of the site to verify any information provided by the licensee in a claim for reimbursement, or in support thereof. Any information requested by the Department, if provided, must be submitted by the claimant within 60 days of receipt of the request unless the Department specifies in writing that additional time is provided.

(c) At any time during the review of a claim, the Department may request an informal conference with a licensee to obtain further information or clarification on any unresolved issue pertaining to the claim. While the licensee is not required to provide additional clarification requested by the Department, a failure to do so may result in the denial of that portion of the claim for which information is requested.

(d) Based upon the claim submitted and any additional information received by the Department, including any audit or site inspection if conducted, the Department shall complete a final review of all relevant information prior to making a reimbursement decision. When the Department determines it is not clear that an activity for which reimbursement is claimed was necessary to comply with UMTRCA or where appropriate, with applicable Agreement State requirements, the Department may consult with the appropriate regulatory authorities.

(e) A written decision regarding the Department's determination to approve, approve in part, or deny a claim will be provided to the licensee within 10 days of completion of the final review.

(f) If the Department determines that insufficient funds are available at any time to provide for complete payment of all outstanding approved claims, reimbursements of approved claims will be made on a prorated basis. A prorated payment of all outstanding approved claims for reimbursement, or any unpaid portion thereof, shall be made on the basis of the total amount of all outstanding approved claims, regardless of when the claims were submitted or approved.

(g) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section, or any other provisions of this part, any requirement for the payment or obligation of funds by the Department established by this part shall be subject to the availability of appropriated funds, and no provision herein shall be interpreted to require obligation or payment of funds in violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341).

§ 765.22 Appeals procedures.

(a) Any appeal by a licensee of any Department determination subject to the requirements of this part, shall invoke the appeals process specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) A licensee shall file an appeal of any Department determination subject to the requirements of this part with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20585. Any appeal must be filed within 45 days from the date the licensee received notice, actual or constructive (i.e., publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER), of the Department's determination. Appeals must comply with the procedures set forth in 10 CFR part 1003, subpart C. The decision of the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be the final decision of the Department. A licensee must file an appeal in order to exhaust its administrative remedies, and the receipt of an appellate decision is a prerequisite to seeking judicial review of any determination made under this part.

[59 FR 26726, May 23, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15017, Mar. 21, 1995]

§ 765.23 Annual report.

The Department shall prepare annually a report summarizing pertinent information concerning claims submitted in the previous calendar year, the status of the Department's review of the claims, determinations made regarding the claims, amounts paid for claims approved, and other relevant information concerning this reimbursement program. The report will be available to all interested parties upon written request to the Department's Uranium Mill Tailings Remedial Action Project Office, 2155 Louisiana NE., suite 10000, Albuquerque, NM 87110 and will also be available in the Department's Freedom of Information Reading room, 1000 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, DC.

Subpart D—Additional Reimbursement Procedures

§ 765.30 Reimbursement of costs incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action.

(a) This section establishes procedures governing reimbursements of costs of remedial action incurred in accordance with a plan for subsequent remedial action approved by the Department as provided in this section. Costs otherwise eligible for reimbursement in accordance with the terms of this part and incurred in accordance with the plan shall be reimbursed in accordance with the provisions of subpart D and subpart C. In the event there is an inconsistency between the requirements of subpart D and subpart C, the provisions of subpart D shall govern reimbursement of such costs of remedial action.

(b) A licensee who anticipates incurring costs of remedial action after December 31, 2002 may submit a plan for subsequent remedial action. This plan may be submitted at any time after January 1, 2000, but no later than December 31, 2001. Reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred after December 31, 2002 shall be subject to the approval of this plan by the Department. This plan shall describe:

(1) All applicable requirements established by NRC pursuant to UMTRCA, or where appropriate, by the requirements of an Agreement State, included in a reclamation plan approved by NRC or an Agreement State which have not yet been satisfied in full by the licensee, and

(2) The total cost of remedial action required at the site, together with all necessary supporting documentation, segregated into actual costs incurred to date, costs incurred or expected to be incurred prior to December 31, 2002 but not yet approved for reimbursement, and anticipated future costs.

(c) The Department shall review the plan for subsequent remedial action to verify conformance with the NRC- or Agreement State-approved reclamation plan or other written authorization, and to determine the reasonableness of anticipated future costs, and shall approve, approve with suggested modifications, or reject the plan. During its review, the Department may request additional information from the licensee to clarify or provide support for any provision or estimate contained in the plan. The Department may also consult with NRC or an Agreement State concerning any provision or estimate contained in the plan. Upon approval, approval with modifications, or rejection of a plan, the Department shall inform and explain to the licensee its decision.

(d) If the Department rejects a plan for subsequent remedial action submitted by a licensee, the licensee may appeal the Department's rejection or prepare and submit a revised plan. The licensee may continue to submit revised plans for subsequent remedial action until the Department approves a plan, or September 30, 2002, whichever occurs first. A failure by a licensee to receive approval from the Department of a plan prior to December 31, 2002 will preclude that licensee from receiving any reimbursement for costs of remedial action incurred after that date.

(e) The Department shall determine, in approving a plan for subsequent remedial action, the maximum reimbursement amount for which the licensee may be eligible. This maximum reimbursement amount shall be the smaller of the following two quantities:

(1) The amount obtained by multiplying the total cost of remedial action at the site, as determined in the approved plan for subsequent remedial

action, by the Federal reimbursement ratio established for such site; or

(2) $5.50, as adjusted for inflation, multiplied by the number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material. The Department shall subtract from the maximum reimbursement amount any reimbursement already approved to be paid to the licensee. The resulting sum shall be the potential additional reimbursement to which the licensee may be entitled.

§ 765.31 Designation of funds available for subsequent remedial action.

(a) Upon the Department's approval of each plan for subsequent remedial action submitted by a licensee, the Department will designate specific amounts on deposit in the Fund for reimbursement, subject to the availability of appropriated funds as specified in § 765.21(g). If insufficient funds are available at the time of approval of a plan for subsequent remedial action to provide for reimbursement of the total estimated costs, the designation of specific amounts on deposit in the Fund for reimbursement will be made on a prorated basis. Any remaining balance will be designated for reimbursement at the time additional funds become available.

(b) The Department shall authorize reimbursement of costs of remedial action, incurred in accordance with an approved plan for subsequent remedial action and approved by the Department as specified in subpart C to this part, to be made from the Fund. These costs are reimbursable until:

(1) This remedial action has been completed, or

(2) The licensee has been reimbursed its maximum reimbursement amount as determined by the Department pursuant to paragraph (e) of § 765.30.

(c) A licensee shall submit any claim for reimbursement of costs of remedial action incurred pursuant to an approved plan for subsequent remedial action in accordance with the requirements of subpart C of this part. The Department shall approve, approve in part, or deny any claims in accordance with the procedures specified in subpart C of this part. The Department shall authorize the disbursement of funds upon approval of a claim for reimbursement.

(d) After all remedial actions have been completed by affected Agreement State or NRC licensees, the Department will issue a Federal Register notice announcing a termination date beyond which claims for reimbursement will no longer be accepted.

§ 765.32 Reimbursement of excess funds.

(a) No later than July 31, 2005, the Department shall determine if the aggregate amount authorized for appropriation pursuant to section 1003 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–2), as adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12, exceed as of that date the combined total of all reimbursements which have been paid to licensees under this part, any amounts approved for reimbursement and owed to any licensee, and any anticipated additional reimbursements to be made in accordance with approved plans for subsequent remedial action.

(b) If the Department determines that the amount authorized pursuant to section 1003 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2296a–2), as adjusted for inflation, exceed the combined total of all reimbursements (as indicated in paragraph (a) of this section), the Department may establish procedures for providing additional reimbursement to uranium licensees for costs of remedial action, subject to the availability of appropriated funds. If the amount of available excess funds is insufficient to provide reimbursement of all eligible costs of remedial action, then reimbursement shall be paid on a prorated basis.

(c) Each eligible uranium licensee's prorated share will be determined by dividing the total excess funds available by the total number of Federal-related dry short tons of byproduct material present at the site where costs of remedial action exceed $5.50 per dry short ton, as adjusted for inflation pursuant to § 765.12. The resulting number will be the maximum cost per dry short ton, over $5.50, that may be reimbursed. Total reimbursement for each licensee that has incurred approved costs of remedial action in excess of $5.50 per dry short ton will be the product of the excess cost per dry short ton multiplied by the number of Federal-

related dry short tons of byproduct material at the site or the actual costs incurred and approved by the Department, whichever is less.

(d) Any costs of remedial action for which reimbursement is sought from excess funds determined by the Department to be available is subject to all requirements of this part except the per dry short ton limit on reimbursement established by paragraph (d) of § 765.11.

PART 766—URANIUM ENRICHMENT DECONTAMINATION AND DECOMMISSIONING FUND; PROCEDURES FOR SPECIAL ASSESSMENT OF DOMESTIC UTILITIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
766.1 Purpose.
766.2 Applicability.
766.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures for Special Assessment

766.100 Scope.
766.101 Data utilization.
766.102 Calculation methodology.
766.103 Special Assessment invoices.
766.104 Reconciliation, adjustments and appeals.
766.105 Payment procedures.
766.106 Late payment fees.
766.107 Prepayment of future Special Assessments.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201, 2297g, 2297g–1, 2297g–2, 7254.

SOURCE: 59 FR 41963, Aug. 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 766.1 Purpose.

The provisions of this part establish procedures for the Special Assessment of domestic utilities for the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund pursuant to sections 1801, 1802 and 1803 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. § 2011 *et seq.*).

§ 766.2 Applicability.

This part applies to all domestic utilities in the United States that purchased separative work units from the DOE between 1945 and October 23, 1992.

§ 766.3 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part, the following terms shall be defined as follows:

CPI–U means the Consumer Price Index for all-urban consumers published by the Department of Labor.

Commercial electricity generation means the production of electricity for sale to consumers.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy and its predecessor agencies.

Domestic utility means any utility in the United States that has purchased SWUs produced by DOE for the purpose of commercial electrical generation during the period beginning in 1945 to October 23, 1992.

Fund means an account in the U.S. Treasury referred to as the Uranium Enrichment Decontamination and Decommissioning Fund, established by section 1801 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Oak Ridge Operations Office means the Oak Ridge Operations Office of the Department of Energy in Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Special Assessment means the Special Assessment levied on domestic utilities for payments into the Fund.

SWU means a separative work unit, the common measure by which uranium enrichment services are sold.

TESS means the Toll Enrichment Services System, which is the database that tracks uranium enrichment services transactions of the DOE Oak Ridge Operations Office for the purpose of planning, toll transaction processing, customer invoicing and historical tracking of SWU deliveries.

Use and burnup charges mean lease charges for the consumption of SWUs and natural uranium.

Subpart B—Procedures for Special Assessment

§ 766.100 Scope.

This subpart sets forth the procedures for the Special Assessment of domestic utilities for funds to be deposited in the Fund.

§ 766.101 Data utilization.

DOE shall use the records from the Toll Enrichment Services System (TESS) and other records maintained by the Oak Ridge Operations Office in order to determine the total SWUs purchased from DOE for all purposes. DOE shall use records from TESS, relevant records of domestic utilities, and such other information as DOE deems to be reliable and probative in determining the number of SWUs that were purchased by each domestic utility prior to October 24, 1992. A domestic utility shall be considered to have purchased a SWU from DOE if the SWU was produced by DOE but purchased by the domestic utility from another source. DOE shall consider a purchase to have occurred upon the delivery of a SWU to the domestic utility purchasing the SWU. A domestic utility shall not be considered to have purchased a SWU from DOE if the SWU was purchased by the domestic utility but subsequently sold to another source.

§ 766.102 Calculation methodology.

(a) *Calculation of Domestic Utilities' Annual Assessment Ratio to the Fund.* Domestic utilities shall be assessed annually for their share of the Fund. The amount of the assessment shall be determined by the ratio of SWUs produced by DOE and purchased by domestic utilities prior to October 24, 1992, to the total number of SWUs produced by DOE for all purposes (including SWUs produced for defense purposes). All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. This ratio is expressed by the following hypothetical example:

SWUs purchased by all domestic utilities		Total SWUs produced—all purposes		Special assessment ratio
12345	÷	45678	=	.27026

(b) *Calculation of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment for Domestic Utilities.* The Annual Special Assessment ratio calculated in paragraph (a) of this section shall be multiplied by $480 million, yielding the total amount of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment as of October 1992. In the event that this amount is in excess of $150 million, the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment shall be capped at $150 million. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. The Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment is determined as shown in the following hypothetical example:

Total fund		Annual assessment ratio		Baseline total annual special assessment
$480,000,000	×	0.27026	=	$129,724,800

(c) *Calculation of Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment per Utility.* The ratio of the total number of SWUs purchased by an individual domestic utility for commercial electricity generation, to the total number of SWUs purchased by all domestic utilities for commercial electricity generation, multiplied by the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment calculated in paragraph (b) of this section, determines an individual utility's share of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. A hypothetical example of such a calculation follows:

Single utility SWUs		All utility SWUs		Utility ratio		Baseline total annual special assessment	Individual utility special Assessment
300	÷	12345	=	.02430	×	$129,724,800	$3,152,312.64

(d) *Calculation of Inflation Adjustment.* The Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment billed to domestic utilities shall be adjusted for inflation using the most recently published monthly CPI–U and the CPI–U for October 1992. All calculations will be carried out to the fifth significant digit. A hypothetical example of such a calculation follows:

CPI–U (Mar 93)		CPI–U (Oct 92)		Adjustment multiplier
150	÷	141.8	=	1.05783

Utility special Assessment		Adjustment multiplier		Adjusted utility assessment
$3,152,312.64	×	1.05783	=	$3,334,610.88

§ 766.103 Special Assessment invoices.

(a) DOE shall issue annually a Special Assessment invoice to each domestic utility. This invoice will specify itemized quantities of enrichment services by reactor. In each Special Assessment invoice, DOE shall require payment, on or before 30 days from the date of each invoice, of that utility's prorated share of the Baseline Total Annual Special Assessment, as adjusted for inflation using the most recently published monthly CPI–U data.

(b) DOE shall enclose with the Fiscal Year 1993 Special Assessment invoice a sealed, business confidential, summary SWU transaction statement including:

(1) TESS information which documents, by reactor, the basis of the utility's assessment;

(2) A list of domestic utilities subject to the Special Assessment;

(3) The total number of SWUs purchased from DOE by all domestic utilities for all purposes prior to October 24, 1992.

(4) The total number of SWUs purchased from DOE for all purposes prior to October 24, 1992, including SWUs purchased or produced for defense purposes; and

(5) Such other information as may be appropriate.

(c) With regard to any fiscal year after Fiscal Year 1993, DOE shall enclose a summary SWU transaction statement with Special Assessment invoices that will include updated information regarding adjustments to Special Assessments resulting from the reconciliation and appeals process under Section 766.104.

(d) The date of each Annual Special Assessment invoicing will be set on or about October 1 with payment due 30 calendar days from the date of invoice starting with the Fiscal Year 1995 Special Assessment.

§ 766.104 Reconciliation, adjustments and appeals.

(a) A domestic utility requesting an adjustment shall, within 30 days from the date of a Special Assessment invoice, file a notice requesting an adjustment. Such notice shall include an explanation of the basis for the adjustment and any supporting documents, and may include a request for a meeting with DOE to discuss its invoice. If more time is needed to gather probative information, DOE will consider utility requests for up to 90 days additional time, providing that the initial notice requesting an adjustment was timely filed. The notice shall be filed at the address set forth in the Special Assessment invoice, and filing of this notice is complete only upon receipt by DOE. Domestic utilities are considered to have met the filing requirements upon DOE's receipt of the notice requesting an adjustment without regard to DOE's acceptance of supporting documentation. The filing of a notice for an adjustment shall not stay the obligation to pay.

(b) DOE may request additional information from domestic utilities and may acquire data from other sources.

(c) After reviewing a notice submitted under paragraph (a) of this section and other relevant information, and after making any necessary adjustment to its records in light of reliable and adequately probative records submitted in connection with the request for adjustment or otherwise obtained by DOE, DOE shall make a written determination granting or denying the requested adjustment. As appropriate, DOE shall modify the application of TESS data for any discrepancies or further transactions raised during the reconciliation process.

(d) Any domestic utility that wishes to dispute a written determination under paragraph (c) of this section shall have the right to file an appeal with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, U.S. Department of Energy, 1000 Independence Avenue S.W., Washington, DC 20585. Except for the Fiscal Year 1993 Special Assessment, any appeal must be filed on or before 30 days from the date of the written determination and should contain information of the type described in 10 CFR part 1003, subpart C. With regard to a written determination under paragraph (c) of this section concerning a Fiscal

Year 1993 Special Assessment, a domestic utility must file an appeal on or before 30 days from the effective date of this paragraph or from the date of such written determination, whichever is later. The decision of the Office of Hearings and Appeals shall be the final decision of DOE. Upon completion of the reconciliation process, all records of SWU transactions shall be finalized and shall become the basis of subsequent Special Assessment invoices. These records shall be revised to reflect any decisions from the Office of Hearings and Appeals and any applicable court rulings.

(e) Refunds of Special Assessments shall be provided in cases where DOE has determined, as a result of reconciliation, that an overpayment has been made by a domestic utility, and that the domestic utility has no further current obligation to DOE.

[59 FR 41963, Aug. 15, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 15017, Mar. 21, 1995]

§ 766.105 Payment procedures.

DOE shall specify payment details and instructions in all Special Assessment invoices. Each domestic utility shall make payments to the Fund by wire transfer to the Department of Treasury.

§ 766.106 Late payment fees.

In the case of a late payment by a domestic utility of its Special Assessment, the domestic utility shall pay interest at the per annum rate (365-day basis) established by DOE for general application to monies due DOE and not received by DOE on or before a designated due date. Interest shall accrue beginning the date of the designated payment except that, whenever the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a United States legal holiday, interest shall commence on the next day immediately following which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or United States legal holiday. Late payment provisions for the Special Assessment to the Fund shall be based on the Treasury Current Value of Funds Rate (which is published annually by the Treasury and used in assessing interest charges for outstanding debts on claims owed to the United States Government), plus six (6) percent pro rata on a daily basis. The additional six (6) percent charge shall not go into effect until five (5) business days after payment was originally due. Late payment fees shall be invoiced within two days of receipt of utility payment of the special assessment when delinquency is less than 30 days. For longer periods of delinquency, DOE will submit additional invoices, as appropriate. Late payment fees will be due 30 days from the date of invoice.

§ 766.107 Prepayment of future Special Assessments

DOE shall accept prepayment of future Special Assessments upon request by a domestic utility. A domestic utility's liability for the future assessments shall be satisfied to the extent of the prepayments. DOE shall use the pro rata share of prepayments attributable to a given fiscal year plus the Special Assessments collected from utilities who did not prepay for that fiscal year, in order to determine that the total amount of Special Assessments collected from domestic utilities in a given fiscal year does not exceed $150 million, annually adjusted for inflation.

PART 780—PATENT COMPENSATION BOARD REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
780.1 Scope.
780.2 Definitions.
780.3 Jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board.
780.4 Filing and service of documents.
780.5 Applications—General form, content, and filing.
780.6 Department participation.
780.7 Designation of interested persons as parties.
780.8 Security.
780.9 Rules of procedure before the Board.
780.10 Decision of the Board.
780.11 Records of the Board.

Subpart B—Declaring Patents Affected With the Public Interest Under Section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.20 Initiation of proceeding.
780.21 Notice.
780.22 Opposition, support and request for hearing.
780.23 Hearing and decision.

780.24 Criteria for declaring a patent affected with the public interest.

Subpart C—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.30 Filing of application.
780.31 Contents of application.
780.32 Response and request for hearing.
780.33 Hearing and decision.
780.34 Criteria for decision to issue a license.
780.35 Communication of decision to General Counsel.
780.36 Conditions and issuance of license.

Subpart D—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

780.40 Filing of application.
780.41 Contents of application.
780.42 Notice of hearing.
780.43 Response.
780.44 Hearing and decision.
780.45 Criteria for decision to issue a license.
780.46 Communication of decision to General Counsel.
780.47 Conditions and issuance of license.

Subpart E—Application for Royalties and Awards Under Section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and Compensation Under Section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183)

780.50 Applicants.
780.51 Form and content.
780.52 Notice and hearing.
780.53 Criteria for decisions for royalties, awards and compensation.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7151, 7254; 42 U.S.C. 5814, 5815; 42 U.S.C. 2183, 2187, 2223; 35 U.S.C. 183; North American Free Trade Agreement, Article 1709(10), as implemented by the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementing Act, Pub. L. 103–182.

SOURCE: 46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 780.1 Scope.

The regulations in this part establish the procedures, terms, and conditions for Patent Compensation Board:

(a) Proceedings to declare a patent affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (Pub. L. 83–703; 42 U.S.C. 2183);

(b) Proceedings to determine a reasonable royalty fee pursuant to section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

(c) Proceedings for the grant of an award pursuant to section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954;

(d) Proceedings to obtain compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183);

And for applications to the Department of Energy (DOE) for a patent license pursuant to sections 153b(2) and 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954.

§ 780.2 Definitions.

(a) *Act* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (Pub. L. 83–703; 42 U.S.C. 2011).

(b) *Application* means the application filed by an applicant for a patent license, for the determination of a reasonable royalty fee, for an award, or for compensation under this part.

(c) *Board* means the Patent Compensation Board.

(d) *Chairman* means the Chairman of the Patent Compensation Board.

(e) *Department*, or *DOE*, or *Department of Energy* means the Department of Energy, established by the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91; 42 U.S.C. 7101).

(f) *Party* means the applicant, patent owner, Department representative, and any person admitted as a party by the Board for any proceeding under this part.

(g) *Patent Owner* means the owner of record in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

(h) *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Energy or the delegate of the Secretary of Energy.

§ 780.3 Jurisdiction of the Patent Compensation Board.

The Patent Compensation Board was established by section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. It was transferred to the Energy Research and Development Administration pursuant to section 104(d) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5814) and subsequently to the Department of Energy by section 301 of the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7151). Under section 157, the Board is

given authority to determine reasonable royalty fees or resolve issues involving the grant of awards. In addition, the Board has authority:

(a) To hear and make decisions as to compensation under section 173 of the Act (42 U.S.C. 2223) and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183);

(b) To hear and make decisions as to whether a specific patent is affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act;

(c) To hear and make decisions as to whether a specific patent license should be granted under sections 153b(2) and 153e of the Act;

(d) To give notices, hold hearings and take such other actions as may be necessary under section 153; and

(e) To exercise all powers available under the Act and necessary for the performance of these duties, including the issuance of such rules of procedure as may be necessary.

§ 780.4 Filing and service of documents.

(a) All communications regarding proceedings subject to this part should be addressed to: Chairman, Patent Compensation Board, U.S. Department of Energy, Webb Building, Room 1006, 4040 N. Fairfax Drive, Arlington, Virginia 22203. All documents offered for filing shall be accompanied by proof of service upon all parties to the proceeding or their attorneys of record as required by law, rule, or order of the Department. Service on the Department shall be by mail, telegram, or delivery to: Office of the Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585.

(b) Filing by mail or telegram will be deemed to be complete as of the time of deposit in the United States mail or with a telegraph company.

§ 780.5 Applications—General form, content, and filing.

(a) Each application shall be signed by the applicant and shall state the applicant's name and address. If the applicant is a corporation, the application shall be signed by an authorized officer of the corporation, and the application shall indicate the state of incorporation. Where the applicant elects to be represented by counsel, a signed notice to that effect shall be filed with the Board.

(b) Each application must contain a concise statement of all of the essential facts upon which it is based. No particular form of statement is required. Each application shall be verified by the applicant or by the person having the best knowledge of such facts. In the case of facts stated on information and belief, the source of such information and grounds of belief shall be given.

(c) Each application must identify any person whose interest the applicant believes may be affected by the proceeding before the Board.

(d) Three copies of each application shall be filed with the Board. However, only one copy of the accompanying exhibits need be filed.

(e) The Board will acknowledge the receipt of the application in writing and advise the applicant of the docket number assigned to the application.

§ 780.6 Department participation.

The Department shall be a party to all proceedings under this part, and the Office of the General Counsel will represent the Department's interests before the Board.

§ 780.7 Designation of interested persons as parties.

In any proceeding under this part, the Board shall admit as a party any person, upon application of such person or on the Board's own initiative, whose interest may be affected by the proceeding.

§ 780.8 Security.

In any proceeding under this part, the Board shall take such steps as necessary pursuant to chapter 12 of the Act and section 181 of the Act to assure compliance with Department security regulations and the common defense.

§ 780.9 Rules of procedure before the Board.

Except as set forth in this part, all Board proceedings, including the hearing and decision, shall be conducted pursuant to the rules of practice of the

Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary and appropriate.

§ 780.10 Decision of the Board.

The decision of the Board in any proceeding under this part shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

§ 780.11 Records of the Board.

The records of the Board in cases filed before it, including the pleadings, the transcript, and the final decision, shall be open to public inspection, except to the extent that such records or portions thereof are withheld from disclosure by the Board pursuant to 10 CFR part 1004.

Subpart B—Declaring Patents Affected With the Public Interest Under Section 153a of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.20 Initiation of proceeding.

When any person in the Department believes that the Department should declare a patent affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act, that person shall make such a recommendation to the Under Secretary. If, after consultation with the General Counsel, the Under Secretary agrees with the recommendation, the Under Secretary shall initiate in writing a proceeding under section 153a before the Board. The communication of the Under Secretary to the Board shall identify the patent and state the basis for the proposed declaration.

§ 780.21 Notice.

The Board will serve upon the patent owner and all other parties a written notice of the Department's proposed action to declare the patent affected with the public interest, and the notice shall identify the patent and state the basis for the proposed declaration.

§ 780.22 Opposition, support and request for hearing.

(a) Any party may, within thirty (30) days after service of the notice or such other time as may be provided by the terms of the notice, file with the Board a written statement in opposition to or in support of the Department's proposed action. Such statement may also include a request for hearing. The statement shall contain a concise description of the facts, law, or any other relevant matter which the party believes should be reviewed by the Board during its consideration of the proposed declaration. If the request for a hearing is timely received, the Board shall call a hearing and provide notice of the time and place to all parties.

(b) Failure of all parties to oppose the proposed action or to request a hearing within the time specified in the notice shall be deemed an acquiescence to that action and may result in a declaration by the Board that the patent is affected with the public interest.

§ 780.23 Hearing and decision.

If a timely request for a hearing is made by any party, the Board will proceed with a hearing and decision. If a hearing is not requested, the Board shall prepare and issue its decision on the record.

§ 780.24 Criteria for declaring a patent affected with the public interest.

A patent shall be declared to be affected with the public interest pursuant to section 153a of the Act upon the Board's final decision that:

(a) The invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy; and

(b) The licensing of such invention or discovery under section 153 of the Act is of primary importance to effectuate the policies and purposes of the Act.

Subpart C—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.30 Filing of application.

An applicant for a license pursuant to section 153b(2) of the Act, under a patent which the Department has declared to be affected with the public interest, shall file an application with the Board in accordance with § 780.5.

The Board will docket the application and serve notice of the docketing upon all parties.

§ 780.31 Contents of application.

Each application shall contain, in addition to the requirements specified in § 780.5, the following information:

(a) The activities in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy to which applicant proposes to apply the patent license;

(b) The nature and purpose of the applicant's intended use of the patent license;

(c) The relationship of the invention or discovery to the authorized activities to which it is to be applied, including an estimate of the effect on such activities stemming from the grant or denial of the license;

(d) Efforts made by the applicant to obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent;

(e) Terms, if any, on which the owner of the patent proposes to grant the applicant a patent license;

(f) The terms the applicant proposes for the patent license; and

(g) A request for either a hearing or a decision on the record.

§ 780.32 Response and request for hearing.

Any party within thirty (30) days after service of the notice of docketing of the application:

(a) May file with the Board a response containing a concise statement of the facts or law or any other relevant information which that party believes should be considered by the Board in opposition to or in support of the proposed application; and

(b) May file a request for a hearing or for a decision on the record.

§ 780.33 Hearing and decision.

If any party requests a hearing, the Board will proceed with a hearing and decision. If a hearing is not requested, the Board shall on the basis of the record prepare and issue its decision.

§ 780.34 Criteria for decision to issue a license.

A license shall issue to the applicant to use the invention covered by the patent declared to be affected with the public interest pursuant to subsection 153b(2) of the Act upon a final decision that:

(a) The activities to which the patent license is proposed to be applied are of primary importance to the applicant's conduct of an activity authorized under the Act; and

(b) The applicant has made efforts to obtain reasonable commercial terms and conditions and such efforts have not been successful within a reasonable period of time. The requirement to make such efforts may be waived by the Board in the case of a national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency or in cases of public non-commercial use. Where this requirement is waived due to national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, the owner of the patent shall be notified as soon as reasonably practicable. Where this requirement is waived for a public non-commercial use, the owner of the patent shall be notified promptly.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

§ 780.35 Communication of decision to General Counsel.

Following a determination to issue a patent license under section 153b(2) of the Act, the Board shall send the decision to the General Counsel and instruct the General Counsel to issue the license on terms deemed equitable by the Department and generally not less fair than those granted by the patentee or by the Department to similar licensees for comparable use.

§ 780.36 Conditions and issuance of license.

(a) Upon receipt of the Board's decision and instruction to issue a patent license, the General Counsel shall issue a license which complies with the following:

(1) The scope and durations of such use shall be limited to the purpose for which it was authorized;

(2) Such use shall be non-exclusive;

(3) Such use shall be non-assignable, except with that part of the enterprise or goodwill that enjoys such use;

(4) Any such use shall be authorized predominantly for the supply of the U.S. market; and,

(5) Authorization for such use shall be liable, subject to adequate protection of the legitimate interests of the persons so authorized, to be terminated if and when the circumstances that led to it cease to exist and are unlikely to recur.

(b) The Board shall have the authority to review, on motivated request, the continued existence of these circumstances. The parties will propose and agree on a reasonable royalty fee within a reasonable time as determined by the General Counsel. A reasonable royalty shall provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case, taking into account the economic value of the authorization. If a party does not agree with the terms and conditions of the license as determined by the General Counsel or if a royalty fee cannot be agreed upon within the reasonable time period established by the General Counsel, any party may, within 30 days after the expiration of such time period, initiate a proceeding before the Board, in accordance with subpart E of this part, for a reconsideration of the General Counsel's determination. After the proceeding under subpart E of this part is completed, the General Counsel shall modify the patent license in accordance with the Board's determination.

[58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

Subpart D—Application for a License Pursuant to Section 153c of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954

§ 780.40 Filing of application.

An application to the Department, pursuant to section 153c of the Act, for the issuance of a license to use the invention or discovery covered by a patent useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy shall be filed with the Board in accordance with requirements of § 780.5.

§ 780.41 Contents of application.

In addition to the information specified in § 780.5, each application shall contain the following:

(a) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(b) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the licensing of such invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of the activities of the applicant, including information concerning:

(1) The activities in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy to which applicant proposes to apply the license;

(2) The nature and purpose of the applicant's intended use of the patent license; and

(3) The relationship of the invention or discovery to the activities to which it is to be applied, including an estimate of the effect of such activities stemming from the grant or denial of the license.

(c) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that the activities to which the patent license are proposed to be applied are of primary importance to the furtherance of policies and purposes of the Act;

(d) The applicant's contention, with supporting data, that such applicant cannot otherwise obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent on terms which are reasonable for the applicant's intended use of the patent, including information concerning:

(1) Efforts made by applicant to obtain a patent license from the owner of the patent; and

(2) Terms, if any, on which the owner of the patent proposed to grant applicant a patent license.

(e) The terms the applicant proposes as reasonable for the patent license; and

(f) A copy of any license, permit, or lease obtained by the applicant under the procedures outlined in section 153(c) of the Act.

§ 780.42 Notice of hearing.

Within thirty (30) days after the filing of the application, the Board will serve on all parties a notice of hearing to be held not later than sixty (60) days after the filing of the application.

§ 780.43 Response.

Any party may file a response with the Board containing a concise statement of the facts or law or any other relevant information in opposition to or in support of the application which that party believes should be considered by the Board. Such response must be filed by a party within twenty (20) days after being served a copy of the application.

§ 780.44 Hearing and decision.

In accordance with section 153d of the Act, the Board shall hold a hearing and issue a final decision on the application.

§ 780.45 Criteria for decision to issue a license.

A license shall issue to the applicant to use the invention covered by the patent for the purposes stated in the application upon a final decision that:

(a) The invention or discovery covered by the patent is of primary importance in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(b) The licensing of such invention or discovery is of primary importance to the conduct of the activities of the applicant;

(c) The activities to which the patent license is proposed to be applied by such applicant are of primary importance to the furtherance of policies and purposes of the Act; and

(d) The applicant has made efforts to obtain reasonable commercial terms and conditions and such efforts have not been successful within a reasonable period of time. The requirement to make such efforts may be waived by the Board in the case of a national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency or in cases of public non-commercial use. Where this requirement is waived due to national emergency or other circumstances of extreme urgency, the owner of the patent shall be notified as soon as reasonably practicable. Where this requirement is waived for a public non-commercial use, the owner of the patent shall be notified promptly.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

§ 780.46 Communication of decision to General Counsel.

When the Board decides to issue a patent license under section 153c of the Act, the Board shall send the decision to the General Counsel and instruct the General Counsel to issue the license on terms deemed equitable by the Department and generally not less fair than those granted by the patentee or by the Department to similar licensees for comparable use.

§ 780.47 Conditions and issuance of license.

(a) Upon receipt of the Board's decision and instruction to issue a patent license, the General Counsel shall issue a license which complies with the following:

(1) The scope and durations of such use shall be limited to the purpose for which it was authorized;

(2) Such use shall be non-exclusive;

(3) Such use shall be non-assignable, except with that part of the enterprise or goodwill that enjoys such use;

(4) Any such use shall be authorized predominantly for the supply of the U.S. market; and,

(5) Authorization for such use shall be liable, subject to adequate protection of the legitimate interests of the persons so authorized, to be terminated if and when the circumstances that led to it cease to exist and are unlikely to recur.

(b) The Board shall have the authority to review, on motivated request, the continued existence of these circumstances. The parties will propose and agree on a reasonable royalty fee within a reasonable time as determined by the General Counsel. A reasonable royalty shall provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case, taking into account the economic value of the authorization. If a party does not agree with the terms and conditions of the license as determined by the General Counsel or if a royalty fee

cannot be agreed upon within the reasonable time period established by the General Counsel, any party may, within 30 days after the expiration of such time period, initiate a proceeding before the Board, in accordance with subpart E of this part, for a reconsideration of the General Counsel's determination. After the proceeding under subpart E of this part is completed, the General Counsel shall modify the patent license in accordance with the Board's determination.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68734, Dec. 29, 1993]

Subpart E—Application for Royalties and Awards Under Section 157 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and Compensation Under Section 173 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183)

§ 780.50 Applicants.

(a) Any owner or licensee of a patent licensed under section 158 or subsections b or e of section 153 of the Act may file an application with the Board for the determination of a reasonable royalty fee.

(b) Any owner or licensee of a patent licensed under subsections b or e of section 153 of the Act may file an application with the Board for the modification of any terms and conditions of the license.

(c) Any person who has made an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, has complied with the provisions of section 151c, but, under the Act, is not entitled to a royalty for such invention or discovery, may file an application for an award.

(d) Any owner of a patent application that contains restricted data not belonging to the United States which the Department has communicated to any foreign nation may make application for just compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Act.

(e) Any patent applicant, whose patent is withheld because of a secrecy order issued at the request of the Department may, beginning at the date the patent applicant is notified that, except for such order, the application is otherwise in condition for allowance, apply for compensation for the damage caused by the secrecy order and/or for the use of the invention by the Government, resulting from any disclosure to the Department required by the Invention Secrecy Act.

§ 780.51 Form and content.

(a) Each application shall contain a statement of the applicant's interest in the patent, patent application, invention or discovery and identify any other claimants of whom the applicant has knowledge.

(b) Each application must contain a concise statement of all of the essential facts upon which it is based. No particular form of statement is required, but it will facilitate consideration of the application if the following specific data accompany the application:

(1) In the case of an issued patent, a copy of the patent.

(2) In the case of a patent application, a copy of the application and of all Patent and Trademark Office actions and responses thereto.

(3) In the case of an invention or discovery as to which a report has been filed with the Department pursuant to subsection c of section 151 of the Act, a copy of such report.

(4) In the case of an award, the date relied upon as the date of invention.

(5) In all cases, a statement of the extent to which the invention or discovery was developed through federally financed research or with other Federal support.

(6) In all cases, the degree of the utility, novelty, and importance of the invention or discovery.

(7) In all cases, a statement of the actual use by the Federal Government or others of such invention or discovery, to the extent known to the applicant.

(8) In all cases, the cost of developing the invention or discovery and acquiring the patent or patent application.

(9) The royalty fee proposed, the proposed terms and conditions of a license agreement, or the amount sought as compensation or award, as well as the

basis used in calculating such fee, compensation or award and whether a lump sum or periodic payments are sought.

(10) In an application for just compensation pursuant to section 173 of the Act, the ownership of the invention that is the subject matter of the patent application at the time the Department communicated the restricted data shall be set forth, and any restricted data contained in the application shall be specifically identified.

(11) In an application for compensation under the authority provided in the Invention Secrecy Act (35 U.S.C. 183), for the damage caused by imposition of a secrecy order on a patent application and/or for the use of the invention by the Government, the date of the secrecy order, the date of the notice that the patent application is in condition for allowance, and, if known to the applicant, the date of the first use of the invention by the Government.

§ 780.52 Notice and hearing.

The Board shall, in its discretion, afford the applicable party an opportunity for a hearing for the presentation of relevant evidence. Thirty (30) days notice shall be given of the time and place of such hearing. After expiration of the notice period, the Board shall proceed with a hearing and render its decision.

§ 780.53 Criteria for decisions for royalties, awards and compensation.

(a) In deciding a reasonable royalty fee for a patent licensed under section 158 or sections 153b or 153e of the Act, the Board shall consider:

(1) The economic value of the compulsory license and the Board shall strive to provide adequate remuneration for the circumstances of each case.

(2) Any defense, general or special, that a defendant could plead in an action for infringement;

(3) The extent to which such patent was developed through federally financed research or with other Federal support;

(4) The degree of utility, novelty, and importance of the invention or discovery; and

(5) The cost to the owner of the patent of developing such invention or discovery or of acquiring such patent.

(b) In deciding whether or not to grant an award, under section 157 of the Act, for the making of an invention or discovery useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(a) of this part and the actual use of such invention or discovery.

(c) In deciding whether or not to provide compensation, pursuant to section 173 of the Act, to a person who owns a patent application that contains restricted data not belonging to the United States which the Department has communicated to a foreign nation, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(b) of this part and the damage to the applicant resulting from such communication.

(d) In the course of its review of an application to provide compensation, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 183, to an applicant whose patent was withheld because of a secrecy order issued at the request of the Department, the Board shall take into account the considerations set forth in § 780.53(b) of this part and:

(1) The damage sustained by the applicant as a result of the secrecy order; and

(2) The use of the invention by the Government resulting from the disclosure of such invention to the Department.

[46 FR 39581, Aug. 4, 1981, as amended at 58 FR 68735, Dec. 29, 1993]

PART 781—DOE PATENT LICENSING REGULATIONS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
781.1 Scope.
781.2 Policy.
781.3 Definitions.
781.4 Communications.

TYPES OF LICENSES AND CONDITIONS FOR LICENSING

781.51 Nonexclusive licenses.
781.52 Exclusive and partially exclusive licenses.

781.53 Additional licenses.

PROCEDURES

781.61 Publication of DOE inventions available for license.
781.62 Contents of a license application.
781.63 Published notices.
781.64 Termination.
781.65 Appeals.
781.66 Third-party termination proceedings.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

781.71 Litigation.
781.81 Transfer of custody.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act, sec. 301, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7301); Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, sec. 9(g), Pub. L. 93–577 (42 U.S.C. 5908(g)); Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, secs. 156, 161g, Pub. L. 83–703 (42 U.S.C. 2186, 2201g); Presidential Statement, 36 FR 16887, Aug. 26, 1971.

SOURCE: 45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 781.1 Scope.

The regulations of this part establish the procedures, terms, and conditions upon which licenses may be granted in inventions covered by patents or patent applications, both domestic and foreign, vested in the United States of America, as represented by or in the custody of the Department of Energy.

§ 781.2 Policy.

(a) The inventions covered by the patents and patent applications, both foreign and domestic, vested in the Government of the United States of America, as represented by or in the custody of the Department, normally will best serve the public interest when they are developed to the point of practical or commercial application and made available to the public in the shortest possible time. This may be accomplished by the granting of express nonexclusive, exclusive, or partially exclusive licenses for the practice of these inventions. However, it is recognized that there may be inventions as to which the Department deems dedication to the public by publication the preferable method of accomplishing these objectives.

(b) Although DOE encourages the nonexclusive licensing of its inventions to promote competition and to achieve their widest possible utilization, the commercial development of certain inventions may require a substantial capital investment that private manufacturers may be unwilling to risk under a nonexclusive license. Thus, DOE may grant exclusive or partially exclusive licenses where the granting of such exclusive or partially exclusive licenses is consistent with § 781.52.

(c) Decisions as to grants or denials of any license application will, in the discretion of the Secretary, be based on the Department's view of what is in the best interests of the United States and the general public under the provisions of these regulations. Decisions of the Department under these regulations may be made on the Secretary's behalf by the General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate, except where otherwise delegated to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board. When the Department determines that it is appropriate to grant a license, the license will be negotiated on terms and conditions most favorable to the interests of the United States and the general public.

(d) No license shall be granted or implied under a DOE invention except as provided for in these regulations, in patent rights articles under Department procurement regulations (41 CFR part 9–9), in agreements between DOE and other Government bodies, or in any existing or future treaty or agreement between the United States and any foreign government or intergovernmental organization.

(e) No grant of a license under this part shall be construed to confer upon any licensee any immunity from the antitrust laws or from liability for patent misuse, and the acquisition and use of rights pursuant to this part shall not be immunized from the operation of State or Federal law by reason of the source of the grant.

§ 781.3 Definitions.

(a) *Board* means the Invention Licensing Appeal Board.

(b) *Department of Energy*, *Department*, or *DOE* mean the Department of Energy, established by the Department of Energy Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91; 42 U.S.C. 7101).

(c) *DOE invention* means an invention covered by a U.S. or foreign patent or

patent application that is vested in the Government of the United States, as represented by or in the custody of the Department or any of its predecessors, and which is designated by the Department as appropriate for the grant of an express nonexclusive, exclusive, or partially exclusive license.

(d) *Exclusive license* means a license in which the licensee has the exclusive right under the patent for a part or the full term of the patent, subject only to the retention by the U.S. Government of a license and rights in the invention, as specified herein.

(e) *Partially exclusive license* means (1) an exclusive license where the exclusive right granted is limited to making or using or selling the invention, or is limited to specified fields of use or use in specified geographic locations; or (2) a license where the number of licenses under the particular invention is limited.

(f) *Person* means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or institution, or other entity.

(g) *Predecessor* means the Energy Research and Development Administration, the Atomic Energy Commission, and any of the Government entities or parts thereof whose functions were transferred to the Department of Energy pursuant to title III of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

(h) *Responsible applicant* means an applicant who, in the discretion of the Department, has the intention, plans, and ability expeditiously to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application.

(i) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Energy or the delegate of the Secretary of Energy.

(j) *To the point of practical or commercial application* means to manufacture in the case of composition or product, to practice in the case of a process, or to operate in the case of a machine, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being worked and that its benefits are reasonably accessible to the public.

(k) *United States and the general public* means the United States Government, United States citizens, and United States organizations.

(l) *United States Organization* means any partnership, corporation, association, or institution where 75 percent or more of the voting interest is owned by United States citizens.

§ 781.4 Communications.

All communications concerning the regulations in this part, including applications for licenses, should be addressed or delivered to the General Counsel, Attention: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

TYPES OF LICENSES AND CONDITIONS FOR LICENSING

§ 781.51 Nonexclusive licenses.

(a) *Availability of licenses.* Except as provided in § 781.52, DOE inventions will be made available for the grant of nonexclusive, revocable licenses to responsible applicants. However, when in the best interests of the United States and the general public, licenses may be restricted to manufacture in the United States. Factors which the Department will consider in so restricting a license include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The nature of the invention;

(2) The effect of the license upon the policies of the United States Government;

(3) The effect of the license upon domestic and international commerce and competition;

(4) The effect of the license upon the balance of payments of the United States; and

(5) The effect of the license upon the overall posture of the United States in world markets.

(b) *Terms of grant.* Nonexclusive licenses shall contain such terms and conditions as the Department may determine appropriate for the protection of the interests of the United States and the general public, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The duration of the license will be negotiated and may be extended upon application therefor, provided the licensee complies with all the terms of the license and shows that substantial utilization has been, or within a reasonable time will be, achieved.

(2) The license shall require the licensee to bring the invention to the

point of practical or commercial application in the geographic area of the license, within a period of time specified in the license or such period as may be extended by the Department, upon request in writing to the General Counsel, for good cause shown. The license shall further require the licensee to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonable accessible in the geographic area of the license.

(3) The license may be granted for all or less than all fields of use of the invention and in any one or all of the countries, or any lesser geographic area thereof, in which the invention is covered by a patent or a patent application.

(4) Reasonable royalties may be charged for nonexclusive licenses on DOE inventions. Factors to be considered in determining whether to charge royalties, or the amount thereof, include but are not limited to, the following:

(i) The nature of the invention;

(ii) Applicant's status as a small business, minority business, or business in an economically depressed, low-income or labor surplus area;

(iii) The extent of U.S. Government contribution to the development of the invention;

(iv) The degree of development of the invention;

(v) The extent of effort necessary for the licensee to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(vi) The extent of effort necessary to create or penetrate the market for the invention;

(vii) Whether the licensee is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization; and

(viii) Whether the invention is to be licensed in the U.S. or in a foreign country.

(5) In the jurisdiction of the license, the license may extend to the licensee's subsidiaries and to affiliates within the corporate structure of which licensee is a part, if any. However, the license shall not be assignable or include the right to grant sublicenses without the approval of the Department in writing.

(6) The licensee shall be required to submit written reports annually, and when specifically requested by the Department, on its efforts to bring the invention to a point of practical or commercial application and the extent to which the licensee continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The reports shall contain information within the licensee's knowledge, or which the licensee may acquire under normal business practices, pertaining to the commercial use being made of the invention.

(7) The Department may restrict the license to the fields of use or geographic areas in which the licensee has brought the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public.

(The information collection requirements contained in paragraph (b)(6) were approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1902–0232)

[45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981]

§ 781.52 Exclusive and partially exclusive licenses.

(a) *Availability of licenses.* The Department may grant exclusive or partially exclusive licenses in any invention only if:

(1) The invention has been published as available for licensing pursuant to § 781.61 for a period of at least six (6) months;

(2) It does not appear that the desired practical or commercial application has been or will be achieved on a nonexclusive basis, and that exclusive or partially exclusive licensing is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth the risk capital and expenses necessary to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(3) A sixty (60) day notice of a proposed exclusive or partially exclusive licensee has been provided, pursuant to § 781.63(a), advising of an opportunity for a hearing; and

(4) After termination of the sixty (60) day notice period, the Secretary has determined that:

(i) The interests of the United States and the general public will best be served by the proposed license, in view of the license applicant's intention,

plans, and ability to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(ii) The desired practical or commercial application has not been achieved, or is not likely expeditiously to be achieved, under any nonexclusive license which has been granted, or which may be granted, on the invention;

(iii) Exclusive or partially exclusive licensing is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth the risk capital and expenses necessary to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application; and

(iv) The proposed terms and scope of exclusivity are not substantially greater than necessary to provide the incentive for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and to permit the licensee to recoup its costs and a reasonable profit thereon;

(5) Any determination pursuant to paragraph (a)(4) of this section regarding the practical or commercial application of an invention may be limited to the making, using or selling of an invention, a specific field of use, or a geographic location, provided that the grant of such license will not tend substantially to lessen competition or result in undue concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology to be licensed relates.

(b) *Limited number of partially exclusive licenses.* In appropriate circumstances, and only after compliance with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Department may offer a limited number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention, when limitation of the number of licenses is found to be in the public interest and consistent with the purpose of these regulations. Factors to be considered in a determination to offer a limited number of licenses under a particular invention include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) The nature of the invention; (2) the projected market size; (3) the need for limitation of licenses to attract risk capital; and (4) the need for limitation of licenses to achieve expeditious commercialization of the invention. When such a determination is made, a Notice of Intent to limit the number of licenses shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, identifying the invention and advising that the Department will entertain no further applications for license under the subject invention unless, within 60 days of the publication of the notice, the General Counsel receives, in writing, responses in accordance with § 781.63.

(c) *Selection of exclusive licensee or partially exclusive licensee among multiple applicants.* When a determination is made by the Department that grant of an exclusive license or partially exclusive license under a particular invention is a reasonable and necessary incentive, in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to call forth the risk capital and expenses required to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, and there is more than one applicant in a particular jurisdiction seeking an exclusive license, and no applicant will accept either a nonexclusive or a partially exclusive license, the Department shall make a written determination selecting an exclusive licensee. Similarly, when a determination is made to grant a limited number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention and there are more applicants for such licenses than acceptable, the Department shall make a written determination selecting a limited number of partially exclusive licenses. Factors to be considered in making these determinations include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) The relative intentions, plans, and abilities of the applicants to further the technical and market development of the invention and to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application;

(2) The projected impact on competition in the U.S.;

(3) Projected market size;

(4) The benefit to the U.S. Government, U.S. organizations, and the U.S. public;

(5) Assistance to small business and minority business enterprises and economically depressed, low-income, and labor-surplus areas; and

(6) Whether the applicant is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization.

(d) *Terms of grant.* Exclusive or partially exclusive licenses shall contain

such terms and conditions as the Secretary may determine to be appropriate for the protection of the interests of the United States and the general public, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The duration of the license will be negotiated, and the terms and scope of exclusivity shall not be substantially greater than necessary to provide the incentive for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and to permit the licensee to recoup its costs and a reasonable profit thereon. Extensions are permissible only through reapplication for an exclusive or partially exclusive license under procedures established in these regulations. The license shall be subject to any compulsory license provision required by law in a particular jurisdiction.

(2) The license shall require the licensee to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application in the geographic area of the license, within a period of time specified in the license or such period as may be extended by the Department, upon request in writing to the General Counsel, for good cause shown. The license shall further require the licensee to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible in the geographic area of the license. In specifying the period for bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, the license shall specify the minimum sum to be expended by the licensee and/or other specific actions to be taken by it within the time periods indicated in the license.

(3) The license may be granted for all or less than all fields of use of the invention and in any one or all of the countries, or any lesser geographic area thereof, in which the invention is covered by a patent or a patent application.

(4) Reasonable royalties shall be charged by the Department unless the Department determines that charging of royalties would not be in the best interests of the United States and the general public.

(5) In the jurisdiction of the license, the license may extend to the licensee's subsidiaries and to affiliates within the corporate structure of which the licensee is a part, if any. However, the license shall not be assignable or include the right to grant sublicenses without the approval of the Department in writing.

(6) The licensee shall be required to submit written reports annually, and when specifically requested by the Department, on its efforts to bring the invention to the point of practical or commercial application and the extent to which the licensee continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The reports shall contain information within the licensee's knowledge, or which the licensee may acquire under normal business practices, pertaining to the commercial use being made of the invention.

(7) The license shall reserve at least an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license to make, use and sell the invention throughout the world by or on behalf of the United States (including any Government agency), the States, and domestic municipal governments, unless the Secretary determines that it would not be in the public interest to reserve such a license for the States and domestic municipal governments.

(8) The license shall reserve in the United States the right to sublicense the licensed invention to any foreign government pursuant to any existing or future treaty or agreement, if the Secretary determines it would be in the national interest to acquire this right.

(9) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right to require the granting of a nonexclusive or partially exclusive sublicense to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms reasonable under the circumstances, (i) to the extent that the invention is required for public use by governmental regulations, (ii) as may be necessary to fulfill health, safety, or energy needs, or (iii) for such other purposes as may be stipulated in the license.

(10) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right to terminate such license, in whole or in part, subject to the notice and appeal provisions of §§ 781.64 and 781.65, unless the licensee demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that he has taken effective

steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(11) The license shall reserve in the Secretary the right, commencing three years after the grant of the license, to terminate the license, in whole or in part, subject to the provisions of § 781.66 and following a publicly-noticed hearing, initiated pursuant to a petition by an interested person justifying such hearing—

(i) If the Secretary determines, upon review of such material as he deems relevant and after the licensee or other interested person has had the opportunity to provide such relevant and material information as the Secretary may require, that such license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration in any section of the United States in any line of commerce to which the technology relates; or

(ii) If the licensee fails to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary at such hearing that he has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

§ 781.53 Additional licenses.

Subject to any outstanding licenses, nothing in this part shall preclude the Department from granting additional nonexclusive, or exclusive, or partially exclusive licenses for inventions covered by this part when the Department determines that to do so would provide for an equitable exchange of patent rights. The following circumstances are examples in which such licenses may be granted:

(a) In consideration of the settlement of interferences;

(b) In consideration of a release of any claims;

(c) In exchange for or as a part of the consideration for a license under adversely held patents; or

(d) In consideration for the settlement or resolution of any proceeding under the Department of Energy Organization Act or other law.

PROCEDURES

§ 781.61 Publication of DOE inventions available for license.

(a) The Department will publish periodically in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of the DOE inventions available for licensing under this part. In addition, a list of those DOE inventions that are protected in the United States will be published in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Official Gazette and in the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) publication ''Government Inventions for Licensing.''

(b) Interested persons may obtain copies of such lists by contacting the General Counsel, Attention: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545. Copies of U.S. patents may be obtained from the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231. Copies of U.S. patent applications, specifications, or microfiche reproductions thereof may be secured at reasonable cost from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), Springfield, Virginia 22151.

§ 781.62 Contents of a license application.

An application for a license under a DOE invention must be accompanied by a processing fee of $25 for each patent or patent application under which a license is desired, which shall be credited towards royalty if royalties are charged, and must include the following information:

(a) Identification of the invention for which the license is desired, including the title of the invention and the patent application serial number or the patent number of the invention;

(b) Name and address of the person applying for a license and whether the applicant is a U.S. citizen or U.S. organization;

(c) Name and address of a representative of the applicant to whom correspondence should be sent and any notices served;

(d) Nature and type of the applicant's business;

(e) Applicant's status, if any, as a small business firm, minority business firm, or business firm located in a

labor surplus area, low-income area, or economically depressed area.

(f) Identification of the source of the applicant's information concerning the availability of a license on the invention;

(g) A statement of the field or fields of use in which the applicant intends to practice the invention;

(h) A statement of the geographic area or areas in which the applicant proposes to practice the invention, including a statement of any foreign countries in which the applicant proposes to practice the invention;

(i) A description of the applicant's technical and financial capability and plan for bringing the invention to a point of practical or commercial application, and the applicant's offer to implement that plan, if the license is granted.

(j) The amount of royalty fees or other consideration, if any, that the applicant would be willing to pay the Government for the license;

(k) Applicant's knowledge of the extent to which the invention is being practiced by private industry and the Government; and

(l) In the case of an exclusive or partially exclusive license application, any facts which the applicant believes will show that it is in the public interest for the Department to grant such a license rather than a nonexclusive license and that such exclusive or partially exclusive license should be granted to the applicant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1901–0232)*

[45 FR 73447, Nov. 4, 1980, as amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981]

§ 781.63 Published notices.

(a) A notice of a proposed exclusive license or partially exclusive licenses shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and a copy of the notice shall be sent to the Attorney General. The notice shall include:

(1) Identification of the invention;

(2) Identification of the proposed exclusive licensee or partially exclusive licensees;

(3) Duration and scope of the proposed license;

(4) A statement that the license will be granted unless:

(i) An application for a nonexclusive license, submitted by a responsible applicant pursuant to § 781.62, is received by the Department within sixty (60) days from the publication of the notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, and the Department determines that the applicant has established that it has already achieved, or is likely expeditiously to achieve, practical or commercial application under a nonexclusive license; or

(ii) The Department determines, based upon evidence and argument submitted in writing by a third party, that it would not be in the interest of the United States and the general public to grant the exclusive or partially exclusive licenses; and

(5) A statement advising that applicants or third parties participating in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER notice shall have the right to appeal any adverse decision, including the right to request an oral hearing, in accordance with § 781.65.

(b) In situations where the Department intends to limit the number of partially exclusive licenses under a particular invention pursuant to § 781.52(b), the notice in paragraph (a) of this section will be modified to reflect that intent and to invite applicants to apply for such partially exclusive licenses by a date specified in the notice.

(c) If an exclusive or partially exclusive license has been granted or, in whole or in part, terminated pursuant to this regulation, notice thereof shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such notice shall include:

(1) Identification of the invention;

(2) Identification of the licensee; and

(3) If a license grant, the duration and scope of the license; or

(4) If a termination in whole or in part, the effective date of the termination and whether it is in whole or in part.

§ 781.64 Termination.

(a) The Department may terminate, in whole or in part, a license:

*Editorial Note: The section amended at 46 FR 63209, Dec. 31, 1981, appears as § 781.52.

(1) For failure, within the time specified in the license, to take steps necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention;

(2) For failure of the licensee, upon bringing the invention to the point of practical or commercial application, to continue to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public;

(3) If an exclusive or partially exclusive license, for failure of the licensee to expend the minimum sum or to take any other action specified in the license agreement;

(4) For failure of the licensee to make any payments or periodic reports required by the license;

(5) For a false statement or omission of a material fact in the license application submitted pursuant to § 781.62 or in any required report;

(6) For failure to grant a nonexclusive or partially exclusive license when required by the Secretary in accordance with this regulation; or

(7) For breach of any other term or condition on which the license was issued.

(b) Before terminating, in whole or in part, any license granted pursuant to this part, the Department shall mail to the licensee and any sublicensee of record, at the last address filed with the Department, a written notice of the Department's intention to terminate, in whole or in part, the license, with reasons therefor, and the licensee and any sublicensee shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the mailing of such notice, or within such further period as may be granted by the Department for good cause shown in writing, to remedy any breach of any term or condition referred to in the notice or to show cause why the license should not be terminated in whole or in part.

(c) Termination shall be effective upon final written notice thereof to the licensee, after consideration of the response, if any, to the notice of intent to terminate, unless an appeal is taken in accordance with § 781.65, in which case the effective date of the termination is stayed, pending a final administrative decision on the appeal.

§ 781.65 Appeals.

(a) The following parties have the right to appeal under this part:

(1) A person whose application for a license has been denied;

(2) A licensee or sublicensee whose license has been terminated, in whole or in part, pursuant to § 781.64; and

(3) A third party who has participated under § 781.63 of this regulation.

(b) Appeal under paragraph (a) of this section shall be initiated by filing a Notice of Appeal with the Secretary, ATTN: Invention Licensing Appeal Board, with a copy to the General Counsel ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, within thirty (30) days from the date of receipt of a written notice by the Department. The Notice of Appeal shall specify the portion of the decision from which the appeal is taken. A statement of fact and argument in the form of a brief in support of the appeal shall be submitted with the notice of appeal or within thirty (30) days thereafter. Upon receipt of a Notice of Appeal, the General Counsel shall have thirty (30) days to transmit a copy of the administrative record of the decision to the Board with a copy to appellant. The General Counsel shall respond to appellant within 30 days from receipt of appellant's brief.

(c) The appellant shall have the burden of proving by a preponderance of evidence, based upon the administrative record as supplemented by evidence and argument submitted by the parties to the appeal, that the decision appealed from should be reversed or modified.

(d) The Board shall offer to the applicant, or to any other party who has participated under § 781.63, an opportunity to join as a party to the appeal.

(e) A hearing may be requested by any party to the appeal within a time period set by the Board.

(f) Except as set forth in this part, all Board proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to the Rules of Practice of the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary or appropriate.

(g) The decision of the Board shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

§ 781.66 Third-party termination proceedings.

(a) Any interested person may petition the Secretary to terminate, in whole or in part, an exclusive or partially exclusive license three years after such license was granted.

The petition shall be sent to the Secretary, ATTN: Invention Licensing Appeal Board, and shall be verified and accompanied by any supporting documents or affidavits that the petitioner believes demonstrates that either:

(1) The license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration; or

(2) The licensee has not taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is not expected to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(b) Upon receipt of such a petition, the Board shall forward a copy of the petition and supporting documents to the General Counsel, ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents. The General Counsel shall then forward a copy of the petition and supporting documents to the licensee, who shall have thirty (30) days from receipt of the petition to submit a response thereto together with any supporting documents and affidavits. The General Counsel shall then make a preliminary review of the petition, response, and any supporting documents or affidavits to determine whether a hearing on the matter is justified. If the General Counsel finds that a hearing on the matter has been justified, he shall so advise the Board in writing.

(c) If the General Counsel finds that a hearing has not been justified by petitioner, he shall so find in writing. The General Counsel shall promptly notify the Board and the petitioner of the finding. The petitioner may appeal this finding by filing a Notice of Appeal with the Board within thirty (30) days of the date of the mailing of the finding by the General Counsel. The Board shall review the finding concerning petitioner's justification for a hearing, and shall uphold the finding of the General Counsel unless petitioner can demonstrate that the finding was arbitrary, capricious, or an abuse of discretion. If the Board reverses the finding as to the justification for a hearing, the petition shall be heard by the Board in accordance with the procedures outlined in paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) When it has been determined, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, that a hearing is justified, the Board shall so notify the petitioner and the licensee, and the Board shall publish a Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER advising the public that a hearing is to be scheduled. The Notice shall describe the subject matter of the hearing and shall advise of the right of any interested person to file a petition with the Board, within thirty (30) days of the Notice, showing cause why he should be added as a party to the hearing. The Board shall, in its discretion, determine who should be added as a party.

(e) Any party shall have the right to request a full evidentiary hearing on the matter. In lieu thereof, if the parties agree, the matter may be decided at an ''informal'' hearing in which no party has the right to call and cross-examine witnesses, but in which the parties have the right to present oral argument to the Board to supplement briefs, affidavits, and other documentary evidence that may have been submitted. Any hearing and related procedures shall be conducted pursuant to the Rules of Practice of the Department of Energy Board of Contract Appeals, 10 CFR part 1023, modified as the Board may determine to be necessary or appropriate.

(f) If petitioner alleges that the exclusive or partially exclusive license has tended substantially to lessen competition or to result in undue concentration in any section of the country in any line of commerce to which the technology relates, the petitioner shall have the burden to prove the allegation by a preponderance of evidence.

(g) If petitioner alleges that licensee has failed to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention and has presented sufficent proof, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, to justify a hearing on the matter, the licensee shall have the burden to prove, by a preponderance of evidence, that he has taken effective steps, or within a reasonable time thereafter is expected

to take such steps, necessary to accomplish substantial utilization of the invention.

(h) The Board shall make findings of fact and render a conclusion of law with respect to the challenged license. The conclusion of the Board shall constitute the final action of the Department on the matter.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

§ 781.71 Litigation.

(a) An exclusive or partially exclusive licensee may be granted the right to sue at his own expense any party who infringes the rights set forth in his license and covered by the licensed patent. Upon a determination that the Government is a necessary party, the licensee may join the Government of the United States, upon consent of the Attorney General, as a party complainant in such suit. The licensee shall pay costs and any final judgment or decree that may be rendered against the Government in such suit. The Government shall have the absolute right to intervene in any such suit at its own expense.

(b) The licensee shall be obligated to furnish promptly to the Government, upon request, copies of all pleadings and other papers filed in any such suit and of evidence adduced in proceedings relating to the licensed patent, including but not limited to, negotiations, agreements settling claims by a licensee based on a licensed patent, and all other books, documents, papers and records pertaining to such suit. If, as a result of any such litigation, the patent shall be declared invalid, the licensee shall have the right to surrender his license and be relieved from any further obligation thereunder.

§ 781.81 Transfer of custody.

The Department may enter into an agreement to transfer custody of any patent to another Government agency for purposes of administration, including the granting of licenses pursuant to this part.

PART 782—CLAIMS FOR PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT

Subpart A—General

Sec.
782.1 Purpose.
782.2 Objectives.
782.3 Authority.

Subpart B—Requirements and Procedures

782.5 Contents of communication initiating claim.
782.6 Processing of administrative claims.
782.7 Incomplete notice of infringement.
782.8 Indirect notice of infringement.

AUTHORITY: Dept. of Energy Organization Act; sec. 651, 91 Stat. 601, 42 U.S.C. 7261; Atomic Energy Act of 1954; sec. 107(d), 88 Stat. 1241, 42 U.S.C. 5817(d); sec. 161(g), 80 Stat. 443, 42 U.S.C. 2201(g); sec. 172, 62 Stat. 933, 42 U.S.C. 2223; Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, sec. 2356, 75 Stat. 440, 22 U.S.C. 2356; Patents, Invention Secrecy Act; sec. 183, 66 Stat. 4, 35 U.S.C. 183; Judiciary and Judical Procedure Act, sec. 1498, 62 Stat. 601, 28 U.S.C. 1498.

SOURCE: 45 FR 26950, Apr. 22, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 782.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to set forth policies and procedures for the filing and disposition of claims asserted against the Department of Energy of infringement of privately owned rights in patented inventions or copyrighted works.

§ 782.2 Objectives.

Whenever a claim of infringement of privately owned rights in patented inventions or copyrighted works is asserted against the Department of Energy, all necessary steps shall be taken to investigate and to settle administratively, to deny, or otherwise to dispose of such claim prior to suit against the United States.

§ 782.3 Authority.

The General Counsel or the General Counsel's delegate is authorized to investigate, settle, deny, or otherwise dispose of all claims of patent and copyright infringement pursuant to 42

U.S.C. 2201(g), 2223, 5817(d) and 7261; the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, 22 U.S.C. 2356 (formerly the Mutual Security Acts of 1951 and 1954); the Invention Secrecy Act, 35 U.S.C. 183; and 28 U.S.C. 1498.

Subpart B—Requirements and Procedures

§ 782.5 Contents of communication initiating claim.

(a) *Requirements for claim.* A patent or copyright infringement claim for compensation, asserted against the United States as represented by the Department of Energy under any of the applicable statutes cited in § 782.3, must be actually communicated to and received by an agency, organization, office, or field establishment within the Department of Energy. Claims must be in writing and must include the following:

(1) An allegation of infringement;

(2) A request, either expressed or implied, for compensation;

(3) A citation of the patents or copyrighted items alleged to be infringed;

(4) In the case of a patent infringement claim, a sufficiently specific designation to permit identification of the items or processes alleged to infringe the patents, giving the commercial designation if known to the claimant, or, in the case of a copyright infringement claim, the acts alleged to infringe the copyright;

(5) In the case of a patent infringement claim, a designation of at least one claim of each patent alleged to be infringed or, in the case of a copyright infringement claim, a copy of each work alleged to be infringed;

(6) As an alternative to paragraphs (a) (4) and (5) of this section, certification that the claimant has made a bona fide attempt to determine the items or processes which are alleged to infringe the patents, or the acts alleged to infringe the copyrights, but was unable to do so, giving reasons, and stating a reasonable basis for the claimant's belief that the patents or copyrighted items are being infringed.

(b) *Additional information for patent infringement claims.* In addition to the information listed in paragraph (a) of this section the following material and information generally is necessary in the course of processing a claim of patent infringement. Claimants are encouraged to furnish this information at the time of filing a claim to permit rapid processing and resolution of the claim.

(1) A copy of the asserted patents and identification of all claims of the patents alleged to be infringed.

(2) Identification of all procurements known to claimant that involve the accused items or processes, including the identity of the vendors or contractors and the Government acquisition activity or activities.

(3) A detailed identification and description of the accused articles or processes, particularly where the articles or processes relate to components or subcomponents of the item acquired, and an element-by-element comparison of representative claims with the accused articles or processes. If available, the identification and description should include documentation and drawings to illustrate the accused articles or processes in sufficient detail to enable verification that the claims of the asserted patents read on the accused articles or processes.

(4) Names and addresses of all past and present licensees under the patents and copies of all license agreements and releases involving the patents.

(5) A brief description of all litigation in which the patents have been or are now involved, and their present status.

(6) A list of all persons to whom notices of infringement have been sent, including all departments and agencies of the Government, and a statement of the status or ultimate disposition of each.

(7) A description of Government employment or military service, if any, by the inventors or patent owner.

(8) A list of all contracts between the Government and inventors, patent owner, or anyone in privity with them that were in effect at the time of conception or actual reduction to practice of the inventions covered by the patents.

(9) Evidence of title to the asserted patents or other right to make the claim.

(10) If it is available to claimant, a copy of the Patent Office file of each patent.

(11) Pertinent prior art of which the claimant has become aware after issuance of the asserted patents.

In addition to the foregoing, if claimant can provide a statement that the investigation may be limited to the specifically identified accused articles or processes, or to a specific acquisition (e.g. identified contracts), it may speed disposition of the claim.

(c) *Denial for refusal to provide information.* In the course of investigating a claim, it may become necessary for the Department of Energy to request information in the control and custody of claimant that is relevant to the disposition of the claim. Failure of the claimant to respond to a request for such information may be sufficient reason alone for denying a claim.

§ 782.6 Processing of administrative claims.

(a) *Filing and forwarding of claims.* All communications regarding claims should be addressed to:

General Counsel, ATTN: Assistant General Counsel for Patents, Office of the General Counsel, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20545.

If any communication relating to a claim or possible claim of patent or copyright infringement is received by an agency, organization, office, or field establishment within the Department of Energy, it should be forwarded to the Assistant General Counsel for Patents.

(b) *Disposition and notification.* The General Counsel shall investigate and administratively settle, deny, or otherwise dispose of each claim by denial or settlement. When a claim is denied, the Department shall so notify the claimant or his authorized representative and provide the claimant with the reasons for denying the claim. Disclosure of information shall be subject to applicable statutes, regulations, and directives pertaining to security, access to official records, and the rights of others.

§ 782.7 Incomplete notice of infringement.

(a) If a communication alleging patent or copyright infringement is received that does not meet the requirements set forth above in § 782.5, the sender shall be advised in writing by the General Counsel:

(1) That the claim for infringement has not been satisfactorily presented; and

(2) Of the elements considered necessary to establish a claim.

(b) A communication, such as a mere offer of a license, in which an infringement is not alleged in accordance with § 782.5(a) of this part shall not be considered a claim for infringement.

§ 782.8 Indirect notice of infringement.

If a patent or copyright owner communicates an allegation of infringement in the performance of a Government contract, grant, or other arrangement to addressees other than those specified in § 782.5(a), such as Department of Energy contractors including contractors operating government-owned facilities, the communication shall not be considered a claim within the meaning of § 782.5 until it meets the requirements of that section.

PART 783—WAIVER OF PATENT RIGHTS

Sec.
783.1 Waiver.
783.2 Limitations.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 152, 161, 68 Stat. 944, 948, as amended; (42 U.S.C. 2182, 2201).

SOURCE: 41 FR 56784, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 783.1 Waiver.

The Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE'', waives its rights under section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (66 Stat. 944) with respect to inventions and discoveries resulting from the use of the following materials and services:

(a) Source materials, special nuclear materials, and heavy water distributed by DOE in accordance with the ''Schedules of Base Charges for Materials Sold of Leased by DOE for Use in Private Atomic Energy Development and Base

Prices Which DOE Will Pay for Certain Products From Private Reactors.''

(b) Radioactive and stable isotopes, irradiation services (this waiver does not include inventions or discoveries made by DOE or DOE contractor personnel in the course of or in connection with the performance of an irradiation service), and radioactive material resulting from the performance of an irradiation service sold or distributed by DOE in accordance with the prices and charges established by:

(1) Oak Ridge National Laboratory Inventory and Price List of electromagnetically enriched and other stable isotopes.

(2) Oak Ridge National Laboratory Catalog and Price List of radioisotopes, special materials, and services.

(3) Idaho National Engineering Laboratory Catalog of Price and charges on irradiation services at the materials testing reactor. The waiver does include inventions or discoveries made by sponsor personnel in the course of their use of the Gamma Irradiation Facility at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory.

(4) Argonne National Laboratory schedule of charges for irradiation services at its irradiation facilities.

(5) Brookhaven National Laboratory schedule of prices and charges for irradiation services and radioisotopes.

§ 783.2 Limitations.

(a) Except with regard to the use of the Gamma facility at the Idaho National Engineering Laboratory, nothing contained in this part shall be deemed to waive any rights in inventions or discoveries where a person or a group of persons acting on behalf of the person requesting the irradiation service works at the DOE facility in connection with the irradiation service. In such event, special arrangements are made.

(b) Nothing contained in this part shall be construed to affect the provisions of any written agreement to which DOE has or may become a party.

PART 784—PATENT WAIVER REGULATION

Sec.

784.1 Scope and applicability.
784.2 Definitions.
784.3 Policy.
784.4 Advance waiver.
784.5 Waiver of identified inventions.
784.6 National security considerations for waiver of certain sensitive inventions.
784.7 Class waiver.
784.8 Procedures.
784.9 Content of waiver requests.
784.10 Record of waiver determinations.
784.11 Bases for granting waivers.
784.12 Terms and conditions of waivers.
784.13 Effective dates.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 7151; 42 U.S.C. 5908; 42 U.S.C. 2182; 35 U.S.C. 202 and 210; 42 U.S.C. 7261a.

SOURCE: 61 FR 36614, July 12, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 784.1 Scope and applicability.

(a) This part states the policy and establishes the procedures, terms and conditions governing waiver of the Government's rights in inventions made under contracts, grants, agreements, understandings or other arrangements with the Department of Energy (DOE).

(b) This part applies to all inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement with or for the benefit of DOE (including any subcontract, subgrant, or subagreement), the patent rights disposition of which is governed by section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2182, or section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5908. In funding agreements with nonprofit organizations or small business firms, when title or other rights are reserved to the Government under the authority of 35 U.S.C. 202(a), this part will apply to any waiver of such rights. The patent waiver provisions in this part supersede the patent waiver regulations previously included with patent regulations at 41 CFR part 9–9.100.

§ 784.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Contract means procurement contracts, grants, agreements, understandings and other arrangements (including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements [CRADAs], Work for Others and User Facility

agreements, which includes research, development, or demonstration work, and includes any assignment or substitution of the parties, entered into, with, or for the benefit of DOE.

Contractor means entities performing under contracts as defined above.

Patent Counsel means the DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.

§ 784.3 Policy.

(a) Section 6 of Public Law 96–517 (the Bayh-Dole patent and trademark amendments of 1980), as amended, as codified at 35 U.S.C. 200—212, provides that title to inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement entered into with or for the benefit of the Department of Energy (DOE) vests in the United States, except where 35 U.S.C. 202 provides otherwise for nonprofit organizations or small business firms. However, where title to such inventions vests in the United States, the Secretary of Energy (hereinafter Secretary) or designee may waive all or any part of the rights of the United States, subject to required terms and conditions, with respect to any invention or class of inventions made or which may be made by any person or class of persons in the course of or under any contract of DOE if it is determined that the interests of the United States and the general public will best be served by such waiver. In making such determinations, the Secretary or designee shall have the following objectives:

(1) Making the benefits of the energy research, development, and demonstration program widely available to the public in the shortest practicable time;

(2) Promoting the commercial utilization of such inventions;

(3) Encouraging participation by private persons in DOE's energy research, development, and demonstration programs; and

(4) Fostering competition and preventing undue market concentration or the creation or maintenance of other situations inconsistent with the antitrust laws.

(b) If it is not possible to attain the objectives in paragraphs (a)(1) through (4) immediately and simultaneously for any specific waiver determination, the Secretary or designee will seek to reconcile these objectives in light of the overall purposes of the DOE patent waiver policy, as set forth in section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2182, section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5908, Public Law 99–661, 42 U.S.C. 7261a, and, where not inconsistent therewith, the Presidential Memorandum to the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies on Government Patent Policy issued February 18, 1983 and Executive Order No. 12591 issued April 10, 1987.

(c) The policy set forth in this section is applicable to all types of contracts as defined in § 784.2 of this part.

§ 784.4 Advance waiver.

This section covers inventions that may be conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under a particular contract. In determining whether an advance waiver will best serve the interests of the United States and the general public, the Secretary or designee (currently the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property) shall, at a minimum, specifically include as considerations the following:

(a) The extent to which the participation of the contractor will expedite the attainment of the purposes of the program;

(b) The extent to which a waiver of all or any part of such rights in any or all fields of technology is needed to secure the participation of the particular contractor;

(c) The extent to which the work to be performed under the contract is useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(d) The extent to which the contractor's commercial position may expedite utilization of the research, development, and demonstration results;

(e) The extent to which the Government has contributed to the field of technology to be funded under the contract;

(f) The purpose and nature of the contract, including the intended use of the results developed thereunder;

(g) The extent to which the contractor has made or will make substantial investment of financial resources or technology developed at the contractor's private expense which will directly benefit the work to be performed under the contract;

(h) The extent to which the field of technology to be funded under the contract has been developed at the contractor's private expense;

(i) The extent to which the Government intends to further develop to the point of commercial utilization the results of the contract effort;

(j) The extent to which the contract objectives are concerned with the public health, public safety, or public welfare;

(k) The likely effect of the waiver on competition and market concentration;

(l) In the case of a domestic nonprofit educational institution under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code, the extent to which such institution has a technology transfer capability and program approved by the Secretary or designee as being consistent with the applicable policies of this section;

(m) The small business status of the contractor under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code, and

(n) Such other considerations, such as benefit to the U.S. economy, that the Secretary or designee may deem appropriate.

§ 784.5 Waiver of identified inventions.

This section covers the relinquishing by the Government to the contractor or inventor of title rights in a particular identified subject invention. In determining whether such a waiver of an identified invention will best serve the interests of the United States and the general public, the Secretary or designee shall, at a minimum, specifically include as considerations the following:

(a) The extent to which such waiver is a reasonable and necessary incentive to call forth private risk capital for the development and commercialization of the invention;

(b) The extent to which the plans, intentions, and ability of the contractor or inventor will obtain expeditious commercialization of such invention;

(c) The extent to which the invention is useful in the production or utilization of special nuclear material or atomic energy;

(d) The extent to which the Government has contributed to the field of technology of the invention;

(e) The purpose and nature of the invention, including the anticipated use thereof;

(f) The extent to which the contractor has made or will make substantial investment of financial resources or technology developed at the contractor's private expense which will directly benefit the commercialization of the invention;

(g) The extent to which the field of technology of the invention has been developed at the contractor's expense;

(h) The extent to which the Government intends to further develop the invention to the point of commercial utilization;

(i) The extent to which the invention is concerned with the public health, public safety, or public welfare;

(j) The likely effect of the waiver on competition and market concentration;

(k) In the case of a domestic nonprofit educational institution under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18, Title 35, United States Code, the extent to which such institution has a technology transfer capability and program approved by the Secretary or designee as being consistent with the applicable policies of this section;

(l) The small business status of the contractor, under an agreement not governed by Chapter 18 of Title 35, United States Code; and,

(m) Such other considerations, such as benefit to the U.S. economy that the Secretary or designee may deem appropriate.

§ 784.6 National security considerations for waiver of certain sensitive inventions.

(a) Whenever, in the course of or under any Government contract or subcontract of the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of

Energy, a contractor makes an invention or discovery to which title vests in the Department of Energy pursuant to statute, the contractor may request waiver of any or all of the Government's property rights. The Secretary of Energy or designee may decide to waive the Government's rights.

(b) In making a decision under this section, the Secretary or designee shall consider, in addition to the objectives of DOE waiver policy as specified in § 784.3(a)(1) through (4), and the considerations specified in § 784.4 for advance waivers, and § 784.5 for waiver of identified inventions, the following:

(1) Whether national security will be compromised;

(2) Whether sensitive technical information (whether classified or unclassified) under the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of Energy for which dissemination is controlled under Federal statutes and regulations will be released to unauthorized persons;

(3) Whether an organizational conflict of interest contemplated by Federal statutes and regulations will result, and

(4) Whether waiving such rights will adversely affect the operation of the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program or the nuclear weapons programs or other atomic energy defense activities of the Department of Energy.

(c) A decision under this § 784.6 shall be made within 150 days after the date on which a complete request for waiver, as described by paragraph (d) of this section, has been submitted to the Patent Counsel by the contractor.

(d) In addition to the requirements for content which apply generally to all waiver requests under paragraph (a) of this section, a requestor must include a full and detailed statement of facts, to the extent known by or available to the requestor, directed to the considerations set forth in paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this section, as applicable. To be considered complete, a waiver request must contain sufficient information, in addition to the content requirements under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to allow the Secretary or designee to make a decision under this section. For advance waiver requests, such information shall include, at a minimum:

(1) An identification of all of the requestor's contractual arrangements involving the Government (including contracts, subcontracts, grants, or other arrangements) in which the technology involved in the contract was developed or used and any other funding of the technology by the Government, whether direct or indirect, involving any other party, of which the requestor is aware;

(2) A description of the requestor's past, current, and future private investment in and development of the technology which is the subject of the contract. This includes expenditures not reimbursed by the Government on research and development which will directly benefit the work to be performed under the instant contract, the amount and percentage of contract costs to be shared by the requestor, the out-of-pocket costs of facilities or equipment to be made available by the requestor for performance of the contract work which are not charged directly or indirectly to the Government under contract, and the contractor's plans and intentions to further develop and commercialize the technology at private expense;

(3) A description of competitive technologies or other factors which would ameliorate any anticompetitive effect of granting the waiver.

(4) Identification of whether the contract pertains to work that is classified, or sensitive, i.e., unclassified but controlled pursuant to section 148 of the Atomic Energy Action of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168), or subject to export control under Chapter 17 of the Military Critical Technology List (MCTL) contained in Department of Defense Directive 5230.25 including identification of all principal uses of the subject matter of the contract, whether inside or outside the contractor program, and an indication of whether any such uses involve classified or sensitive technologies.

(5) Identification of all DOE and DOD programs and projects in the same general technology as the contract for which the requestor intends to be providing program planning advice or has

provided program planning advice within the last three years.

(e) For identified invention requests under this section, such requests shall include at a minimum:

(1) A brief description of the intentions of the requestor (or its present or intended licensee) to commercialize the invention. This description should include:

(i) Estimated expenditures,

(ii) Anticipated steps,

(iii) The associated time periods to bring the invention to commercialization, and

(iv) A statement that requestor (or its present or intended licensee) has the capability to carry out its stated intentions.

(2) A description of any continuing Government funding of the development of the invention (including investigation of materials or processes for use therewith), from whatever Government source, whether direct or indirect, and, to the extent known by the requestor, any anticipated future Government funding to further develop the invention.

(3) A description of competitive technologies or other factors which would ameliorate any anticompetitive effects of granting the waiver.

(4) A statement as to whether or not the requestor would be willing to reimburse the Department of Energy for any and all costs and fees incurred by the Department in the preparation and prosecution of the patent applications covering the invention that is the subject of the waiver request.

(5) Where applicable, a statement of reasons why the request was not timely filed in accordance with the applicable patent rights clause of the contract, or why a request for an extension of time to file the request was not filed in a timely manner.

(6) Identification of whether the invention pertains to work that is classified, or sensitive, i.e., unclassified but controlled pursuant to section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2168), or subject to export control under Chapter 17 of the Military Critical Technology List (MCTL) contained in Department of Defense Directive 5230.25, including identification of all principal uses of the invention inside or outside the contractor program, and an indication of whether any such uses involve classified or sensitive technologies.

(7) Identification of all DOE and DOD programs and projects in the same general technology as the invention for which the requestor intends to be providing program planning advice or has provided program planning advice within the last three years.

(8) A statement of whether a classification review of the invention disclosure, any resulting patent application(s), and/or any reports and other documents disclosing a substantial portion of the invention, has been made, together with any determinations on the existence of classified or sensitive information in either the invention disclosure, the patent application(s), or reports or other documents disclosing a substantial portion of the invention; and

(9) Identification of any and all proposals, work for other activities, or other arrangements submitted by the requestor, DOE, or a third party, of which requestor is aware, which may involve further funding of the work on the invention at either the contractor facility where the invention arose or another facility owned by the Government.

(f) Patent Counsel will notify the requestor promptly if the waiver request is found not to be a complete request and, in that event, will provide the requestor with a reasonable period, not to exceed 60 days, to correct any such incompleteness. If requestor does not respond within the allotted time period, the waiver request will be considered to be withdrawn. If requestor responds within the allotted time period, but the submittal is still deemed incomplete or insufficient, the waiver request may be denied.

(g) As set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, waiver decisions shall be made within 150 days after the date on which a complete request for waiver of such rights, as specified in this section, has been submitted by the requestor to the DOE Patent Counsel. If the original waiver request does not result in a communication from DOE Patent Counsel indicating that the request is

incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date of receipt of the waiver request. If the original waiver request results in a communication from DOE Patent Counsel indicating that the request is incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date on which supplementary information is received by Patent Counsel sufficient to make the waiver request complete. For advance waiver requests, if requestor is not notified that the request is incomplete, the 150-day period for decision commences on the date of receipt of the request, or on the date on which negotiation of contract terms is completed, whichever is later.

(h) Failure of DOE to make a patent waiver decision within the prescribed 150-day period shall in no way be construed as a grant of the waiver.

§ 784.7 Class waiver.

This section covers relinquishing of patent title rights by the Government to a class of persons or to a class of inventions. The authorization for class waivers is to be found at 42 U.S.C. 5908(c). Class waivers may be appropriate in situations where all members of a particular class would likely qualify for an advance or identified invention waiver. Normally, class waivers are originated by the Department. However, any person with a direct and substantial interest in a DOE program may request a class waiver by forwarding a written request therefor to the Patent Counsel. While no particular format for requesting a class waiver is prescribed, any request for a class waiver and any resulting determination by the Secretary or designee must address the pertinent objectives and considerations set forth in §§ 784.3(a), 784.4, 784.5, and 784.6.

§ 784.8 Procedures.

(a) All requests for waivers shall be in writing. Each request for a waiver other than a class waiver shall include the information set forth in § 784.9. Such requests may be submitted by existing or prospective contractors in the case of requests for an advance waiver and by contractors, including successor contractors at a facility, or employee-inventors in the case of requests for waiver of identified inventions.

(b) A request for an advance waiver should be submitted to the Contracting Officer (subcontractors may submit through their prime contractors) at any time prior to execution of the contract or subcontract, or within thirty days thereafter, or within such longer period as may be authorized by Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing. If the purpose, scope, or cost of the contract is substantially altered by modification or extension after the waiver is granted, a new waiver request will be required. When advance waivers are granted, the provisions of the ''Patent Rights—Waiver'' clause set forth in § 784.12 shall be used in contracts which are the subject of the waivers, unless modified with the approval of the Patent Counsel to conform to the scope of the waiver granted. (See § 784.12.) Advance waivers may be requested for all inventions which may be conceived or first actually reduced to practice under a DOE contract. An advance waiver may also be requested for an identified invention conceived by the contractor before the contract but which may be first actually reduced to practice under the contract. Such waiver request must include a copy of any patent or patent application covering the identified invention, or if no patent application has been filed, a complete description of the invention.

(c) A request for waiver (other than an advance or class waiver) for an identified invention must be submitted to the Patent Counsel at the time the invention is to be reported to DOE or not later than eight months after conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the course of or under the contract, or such longer period as may be authorized by Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the requestor. The time for submitting a waiver request will not normally be extended past the time the invention has been advertised for licensing by DOE. If the Government has already filed a patent application on the invention, the requestor should indicate whether or not it is willing to reimburse the Government for the costs of searching, prosecution, filing

and maintenance fees, in the event the waiver is granted.

(d) If the request for waiver contains insufficient information, the Patent Counsel may seek additional information from the requestor and from other sources. The Patent Counsel will thoroughly analyze the request in view of each of the objectives and considerations and shall also consider the overall rights obtained by the Government in the patent, copyright, and data clauses of the contract. Where it appears that a waiver of a lesser part of the rights of the United States than requested would be more appropriate in view of the policies set forth, the Patent Counsel should attempt to negotiate a compromise acceptable to both the requestor and DOE. If approval of a waiver is recommended, Patent Counsel shall obtain an indication of agreement by the requestor to the proposed waiver scope, terms and conditions.

(e) The Patent Counsel will prepare a Statement of Considerations setting forth the rationale for either approving or denying the waiver request and will forward the Statement to the General Counsel or designee for review thereof. While the Statement need not provide specific findings as to each and every consideration of § 784.4 or § 784.5 of this part, it will cover those that are decisive, and it will explain the basis for the recommended determination. There may be occasions when the application of the various individual considerations of § 784.4 or § 784.5 of this part to a particular case could conflict, and in those instances the conflict will be reconciled giving due regard to the overall policies set forth in 784.3(a) (1) through (4).

(f) The Patent Counsel will also obtain comments from the appropriate DOE program organization to assist the Patent Counsel in the waiver determination. Additionally, if any other Federal Government entity has provided funding or will be providing funding, or if a subject invention has been made in whole or in part by an employee of that entity, Patent Counsel shall obtain permission to waive title to the undivided interest in the invention from the cognizant official of that entity. In situations where time does not permit a delay in contract negotiations for the preparation and mailing of a full written statement, field Patent Counsel may submit a recommendation on the waiver orally to the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, who upon verbal consultation with the appropriate DOE program organization, shall provide a verbal decision to field Patent Counsel. All oral actions shall be promptly confirmed in writing. In approving waiver determinations, the Secretary or designee shall objectively review all requests for waiver in view of the objectives and considerations set forth in §§ 784.3 through 784.6. If the determination and the rationale therefor is not accurately reflected in the Statement of Considerations which has been submitted for approval, a new Statement of Considerations shall be prepared.

(g) In the event that a request for advance waiver is approved after the effective date of the contract, the Patent Counsel shall promptly notify the requestor by letter of the determination and the basis therefor. The letter shall state the scope, terms and conditions of such waiver. If the terms and conditions of an approved advance waiver were not incorporated in the contract when executed, the letter shall inform the requestor that the advance waiver shall be effective as of the effective date of the contract for an advance waiver of inventions identified, i.e., conceived prior to the effective date of the contract, or as of the date the invention is reported with an election by the contractor to retain rights therein, i.e., for an invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice after the effective date of the contract; provided a copy of the letter is signed and returned to the Contracting Officer by the requestor acknowledging the acceptance of the scope, terms and conditions of the advance waiver. After acceptance by the contractor of an advance waiver, the Contracting Officer shall cause a unilateral no-cost modification to be made to the contract incorporating the terms and conditions of the waiver in lieu of previous patent rights provisions.

(h) In the event that a waiver request is denied, the requestor may, within

thirty days after notification of the denial, request reconsideration. Such a request shall include any additional facts and rationale not previously submitted which support the request. Request for reconsideration shall be submitted and processed in accordance with the procedures for submitting waiver requests set forth in this section.

§ 784.9 Content of waiver requests.

(a) Forms (OMB No. 1901–0800) for submitting requests for advance and identified invention waivers, indicating the necessary information, may be obtained from the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel. All requests for advance and identified invention waivers shall include the following information:

(1) The requestor's identification, business address, and, if represented by Counsel, the Counsel's name and address;

(2) An identification of the pertinent contract or proposed contract and a copy of the contract Statement of Work or a nonproprietary statement which fully describes the proposed work to be performed;

(3) The nature and extent of waiver requested;

(4) A full and detailed statement of facts, to the extent known by or available to the requestor, directed to each of the considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5 of this part, as applicable, and a statement applying such facts and considerations to the policies set forth in § 784.3 of this part. It is important that this submission be tailored to the unique aspects of each request for waiver, and be as complete as feasible; and

(5) The signature of the requestor or authorized representative with the following statement: ''The facts set forth in this request for waiver are within the knowledge of the requestor and are submitted with the intention that the Secretary or designee rely on them in reaching the waiver determination.''

(b) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, requests for waiver of identified inventions shall include:

(1) The full names of all inventors;

(2) A statement of whether a patent application has been filed on the invention, together with a copy of such application if filed or, if not filed, a complete description of the invention;

(3) If a patent application has not been filed, any information which may indicate a potential statutory bar to the patenting of the invention under 35 U.S.C. 102 or a statement that no such bar is known to exist; and

(4) Where the requestor is the inventor, written authorization from the applicable contractor or subcontractor permitting the inventor to request a waiver.

(c) Subject to statutes, DOE regulations, requirements, and restrictions on the treatment of proprietary and classified information; all material submitted in requests for waiver or in support thereof will be made available to the public after a determination on the waiver request has been made, regardless of whether a waiver is granted. Accordingly, requests for waiver should not normally contain information or data that the requestor is not willing to have made public. If proprietary or classified information is needed to make the waiver determination, such information shall be submitted only at the request of Patent Counsel.

§ 784.10 Record of waiver determinations.

The Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property shall maintain and periodically update a publicly available record of waiver determinations.

§ 784.11 Bases for granting waivers.

(a) The various factual situations which are appropriate for waivers cannot be categorized precisely because the appropriateness of a waiver will depend upon the manner in which the considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5, and 784.6 if applicable, of this part relate to the facts and circumstances surrounding the particular contracting situation or the particular invention, in order to best achieve the objectives set forth in § 784.3 of this part. However, some examples where advance waivers might be appropriate are:

(1) Cost-shared contracts;

(2) Situations in which DOE is providing increased funding to a specific ongoing privately-sponsored research, development, or demonstration project;

(3) Situations such as Work for Others Agreements, User Facility Agreements or CRADAs, involving DOE-approved private use of Government facilities where the waiver requestor is funding a substantial part of the costs; and

(4) Situations in which the equities of the contractor are so substantial in relation to that of the Government that the waiver is necessary to obtain the participation of the contractor.

(b) Waivers may be granted as to all or any part of the rights of the United States to an invention subject to certain rights retained by the United States as set forth in § 784.12 of this part. The scope of the waiver will depend upon the relationship of the contractual situation or identified invention to considerations set forth in §§ 784.4 or 784.5, and 784.6, if applicable, in order to best achieve the objectives set forth in § 784.3. For example, waivers may be restricted to a particular field of use in which the contractor has substantial equities or a commercial position, or restricted to those uses that are not the primary object of the contract effort. Waivers may also be made effective for a specified duration of time, may be limited to particular geographic locations, may require the contractor to license others at reduced royalties in consideration of the Government's contribution to the research, development, or demonstration effort, or may require return of a portion of the royalties or revenue to the Government.

(c) Contractors shall not use their ability to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights for themselves in the subcontractor inventions, where the subcontractor(s) would prefer to petition for title. A waiver granted to a prime contractor is not normally applicable to inventions of subcontractors. However, in appropriate circumstances, the waiver given to the prime contractor may be made applicable to the waivable inventions of any or all subcontractors, such as where there are pre-existing special research and development arrangements between the prime contractor and subcontractor, or where the prime contractor and subcontractor are partners in a cooperative effort. In addition, in such circumstances, the prime contractor may be permitted to acquire nonexclusive licenses in the subcontractors' inventions when a waiver of the subcontractor inventions is not covered by the prime contractor's waiver.

(d) In advance waivers of identified inventions, the invention will be deemed to be a subject invention and the waiver will be considered as being effective as of the effective date of the contract (see § 784.13(a)). This will be true regardless of whether the identified invention had been first actually reduced to practice prior to the time of contracting or would be reduced to practice under the contract or after expiration of the contract. One purpose of advance waivers of identified inventions is to establish the rights of the parties to such inventions when the facts surrounding the first actual reduction to practice prior to or during the contract are or will be difficult to establish.

§ 784.12 Terms and conditions of waivers.

The terms and conditions for waivers are set forth in the ''Patent Rights—Waiver'' clause in this section. A waiver of all foreign and domestic patent rights under a contract authorizes the use of this clause with any additions prescribed by the DOE Acquisition Regulations (48 CFR Chapter 9) or the terms of the waiver. This clause shall not be used in contracts with small business firms or nonprofit organizations subject to 35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.* If a waiver of different scope is granted, the clause shall be modified to conform to the scope of the waiver granted. Advance waivers for arrangements other than contracts, grants, and cooperative agreements may use other clause provisions approved by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property, except that all waivers for funding agreements shall be subject to the license of clause paragraph (b) and the provisions of clause paragraphs (i) and (j). The terms

and conditions of the clause shall also constitute the basis for confirmatory licenses regarding waivers of identified inventions. For inventions under advance waivers, a duly executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all rights to which the Government is entitled is required to be submitted promptly after filing a patent application thereon. If, however, a waiver request is pending, delivery of the confirmatory instrument may be delayed until a determination on the waiver request is made. In the case of a waiver of an identified invention pursuant to a request for greater rights, the confirmatory instrument shall be agreed to or submitted to Patent Counsel before or at the time the waiver is granted.

PATENT RIGHTS—WAIVER

Use the clause at 48 CFR 52.227–12 with the following changes:

(1) In paragraph (a) ''Definitions'' add the following definitions:

Background patent means a domestic patent covering an invention or discovery which is not a Subject Invention and which is owned or controlled by the Contractor at any time through the completion of this contract:

(i) Which the Contractor, but not the Government, has the right to license to others without obligation to pay royalties thereon, and

(ii) Infringement of which cannot reasonably be avoided upon the practice of any specific process, method, machine, manufacture or composition of matter (including relatively minor modifications thereof) which is a subject of the research, development, or demonstration work performed under this contract.

Contract means any contract, grant, agreement, understanding, or other arrangement, which includes research, development, or demonstration work, and includes any assignment or substitution of parties.

DOE patent waiver regulations means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR part 784.

Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy Patent Counsel assisting the procuring activity.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

(2) In paragraph (a) in the definition of ''Subject invention'' substitute: ''course of or'' for: ''performance of work''.

(3) In paragraph (b) ''Allocation of principal rights,'' add at the beginning of first sentence:

''Whereas DOE has granted a waiver of rights to subject inventions to the Contractor,''.

(4) In paragraph (c)(1), substitute:

''Patent Counsel within six months after conception or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the course of or under this contract, but in any event, prior to any sale, public use, or public disclosure of such invention known to the Contractor.'' for.

''Contractor officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor Personnel responsible for Patent matters * * * earlier.''

(5) In paragraph (c)(2) add at the end: ''The Contractor shall notify the Patent Counsel as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain title not later than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.''

(6) In paragraph (c)(3) substitute: ''but not later than at least 60 days'' for ''or, if earlier,''

(7) In paragraph (d) add (d)(5):

''(5) If the waiver authorizing the use of this clause is terminated as provided in paragraph (p) of this clause.''

(8) In paragraph (e)(1) add: ''under paragraph (d) of this clause'' after ''Government obtains title.''

(9) In paragraph (e)(2) substitute ''37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.'' for ''the Federal Property Management regulations and agency licensing regulations (if any)''

(10) In paragraph (f)(5) substitute ''the course of or'' for ''performance of work''.

(11) In paragraph (g) substitute paragraphs (1), (2) and (3) as follows:

(1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the clause at 48 CFR 952.227–11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or nonprofit organization, except where the work of the subcontract is subject to an Exceptional Circumstances Determination by DOE. In all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration, or research work, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227–13 (suitably modified to identify the parties).

(2) The Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(3) In the case of subcontractors at any tier, Department, the subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Department with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(12) Substitute the following for paragraph (k):

(k) Background Patents

(1) The Contractor agrees:

(i) to grant to the Government a royalty-free, nonexclusive license under any Background Patent for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract by or for the Government in research, development, and demonstration work only.

(ii) that, upon written application by DOE, it will grant to responsible parties for purposes of practicing a subject of this contract, nonexclusive licenses under any Background Patent on terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If, however, the Contractor believes that exclusive or partially exclusive rights are necessary to achieve expeditious commercial development or utilization, then a request may be made to DOE for DOE approval of such licensing by the Contractor.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (k)(1)(ii), the Contractor shall not be obligated to license any Background Patent if the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary or his designee that:

(i) a competitive alternative to the subject matter covered by said Background Patent is commercially available from one or more other sources; or

(ii) the Contractor or its licensees are supplying the subject matter covered by said Background Patent in sufficient quantity and at reasonable prices to satisfy market needs, or have taken effective steps or within a reasonable time are expected to take effective steps to so supply the subject matter.

(13) Add new paragraph (l) Communications as follows:

All reports and notifications required by this clause shall be submitted to the Patent Counsel unless otherwise instructed.

(14) In paragraph (m) add to end of sentence: ‘‘, except with respect to Background Patents, above.’’

(15) In paragraph (n)(4) substitute ‘‘conducted in such a manner as’’ for ‘‘subject to appropriate conditions.’’

(16) In paragraph (o) add at the end of the parenthetical phrase in the heading to the paragraph: ‘‘or grants’’.

(17) In paragraph (o) add paragraph (o)(1)(v) as follows:

(v) Convey to the Government, using a DOE-approved form, the title and/or rights of the Government in each subject invention as required by this clause.

(18) In paragraph (o), substitute the following for (o)(3):

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Patent Counsel all disclosures of subject inventions required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, an acceptable final report pursuant to paragraph (f)(7)(ii) of this clause, and all past due confirmatory instruments, and the Patent Counsel has issued a patent clearance certification to the Contracting Officer.

(19) Add paragraphs (p), (q), (r), and (s) as follows:

(p) Waiver Terminations.

Any waiver granted to the Contractor authorizing the use of this clause (including any retention of rights pursuant thereto by the Contractor under paragraph (b) of this clause) may be terminated at the discretion of the Secretary or his designee in whole or in part, if the request for waiver by the Contractor is found to contain false material statements or nondisclosure of material facts, and such were specifically relied upon by DOE in reaching the waiver determination. Prior to any such termination, the Contractor will be given written notice stating the extent of such proposed termination and the reasons therefor, and a period of 30 days, or such longer period as the Secretary or his designee shall determine for good cause shown in writing, to show cause why the waiver of rights should not be so terminated. Any waiver termination shall be subject to the Contractor’s minimum license as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(q) Atomic Energy.

No claim for pecuniary award or compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, shall be asserted by the Contractor or its employees with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(r) Publication.

It is recognized that during the course of work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may from time to time desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interests of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release of publication shall be secured from Patent Counsel prior to any such release or publication. In appropriate circumstances, and after consultation with the Contractor, Patent Counsel may waive the right of prepublication review.

(s) Forfeiture of rights in unreported subject inventions.

(1) The Contractor shall forfeit and assign to the Government, at the request of the Secretary of Energy or designee, all rights in any subject invention which the Contractor fails to report to Patent Counsel within six months after the time the Contractor:

(i) Files or causes to be filed a United States or foreign patent application thereon; or

(ii) Submits the final report required by paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this clause, whichever is later.

(2) However, the Contractor shall not forfeit rights in a subject invention if, within

the time specified in paragraph (m)(1) of this clause, the Contractor:

(i) Prepares a written decision based upon a review of the record that the invention was neither conceived nor first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under the contract and delivers the decision to Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer; or

(ii) Contending that the subject invention is not a subject invention, the Contractor nevertheless discloses the subject invention and all facts pertinent to this contention to the Patent Counsel, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, or

(iii) Establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor's fault or negligence.

(3) Pending written assignment of the patent application and patents on a subject invention determined by the Contracting Officer to be forfeited (such determination to be a Final Decision under the Disputes clause of this contract), the Contractor shall be deemed to hold the invention and the patent applications and patents pertaining thereto in trust for the Government. The forfeiture provision of this paragraph shall be in addition to and shall not supersede any other rights and remedies which the Government may have with respect to subject inventions.

§ 784.13 Effective dates.

Waivers shall be effective on the following dates:

(a) For advance waivers of identified inventions, i.e., inventions conceived prior to the effective date of the contract, on the effective date of the contract, even though the advance waiver may have been requested after that date;

(b) For identified inventions under advance waivers, i.e., inventions conceived or first actually reduced to practice after the effective date of the contract, on the date the invention is reported with the election to retain rights as to that invention; and

(c) For waivers of identified inventions (other than under an advance waiver), on the date of the letter from Patent Counsel notifying the requestor that the waiver has been granted.

PART 800—LOANS FOR BID OR PROPOSAL PREPARATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES SEEKING DOE CONTRACTS AND ASSISTANCE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
800.001 Purpose.
800.002 Program management.
800.003 Definitions.
800.004 Eligibility.

Subpart B—Loan Solicitation, Application and Review

800.100 Solicitation of applications.
800.101 Application requirements.
800.102 Review by Application Evaluation Panel.
800.103 Review by Application Approving Official.

Subpart C—Loans

800.200 Maximum loan; allowable costs.
800.201 Findings.
800.202 Loan terms and conditions.
800.203 Loan limits.
800.204 Deviations.

Subpart D—Loan Administration

800.300 Loan servicing.
800.301 Monitoring.
800.302 Loan limitation.
800.303 Assignment or transfer of loan.
800.304 Default.
800.305 Disclosure.
800.306 Noninterference with other laws.
800.307 Appeals.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 211(e) of the Department of Energy (DOE) Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, Title II, as amended by Pub. L. 95–619, Title VI, sec. 641, Nov. 9, 1978, 92 Stat. 3284 (42 U.S.C. 7141).

SOURCE: 46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 800.001 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to set forth policies and procedures for the award and administration of loans to minority business enterprises. The

loans are to assist such enterprises in participating fully in research, development, demonstration and contract activities of the Department of Energy. The loans are to defray a percentage of the cost of obtaining DOE contracts and other agreements, including procurements, cooperative agreements, grants, loans and loan guarantees; of obtaining subcontracts with DOE operating contractors; and of obtaining contracts with first-tier subcontractors of DOE operating contractors in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE. Issuance of loans under this regulation is limited to the extent funds are provided in advance in appropriation acts. This regulation implements the authority for such loans in section 211(e) of the Department of Energy (DOE) Organization Act, Public Law 95–619, title VI, section 641, November 9, 1978, 92 Stat. 3284 (42 U.S.C.A. 7141).

[48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.002 Program management.

Program management responsibility for financial assistance awarded under this regulation has been assigned to the Office of Minority Economic Impact.

§ 800.003 Definitions.

For the purpose of this regulation:

Act means the DOE Organization Act, Public Law 95–91, title II, as amended by the National Energy Conservation Policy Act, Public Law 95–619, title VI, section 641.

Applicant means a minority business enterprise which is seeking a loan under this regulation.

Application Approving Official means the Director of the Office of Minority Economic Impact.

Application Evaluation Panel (also referred to as the *Panel*) means a team of Federal employees appointed by the Application Approving Official to evaluate loan applications and make approval or disapproval recommendations regarding such applications.

Borrower means an applicant who enters into a loan agreement with DOE.

Contracting Officer means the DOE official warranted and authorized to contractually bind the Department of Energy and execute written agreements that are binding on the Department.

Costs of a bid or proposal means the cost of preparing, submitting and supporting a bid or proposal, whether solicited or not, for a DOE contract or other agreement such as a procurement contract, grant, cooperative agreement, loan or loan guarantee; or a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor; or a contract with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

Default means the actual failure by the borrower to make payment of principal or interest in accordance with the terms and conditions of a loan issued under this regulation, or the failure of the borrower to meet any other requirement specified as a default condition in the loan agreement.

Director means the Director of the Office of Minority Economic Impact (OMEI).

Loan, in reference to a loan made pursuant to the regulation, means a transaction in which a contractual instrument (''loan agreement'') is executed between the United States, as lender, acting through the Secretary of Energy, and a borrower. The instrument must obligate the United States to provide the borrower with a specified amount(s) of United States funds for a specified period of time and must obligate the borrower to use the moneys to bid for and attempt to obtain contracts and other agreements relating to DOE research, development, demonstration and contract activities, and to repay the moneys at a specified time at an agreed rate of interest. The words 'loan', 'loan agreement' and 'transaction' include (where the context does not require otherwise) the terms and conditions of related documents, such as the borrower's note or bond or other evidence of, or security for, the borrower's indebtedness.

Minority Business Enterprise means a firm including a sole proprietorship, corporation, association, or partnership which is at least 50 percent owned or controlled by a member of a minority or group of members of a minority.

For the purpose of this definition, 'control' means direct or indirect possession of the power to direct, or cause the direction of, management and policies, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise. An individual who is a citizen of the United States and who is a Negro, Puerto Rican, American Indian, Eskimo, Oriental, or Aleut, or is a Spanish speaking individual of Spanish descent, is a member of a ''minority'' as used in this regulation.

Operating Contractors means contractors under contracts having one of the following purposes, in accordance with the provisions of § 9.50.001(a)(1) of the DOE procurement regulations (title 41 CFR part 9–50):

(a) DOE prime contracts for the management of Federal Government-owned laboratories, production plants, and research facilities located on Federal Government-owned or Federal Government-leased sites, where the programs being conducted are considered of a long-term, continuing nature; or

(b) DOE prime contracts for the operation of Federal Government-owned facilities located on contractor-owned or leased sites where the programs being conducted are of a long-term, continuing nature. An example of this category would be those contracts with universities for the operation of Federal Government-owned facilities, for the purpose of conducting long-term basic research programs.

(c) Other contracts performed on sites owned by the Federal Government when so designated by the appropriate procurement official.

Secretary means the Secretary of the Department of Energy or his delegate.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.004 Eligibility.

In order to be eligible for a loan, an applicant must be a minority business enterprise as defined in § 800.003.

Subpart B—Loan Solicitation, Application and Review

§ 800.100 Solicitation of applications.

The Secretary will periodically issue an announcement soliciting applications under this regulation. The announcement will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, synopsized in the *Commerce Business Daily,* and circulated to minority trade associations and organizations and to the Minority Business Development Agency and Small Business Administration. The announcement will indicate funds availability, eligibility requirements, application instructions, interest rates, maturities and other key loan terms and any applicable restrictions. In such solicitations, DOE shall further indicate that, in the case of applications for loans relating to bids or proposals for contracts with first-tier subcontractors of DOE operating contractors, information necessary to substantiate such applications may be unavailable to DOE from such subcontractors. If the substantiating information is not made available to DOE in a timely manner, the application may be rejected.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.101 Application requirements.

(a) Applications for loans shall be filed, one original and three copies with: Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Announcement No. DE–PS60–MI.

(b) An application for a loan under this regulation must include the following information. Items described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this section may be submitted for preliminary review in advance of a specific loan request but must be updated at time of loan request to reflect substantial changes.

(1) Applicant's name and address, with a description of the kind and size of its business, its business experience and its history as a minority business enterprise.

(2) Financial statements of applicant and its principals, including source of revenue and balance sheets for the current year and, as to applicant, for the two preceding years of applicant's existence as a business entity. The Secretary may require applicant to provide certification by a public accountant, or other certification acceptable to the Secretary.

(3) A description of any other Federal financial backing (direct loans, guaranteed loans, grants, etc.) applied for or obtained by the applicant within the previous five years, or expected to be applied for.

(4) A description of applicant's management structure, with list of applicant's key persons with their responsibilities and qualifications.

(i) In the case of a specific loan request this list should include any contractor or consultant whose services are proposed in connection with the bid or proposal for which the loan is sought.

(5) Affidavit(s) of eligibility (see § 800.004).

(6) Documentation as to applicant's authority to undertake the activities contemplated by the application. Such documentation shall take substantially the following form:

(i) If the applicant is a corporation, a copy of the charter or certificate and articles of incorporation, with any amendments, duly certified by the Secretary of State of the State where organized, and a copy of the by-laws. There shall also be included a copy of all minutes, resolutions of stockholders or directors or other representatives of the applicant, properly attested, authorizing the filing of the application.

(ii) If the applicant is an association, a verified copy of its articles of association, if any, with an attested copy of the resolution of its governing board, if any, authorizing the filing of the application.

(iii) If the applicant is a business trust, a verified copy of the trust instrument and an attested copy of the resolution or other authority under which the application is made.

(iv) If the applicant is a joint stock company, a verified copy of the articles of association and of the authorizing resolution.

(v) If the application is made on behalf of a partnership, a copy of the partnership agreement, if any; if on behalf of a limited partnership, a duly certified copy, also, of the certificate of limited partnership, if such certificate is required to be obtained under state law governing such limited partnership.

(7) Credit references.

(8) Information on the award to be sought through the bid or proposal, as follows:

(i) Title, and whether in response to a solicitation or unsolicited.

(ii) Brief description of work to be performed.

(iii) Sponsoring DOE office, including solicitation number, if any.

(iv) If an unsolicited proposal is planned, the loan application shall indicate the appropriate DOE program personnel to be consulted as to whether there is potential for the proposal to be supported.

(v) Schedule for preparation and submission of the bid or proposal.

(9) Itemized cost estimates (and whether yet incurred).

(10) The required loan amount, not to exceed 75 percent of total bid or proposal costs, in accordance with § 800.200 on allowable costs.

(11) Requested loan maturity, in accordance with § 800.202(a)(3).

(12) How applicant will finance performance of work under a successful bid or proposal.

(13) Such other information as the Application Approving Official may deem necessary for evaluation in accordance with § 800.103 and for compliance with the provisions of this regulation.

(14) The application shall be signed by the applicant or on behalf of the applicant by an authorized representative. Verification may be by affidavit of an authorized representative of an applicant; attestation shall be by the authorized officer of an applicant.

NOTE: Title 18 United States Code, section 1001 provides criminal penalties for fraud and intentional false statements in information submitted in such an application.

§ 800.102 Review by Application Evaluation Panel.

(a) Applications for loans under this regulation shall be reviewed by an Application Evaluation Panel, which shall be appointed by the Application Approving Official. The Panel shall include, at a minimum, a representative of the Office of Minority Economic Impact, the contracting officer and a representative of the Office of the Controller.

(b) Panel review shall be conducted pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, as applicable, to evaluate, to clarify and to develop information contained in the application and such other information as the Application Approving Official or the Panel may request.

(1) The Panel shall give priority to applications relating to a competitive solicitation, because of time limits on such solicitations. The Panel may defer action a maximum of five days after a solicitation has been announced in the *Commerce Business Daily* to provide all interested applicants an opportunity to apply.

(2) Initial screening will be in the order applications are received, but time required to process an application may vary from case to case.

(c) Panel review of specific loan requests.

(1) If an application contains a specific loan request, and complies with § 800.101, the Panel shall arrange for risk analysis, independent of any such analysis submitted by or on behalf of the applicant. Risk analysis shall be directed both to the loan request and to applicant's prospective performance of work pursuant to the bid or proposal.

(2) The Panel shall evaluate the loan request in light of the risk analysis, and shall give its conclusions in writing to the Application Approving Official, with respect to the following and to such other considerations as that official may direct:

(i) Applicant's eligibility as a minority business enterprise.

(ii) Compliance with the application requirements of § 800.101.

(iii) Compliance with § 800.200 on allowable costs.

(iv) Applicant's financial ability to make the bid or proposal without the loan.

(v) Applicant's contribution of, or ability to contribute, the 25% minimum share of allowable costs, or more.

(vi) Applicant's ability to prepare an adequate bid or proposal, if the loan is made.

(vii) Possibility of award to applicant pursuant to its bid or proposal.

NOTE: Normally, not more than three loans will be approved for the same competitive award.

(viii) Applicant's ability to perform pursuant to the bid or proposal.

(ix) Likelihood that applicant will repay the requested loan, regardless of success of applicant's bid or proposal.

(x) Optimal use of available program funds.

(xi) The Panel's recommendation.

(d) Panel review of other applications. If the application was submitted without a specific loan request, the Panel shall review the application in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section with the limited purpose of determining whether the applicant has complied with § 800.101, except as to matters determinable only with respect to a future specific loan request, and shall inform the Application Approving Official in writing as to its determinations.

§ 800.103 Review by Application Approving Official.

(a) The Application Approving Official shall consider the results of the Panel's review under section 102 (c) or (d), and such other information as the Application Approving Official determines to be relevant pursuant to the provisions of this regulation, and shall either approve or disapprove the application, giving it priority in accordance with the provisions of § 800.102(b).

(b) The Application Approving Official shall authorize a contracting officer to notify the applicant of approval or disapproval.

(c) An applicant whose application has been rejected will be informed, on request, of the reason for rejection. Rejection is not a bar to submission of an appropriately revised application.

Subpart C—Loans

§ 800.200 Maximum loan; allowable costs.

(a) A loan under this regulation shall not exceed 75 percent of allowable costs of a bid or proposal to obtain a DOE contract or other agreement (such as a procurement contract, cooperative agreement, grant, loan or loan guarantee), or a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor, or a contract

with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

(b) To be allowable, costs must, in DOE's judgment:

(1) Be consistent with the bidding cost principles of the Federal Procurement Regulation (41 CFR Ch. 1, 1–15.205–3) and DOE Procurement Regulation (41 CFR Ch. 9, 9–15.205–3); and;

(2) Be necessary, reasonable and customary for the bid or proposal contemplated by the application; and

(3) Be incurred, or expected to be incurred, by the applicant.

(c) Costs which are, in general, allowable, if consistent with paragraph (b) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(1) Bid bond premiums.

(2) Financial, accounting, legal, engineering and other professional, consulting or similar fees and service charges.

(3) Printing and reproduction costs.

(4) Travel and transportation costs.

(5) Costs of the loan application under this rule.

(d) Costs that are not considered as allowable costs include the following:

(1) Fees and commissions charged to the applicant, including finder's fees, for obtaining Federal funds.

(2) Expenses, which, in DOE's judgment, have primarily an application broader than the specific loan request.

(3) Costs which, in DOE's judgment, fail to conform to paragraph (b) of this section.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.201 Findings.

A loan shall issue under this regulation only if the Secretary, having reviewed the action of the Application Approving Official, and having considered such other information as the Secretary may deem pertinent, has made all the findings that follow:

(a) That the applicant is a minority business enterprise.

(b) That the loan will assist the enterprise to participate in the research, development, demonstration or contract activities of the Department of Energy by providing funds needed by applicant for bid or proposal purposes.

(c) That, by terms of the loan, applicant's use of the funds will be limited to bidding for and obtaining a contract or other agreement with the Department of Energy, a subcontract with a DOE operating contractor, or a contract with a first-tier subcontractor of a DOE operating contractor in furtherance of the research, development, demonstration or other contract activities of DOE.

(d) That the funds to be loaned will not exceed 75% of applicant's costs in bidding for and obtaining the contract or agreement.

(e) That the rate of interest on the loan has been determined in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury.

(f) That there is a reasonable prospect that the applicant will make the bid or proposal which is the purpose of the loan, will perform according to its bid or proposal, and will repay the loan according to the terms thereof, regardless of the success of its bid or proposal.

(g) That the terms and conditions of the loan are acceptable to the Secretary and comply with this regulation and with section 211(e) of the Department of Energy Organization Act.

[46 FR 44689, Sept. 4, 1981, as amended at 48 FR 17574, Apr. 25, 1983]

§ 800.202 Loan terms and conditions.

(a) The loan shall be based upon a loan agreement and the borrower's separate promissory note for the proceeds of the loan, including interest. The agreement and note shall be executed in writing between the borrower and the Secretary. The contracting officer shall execute the loan agreement on behalf of the Secretary. The loan agreement and the promissory note shall provide as follows, either at full length or by incorporation by reference to terms of the other of the two documents.

(1) The borrower agrees to repay the loan of funds provided by the Secretary.

(2) The interest rate on the loan is as established in consultation with the Secretary of the Treasury, taking into

consideration the current average market yields of outstanding marketable obligations of the United States having maturities comparable to the loan.

(3) The loan shall be repaid over a maximum period as follows, in equal monthly installments of principal and interest, unless a different frequency of installments is specified by the Secretary:

Loan value	Maximum repayment [1]
$0—$5,000	3 years 3 months.
$5,000—$25,000	5 years 3 months.
Excess of $25,000	8 years 3 months.

[1] Maximum repayment period from date of initial disbursement.

Repayment of principal and interest shall begin within 90 days following the initial loan disbursement or such longer period as may be acceptable to the Secretary. Installments shall be applied to accrued interest first and then to repayment of principal. Past due installments shall accrue interest at the quarterly current-value-of-funds-rate specified by the Treasury for overdue accounts. Prepayments may be made at any time without penalty.

(4) The borrower shall have appropriate opportunities, as specified in the loan agreement, to cure any default, failure, or breach of any of the covenants, conditions and obligations undertaken by the borrower pursuant to the provisions of the loan agreement.

(5) Loans of $10,000 or less will be disbursed in a single disbursement. Disbursement of loans larger than $10,000 shall be per schedule and documentation specified by the Secretary.

(6) The loan may be used by the borrower to defray as much as, but no more than, 75 percent of the cost of the bid or proposal within the limitations specified in § 800.200, on allowable costs. Costs incurred by the borrower prior to the effective date of the loan agreement, and allowable under § 800.200, may be credited toward the borrower's share of costs if, in DOE's judgment, they were primarily related to the bid or proposal, but shall not be reimbursed from the loan.

(7) The borrower shall make periodic reports regarding the bid or proposal.

(8) The borrower shall maintain good standing under Federal, State and local laws and regulations applicable to the conduct of its business, including current payment of all taxes, fees and other charges and all requisite licenses and other governmental authorization necessary for the continued operation of the business throughout the term of the loan.

(9) The borrower shall remain a minority business enterprise throughout the term of the loan.

(10) The borrower shall return funds disbursed, but not required together with accrued interest thereon, to DOE, or to the servicing agent, if applicable, when its bid or proposal is ready for submission. The return of unrequired funds shall be by check separate from any payment of interest or principal, shall be identified by the borrower as a return of unrequired funds, and shall be accompanied by the borrower's certification that so much of the loan as has been disbursed to the borrower and not returned has been, or will be, expended by the borrower for costs allowable under § 800.200.

(11) Such other provisions as the Secretary deems appropriate.

(b) The loan agreement shall also provide for loan servicing and monitoring in accordance with § 800.300 and § 800.301, loan limitation in accordance with § 800.302, assignment and transfer in accordance with § 800.303, default in accordance with § 800.304 and appeals in accordance with § 800.307.

(c) The Secretary may require, as preconditions to disbursement, that the borrower have specified amounts of working capital (including amounts derived from Federal financial assistance) and maintain specified financial ratios, where in the Secretary's judgment satisfaction of such preconditions is necessary to assure the borrower's ability to make and perform the contract, agreement or subcontract according to the bid or proposal, or is otherwise necessary to protect the interests of the United States.

(d) The Secretary may require pledges, personal guarantees and other collateral security, and the maintenance of insurance on the borrower's assets and principals, in amounts and on terms appropriate in the Secretary's judgment, to protect the interests of the United States.

§ 800.203 Loan limits.

The Secretary shall not make a loan in excess of $50,000, or make aggregate loans to the same minority business enterprise, including its affiliates, in any Federal fiscal year in excess of $100,000. In addition, the Secretary shall not increase a loan to an amount which would cause the limits set forth in the previous sentence to be exceeded. Nothing in this regulation shall be interpreted to restrict the Secretary, in making the various determinations provided for in this regulation, from taking into account considerations relating to the Office of Minority Economic Impact loan program as a whole.

§ 800.204 Deviations.

(a) To the extent consistent with the Act, relevant appropriations acts, and other applicable statutes, DOE may deviate on an individual application basis from the requirements of this regulation upon a finding by the Secretary that such deviation is necessary or appropriate in the individual case for the accomplishment of program objectives.

(b) The contracting officer may, subject to written agreement by other necessary parties, modify or amend the terms and conditions of a loan provided that such modification or amendment shall be consistent with this regulation.

Subpart D—Loan Administration

§ 800.300 Loan servicing.

(a) Servicing of a loan under this regulation may be performed by DOE, by another Federal agency, or by a servicing agent (commercial bank, broker, or other financial institution or entity) having the capability, and legally qualified, to service the loan consistently with the requirements of this regulation, which contracts with DOE to act as servicing agent. In determining the capability of a prospective servicing agent, DOE shall give due consideration to the experience of the agent in providing financial services to minority business enterprises.

(b) If the servicing of the loan is by contract or other agreement, such contract or other agreement shall provide that the loan shall be serviced in accordance with this regulation and with the terms and conditions of the loan, under a standard of performance that a reasonable and prudent lender would require as to its own similar loan. Servicing responsibilities shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

(1) Loan disbursements as set forth in the loan agreement.

(2) Collection of principal and interest payments on a monthly basis.

(3) Maintenance of records on loan accounts.

(4) Notification of the Secretary, without delay, as to the following:

(i) That the initial disbursement or loan drawdown is ready to be made, together with evidence from the borrower that the bid or proposal preparation has begun or is about to begin.

(ii) The date and amount of each subsequent disbursement under the loan.

(iii) Any nonreceipt of payment within 10 days after the date specified for payment, together with evidence of appropriate notification to the borrower.

(iv) Any known failure by the borrower to comply with the terms and conditions of the loan agreement.

(v) Evidence, if any, that the borrower is likely to default on any condition set forth in the loan agreement or may be unable to make the next scheduled payment of principal or interest.

(5) Submittal to DOE of periodic (semi-annual or annual) reports on the status and conditions of the loan and of the borrower.

§ 800.301 Monitoring.

The Secretary shall have the right to audit any and all costs of the bid or proposal for which the loan is sought or made and to exclude or reduce the includible amount of any cost in accordance with § 800.200. Auditors who are employees of the United States Government, who are designated by the Secretary of Energy or by the Comptroller General of the United States, shall have access to, and the right to examine, any directly pertinent documents and records of an applicant or borrower at reasonable times under reasonable circumstances. The servicing agent, if any, shall make information regarding the loan available to

the Secretary of Energy and Comptroller General to the extent lawful and within its ability. The Secretary may direct the applicant or borrower to submit to an audit by public accountant or equivalent acceptable to the Secretary.

§ 800.302 Loan limitation.

The Secretary may limit the loan by written notice to the borrower to those amounts, if any, already disbursed under the loan, if the Secretary has determined that the borower has failed to comply with a material term or condition set forth in the loan agreement.

§ 800.303 Assignment or transfer of loan.

Assignment or transfer of the loan and obligations thereunder may be made only with the prior written consent of the Secretary.

§ 800.304 Default.

(a) In the event that the borrower fails to perform the terms and conditions of the loan, the borrower shall be in default and the Secretary shall have the right, at the Secretary's option, to accelerate the indebtedness and demand full payment of all principal and interest amounts outstanding under the loan.

(b) No failure on the part of the Secretary to make demand at any time shall constitute a waiver of the rights held by the Secretary.

(c) Upon demand by the Secretary, the borrower shall have a period of not more than 30 days from the date of receipt of the Secretary's demand to make payment in full.

(d) In the event that the failure on the part of the borrower to perform the terms and conditions of the loan does not constitute an intentional act, but is brought about as a result of circumstances largely beyond the control of the borrower, or is deemed by, the Secretary to be insubstantial, the Secretary may elect, at the Secretary's option, to defer such performance and/or restructure the repayment required by the loan agreement in any mutually acceptable manner.

(e) Should the borrower fail to pay after demand as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and no deferral or restructuring is agreed to by the Secretary as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the Secretary shall undertake collection in accordance with the terms of the loan agreement and the applicable law.

§ 800.305 Disclosure.

Information received from an applicant by DOE may be available to the public subject to the provision of 5 U.S.C. 552, 18 U.S.C. 1905 and 10 CFR part 1004; provided that:

(a) Subject to the requirements of law, information such as trade secrets, commercial and financial information, and other information concerning the minority business enterprise that the enterprise submits to DOE in writing, in an application, or at other times throughout the duration of the loan on a privileged or confidential basis, will not be disclosed without prior notice to submitter in accordance with DOE regulations concerning public disclosure of information. Any submitter asserting that the information is privileged or confidential should appropriately identify and mark such information.

(b) Upon a showing satisfactory to the Secretary that any information or portion thereof obtained under this regulation would, if made public, divulge trade secrets or other proprietary information of the minority business enterprise, the Secretary may not disclose such information.

(c) This section shall not be construed as authority to withhold information from Congress or from any committee of Congress upon request of the Chairman.

§ 800.306 Noninterference with other laws.

Nothing in this regulation shall be construed to modify requirements imposed on the borrower by Federal, State and local government agencies in connection with permits, licenses, or other authorizations to conduct or finance its business.

§ 800.307 Appeals.

Any dispute concerning questions of fact arising under the loan agreement

shall be decided in writing by the contracting officer. The borrower may request the contracting officer to reconsider any such decision, which reconsideration shall be promptly undertaken. If not satisfied with the contracting officer's final decision, the borrower, upon receipt of such written decision, may appeal the decision within 60 days in writing to the Chairman, Financial Assistance Appeals Board (FAAB), Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. The Board shall proceed in accordance with the Department of Energy's rules and regulations for such purpose. The decision of the Board with respect to such appeals shall be the final decision of the Secretary.

PART 810—ASSISTANCE TO FOREIGN ATOMIC ENERGY ACTIVITIES

Sec.
810.1 Purpose.
810.2 Scope.
810.3 Definitions.
810.4 Communications.
810.5 Interpretations.
810.6 Authorization requirement.
810.7 Generally authorized activities.
810.8 Activities requiring specific authorization.
810.9 Restrictions on general and specific authorization.
810.10 Grant of specific authorization.
810.11 Revocation, suspension, or modification of authorization.
810.12 Information required in an application for specific authorization.
810.13 Reports.
810.14 Additional information.
810.15 Violations.
810.16 Effective date and savings clause.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 57, 127, 128, 129, 161, and 223, Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended by the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978, Pub. L. 95–242, 68 Stat. 932, 948, 950, 958, 92 Stat. 126, 136, 137, 138 (42 U.S.C. 2077, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2201, 2273); Sec. 104 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, Pub. L. 93–438; Sec. 301, Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91.

SOURCE: 51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

§ 810.1 Purpose.

These regulations implement section 57b of the Atomic Energy Act which empowers the Secretary of Energy to authorize U.S. persons to engage directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States. Their purpose is to:

(a) Indicate activities which have been generally authorized by the Secretary of Energy and thus require no further authorization;

(b) Indicate activities which require specific authorization by the Secretary and explain how to request authorization; and

(c) Explain reporting requirements for various activities.

§ 810.2 Scope.

10 CFR part 810:

(a) Applies to all persons subject to the jurisdiction of the United States who engage directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States.

(b) Applies to activities conducted either in the United States or abroad by such persons or by licensees, contractors or subsidiaries under their direction, supervision, responsibility or control.

(c) Applies, but is not limited to, activities involving nuclear reactors and other nuclear fuel cycle facilities for the following: fluoride or nitrate conversion; isotope separation (enrichment); the chemical, physical or metallurgical processing, fabricating, or alloying of special nuclear material; production of heavy water, zirconium (hafnium-free or low-hafnium), nuclear-grade graphite, or reactor-grade beryllium; production of reactor-grade uranium dioxide from yellowcake; and certain uranium milling activities.

(d) Does not apply to exports licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

§ 810.3 Definitions.

As used in part 810:

Agreement for cooperation means an agreement with another nation or group of nations concluded under sections 123 or 124 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Atomic Energy Act means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Classified information means National Security Information classified under

Executive Order 12356 or any superseding order, or Restricted Data classified under the Atomic Energy Act.

General authorization means an authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act to provide certain assistance to foreign atomic energy activities and which is effective without a specific request to the Secretary or the issuance of an authorization to a particular person.

IAEA means the International Atomic Energy Agency.

NNPA means the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Act of 1978.

NPT means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.

Nuclear reactor means an apparatus, other than a nuclear explosive device, designed or used to sustain nuclear fission in a self-supporting chain reaction.

Open meeting means a conference, seminar, trade show or other gathering that all technically qualified members of the public may attend and at which they may make written or other personal record of the proceedings, notwithstanding that (1) a reasonable registration fee may be charged, or (2) a reasonable numerical limit exists on actual attendance.

Operational safety means the capability of a reactor to be operated in a manner that prevents uncontrolled or inadvertent criticality, prevents or mitigates uncontrolled release of radioactivity to the environment, monitors and limits staff exposure to radiation and radioactivity, and protects off-site population from exposure to radiation or radioactivity. Operational safety may be enhanced by providing expert advice, equipment, instrumentation, technology, software, services, analyses, procedures, training, or other assistance that improves the capability of the reactor to be operated in such a manner.

Person means (1) any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than the Department of Energy, any State or political entity within a State; and (2) any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing. Persons under U.S. jurisdiction are responsible for their foreign licensees, contractors or subsidiaries to the extent that the former have control over the activities of the latter.

Production reactor means a nuclear reactor specially designed or used primarily for the production of plutonium or uranium-233.

Public information means: (1) Information available in periodicals, books or other print or electronic media for distribution to any member of the public, or to a community of persons such as those in a scientific, engineering, or educational discipline or in a particular commercial activity who are interested in a subject matter; (2) Information available in public libraries, public reading rooms, public document rooms, public archives, or public data banks, or in university courses; (3) Information that has been presented at an open meeting (see definition of ''open meeting''); (4) Information that has been made available internationally without restriction on its further dissemination; or (5) Information contained in an application which has been filed with the U.S. Patent Office and eligible for foreign filing under 35 U.S.C. 184 or which has been made available under 5 U.S.C. 552, the Freedom of Information Act. Public information must be available to the public prior to or at the same time as it is transmitted to a foreign recipient. It does not include any technical embellishment, enhancement, explanation or interpretation which in itself is not public information, or information subject to sections 147 and 148 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Restricted Data means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act.

Sensitive nuclear technology means any information (including information incorporated in a production or utilization facility or important component part thereof) which is not available to the public [see definition of

''public information''] which is important to the design, construction, fabrication, operation, or maintenance of a uranium enrichment or nuclear fuel reprocessing facility or a facility for the production of heavy water, but shall not include Restricted Data controlled pursuant to Chapter 12 of the Atomic Energy Act. The information may take a tangible form such as a model, prototype, blueprint, or operation manual or an intangible form such as technical services.

Source Material means: (1) Uranium or thorium, other than special nuclear material or (2) ores which contain by weight 0.05 percent or more of uranium or thorium, or any combination of these.

Special nuclear material means (1) plutonium, (2) uranium-233, or (3) uranium enriched above 0.711 percent by weight in the isotope uranium-235.

Specific authorization means an authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act to a person to provide specified assistance to a foreign atomic energy activity in response to an application filed under 10 CFR part 810.

United States, when used in a geographical sense, includes all territories and possessions of the United States.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.4 Communications.

(a) All communications concerning these regulations should be addressed to: U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office of Export Control and International Safeguards. Telephone (202) 586–2112.

(b) Communications also may be delivered to the Department's headquarters at 1000 Independence Avenue, SW., Washington, DC. All clearly marked proprietary information will be given the maximum protection allowed by law.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.5 Interpretations.

A person may request the advice of the Director, Export Control Operations Division (AN-30) on whether a proposed activity falls outside the scope of part 810, is generally authorized under § 810.7, or requires specific authorization under § 810.8; however, unless authorized by the Secretary of Energy in writing, no interpretation of these regulations other than a written interpretation by the General Counsel is binding upon the Department. When advice is requested from the Director, Export Control Operations Division, or a binding, written determination is requested from the General Counsel, a response normally will be made within 30 days and, if this is not feasible, an interim response will explain the delay.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39638, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.6 Authorization requirement.

Section 57b of the Atomic Energy Act in pertinent part provides that:

> It shall be unlawful for any person to directly or indirectly engage in the production of any special nuclear material outside of the United States except (1) as specifically authorized under an agreement for cooperation made pursuant to section 123, including a specific authorization in a subsequent arrangement under section 131 of this Act, or (2) upon authorization by the Secretary of Energy after a determination that such activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States: *Provided*, That any such determination by the Secretary of Energy shall be made only with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense.

§ 810.7 Generally authorized activities.

In accordance with section 57b(2) of the Atomic Energy Act, the Secretary of Energy has determined that the following activities are generally authorized, provided no sensitive nuclear technology is transferred:

(a) Furnishing public information as defined in § 810.3;

(b) Furnishing information or assistance to prevent or correct a current or imminent radiological emergency posing a significant danger to the health and safety of the off-site population,

provided the Department of Energy is notified in advance and does not object;

(c) Furnishing information or assistance, including through continuing programs, to enhance the operational safety of an existing civilian nuclear power plant in a country listed in §810.8(a) or to prevent, reduce, or correct a danger to the health and safety of the off-site population posed by a civilian nuclear power plant in such a country; provided the Department of Energy is notified in advance by certified mail, return receipt requested, and approves the use of the authorization in writing; the Department will notify the applicant of the status of the request within 30 days from the date of receipt of the notification.

(d) Implementing the Agreement between the United States of America and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards in the United States;

(e) Participation in exchange programs approved by the Department of State in consultation with the Department of Energy;

(f) Participation approved by a U.S. Government agency in IAEA programs, and activities of IAEA employees whose employment was approved by the U.S. Government;

(g) Participation in open meetings as defined in §810.3 that are sponsored by educational, scientific, or technical organizations or institutions;

(h) Otherwise engaging directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material outside the United States in ways that (1) do not involve any of the countries listed in §810.8(a) and (2) do not involve production reactors, enrichment, reprocessing, fabrication of nuclear fuel containing plutonium, or production of heavy water, as described in §810.8(c) (1) through (5).

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

§810.8 Activities requiring specific authorization.

Unless generally authorized by §810.7, a person requires specific authorization by the Secretary of Energy before:

(a) Engaging directly or indirectly in the production of special nuclear material in any of the countries listed below:

Afghanistan
Albania
Algeria
Andorra
Angola
Armenia
Azerbaijan
Bahrain
Belarus
Burma (Myanmar)
Cambodia
China, People's Republic of
Comoros
Cuba
Djibouti
Georgia
Guyana
India
Iran
Iraq
Israel
Kazakhstan
Korea, People's Democratic Republic of
Kuwait
Kyrgyzstan
Laos
Libya
Mauritania
Moldova
Monaco
Mongolian People's Democratic Republic
Mozambique
Niger
Oman
Pakistan
Qatar
Russia
Saudi Arabia
Syria
Tajikistan
Turkmenistan
Ukraine
United Arab Emirates
Uzbekistan
Vanuatu
Vietnam
Zambia
Zimbabwe

Countries may be removed from or added to this list by amendments published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Providing sensitive nuclear technology for an activity in any foreign country;

(c) Engaging in or providing assistance in any of the following activities with respect to any foreign country:

(1) Designing production reactors or facilities for the separation of isotopes of source or special nuclear material (enrichment), chemical processing of irradiated special nuclear material (reprocessing), fabrication of nuclear fuel

containing plutonium, or the production of heavy water;

(2) Constructing, fabricating, operating, or maintaining such reactors or facilities;

(3) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating or maintaining components specially designed, modified or adapted for use in such reactors or facilities;

(4) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating or maintaining major critical components for use in such reactors or production-scale facilities; or

(5) Designing, constructing, fabricating, operating, or maintaining research or test reactors capable of continuous operation above 5 Megawatts Thermal.

(6) Training in the activities of paragraphs (c) (1) through (5) of this section.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993; 60 FR 43004, Aug. 18, 1995]

§ 810.9 Restrictions on general and specific authorization.

A general or specific authorization granted by the Secretary of Energy under these regulations:

(a) Is limited to activities involving only unclassified information and does not permit furnishing Restricted Data or other classified information.

(b) Does not relieve a person from complying with relevant laws or the regulations of other Government agencies applicable to exports;

(c) Does not authorize a person to engage in any activity when the person knows or has reason to know that the activity is intended to provide assistance in designing, developing, fabricating or testing a nuclear explosive device.

§ 810.10 Grant of specific authorization.

(a) Any person proposing to provide assistance for which §810.8 indicates specific authorization is required may apply for the authorization to the U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585, Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office of Export Control and International Safeguards.

(b) The Secretary of Energy will approve an application for specific authorization if he determines, with the concurrence of the Department of State and after consultation with the Arms Control and Disarmament Agency, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Department of Commerce, and the Department of Defense, that the activity will not be inimical to the interest of the United States. In making this determination, the Secretary will take into account:

(1) Whether the United States has an agreement for nuclear cooperation with the nation or group of nations involved;

(2) Whether the country involved is a party to the NPT, or a country for which the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Treaty of Tlatelolco) is in force;

(3) Whether the country involved has entered into an agreement with the IAEA for the application of safeguards on all its peaceful nuclear activities;

(4) Whether the country involved, if it has not entered into such an agreement, has agreed to accept IAEA safeguards when applicable to the proposed activity;

(5) Other nonproliferation controls or conditions applicable to the proposed activity;

(6) The relative significance of the proposed activity;

(7) The availability of comparable assistance from other sources;

(8) Any other factors that may bear upon the political, economic, or security interests of the United States, including U.S. obligations under international agreements or treaties.

(c) If the proposed assistance involves the export of ‘‘sensitive nuclear technology’’ as defined in §810.3, the requirements of sections 127 and 128 of the Atomic Energy Act and of any applicable U.S. international commitments must also be met.

(d) Approximately 30 days after the Secretary’s grant of a specific authorization, a copy of the Secretary’s determination may be provided to any person requesting it at the Department’s Public Reading Room, unless the applicant submits information showing that public disclosure will cause substantial harm to its competitive position. This

provision does not affect any other authority provided by law for the Department not to disclose information.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

§ 810.11 Revocation, suspension, or modification of authorization.

The Secretary may revoke, suspend, or modify a general or specific authorization:

(a) For any material false statement in an application for specific authorization or in any additional information submitted in its support;

(b) For failing to provide a report or for any material false statement in a report submitted pursuant to § 810.13;

(c) If any authorized assistance is subsequently determined to be inimical to the interest of the United States or otherwise no longer meets the legal criteria for approval; or

(d) Pursuant to section 129 of the Atomic Energy Act.

§ 810.12 Information required in an application for specific authorization.

Each application shall contain:

(a) The name, address, and citizenship of the applicant, and complete disclosure of all real parties in interest; if the applicant is a corporation or other legal entity, where it is incorporated or organized, the location of its principal office, and the degree of any control or ownership by any foreign person or entity;

(b) A complete description of the proposed activity, including its approximate monetary value, the name and location of any facility or project involved, the name and address of the person or legal entity for which the activity is to be performed, and a detailed description of any specific project to which the activity relates;

(c) Any information the applicant may wish to provide concerning the factors listed in § 810.10(b); and

(d) Designation of any information considered proprietary whose public disclosure would cause substantial harm to the competitive position of the applicant.

§ 810.13 Reports.

(a) Any person who has received a specific authorization shall within 30 days after beginning the authorized activity provide to the Department of Energy a report containing the following information:

(1) The name, address, and citizenship of the person submitting the report;

(2) The name, address, and citizenship of the person or entity for which the activity is being performed;

(3) A description of the activity, the date it began, its location, status, and anticipated date of completion; and

(4) A copy of the Department of Energy's letter authorizing the activity.

(b) Any person carrying out a specifically authorized activity shall inform DOE when the activity is completed or if it is terminated before completion.

(c) Any person granted a specific authorization shall inform DOE when it is known that the proposed activity will not be undertaken and the granted authorization will not be used.

(d) Any person, within 30 days after beginning any generally authorized activity under § 810.7(b), (c), or (h), shall provide to the Department of Energy:

(1) The name, address, and citizenship of the person submitting the report;

(2) The name, address, and citizenship of the person or entity for which the activity is being performed; and

(3) A description of the activity, the date it began, its location, status, and anticipated date of completion.

(4) An assurance that the U.S. vendor has an agreement with the recipient ensuring that any subsequent transfer of materials, equipment, or technology transferred under general authorization to a country listed in § 810.8(a) will only take place if the vendor obtains DOE approval.

(e) Persons engaging in generally authorized activities as employees of persons required to report are not themselves required to report.

(f) Persons engaging in activities generally authorized under § 810.7(a), (d), (e), (f), and (g) are not subject to reporting requirements under this section.

(g) All reports should be sent to: U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC 20585. Attention: Director, Export Control Operations Division, IS–40, Office

of Export Control and International Safeguards.

[51 FR 44574, Dec. 10, 1986, as amended at 58 FR 39639, July 16, 1993]

§ 810.14 Additional information.

The Department of Energy may at any time require a person engaging in any generally or specifically authorized activity to submit additional information.

§ 810.15 Violations.

(a) The Atomic Energy Act provides that:

(1) Permanent or temporary injunctions or restraining orders may be granted to prevent any person from violating any provision of the Atomic Energy Act or its implementing regulations.

(2) Any person convicted of violating or conspiring or attempting to violate any provision of section 57 of the Atomic Energy Act may be fined up to $10,000 or imprisoned up to 10 years, or both. If the offense is committed with intent to injure the United States or to aid any foreign nation, the penalty could be up to life imprisonment and a $20,000 fine.

(b) Title 18 of the United States Code, section 1001, provides that persons convicted of willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up a material fact or making false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations may be fined up to $10,000 or imprisoned up to five years, or both.

§ 810.16 Effective date and savings clause.

These regulations are effective on July 26, 1993. Except for actions that may be taken by DOE pursuant to § 810.11, this revision does not affect the validity or terms of any specific authorizations granted under the previous regulations or generally authorized activities under the previous regulations for which the contracts, purchase orders, or licensing arrangements are already in effect on July 26, 1993. Persons engaging in activities that were generally authorized under the previous regulations but that require specific authorization under the revised regulations must request specific authorization within 90 days but may continue their activities until DOE acts on the request. Specific authorizations previously granted for assistance to the Soviet Union remain valid for the newly independent former republics of the Soviet Union.

[58 FR 39639, July 26, 1993]

PART 820—PROCEDURAL RULES FOR DOE NUCLEAR ACTIVITIES

Subpart A—General

Sec.
820.1 Purpose and scope.
820.2 Definitions.
820.3 Separation of functions.
820.4 Conflict of interest.
820.5 Service.
820.6 Computation and extension of time.
820.7 Questions of policy or law.
820.8 Evidentiary matters.
820.9 Special assistant.
820.10 Office of the docketing clerk.
820.11 Information requirements.
820.12 Classified, confidential, and controlled information.

Subpart B—Enforcement Process

820.20 Purpose and scope.
820.21 Investigations.
820.22 Informal conference.
820.23 Consent order.
820.24 Preliminary notice of violation.
820.25 Final notice of violation.
820.26 Enforcement adjudication.
820.27 Answer.
820.28 Prehearing actions.
820.29 Hearing.
820.30 Post-hearing filings.
820.31 Initial decision.
820.32 Final order.
820.33 Default order.
820.34 Accelerated decision.
820.35 *Ex parte* discussions.
820.36 Filing, form, and service of documents.
820.37 Participation in an adjudication.
820.38 Consolidation and severance.
820.39 Motions.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

820.40 Purpose and scope.
820.41 Compliance order.
820.42 Final order.
820.43 Appeal.

Subpart D—Interpretations

820.50 Purpose and scope.
820.51 General Counsel.
820.52 Procedures.

Subpart E—Exemption Relief

820.60 Purpose and scope.
820.61 Secretarial officer.
820.62 Criteria.
820.63 Procedures.
820.64 Terms and conditions.
820.65 Implementation plan.
820.66 Appeal.
820.67 Final order.

Subpart F—Criminal Penalties

820.70 Purpose and scope.
820.71 Standard.
820.72 Referral to the Attorney General.

Subpart G—Civil Penalties

820.80 Basis and purpose.
820.81 Amount of penalty.

APPENDIX A TO PART 820—GENERAL STATEMENT OF ENFORCEMENT POLICY

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201, 2282(a), 7191; 28 U.S.C. 2461 note.

SOURCE: 58 FR 43692, Aug. 17, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 820.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Scope*. This part sets forth the procedures to govern the conduct of persons involved in DOE nuclear activities and, in particular, to achieve compliance with the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by all persons subject to those requirements.

(b) *Questions not addressed by these rules*. Questions that are not addressed in this part shall be resolved at the discretion of the DOE Official.

(c) *Exclusion*. Activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion are excluded from the requirements of subparts D and E of this part regarding interpretations and exemptions related to this part. The Deputy Assistance Secretary for Naval Reactors or his designee will be responsible for formulating, issuing, and maintaining appropriate records of interpretations and exemptions for these facilities and activities.

§ 820.2 Definitions.

(a) The following definitions apply to this part:

Act or *AEA* means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

Administrative Law Judge means an Administrative Law Judge appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105.

Consent Agreement means any written document, signed by the Director and a person, containing stipulations or conclusions of fact or law and a remedy acceptable to both the Director and the person.

Contractor means any person under contract (or its subcontractors or suppliers) with the Department of Energy with the responsibility to perform activities or to supply services or products that are subject to DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

Department means the United States Department of Energy or any predecessor agency.

Director means the DOE Official to whom the Secretary has assigned the authority to issue Notices of Violation under subpart B of this part, including the Director of Enforcement, or his designee. With regard to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion, the Director shall mean the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Naval Reactors or his designee.

Docketing Clerk means the Office in DOE with which documents for an enforcement action must be filed and which is responsible for maintaining a record and a public docket for enforcement actions commencing with the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation. It is also the Office with which interpretations, exemptions, and any other documents designated by the Secretary shall be filed.

DOE means the United States Department of Energy or any predecessor agency.

DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements means the set of enforceable rules, regulations, or orders relating to nuclear safety adopted by DOE (or by another Agency if DOE specifically identifies the rule, regulation, or order) to govern the conduct of persons in connection with any DOE nuclear activity and includes any programs, plans, or other provisions intended to implement these rules, regulations, orders, a Nuclear Statute or the Act, including technical specifications and operational safety requirements for DOE nuclear facilities. For purposes of the

assessment of civil penalties, the definition of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements is limited to those identified in 10 CFR 820.20(b).

DOE Official means the person, or his designee, in charge of making a decision under this part.

Enforcement adjudication means the portion of the enforcement process that commences when a respondent requests an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of a civil penalty and terminates when a Presiding Officer files an initial decision.

Exemption means the final order that sets forth the relief, waiver, or release, either temporary or permanent, from a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, as granted by the appropriate Secretarial Officer pursuant to the provisions of subpart E of this part.

Filing means, except as otherwise specifically indicated, the completion of providing a document to the Office of the Docketing Clerk and serving the document on the person to whom the document is addressed.

Final Notice of Violation means a document issued by the Director in which the Director determines that the respondent has violated or is continuing to violate a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and includes:

(i) A statement specifying the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement to which the violation relates;

(ii) A concise statement of the basis for the determination;

(iii) Any remedy, including the amount of any civil penalty;

(iv) A statement explaining the reasoning behind any remedy; and

(v) If the Notice assesses a civil penalty, notice of respondent's right:

(A) To waive further proceedings and pay the civil penalty;

(B) To request an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of the civil penalty; or

(C) To seek judicial review of the assessment of the civil penalty.

Final Order means an order of the Secretary that represents final agency action and, where appropriate, imposes a remedy with which the recipient of the order must comply.

General Counsel means the General Counsel of DOE or his designee.

Hearing means an on-the-record enforcement adjudication open to the public and conducted under the procedures set forth in subpart B of this part.

Initial Decision means the decision filed by the Presiding Officer based upon the record of the enforcement adjudication out of which it arises.

Interpretation means a statement by the General Counsel concerning the meaning or effect of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement which relates to a specific factual situation but may also be a ruling of general applicability where the General Counsel determines such action to be appropriate.

Nuclear Statute means any statute or provision of a statute that relates to a DOE nuclear activity and for which DOE is responsible.

Party means the Director and the respondent in an enforcement adjudication under this part.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission. For purposes of civil penalty assessment, the term also includes affiliated entities, such as a parent corporation.

Preliminary Notice of Violation means a document issued by the Director in which the Director sets forth the preliminary conclusions that the respondent has violated or is continuing to violate a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and includes:

(i) A statement specifying the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement to which the violation relates;

(ii) A concise statement of the basis for alleging the violation;

(iii) Any proposed remedy, including the amount of any proposed civil penalty; and

(iv) A statement explaining the reasoning behind any proposed remedy.

Presiding Officer means the Administrative Law Judge designated to be in charge of an enforcement adjudication who shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, assure that the facts are fully elicited, adjudicate all issues, avoid delay, and shall have authority to:

(i) Conduct an adjudicatory hearing under this part;

(ii) Rule upon motions, requests, and offers of proof, dispose of procedural requests, and issue all necessary orders;

(iii) Exercise the authority set forth in § 820.8;

(iv) Admit or exclude evidence;

(v) Hear and decide questions of fact, law, or discretion, except for the validity of regulations and interpretations issued by DOE;

(vi) Require parties to attend conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues, or the expedition of the proceedings;

(vii) Draw adverse inferences against a party that fails to comply with his orders;

(viii) Do all other acts and take all measures necessary for the maintenance of order and for the efficient, fair and impartial adjudication of issues arising in proceedings governed by these rules.

Remedy means any action necessary or appropriate to rectify, prevent, or penalize a violation of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, including the assessment of civil penalties, the requirement of specific actions, or the modification, suspension or recision of a contract.

Respondent means any person to whom the Director addresses a Notice of Violation.

Secretarial Officer means the Assistant Secretary or Office Director who is primarily responsible for the conduct of an activity under the Act. With regard to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion, Secretarial Officer shall mean the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Naval Reactors.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy or his designee.

(b) Terms defined in the Act and not defined in these rules are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

(c) As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine gender also include the feminine and vice versa, as the case may require.

§ 820.3 Separation of functions.

(a) *Separation of functions.* After a respondent requests an on-the-record adjudication of an assessment of a civil penalty contained in a Final Notice of Violation, no person shall participate in a decision-making function in an enforcement proceeding if he has been, is or will be responsible for an investigative or prosecutorial function related to that proceeding or if he reports to the person responsible for the investigative or prosecutorial function.

(b) *Director.* The Director shall be responsible for the investigation and prosecution of violations of the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. After the request for an enforcement adjudication, the Director shall not discuss *ex parte* the merits of the proceeding with a DOE Official or any person likely to advise the DOE Official in the decision of the proceeding.

(c) *Presiding Officer.* A Presiding Officer shall perform no duties inconsistent with his responsibilities as a Presiding Officer, and will not be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of any officer or employee engaged in the performance of an investigative or prosecutorial function. The Presiding Officer may not consult any person other than a member of his staff or a special assistant on any fact at issue unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate, except as required for the disposition of *ex parte* matters as authorized by law.

§ 820.4 Conflict of interest.

A DOE Official may not perform functions provided for in this part regarding any matter in which he has a financial interest or has any relationship that would make it inappropriate for him to act. A DOE Official shall withdraw at any time from any action in which he deems himself disqualified

or unable to act for any reason. Any interested person may at any time request the General Counsel to disqualify a DOE Official or request that the General Counsel disqualify himself. In the case of an enforcement adjudication, a motion to disqualify shall be made to the Presiding Officer. The request shall be supported by affidavits setting forth the grounds for disqualification of the DOE Official. A decision shall be made as soon as practicable and information may be requested from any person concerning the matter. If a DOE Official is disqualified or withdraws from the proceeding, a qualified individual who has none of the infirmities listed in this section shall replace him.

§ 820.5 Service.

(a) *General rule.* Any document filed with the Docketing Clerk must be served on the addressee of the document and shall not be considered filed until service is complete and unless accompanied by proof of service; provided that the filing with the Docketing Clerk of any document addressed to the DOE Official shall be considered service on the DOE Official.

(b) *Service in an Enforcement Adjudication.* Any document filed in an enforcement adjudication must be served on all other participants in the adjudication.

(c) *Who may be served.* Any paper required to be served upon a person shall be served upon him or upon the representative designated by him or by law to receive service of papers. When an attorney has entered an appearance on behalf of a person, service must be made upon the attorney of record.

(d) *How service may be made.* Service may be made by personal delivery, by first class, certified or registered mail or as otherwise authorized or required by the DOE Official. The DOE Official may require service by express mail.

(e) *When service is complete.* Service upon a person is complete:

(1) By personal delivery, on handing the paper to the individual, or leaving it at his office with his clerk or other person in charge or, if there is no one in charge, leaving it in a conspicuous place therein or, if the office is closed or the person to be served has no office, leaving it at his usual place of residence with some person of suitable age and discretion then residing there;

(2) By mail, on deposit in the United States mail, properly stamped and addressed; or

(3) By any other means authorized or required by the DOE Official.

(f) *Proof of service.* Proof of service, stating the name and address of the person on whom served and the manner and date of service, shall be shown for each document filed, and may be made by:

(1) Written acknowledgement of the person served or his counsel;

(2) The certificate of counsel if he has made the service;

(3) The affidavit of the person making the service; or

(4) Any other means authorized or required by the DOE Official.

(g) *Deemed service.* If a document is deemed filed under this part, then the service requirements shall be deemed satisfied when the document is deemed filed.

§ 820.6 Computation and extension of time.

(a) *Computation.* In computing any period of time set forth in this part, except as otherwise provided, the day of the event from which the designated period begins to run shall not be included. Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal legal holidays shall be included. When a stated time expires on a Saturday, Sunday or Federal legal holiday, the stated time period shall be extended to include the next business day.

(b) *Extensions of time.* A DOE Official may grant an extension of any time period set forth in this part.

(c) *Service by mail.* Where a pleading or document is served by mail, five (5) days shall be added to the time allowed by these rules for the filing of a responsive pleading or document. Where a pleading or document is served by express mail, only two (2) days shall be added.

§ 820.7 Questions of policy or law.

(a) *Certification.* There shall be no interlocutory appeal from any ruling

order, or action decision of a DOE Official except as permitted by this section. A Presiding Officer in an enforcement adjudication may certify, in his discretion, a question to the Secretary, when the order or ruling involves an important question of law or policy concerning which there is substantial grounds for difference of opinion, and either an immediate decision will materially advance the ultimate termination of the proceeding, or subsequent review will be inadequate or ineffective.

(b) *Decision.* The certified question shall be decided as soon as practicable. If the Secretary determines that the question was improvidently certified, or if he takes no action within thirty days of the certification, the certification is dismissed. The Secretary may decide the question on the basis of the submission made by the Presiding Officer or may request further information from any person.

§ 820.8 Evidentiary matters.

(a) *General.* A DOE Official may obtain information or evidence for the full and complete investigation of any matter related to a DOE nuclear activity or for any decision required by this part. A DOE Official may sign, issue and serve subpoenas; administer oaths and affirmations; take sworn testimony; compel attendance of and sequester witnesses; control dissemination of any record of testimony taken pursuant to this section; subpoena and reproduce books, papers, correspondence, memoranda, contracts, agreements, or other relevant records or tangible evidence including, but not limited to, information retained in computerized or other automated systems in possession of the subpoenaed person.

(b) *Special Report Orders.* A DOE Official may issue a Special Report Order (SRO) requiring any person involved in a DOE nuclear activity or otherwise subject to the jurisdiction of DOE to file a special report providing information relating to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, the Act, or a Nuclear Statute, including but not limited to written answers to specific questions. The SRO may be in addition to any other reports required by this part.

(c) *Extension of Time.* The DOE Official who issues a subpoena or SRO pursuant to this section, for good cause shown, may extend the time prescribed for compliance with the subpoena or SRO and negotiate and approve the terms of satisfactory compliance.

(d) *Reconsideration.* Prior to the time specified for compliance, but in no event more than 10 days after the date of service of the subpoena or SRO, the person upon whom the document was served may request reconsideration of the subpoena or SRO with the DOE Official who issued the document. If the subpoena or SRO is not modified or rescinded within 10 days of the date of the filing of the request, the subpoena or SRO shall be effective as issued and the person upon whom the document was served shall comply with the subpoena or SRO within 20 days of the date of the filing. There is no administrative appeal of a subpoena or SRO.

(e) *Service.* A subpoena or SRO shall be served in the manner set forth in § 820.5, except that service by mail must be made by registered or certified mail.

(f) *Fees.* (1) A witness subpoenaed by a DOE Official shall be paid the same fees and mileage as paid to a witness in the district courts of the United States.

(2) If a subpoena is issued at the request of a person other than an officer or agency of the United States, the witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the person who requested the subpoena. However, at the request of the person, the witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the DOE if the person shows:

(i) The presence of the subpoenaed witness will materially advance the proceeding; and

(ii) The person who requested that the subpoena be issued would suffer a serious hardship if required to pay the witness fees and mileage. The DOE Official issuing the subpoena shall make the determination required by this subsection.

(g) *Enforcement.* If any person upon whom a subpoena or SRO is served pursuant to this section, refuses or fails to

comply with any provision of the subpoena or SRO, an action may be commenced in the United States District Court to enforce the subpoena or SRO.

(h) *Certification*. (1) Documents produced in response to a subpoena shall be accompanied by the sworn certification, under penalty of perjury, of the person to whom the subpoena was directed or his authorized agent that a diligent search has been made for each document responsive to the subpoena, and to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief all such documents responsive to the subpoena are being produced unless withheld on the grounds of privilege pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(2) Any information furnished in response to an SRO shall be accompanied by the sworn certification under penalty of perjury of the person to whom it was directed or his authorized agent who actually provides the information that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief a diligent effort has been made to provide all information required by the SRO, and all information furnished is true, complete, and correct unless withheld on grounds of privilege pursuant to paragraph (i) of this section.

(3) If any document responsive to a subpoena is not produced or any information required by an SRO is not furnished, the certification shall include a statement setting forth every reason for failing to comply with the subpoena or SRO.

(i) *Withheld information*. If a person to whom a subpoena or SRO is directed withholds any document or information because of a claim of attorney-client or other privilege, the person submitting the certification required by paragraph (h) of this section also shall submit a written list of the documents or the information withheld indicating a description of each document or information, the date of the document, each person shown on the document as having received a copy of the document, each person shown on the document as having prepared or been sent the document, the privilege relied upon as the basis for withholding the document or information, a memorandum of law supporting the claim of privilege, and an identification of the person whose privilege is being asserted.

(j) *Statements/testimony*.

(1) If a person's statement/testimony is taken pursuant to a subpoena, the DOE Official shall determine whether the statement/testimony shall be recorded and the means by which it is recorded.

(2) A person whose statement/testimony is recorded may procure a copy of the transcript by making a written request for a copy and paying the appropriate fees. Upon proper identification, any potential witness or his attorney has the right to inspect the official transcript of the witness' own statement or testimony.

(k) *Sequestration*. The DOE Official may sequester any person who furnishes documents or gives testimony. Unless permitted by the DOE Official, neither a witness nor his attorney shall be present during the examination of any other witnesses.

(l) *Attorney*. (1) Any person whose statement or testimony is taken may be accompanied, represented and advised by his attorney; provided that, if the witness claims a privilege to refuse to answer a question on the grounds of self-incrimination, the witness must assert the privilege personally.

(2) The DOE Official shall take all necessary action to regulate the course of testimony and to avoid delay and prevent or restrain contemptuous or obstructionist conduct or contemptuous language. The DOE Official may take actions as the circumstances may warrant in regard to any instances where any attorney refuses to comply with directions or provisions of this section.

§ 820.9 Special assistant.

A DOE Official may appoint a person to serve as a special assistant to assist the DOE Official in the conduct of any proceeding under this part. Such appointment may occur at any appropriate time. A special assistant shall be subject to the disqualification provisions in § 820.5. A special assistant may perform those duties assigned by the DOE Official, including but not limited to, serving as technical interrogators, technical advisors and special master.

§ 820.10 Office of the docketing clerk.

(a) *Docket*. The Docketing Clerk shall maintain a docket for enforcement actions commencing with the issuance of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, interpretations issued pursuant to subpart D of this part, exemptions issued pursuant to subpart E of this part, and any other matters designated by the Secretary. A docket for an enforcement action shall contain all documents required to be filed in the proceeding.

(b) *Public inspection*. Subject to the provisions of law restricting the public disclosure of certain information, any person may, during Department business hours, inspect and copy any document filed with the Docketing Clerk. The cost of duplicating documents shall be borne by the person seeking copies of such documents. The DOE Official may waive this cost in appropriate cases.

(c) *Transcript*. Except as otherwise provided in this part, after the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, all hearings, conferences, and other meetings in the enforcement process shall be transcribed verbatim. A copy of the transcript shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk promptly. The Docketing Clerk shall serve all participants with notice of the availability of the transcript and shall furnish the participants with a copy of the transcript upon payment of the cost of reproduction, unless a participant can show that the cost is unduly burdensome.

§ 820.11 Information requirements.

(a) Any information pertaining to a nuclear activity provided to DOE by any person or maintained by any person for inspection by DOE shall be complete and accurate in all material respects.

(b) No person involved in a DOE nuclear activity shall conceal or destroy any information concerning a violation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, a Nuclear Statute, or the Act.

§ 820.12 Classified, confidential, and controlled information

(a) *General rule*. The DOE Official in charge of a proceeding under this part may utilize any procedures deemed appropriate to safeguard and prevent disclosure of classified, confidential, and controlled information, including Restricted Data and National Security Information, to unauthorized persons, with minimum impairment of rights and obligations under this part.

(b) *Obligation to protect restricted information*. Nothing in this part shall relieve any person from safeguarding classified, confidential, and controlled information, including Restricted Data or National Security Information, in accordance with the applicable provisions of federal statutes and the rules, regulations, and orders of any federal agency.

Subpart B—Enforcement Process

§ 820.20 Purpose and scope.

(a) *Purpose*. This subpart establishes the procedures for investigating the nature and extent of violations of the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, for determining, whether a violation has occurred, for imposing an appropriate remedy, and for adjudicating the assessment of a civil penalty.

(b) *Basis for civil penalties*. DOE may assess civil penalties against any person subject to the provisions of this part who has entered into an agreement of indemnification under 42 U.S.C. 2210(d) (or any subcontractor or supplier thereto), unless exempted from civil penalties as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, on the basis of a violation of:

(1) Any DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) Any Compliance Order issued pursuant to subpart C of this part; or

(3) Any program, plan or other provision required to implement any requirement or order identified in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Exemptions*. The following contractors, and subcontractors and suppliers thereto, are exempt from the assessment of civil penalties under this subpart with respect to the activities specified below:

(1) The University of Chicago for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;

(2) The University of California for activities associated with Los Alamos

National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;

(3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratory;

(4) University Research Association, Inc. for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;

(5) Princeton University for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;

(6) The Associated Universities, Inc. for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and

(7) Battelle Memorial Institute for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(d) *Nonprofit educational institutions.* Any educational institution that is considered nonprofit under the United States Internal Revenue Code shall receive automatic remission of any civil penalty assessed under this part.

§ 820.21 Investigations.

(a) The Director may initiate and conduct investigations and inspections relating to the scope, nature and extent of compliance by a person with the Act and the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and take such action as he deems necessary and appropriate to the conduct of the investigation or inspection, including any action pursuant to § 820.8.

(b) Any person may request the Director to initiate an investigation or inspection pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. A request for an investigation or inspection shall set forth the subject matter or activity to be investigated or inspected as fully as possible and include supporting documentation and information. No particular forms or procedures are required.

(c) Any person who is requested to furnish documentary evidence, information or testimony in an investigation or during an inspection shall be informed, upon written request, of the general purpose of the investigation or inspection.

(d) Information or documents that are obtained during any investigation or inspection shall not be disclosed unless the Director directs or authorizes the public disclosure of the investigation. Upon such authorization, the information or documents are a matter of public record and disclosure is not precluded by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552 and 10 CFR part 1004. A request for confidential treatment of information for purposes of the Freedom of Information Act shall not prevent disclosure by the Director if disclosure is determined to be in the public interest and otherwise permitted or required by law.

(e) During the course of an investigation or inspection any person may submit at any time any document, statement of facts or memorandum of law for the purpose of explaining the person's position or furnish information which the person considers relevant to a matter or activity under investigation or inspection.

(f) If facts disclosed by an investigation or inspection indicate that further action is unnecessary or unwarranted, the investigation may be closed without prejudice to further investigation or inspection by the Director at any time that circumstances so warrant.

§ 820.22 Informal conference.

The Director may convene an informal conference to discuss any situation that might be a violation of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, its significance and cause, any correction taken or not taken by the person, any mitigating or aggravating circumstances, and any other useful information. The Director may compel a person to attend the conference. This conference will not normally be open to the public and there shall be no transcript.

§ 820.23 Consent order.

(a) *Settlement policy.* DOE encourages settlement of an enforcement proceeding at any time if the settlement is consistent with the objectives of the Act and the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. The Director and a person may confer at any time concerning settlement. These settlement conferences shall not be open to the public and there shall be no transcript.

(b) *Consent order.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, DOE may at any time resolve any or all issues in an outstanding enforcement

proceeding with a Consent Order. A Consent Order must be signed by the Director and the person who is its subject, or a duly authorized representative, must indicate agreement to the terms contained therein and must be filed. A Consent Order need not constitute an admission by any person that the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement has been violated, nor need it constitute a finding by the DOE that such person has violated the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement. A Consent Order shall, however, set forth the relevant facts which form the basis for the Order and what remedy, if any, is imposed.

(c) *Effect on enforcement adjudication*. If a Consent Order is signed after the commencement of an enforcement adjudication, the adjudication of the issues subject to the Consent Order shall be stayed until the completion of the Secretarial Review Process. If the Consent Order becomes a Final Order, the adjudication shall be terminated or modified as specified in the Order.

(d) *Secretarial review*. A Consent Order shall become a Final Order 30 days after it is filed unless the Secretary files a rejection of the Consent Order or a Modified Consent Order. A Modified Consent Order shall become a Final Order if the Director and the person who is its subject sign it within 15 days of its filing.

§ 820.24 Preliminary notice of violation.

(a) If the Director has reason to believe a person has violated or is continuing to violate a provision of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, he may file a Preliminary Notice of Violation. The Notice and any transmittal documents shall contain sufficient information to fairly apprise the respondent of the facts and circumstances of the alleged violations and the basis of any proposed remedy, and to properly indicate what further actions are necessary by or available to respondent.

(b) Within 30 days after the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation, the respondent shall file a reply.

(c) The reply shall be in writing and signed by the person filing it. The reply shall contain a statement of all relevant facts pertaining to the situation that is the subject of the Notice. The reply shall state any facts, explanations and arguments which support a denial that a violation has occurred as alleged; demonstrate any extenuating circumstances or other reason why the proposed remedy should not be imposed or should be mitigated; and furnish full and complete answers to the questions set forth in the Notice. Copies of all relevant documents shall be submitted with the reply. The reply shall include a discussion of the relevant authorities which support the position asserted, including rulings, regulations, interpretations, and previous decisions issued by DOE.

(d) The respondent may terminate an enforcement action if the reply agrees to comply with the proposed remedy and waives any right to contest the Notice or the remedy. If a respondent elects this option, the Preliminary Notice of Violation shall be deemed a Final Order upon the filing of the reply.

§ 820.25 Final notice of violation.

(a) *General rule*. If, after reviewing the reply submitted by the respondent, the Director determines that a person violated or is continuing to violate a provision of the Act or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, he may file a Final Notice of Violation. The Final Notice shall concisely state the determined violation, any designated penalty, and further actions necessary by or available to respondent.

(b) *Effect of final notice*. (1) If a Final Notice of Violation does not contain a civil penalty, it shall be deemed filed as a Final Order 15 days after the Final Notice is filed unless the Secretary files a Final Order which modifies the Final Notice.

(2) If a Final Notice of Violation contains a civil penalty, the respondent must file within 30 days after the filing of the Final Notice:

(i) A waiver of further proceedings;

(ii) A request for an on-the-record adjudication; or

(iii) A notice of intent to seek judicial review.

(c) *Effect of waiver*. If a respondent waives further proceedings, the Final Notice of Violation shall be deemed a

Final Order enforceable against the respondent. The respondent must pay any civil penalty set forth in the Notice of Violation within 60 days of the filing of waiver unless the Director grants additional time.

(d) *Effect of request.* If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication, then an enforcement adjudication commences.

(e) *Effect of notice of intent. If a respondent files a Notice of Intent, the Final Notice of Violation shall be deemed a Final Order enforceable against the respondent.*

(f) *Amendment.* The Director may amend the Final Notice of Violation at any time before an action takes place pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section. An amendment shall add fifteen days to the time periods under paragraph (b) of this section.

(g) *Withdrawal.* The Director may withdraw the Final Notice of Violation, or any part thereof, at any time before an action under paragraph (b) of this section.

§ 820.26 Enforcement adjudication.

If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication, an enforcement adjudication is initiated and the Docketing Clerk shall notify the Secretary who shall appoint an Administrative Law Judge to be the Presiding Officer.

§ 820.27 Answer.

(a) *General.* If a respondent files a request for an on-the-record adjudication pursuant to § 820.25, a written answer to the Final Notice of Violation shall be filed at the same time the request is filed.

(b) *Contents of the answer.* The answer shall clearly and directly admit, deny or explain each of the factual allegations contained in the Final Notice of Violation with regard to which respondent has any knowledge, information or belief. Where respondent has no knowledge, information or belief of a particular factual allegation and so states, the allegation is deemed denied. The answer shall also state the circumstance or argument that is alleged to constitute the grounds of defense and the facts that respondent intends to place at issue.

(c) *Failure to admit, deny, or explain.* Failure of respondent to admit, deny, or explain any material factual allegation contained in the Final Notice of Violation constitutes an admission of the allegation.

(d) *Amendment of the answer.* The respondent may amend the answer to the Final Notice of Violation upon motion granted by the Presiding Officer.

§ 820.28 Prehearing actions.

(a) *General.* The Presiding Officer shall establish a schedule for the adjudication and take such other actions as he determines appropriate to conduct the adjudication in a fair and expeditious manner.

(b) *Prehearing conference.* The Presiding Officer, at any time before a hearing begins, may direct the parties and their counsel, or other representatives, to appear at a conference before him to consider, as appropriate:

(1) The settlement of the case;

(2) The simplification of issues and stipulation of facts not in dispute;

(3) The necessity or desirability of amendments to pleadings;

(4) The exchange of exhibits;

(5) The limitation of the number of expert or other witnesses;

(6) Setting a time and place for the hearing; and

(7) Any other matters that may expedite the disposition of the proceeding.

(c) *Exchange of witness lists and documents.* Unless otherwise ordered by the Presiding Officer, at least five (5) days before any prehearing conference, each party shall make available to all other parties, as appropriate, the names of the expert and other witnesses it intends to call, together with a brief narrative summary of their expected testimony, and copies of all documents and exhibits that each party intends to introduce into evidence. Documents and exhibits shall be marked for identification as ordered by the Presiding Officer. Documents that have not been exchanged and witnesses whose names have not been exchanged shall not be introduced into evidence or allowed to testify without permission of the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer shall allow the parties reasonable opportunity to review new evidence.

(d) *Prehearing conference order.* The Presiding Officer shall prepare an order incorporating any action taken at the conference. The summary shall incorporate any written stipulations or agreements of the parties and all rulings and appropriate orders containing directions to the parties.

(e) *Alternative to prehearing conference.* If a prehearing conference is unnecessary or impracticable, the Presiding Officer, on motion or *sua sponte,* may direct the parties to make appropriate filings with him to accomplish any of the objectives set forth in this section.

(f) *Other discovery.* (1) Except as provided by paragraph (c) of this section, further discovery under this section shall be permitted only upon determination by the Presiding Officer:

(i) That such discovery will not in any way unreasonably delay the proceeding;

(ii) That the information to be obtained is not otherwise obtainable; and

(iii) That such information has significant probative value.

(2) The Presiding Officer shall order depositions upon oral questions only upon a showing of good cause and upon a finding that:

(i) The information sought cannot be obtained by alternative methods; or

(ii) There is substantial reason to believe that relevant and probative evidence may otherwise not be preserved for presentation by a witness at the hearing.

(3) Any party to the proceeding desiring an order to take further discovery shall make a motion therefor. Such a motion shall set forth:

(i) The circumstances warranting the taking of the discovery;

(ii) The nature of the information expected to be discovered; and

(iii) The proposed time and place where it will be taken. If the Presiding Officer determines that the motion should be granted, he shall issue an order for the taking of such discovery together with the conditions and terms thereof.

(4) When the information sought to be obtained is within the control of one of the parties, failure to comply with an order issued pursuant to this paragraph may lead to the inference that the information to be discovered would be adverse to the party from whom the information was sought, or the issuance of a default order under 820.38.

§ 820.29 Hearing.

(a) *General.* Except as otherwise provided by this part or the Presiding Officer, a hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the Federal Rules of Evidence. The Presiding Officer shall have the discretion to admit all evidence that is not irrelevant, immaterial, unduly repetitious, or otherwise unreliable or of little probative value, if he believes the evidence might facilitate the fair and expeditious resolution of the proceeding. But such evidence may be reasonably limited by the Presiding Officer in scope and length in order to permit prompt resolution of the proceeding. In the presentation, admission, disposition, and use of evidence, the Presiding Officer shall preserve the confidentiality of trade secrets and other commercial and financial information, and shall protect classified and unclassified controlled nuclear information, as well as any other information protected from public disclosure pursuant to law or regulation. The confidential, trade secret, or classified or otherwise protected status of any information shall not, however, preclude its being introduced into evidence. The Presiding Officer may make such orders as may be necessary to consider such evidence in camera, including the preparation of a supplemental initial decision to address questions of law, fact, or discretion that arise out of that portion of the evidence that is confidential, includes trade secrets, is classified, or is otherwise protected.

(b) *Subpoenas.* The attendance of witnesses or the production of documentary evidence may be required by subpoena.

(c) *Examination of witnesses.* There shall be no direct oral testimony by witnesses, except as permitted by the Presiding Officer. In lieu of oral testimony, the Presiding Officer shall admit into the record as evidence verified written statements of fact or opinion prepared by a witness. The admissibility of the evidence contained in the statement shall be subject to the same rules as if the testimony were

produced under oral examination.Before any such statement is read or admitted into evidence, the witness shall have delivered a copy of the statement to the Presiding Officer and the opposing counsel not less than 10 days prior to the date the witness is scheduled to testify. The witness presenting the statement shall swear or affirm that the statement is true and accurate to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief and shall be subject to appropriate oral cross-examination upon the contents thereof provided such cross-examination is not unduly repetitious.

(d) *Burden of presentation; burden of persuasion*. The Director has the burden of going forward with and of proving that the violation occurred as set forth in the Notice of Violation and that the proposed civil penalty is appropriate. Following the establishment of a *prima facie* case, respondent shall have the burden of presenting and of going forward with any defense to the allegations set forth in the Notice of Violation. Each matter of controversy shall be determined by the Presiding Officer upon a preponderance of the evidence.

§ 820.30 Post-hearing filings.

Within fifteen days after the filing of the transcript of the hearing, or within such longer time as may be fixed by the Presiding Officer, any party may file for the consideration of the Presiding Officer, proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and a proposed order, together with briefs in support thereof. Reply briefs may be filed within ten days of the filing of briefs. All filings shall be in writing, shall be served upon all parties, and shall contain adequate references to the record and authorities relied on.

§ 820.31 Initial decision.

(a) *Initial Decision*. The Presiding Officer shall file an Initial Decision as soon as practicable after the period for filing reply briefs under 820.30 has expired. The Initial Decision shall contain findings of fact, conclusions regarding all material issues of law or discretion, as well as reasons therefor, any remedy and a proposed Final Order. A party may file comments on an Initial Decision within fifteen days of its filing.

(b) *Amount of civil penalty*. If the Presiding Officer determines that a violation has occurred and that a civil penalty is appropriate, the Initial Decision shall set forth the dollar amount of the civil penalty. If the Presiding Officer decides to assess a penalty different in amount from the penalty assessed in the Final Notice of Violation, the Initial Decision shall set forth the specific reasons for the increase or decrease.

§ 820.32 Final order.

(a) *Effect of Initial Decision*. The Initial Decision shall be deemed filed as a Final Order thirty days after the filing of the Initial Decision unless the Secretary files a Final Order that modifies the Initial Decision or the Secretary files a Notice of Review.

(b) *Notice of review*. If the Secretary files a Notice of Review, he shall file a Final Order as soon as practicable after completing his review. The Secretary may, at his discretion, order additional procedures, remand the matter or modify the remedy, including an increase or decrease in the amount of the civil penalty from the amount recommended to be assessed in the Initial Decision.

(c) *Payment of a civil penalty*. The respondent shall pay the full amount of any civil penalty assessed in the Final Order within thirty (30) days after the Final Order is filed unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

§ 820.33 Default order.

(a) *Default*. The Presiding Officer, upon motion by a party or the filing of a Notice of Intent to issue a Default Order *sua sponte*, may find a party to be in default if the party fails to comply with the provisions of this part or an order of the Presiding Officer. The alleged defaulting party shall have ten days to answer the motion or the Notice of Intent. No finding of default shall be made against the respondent unless the Director presents sufficient evidence to the Presiding Officer to establish a *prima facie* case against the respondent. Default by respondent constitutes, for purposes of the pending action only, an admission of all facts alleged in the Final Notice of Violation and a waiver of respondent's rights to

an on-the-record adjudication of such factual allegations. Default by the Director shall result in an order to dismiss the Final Notice of Violation with prejudice.

(b) *Effect of default order.* When the Presiding Officer finds a default has occurred, he shall file a Default Order against the defaulting party. This order shall constitute an Initial Decision.

(c) *Contents of a default order.* A Default Order shall include findings of fact showing the grounds for the order, conclusions regarding all material issues of fact, law or discretion, and the remedy.

§ 820.34 Accelerated decision.

(a) *General.* The Presiding Officer, upon motion of any party or *sua sponte,* may at any time render an Accelerated Decision in favor of the Director or the respondent as to all or any part of the adjudication, without further hearing or upon such limited additional evidence, such as affidavits, as he may require, if no genuine issue of material fact exists and a party is entitled to judgment as a matter of law, as to all or any part of the adjudication. In addition, the Presiding Officer, upon motion of the respondent, may render at any time an Accelerated Decision to dismiss an action without further hearing or upon such limited additional evidence as he requires, on the basis of failure to establish a *prima facie* case or other grounds that show no right to relief on the part of the Director.

(b) *Effect of Accelerated Decision.* (1) If an Accelerated Decision is rendered as to all the issues and claims in the adjudication, the decision constitutes an Initial Decision of the Presiding Officer, and shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk.

(2) If an Accelerated Decision is rendered on less than all issues or claims in the adjudication, the Presiding Officer shall determine what material facts exist without substantial controversy and what material facts remain controverted in good faith. He shall thereupon file an interlocutory order specifying the facts that appear substantially uncontroverted, and the issues and claims upon which the adjudication will proceed.

§ 820.35 Ex parte discussions.

At no time after a respondent has requested an on-the-record adjudication of the assessment of a civil penalty shall a DOE Official, or any person who is likely to advise a DOE Official in the decision on the case, discuss *ex parte* the merits of the proceeding with any interested person outside DOE, with any DOE staff member who performs a prosecutorial or investigative function in such proceeding or a factually related proceeding, or with any representative of such person. Any *ex parte* memorandum or other communication addressed to a DOE Official during the pendency of the proceeding and relating to the merits thereof, by or on behalf of any party shall be regarded as argument made in the proceeding and shall be served upon all other parties. Any oral communication shall be set forth in a written memorandum and served on all other parties. The other parties shall be given an opportunity to reply to such memorandum or communication.

§ 820.36 Filing, form, and service of documents.

(a) *Filing in an enforcement proceeding.* The original and three copies of any document in an enforcement proceeding shall be filed with the Docketing Clerk commencing with the filing of a Preliminary Notice of Violation.

(b) *Form of documents in an enforcement proceeding.* (1) Except as provided herein, or by order of the DOE Official, there are no specific requirements as to the form of documents filed in an enforcement proceeding.

(2) The first page of every document shall contain a caption identifying the respondent and the docket number.

(3) The original of any document (other than exhibits) shall be signed by the person filing it or by his counsel or other representative. The signature constitutes a representation by the signer that he has read the pleading, letter or other document, that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, the statements made therein are true, and that it is not interposed for delay.

(4) The initial document filed by any person shall contain his name, address and telephone number. Any changes in

this information shall be communicated promptly to the Docketing Clerk and all participants to the proceeding. A person who fails to furnish such information and any changes thereto shall be deemed to have waived his right to notice and service under this part.

(5) The Docketing Clerk may refuse to file any document that does not comply with this section. Written notice of such refusal, stating the reasons therefor, shall be promptly given to the person submitting the document. Such person may amend and resubmit any document refused for filing.

§ 820.37 Participation in an adjudication.

(a) *Parties.* In an enforcement adjudication, the Director and the respondent shall be the only parties; provided that the Presiding Officer may permit a person to intervene as a party if the person demonstrates it could be liable in the event a civil penalty is assessed.

(b) *Appearances.* Any party to an enforcement adjudication may appear in person or by counsel or other representative. A partner may appear on behalf of a partnership and an officer may appear on behalf of a corporation. Persons who appear as counsel or other representative must conform to the standards of conduct and ethics required of practitioners before the courts of the United States.

(c) *Amicus Curiae.* Persons not parties to an enforcement adjudication who wish to file briefs may so move. The motion shall identify the interest of the person and shall state the reasons why the proposed amicus brief is desirable. If the motion is granted, the Presiding Officer shall issue an order setting the time for filing such brief. An *amicus curiae* is eligible to participate in any briefing after his motion is granted, and shall be served with all briefs, reply briefs, motions, and orders relating to issues to be briefed.

§ 820.38 Consolidation and severance.

(a) *Consolidation.* The Presiding Officer may, by motion or *sua sponte,* consolidate any or all matters at issue in two or more enforcement adjudications under this part where there exists common parties or common questions of fact or law, consolidation would expedite and simplify consideration of the issues, and consolidation would not adversely affect the rights of parties engaged in otherwise separate adjudications.

(b) *Severance.* The Presiding Officer may, by motion or *sua sponte,* for good cause shown order any enforcement adjudication severed with respect to any or all parties or issues.

§ 820.39 Motions.

(a) *General.* All motions in an enforcement adjudication except those made orally, shall be in writing, state the grounds therefor with particularity, set forth the relief or order sought, and be accompanied by any affidavit, certificate, other evidence, or legal memorandum relied upon.

(b) *Answer to motions.* Except as otherwise specified by a particular provision of this part or by the Presiding Officer, a party shall have the right to file a written answer to the motion of another party within 10 days after the filing of such motion. The answer shall be accompanied by any affidavit, certificate, other evidence, or legal memorandum relied upon. If no answer is filed within the designated period, the party may be deemed to have waived any objection to the granting of the motion. The Presiding Officer may set a shorter or longer time for an answer, or make such other orders concerning the disposition of motions as he deems appropriate.

(c) *Decision.* The Presiding Officer shall rule on a motion as soon as practicable after the filing of the answer. The decision of the Presiding Officer on any motion shall not be subject to administrative appeal.

Subpart C—Compliance Orders

§ 820.40 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for the issuance of Compliance Orders to prevent, rectify or penalize violations of the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement and to require action consistent with the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§ 820.41 Compliance order.

The Secretary may issue to any person involved in a DOE nuclear activity a Compliance Order that:

(a) Identifies a situation that violates, potentially violates, or otherwise is inconsistent with the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement;

(b) Mandates a remedy or other action; and,

(c) States the reasons for the remedy or other action.

§ 820.42 Final order.

A Compliance Order is a Final Order that constitutes a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement that is effective immediately unless the Order specifies a different effective date.

§ 820.43 Appeal.

Within fifteen days of the issuance of a Compliance Order, the recipient of the Order may request the Secretary to rescind or modify the Order. A request shall not stay the effectiveness of a Compliance Order unless the Secretary issues an order to that effect.

Subpart D—Interpretations

§ 820.50 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for interpretations of the Act, Nuclear Statutes, and DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Any written or oral response to any written or oral question which is not provided pursuant to this subpart does not constitute an interpretation and does not provide any basis for action inconsistent with the Act, a Nuclear Statute, or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§ 820.51 General Counsel.

The General Counsel shall be the DOE Official responsible for formulating and issuing any interpretation concerning the Act, a Nuclear Statute or a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement.

§ 820.52 Procedures.

The General Counsel may utilize any procedure which he deems appropriate to comply with his responsibilities under this subpart. All interpretations issued under this subpart must be filed with the Office of the Docketing Clerk which shall maintain a docket for interpretations.

Subpart E—Exemption Relief

§ 820.60 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for exemption relief from provisions of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements at nuclear facilities.

§ 820.61 Secretarial officer.

The Secretarial Officer who is primarily responsible for the activity to which a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement relates may grant a temporary or permanent exemption from that requirement as requested by any person subject to its provisions; provided that, the Secretarial Officer responsible for environment, safety and health matters shall exercise this authority with respect to provisions relating to radiological protection of workers, the public and the environment. This authority may not be further delegated.

§ 820.62 Criteria.

The criteria for granting an exemption to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement are determinations that the exemption:

(a) Would be authorized by law;

(b) Would not present an undue risk to public health and safety, the environment, or facility workers;

(c) Would be consistent with the safe operation of a DOE nuclear facility; and

(d) Involves special circumstances, including the following:

(1) Application of the requirement in the particular circumstances conflicts with other requirements; or

(2) Application of the requirement in the particular circumstances would not serve or is not necessary to achieve its underlying purpose, or would result in resource impacts which are not justified by the safety improvements; or

(3) Application of the requirement would result in a situation significantly different than that contemplated when the requirement was adopted, or that is significantly different from that encountered by others similarly situated; or

(4) The exemption would result in benefit to human health and safety that compensates for any detriment that may result from the grant of the exemption; or

(5) Circumstances exist which would justify temporary relief from application of the requirement while taking good faith action to achieve compliance; or

(6) There is present any other material circumstance not considered when the requirement was adopted for which it would be in the public interest to grant an exemption.

§ 820.63 Procedures.

The Secretarial Officer shall utilize any procedures deemed necessary and appropriate to comply with his responsibilities under this subpart. All exemption decisions must set forth in writing the reasons for granting or denying the exemption, and if granted, the basis for the determination that the criteria in § 820.62 have been met and the terms of the exemption. All exemption decisions must be filed with the Office of the Docketing Clerk which shall maintain a docket for exemption decisions issued pursuant to this subpart.

§ 820.64 Terms and conditions.

An exemption may contain appropriate terms and conditions including, but not limited to, provisions that :

(a) Limit its duration;

(b) Require alternative action;

(c) Require partial compliance; or

(d) Establish a schedule for full or partial compliance.

§ 820.65 Implementation plan.

With respect to a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement for which there is no regulatory provision for an implementation plan or schedule, an exemption may be granted to establish an implementation plan which reasonably demonstrates that full compliance with the requirement will be achieved within two years of the effective date of the requirement without a determination of special circumstances under § 820.62(d).

§ 820.66 Appeal.

Within fifteen (15) days of the filing of an exemption decision by a Secretarial Officer, the person requesting the exemption may file a Request to Review with the Secretary, or the Secretary may file, *sua sponte*, a Notice of Review. The Request to Review shall state specifically the respects in which the exemption determination is claimed to be erroneous, the grounds of the request, and the relief requested.

§ 820.67 Final order.

If no filing is made under § 820.66, an exemption decision becomes a Final Order fifteen (15) days after it is filed by a Secretarial Officer. If filing is made under § 820.66, an exemption decision becomes a Final Order 45 days after it is filed by a Secretarial Officer, unless the Secretary stays the effective date or issues a Final Order that modifies the decision.

Subpart F—Criminal Penalties

§ 820.70 Purpose and scope.

This subpart provides for the identification of criminal violations of the Act or DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and the referral of such violations to the Department of Justice.

§ 820.71 Standard.

If a person subject to the Act or the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has, by act or omission, knowingly and willfully violated, caused to be violated, attempted to violate, or conspired to violate any section of the Act or any applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, the person shall be subject to criminal sanctions under the Act.

§ 820.72 Referral to the Attorney General.

If there is reason to believe a criminal violation of the Act or the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has occurred, DOE may refer the matter to the Attorney General of the United States for investigation or prosecution.

Subpart G—Civil Penalties

SOURCE: 62 FR 46184, Sept. 2, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 820.80 Basis and purpose.

This subpart implements the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990 (the Act) (Pub. L. 101–410), as amended by the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (Pub. L. 104–134, section 31001). 28 U.S.C. 2461 note. As amended, the Act requires each agency head to adjust by regulation each civil monetary penalty provided by law within the jurisdiction of the Federal agency by the inflation adjustment specified in 28 U.S.C. 2461 note. This subpart increases the civil penalty amount specified in 42 U.S.C. 2282a.

§ 820.81 Amount of penalty.

Any person subject to a penalty under 42 U.S.C. 2282a shall be subject to a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $110,000 for each such violation. If any violation under 42 U.S.C. 2282a is a continuing one, each day of such violation shall constitute a separate violation for the purpose of computing the applicable civil penalty.

APPENDIX A TO PART 820—GENERAL STATEMENT OF ENFORCEMENT POLICY

I. Introduction

(a) This policy statement sets forth the general framework through which the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will seek to ensure compliance with its enforceable nuclear safety regulations and orders (hereafter collectively referred to as DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements) and, in particular, exercise the civil penalty authority provided to DOE in the Price Anderson Amendments Act of 1988, 42 U.S.C. 2282a (PAAA). The policy set forth herein is applicable to violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by DOE contractors who are indemnified under the Price Anderson Act, 42 U.S.C. 2210(d), and their subcontractors and suppliers (hereafter collectively referred to as DOE contractors). This policy statement is not a regulation and is intended only to provide general guidance to those persons subject to DOE's Nuclear Safety Requirements as specified in the PAAA. It is not intended to establish a ''cookbook'' approach to the initiation and resolution of situations involving noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Rather, DOE intends to consider the particular facts of each noncompliance situation in determining whether enforcement sanctions are appropriate and, if so, the appropriate magnitude of those sanctions. DOE may well deviate from this policy statement when appropriate in the circumstances of particular cases. This policy statement is not applicable to activities and facilities covered under E.O. 12344, 42 U.S.C. 7158 note, pertaining to Naval nuclear propulsion.

(b) Both the Department of Energy Organization Act, 42 U.S.C. 7101, and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011, require DOE to protect the public health and safety, as well as the safety of workers at DOE facilities, in conducting its nuclear activities, and grant DOE broad authority to achieve this goal.

(c) The DOE goal in the compliance arena is to enhance and protect the radiological health and safety of the public and worker at DOE facilities by fostering a culture among both the DOE line organizations and the contractors that activity seeks to attain and sustain compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. The enforcement program and policy have been developed with the express purpose of achieving safety inquisitiveness and voluntary compliance. DOE will establish effective administrative processes and positive incentives to the contractors for the open and prompt identification and reporting of noncompliances, and the initiation of comprehensive corrective actions to resolve both the noncompliance conditions and the program or process deficiencies that led to noncompliance.

(d) In the development of the DOE enforcement policy, DOE recognizes that the reasonable exercise of its enforcement authority can help to reduce the likelihood of serious incidents. This can be accomplished by providing greater emphasis on a culture of safety in existing DOE operations, and strong incentives for contractors to identify and correct noncompliance conditions and processes in order to protect human health and the environment. DOE wants to facilitate, encourage, and support contractor initiatives for the prompt identification and correction of problems. These initiatives and activities will be duly considered in exercising enforcement discretion.

(e) The PAAA provides DOE with the authority to compromise, modify, or remit civil penalties with or without conditions. In implementing the PAAA, DOE will carefully consider the facts of each case of noncompliance and will exercise appropriate discretion in taking any enforcement action. Part of the function of a sound enforcement program is to assure a proper and continuing level of safety vigilance. The reasonable exercise of enforcement authority will be facilitated by the appropriate application of safety requirements to nuclear facilities and by promoting and coordinating the proper contractor and DOE safety compliance attitude toward those requirements.

II. Purpose

The purpose of the DOE enforcement program is to promote and protect the radiological health and safety of the public and workers at DOE facilities by:

a. Ensuring compliance by DOE contractors with applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

b. Providing positive incentives for a DOE contractor's:

(1) Timely self-identification of nuclear safety deficiencies,

(2) Prompt and complete reporting of such deficiencies to DOE,

(3) Root cause analyses of nuclear safety deficiencies,

(4) Prompt correction of nuclear safety deficiencies in a manner which precludes recurrence, and

(5) Identification of modifications in practices or facilities that can improve public or worker radiological health and safety.

c. Deterring future violations of DOE requirements by a DOE contractor.

d. Encouraging the continuous overall improvement of operations at DOE nuclear facilities.

III. Statutory Authority

Section 17 of the PAAA makes most DOE contractors covered by the DOE Price-Anderson indemnification system, and their subcontractors and suppliers, subject to civil penalties for violations of applicable DOE nuclear safety rules, regulations and orders. 42 U.S.C. 2282a. Furthermore, section 18 of the PAAA makes all employees of DOE contractors, and their subcontractors and suppliers, subject to criminal penalties, including monetary penalties and imprisonment, for knowing and willful violations of applicable DOE nuclear safety rules, regulations and orders. 42 U.S.C. 2273(c). Suspected, or alleged, criminal violations are referred to the Department of Justice for appropriate action. 42 U.S.C. 2271. Therefore, DOE's enforcement authority and policy will apply only to civil penalties since decisions on criminal violations are the responsibility of the Department of Justice. However, referral of a case to the Department of Justice does not preclude DOE from taking civil enforcement action in accordance with this policy statement. Such actions will be coordinated with the Department of Justice to the extent practicable.

IV. Responsibilities

The Director, as the principal enforcement officer of the DOE, has been delegated the authority to conduct enforcement investigations and conferences, issue Notices of Violations and proposed civil penalties, and represent DOE in an enforcement adjudication.

V. Procedural Framework

(a) 10 CFR part 820 sets forth the procedures DOE will use in exercising its enforcement authority, including the issuance of Notices of Violation and the resolution of contested enforcement actions in the event a DOE contractor elects to litigate contested issues before an Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Pursuant to 10 CFR 820.22, the Director initiates the civil penalty process by issuing a Preliminary Notice of Violation and Proposed Civil Penalty (PNOV). The DOE contractor is required to respond in writing to the PNOV, either admitting the violation and waiving its right to contest the proposed civil penalty and paying it, admitting the violation but asserting the existence of mitigating circumstances that warrant either the total or partial remission of the civil penalty, or denying that the violation has occurred and providing the basis for its belief that the PNOV is incorrect. After evaluation of the DOE contractor's response, the Director of Enforcement may determine that no violation has occurred, that the violation occurred as alleged in the PNOV but that the proposed civil penalty should be remitted in whole or in part, or that the violation occurred as alleged in the PNOV and that the proposed civil penalty is appropriate notwithstanding the asserted mitigating circumstances. In the latter two instances, the Director will issue a Final Notice of Violation (FNOV) or an FNOV and Proposed Civil Penalty.

(c) An opportunity to challenge a proposed civil penalty either before an Administrative Law Judge or in a United States District Court is provided in the PAAA, 42 U.S.C. 2282a(c), and 10 CFR part 820 sets forth the procedures associated with an administrative hearing, should the contractor opt for that method of challenging the proposed civil penalty. A formal administrative enforcement proceeding pursuant to section 554 of the Administrative Procedures Act is not initiated until the DOE contractor against which a civil penalty has been proposed requests an administrative hearing rather than waiving its right to contest the civil penalty and paying it. However, it should be emphasized that DOE encourages the voluntary resolution of a noncompliance situation at any time, either informally prior to the initiation of an administrative proceeding or by consent order after a formal proceeding has begun.

VI. Severity of Violations

(a) Violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements have varying degrees of safety significance. Therefore, the relative importance of each violation must be identified as the first step in the enforcement process.

Violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements are categorized in three levels of severity to identify their relative safety significance, and Notices of Violation are issued for noncompliance which, when appropriate, propose civil penalties commensurate with the severity level of the violation(s) involved.

(b) Severity Level I has been assigned to violations that are the most significant and Severity Level III violations are the least significant. Severity Level I is reserved for violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements which involve actual or high potential for adverse impact on the safety of the public or workers at DOE facilities. Severity level II violations represent a significant lack of attention or carelessness toward responsibilities of DOE contractors for the protection of public or worker safety which could, if uncorrected, potentially lead to an adverse impact on public or worker safety at DOE facilities. Severity Level III violations are less serious but are of more than minor concern: i.e., if left uncorrected, they could lead to a more serious concern. In some cases, violations may be evaluated in the aggregate and a single severity level assigned for a group of violations.

(c) Isolated minor violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements will not be the subject of formal enforcement action through the issuance of a Notice of Violation. However, these minor violations will be identified as noncompliances and tracked to assure that appropriate corrective/remedial action is taken to prevent their recurrence, and evaluated to determine if generic or specific problems exist. If circumstances demonstrate that a number of related minor noncompliances have occurred in the same time frame (e.g. all identified during the same assessment), or that related minor noncompliances have recurred despite prior notice to the DOE contractor and sufficient opportunity to correct the problem, DOE may choose in its discretion to consider the noncompliances in the aggregate as a more serious violation warranting a Severity Level III designation, a Notice of Violation and a possible civil penalty.

(d) The severity level of a violation will be dependent, in part, on the degree of culpability of the DOE contractor with regard to the violation. Thus, inadvertent or negligent violations will be viewed differently than those in which there is gross negligence, deception or wilfulness. In addition to the significance of the underlying violation and level of culpability involved, DOE will also consider the position, training and experience of the person involved in the violation. Thus, for example, a violation may be deemed to be more significant if a senior manager of an organization is involved rather than a foreman or non-supervisory employee. In this regard, while management involvement, direct or indirect, in a violation may lead to an increase in the severity level of a violation and proposed civil penalty, the lack of such involvement will not constitute grounds to reduce the severity level of a violation or mitigate a civil penalty. Allowance of mitigation in such circumstances could encourage lack of management involvement in DOE contractor activities and a decrease in protection of public and worker health and safety.

(e) Other factors which will be considered by DOE in determining the appropriate severity level of a violation are the duration of the violation, the past performance of the DOE contractor in the particular activity area involved, whether the DOE contractor had prior notice of a potential problem, and whether there are multiple examples of the violation in the same time frame rather than an isolated occurrence. The relative weight given to each of these factors in arriving at the appropriate severity level will be dependent on the circumstances of each case.

(f) DOE expects contractors to provide full, complete, timely, and accurate information and reports. Accordingly, the severity level of a violation involving either failure to make a required report or notification to the DOE or an untimely report or notification, will be based upon the significance of, and the circumstances surrounding, the matter that should have been reported. A contractor will not normally be cited for a failure to report a condition or event unless the contractor was actually aware, or should have been aware of the condition or event which it failed to report.

VII. Enforcement Conferences

(a) Should DOE determine, after completion of all assessment and investigation activities associated with a potential or alleged violation of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, that there is a reasonable basis to believe that a violation has actually occurred, and the violation may warrant a civil penalty or issuance of an enforcement order, DOE will normally hold an enforcement conference with the DOE contractor involved prior to taking enforcement action. DOE may also elect to hold an enforcement conference for potential violations which would not ordinarily warrant a civil penalty or enforcement order but which could, if repeated, lead to such action. The purpose of the enforcement conference is to assure the accuracy of the facts upon which the preliminary determination to consider enforcement action is based, discuss the potential or alleged violations, their significance and causes, and the nature of and schedule for the DOE contractor's corrective actions, determine

whether there are any aggravating or mitigating circumstances, and obtain other information which will help determine the appropriate enforcement action.

(b) DOE contractors will be informed prior to a meeting when that meeting is considered to be an enforcement conference. Such conferences are informal mechanisms for candid pre-decisional discussions regarding potential or alleged violations and will not normally be open to the public. In circumstances for which immediate enforcement action is necessary in the interest of public or worker health and safety, such action will be taken prior to the enforcement conference, which may still be held after the necessary DOE action has been taken.

VIII. Enforcement Letter

a. In cases where DOE has decided not to issue a Preliminary Notice of Violation, DOE may send an Enforcement Letter to the contractor signed by the Director. The Enforcement Letter is intended to communicate the basis of the decision not to pursue further enforcement action for a noncompliance. The Enforcement Letter is intended to direct contractors to the desired level of nuclear safety performance. It may be used when DOE concludes the specific noncompliance at issue is not of the level of significance warranted for issuance of a Preliminary Notice of Violation (PNOV). Even where a noncompliance may be significant, the Enforcement Letter recognizes that the contractor's actions may have attenuated the need for further enforcement action. The Letter will typically recognize how the contractor handled the circumstances surrounding the noncompliance and address additional areas requiring the contractor's attention and DOE's expectations for corrective action. The Enforcement Letter notifies the contractor that, when verification is received that corrective actions have been implemented, DOE will close the enforcement action.

b. In many investigations, an Enforcement Letter may not be required. When DOE decides that a contractor has appropriately corrected a noncompliance or that the significance of the noncompliance is sufficiently low, it may close out an investigation simply through an annotation in the DOE Noncompliance Tracking System (NTS). *See Guidance for Identifying, Reporting and Tracking Nuclear Safety Noncompliances,* and Addendum, *Noncompliance Tracking System Users Manual,* DOE–HDBK–1089–95, July 1995. A closeout of a noncompliance with or without an Enforcement Letter may only take place after DOE has confirmed that corrective actions have been completed.

IX. Enforcement Actions

a. This section describes the enforcement sanctions available to DOE and specifies the conditions under which each may be used. The basic sanctions are Notices of Violation and civil penalties. In determining whether to impose enforcement sanctions, DOE will consider enforcement actions taken by other Federal or State regulatory bodies having concurrent jurisdiction, e.g., instances which involve NRC licensed entities which are also DOE contractors, and in which the NRC exercises its own enforcement authority.

b. The nature and extent of the enforcement action is intended to reflect the seriousness of the violation involved. For the vast majority of violations for which DOE assigns severity levels as described previously, a Notice of Violation will be issued, requiring a formal response from the recipient describing the nature of and schedule for corrective actions it intends to take regarding the violation. Administrative actions, such as determination of award fees where DOE contracts provide for such determinations, will be considered separately from any civil penalties that may be imposed under this Enforcement Policy. Likewise, imposition of a civil penalty will be based on the circumstances of each case, unaffected by any award fee determination.

1. Notice of Violation

a. A Notice of Violation (either a Preliminary or Final Notice) is a document setting forth the conclusion of the DOE Office of Nuclear Safety that one or more violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements has occurred. Such a notice normally requires the recipient to provide a written response which may take one of several positions described in Section V of this policy statement. In the event that the recipient concedes the occurrence of the violation, it is required to describe corrective steps which have been taken and the results achieved; remedial actions which will be taken to prevent recurrence; and the date by which full compliance will be achieved.

b. DOE will use the Notice of Violation as the standard method for formalizing the existence of a violation and, in appropriate cases as described in this section, the notice of violation will be issued in conjunction with the proposed imposition of a civil penalty. In certain limited instances, as described in this section, DOE may refrain from the issuance of an otherwise appropriate Notice of Violation. However, a Notice of Violation will virtually always be issued for willful violations, if past corrective actions for similar violations have not been sufficient to prevent recurrence and there are no other mitigating circumstances, or if the circumstances otherwise warrant increasing Severity Level III violations to a higher severity level.

c. DOE contractors are not ordinarily cited for violations resulting from matters not

within their control, such as equipment failures that were not avoidable by reasonable quality assurance measures, proper maintenance, or management controls. With regard to the issue of funding, however, DOE does not consider an asserted lack of funding to be a justification for noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

Should a contractor believe that a shortage of funding precludes it from achieving compliance with one or more DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, it must pursue one of two alternative courses of action. First, it may request, in writing, an exemption from the requirement(s) in question from the appropriate Secretarial Officer (SO), explicitly addressing the criteria for exemptions set forth in 10 CFR 820.62. A justification for continued operation for the period during which the exemption request is being considered should also be submitted. In such a case, the SO must grant or deny the request in writing, explaining the rationale for the decision. Second, if the criteria for approval of an exemption cannot be demonstrated, the contractor, in conjunction with the SO, must take appropriate steps to modify, curtail, suspend or cease the activities which cannot be conducted in compliance with the DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement(s) in question.

d. DOE expects the contractors which operate its facilities to have the proper management and supervisory systems in place to assure that all activities at DOE facilities, regardless of who performs them, are carried out in compliance with all DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Therefore, contractors are normally held responsible for the acts of their employees and subcontractor employees in the conduct of activities at DOE facilities. Accordingly, this policy should not be construed to excuse personnel errors.

e. Finally, certain contractors are explicitly exempted from the imposition of civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the PAAA, 42 U.S.C. 2282a(d), for activities conducted at specified facilities. See 10 CFR 820.20(c). In addition, in fairness to non-profit educational institutions, the Department has determined that they should be likewise exempted. See 10 CFR 820.20(d). However, compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements is no less important for these facilities than for other facilities in the DOE complex which work with, store or dispose of radioactive materials. Indeed, the exempted contractors conduct some of the most important nuclear-related research and development activities performed for the Department. Therefore, in order to serve the purposes of this enforcement policy and to emphasize the importance the Department places on compliance with all of its nuclear safety requirements, DOE intends to issue Notices of Violation to the exempted contractors and non-profit educational institutions when appropriate under this policy statement, notwithstanding the statutory and regulatory exemptions from the imposition of civil penalties.

2. Civil Penalty

a. A civil penalty is a monetary penalty that may be imposed for violations of applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, including Compliance Orders. See 10 CFR 820.20(b). Civil penalties are designed to emphasize the need for lasting remedial action, deter future violations, and underscore the importance of DOE contractor self-identification, reporting and correction of violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

b. Absent mitigating circumstances as described below, or circumstances otherwise warranting the exercise of enforcement discretion by DOE as described in this section, civil penalties will be proposed for Severity Level I and II violations. Civil penalties will be proposed for Severity Level III violations which are similar to previous violations for which the contractor did not take effective corrective action. ''Similar'' violations are those which could reasonably have been expected to have been prevented by corrective action for the previous violation. DOE normally considers civil penalties only for similar Severity Level III violations that occur over a reasonable period of time to be determined at the discretion of DOE.

c. DOE will impose different base level civil penalties considering the severity level of the violation(s) by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors. Table 1 shows the daily base civil penalties for the various categories of severity levels. However, as described above in Section IV, the imposition of civil penalties will also take into account the gravity, circumstances, and extent of the violation or violations and, with respect to the violator, any history of prior similar violations and the degree of culpability and knowledge.

d. Regarding the factor of ability of DOE contractors to pay the civil penalties, it is not DOE's intention that the economic impact of a civil penalty be such that it puts a DOE contractor out of business. Contract termination, rather than civil penalties, is used when the intent is to terminate these activities. The deterrent effect of civil penalties is best served when the amount of such penalties takes this factor into account. However, DOE will evaluate the relationship of affiliated entities to the contractor (such as parent corporations) when it asserts that it cannot pay the proposed penalty.

e. DOE will review each case involving a proposed civil penalty on its own merits and adjust the base civil penalty values upward or downward appropriately. As indicated above, Table 1 identifies the daily base civil penalty values for different severity levels. After considering all relevant circumstances, civil penalties may be escalated or mitigated

based upon the adjustment factors described below in this section. In no instance will a civil penalty for any one violation exceed the statutory limit. However, it should be emphasized that if the DOE contractor is or should have been aware of a violation and has not reported it to DOE and taken corrective action despite an opportunity to do so, each day the condition existed may be considered as a separate violation and, as such, subject to a separate civil penalty. Further, as described in this section, the duration of a violation will be taken into account in determining the appropriate severity level of the base civil penalty.

TABLE 1.—SEVERITY LEVEL BASE CIVIL PENALTIES

Severity level	Base civil penalty amount (percentage of maximum civil penalty per violation per day)
I	100
II	50
III	10

3. Adjustment Factors

a. DOE's enforcement program is not an end in itself, but a means to achieve compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements, and civil penalties are not collected to swell the coffers of the United States Treasury, but to emphasize the importance of compliance and to deter future violations. The single most important goal of the DOE enforcement program is to encourage early identification and reporting of nuclear safety deficiencies and violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements by the DOE contractors themselves rather than by DOE, and the prompt correction of any deficiencies and violations so identified. DOE believes that DOE contractors are in the best position to identify and promptly correct noncompliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. DOE expects that these contractors should have in place internal compliance programs which will ensure the detection, reporting and prompt correction of nuclear safety-related problems that may constitute, or lead to, violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements before, rather than after, DOE has identified such violations. Thus, DOE contractors will almost always be aware of nuclear safety problems before they are discovered by DOE. Obviously, public and worker health and safety is enhanced if deficiencies are discovered (and promptly corrected) by the DOE contractor, rather than by DOE, which may not otherwise become aware of a deficiency until later on, during the course of an inspection, performance assessment, or following an incident at the facility. Early identification of nuclear safety-related problems by DOE contractors has the added benefit of allowing information which could prevent such problems at other facilities in the DOE complex to be shared with all appropriate DOE contractors.

b. Pursuant to this enforcement philosophy, DOE will provide substantial incentive for the early self-identification, reporting and prompt correction of problems which constitute, or could lead to, violations of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Thus, application of the adjustment factors set forth below may result in no civil penalty being assessed for violations that are identified, reported, and promptly and effectively corrected by the DOE contractor.

c. On the other hand, ineffective programs for problem identification and correction are unacceptable. Thus, for example, where a contractor fails to disclose and promptly correct violations of which it was aware or should have been aware, substantial civil penalties are warranted and may be sought, including the assessment of civil penalties for continuing violations on a per day basis.

d. Further, in cases involving willfulness, flagrant DOE-identified violations, repeated poor performance in an area of concern, or serious breakdown in management controls, DOE intends to apply its full statutory enforcement authority where such action is warranted.

4. Identification and Reporting

Reduction of up to 50% of the base civil penalty shown in Table 1 may be given when a DOE contractor identifies the violation and promptly reports the violation to the DOE. In weighing this factor, consideration will be given to, among other things, the opportunity available to discover the violation, the ease of discovery and the promptness and completeness of any required report. No consideration will be given to a reduction in penalty if the DOE contractor does not take prompt action to report the problem to DOE upon discovery, or if the immediate actions necessary to restore compliance with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements or place the facility or operation in a safe configuration are not taken.

5. Self-Identification and Tracking Systems

a. DOE strongly encourages contractors to self-identify noncompliances with DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements before the noncompliances lead to a string of similar and potentially more significant events or consequences. When a contractor identifies a noncompliance through its own self-monitoring activity, DOE will normally allow a reduction in the amount of civil penalties,

regardless of whether prior opportunities existed for contractors to identify the noncompliance. DOE will normally not allow a reduction in civil penalties for self-identification if significant DOE intervention was required to induce the contractor to report a noncompliance.

b. Self-identification of a noncompliance is possibly the single most important factor in considering a reduction in the civil penalty amount. Consideration of self-identification is linked to, among other things, whether prior opportunities existed to discover the violation, and if so, the age and number of such opportunities; the extent to which proper contractor controls should have identified or prevented the violation; whether discovery of the violation resulted from a contractor's self-monitoring activity; the extent of DOE involvement in discovering the violation or in prompting the contractor to identify the violation; and the promptness and completeness of any required report. Self-identification is also considered by DOE in deciding whether to pursue an investigation.

c. DOE has established a voluntary Noncompliance Tracking System (NTS) which allows contractors to elect to report noncompliances. In the guidance document supporting the NTS (DOE–HDBK–1089–95), DOE has established reporting thresholds for reporting items of noncompliance of potentially greater safety significance into the NTS. Contractors may, however, use their own self-tracking systems to track noncompliances below the reporting threshold. This self-tracking is considered to be acceptable self-reporting as long as DOE has access to the contractor's system and the contractor's system notes the item as a noncompliance with a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement. For noncompliances that are below the reportability thresholds, DOE will credit contractor self-tracking as representing self-reporting. If an item is not reported in NTS but only tracked in the contractor's system and DOE subsequently finds the facts and their safety significance have been significantly mischaracterized, DOE will not credit the internal tracking as representing appropriate self-reporting.

6. Self-Disclosing Events

a. DOE expects contractors to demonstrate acceptance of responsibility for safety of the public, workers, and the environment and to proactively identify noncompliance conditions in their programs and processes. In deciding whether to reduce any civil penalty proposed for violations revealed by the occurrence of a self-disclosing event, DOE will consider the ease with which a contractor could have discovered the noncompliance and the prior opportunities that existed to discover the noncompliance. When the occurrence of an event discloses noncompliances that the contractor could have or should have identified before the event, DOE will not generally allow a reduction in civil penalties for self-identification, even if the underlying noncompliances were reported to DOE. If a contractor simply reacts to events that disclose potentially significant consequences or downplays noncompliances which did not result in significant consequences to workers, the public, and the environment, such contractor actions do not lead to the improvement in nuclear safety contemplated by the Act.

b. The key test is whether the contractor reasonably could have detected any of the underlying noncompliances that contributed to the event. Examples of events that provide opportunities to identify noncompliances include, but are not limited to:

(1) prior notifications of potential problems such as those from DOE operational experience publications or vendor equipment deficiency reports;

(2) normal surveillance, quality assurance assessments, and post-maintenance testing;

(3) readily observable parameter trends; and

(4) contractor employee or DOE observations of potential safety problems. Failure to utilize these types of events and activities to address noncompliances may result in higher civil penalty assessments or a DOE decision not to reduce civil penalty amounts.

c. For example, a critique of the event might find that one of the root causes was a lack of clarity in a Radiation Work Permit (RWP) which led to improper use of anti-contamination clothing and resulting uptake of contamination by the individual. DOE could subsequently conclude that no reduction in civil penalties for self-identification should be allowed since the event itself disclosed the inadequate RWP and the contractor could have, through proper independent assessment or by fostering a questioning attitude by its workers and supervisors, identified the inadequate RWP before the event.

d. Alternatively, if, following a self-disclosing event, DOE found that the contractor's processes and procedures were adequate and the contractor's personnel generally behaved in a manner consistent with the contractor's processes and procedures, DOE could conclude that the contractor could not have been reasonably expected to find the single procedural noncompliance that led to the event and thus, might allow a reduction in civil penalties.

7. Corrective Action To Prevent Recurrence

The promptness (or lack thereof) and extent to which the DOE contractor takes corrective action, including actions to identify root cause and prevent recurrence, may result in up to a 50% increase or decrease in the base civil penalty shown in Table 1. For example, very extensive corrective action

may result in reducing the proposed civil penalty as much as 50% of the base value shown in Table 1. On the other hand, the civil penalty may be increased as much as 50% of the base value if initiation or corrective action is not prompt or if the corrective action is only minimally acceptable. In weighing this factor, consideration will be given to, among other things, the appropriateness, timeliness and degree of initiative associated with the corrective action. The comprehensiveness of the corrective action will also be considered, taking into account factors such as whether the action is focused narrowly to the specific violation or broadly to the general area of concern.

8. DOE's Contribution to a Violation

There may be circumstances in which a violation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement results, in part or entirely, from a direction given by DOE personnel to a DOE contractor to either take, or forbear from taking an action at a DOE facility. In such cases, DOE may refrain from issuing an NOV, and may mitigate, either partially or entirely, any proposed civil penalty, provided that the direction upon which the DOE contractor relied is documented in writing, contemporaneously with the direction. It should be emphasized, however, that pursuant to 10 CFR 820.50, no interpretation of a DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement is binding upon DOE unless issued in writing by the General Counsel. Further, as discussed in this section of this policy statement, lack of funding by itself will not be considered as a mitigating factor in enforcement actions.

9. Exercise of Discretion

Because DOE wants to encourage and support DOE contractor initiative for prompt self-identification, reporting and correction of problems, DOE may exercise discretion as follows:

a. In accordance with the previous discussion, DOE may refrain from issuing a civil penalty for a violation which meets all of the following criteria:

(1) The violation is promptly identified and reported to DOE before DOE learns of it.

(2) The violation is not willful or a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

(3) The DOE contractor, upon discovery of the violation, has taken or begun to take prompt and appropriate action to correct the violation.

(4) The DOE contractor has taken, or has agreed to take, remedial action satisfactory to DOE to preclude recurrence of the violation and the underlying conditions which caused it.

b. DOE may refrain from proposing a civil penalty for a violation involving a past problem, such as in engineering design or installation, that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was identified by a DOE contractor as a result of a formal effort such as a Safety System Functional Inspection, Design Reconstitution program, or other program that has a defined scope and timetable which is being aggressively implemented and reported;

(2) Comprehensive corrective action has been taken or is well underway within a reasonable time following identification; and

(3) It was not likely to be identified by routine contractor efforts such as normal surveillance or quality assurance activities.

c. DOE will not issue a Notice of Violation for cases in which the violation discovered by the DOE contractor cannot reasonably be linked to the conduct of that contractor in the design, construction or operation of the DOE facility involved, provided that prompt and appropriate action is taken by the DOE contractor upon identification of the past violation to report to DOE and remedy the problem.

d. DOE may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for an item of noncompliance that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was promptly identified by the DOE nuclear entity;

(2) It is normally classified at a Severity Level III;

(3) It was promptly reported to DOE;

(4) Prompt and appropriate corrective action will be taken, including measures to prevent recurrence; and

(5) It was not a willful violation or a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

e. DOE may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for an item of noncompliance that meets all of the following criteria:

(1) It was an isolated Severity Level III violation identified during a Tiger Team inspection conducted by the Office of Environment, Safety and Health, during an inspection or integrated performance assessment conducted by the Office of Nuclear Safety, or during some other DOE assessment activity.

(2) The identified noncompliance was properly reported by the contractor upon discovery.

(3) The contractor initiated or completed appropriate assessment and corrective actions within a reasonable period, usually before the termination of the onsite inspection or integrated performance assessment.

(4) The violation is not willful or one which could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the DOE contractor's corrective action for a previous violation.

f. In situations where corrective actions have been completed before termination of an inspection or assessment, a formal response from the contractor is not required

and the inspection or integrated performance assessment report serves to document the violation and the corrective action. However, in all instances, the contractor is required to report the noncompliance through established reporting mechanisms so the noncompliance issue and any corrective actions can be properly tracked and monitored.

g. If DOE initiates an enforcement action for a violation at a Severity Level II or III and, as part of the corrective action for that violation, the DOE contractor identifies other examples of the violation with the same root cause, DOE may refrain from initiating an additional enforcement action. In determining whether to exercise this discretion, DOE will consider whether the DOE contractor acted reasonably and in a timely manner appropriate to the safety significance of the initial violation, the comprehensiveness of the corrective action, whether the matter was reported, and whether the additional violation(s) substantially change the safety significance or character of the concern arising out of the initial violation.

h. It should be emphasized that the preceding paragraphs are solely intended to be examples indicating when enforcement discretion may be exercised to forego the issuance of a civil penalty or, in some cases, the initiation of any enforcement action at all. However, notwithstanding these examples, a civil penalty may be proposed or Notice of Violation issued when, in DOE's judgment, such action is warranted on the basis of the circumstances of an individual case.

X. Procurement of Products or Services and the Reporting of Defects

(a) DOE's enforcement policy is also applicable to subcontractors and suppliers to DOE Price-Anderson indemnified contractors. Through procurement contracts with these DOE contractors, subcontractors and suppliers are generally required to have quality assurance programs that meet applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements. Suppliers of products or services provided in support of or for use in DOE facilities operated by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors are subject to certain requirements designed to ensure the high quality of the products or services supplied to DOE facilities that could, if deficient, adversely affect public or worker safety. DOE regulations require that DOE be notified whenever a DOE contractor obtains information reasonably indicating that a DOE facility (including its structures, systems and components) which conducts activities subject to the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended or DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements either fails to comply with any provision of the Atomic Energy Act or any applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirement, or contains a defect or has been supplied with a product or service which could create or result in a substantial safety hazard.

(b) DOE will conduct audits and assessments of its contractors to determine whether they are ensuring that subcontractors and suppliers are meeting their contractual obligations with regard to quality of products or services that could have an adverse effect on public or worker radiological safety, and ensure that DOE contractors have in place adequate programs to determine whether products or services supplied to them for DOE facilities meet applicable DOE requirements and that substandard products or services are not used by Price-Anderson indemnified contractors at the facilities they operate for DOE. As part of the effort of ensuring that contractual and regulatory requirements are met, DOE may also audit or assess subcontractors and suppliers. These assessments could include examination of the quality assurance programs and their implementation by the subcontractors and suppliers through examination of product quality.

(c) When audits or assessments determine that subcontractors or suppliers have failed to comply with applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements or to fulfill contractual commitments designed to ensure the quality of a safety significant product or service, enforcement action will be taken. Notices of Violations and civil penalties will be issued, as appropriate, for DOE contractor failures to ensure that their subcontractors and suppliers provide products and services that meet applicable DOE requirements. Notices of Violations and civil penalties will also be issued to subcontractors and suppliers of DOE contractors which fail to comply with the reporting requirements set forth in any other applicable DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements.

XI. Inaccurate and Incomplete Information

(a) A violation of DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements for failure to provide complete and accurate information to DOE, 10 CFR 820.11, can result in the full range of enforcement sanctions, depending upon the circumstances of the particular case and consideration of the factors discussed in this section. Violations involving inaccurate or incomplete information or the failure to provide significant information identified by a DOE contractor normally will be categorized based on the guidance in section VI, ''Severity of Violations''.

(b) DOE recognizes that oral information may in some situations be inherently less reliable than written submittals because of the absence of an opportunity for reflection and management review. However, DOE must be able to rely on oral communications from officials of DOE contractors concerning significant information. In determining whether to take enforcement action for an oral

statement, consideration will be given to such factors as

(b)(1) The degree of knowledge that the communicator should have had regarding the matter in view of his or her position, training, and experience;

(b)(2) The opportunity and time available prior to the communication to assure the accuracy or completeness of the information;

(b)(3) The degree of intent or negligence, if any, involved;

(b)(4) The formality of the communication;

(b)(5) The reasonableness of DOE reliance on the information;

(b)(6) The importance of the information that was wrong or not provided; and

(b)(7) The reasonableness of the explanation for not providing complete and accurate information.

(c) Absent gross negligence or willfulness, an incomplete or inaccurate oral statement normally will not be subject to enforcement action unless it involves significant information provided by an official of a DOE contractor. However, enforcement action may be taken for an unintentionally incomplete or inaccurate oral statement provided to DOE by an official of a DOE contractor or others on behalf of the DOE contractor, if a record was made of the oral information and provided to the DOE contractor thereby permitting an opportunity to correct the oral information, such as if a transcript of the communication or meeting summary containing the error was made available to the DOE contractor and was not subsequently corrected in a timely manner.

(d) When a DOE contractor has corrected inaccurate or incomplete information, the decision to issue a citation for the initial inaccurate or incomplete information normally will be dependent on the circumstances, including the ease of detection of the error, the timeliness of the correction, whether DOE or the DOE contractor identified the problem with the communication, and whether DOE relied on the information prior to the correction. Generally, if the matter was promptly identified and corrected by the DOE contractor prior to reliance by DOE, or before DOE raised a question about the information, no enforcement action will be taken for the initial inaccurate or incomplete information. On the other hand, if the misinformation is identified after DOE relies on it, or after some question is raised regarding the accuracy of the information, then some enforcement action normally will be taken even if it is in fact corrected.

(e) If the initial submission was accurate when made but later turns out to be erroneous because of newly discovered information or advance in technology, a citation normally would not be appropriate if, when the new information became available, the initial submission was corrected.

(f) The failure to correct inaccurate or incomplete information that the DOE contractor does not identify as significant normally will not constitute a separate violation. However, the circumstances surrounding the failure to correct may be considered relevant to the determination of enforcement action for the initial inaccurate or incomplete statement. For example, an unintentionally inaccurate or incomplete submission may be treated as a more severe matter if a DOE contractor later determines that the initial submission was in error and does not correct it or if there were clear opportunities to identify the error.

XII. Secretarial Notification and Consultation

The Secretary will be provided written notification of all enforcement actions involving proposed civil penalties. The Secretary will be consulted prior to taking action in the following situations:

a. Proposals to impose civil penalties in an amount equal to or greater than the statutory limit;

b. Any proposed enforcement action that involves a Severity Level I violation;

c. Any action the Director believes warrants the Secretary's involvement; or

d. Any proposed enforcement action on which the Secretary asks to be consulted.

[58 FR 43692, Aug. 17, 1993, as amended at 62 FR 52481, Oct. 8, 1997]

PART 830—NUCLEAR SAFETY MANAGEMENT

Sec.
830.1 Scope.
830.2 Exclusions.
830.3 Definitions.
830.4 General rule.
830.5 Enforcement.
830.6 Records.
830.7 Graded approach.

Subpart A—General Provisions

830.100 Scope of subpart.
830.120 Quality assurance requirements.

Subpart B—Design [Reserved]

Subpart C—Operations [Reserved]

Subpart D—Material Management [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201; and 7191.

SOURCE: 59 FR 15851, Apr. 5, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 830.1 Scope.

This part governs the conduct of the Department of Energy (DOE) management and operating contractors and other persons at DOE nuclear facilities.

§ 830.2 Exclusions.

This part does not apply to:

(a) Activities that are regulated through a license by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) or a State under an Agreement with the NRC, including activities certified by the NRC under section 1701 of the Atomic Energy Act;

(b) Activities conducted under the authority of the Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program, as described in Public Law 98–525; or

(c) Activities conducted under the Nuclear Explosives and Weapons Safety Program relating to the prevention of accidental or unauthorized nuclear detonations.

§ 830.3 Definitions.

(a) The following definitions apply to this part:

Administrative Controls mean provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, record keeping, assessment, and reporting necessary to ensure safe operation of a facility.

Contractor means any person under contract with the Department of Energy with responsibility to perform activities in connection with a nuclear facility.

Department or *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

Document means recorded information that describes, specifies, reports, certifies, requires, or provides data or results. A document is not considered a record until it meets the definition of record.

Fissionable materials means a nuclide capable of sustaining a neutron-induced fission chain reaction (e.g., uranium-233, uranium-235, plutonium-238, plutonium-239, plutonium-241, neptunium-237, americium-241, and curium-244).

Graded Approach means a process by which the level of analysis, documentation, and actions necessary to comply with a requirement in this part are commensurate with:

(1) The relative importance to safety, safeguards, and security;

(2) The magnitude of any hazard involved;

(3) The life cycle stage of a facility;

(4) The programmatic mission of a facility;

(5) The particular characteristics of a facility; and

(6) Any other relevant factor.

Hazard means a source of danger (i.e., material, energy source, or operation) with the potential to cause illness, injury, or death to personnel or damage to a facility or to the environment (without regard to the likelihood or credibility of accident scenarios or consequence mitigation).

Implementation Plan means a document prepared by a contractor that sets forth:

(1) When and how the actions appropriate to comply with the requirements of a section of this part, including the requirements of a plan or program required by the section, shall be taken, and

(2) What relief will be sought if a contractor cannot attain full compliance with a requirement in a reasonable manner.

Item is an all-inclusive term used in place of any of the following: appurtenance, assembly, component, equipment, material, module, part, structure, subassembly, subsystem, system, unit, or support systems.

Nonreactor nuclear facility means those activities or operations that involve radioactive and/or fissionable materials in such form and quantity that a nuclear hazard potentially exists to the employees or the general public. Incidental use and generating of radioactive materials in a facility operation (e.g., check and calibration sources, use of radioactive sources in research and experimental and analytical laboratory activities, electron microscopes, and X-ray machines) would not ordinarily require the facility to be included in this definition. Transportation of radioactive materials, accelerators and reactors and their operations are not included. The application of any rule to a nonreactor nuclear facility shall be applied using a graded approach. Included are activities or operations that:

(1) Produce, process, or store radioactive liquid or solid waste, fissionable materials, or tritium;

(2) Conduct separations operations;

(3) Conduct irradiated materials inspection, fuel fabrication, decontamination, or recovery operations;

(4) Conduct fuel enrichment operations;

(5) Perform environmental remediation or waste management activities involving radioactive materials; or

(6) Design, manufacture, or assemble items for use with radioactive materials and/or fissionable materials in such form or quantity that a nuclear hazard potentially exists.

Nuclear facility means reactor and nonreactor nuclear facilities.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or other entity and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States NRC.

Process means a series of actions that achieves an end or result.

Quality means the condition achieved when an item, service, or process meets or exceeds the user's requirements and expectations.

Quality Assurance means all those actions that provide confidence that quality is achieved.

Quality Assurance Program or QAP means the overall program established to assign responsibilities and authorities, define policies and requirements, and provide for the performance and assessment of work.

Reactor means, unless it is modified by words such as containment, vessel, or core, the entire nuclear reactor facility, including the housing, equipment, and associated areas devoted to the operation and maintenance of one or more reactor cores. Any apparatus that is designed or used to sustain nuclear chain reactions in a controlled manner, including critical and pulsed assemblies and research, test, and power reactors, is defined as a reactor. All assemblies designed to perform subcritical experiments that could potentially reach criticality are also to be considered reactors. Critical assemblies are special nuclear devices designed and used to sustain nuclear reactions. Critical assemblies may be subject to frequent core and lattice configuration change and may be used frequently as mockups of reactor configurations.

Record means a completed document or other media that provides objective evidence of an item, service, or process.

Service means the performance of work, such as design, construction, fabrication, inspection, nondestructive examination/testing, environmental qualification, equipment qualification, repair, installation, or the like.

(b) Terms defined in the Act and not defined in these rules are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

(c) As used in this part, words in the singular also include the plural and words in the masculine gender also include the feminine and vice versa, as the case may require.

§ 830.4 General rule.

(a) No person shall take or cause to be taken any action inconsistent with the requirements of this part or any program, plan, schedule, or other process established by this part.

(b) With respect to a particular DOE nuclear facility, the contractor responsible for the design, construction, operation, or decommissioning of that facility shall be responsible for implementation of, and compliance with, the requirements of this part.

(c) When a section of this part expressly requires a plan, program, or implementation plan, the provisions of any such plan, program, or implementation plan, as approved by DOE, shall be the basis used to determine compliance with the relevant nuclear safety requirements in the section.

§ 830.5 Enforcement.

The requirements in this part are DOE Nuclear Safety Requirements and are subject to enforcement by all appropriate means, including the imposition of civil and criminal penalties in accordance with the provisions of part 820 of this title.

§ 830.6 Records.

A person shall maintain complete and accurate records as necessary to substantiate its compliance with the requirements of this part.

§ 830.7 Graded approach.

(a) Where indicated in a subpart, a graded approach shall be utilized to comply with the requirements.

(b) Whenever a graded approach is applied in meeting a DOE nuclear safety requirement, the bases for selecting an action pursuant to the graded approach shall be documented.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 830.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements that are generally applicable to more than one phase of the life cycle of a DOE nuclear facility.

§ 830.120 Quality assurance requirements.

(a) *General Rule.* (1) A contractor responsible for a DOE nuclear facility shall:

(i) Conduct its work in accordance with the criteria of paragraph (c) of this section;

(ii) Develop and submit for approval by DOE a Quality Assurance Program (QAP) for the work; and

(iii) Implement the QAP, as approved and modified by DOE.

(b) *Quality Assurance Program.* (1) A contractor shall develop a QAP by applying the quality assurance criteria specified in paragraph (c) of this section. A QAP shall include a discussion of how the criteria of paragraph (c) of this section will be satisfied. The criteria of paragraph (c) of this section shall be applied using a graded approach. The contractor shall use appropriate standards, wherever applicable, to develop and implement its QAP.

(2) Within 180 days after May 5, 1994, a contractor shall submit to DOE for approval a current QAP and an implementation plan.

(3) A contractor may, at any time, make changes to an approved QAP. Changes made over the previous year shall be submitted annually to DOE for review. A submittal shall identify the changes, the pages affected, the reason for the changes, and the basis for concluding that the revised QAP continues to satisfy the requirements of this section. Changes made to correct spelling, punctuation, or other editorial items do not require explanation.

(4) Implementation plans and QAPs shall be regarded as approved by DOE 90 days after submittal, unless approved or rejected by DOE at an earlier date, and shall include any modification made or directed by DOE.

(c) *Quality assurance criteria.*—(1) *Management* (i) *Program.* A written QAP shall be developed, implemented, and maintained. The QAP shall describe the organizational structure, functional responsibilities, levels of authority, and interfaces for those managing, performing, and assessing the work. The QAP shall describe management processes, including planning, scheduling, and resource considerations.

(ii) *Personnel Training and Qualification.* Personnel shall be trained and qualified to ensure they are capable of performing their assigned work. Personnel shall be provided continuing training to ensure that job proficiency is maintained.

(iii) *Quality Improvement.* Processes to detect and prevent quality problems shall be established and implemented. Items, services, and processes that do not meet established requirements shall be identified, controlled, and corrected according to the importance of the problem and the work affected. Correction shall include identifying the causes of problems and working to prevent recurrence. Item characteristics, process implementation, and other quality-related information shall be reviewed and the data analyzed to identify items, services, and processes needing improvement.

(iv) *Documents and Records.* Documents shall be prepared, reviewed, approved, issued, used, and revised to prescribe processes, specify requirements, or establish design. Records shall be specified, prepared, reviewed, approved, and maintained.

(2) *Performance*—(i) *Work Processes.* Work shall be performed to established technical standards and administrative controls using approved instructions, procedures, or other appropriate

means. Items shall be identified and controlled to ensure their proper use. Items shall be maintained to prevent their damage, loss, or deterioration. Equipment used for process monitoring or data collection shall be calibrated and maintained.

(ii) *Design.* Items and processes shall be designed using sound engineering/scientific principles and appropriate standards. Design work, including changes, shall incorporate applicable requirements and design bases. Design interfaces shall be identified and controlled. The adequacy of design products shall be verified or validated by individuals or groups other than those who performed the work. Verification and validation work shall be completed before approval and implementation of the design.

(iii) *Procurement.* Procured items and services shall meet established requirements and perform as specified. Prospective suppliers shall be evaluated and selected on the basis of specified criteria. Processes to ensure that approved suppliers continue to provide acceptable items and services shall be established and implemented.

(iv) *Inspection and Acceptance Testing.* Inspection and testing of specified items, services, and processes shall be conducted using established acceptance and performance criteria. Equipment used for inspections and tests shall be calibrated and maintained.

(3) *Assessment*—(i) *Management Assessment.* Managers shall assess their management processes. Problems that hinder the organization from achieving its objectives shall be identified and corrected.

(ii) *Independent Assessment.* Independent assessments shall be planned and conducted to measure item and service quality, to measure the adequacy of work performance, and to promote improvement. The group performing independent assessments shall have sufficient authority and freedom from the line to carry out its responsibilities. Persons conducting independent assessments shall be technically qualified and knowledgeable in the areas assessed.

Subpart B—Design [Reserved]

Subpart C—Operations [Reserved]

Subpart D—Material Management [Reserved]

PART 835—OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION PROTECTION

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
835.1 Scope.
835.2 Definitions.
835.3 General rule.
835.4 Radiological units.

Subpart B—Management and Administrative Requirements

835.101 Radiation protection programs.
835.102 Internal audits.
835.103 Education, training and skills.
835.104 Written procedures.

Subpart C—Standards for Internal and External Exposure

835.201 [Reserved]
835.202 Occupational dose limits for general employees.
835.203 Combining internal and external dose equivalents.
835.204 Planned special exposures.
835.205 Determination of compliance for non-uniform exposure of the skin.
835.206 Limits for the embryo/fetus.
835.207 Occupational dose limits for minors.
835.208 Limits for members of the public entering a controlled area.
835.209 Concentrations of radioactive material in air.

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Monitoring of Individuals and Areas

835.401 General requirements.
835.402 Individual monitoring.
835.403 Air monitoring.
835.404 [Reserved]
835.405 Receipt of packages containing radioactive material.

Subpart F—Entry Control Program

835.501 Radiological areas.
835.502 High and very high radiation areas.

Subpart G—Posting and Labeling

835.601 General requirements.
835.602 Controlled areas.
835.603 Radiological areas and radioactive material areas.
835.604 Exceptions to posting requirements.

835.605 Labeling items and containers.
835.606 Exceptions to labeling requirements.

Subpart H—Records

835.701 General provisions.
835.702 Individual monitoring records.
835.703 Other monitoring records.
835.704 Administrative records.

Subpart I—Reports to Individuals

835.801 Reports to individuals.

Subpart J—Radiation Safety Training

835.901 Radiation safety training.
835.902–835.903 [Reserved]

Subpart K—Design and Control

835.1001 Design and control.
835.1002 Facility design and modifications.
835.1003 Workplace controls.

Subpart L—Radioactive Contamination Control

835.1101 Control of material and equipment.
835.1102 Control of areas.

Subpart M—Sealed Radioactive Source Control

835.1201 Sealed radioactive source control.
835.1202 Accountable sealed radioactive sources.

Subpart N—Emergency Exposure Situations

835.1301 General provisions.
835.1302 Emergency exposure situations.
835.1303 [Reserved]
835.1304 Nuclear accident dosimetry.

APPENDIX A TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR CONTROLLING RADIATION EXPOSURE TO WORKERS AT DOE FACILITIES

APPENDIX B TO PART 835 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX C TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR WORKERS FROM EXTERNAL EXPOSURE DURING IMMERSION IN A CONTAMINATED ATMOSPHERIC CLOUD

APPENDIX D TO PART 835—SURFACE CONTAMINATION VALUES

APPENDIX E TO PART 835—VALUES FOR ESTABLISHING SEALED RADIOACTIVE SOURCE ACCOUNTABILITY AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL POSTING AND LABELING REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201; 7191.

SOURCE: 58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§835.1 Scope.

(a) *General.* The rules in this part establish radiation protection standards, limits, and program requirements for protecting individuals from ionizing radiation resulting from the conduct of DOE activities.

(b) *Exclusion.* Except as discussed in paragraph (c) of this section, the requirements in this part do not apply to:

(1) Activities that are regulated through a license by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a State under an Agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory commission, including activities certified by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 1701 of the Atomic Energy Act;

(2) Activities conducted under the authority of the Director, Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program, as described in Pub. L. 98–525;

(3) Activities conducted under the Nuclear Explosives and Weapons Surety Program relating to the prevention of accidental or unauthorized nuclear detonations;

(4) Radioactive material transportation as defined in this part;

(5) DOE activities conducted outside the United States on territory under the jurisdiction of a foreign government to the extent governed by occupational radiation protection requirements agreed to between the United States and the cognizant government; or

(6) Background radiation, radiation doses received as a patient for the purposes of medical diagnosis or therapy, or radiation doses received from participation as a subject in medical research programs.

(c) Occupational doses received as a result of excluded activities and radioactive material transportation, as listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section, shall be considered when determining compliance with the occupational dose limits at §§835.202 and 835.207, and with the limits for the embryo/fetus at §835.206. Occupational doses resulting from authorized emergency exposures and planned special exposures shall not be considered when

determining compliance with the dose limits at §§ 835.202 and 835.207.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59679, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.2 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part:

Accountable sealed radioactive source means a sealed radioactive source having a half-life equal to or greater than 30 days and an isotopic activity equal to or greater than the corresponding value provided in appendix E of this part.

Airborne radioactive material or airborne radioactivity means radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of dusts, fumes, particulates, mists, vapors, or gases.

Airborne radioactivity area means any area, accessible to individuals, where:

(1) The concentration of airborne radioactivity, above natural background, exceeds or is likely to exceed the derived air concentration (DAC) values listed in appendix A or appendix C of this part; or

(2) An individual present in the area without respiratory protection could receive an intake exceeding 12 DAC-hours in a week.

ALARA means ''As Low As is Reasonably Achievable,'' which is the approach to radiation protection to manage and control exposures (both individual and collective) to the work force and to the general public to as low as is reasonable, taking into account social, technical, economic, practical, and public policy considerations. As used in this part, ALARA is not a dose limit but a process which has the objective of attaining doses as far below the applicable limits of this part as is reasonably achievable.

Annual limit on intake (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man (ICRP Publication 23) that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (0.05 sievert) or a committed dose equivalent of 50 rems (0.5 sievert) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and inhalation of selected radionuclides are based on Table 1 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Federal Guidance Report No. 11, *Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion,* published September 1988. This document is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

Background means radiation from:

(i) Naturally occurring radioactive materials which have not been technologically enhanced;

(ii) Cosmic sources;

(iii) Global fallout as it exists in the environment (such as from the testing of nuclear explosive devices);

(iv) Radon and its progeny in concentrations or levels existing in buildings or the environment which have not been elevated as a result of current or prior activities; and

(v) Consumer products containing nominal amounts of radioactive material or producing nominal amounts of radiation.

Bioassay means the determination of kinds, quantities, or concentrations, and, in some cases, locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement or by analysis, and evaluation of radioactive materials excreted or removed from the human body.

Calibration means to adjust and/or determine either:

(i) The response or reading of an instrument relative to a standard (e.g., primary, secondary, or tertiary) or to a series of conventionally true values; or

(ii) The strength of a radiation source relative to a standard (e.g., primary, secondary, or tertiary) or conventionally true value.

Contamination area means any area, accessible to individuals, where removable surface contamination levels exceed or are likely to exceed the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part, but do not exceed 100 times those values.

Contractor means any entity under contract with the Department of Energy with the responsibility to perform activities at a DOE site or facility.

Controlled area means any area to which access is managed by or for DOE

to protect individuals from exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material.

Declared pregnant worker means a woman who has voluntarily declared to her employer, in writing, her pregnancy for the purpose of being subject to the occupational dose limits to the embryo/fetus as provided at § 835.206. This declaration may be revoked, in writing, at any time by the declared pregnant worker.

Derived air concentration (DAC) means, for the radionuclides listed in appendix A of this part, the airborne concentration that equals the ALI divided by the volume of air breathed by an average worker for a working year of 2000 hours (assuming a breathing volume of 2400 m^3). For the radionuclides listed in appendix C of this part, the air immersion DACs were calculated for a continuous, non-shielded exposure via immersion in a semi-infinite atmospheric cloud. The value is based upon the derived airborne concentration found in Table 1 of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's Federal Guidance Report No. 11, *Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentration and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion,* published September 1988. This document is available from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.

Derived air concentration-hour (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air (expressed as a fraction or multiple of the DAC for each radionuclide) and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours.

DOE activity means an activity taken for or by DOE in a DOE operation or facility that has the potential to result in the occupational exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material. The activity may be, but is not limited to, design, construction, operation, or decommissioning. To the extent appropriate, the activity may involve a single DOE facility or operation or a combination of facilities and operations, possibly including an entire site or multiple DOE sites.

Entrance or access point means any location through which an individual could gain access to areas controlled for the purposes of radiation protection. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

General employee means an individual who is either a DOE or DOE contractor employee; an employee of a subcontractor to a DOE contractor; or an individual who performs work for or in conjunction with DOE or utilizes DOE facilities.

High contamination area means any area, accessible to individuals, where removable surface contamination levels exceed or are likely to exceed 100 times the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part.

High radiation area means any area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Individual means any human being.

Member of the public means an individual who is not a general employee. An individual is not a ''member of the public'' during any period in which the individual receives an occupational dose.

Minor means an individual less than 18 years of age.

Monitoring means the measurement of radiation levels, airborne radioactivity concentrations, radioactive contamination levels, quantities of radioactive material, or individual doses and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate radiological hazards or potential and actual doses resulting from exposures to ionizing radiation.

Nonstochastic effects means effects due to radiation exposure for which the severity varies with the dose and for which a threshold normally exists (e.g., radiation-induced opacities within the lens of the eye).

Occupational dose means an individual's ionizing radiation dose (external and internal) as a result of that individual's work assignment. Occupational dose does not include doses received as a medical patient or doses resulting from background radiation or

participation as a subject in medical research programs.

Person means any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency, any State or political subdivision of, or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or other entity, and any legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing; provided that person does not include the Department or the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

Radiation means ionizing radiation: alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, X-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. Radiation as used in this part, does not include non-ionizing radiation, such as radio- or micro-waves, or visible, infrared, or ultraviolet light.

Radiation area means any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a deep dose equivalent in excess of 0.005 rem (0.05 millisievert) in 1 hour at 30 centimeters from the source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Radioactive material area means any area within a controlled area, accessible to individuals, in which items or containers of radioactive material exist and the total activity of radioactive material exceeds the applicable values provided in appendix E of this part.

Radioactive material transportation means the movement of radioactive material by aircraft, rail, vessel, or highway vehicle when such movement is subject to Department of Transportation regulations or DOE Orders that govern such movements. Radioactive material transportation does not include preparation of material or packagings for transportation, monitoring required by this part, storage of material awaiting transportation, or application of markings and labels required for transportation.

Radiological area means any area within a controlled area defined in this section as a ''radiation area,'' ''high radiation area,'' ''very high radiation area,'' ''contamination area,'' ''high contamination area,'' or ''airborne radioactivity area.''

Radiological worker means a general employee whose job assignment involves operation of radiation producing devices or working with radioactive materials, or who is likely to be routinely occupationally exposed above 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) per year total effective dose equivalent.

Real-time air monitoring means measurement of the concentrations or quantities of airborne radioactive materials on a continuous basis.

Respiratory protective device means an apparatus, such as a respirator, worn by an individual for the purpose of reducing the individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

Sealed radioactive source means a radioactive source manufactured, obtained, or retained for the purpose of utilizing the emitted radiation. The sealed radioactive source consists of a known or estimated quantity of radioactive material contained within a sealed capsule, sealed between layer(s) of non-radioactive material, or firmly fixed to a non-radioactive surface by electroplating or other means intended to prevent leakage or escape of the radioactive material. Sealed radioactive sources do not include reactor fuel elements, nuclear explosive devices, and radioisotope thermoelectric generators.

Source leak test means a test to determine if a sealed radioactive source is leaking radioactive material.

Stochastic effects means malignant and hereditary diseases for which the probability of an effect occurring, rather than its severity, is regarded as a function of dose without a threshold for radiation protection purposes.

Very high radiation area means any area accessible to individuals in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of 500 rads (5 grays) in one hour at 1 meter from a radiation source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

Week means a period of seven consecutive days.

Year means the period of time beginning on or near January 1 and ending on or near December 31 of that same year used to determine compliance

with the provisions of this part. The starting and ending date of the year used to determine compliance may be changed provided that the change is made at the beginning of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

(b) As used in this part to describe various aspects of radiation dose:

Absorbed dose (D) means the energy absorbed by matter from ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material at the place of interest in that material. The absorbed dose is expressed in units of rad (or gray) (1 rad = 0.01 gray).

Committed dose equivalent ($H_{T,50}$) means the dose equivalent calculated to be received by a tissue or organ over a 50-year period after the intake of a radionuclide into the body. It does not include contributions from radiation sources external to the body. Committed dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

Committed effective dose equivalent ($H_{E,50}$) means the sum of the committed dose equivalents to various tissues in the body ($H_{T,50}$), each multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor (w_T)—that is, $H_{E,50} = \Sigma\ w_T\ H_{T,50}$. Committed effective dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

Cumulative total effective dose equivalent means the sum of all total effective dose equivalent values recorded for an individual, where available, for each year occupational dose was received, beginning January 1, 1989.

Deep dose equivalent means the dose equivalent derived from external radiation at a depth of 1 cm in tissue.

Dose is a general term for absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent as defined in this part.

Dose equivalent (H) means the product of absorbed dose (D) in rad (or gray) in tissue, a quality factor (Q), and other modifying factors (N). Dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert) (1 rem = 0.01 sievert).

Effective dose equivalent (H_E) means the summation of the products of the dose equivalent received by specified tissues of the body (H_T) and the appropriate weighting factor (w_T)—that is, $H_E = \Sigma w_T H_T$. It includes the dose from radiation sources internal and/or external to the body. For purposes of compliance with this part, deep dose equivalent to the whole body may be used as effective dose equivalent for external exposures. The effective dose equivalent is expressed in units of rem (or sievert).

External dose or exposure means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radiation sources outside the body (i.e., ''external sources'').

Extremity means hands and arms below the elbow or feet and legs below the knee.

Internal dose or exposure means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body (e.g., ''internal sources'').

Lens of the eye dose equivalent means the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 cm.

Quality factor (Q) means the modifying factor used to calculate the dose equivalent from the absorbed dose; the absorbed dose (expressed in rad or gray) is multiplied by the appropriate quality factor.

(i) The quality factors to be used for determining dose equivalent in rem are as follow:

QUALITY FACTORS

Radiation type	Quality factor
X-rays, gamma rays, positrons, electrons (including tritium beta particles)	1
Neutrons, ≤10 keV	3
Neutrons, >10 keV	10
Protons and singly-charged particles of unknown energy with rest mass greater than one atomic mass unit	10
Alpha particles and multiple-charged particles (and particles of unknown charge) of unknown energy	20

When spectral data are insufficient to identify the energy of the neutrons, a quality factor of 10 shall be used.

(ii) When spectral data are sufficient to identify the energy of the neutrons, the following mean quality factor values may be used:

QUALITY FACTORS FOR NEUTRONS

[Mean quality factors, Q (maximum value in a 30-cm dosimetry phantom), and values of neutron flux density that deliver in 40 hours, a maximum dose equivalent of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert). Where neutron energy falls between listed values, the more restrictive mean quality factor shall be used.]

Neutron energy (MeV)	Mean quality factor	Neutron flux density ($cm^{-2}s^{-1}$)
2.5×10^{-8} thermal	2	680
1×10^{-7}	2	680
1×10^{-6}	2	560
1×10^{-5}	2	560
1×10^{-4}	2	580
1×10^{-3}	2	680
1×10^{-2}	2.5	700
1×10^{-1}	7.5	115
5×10^{-1}	11	27
1	11	19
2.5	9	20
5	8	16
7	7	17
10	6.5	17
14	7.5	12
20	8	11
40	7	10
60	5.5	11
1×10^{2}	4	14
2×10^{2}	3.5	13
3×10^{2}	3.5	11
4×10^{2}	3.5	10

Shallow dose equivalent means the dose equivalent deriving from external radiation at a depth of 0.007 cm in tissue.

Total effective dose equivalent (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposures).

Weighting factor (w_T) means the fraction of the overall health risk, resulting from uniform, whole body irradiation, attributable to specific tissue (T). The dose equivalent to tissue (H_T) is multiplied by the appropriate weighting factor to obtain the effective dose equivalent contribution from that tissue. The weighting factors are as follows:

WEIGHTING FACTORS FOR VARIOUS ORGANS AND TISSUES

Organs or tissues, T	Weighting factor, w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breasts	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lungs	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder [1]	0.30

WEIGHTING FACTORS FOR VARIOUS ORGANS AND TISSUES—Continued

Organs or tissues, T	Weighting factor, w_T
Whole body [2]	1.00

[1] "Remainder" means the five other organs or tissues, excluding the skin and lens of the eye, with the highest dose (e.g., liver, kidney, spleen, thymus, adrenal, pancreas, stomach, small intestine, and upper large intestine). The weighting factor for each remaining organ or tissue is 0.06.

[2] For the case of uniform external irradiation of the whole body, a weighting factor (w_T) equal to 1 may be used in determination of the effective dose equivalent.

Whole body means, for the purposes of external exposure, head, trunk (including male gonads), arms above and including the elbow, or legs above and including the knee.

(c) Terms defined in the Atomic Energy Act and not defined in this part are used consistent with the meanings given in the Act.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59680, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.3 General rule.

(a) No person or DOE personnel shall take or cause to be taken any action inconsistent with the requirements of:

(1) This part; or

(2) Any program, plan, schedule, or other process established by this part.

(b) With respect to a particular DOE activity, contractor management shall be responsible for compliance with the requirements of this part.

(c) Where there is no contractor for a DOE activity, DOE shall ensure implementation of and compliance with the requirements of this part.

(d) Nothing in this part shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

(e) For those activities that are required by §§ 835.102, 835.901(e), 835.1202(a), and 835.1202(b), the time interval to conduct these activities may be extended by a period not to exceed 30 days to accommodate scheduling needs.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.4 Radiological units.

Unless otherwise specified, the quantities used in the records required by this part shall be clearly indicated in special units of curie, rad, roentgen, or

rem, including multiples and subdivisions of these units. The SI units, becquerel (Bq), gray (Gy), and sievert (Sv), are only provided parenthetically in this part for reference with scientific standards.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart B—Management and Administrative Requirements

§ 835.101 Radiation protection programs.

(a) A DOE activity shall be conducted in compliance with a documented radiation protection program (RPP) as approved by the DOE.

(b) The DOE may direct or make modifications to a RPP.

(c) The content of each RPP shall be commensurate with the nature of the activities performed and shall include formal plans and measures for applying the as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) process to occupational exposure.

(d) The RPP shall specify the existing and/or anticipated operational tasks that are intended to be within the scope of the RPP. Except as provided in § 835.101(h), any task outside the scope of a RPP shall not be initiated until an update of the RPP is approved by DOE.

(e) The content of the RPP shall address, but shall not necessarily be limited to, each requirement in this part.

(f) The RPP shall include plans, schedules, and other measures for achieving compliance with regulations of this part. Unless otherwise specified in this part, compliance with amendments to this part shall be achieved no later than 180 days following approval of the revised RPP by DOE. Compliance with the requirements of § 835.402(d) for radiobioassay program accreditation shall be achieved no later than January 1, 2002.

(g) An update of the RPP shall be submitted to DOE:

(1) Whenever a change or an addition to the RPP is made;

(2) Prior to the initiation of a task not within the scope of the RPP; or

(3) Within 180 days of the effective date of any modifications to this part.

(h) Changes, additions, or updates to the RPP may become effective without prior Department approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the RPP and the RPP, as changed, continues to meet the requirements of this part. Proposed changes that decrease the effectiveness of the RPP shall not be implemented without submittal to and approval by the Department.

(i) An initial RPP or an update shall be considered approved 180 days after its submission unless rejected by DOE at an earlier date.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.102 Internal audits.

Internal audits of the radiation protection program, including examination of program content and implementation, shall be conducted through a process that ensures that all functional elements are reviewed no less frequently than every 36 months.

[63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.103 Education, training and skills.

Individuals responsible for developing and implementing measures necessary for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this part shall have the appropriate education, training, and skills to discharge these responsibilities.

[63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.104 Written procedures.

Written procedures shall be developed and implemented as necessary to ensure compliance with this part, commensurate with the radiological hazards created by the activity and consistent with the education, training, and skills of the individuals exposed to those hazards.

[63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart C—Standards for Internal and External Exposure

§ 835.201 [Reserved]

§ 835.202 Occupational dose limits for general employees.

(a) Except for planned special exposures conducted consistent with § 835.204 and emergency exposures authorized in accordance with § 835.1302, the occupational dose received by general employees shall be controlled such that the following limits are not exceeded in a year:

(1) A total effective dose equivalent of 5 rems (0.05 sievert);

(2) The sum of the deep dose equivalent for external exposures and the committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye of 50 rems (0.5 sievert);

(3) A lens of the eye dose equivalent of 15 rems (0.15 sievert); and

(4) A shallow dose equivalent of 50 rems (0.5 sievert) to the skin or to any extremity.

(b) All occupational doses received during the current year, except doses resulting from planned special exposures conducted in compliance with § 835.204 and emergency exposures authorized in accordance with § 835.1302, shall be included when demonstrating compliance with §§ 835.202(a) and 835.207.

(c) Doses from background, therapeutic and diagnostic medical radiation, and participation as a subject in medical research programs shall not be included in dose records or in the assessment of compliance with the occupational dose limits.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.203 Combining internal and external dose equivalents.

(a) The total effective dose equivalent during a year shall be determined by summing the effective dose equivalent from external exposures and the committed effective dose equivalent from intakes during the year.

(b) Determinations of the effective dose equivalent shall be made using the weighting factor values provided in § 835.2.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.204 Planned special exposures.

(a) A planned special exposure may be authorized for a radiological worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in § 835.202(a), provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The planned special exposure is considered only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might prevent a radiological worker from exceeding the limits in § 835.202(a) are unavailable or impractical;

(2) The contractor management (and employer, if the employer is not the contractor) specifically requests the planned special exposure, in writing; and

(3) Joint written approval is received from the appropriate DOE Headquarters program office and the Secretarial Officer responsible for environment, safety and health matters.

(b) Prior to requesting an individual to participate in an authorized planned special exposure, the individual's dose from all previous planned special exposures and all doses in excess of the occupational dose limits shall be determined.

(c) An individual shall not receive a planned special exposure that, in addition to the doses determined in § 835.204(b), would result in a dose exceeding the following:

(1) In a year, the numerical values of the dose limits established at § 835.202(a); and

(2) Over the individual's lifetime, five times the numerical values of the dose limits established at § 835.202(a).

(d) Prior to a planned special exposure, written consent shall be obtained from each individual involved. Each such written consent shall include:

(1) The purpose of the planned operations and procedures to be used;

(2) The estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiological conditions and other hazards which might be involved in performing the task; and

(3) Instructions on the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(e) Records of the conduct of a planned special exposure shall be maintained and a written report submitted within 30 days after the planned special exposure to the approving organizations identified in § 835.204(a)(3).

(f) The dose from planned special exposures is not to be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual under § 835.202(a), but is to be included in records and reports required under this part.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.205 Determination of compliance for non-uniform exposure of the skin.

(a) Non-uniform exposures of the skin from X-rays, beta radiation, and/or radioactive material on the skin are to be assessed as specified in this section.

(b) For purposes of demonstrating compliance with § 835.202(a)(4), assessments shall be conducted as follows:

(1) *Area of skin irradiated is 100 cm² or more.* The non-uniform dose equivalent received during the year shall be averaged over the 100 cm² of the skin receiving the maximum dose, added to any uniform dose equivalent also received by the skin, and recorded as the shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin for the year.

(2) *Area of skin irradiated is 10 cm² or more, but is less than 100 cm².* The non-uniform dose equivalent (H) to the irradiated area received during the year shall be added to any uniform dose equivalent also received by the skin and recorded as the shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin for the year. H is the dose equivalent averaged over the 1 cm² of skin receiving the maximum absorbed dose, D, reduced by the fraction f, which is the irradiated area in cm² divided by 100 cm² (i.e., H=fD). In no case shall a value of f less than 0.1 be used.

(3) *Area of skin irradiated is less than 10 cm².* The non-uniform dose equivalent shall be averaged over the 1 cm² of skin receiving the maximum dose. This dose equivalent shall:

(i) Be recorded in the individual's occupational exposure history as a special entry; and

(ii) Not be added to any other shallow dose equivalent to any extremity or skin recorded as the dose equivalent for the year.

§ 835.206 Limits for the embryo/fetus.

(a) The dose equivalent limit for the embryo/fetus from the period of conception to birth, as a result of occupational exposure of a declared pregnant worker, is 0.5 rem (0.005 sievert).

(b) Substantial variation above a uniform exposure rate that would satisfy the limits provided in § 835.206(a) shall be avoided.

(c) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is determined to have already exceeded 0.5 rem (0.005 sievert) by the time a worker declares her pregnancy, the declared pregnant worker shall not be assigned to tasks where additional occupational exposure is likely during the remaining gestation period.

§ 835.207 Occupational dose limits for minors.

The dose equivalent limits for minors occupationally exposed to radiation and/or radioactive materials at a DOE activity are 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) total effective dose equivalent in a year and 10% of the occupational dose limits specified at § 835.202(a)(3) and (a)(4).

[63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.208 Limits for members of the public entering a controlled area.

The total effective dose equivalent limit for members of the public exposed to radiation and/or radioactive material during access to a controlled area is 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in a year.

[63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.209 Concentrations of radioactive material in air.

(a) The derived air concentration (DAC) values given in appendices A and C of this part shall be used in the control of occupational exposures to airborne radioactive material.

(b) The estimation of internal dose shall be based on bioassay data rather

than air concentration values unless bioassay data are:

(1) Unavailable;

(2) Inadequate; or

(3) Internal dose estimates based on air concentration values are demonstrated to be as or more accurate.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart D [Reserved]

Subpart E—Monitoring of Individuals and Areas

§ 835.401 General requirements.

(a) Monitoring of individuals and areas shall be performed to:

(1) Demonstrate compliance with the regulations in this part;

(2) Document radiological conditions;

(3) Detect changes in radiological conditions;

(4) Detect the gradual buildup of radioactive material;

(5) Verify the effectiveness of engineering and process controls in containing radioactive material and reducing radiation exposure; and

(6) Identify and control potential sources of individual exposure to radiation and/or radioactive material.

(b) Instruments and equipment used for monitoring shall be:

(1) Periodically maintained and calibrated on an established frequency;

(2) Appropriate for the type(s), levels, and energies of the radiation(s) encountered;

(3) Appropriate for existing environmental conditions; and

(4) Routinely tested for operability.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59682, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.402 Individual monitoring.

(a) For the purpose of monitoring individual exposures to external radiation, personnel dosimeters shall be provided to and used by:

(1) Radiological workers who, under typical conditions, are likely to receive one or more of the following:

(i) An effective dose equivalent to the whole body of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) or more in a year;

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to any extremity of 5 rems (0.05 sievert) or more in a year;

(iii) A lens of the eye dose equivalent of 1.5 rems (0.015 sievert) or more in a year;

(2) Declared pregnant workers who are likely to receive from external sources a dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus in excess of 10 percent of the limit at § 835.206(a);

(3) Occupationally exposed minors likely to receive a dose in excess of 50 percent of the applicable limits at § 835.207 in a year from external sources;

(4) Members of the public entering a controlled area likely to receive a dose in excess of 50 percent of the limit at § 835.208 in a year from external sources; and

(5) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area.

(b) External dose monitoring programs implemented to demonstrate compliance with § 835.402(a) shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits established in subpart C of this part and shall be:

(1) Accredited, or excepted from accreditation, in accordance with the DOE Laboratory Accreditation Program for Personnel Dosimetry; or

(2) Determined by the Secretarial Officer responsible for environment, safety and health matters to have performance substantially equivalent to that of programs accredited under the DOE Laboratory Accreditation Program for Personnel Dosimetry.

(c) For the purpose of monitoring individual exposures to internal radiation, internal dosimetry programs (including routine bioassay programs) shall be conducted for:

(1) Radiological workers who, under typical conditions, are likely to receive a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) or more from all occupational radionuclide intakes in a year;

(2) Declared pregnant workers likely to receive an intake or intakes resulting in a dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus in excess of 10 percent of the limit stated at § 835.206(a);

(3) Occupationally exposed minors who are likely to receive a dose in excess of 50 percent of the applicable

limit stated at § 835.207 from all radionuclide intakes in a year; or

(4) Members of the public entering a controlled area likely to receive a dose in excess of 50 percent of the limit stated at § 835.208 from all radionuclide intakes in a year.

(d) Internal dose monitoring programs implemented to demonstrate compliance with § 835.402(c) shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits established in subpart C of this part and shall be:

(1) Accredited, or excepted from accreditation, in accordance with the DOE Laboratory Accreditation Program for Radiobioassay; or,

(2) Determined by the Secretarial Officer responsible for environment, safety and health matters to have performance substantially equivalent to that of programs accredited under the DOE Laboratory Accreditation Program for Radiobioassy.

[63 FR 59683, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.403 Air monitoring.

(a) Monitoring of airborne radioactivity shall be performed:

(1) Where an individual is likely to receive an exposure of 40 or more DAC-hours in a year; or

(2) As necessary to characterize the airborne radioactivity hazard where respiratory protective devices for protection against airborne radionuclides have been prescribed.

(b) Real-time air monitoring shall be performed as necessary to detect and provide warning of airborne radioactivity concentrations that warrant immediate action to terminate inhalation of airborne radioactive material.

[63 FR 59683, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.404 [Reserved]

§ 835.405 Receipt of packages containing radioactive material.

(a) If packages containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) are expected to be received from radioactive material transportation, arrangements shall be made to either:

(1) Take possession of the package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

(2) Receive notification as soon as practicable after arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously after receiving such notification.

(b) Upon receipt from radioactive material transportation, external surfaces of packages known to contain radioactive material shall be monitored if the package:

(1) Is labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label (as specified at 49 CFR 172.403 and 172.436–440); or

(2) Has been transported as low specific activity material (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) on an exclusive use vehicle (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4); or

(3) Has evidence of degradation, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

(c) The monitoring required by paragraph (b) of this section shall include:

(1) Measurements of removable contamination levels, unless the package contains only special form (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) or gaseous radioactive material; and

(2) Measurements of the radiation levels, unless the package contains less than a Type A quantity (as defined at 10 CFR 71.4) of radioactive material.

(d) The monitoring required by paragraph (b) of this section shall be completed as soon as practicable following receipt of the package, but not later than 8 hours after the beginning of the working day following receipt of the package.

[63 FR 59683, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart F—Entry Control Program

§ 835.501 Radiological areas.

(a) Personnel entry control shall be maintained for each radiological area.

(b) The degree of control shall be commensurate with existing and potential radiological hazards within the area.

(c) One or more of the following methods shall be used to ensure control:

(1) Signs and barricades;

(2) Control devices on entrances;

(3) Conspicuous visual and/or audible alarms;

(4) Locked entrance ways; or

(5) Administrative controls.

(d) Written authorizations shall be required to control entry into and perform work within radiological areas. These authorizations shall specify radiation protection measures commensurate with the existing and potential hazards.

(e) No control(s) shall be installed at any radiological area exit that would prevent rapid evacuation of personnel under emergency conditions.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.502 High and very high radiation areas.

(a) The following measures shall be implemented for each entry into a high radiation area:

(1) The area shall be monitored as necessary during access to determine the exposure rates to which the individuals are exposed; and

(2) Each individual shall be monitored by a supplemental dosimetry device or other means capable of providing an immediate estimate of the individual's integrated deep dose equivalent during the entry.

(b) *Physical controls.* One or more of the following features shall be used for each entrance or access point to a high radiation area where radiation levels exist such that an individual could exceed a deep dose equivalent to the whole body of 1 rem (0.01 sievert) in any one hour at 30 centimeters from the source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates:

(1) A control device that prevents entry to the area when high radiation levels exist or upon entry causes the radiation level to be reduced below that level defining a high radiation area;

(2) A device that functions automatically to prevent use or operation of the radiation source or field while individuals are in the area;

(3) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry;

(4) Entryways that are locked. During periods when access to the area is required, positive control over each entry is maintained;

(5) Continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry;

(6) A control device that will automatically generate audible and visual alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before use or operation of the radiation source and in sufficient time to permit evacuation of the area or activation of a secondary control device that will prevent use or operation of the source.

(c) *Very high radiation areas.* In addition to the above requirements, additional measures shall be implemented to ensure individuals are not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to very high radiation areas.

(d) No control(s) shall be established in a high or very high radiation area that would prevent rapid evacuation of personnel.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart G—Posting and Labeling

§ 835.601 General requirements.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this subpart, postings and labels required by this subpart shall include the standard radiation warning trefoil in black or magenta imposed upon a yellow background.

(b) Signs required by this subpart shall be clearly and conspicuously posted and may include radiological protection instructions.

(c) The posting and labeling requirements in this subpart may be modified to reflect the special considerations of DOE activities conducted at private residences or businesses. Such modifications shall provide the same level of protection to individuals as the existing provisions in this subpart.

[63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.602 Controlled areas.

(a) Each access point to a controlled area (as defined at § 835.2) shall be posted whenever radiological areas or radioactive material areas exist in the area. Individuals who enter only controlled areas without entering radiological areas or radioactive material areas are not expected to receive a

total effective dose equivalent of more than 0.1 rem (0.001 sievert) in a year.

(b) Signs used for this purpose may be selected by the contractor to avoid conflict with local security requirements.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.603 Radiological areas and radioactive material areas.

Each access point to radiological areas and radioactive material areas (as defined at § 835.2) shall be posted with conspicuous signs bearing the wording provided in this section.

(a) *Radiation area.* The words ''Caution, Radiation Area'' shall be posted at each radiation area.

(b) *High radiation area.* The words ''Caution, High Radiation Area'' or ''Danger, High Radiation Area'' shall be posted at each high radiation area.

(c) *Very high radiation area.* The words ''Grave Danger, Very High Radiation Area'' shall be posted at each very high radiation area.

(d) *Airborne radioactivity area.* The words ''Caution, Airborne Radioactivity Area'' or ''Danger, Airborne Radioactivity Area'' shall be posted at each airborne radioactivity area.

(e) *Contamination area.* The words ''Caution, Contamination Area'' shall be posted at each contamination area.

(f) *High contamination area.* The words ''Caution, High Contamination Area'' or ''Danger, High Contamination Area'' shall be posted at each high contamination area.

(g) *Radioactive material area.* The words ''Caution, Radioactive Material(s)'' shall be posted at each radioactive material area.

[63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.604 Exceptions to posting requirements.

(a) Areas may be excepted from the posting requirements of § 835.603 for periods of less than 8 continuous hours when placed under continuous observation and control of an individual knowledgeable of, and empowered to implement, required access and exposure control measures.

(b) Areas may be excepted from the radioactive material area posting requirements of § 835.603(g) when:

(1) Posted in accordance with §§ 835.603(a) through (f); or

(2) Each item or container of radioactive material is labeled in accordance with this subpart such that individuals entering the area are made aware of the hazard; or

(3) The radioactive material of concern consists solely of structures or installed components which have been activated (i.e., such as by being exposed to neutron radiation or particles produced by an accelerator).

(c) Areas containing only packages received from radioactive material transportation labeled and in non-degraded condition need not be posted in accordance with § 835.603 until the packages are monitored in accordance with § 835.405.

[63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.605 Labeling items and containers.

Except as provided at § 835.606, each item or container of radioactive material shall bear a durable, clearly visible label bearing the standard radiation warning trefoil and the words ''Caution, Radioactive Material'' or ''Danger, Radioactive Material.'' The label shall also provide sufficient information to permit individuals handling, using, or working in the vicinity of the items or containers to take precautions to avoid or control exposures.

[63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.606 Exceptions to labeling requirements.

(a) Items and containers may be excepted from the radioactive material labeling requirements of § 835.605 when:

(1) Used, handled, or stored in areas posted and controlled in accordance with this subpart and sufficient information is provided to permit individuals to take precautions to avoid or control exposures; or

(2) The quantity of radioactive material is less than one tenth of the values specified in appendix E of this part; or

(3) Packaged, labeled, and marked in accordance with the regulations of the Department of Transportation or DOE Orders governing radioactive material transportation; or

(4) Inaccessible, or accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity; or

(5) Installed in manufacturing, process, or other equipment, such as reactor components, piping, and tanks; or

(6) The radioactive material consists solely of nuclear weapons or their components.

(b) Radioactive material labels applied to sealed radioactive sources may be excepted from the color specifications of § 835.601(a).

[63 FR 59684, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart H—Records

§ 835.701 General provisions.

(a) Records shall be maintained to document compliance with this part and with radiation protection programs required by § 835.101.

(b) Unless otherwise specified in this subpart, records shall be retained until final disposition is authorized by DOE.

§ 835.702 Individual monitoring records.

(a) Records shall be maintained to document doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to § 835.402 and to document doses received during planned special exposures, unplanned doses exceeding the monitoring thresholds of § 835.402, and authorized emergency exposures.

(b) The results of individual external and internal dose monitoring that is performed, but not required by § 835.402, shall be recorded. Recording of nonuniform shallow dose equivalent to the skin is not required if the dose is less than 2 percent of the limit specified for the skin at § 835.202(a)(4).

(c) The records required by this section shall:

(1) Be sufficient to evaluate compliance with subpart C of this part;

(2) Be sufficient to provide dose information necessary to complete reports required by subpart I of this part;

(3) Include the following quantities for external dose received during the year:

(i) The effective dose equivalent from external sources of radiation (deep dose equivalent may be used as effective dose equivalent for external exposure);

(ii) The lens of the eye dose equivalent;

(iii) The shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and

(iv) The shallow dose equivalent to the extremities.

(4) Include the following information for internal dose resulting from intakes received during the year:

(i) Committed effective dose equivalent;

(ii) Committed dose equivalent to any organ or tissue of concern; and

(iii) Identity of radionuclides.

(5) Include the following quantities for the summation of the external and internal dose:

(i) Total effective dose equivalent in a year;

(ii) For any organ or tissue assigned an internal dose during the year, the sum of the deep dose equivalent from external exposures and the committed dose equivalent to that organ or tissue; and

(iii) Cumulative total effective dose equivalent.

(6) Include the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant worker.

(d) Documentation of all occupational doses received during the current year, except for doses resulting from planned special exposures conducted in compliance with § 835.204 and emergency exposures authorized in accordance with § 835.1302(d), shall be obtained to demonstrate compliance with § 835.202(a). If complete records documenting previous occupational dose during the year cannot be obtained, a written estimate signed by the individual may be accepted to demonstrate compliance.

(e) For radiological workers whose occupational dose is monitored in accordance with § 835.402, reasonable efforts shall be made to obtain complete records of prior years occupational internal and external doses.

(f) The records specified in this section that are identified with a specific individual shall be readily available to that individual.

(g) Data necessary to allow future verification or reassessment of the recorded doses shall be recorded.

(h) All records required by this section shall be transferred to the DOE

upon cessation of activities at the site that could cause exposure to individuals.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59685, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.703 Other monitoring records.

The following information shall be documented and maintained:

(a) Results of monitoring for radiation and radioactive material as required by subparts E and L of this part, except for monitoring required by § 835.1102(d);

(b) Results of monitoring used to determine individual occupational dose from external and internal sources;

(c) Results of monitoring for the release and control of material and equipment as required by § 835.1101; and

(d) Results of maintenance and calibration performed on instruments and equipment as required by § 835.401(b).

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59685, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.704 Administrative records.

(a) Training records shall be maintained, as necessary, to demonstrate compliance with §§ 835.901.

(b) Actions taken to maintain occupational exposures as low as reasonably achievable, including the actions required for this purpose by § 835.101, as well as facility design and control actions required by §§ 835.1001, 835.1002, and 835.1003, shall be documented.

(c) Records shall be maintained to document the results of internal audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(d) Written declarations of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, and revocations of declarations of pregnancy shall be maintained.

(e) Changes in equipment, techniques, and procedures used for monitoring shall be documented.

(f) Records shall be maintained as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of §§ 835.1201 and 835.1202 for sealed radioactive source control, inventory, and source leak tests.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59685, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart I—Reports to Individuals

§ 835.801 Reports to individuals.

(a) Radiation exposure data for individuals monitored in accordance with § 835.402 shall be reported as specified in this section. The information shall include the data required under § 835.702(c). Each notification and report shall be in writing and include: the DOE site or facility name, the name of the individual, and the individual's social security number, employee number, or other unique identification number.

(b) Upon the request from an individual terminating employment, records of exposure shall be provided to that individual as soon as the data are available, but not later than 90 days after termination. A written estimate of the radiation dose received by that employee based on available information shall be provided at the time of termination, if requested.

(c) Each DOE- or DOE-contractor-operated site or facility shall, on an annual basis, provide a radiation dose report to each individual monitored during the year at that site or facility in accordance with § 835.402.

(d) Detailed information concerning any individual's exposure shall be made available to the individual upon request of that individual, consistent with the provisions of the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a).

(e) When a DOE contractor is required to report to the Department, pursuant to Departmental requirements for occurrence reporting and processing, any exposure of an individual to radiation and/or radioactive material, or planned special exposure in accordance with § 835.204(e), the contractor shall also provide that individual with a report on his or her exposure data included therein. Such report shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Department.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59685, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart J—Radiation Safety Training

§ 835.901 Radiation safety training.

(a) Each individual shall complete radiation safety training on the topics established at § 835.901(c) commensurate with the hazards in the area and the required controls:

(1) Before being permitted unescorted access to controlled areas; and

(2) Before receiving occupational dose during access to controlled areas at a DOE site or facility.

(b) Each individual shall demonstrate knowledge of the radiation safety training topics established at § 835.901(c), commensurate with the hazards in the area and required controls, by successful completion of an examination and performance demonstrations:

(1) Before being permitted unescorted access to radiological areas; and

(2) Before performing unescorted assignments as a radiological worker.

(c) Radiation safety training shall include the following topics, to the extent appropriate to each individual's prior training, work assignments, and degree of exposure to potential radiological hazards:

(1) Risks of exposure to radiation and radioactive materials, including prenatal radiation exposure;

(2) Basic radiological fundamentals and radiation protection concepts;

(3) Physical design features, administrative controls, limits, policies, procedures, alarms, and other measures implemented at the facility to manage doses and maintain doses ALARA, including both routine and emergency actions;

(4) Individual rights and responsibilities as related to implementation of the facility radiation protection program;

(5) Individual responsibilities for implementing ALARA measures required by § 835.101; and

(6) Individual exposure reports that may be requested in accordance with § 835.801.

(d) When an escort is used in lieu of training in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the escort shall:

(1) Have completed radiation safety training, examinations, and performance demonstrations required for entry to the area and performance of the work; and

(2) Ensure that all escorted individuals comply with the documented radiation protection program.

(e) Radiation safety training shall be provided to individuals when there is a significant change to radiation protection policies and procedures that may affect the individual and at intervals not to exceed 24 months. Such training provided for individuals subject to the requirements of § 835.901(b)(1) and (b)(2) shall include successful completion of an examination.

[63 FR 59685, Nov. 4, 1998]

§§ 835.902–835.903 [Reserved]

Subpart K—Design and Control

§ 835.1001 Design and control.

(a) Measures shall be taken to maintain radiation exposure in controlled areas ALARA through physical design features and administrative control. The primary methods used shall be physical design features (e.g., confinement, ventilation, remote handling, and shielding). Administrative controls shall be employed only as supplemental methods to control radiation exposure.

(b) For specific activities where use of physical design features is demonstrated to be impractical, administrative controls shall be used to maintain radiation exposures ALARA.

[63 FR 59686, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.1002 Facility design and modifications.

During the design of new facilities or modification of existing facilities, the following objectives shall be adopted:

(a) Optimization methods shall be used to assure that occupational exposure is maintained ALARA in developing and justifying facility design and physical controls.

(b) The design objective for controlling personnel exposure from external sources of radiation in areas of continuous occupational occupancy (2000

hours per year) shall be to maintain exposure levels below an average of 0.5 mrem (5 microsieverts) per hour and as far below this average as is reasonably achievable. The design objectives for exposure rates for potential exposure to a radiological worker where occupancy differs from the above shall be ALARA and shall not exceed 20 percent of the applicable standards in § 835.202.

(c) Regarding the control of airborne radioactive material, the design objective shall be, under normal conditions, to avoid releases to the workplace atmosphere and in any situation, to control the inhalation of such material by workers to levels that are ALARA; confinement and ventilation shall normally be used.

(d) The design or modification of a facility and the selection of materials shall include features that facilitate operations, maintenance, decontamination, and decommissioning.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59686, Nov. 4, 1998]

§ 835.1003 Workplace controls.

During routine operations, the combination of physical design features and administrative controls shall provide that:

(a) The anticipated occupational dose to general employees shall not exceed the limits established at § 835.202; and

(b) The ALARA process is utilized for personnel exposures to ionizing radiation.

[63 FR 59686, Nov. 4, 1998]

Subpart L—Radioactive Contamination Control

SOURCE: 63 FR 59686, Nov. 4, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 835.1101 Control of material and equipment.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, material and equipment in contamination areas, high contamination areas, and airborne radioactivity areas shall not be released to a controlled area if:

(1) Removable surface contamination levels on accessible surfaces exceed the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part; or

(2) Prior use suggests that the removable surface contamination levels on inaccessible surfaces are likely to exceed the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part.

(b) Material and equipment exceeding the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part may be conditionally released for movement on-site from one radiological area for immediate placement in another radiological area only if appropriate monitoring is performed and appropriate controls for the movement are established and exercised.

(c) Material and equipment with fixed contamination levels that exceed the total contamination values specified in appendix D of this part may be released for use in controlled areas outside of radiological areas only under the following conditions:

(1) Removable surface contamination levels are below the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part; and

(2) The material or equipment is routinely monitored and clearly marked or labeled to alert personnel of the contaminated status.

§ 835.1102 Control of areas.

(a) Appropriate controls shall be maintained and verified which prevent the inadvertent transfer of removable contamination to locations outside of radiological areas under normal operating conditions.

(b) Any area in which contamination levels exceed the values specified in appendix D of this part shall be controlled in a manner commensurate with the physical and chemical characteristics of the contaminant, the radionuclides present, and the fixed and removable surface contamination levels.

(c) Areas accessible to individuals where the measured total surface contamination levels exceed, but the removable surface contamination levels are less than, corresponding surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part, shall be controlled as follows when located outside of radiological areas:

(1) The area shall be routinely monitored to ensure the removable surface contamination level remains below the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part; and

(2) The area shall be conspicuously marked to warn individuals of the contaminated status.

(d) Individuals exiting contamination, high contamination, or airborne radioactivity areas shall be monitored, as appropriate, for the presence of surface contamination.

(e) Protective clothing shall be required for entry to areas in which removable contamination exists at levels exceeding the removable surface contamination values specified in appendix D of this part.

Subpart M—Sealed Radioactive Source Control

SOURCE: 63 FR 59686, Nov. 4, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 835.1201 Sealed radioactive source control.

Sealed radioactive sources shall be used, handled, and stored in a manner commensurate with the hazards associated with operations involving the sources.

§ 835.1202 Accountable sealed radioactive sources.

(a) Each accountable sealed radioactive source shall be inventoried at intervals not to exceed six months. This inventory shall:

(1) Establish the physical location of each accountable sealed radioactive source;

(2) Verify the presence and adequacy of associated postings and labels; and

(3) Establish the adequacy of storage locations, containers, and devices.

(b) Except for sealed radioactive sources consisting solely of gaseous radioactive material or tritium, each accountable sealed radioactive source shall be subject to a source leak test upon receipt, when damage is suspected, and at intervals not to exceed six months. Source leak tests shall be capable of detecting radioactive material leakage equal to or exceeding 0.005 microcurie.

(c) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, an accountable sealed radioactive source is not subject to periodic source leak testing if that source has been removed from service. Such sources shall be stored in a controlled location, subject to periodic inventory as required by paragraph (a) of this section, and subject to source leak testing prior to being returned to service.

(d) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, an accountable sealed radioactive source is not subject to periodic inventory and source leak testing if that source is located in an area that is unsafe for human entry or otherwise inaccessible.

(e) An accountable sealed radioactive source found to be leaking radioactive material shall be controlled in a manner that minimizes the spread of radioactive contamination.

Subpart N—Emergency Exposure Situations

§ 835.1301 General provisions.

(a) A general employee whose occupational dose has exceeded the numerical value of any of the limits specified in § 835.202 as a result of an authorized emergency exposure may be permitted to return to work in radiological areas during the current year providing that all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval is first obtained from the contractor management and the Head of the responsible DOE field organization;

(2) The individual receives counseling from radiological protection and medical personnel regarding the consequences of receiving additional occupational exposure during the year; and

(3) The affected employee agrees to return to radiological work.

(b) All doses exceeding the limits specified in § 835.202 shall be recorded in the affected individual's occupational dose record.

(c) When the conditions under which a dose was received in excess of the limits specified in § 835.202, except those received in accordance with § 835.204, have been eliminated, operating management shall notify the

Head of the responsible DOE field organization.

(d) Operations after a dose was received in excess of the limits specified in §835.202, except those received in accordance with §835.204, may be resumed only with the approval of DOE.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59687, Nov. 4, 1998]

§835.1302 Emergency exposure situations.

(a) The risk of injury to those individuals involved in rescue and recovery operations shall be minimized.

(b) Operating management shall weigh actual and potential risks against the benefits to be gained.

(c) No individual shall be required to perform a rescue action that might involve substantial personal risk.

(d) Each individual authorized to perform emergency actions likely to result in occupational doses exceeding the values of the limits provided at §835.202(a) shall be trained in accordance with §835.901(b) and briefed beforehand on the known or anticipated hazards to which the individual will be subjected.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59687, Nov. 4, 1998]

§835.1303 [Reserved]

§835.1304 Nuclear accident dosimetry.

(a) Installations possessing sufficient quantities of fissile material to potentially constitute a critical mass, such that the excessive exposure of individuals to radiation from a nuclear accident is possible, shall provide nuclear accident dosimetry for those individuals.

(b) Nuclear accident dosimetry shall include the following:

(1) A method to conduct initial screening of individuals involved in a nuclear accident to determine whether significant exposures to radiation occurred;

(2) Methods and equipment for analysis of biological materials;

(3) A system of fixed nuclear accident dosimeter units; and

(4) Personal nuclear accident dosimeters.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59687, Nov. 4, 1998]

APPENDIX A TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR CONTROLLING RADIATION EXPOSURE TO WORKERS AT DOE FACILITIES

The data presented in appendix A are to be used for controlling individual internal doses in accordance with §835.209, identifying the need for air monitoring in accordance with §835.403, and identifying the need for posting of airborne radioactivity areas in accordance with §835.603(d).

The DAC values are given for individual radionuclides. For known mixtures of radionuclides, determine the sum of the ratio of the observed concentration of a particular radionuclide and its corresponding DAC for all radionuclides in the mixture. If this sum exceeds unity (1), then the DAC has been exceeded. For unknown radionuclides, the most restrictive DAC (lowest value) for those isotopes not known to be absent shall be used.

The derived air concentrations (DAC) for limiting radiation exposures through inhalation of radionuclides by workers are listed in this appendix. The values are based on either a stochastic (committed effective dose equivalent) dose limit of 5 rems (0.05 Sv) or a nonstochastic (organ) dose limit of 50 rems (0.5 Sv) per year, whichever is more limiting.

NOTE: the 15 rems [0.15 Sv] dose limit for the lens of the eye does not appear as a critical organ dose limit.)

The columns in this appendix contain the following information: (1) Radionuclide; (2) inhaled air DAC for lung retention class D, W, and Y in units of μCi/ml; (3) inhaled air DAC for lung retention class D, W, and Y in units of Bq/m^3; and (4) an indication of whether or not the DAC for each class is controlled by the stochastic (effective dose equivalent) or nonstochastic (tissue) dose. The classes D, W, and Y have been established to describe the clearance of inhaled radionuclides from the lung. This classification refers to the approximate length of retention in the pulmonary region. Thus, the range of half-times for retention in the pulmonary region is less than 10 days for class D (days), from 10 to 100 days for class W (weeks), and greater than 100 days for class Y (years). The DACs are listed by radionuclide, in order of increasing atomic mass, and are based on the assumption that the particle size distribution of the inhaled material is unknown and an assumed particle size distribution of 1 μm is used. For situations where the particle size distribution is known to differ significantly from 1 μm, appropriate

corrections can be made to both the estimated dose to workers and the DACs.

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
H-3 (Water) [2]	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	8.E+05	8.E+05	8.E+05	St/St/St
H-3 (Elemental) [2]	5.E−01	5.E−01	5.E−01	2.E+10	2.E+10	2.E+10	St/St/St
Be-7	–	9.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Be-10	–	6.E−08	6.E−09	–	2.E+03	2.E+02	/St/St
C-11 (Org) [2]	2.E−04	2.E−04	2.E−04	6.E+06	6.E+06	6.E+06	St/St/St
C-11 (CO) [2]	5.E−04	5.E−04	5.E−04	2.E+07	2.E+07	2.E+07	St/St/St
C-11 (CO_2) [2]	3.E−04	3.E−04	3.E−04	1.E+07	1.E+07	1.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (Org) [2]	1.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	4.E+07	4.E+04	4.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (CO) [2]	7.E−04	7.E−04	7.E−04	3.E+07	3.E+07	3.E+07	St/St/St
C-14 (CO_2) [2]	9.E−05	9.E−05	9.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
F-18	3.E−05	4.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Na-22	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Na-24	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Mg-28	7.E−07	5.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Al-26	3.E−08	3.E−08	–	1.E+03	1.E+03	–	St/St/
Si-31	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Si-32	1.E−07	5.E−08	2.E−09	4.E+03	2.E+03	8.E+01	St/St/St
P-32	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	6.E+03	–	St/St/
P-33	3.E−06	1.E−06	–	1.E+05	4.E+04	–	St/St/
S-35	7.E−06	9.E−07	–	3.E+05	3.E+04	–	St/St/
S-35 (Gas)	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Cl-36	1.E−06	1.E−07	–	4.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Cl-38	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
Cl-39	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
K-40	2.E−07	–	–	6.E+03	–	–	St/ /
K-42	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	–	St/ /
K-43	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
K-44	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
K-45	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Ca-41	–	2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	/E/
Ca-45	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ca-47	–	4.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Sc-43	–	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	/ /St
Sc-44m	–	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	/ /St
Sc-44	–	–	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	/ /St
Sc-46	–	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	/ /St
Sc-47	–	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	/ /St
Sc-48	–	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	/ /St
Sc-49	–	–	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	/ /St
Ti-44	5.E−09	1.E−08	2.E−09	2.E+02	4.E+02	9.E+01	St/St/St
Ti-45	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
V-47	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
V-48	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
V-49	1.E−05	7.E−06	–	5.E+05	3.E+05	–	BS/St/
Cr-48	5.E−06	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St
Cr-49	3.E−05	4.E−05	4.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Cr-51	2.E−05	1.E−05	8.E−06	7.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Mn-51	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
Mn-52m	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Mn-52	5.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Mn-53	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	BS/St/
Mn-54	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Mn-56	6.E−06	9.E−06	–	2.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Fe-52	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Fe-55	8.E−07	2.E−06	–	3.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Fe-59	1.E−07	2.E−07	–	5.E+03	8.E+03	–	St/St/
Fe-60	3.E−09	8.E−09	–	1.E+02	3.E+02	–	St/St/
Co-55	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Co-56	–	1.E−07	8.E−08	–	5.E+03	3.E+03	/St/St
Co-57	–	1.E−06	3.E−07	–	4.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Co-58m	–	4.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Co-58	–	5.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Co-60m	–	2.E−03	1.E−03	–	6.E+07	4.E+07	/St/St
Co-60	–	7.E−08	1.E−08	–	3.E+03	5.E+02	/St/St
Co-61	–	3.E−05	2.E−05	–	1.E+06	9.E+05	/St/St
Co-62m	–	7.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ni-56 (Inorg)	8.E−07	5.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-56 (Vapor)	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Ni-57 (Inorg)	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	7.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-57 (Vapor)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Ni-59 (Inorg)	2.E−06	3.E−06	–	6.E+04	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ni-59 (Vapor)	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Ni-63 (Inorg)	7.E−07	1.E−06	–	3.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-63 (Vapor)	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ni-65 (Inorg)	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Ni-65 (Vapor)	–	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Ni-66 (Inorg)	7.E−07	3.E−07	–	3.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Ni-66 (Vapor)	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Cu-60	4.E−05	5.E−05	4.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Cu-61	1.E−05	2.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	6.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Cu-64	1.E−05	1.E−05	9.E−06	5.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Cu-67	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	8.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
Zn-62	–	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	/ /St
Zn-63	–	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	/ /St
Zn-65	–	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	/ /St
Zn-69m	–	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	/ /St
Zn-69	–	–	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	/ /St
Zn-71m	–	–	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	/ /St
Zn-72	–	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	/ /St
Ga-65	7.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Ga-66	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ga-67	6.E−06	4.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Ga-68	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Ga-70	7.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Ga-72	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Ga-73	6.E−06	6.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-66	1.E−05	8.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-67	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Ge-68	2.E−06	4.E−08	–	6.E+04	2.E+03	–	St/St/
Ge-69	6.E−06	3.E−06	–	2.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-71	2.E−04	2.E−05	–	7.E+06	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Ge-75	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ge-77	4.E−06	2.E−06	–	2.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Ge-78	9.E−06	9.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
As-69	–	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
As-70	–	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	/St/
As-71	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
As-72	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
As-73	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
As-74	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
As-76	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
As-77	–	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	/St/
As-78	–	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Se-70	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
Se-73m	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-73	6.E−06	7.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Se-75	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Se-79	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Se-81m	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-81	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	3.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Se-83	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-74m	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-74	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-75	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-76	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Br-77	1.E−05	8.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-80m	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Br-80	8.E−05	9.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-82	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Br-83	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Br-84	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	9.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Rb-79	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Rb-81m	1.E−04	–	–	5.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Rb-81	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Rb-82m	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Rb-83	4.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-84	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-86	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Rb-87	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Rb-88	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Rb-89	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Sr-80	5.E−06	–	5.E−06	2.E+05	–	2.E+05	St/ /St
Sr-81	3.E−05	–	3.E−05	1.E+06	–	1.E+06	St/ /St
Sr-83	3.E−06	–	2.E−06	1.E+05	–	5.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-85m	3.E−04	–	3.E−04	9.E+06	–	1.E+07	St/ /St
Sr-85	1.E−06	–	7.E−07	4.E+04	–	2.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-87m	5.E−05	–	6.E−05	2.E+06	–	2.E+06	St/ /St
Sr-89	3.E−07	–	6.E−08	1.E+04	–	2.E+03	St/ /St
Sr-90	8.E−09	–	2.E−09	3.E+02	–	6.E+01	BS/ /St
Sr-91	2.E−06	–	1.E−06	9.E+04	–	5.E+04	St/ /St
Sr-92	4.E−06	–	3.E−06	1.E+05	–	1.E+05	St/ /St
Y-86m	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	9.E+05	9.E+05	/St/St
Y-86	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Y-87	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Y-88	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	/St/St
Y-90m	–	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Y-90	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Y-91m	–	1.E−04	7.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Y-91	–	7.E−08	5.E−08	–	3.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Y-92	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Y-93	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Y-94	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Y-95	–	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Zr-86	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	6.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Zr-88	9.E−08	2.E−07	1.E−07	3.E+03	7.E+03	5.E+03	St/St/St
Zr-89	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	5.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Zr-93	3.E−09	1.E−08	2.E−08	1.E+02	4.E+02	9.E+02	BS/BS/BS
Zr-95	6.E−08	2.E−07	1.E−07	2.E+03	6.E+03	4.E+03	BS/St/St
Zr-97	8.E−07	6.E−07	5.E−07	3.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Nb-88	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Nb-89 (66 min)	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	/St/St
Nb-89 (122 min)	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Nb-90	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-93m	–	5.E−07	7.E−08	–	2.E+04	3.E+03	/St/St
Nb-94	–	8.E−08	6.E−09	–	3.E+03	2.E+02	/St/St
Nb-95m	–	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-95	–	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Nb-96	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	/St/St
Nb-97	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Nb-98	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	8.E+05	/St/St
Mo-90	3.E−06	–	2.E−06	1.E+05	–	7.E+04	St/ /St
Mo-93m	7.E−06	–	6.E−06	3.E+05	–	2.E+05	St/ /St
Mo-93	2.E−06	–	7.E−08	8.E+04	–	3.E+03	St/ /St
Mo-99	1.E−06	–	6.E−07	4.E+04	–	2.E+04	St/ /St
Mo-101	6.E−05	–	6.E−05	2.E+06	–	2.E+06	St/ /St
Tc-93m	7.E−05	1.E−04	–	2.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-93	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-94m	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
Tc-94	8.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Tc-96m	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-96	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	5.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Tc-97m	3.E−06	5.E−07	–	1.E+05	2.E+04	–	SW/St/
Tc-97	2.E−05	2.E−06	–	8.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Tc-98	7.E−07	1.E−07	–	3.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Tc-99m	6.E−05	1.E−04	–	2.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-99	2.E−06	3.E−07	–	8.E+04	1.E+04	–	SW/St/
Tc-101	1.E−04	2.E−04	–	5.E+06	6.E+06	–	St/St/
Tc-104	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ru-94	2.E−05	3.E−05	2.E−05	7.E+05	1.E+06	9.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-97	8.E−06	5.E−06	5.E−06	3.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-103	7.E−07	4.E−07	3.E−07	3.E+04	2.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ru-105	6.E−06	6.E−06	5.E−06	2.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ru-106	4.E−08	2.E−08	5.E−09	1.E+03	8.E+02	2.E+02	St/St/St
Rh-99m	2.E−05	3.E−05	3.E−05	9.E+05	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Rh-99	1.E−06	9.E−07	8.E−07	5.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-100	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	8.E+04	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-101m	5.E−06	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St
Rh-101	2.E−07	3.E−07	7.E−08	8.E+03	1.E+04	2.E+03	St/St/St
Rh-102m	2.E−07	2.E−07	5.E−08	8.E+03	6.E+03	2.E+03	St/St/St
Rh-102	4.E−08	7.E−08	2.E−08	1.E+03	3.E+03	9.E+02	St/St/St

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Rh-103m	4.E−04	5.E−04	5.E−04	2.E+07	2.E+07	2.E+07	St/St/St
Rh-105	5.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E+05	1.E+05	9.E+04	St/St/St
Rh-106m	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	6.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Rh-107	1.E−04	1.E−04	1.E−04	4.E+06	4.E+06	4.E+06	St/St/St
Pd-100	6.E−07	5.E−07	6.E−07	2.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Pd-101	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	5.E+05	5.E+05	St/St/St
Pd-103	3.E−06	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E+05	7.E+04	5.E+04	St/St/St
Pd-107	9.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−07	3.E+05	1.E+05	6.E+03	K /St/St
Pd-109	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	8.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-102	8.E−05	9.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-103	4.E−05	6.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-104m	4.E−05	5.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-104	3.E−05	6.E−05	6.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-105	4.E−07	7.E−07	7.E−07	2.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-106m	3.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	1.E+04	1.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ag-106	7.E−05	8.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ag-108m	8.E−08	1.E−07	1.E−08	3.E+03	4.E+03	4.E+02	St/St/St
Ag-110m	6.E−08	8.E−08	4.E−08	2.E+03	3.E+03	1.E+03	St/St/St
Ag-111	7.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	2.E+04	1.E+04	1.E+04	L /St/St
Ag-112	3.E−06	4.E−06	4.E−06	1.E+05	2.E+05	1.E+05	St/St/St
Ag-115	4.E−05	4.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Cd-104	3.E−05	5.E−05	5.E−05	1.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Cd-107	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	8.E+05	9.E+05	8.E+05	St/St/St
Cd-109	1.E−08	5.E−08	5.E−08	5.E+02	2.E+03	2.E+03	K /K /St
Cd-113m	1.E−09	4.E−09	5.E−09	4.E+01	1.E+02	2.E+02	K /K /St
Cd-113	9.E−10	3.E−09	6.E−09	4.E+01	1.E+02	2.E+02	K /K /St
Cd-115m	2.E−08	5.E−08	6.E−08	8.E+02	2.E+03	2.E+03	K /St/St
Cd-115	6.E−07	5.E−07	6.E−07	2.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Cd-117m	5.E−06	7.E−06	6.E−06	2.E+05	3.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Cd-117	5.E−06	7.E−06	6.E−06	2.E+05	3.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
In-109	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	7.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
In-110 (69 min)	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	9.E+05	–	St/St/
In-110 (5 h)	7.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
In-111	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
In-112	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	1.E+07	–	St/St/
In-113m	6.E−05	8.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
In-114m	3.E−08	4.E−08	–	1.E+03	2.E+03	–	St/St/
In-115m	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
In-115	6.E−10	2.E−09	–	2.E+01	8.E+01	–	St/St/
In-116m	3.E−05	5.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
In-117m	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	5.E+05	7.E+05	–	St/St/
In-117	7.E−05	9.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
In-119m	5.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-110	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-111	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-113	5.E−07	2.E−07	–	2.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-117m	5.E−07	6.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Sn-119m	1.E−06	4.E−07	–	4.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Sn-121m	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-121	6.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-123m	5.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sn-123	3.E−07	7.E−08	–	1.E+04	3.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-125	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-126	2.E−08	3.E−08	–	9.E+02	1.E+03	–	St/St/
Sn-127	8.E−06	8.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Sn-128	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-115	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-116m	3.E−05	6.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-116	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-117	9.E−05	1.E−04	–	3.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-118m	8.E−06	9.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-119	2.E−05	1.E−05	–	7.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-120 (16 min)	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	7.E+06	8.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-120 (6 d)	9.E−07	6.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-122	1.E−06	4.E−07	–	4.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-124m	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	9.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-124	4.E−07	1.E−07	–	1.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Sb-125	1.E−06	2.E−07	–	4.E+04	8.E+03	–	St/St/
Sb-126m	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-126	4.E−07	2.E−07	–	2.E+04	8.E+03	–	St/St/
Sb-127	9.E−07	4.E−07	–	3.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Sb-128 (9 h)	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Sb-128 (10 min)	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	6.E+06	7.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-129	4.E−06	4.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Sb-130	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Sb-131	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
Te-116	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Te-121m	8.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	6.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-121	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	7.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Te-123m	9.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	8.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-123	8.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	7.E+03	–	BS/BS/
Te-125m	2.E−07	3.E−07	–	7.E+03	1.E+04	–	BS/St/
Te-127m	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	–	BS/St/
Te-127	9.E−06	7.E−06	–	4.E+05	3.E+05	–	St/St/
Te-129m	3.E−07	1.E−07	–	1.E+04	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Te-129	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Te-131m	2.E−07	2.E−07	–	6.E+03	6.E+03	–	T /T /
Te-131	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	8.E+04	–	T /T /
Te-132	9.E−08	9.E−08	–	4.E+03	3.E+03	–	T /T /
Te-133m	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	8.E+04	–	T /T /
Te-133	9.E−06	9.E−06	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
Te-134	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	T /T /
I-120m	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
I-120	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-121	7.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-123	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-124	3.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-125	3.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-126	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-128	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
I-129	4.E−09	–	–	1.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-130	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	T / /
I-131	2.E−08	–	–	7.E+02	–	–	T / /
I-132m	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-132	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	T / /
I-133	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	–	–	T / /
I-134	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	E / /
I-135	7.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	T / /
Cs-125	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-127	4.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-129	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Cs-130	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-131	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Cs-132	2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-134m	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-134	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	–	St/ /
Cs-135m	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Cs-135	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-136	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Cs-137	7.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	–	St/ /
Cs-138	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-126	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-128	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-131m	6.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	–	St/ /
Ba-131	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-133m	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-133	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-135m	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-139	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Ba-140	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ba-141	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Ba-142	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
La-131	5.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
La-132	4.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
La-135	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
La-137	3.E−08	1.E−07	–	1.E+03	4.E+03	–	L /E /
La-138	2.E−09	6.E−09	–	5.E+01	2.E+02	–	St/St/
La-140	6.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
La-141	4.E−06	5.E−06	–	1.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
La-142	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
La-143	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Ce-134	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Ce-135	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Ce-137m	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	6.E+04	/St/St
Ce-137	–	6.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ce-139	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Ce-141	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Ce-143	–	8.E−07	7.E−07	–	3.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Ce-144	–	1.E−08	6.E−09	–	4.E+02	2.E+02	/St/St
Pr-136	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Pr-137	–	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-138m	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	7.E+05	/St/St
Pr-139	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-142m	–	7.E−05	6.E−05	–	3.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-142	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Pr-143	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Pr-144	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Pr-145	–	4.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Pr-147	–	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Nd-136	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	9.E+05	8.E+05	/St/St
Nd-138	–	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	8.E+04	/St/St
Nd-139m	–	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Nd-139	–	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	5.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Nd-141	–	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	9.E+06	/St/St
Nd-147	–	4.E−07	3.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Nd-149	–	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	/St/St
Nd-151	–	8.E−05	8.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Pm-141	–	8.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Pm-143	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	9.E+03	1.E+04	/St/St
Pm-144	–	5.E−08	5.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pm-145	–	7.E−08	8.E−08	–	3.E+03	3.E+03	/BS/St
Pm-146	–	2.E−08	2.E−08	–	8.E+02	7.E+02	/St/St
Pm-147	–	6.E−08	6.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/BS/St
Pm-148m	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	5.E+03	5.E+03	/St/St
Pm-148	–	2.E−07	2.E−07	–	8.E+03	8.E+03	/St/St
Pm-149	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Pm-150	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Pm-151	–	2.E−06	1.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Sm-141m	–	4.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-141	–	7.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-142	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Sm-145	–	2.E−07	–	–	8.E+03	–	/St/
Sm-146	–	1.E−11	–	–	6.E−01	–	/BS/
Sm-147	–	2.E−11	–	–	6.E−01	–	/BS/
Sm-151	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/BS/
Sm-153	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Sm-155	–	9.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Sm-156	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-145	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-146	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-147	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-148	–	2.E−07	–	–	6.E+03	–	/St/
Eu-149	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-150 (12 h)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-150 (34 yr)	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-152m	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Eu-152	–	1.E−08	–	–	4.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-154	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Eu-155	–	4.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	/BS/
Eu-156	–	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	/St/
Eu-157	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
Eu-158	–	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	/St/
Gd-145	7.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Gd-146	5.E−08	1.E−07	–	2.E+03	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Gd-147	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	6.E+04	5.E+04	–	St/St/
Gd-148	3.E−12	1.E−11	–	1.E−01	5.E−01	–	BS/BS/
Gd-149	9.E−07	1.E−06	–	3.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Gd-151	2.E−07	5.E−07	–	6.E+03	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Gd-152	4.E−12	2.E−11	–	2.E−01	6.E−01	–	BS/BS/
Gd-153	6.E−08	3.E−07	–	2.E+03	9.E+03	–	BS/St/
Gd-159	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Tb-147	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-149	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Tb-150	–	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-151	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-153	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-154	–	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	/St/
Tb-155	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156m (24 h)	–	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156m (5 h)	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Tb-156	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tb-157	–	1.E−07	–	–	5.E+03	–	/BS/
Tb-158	–	8.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Tb-160	–	1.E−07	–	–	4.E+03	–	/St/
Tb-161	–	7.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Dy-155	–	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	/St/
Dy-157	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Dy-159	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Dy-165	–	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	/St/
Dy-166	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Ho-155	–	7.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-157	–	6.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-159	–	4.E−04	–	–	2.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-161	–	2.E−04	–	–	7.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-162m	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-162	–	1.E−03	–	–	4.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-164m	–	1.E−04	–	–	5.E+06	–	/St/
Ho-164	–	3.E−04	–	–	1.E+07	–	/St/
Ho-166m	–	3.E−09	–	–	1.E+02	–	/St/
Ho-166	–	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Ho-167	–	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	/St/
Er-161	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Er-165	–	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Er-169	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Er-171	–	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Er-172	–	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-162	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Tm-166	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Tm-167	–	8.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-170	–	9.E−08	–	–	3.E+03	–	/St/
Tm-171	–	1.E−07	–	–	5.E+03	–	/BS/
Tm-172	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Tm-173	–	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Tm-175	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Yb-162	–	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	5.E+06	4.E+06	/St/St
Yb-166	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Yb-167	–	3.E−04	3.E−04	–	1.E+07	1.E+07	/St/St
Yb-169	–	3.E−07	3.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Yb-175	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Yb-177	–	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	8.E+05	7.E+05	/St/St
Yb-178	–	2.E−05	1.E−05	–	6.E+05	6.E+05	/St/St
Lu-169	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	7.E+04	/St/St
Lu-170	–	9.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-171	–	8.E−07	8.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-172	–	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Lu-173	–	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-174m	–	1.E−07	9.E−08	–	4.E+03	3.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-174	–	5.E−08	7.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-176m	–	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	/St/St
Lu-176	–	2.E−09	3.E−09	–	7.E+01	1.E+02	/BS/St
Lu-177m	–	5.E−08	3.E−08	–	2.E+03	1.E+03	/BS/St
Lu-177	–	9.E−07	9.E−07	–	3.E+04	3.E+04	/St/St
Lu-178m	–	8.E−05	7.E−05	–	3.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
Lu-178	–	5.E−05	5.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Lu-179	–	8.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Hf-170	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	9.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Hf-172	4.E−09	2.E−08	–	1.E+02	6.E+02	–	BS/BS/
Hf-173	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-175	4.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	BS/St/
Hf-177m	2.E−05	4.E−05	–	9.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Hf-178m	6.E−10	2.E−09	–	2.E+01	8.E+01	–	BS/BS/
Hf-179m	1.E−07	3.E−07	–	5.E+03	9.E+03	–	BS/St/
Hf-180m	9.E−06	1.E−05	–	3.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-181	7.E−08	2.E−07	–	3.E+03	7.E+03	–	BS/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Hf-182m	4.E−05	6.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Hf-182	3.E−10	1.E−09	–	1.E+01	5.E+01	–	BS/BS/
Hf-183	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	8.E+05	–	St/St/
Hf-184	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Ta-172	–	5.E−05	4.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	/St/St
Ta-173	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Ta-174	–	4.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-175	–	7.E−06	6.E−06	–	3.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Ta-176	–	5.E−06	5.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	/St/St
Ta-177	–	8.E−06	7.E−06	–	3.E+05	3.E+05	/St/St
Ta-178	–	4.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-179	–	2.E−06	4.E−07	–	8.E+04	1.E+04	/St/St
Ta-180m	–	3.E−05	2.E−05	–	1.E+06	9.E+05	/St/St
Ta-180	–	2.E−07	1.E−08	–	7.E+03	4.E+02	/St/St
Ta-182m	–	2.E−04	2.E−04	–	8.E+06	6.E+06	/St/St
Ta-182	–	1.E−07	6.E−08	–	5.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Ta-183	–	5.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	/St/St
Ta-184	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	7.E+04	/St/St
Ta-185	–	3.E−05	3.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	/St/St
Ta-186	–	1.E−04	9.E−05	–	4.E+06	3.E+06	/St/St
W-176	2.E−05	–	–	8.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-177	4.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
W-178	8.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-179	7.E−04	–	–	3.E+07	–	–	St/ /
W-181	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-185	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-187	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
W-188	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Re-177	1.E−04	2.E−04	–	4.E+06	5.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-178	1.E−04	1.E−04	–	4.E+06	4.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-181	4.E−06	4.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Re-182 (64 h)	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-182 (12 h)	5.E−06	6.E−06	–	2.E+05	2.E+05	–	St/St/
Re-184m	1.E−06	2.E−07	–	5.E+04	7.E+03	–	St/St/
Re-184	2.E−06	6.E−07	–	6.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-186m	7.E−07	6.E−08	–	3.E+04	2.E+03	–	SW/St/
Re-186	1.E−06	7.E−07	–	5.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-187	3.E−04	4.E−05	–	1.E+07	2.E+06	–	SW/St/
Re-188m	6.E−05	6.E−05	–	2.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Re-188	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	4.E+04	4.E+04	–	St/St/
Re-189	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	7.E+04	–	St/St/
Os-180	2.E−04	2.E−04	2.E−04	6.E+06	8.E+06	7.E+06	St/St/St
Os-181	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	7.E+05	7.E+05	7.E+05	St/St/St
Os-182	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	9.E+04	7.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Os-185	2.E−07	3.E−07	3.E−07	8.E+03	1.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Os-189m	1.E−04	9.E−05	7.E−05	4.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Os-191m	1.E−05	9.E−06	7.E−06	4.E+05	3.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Os-191	9.E−07	7.E−07	6.E−07	3.E+04	3.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Os-193	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	7.E+04	5.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Os-194	2.E−08	2.E−08	3.E−09	7.E+02	9.E+02	1.E+02	St/St/St
Ir-182	6.E−05	6.E−05	5.E−05	2.E+06	2.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
Ir-184	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	4.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-185	5.E−06	5.E−06	4.E−06	2.E+05	2.E+05	2.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-186	3.E−06	3.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	1.E+05	9.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-187	1.E−05	1.E−05	1.E−05	5.E+05	5.E+05	4.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-188	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E−06	7.E+04	6.E+04	5.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-189	2.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	7.E+04	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-190m	8.E−05	9.E−05	8.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	3.E+06	St/St/St
Ir-190	4.E−07	4.E−07	4.E−07	1.E+04	2.E+04	1.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-192m	4.E−08	9.E−08	6.E−09	1.E+03	3.E+03	2.E+02	St/St/St
Ir-192	1.E−07	2.E−07	9.E−08	4.E+03	6.E+03	3.E+03	St/St/St
Ir-194m	4.E−08	7.E−08	4.E−08	2.E+03	3.E+03	2.E+03	St/St/St
Ir-194	1.E−06	8.E−07	8.E−07	5.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Ir-195m	1.E−05	1.E−05	9.E−06	4.E+05	4.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Ir-195	2.E−05	2.E−05	2.E−05	6.E+05	8.E+05	7.E+05	St/St/St
Pt-186	2.E−05	–	–	6.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-188	7.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-189	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-191	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-193m	2.E−06	–	–	9.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-193	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Pt-195m	2.E−06	–	–	7.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pt-197m	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-197	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pt-199	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pt-200	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Au-193	1.E−05	8.E−06	8.E−06	4.E+05	3.E+05	3.E+05	St/St/St
Au-194	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	9.E+04	8.E+04	St/St/St
Au-195	5.E−06	6.E−07	2.E−07	2.E+05	2.E+04	6.E+03	St/St/St
Au-198m	1.E−06	5.E−07	5.E−07	4.E+04	2.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
Au-198	2.E−06	7.E−07	7.E−07	6.E+04	3.E+04	3.E+04	St/St/St
Au-199	4.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	6.E+04	6.E+04	St/St/St
Au-200m	1.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	5.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Au-200	3.E−05	3.E−05	3.E−05	1.E+06	1.E+06	1.E+06	St/St/St
Au-201	9.E−05	1.E−04	9.E−05	3.E+06	4.E+06	4.E+06	St/St/St
Hg-193m (Org)	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-193m (Inorg)	4.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-193m (Vapor)	–	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-193 (Org)	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Hg-193 (Inorg)	2.E−05	2.E−05	–	7.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-193 (Vapor)	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-194 (Org)	1.E−08	–	–	4.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Hg-194 (Inorg)	2.E−08	5.E−08	–	7.E+02	2.E+03	–	St/St/
Hg-194 (Vapor)	–	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	/St/
Hg-195m (Org)	3.E−06	–	–	9.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Hg-195m (Inorg)	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	8.E+04	6.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-195m (Vapor)	–	–2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	/St/
Hg-195 (Org)	2.E−05	–	–	7.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-195 (Inorg)	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	5.E+05	5.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-195 (Vapor)	–	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-197m (Org)	4.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-197m (Inorg)	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	8.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-197m (Vapor)	–	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	/St/
Hg-197 (Org)	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Hg-197 (Inorg)	5.E−06	4.E−06	–	2.E+05	1.E+05	–	St/St/
Hg-197 (Vapor)	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+05	–	/St/
Hg-199m (Org)	7.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Hg-199m (Inorg)	6.E−05	7.E−05	–	2.E+06	3.E+06	–	St/St/
Hg-199m (Vapor)	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Hg-203 (Org)	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Hg-203 (Inorg)	5.E−07	5.E−07	–	2.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/
Hg-203 (Vapor)	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/St/
Tl-194m	6.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-194	3.E−04	–	–	9.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-195	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-197	5.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-198m	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-198	1.E−05	–	–	5.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-199	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Tl-200	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-201	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Tl-202	2.E−06	–	–	8.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Tl-204	9.E−07	–	–	3.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-195m	8.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-198	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-199	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	–	St/ /
Pb-200	3.E−06	–	–	1.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-201	9.E−06	–	–	3.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-202m	1.E−05	–	–	4.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-202	2.E−08	–	–	8.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Pb-203	4.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-205	6.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-209	2.E−05	–	–	9.E+05	–	–	St/ /
Pb-210	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	–	BS/ /
Pb-211	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Pb-212	1.E−08	–	–	5.E+02	–	–	St/ /
Pb-214	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Bi-200	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	2.E+06	–	St/St/
Bi-201	1.E−05	2.E−05	–	4.E+05	6.E+05	–	St/St/
Bi-202	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	6.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Bi-203	3.E−06	2.E−06	–	1.E+05	9.E+04	–	St/St/
Bi-205	1.E−06	5.E−07	–	4.E+04	2.E+04	–	St/St/

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Bi-206	6.E−07	4.E−07	–	2.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Bi-207	7.E−07	2.E−07	–	3.E+04	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-210m	2.E−09	3.E−10	–	7.E+01	1.E+01	–	K /St/
Bi-210	1.E−07	1.E−08	–	4.E+03	4.E+02	–	K /St/
Bi-212	1.E−07	1.E−07	–	4.E+03	4.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-213	1.E−07	2.E−07	–	5.E+03	5.E+03	–	St/St/
Bi-214	3.E−07	4.E−07	–	1.E+04	1.E+04	–	St/St/
Po-203	3.E−05	4.E−05	–	1.E+06	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Po-205	2.E−05	3.E−05	–	6.E+05	1.E+06	–	St/St/
Po-207	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	4.E+05	4.E+05	–	St/St/
Po-210	3.E−10	3.E−10	–	1.E+01	1.E+01	–	E /St/
At-207	1.E−06	9.E−07	–	4.E+04	3.E+04	–	St/St/
At-211	3.E−08	2.E−08	–	1.E+03	8.E+02	–	St/St/
Rn-220	8.E−09 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	3.E+02 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	—[4]
Rn-222	3.E−08 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	1.E+03 [4]	—[4]	—[4]	—[4]
Fr-222	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	–	St/ /
Fr-223	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	–	St/ /
Ra-223	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-224	–	7.E−10	–	–	3.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-225	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-226	–	3.E−10	–	–	1.E+01	–	/St/
Ra-227	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/BS/
Ra-228	–	5.E−10	–	–	2.E+01	–	/St/
Ac-224	1.E−08	2.E−08	2.E−08	4.E+02	8.E+02	7.E+02	BS/St/St
Ac-225	1.E−10	3.E−10	3.E−10	4.E+00	1.E+01	1.E+01	BS/St/St
Ac-226	1.E−09	2.E−09	2.E−09	5.E+01	8.E+01	7.E+01	BS/St/St
Ac-227	2.E−13	7.E−13	2.E−12	7.E−03	3.E−02	6.E−02	BS/BS/St
Ac-228	4.E−09	2.E−08	2.E−08	2.E+02	6.E+02	7.E+02	BS/BS/St
Th-226	–	7.E−08	6.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Th-227	–	1.E−10	1.E−10	–	5.E+00	5.E+00	/St/St
Th-228	–	4.E−12	7.E−12	–	2.E−01	3.E−01	/BS/St
Th-229	–	4.E−13	1.E−12	–	1.E−02	4.E−02	/BS/BS
Th-230	–	3.E−12	7.E−12	–	9.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Th-231	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
Th-232	–	5.E−13	1.E−12	–	2.E−02	4.E−02	/BS/BS
Th-234	–	9.E−08	6.E−08	–	3.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pa-227	–	5.E−08	4.E−08	–	2.E+03	2.E+03	/St/St
Pa-228	–	5.E−09	5.E−09	–	2.E+02	2.E+02	/BS/St
Pa-230	–	2.E−09	1.E−09	–	7.E+01	5.E+01	/St/St
Pa-231	–	7.E−13	2.E−12	–	2.E−02	6.E−02	/BS/BS
Pa-232	–	9.E−09	2.E−08	–	3.E+02	9.E+02	/BS/BS
Pa-233	–	3.E−07	2.E−07	–	1.E+04	9.E+03	/St/St
Pa-234	–	3.E−06	3.E−06	–	1.E+05	1.E+05	/St/St
U-230	2.E−10	1.E−10	1.E−10	6.E+00	5.E+00	4.E+00	BS/St/St
U-231	3.E−06	2.E−06	2.E−06	1.E+05	9.E+04	7.E+04	St/St/St
U-232	9.E−11	2.E−10	3.E−12	3.E+00	6.E+00	1.E−01	BS/St/St
U-233	5.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-234	5.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-235	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-236	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-237	1.E−06	7.E−07	6.E−07	4.E+04	3.E+04	2.E+04	St/St/St
U-238	6.E−10	3.E−10	2.E−11	2.E+01	1.E+01	6.E−01	BS/St/St
U-239	8.E−05	7.E−05	6.E−05	3.E+06	3.E+06	2.E+06	St/St/St
U-240	2.E−06	1.E−06	1.E−06	6.E+04	4.E+04	4.E+04	St/St/St
Np-232	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/BS/
Np-233	–	1.E−03	–	–	5.E+07	–	/St/
Np-234	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Np-235	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/BS/
Np-236 (1.E+05 yr).	–	1.E−11	–	–	4.E−01	–	/BS/
Np-236 (22 h)	–	2.E−08	–	–	6.E+02	–	/BS/
Np-237	–	2.E−12	–	–	9.E−02	–	/BS/
Np-238	–	4.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	/BS/
Np-239	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Np-240	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Pu-234	–	9.E−08	8.E−08	–	3.E+03	3.E+03	/St/St
Pu-235	–	1.E−03	1.E−03	–	5.E+07	4.E+07	/St/St
Pu-236	–	7.E−12	1.E−11	–	3.E−01	6.E−01	/BS/St
Pu-237	–	1.E−06	1.E−06	–	5.E+04	5.E+04	/St/St
Pu-238	–	3.E−12	7.E−12	–	9.E−02	3.E−01	/BS/BS
Pu-239	–	2.E−12	6.E−12	–	8.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS

Radionuclide	Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Inhaled air-lung retention class [3]			Stochastic or organ [1]
	μCi/ml			Bq/m [3]			
	D	W	Y	D	W	Y	(D/ W/ Y)
Pu-240	–	2.E−12	6.E−12	–	8.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Pu-241	–	1.E−10	3.E−10	–	4.E+00	1.E+01	/BS/BS
Pu-242	–	2.E−12	6.E−12	–	9.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Pu-243	–	1.E−05	1.E−05	–	5.E+05	6.E+05	/St/St
Pu-244	–	2.E−12	6.E−12	–	9.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Pu-245	–	2.E−06	2.E−06	–	7.E+04	6.E+04	/St/St
Am-237	–	1.E−04	–	–	4.E+06	–	/St/
Am-238	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/BS/
Am-239	–	5.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/St/
Am-240	–	1.E−06	–	–	4.E+04	–	/St/
Am-241	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Am-242m	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Am-242	–	3.E−08	–	–	1.E+03	–	/BS/
Am-243	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Am-244m	–	2.E−06	–	–	6.E+04	–	/BS/
Am-244	–	7.E−08	–	–	3.E+03	–	/BS/
Am-245	–	3.E−05	–	–	1.E+06	–	/St/
Am-246m	–	7.E−05	–	–	3.E+06	–	/St/
Am-246	–	4.E−05	–	–	2.E+06	–	/St/
Cm-238	–	4.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Cm-240	–	2.E−10	–	–	8.E+00	–	/BS/
Cm-241	–	9.E−09	–	–	4.E+02	–	/BS/
Cm-242	–	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	/BS/
Cm-243	–	3.E−12	–	–	1.E−01	–	/BS/
Cm-244	–	4.E−12	–	–	2.E−01	–	/BS/
Cm-245	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Cm-246	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Cm-247	–	2.E−12	–	–	9.E−02	–	/BS/
Cm-248	–	6.E−13	–	–	2.E−02	–	/BS/
Cm-249	–	6.E−06	–	–	2.E+05	–	/BS/
Bk-245	–	5.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/St/
Bk-246	–	1.E−06	–	–	5.E+04	–	/St/
Bk-247	–	2.E−12	–	–	8.E−02	–	/BS/
Bk-249	–	9.E−10	–	–	3.E+01	–	/BS/
Bk-250	–	2.E−07	–	–	7.E+03	–	/BS/
Cf-244	–	2.E−07	2.E−07	–	9.E+03	9.E+03	/St/St
Cf-246	–	4.E−09	4.E−09	–	2.E+02	1.E+02	/St/St
Cf-248	–	4.E−11	5.E−11	–	1.E+00	2.E+00	/BS/St
Cf-249	–	2.E−12	6.E−12	–	8.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Cf-250	–	5.E−12	1.E−11	–	2.E−01	4.E−01	/BS/St
Cf-251	–	2.E−12	5.E−12	–	8.E−02	2.E−01	/BS/BS
Cf-252	–	1.E−11	2.E−11	–	4.E−01	6.E−01	/BS/St
Cf-253	–	8.E−10	7.E−10	–	3.E+01	3.E+01	/St/St
Cf-254	–	9.E−12	7.E−12	–	3.E−01	3.E−01	/St/St
Es-250	–	3.E−07	–	–	1.E+04	–	/BS/
Es-251	–	4.E−07	–	–	2.E+04	–	/BS/
Es-253	–	6.E−10	–	–	2.E+01	–	/St/
Es-254m	–	4.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Es-254	–	4.E−11	–	–	2.E+00	–	/BS/
Fm-252	–	6.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-253	–	4.E−09	–	–	2.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-254	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/St/
Fm-255	–	9.E−09	–	–	3.E+02	–	/St/
Fm-257	–	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	/E /
Md-257	–	4.E−08	–	–	2.E+03	–	/St/
Md-258	–	1.E−10	–	–	4.E+00	–	/BS/

Footnotes for Appendix A

[1] A determination of whether the DACs are controlled by stochastic (St) or nonstochastic (organ) dose, or if they both give the same result (E), for each lung retention class, is given in this column. The key to the organ notation for nonstochastic dose is: BS= Bone surface, K= Kidney, L= Liver, SW= Stomach wall, and T= Thyroid. A blank indicates that no calculations were performed for the lung retention class shown.

[2] The ICRP identifies tritiated water and carbon as having immediate uptake and distribution; therefore no solubility classes are designated. For the purposes of this table, the DAC values are shown as being constant, independent of solubility class. For tritiated water, the inhalation DAC values allow for an additional 50% absorption through the skin, as described in ICRP Publication No. 30: Limits for Intakes of Radionuclides by Workers. For elemental tritium, the DAC values are based solely on consideration of the dose-equivalent rate to the tissues of the lung from inhaled tritium gas contained within the lung, without absorption in the tissues.

[3] A dash indicates no values given for this data category.

[4] These values are appropriate for protection from radon combined with its short-lived daughters and are based on information given in ICRP Publication 32: Limits for Inhalation of Radon Daughters by Workers and Federal Guidance Report No. 11: Limiting Values of Radionuclide Intake and Air Concentrations, and Dose Conversion Factors for Inhalation, Submersion, and Ingestion (EPA 520/1–88–020). The values given are for 100% equilibrium concentration conditions of the radon daughters with the parent. To allow for an actual measured equilibrium concentration or a demonstrated equilibrium concentration, the values given in this table should be multiplied by the ratio (100%/actual %) or (100%/demonstrated %), respectively. Alternatively, the DAC values for Rn-220 and Rn-222 may be replaced by 1 WL* and 1/3 WL*, respectively, for appropriate limiting of daughter concentrations. Because of the dosimetric considerations for radon, no f_1 or lung clearance values are listed.

*A ''Working Level'' (WL) is any combination of short-lived radon daughters, in one liter of air without regard to the degree of equilibrium, that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3 E+05 MeV of alpha energy.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59687, Nov. 4, 1998]

APPENDIX B TO PART 835 [RESERVED]

APPENDIX C TO PART 835—DERIVED AIR CONCENTRATIONS (DAC) FOR WORKERS FROM EXTERNAL EXPOSURE DURING IMMERSION IN A CONTAMINATED ATMOSPHERIC CLOUD

a. The data presented in appendix C are to be used for controlling occupational exposures in accordance with §835.209, identifying the need for air monitoring in accordance with §835.403, and identifying the need for posting of airborne radioactivity areas in accordance with §835.603(d).

b. The air immersion DAC values shown in this appendix are based on a stochastic dose limit of 5 rems (0.05 Sv) per year or a nonstochastic (organ) dose limit of 50 rems (0.5 Sv) per year. Four columns of information are presented: (1) Radionuclide; (2) half-life in units of seconds (s), minutes (min), hours (h), days (d), or years (yr); (3) air immersion DAC in units of μCi/ml; and (4) air immersion DAC in units of Bq/m³. The data are listed by radionuclide in order of increasing atomic mass. The air immersion DACs were calculated for a continuous, non-shielded exposure via immersion in a semi-infinite atmospheric cloud. The DACs listed in this appendix may be modified to allow for submersion in a cloud of finite dimensions.

c. The DAC value for air immersion listed for a given radionuclide is determined either by a yearly limit on effective dose equivalent, which provides a limit on stochastic radiation effects, or by a limit on yearly dose equivalent to any organ, which provides a limit on nonstochastic radiation effects. For most of the radionuclides listed, the DAC value is determined by the yearly limit on effective dose equivalent. Thus, the few cases where the DAC value is determined by the yearly limit on shallow dose equivalent to the skin are indicated in the table by an appropriate footnote. Again, the DACs listed in this appendix account only for immersion in a semi-infinite cloud and do not account for inhalation or ingestion exposures.

d. Three classes of radionuclides are included in the air immersion DACs as described below.

(1) *Class 1.* The first class of radionuclides includes selected noble gases and short-lived activation products that occur in gaseous form. For these radionuclides, inhalation doses are negligible compared to the external dose from immersion in an atmospheric cloud.

(2) *Class 2.* The second class of radionuclides includes those for which a DAC value for inhalation has been calculated, but for which the DAC value for external exposure to a contaminated atmospheric cloud is more restrictive (i.e., results in a lower DAC value). These radionuclides generally have half-lives of a few hours or less, or are eliminated from the body following inhalation sufficiently rapidly to limit the inhalation dose.

(3) *Class 3.* The third class of radionuclides includes selected isotopes with relatively short half-lives. These radionuclides typically have half-lives that are less than 10 minutes, they do not occur as a decay product of a longer lived radionuclide, or they lack sufficient decay data to permit internal dose calculations. These radionuclides are also typified by a radioactive emission of highly intense, high-energy photons and rapid removal from the body following inhalation.

e. The DAC values are given for individual radionuclides. For known mixtures of radionuclides, determine the sum of the ratio of the observed concentration of a particular radionuclide and its corresponding DAC for all radionuclides in the mixture. If this sum exceeds unity (1), then the DAC has been exceeded. For unknown radionuclides, the most restrictive DAC (lowest value) for those isotopes not known to be absent shall be used.

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m³)
C–11	20.48 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
N–13	9.97 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
N–16	7.13 s	7.E–07	3.E+04
O–15	122.24 s	4.E–06	1.E+05

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m[3])
F–18[1]	109.74 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Na–24[1]	15.00 h	9.E–07	3.E+04
Mg–27[2]	9.458 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Al–28[2]	2.240 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Cl–38[1]	37.21 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Ar–37	35.02 d	3.E+00	1.E+11
Ar–39	269 yr	2.E–04[3]	7.E+06[3]
Ar–41	1.827 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
K–43[1]	22.6 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ca–492	8.719 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Sc–44[1]	3.927 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Sc–46m[2]	18.72 s	5.E–05	2.E+06
Ti–45[1]	3.08 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ti–51[2]	5.752 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
V–52[2]	3.75 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Cr–49[1]	42.09 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Mn–52m[1]	21.4 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Mn–56[1]	2.5785 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Mn–57[2]	1.47 min	6.E–05	2.E+06
Co–60m[1]	10.47 min	1.E–03	4.E+07
Ni–57[1,4]	36.08 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Ni–65[1,5]	2.520 h	8.E–06	3.E+05
Cu–61[1]	3.408 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Cu–62[2]	9.74 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ga–66[1]	9.40 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Ga–68[1]	68.0 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ga–72[1]	14.1 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Se–73[1]	7.15 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Br–77[1]	57.04 h	1.E–05[6]	4.E+05[6]
Br–80[1]	17.4 min	5.E–05	2.E+06
Br–82[1]	35.30 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Br–84[1]	31.80 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Br–85[2]	172 s	5.E–05	2.E+06
Kr–79	35.04 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Kr–81	2.1E+05 yr	5.E–04	2.E+07
Kr–83m	1.83 h	5.E–02	2.E+09
Kr–85	10.72 yr	1.E–04[3]	4.E+06[3]
Kr–85m	4.48 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Kr–87	76.3 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Kr–88	2.84 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Kr–89	3.16 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Kr–90	32.32 s	3.E–06	1.E+05
Rb–81[1]	4.58 h	8.E–06	3.E+05
Rb–82[2]	1.25 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–88[1]	17.8 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Rb–89[1]	15.44 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–90[2]	157 s	2.E–06	7.E+04
Rb–90m[2]	258 s	1.E–06	4.E+04
Sr–85m[1]	67.66 min	2.E–05	7.E+04
Sr–87m[1]	2.805 h	6.E–05	2.E+06
Sr–92[1]	2.71 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Sr–93[2]	7.3 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Y–86[1]	14.74 h	1.E–06	4.E+04
Y–90m[1]	3.19 h	5.E–06[6]	2.E+05[6]
Y–91m[1]	49.71 min	9.E–06	3.E+05
Nb–90[1]	14.60 h	1.E–07	4.E+03
Nb–94m[2]	6.26 min	9.E–04	3.E+07
Nb–97[1]	72.1 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Nb–97m[1]	60 s	6.E–06	2.E+05
Mo–91[2]	15.9 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Mo–101[1]	14.61 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Tc–95[1]	20.0 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Tc–96m[1]	51.5 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Tc–99m[1]	6.02 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Tc–101[1]	14.2 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Ru–105[1]	4.44 h	5.E–06	2.E+05
Rh–105m[2]	45 s	1.E–04	4.E+06
Rh–106[2]	29.92 s	2.E–05	7.E+05
Ag–108[2]	2.37 min	2.E–04	7.E+06
Ag–109m[2]	39.6 s	1.E–03	4.E+07
Ag–110[2]	24.57 s	9.E–05	3.E+06
Cd–111m[2]	48.7 min	1.E–05	4.E+05

Radionuclide	Half-Life	Air Immersion DAC	
		(μCi/ml)	(Bq/m[3])
Cd–117[1]	2.49 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cd–117m[1]	3.36 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
In–113m[1]	1.658 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
In–114[2]	71.9 s	1.E–04	4.E+06
In–116m[1]	54.15 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
In–117[1]	43.8 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Sb–117[1]	2.80 h	3.E–05	1.E+06
Sb–126m[1]	19.0 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Sb–129[1]	4.40 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Te–133[1]	12.45 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Te–133m[1]	55.4 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Te–134[1]	41.8 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
I–122[2]	3.62 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
I–128[1]	24.99 min	5.E–05	2.E+06
I–132[1]	2.30 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
I–134[1]	52.6 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
I–135[1]	6.61 h	7.E–07[6]	3.E+04[6]
I–136[2]	83 s	1.E–06	4.E+04
Xe–122	20.1 h	8.E–05	3.E+06
Xe–123	2.14 h	7.E–06	3.E+05
Xe–125	16.8 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–127	36.406 d	1.E–05	4.E+05
Xe–129m	8.89 d	2.E–04	7.E+06
Xe–131m	11.84 d	5.E–04	2.E+07
Xe–133	5.245 d	1.E–04	4.E+06
Xe–133m	2.19 d	1.E–04	4.E+06
Xe–135	9.11 h	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–135m	15.36 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Xe–137	3.83 min	2.E–05	7.E+05
Xe–138	14.13 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cs–126[2]	1.64 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Cs–129[1]	32.06 h	1.E–05[6]	4.E+05[6]
Cs–138[1]	32.2 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Cs–139[2]	9.40 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Ba–137m[2]	2.552 min	7.E–06	3.E+05
Ba–141[1]	18.27 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
Ba–142[1]	10.70 min	5.E–06	2.E+05
La–142[1]	95.4 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Pr–144m[2]	7.2 min	9.E–04	3.E+07
Nd–149[1]	1.73 h	1.E–05	4.E+05
Gd–162[2]	9.7 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Td–162[2]	7.76 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Dy–157[1]	8.06 h	1.E–05	4.E+05
Re–182m[1]	12.7 h	4.E–06	1.E+05
Os–190m[2]	9.9 min	3.E–06	1.E+05
Ir–190m[1]	3.2 h	8.E–05[6]	3.E+06[6]
Au–195m[2]	30.6 s	2.E–05	7.E+05
Tl–200[1]	26.1 h	3.E–06	1.E+05
Tl–207[2]	4.77 min	4.E–05[3]	1.E+06[3]
Tl–208[2]	3.053 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Tl–209[2]	2.20 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Tl–210[2]	1.30 min	1.E–06	4.E+04
Pb–204m[2]	66.9 min	2.E–06	7.E+04
Bi–211[2]	2.13 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Po–211[2]	0.516 s	5.E–04	2.E+07
Th–233[2]	22.3 min	1.E–04	4.E+06
Pa–234[1]	6.70 h	2.E–06	7.E+04
Pa–234m[2]	1.17 min	4.E–05[3]	1.E+06[3]
U–239[1]	23.40 min	8.E–05[6]	3.E+06[6]
Np–240[1]	65 min	4.E–06	1.E+05
Np–240m[2]	7.4 min	1.E–05	4.E+05
Am–246[1]	25.0 min	4.E–06	1.E+05

[1] Committed effective dose equivalent from inhalation is calculated in ICRP Publication 30, but the DAC value for external exposure to a contaminated atmospheric cloud is more restrictive than the DAC value for inhalation.
[2] Committed effective dose equivalent from inhalation is not calculated in ICRP Publication 30, but DAC value for external exposure to contaminated cloud should be more restrictive than DAC value for inhalation due to relatively short half-life of radionuclide.
[3] DAC value is determined by limit on annual shallow dose equivalent to skin, rather than yearly limit on effective dose equivalent.
[4] DAC value applies to radionuclide in vapor form only; DAC value for inhalation is more restrictive for radionuclide in inorganic form.
[5] DAC value applies to radionuclide in inorganic or vapor form.
[6] DAC value for exposure to contaminated atmospheric cloud is the same as DAC value for inhalation.

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59687, Nov. 4, 1998]

APPENDIX D TO PART 835—SURFACE CONTAMINATION VALUES

The data presented in appendix D are to be used in identifying the need for posting of contamination and high contamination areas in accordance with §835.603(e) and (f) and identifying the need for surface contamination monitoring and control in accordance with §§835.1101 and 835.1102.

SURFACE CONTAMINATION VALUES[1] IN DPM/100 CM[2]

Radionuclide	Removable[2 4]	Total (Fixed + Removable)[2, 3]
U-nat, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products	[7]1,000	[7]5,000
Transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Th-228, Pa-231, Ac-227, I-125, I-129	20	500
Th-nat, Th-232, Sr-90, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, I-126, I-131, I-133	200	1,000
Beta-gamma emitters (nuclides with decay modes other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission) except Sr-90 and others noted above[5]	1,000	5,000
Tritium and tritiated compounds[6]	10,000	N/A

[1] The values in this appendix, with the exception noted in footnote 5, apply to radioactive contamination deposited on, but not incorporated into the interior or matrix of, the contaminated item. Where surface contamination by both alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides exists, the limits established for alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting nuclides apply independently.

[2] As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by correcting the counts per minute observed by an appropriate detector for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated with the instrumentation.

[3] The levels may be averaged over one square meter provided the maximum surface activity in any area of 100 cm^2 is less than three times the value specified. For purposes of averaging, any square meter of surface shall be considered to be above the surface contamination value if: (1) From measurements of a representative number of sections it is determined that the average contamination level exceeds the applicable value; or (2) it is determined that the sum of the activity of all isolated spots or particles in any 100 cm^2 area exceeds three times the applicable value.

[4] The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm^2 of surface area should be determined by swiping the area with dry filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and then assessing the amount of radioactive material on the swipe with an appropriate instrument of known efficiency. (Note—The use of dry material may not be appropriate for tritium.) When removable contamination on objects of surface area less than 100 cm^2 is determined, the activity per unit area shall be based on the actual area and the entire surface shall be wiped. It is not necessary to use swiping techniques to measure removable contamination levels if direct scan surveys indicate that the total residual surface contamination levels are within the limits for removable contamination.

[5] This category of radionuclides includes mixed fission products, including the Sr-90 which is present in them. It does not apply to Sr-90 which has been separated from the other fission products or mixtures where the Sr-90 has been enriched.

[6] Tritium contamination may diffuse into the volume or matrix of materials. Evaluation of surface contamination shall consider the extent to which such contamination may migrate to the surface in order to ensure the surface contamination value provided in this appendix is not exceeded. Once this contamination migrates to the surface, it may be removable, not fixed; therefore, a "Total" value does not apply.

[7] (alpha)

[58 FR 65485, Dec. 14, 1993, as amended at 63 FR 59688, Nov. 4, 1998]

APPENDIX E TO PART 835—VALUES FOR ESTABLISHING SEALED RADIOACTIVE SOURCE ACCOUNTABILITY AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL POSTING AND LABELING REQUIREMENTS

The data presented in this appendix E are to be used for identifying accountable sealed radioactive sources as defined at §835.2(a), establishing the need for radioactive material area posting in accordance with §835.603(g), and establishing the need for radioactive material labeling in accordance with §835.605.

NOTE: The data are listed in alphabetical order by nuclide.

Nuclide	Activity (μCi)	Nuclide	Activity (μCi)	Nuclide	Activity (μCi)
Ac-227	1.5E+00	H-3	1.6E+08	Re-184m	1.5E+02
Ag-105	2.1E+06	Hf-172	3.1E+04	Re-186m	2.8E+05
Ag-108m	1.8E+01	Hf-175	1.8E+06	Rh-101	2.5E+05
Ag-110m	2.2E+01	Hf-178m	4.1E+03	Rh-102	8.3E+04
Al-26	1.6E+01	Hf-181	3.5E+02	Rh-102m	2.1E+05
Am-241	2.3E+01	Hf-182	3.0E+03	Ru-103	4.4E+02
Am-242m	2.4E+01	Hg-194	3.5E+04	Ru-106	2.1E+04
Am-243	2.3E+01	Hg-203	4.9E+02	S-35	4.0E+06
As-73	5.4E+02	Ho-166m	2.2E+01	Sb-124	9.1E+01
Au-195	4.8E+02	I-125	3.5E+02	Sb-125	6.8E+01
Ba-133	5.2E+01	I-129	1.8E+02	Sc-46	6.2E+01
Be-10	2.8E+04	In-114m	7.8E+02	Se-75	6.4E+01
Be-7	3.2E+03	Ir-192	1.4E+02	Se-79	1.0E+06
Bi-207	1.7E+01	Ir-192m	2.6E+04	Si-32	9.9E+03

Nuclide	Activity (μCi)	Nuclide	Activity (μCi)	Nuclide	Activity (μCi)
Bi-208	1.5E+01	Ir-194m	2.7E+01	Sm-145	9.1E+05
Bi-210m	1.3E+03	K-40	2.8E+02	Sm-146	1.2E+02
Bk-247	1.7E+01	La-137	1.1E+05	Sm-151	2.5E+05
Bk-249	7.2E+03	Lu-173	4.4E+05	Sn-113	3.1E+02
C-14	4.8E+06	Lu-174	2.5E+05	Sn-119m	3.3E+02
Ca-41	7.4E+06	Lu-174m	3.9E+05	Sn-121m	8.7E+05
Ca-45	1.5E+06	Lu-177m	5.8E+01	Sn-123	1.3E+04
Cd-109	1.6E+02	Md-258	6.0E+02	Sn-126	1.8E+02
Cd-113m	6.5E+03	Mn-53	2.0E+07	Sr-85	1.2E+02
Cd-115m	1.0E+04	Mn-54	6.5E+01	Sr-89	2.4E+05
Ce-139	2.4E+02	Mo-93	7.7E+01	Sr-90	7.7E+03
Ce-141	2.4E+03	Na-22	1.9E+01	Ta-179	1.5E+06
Ce-144	1.5E+03	Nb-91	7.0E+01	Ta-182	7.3E+01
Cf-248	2.0E+02	Nb-91m	3.6E+02	Tb-157	2.5E+03
Cf-249	1.7E+01	Nb-92	1.8E+01	Tb-158	3.9E+04
Cf-250	3.8E+01	Nb-93m	4.4E+02	Tb-160	1.2E+02
Cf-251	1.7E+01	Nb-94	2.3E+01	Tc-95m	1.3E+02
Cf-252	6.4E+01	Nb-95	3.4E+02	Tc-97	8.1E+01
Cf-254	3.4E+01	Ni-59	7.5E+06	Tc-97m	3.6E+02
Cl-36	4.6E+05	Ni-63	3.2E+06	Tc-98	2.5E+01
Cm-241	6.8E+04	Np-235	1.2E+02	Tc-99	6.8E+06
Cm-242	5.8E+02	Np-236	2.2E+01	Te-121m	1.9E+02
Cm-243	3.3E+01	Np-237	1.9E+01	Te-123m	2.8E+02
Cm-244	4.0E+01	Os-185	1.4E+02	Te-125m	4.4E+02
Cm-245	2.2E+01	Os-194	1.5E+04	Te-127m	8.0E+02
Cm-246	2.2E+01	Pa-231	7.8E+00	Te-129m	2.3E+03
Cm-247	2.4E+01	Pb-202	1.0E+05	Th-228	2.9E+01
Cm-248	6.0E+00	Pb-205	9.1E+01	Th-229	4.7E+00
Cm-250	1.1E+00	Pb-210	9.2E+01	Th-230	3.1E+01
Co-56	4.0E+01	Pd-107	7.8E+05	Th-232	6.1E+00
Co-57	2.3E+02	Pm-143	1.3E+02	Ti-44	1.6E+02
Co-58	1.4E+02	Pm-144	2.9E+01	Tl-204	2.2E+04
Co-60	1.8E+01	Pm-145	2.6E+02	Tm-170	8.4E+03
Cs-134	2.7E+01	Pm-146	4.5E+01	Tm-171	2.8E+04
Cs-135	2.2E+06	Pm-147	2.5E+05	U-232	1.5E+01
Cs-137	6.0E+01	Pm-148m	1.1E+02	U-233	7.4E+01
Dy-159	4.1E+06	Po-209	6.3E+03	U-234	7.5E+01
Es-254	6.3E+01	Po-210	1.1E+03	U-235	6.7E+01
Es-255	4.6E+04	Pt-193	4.4E+07	U-236	8.0E+01
Eu-148	7.0E+05	Pu-236	6.9E+01	U-238	8.4E+01
Eu-149	5.3E+06	Pu-237	3.3E+02	V-49	2.9E+07
Eu-152	3.1E+01	Pu-238	2.5E+01	W-181	1.1E+03
Eu-154	3.1E+01	Pu-239	2.3E+01	W-185	3.9E+06
Eu-155	3.7E+02	Pu-240	2.3E+01	W-188	6.4E+04
Fe-55	3.7E+06	Pu-241	1.2E+03	Y-88	3.4E+01
Fe-59	2.0E+02	Pu-242	2.4E+01	Y-91	5.0E+04
Fe-60	1.3E+04	Pu-244	2.5E+01	Yb-169	5.5E+02
Fm-257	4.3E+02	Ra-226	1.2E+03	Zn-65	1.1E+02
Gd-146	2.6E+05	Ra-228	2.1E+03	Zr-88	1.2E+02
Gd-148	3.0E+01	Rb-83	9.2E+01	Zr-93	3.1E+04
Gd-151	1.1E+06	Rb-84	2.0E+02	Zr-95	2.0E+02
Gd-153	2.1E+02	Re-183	5.4E+02		
Ge-68	5.7E+02	Re-184	2.6E+02		

Any alpha emitting radionuclide not listed above and mixtures of alpha emitters of unknown composition have a value of 10 microcuries.

Any radionuclide other than alpha emitting radionuclides not listed above and mixtures of beta emitters of unknown composition have a value of 100 microcuries.

NOTE: Where there is involved a combination of radionuclides in known amounts, derive the value for the combination as follows: determine, for each radionuclide in the combination, the ratio between the quantity present in the combination and the value otherwise established for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. If the sum of such ratios for all radionuclides in the combination exceeds unity (1), then the accountability criterion has been exceeded.

[63 FR 59688, Nov. 4, 1998]

PART 840—EXTRAORDINARY NUCLEAR OCCURRENCES

Sec.

840.1 Scope and purpose.
840.2 Procedures.

840.3 Determination of extraordinary nuclear occurrence.
840.4 Criterion I—Substantial discharge of radioactive material or substantial radiation levels offsite.
840.5 Criterion II—Substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Pub. L. 83–703, 68 Stat. 919 (42 U.S.C. 2201); sec. 170 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, Pub. L. 85–256, 71 Stat. 576, as amended by Pub. L. 89–645, 80 Stat. 891 (42 U.S.C. 2210); Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 565–613 (42 U.S.C. 7101–7352).

SOURCE: 49 FR 21473, May 21, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

§ 840.1 Scope and purpose.

(a) *Scope.* This subpart applies to those DOE contractor activities to which the nuclear hazards indemnity provisions in 41 CFR 9–50.704–6 apply, and to other persons indemnified with respect to such activities.

(b) *Purpose.* One purpose of this subpart is to set forth the criteria which the DOE proposes to follow in order to determine whether there has been an ''extraordinary nuclear occurrence.'' The other purpose is to establish the conditions of the waivers of defenses proposed for incorporation in indemnity agreements.

(1) The system is to come into effect only where the discharge or dispersal constitutes a substantial amount of source, special nuclear or byproduct material, or has caused substantial radiation levels offsite. The various limits in present DOE regulations are not appropriate for direct application in the determination of an ''extraordinary nuclear occurrence,'' for they were arrived at with other purposes in mind, and those limits have been set at a level which is conservatively arrived at by incorporating a significant safety factor. Thus, a discharge or dispersal which exceeds the limits in DOE regulations, or in DOE orders, although possible cause for concern, is not one which would be expected to cause substantial injury or damage unless it exceeds by some significant multiple the appropriate regulatory limit. Accordingly, in arriving at the values in the criteria to be deemed ''substantial'' it is more appropriate to adopt values separate from DOE health and safety orders, and, of course the selection of these values will not in any way affect such orders. A substantial discharge, for purposes of the criteria, represents a perturbation of the environment which is clearly above that which could be anticipated from the conduct of normal activities. The criteria are intended solely for the purposes of administration of DOE statutory responsibilities under Pub. L. 89–645, and are not intended to indicate a level of discharge or dispersal at which damage is likely to occur, or even a level at which some type of protective action is indicated. It should be clearly understood that the criteria in no way establish or indicate that there is a specific threshold of exposure at which biological damage from radiation will take place. It cannot be emphasized too frequently that the levels set to be used as criteria for the first part of the determination, that is, the criteria for amounts offsite or radiation levels offsite which are substantial, are not meant to indicate that, because such amounts or levels are determined to be substantial for purposes of administration, they are ''substantial'' in terms of their propensity for causing injury or damage.

(2) It is the purpose of the second part of the determination that DOE decide whether there have in fact been or will probably be substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite. The criteria for substantial damages were formulated, and the numerical values selected, on a wholly different basis from that on which the criteria used for the first part of the determination with respect to substantial discharge were derived. The only interrelation between the values selected for the discharge criteria and the damage criteria is that the discharge values are set so low that it is extremely unlikely the damage criteria could be satisfied unless the discharge values have been exceeded.

(3) The first part of the test is designed so that DOE can assure itself that something exceptional has occurred; that something untoward and unexpected has in fact taken place and that this event is of sufficient significance to raise the possibility that some damage to persons or property offsite

has resulted or may result. If there appears to be no damage, the waivers will not apply because DOE will be unable, under the second part of the test, to make a determination that ''substantial damages'' have resulted or will probably result. If damages have resulted or will probably result, they could vary from de minimis to serious, and the waivers will not apply until the damages, both actual and probable, are determined to be ''substantial'' within the second part of the test.

(4) The presence or absence of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination does not concomitantly determine whether or not a particular claimant will recover on his claim. In effect, it is intended primarily to determine whether certain potential obstacles to recovery are to be removed from the route the claimant would ordinarily follow to seek compensation for his injury or damage. If there has not been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination, the claimant must proceed (in the absence of settlement) with a tort action subject to whatever issues must be met, and whatever defenses are available to the defendant, under the law applicable in the relevant jurisdiction. If there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence determination, the claimant must still proceed (in the absence of settlement) with a tort action, but the claimant's burden is substantially eased by the elimination of certain issues which may be involved and certain defenses which may be available to the defendant. In either case the defendant may defend with respect to such of the following matters as are in issue in any given claim: the nature of the claimant's alleged damages, the causal relationship between the event and the alleged damages, and the amount of the alleged damages.

§ 840.2 Procedures.

(a) DOE may initiate, on its own motion, the making of a determination as to whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. In the event DOE does not so initiate the making of a determination, any affected person, or any person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed may petition DOE for a determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. If DOE does not have, or does not expect to have, within 7 days after it has received notification of an alleged event, enough information available to make a determination that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, DOE will publish a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER setting forth the date and place of the alleged event and requesting any persons having knowledge thereof to submit their information to DOE.

(b) When a procedure is initiated under paragraph (a) of this section, the principal staff which will begin immediately to assemble the relevant information and prepare a report on which the DOE can make its determination will consist of the Directors or their designees of the following Divisions or Offices: Office of Nuclear Safety, Office of Operational Safety, Office of Health and Environmental Research, the General Counsel or his designee, and a representative of the program division whose facility or device may be involved.

§ 840.3 Determination of extraordinary nuclear occurrence.

If the DOE determines that both of the criteria set forth in § 840.4 and § 840.5 have been met, it will make the determination that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. If the DOE publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with § 840.2(a) and does not make a determination within 90 days thereafter that there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence, the alleged event will be deemed not to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence. The time for the making of a determination may be extended by DOE by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 840.4 Criterion I—Substantial discharge of radioactive material or substantial radiation levels offsite.

DOE will determine that there has been a substantial discharge or dispersal of radioactive material offsite, or that there have been substantial levels of radiation offsite, when as a result of an event comprised of one or more

related happenings, radioactive material is released from its intended place of confinement or radiation levels occur offsite and either of the following findings are also made:

(a) DOE finds that one or more persons offsite were, could have been, or might be exposed to radiation or to radioactive material, resulting in a dose or in a projected dose in excess of one of the levels in the following table:

TOTAL PROJECTED RADIATION DOSES

Critical organ	Dose (rems)
Thyroid	30
Whole Body	20
Bone Marrow	20
Skin	60
Other organs or tissues	30

Exposures from the following types of sources of radiation shall be included:

(1) Radiation from sources external to the body;

(2) Radioactive material that may be taken into the body from its occurrence in air or water; and

(3) Radioactive material that may be taken into the body from its occurrence in food or on terrestrial surfaces.

(b) DOE finds that—

(1) Surface contamination of at least a total of any 100 square meters of offsite property has occurred as the result of a release of radioactive material from a production or utilization facility or device and such contamination is characterized by levels of radiation in excess of one of the values listed in column 1 or column 2 of the following table, or

(2) Surface contamination of any offsite property has occurred as the result of a release of radioactive material in the course of transportation and such contamination is characterized by levels of radiation in excess of one of the values listed in column 2 of the following table:

TOTAL SURFACE CONTAMINATION LEVELS [1]

Type of emitter	Column 1—Offsite property [2]	Column 2—Other offsite property
Alpha emission from transuranic isotopes.	3.5 microcuries per square meter.	0.35 microcuries per square meter.
Alpha emission from isotopes other than transuranic isotopes.	35 microcuries per square meter.	3.5 microcuries per square meter.
Beta or gamma emission.	40 millirads/hour 1 cm (measured through not more than 7 milligrams per square centimeter of total absorber).	4 millirads/hour 1 cm (measured through not more than 7 milligrams per square centimeter of total absorber).

[1] The maximum levels (above background), observed or projected, 8 or more hours after initial deposition.

[2] Contiguous to site, owned or leased by person with whom an indemnity agreement is executed.

[49 FR 21473, May 21, 1984; 49 FR 24374, June 13, 1984]

§ 840.5 Criterion II—Substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite.

(a) After DOE has determined that an event has satisfied Criterion I, DOE will determine that the event has resulted or will probably result in substantial damages to persons offsite or property offsite if any of the following findings are made:

(1) DOE finds that such event has resulted in the death or hospitalization, within 30 days of the event, of five or more people located offsite showing objective clinical evidence of physical injury from exposure to the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source, special nuclear, or byproduct material; or

(2) DOE finds that $2,500,000 or more of damage offsite has been or will probably be sustained by any one person, or $5 million or more of such damage in the aggregate has been or will probably be sustained, as the result of such event; or

(3) DOE finds that $5,000 or more of damage offsite has been or will probably be sustained by each of 50 or more persons, provided that $1 million or more of such damage in the aggregate has been or will probably be sustained, as the result of such event.

(b) As used in paragraphs (a) (2) and (3) of this section ''damage'' shall be that arising out of or resulting from the radioactive, toxic, explosive, or other hazardous properties of source,

special nuclear, or byproduct material, and shall be based upon estimates of one or more of the following:

(1) Total cost necessary to put affected property back into use.

(2) Loss of use of affected property.

(3) Value of affected property where not practical to restore to use.

(4) Financial loss resulting from protective actions appropriate to reduce or avoid exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials.

PART 850—CHRONIC BERYLLIUM DISEASE PREVENTION PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
850.1 Scope.
850.2 Applicability.
850.3 Definitions.
850.4 Enforcement.
850.5 Dispute resolution.

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements

850.10 Development and approval of the CBDPP.
850.11 General CBDPP requirements.
850.12 Implementation.
850.13 Compliance.

Subpart C—Specific Program Requirements

850.20 Baseline beryllium inventory.
850.21 Hazard assessment.
850.22 Permissible exposure limit.
850.23 Action level.
850.24 Exposure monitoring.
850.25 Exposure reduction and minimization.
850.26 Regulated areas.
850.27 Hygiene facilities and practices.
850.28 Respiratory protection.
850.29 Protective clothing and equipment.
850.30 Housekeeping.
850.31 Release criteria.
850.32 Waste disposal.
850.33 Beryllium emergencies.
850.34 Medical surveillance.
850.35 Medical removal.
850.36 Medical consent.
850.37 Training and counseling.
850.38 Warning signs and labels.
850.39 Recordkeeping and use of information.
850.40 Performance feedback.

APPENDIX A TO PART 850—CHRONIC BERYLLIUM DISEASE PREVENTION PROGRAM INFORMED CONSENT FORM.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(i)(3), (p); 29 U.S.C. 668; E.O. 12196, 3 CFR 1981 comp., p. 145 as amended.

SOURCE: 64 FR 68905, Dec. 8, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

EFFECTIVE DATE NOTE: At 64 FR 68905, Dec. 8, 1999, part 850 was added, effective Jan. 7, 2000.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 850.1 Scope.

This part establishes a chronic beryllium disease prevention program (CBDPP) that supplements and is integrated into existing worker protection programs that are established for Department of Energy (DOE) employees and DOE contractor employees.

§ 850.2 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to:

(1) DOE offices responsible for operations or activities that involve present or past exposure, or the potential for exposure, to beryllium at DOE facilities;

(2) DOE contractors with operations or activities that involve present or past exposure, or the potential for exposure, to beryllium at DOE facilities; and

(3) Any current DOE employee, DOE contractor employee, or other worker at a DOE facility who is or was exposed or potentially exposed to beryllium at a DOE facility.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(1) Beryllium articles; and

(2) DOE laboratory operations that meet the definition of laboratory use of hazardous chemicals in 29 CFR 1910.1450, Occupational Exposure to Hazardous Chemical in Laboratories.

§ 850.3 Definitions.

(a) As used in this part:

Action level means the level of airborne concentration of beryllium established pursuant to section 850.23 of this part that, if met or exceeded, requires the implementation of worker protection provisions specified in that section.

Authorized person means any person required by work duties to be in a regulated area.

Beryllium means elemental beryllium and any insoluble beryllium compound

or alloy containing 0.1 percent beryllium or greater that may be released as an airborne particulate.

Beryllium activity means an activity taken for, or by, DOE at a DOE facility that can expose workers to airborne beryllium, including but not limited to design, construction, operation, maintenance, or decommissioning, and which may involve one DOE facility or operation or a combination of facilities and operations.

Beryllium article means a manufactured item that is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, that has end-use functions that depend in whole or in part on its shape or design during end use, and that does not release beryllium or otherwise result in exposure to airborne concentrations of beryllium under normal conditions of use.

Beryllium-associated worker means a current worker who is or was exposed or potentially exposed to airborne concentrations of beryllium at a DOE facility, including:

(1) A beryllium worker;

(2) A current worker whose work history shows that the worker may have been exposed to airborne concentrations of beryllium at a DOE facility;

(3) A current worker who exhibits signs or symptoms of beryllium exposure; and

(4) A current worker who is receiving medical removal protection benefits.

Beryllium emergency means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, container rupture, or failure of control equipment or operations that results in an unexpected and significant release of beryllium at a DOE facility.

Beryllium-induced lymphocyte proliferation test (Be-LPT) is an in vitro measure of the beryllium antigen-specific, cell-mediated immune response.

Beryllium worker means a current worker who is regularly employed in a DOE beryllium activity.

Breathing zone is defined as a hemisphere forward of the shoulders, centered on the mouth and nose, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches.

DOE means the U.S. Department of Energy.

DOE contractor means any entity under contract with DOE (or its subcontractor) that has responsibility for performing beryllium activities at DOE facilities.

DOE facility means any facility operated by or for DOE.

Head of DOE Field Element means an individual who is the manager or head of the DOE operations office or field office, or any official to whom the Head of DOE Field Element delegates his or her functions under this part.

High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter means a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of 0.3 micrometer monodispersed particles.

Immune response refers to the series of cellular events by which the immune system reacts to challenge by an antigen.

Medical removal protection benefits means the employment rights established by section 850.35 of this part for beryllium-associated workers who voluntarily accept temporary or permanent medical removal from beryllium areas following a recommendation by the Site Occupational Medicine Director.

Operational area means an area where workers are routinely in the presence of beryllium as part of their work activity.

Regulated area means an area demarcated by the responsible employer in which the airborne concentration of beryllium exceeds, or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the action level.

Removable contamination means beryllium contamination that can be removed from surfaces by nondestructive means, such as casual contact, wiping, brushing or washing.

Responsible employer means:

(1) For DOE contractor employees, the DOE contractor office that is directly responsible for the safety and health of DOE contractor employees while performing a beryllium activity or other activity at a DOE facility; or

(2) For DOE employees, the DOE office that is directly responsible for the safety and health of DOE Federal employees while performing a beryllium activity or other activity at a DOE facility; and

(3) Any person acting directly or indirectly for such office with respect to

terms and conditions of employment of beryllium-associated workers.

Site Occupational Medical Director (SOMD) means the physician responsible for the overall direction and operation of the site occupational medicine program.

Unique identifier means the part of a paired set of labels, used in records that contain confidential information, that does not identify individuals except by using the matching label.

Worker means a person who performs work for or on behalf of DOE, including a DOE employee, an independent contractor, a DOE contractor or subcontractor employee, or any other person who performs work at a DOE facility.

Worker exposure means the exposure of a worker to airborne beryllium that would occur if the worker were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(b) Terms undefined in this part that are defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 shall have the same meaning as under that Act.

§ 850.4 Enforcement.

DOE may take appropriate steps under its contracts with DOE contractors to ensure compliance with this part. These steps include, but are not limited to, contract termination or reduction in fee.

§ 850.5 Dispute resolution.

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, any worker who is adversely affected by an action taken, or failure to act, under this part may petition the Office of Hearings and Appeals for relief in accordance with 10 CFR part 1003, Subpart G.

(b) The Office of Hearings and Appeals may not accept a petition from a worker unless the worker requested the responsible employer to correct the violation, and the responsible employer refused or failed to take corrective action within a reasonable time.

(c) If the dispute relates to a term or condition of employment that is covered by a grievance-arbitration provision in a collective bargaining agreement, the worker must exhaust all applicable grievance-arbitration procedures before filing a petition for relief with the Office of Hearings and Appeals. A worker is deemed to have exhausted all applicable grievance-arbitration procedures if 150 days have passed since the filing of a grievance and a final decision on it has not been issued.

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements

§ 850.10 Development and approval of the CBDPP.

(a) *Preparation and submission of initial CBDPP to DOE.* (1) The responsible employer at a DOE facility must ensure that a CBDPP is prepared for the facility and submitted to the appropriate Head of DOE Field Element before beginning beryllium activities, but no later than April 6, 2000 of this part.

(2) If the CBDPP has separate sections addressing the activities of multiple contractors at the facility, the Head of DOE Field Element will designate a single DOE contractor to review and approve the sections prepared by other contractors, so that a single consolidated CBDPP for the facility is submitted to the Head of DOE Field Element for review and approval.

(b) *DOE review and approval.* The appropriate Head of DOE Field Element must review and approve the CBDPP.

(1) The initial CBDPP and any updates are deemed approved 90 days after submission if they are not specifically approved or rejected by DOE earlier.

(2) The responsible employer must furnish a copy of the approved CBDPP, upon request, to the DOE Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health or designee, DOE program offices, and affected workers or their designated representatives.

(c) *Update.* The responsible employer must submit an update of the CBDPP to the appropriate Head of DOE Field Element for review and approval whenever a significant change or significant addition to the CBDPP is made or a change in contractors occurs. The Head of DOE Field Element must review the CBDPP at least annually and, if necessary, require the responsible employer to update the CBDPP.

(d) *Labor Organizations.* If a responsible employer employs or supervises beryllium-associated workers who are

represented for collective bargaining by a labor organization, the responsible employer must:

(1) Give the labor organization timely notice of the development and implementation of the CBDPP and any updates thereto; and

(2) Upon timely request, bargain concerning implementation of this part, consistent with the Federal labor laws.

§ 850.11 General CBDPP requirements.

(a) The CBDPP must specify the existing and planned operational tasks that are within the scope of the CBDPP. The CBDPP must augment and, to the extent feasible, be integrated into the existing worker protection programs that cover activities at the facility.

(b) The detail, scope, and content of the CBDPP must be commensurate with the hazard of the activities performed, but in all cases the CBDPP must:

(1) Include formal plans and measures for maintaining exposures to beryllium at or below the permissible exposure level prescribed in § 850.22;

(2) Satisfy each requirement in subpart C of this part;

(3) Contain provisions for:

(i) Minimizing the number of workers exposed and potentially exposed to beryllium;

(ii) Minimizing the number of opportunities for workers to be exposed to beryllium;

(iii) Minimizing the disability and lost work time of workers due to chronic beryllium disease, beryllium sensitization and associated medical care; and

(iv) Setting specific exposure reduction and minimization goals that are appropriate for the beryllium activities covered by the CBDPP to further reduce exposure below the permissible exposure limit prescribed in § 850.22.

§ 850.12 Implementation.

(a) The responsible employer must manage and control beryllium exposures in all DOE beryllium activities consistent with the approved CBDPP.

(b) No person employed by DOE or a DOE contractor may take or cause any action inconsistent with the requirements of:

(1) This part,

(2) An approved CBDPP, and

(3) Any other Federal statute or regulation concerning the exposure of workers to beryllium at DOE facilities.

(c) No task involving potential exposure to airborne beryllium that is outside the scope of the existing CBDPP may be initiated until an update of the CBDPP is approved by the Head of DOE Field Element, except in an unexpected situation and, then, only upon approval of the Head of DOE Field Element.

(d) Nothing in this part precludes a responsible employer from taking any additional protective action that it determines to be necessary to protect the health and safety of workers.

(e) Nothing in this part affects the responsibilities of DOE officials under the Federal Employee Occupational Safety and Health Program (29 CFR part 1960) and related DOE directives.

§ 850.13 Compliance.

(a) The responsible employer must conduct activities in compliance with its CBDPP.

(b) The responsible employer must achieve compliance with all elements of its CBDPP no later than January 7, 2002.

(c) With respect to a particular beryllium activity, the contractor in charge of the activity is responsible for complying with this part. If no contractor is responsible for a beryllium activity, DOE must ensure implementation of, and compliance with, this part.

Subpart C—Specific Program Requirements

§ 850.20 Baseline beryllium inventory.

(a) The responsible employer must develop a baseline inventory of the locations of beryllium operations and other locations of potential beryllium contamination, and identify the workers exposed or potentially exposed to beryllium at those locations.

(b) In conducting the baseline inventory, the responsible employer must:

(1) Review current and historical records;

(2) Interview workers;

(3) Document the characteristics and locations of beryllium at the facility; and

(4) Conduct air, surface, and bulk sampling.

(c) The responsible employer must ensure that:

(1) The baseline beryllium inventory is managed by a qualified individual (e.g., a certified industrial hygienist); and

(2) The individuals assigned to this task have sufficient knowledge and experience to perform such activities properly.

§ 850.21 Hazard assessment.

(a) If the baseline inventory establishes the presence of beryllium, the responsible employer must conduct a beryllium hazard assessment that includes an analysis of existing conditions, exposure data, medical surveillance trends, and the exposure potential of planned activities. The exposure determinants, characteristics and exposure potential of activities must be prioritized so that the activities with the greatest risks of exposure are evaluated first.

(b) The responsible employer must ensure that:

(1) The hazard assessment is managed by a qualified individual (e.g., a certified industrial hygienist); and

(2) The individuals assigned to this task have sufficient knowledge and experience to perform such activities properly.

§ 850.22 Permissible exposure limit.

The responsible employer must assure that no worker is exposed to an airborne concentration of beryllium greater than the permissible exposure limit established in 29 CFR 1910.1000, as measured in the worker's breathing zone by personal monitoring, or a more stringent TWA PEL that may be promulgated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration as a health standard.

§ 850.23 Action level.

(a) The responsible employer must include in its CBDPP an action level that is no greater than 0.2 $\mu g/m^3$, calculated as an 8-hour TWA exposure, as measured in the worker's breathing zone by personal monitoring.

(b) If an airborne concentration of beryllium is at or above the action level, the responsible employer must implement §§ 850.24(c) (periodic monitoring), 850.25 (exposure reduction and minimization), 850.26 (regulated areas), 850.27 (hygiene facilities and practices), 850.28 (respiratory protection), 850.29 (protective clothing and equipment), and 850.38 (warning signs) of this part.

§ 850.24 Exposure monitoring.

(a) *General.* The responsible employer must ensure that:

(1) Exposure monitoring is managed by a qualified individual (e.g., a certified industrial hygienist); and

(2) The individuals assigned to this task have sufficient industrial hygiene knowledge and experience to perform such activities properly.

(b) *Initial monitoring.* The responsible employer must perform initial monitoring in areas that may have airborne beryllium, as shown by the baseline inventory and hazard assessment. The responsible employer must apply statistically-based monitoring strategies to obtain a sufficient number of sample results to adequately characterize exposures, before reducing or terminating monitoring.

(1) The responsible employer must determine workers' 8-hour TWA exposure levels by conducting personal breathing zone sampling.

(2) Exposure monitoring results obtained within the 12 months preceding the effective date of this part may be used to satisfy this requirement if the measurements were made as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Periodic exposure monitoring.* The responsible employer must conduct periodic monitoring of workers who work in areas where airborne concentrations of beryllium are at or above the action level. The monitoring must be conducted in a manner and at a frequency necessary to represent workers' exposure, as specified in the CBDPP. This periodic exposure monitoring must be performed at least every 3 months (quarterly).

(d) *Additional exposure monitoring.* The responsible employer must perform additional monitoring if operations, maintenance or procedures change, or when the responsible employer has any reason to suspect such a change has occurred.

(e) *Accuracy of monitoring.* The responsible employer must use a method of monitoring and analysis that has an accuracy of not less than plus or minus 25 percent, with a confidence level of 95 percent, for airborne concentrations of beryllium at the action level.

(f) *Analysis.* The responsible employer must have all samples collected to satisfy the monitoring requirements of this part analyzed in a laboratory accredited for metals by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) or a laboratory that demonstrates quality assurance for metals analysis that is equivalent to AIHA accreditation.

(g) *Notification of monitoring results.* (1) The responsible employer must, within 10 working days after receipt of any monitoring results, notify the affected workers of monitoring results in writing. This notification of monitoring results must be:

(i) Made personally to the affected worker; or

(ii) Posted in location(s) that is readily accessible to the affected worker, but in a manner that does not identify the individual to other workers.

(2) If the monitoring results indicate that a worker's exposure is at or above the action level, the responsible employer must include in the notice:

(i) A statement that the action level has been met or exceeded; and

(ii) A description of the corrective action being taken by the responsible employer to reduce the worker's exposure to below the action level, if practicable.

(3) If the monitoring results indicate that worker exposure is at or above the action level, the responsible employer must also notify DOE and the SOMD of these results within 10 working days after receipt.

§ 850. 25 Exposure reduction and minimization.

(a) The responsible employer must ensure that no worker is exposed above the exposure limit prescribed in § 850.22.

(b) The responsible employer must, in addition:

(1) Where exposure levels are at or above the action level, establish a formal exposure reduction and minimization program to reduce exposure levels to below the action level, if practicable. This program must be described in the responsible employer's CBDPP and must include:

(i) Annual goals for exposure reduction and minimization;

(ii) A rationale for and a strategy for meeting the goals;

(iii) Actions that will be taken to achieve the goals; and

(iv) A means of tracking progress towards meeting the goals or demonstrating that the goals have been met.

(2) Where exposure levels are below the action level, implement actions for reducing and minimizing exposures, if practicable. The responsible employer must include in the CBDPP a description of the steps to be taken for exposure reduction and minimization and a rationale for those steps.

(c) The responsible employer must implement exposure reduction and minimization actions using the conventional hierarchy of industrial hygiene controls (*i.e.*, engineering controls, administrative controls, and personal protective equipment in that order).

§ 850.26 Regulated areas.

(a) If airborne concentrations of beryllium in areas in DOE facilities are measured at or above the action level, the responsible employer must establish regulated areas for those areas.

(b) The responsible employer must demarcate regulated areas from the rest of the workplace in a manner that adequately alerts workers to the boundaries of such areas.

(c) The responsible employer must limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons.

(d) The responsible employer must keep records of all individuals who enter regulated areas. These records must include the name, date, time in and time out, and work activity.

§ 850.27 Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) *General.* The responsible employer must assure that in areas where workers are exposed to beryllium at or above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators:

(1) Food or beverage and tobacco products are not used;

(2) Cosmetics are not applied, except in change rooms or areas and shower facilities required under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(3) Beryllium workers are prevented from exiting areas that contain beryllium with contamination on their bodies or their personal clothing.

(b) *Change rooms or areas.* The responsible employer must provide clean change rooms or areas for beryllium workers who work in regulated areas.

(1) Separate facilities free of beryllium must be provided for beryllium workers to change into, and store, personal clothing, and clean protective clothing and equipment to prevent cross-contamination;

(2) The change rooms or areas that are used to remove beryllium-contaminated clothing and protective equipment must be maintained under negative pressure or located so as to minimize dispersion of beryllium into clean areas; and

(c) *Showers and handwashing facilities.* (1) The responsible employer must provide handwashing and shower facilities for beryllium workers who work in regulated areas.

(2) The responsible employer must assure that beryllium workers who work in regulated areas shower at the end of the work shift.

(d) *Lunchroom facilities.* (1) The responsible employer must provide lunchroom facilities that are readily accessible to beryllium workers, and ensure that tables for eating are free of beryllium, and that no worker in a lunchroom facility is exposed at any time to beryllium at or above the action level.

(2) The responsible employer must assure that beryllium workers do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless the surface beryllium has been removed from clothing and equipment by HEPA vacuuming or other method that removes beryllium without dispersing it.

(e) The change rooms or areas, shower and handwashing facilities, and lunchroom facilities must comply with 29 CFR 1910.141, Sanitation.

§ 850.28 Respiratory protection.

(a) The responsible employer must establish a respiratory protection program that complies with the respiratory protection program requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134, Respiratory Protection.

(b) The responsible employer must provide respirators to, and ensure that they are used by, all workers who:

(1) Are exposed to an airborne concentration of beryllium at or above the action level, or

(2) Are performing tasks for which analyses indicate the potential for exposures at or above the action level.

(c) The responsible employer must include in the respiratory protection program any beryllium-associated worker who requests to use a respirator for protection against airborne beryllium, regardless of measured exposure levels.

(d) The responsible employer must select for use by workers:

(1) Respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) if NIOSH-approved respirators exist for a specific DOE task; or

(2) Respirators that DOE has accepted under the DOE Respiratory Protection Acceptance Program if NIOSH-approved respirators do not exist for specific DOE tasks.

§ 850.29 Protective clothing and equipment.

(a) The responsible employer must provide protective clothing and equipment to beryllium workers and ensure its appropriate use and maintenance, where dispersible forms of beryllium may contact worker's skin, enter openings in workers' skin, or contact workers' eyes, including where:

(1) Exposure monitoring has established that airborne concentrations of beryllium are at or above the action level;

(2) Surface contamination levels measured or presumed prior to initiating work are above the level prescribed in § 850.30;

(3) Surface contamination levels results obtained to confirm housekeeping efforts are above the level prescribed in § 850.30; and

(4) Any beryllium-associated worker who requests the use of protective clothing and equipment for protection against airborne beryllium, regardless of measured exposure levels.

(b) The responsible employer must comply with 29 CFR 1910.132, Personal Protective Equipment General Requirements, when workers use personal protective clothing and equipment.

(c) The responsible employer must establish procedures for donning, doffing, handling, and storing protective clothing and equipment that:

(1) Prevent beryllium workers from exiting areas that contain beryllium with contamination on their bodies or their personal clothing; and

(2) Include beryllium workers exchanging their personal clothing for full-body protective clothing and footwear before they begin work in regulated areas.

(d) The responsible employer must ensure that no worker removes beryllium-contaminated protective clothing and equipment from areas that contain beryllium, except for workers authorized to launder, clean, maintain, or dispose of the clothing and equipment.

(e) The responsible employer must prohibit the removal of beryllium from protective clothing and equipment by blowing, shaking, or other means that may disperse beryllium into the air.

(f) The responsible employer must ensure that protective clothing and equipment is cleaned, laundered, repaired, or replaced as needed to maintain effectiveness. The responsible employer must:

(1) Ensure that beryllium-contaminated protective clothing and equipment, when removed for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal, is placed in containers that prevent the dispersion of beryllium dust and that are labeled in accordance with § 850.38 of this part; and

(2) Inform organizations that launder or clean DOE beryllium-contaminated protective clothing or equipment that exposure to beryllium is potentially harmful, and that clothing and equipment should be laundered or cleaned in a manner prescribed by the responsible employer to prevent the release of airborne beryllium.

§ 850.30 Housekeeping.

(a) Where beryllium is present in operational areas of DOE facilities, the responsible employer must conduct routine surface sampling to determine housekeeping conditions. Surfaces contaminated with beryllium dusts and waste must not exceed a removable contamination level of 3 μg/100 cm^2 during non-operational periods. This sampling would not include the interior of installed closed systems such as enclosures, glove boxes, chambers, or ventilation systems.

(b) When cleaning floors and surfaces in areas where beryllium is present at DOE facilities, the responsible employer must clean beryllium-contaminated floors and surfaces using a wet method, vacuuming or other cleaning methods, such as sticky tack cloths, that avoid the production of airborne dust. Compressed air or dry methods must not be used for such cleaning.

(c) The responsible employer must equip the portable or mobile vacuum units that are used to clean beryllium-contaminated areas with HEPA filters, and change the filters as often as needed to maintain their capture efficiency.

(d) The responsible employer must ensure that the cleaning equipment that is used to clean beryllium-contaminated surfaces is labeled, controlled, and not used for non-hazardous materials.

§ 850.31 Release criteria.

(a) The responsible employer must clean beryllium-contaminated equipment and other items to the lowest contamination level practicable, but not to exceed the levels established in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, and label the equipment or other items, before releasing them to the general public or a DOE facility for non-beryllium use, or to another facility for work involving beryllium.

(b) Before releasing beryllium-contaminated equipment or other items to the general public or for use in a non-beryllium area of a DOE facility, the responsible employer must ensure that:

(1) The removable contamination level of equipment or item surfaces does not exceed the higher of 0.2 μg/100

cm^2 or the concentration level of beryllium in soil at the point or release, whichever is greater;

(2) The equipment or item is labeled in accordance with § 850.38(b); and

(3) The release is conditioned on the recipient's commitment to implement controls that will prevent foreseeable beryllium exposure, considering the nature of the equipment or item and its future use and the nature of the beryllium contamination.

(c) Before releasing beryllium-contaminated equipment or other items to another facility performing work with beryllium, the responsible employer must ensure that:

(1) The removable contamination level of equipment or item surfaces does not exceed 3 μg/100 cm^2;

(2) The equipment or item is labeled in accordance with § 850.38(b); and

(3) The equipment or item is enclosed or placed in sealed, impermeable bags or containers to prevent the release of beryllium dust during handling and transportation.

§ 850.32 Waste disposal.

(a) The responsible employer must control the generation of beryllium-containing waste, and beryllium-contaminated equipment and other items that are disposed of as waste, through the application of waste minimization principles.

(b) Beryllium-containing waste, and beryllium-contaminated equipment and other items that are disposed of as waste, must be disposed of in sealed, impermeable bags, containers, or enclosures to prevent the release of beryllium dust during handling and transportation. The bags, containers, and enclosures that are used for disposal of beryllium waste must be labeled according to § 850.38.

§ 850.33 Beryllium emergencies.

(a) The responsible employer must comply with 29 CFR 1910.120(l) for handling beryllium emergencies related to decontamination and decommissioning operations.

(b) The responsible employer must comply with 29 CFR 1910.120(q) for handling beryllium emergencies related to all other operations.

§ 850.34 Medical surveillance.

(a) *General.* (1) The responsible employer must establish and implement a medical surveillance program for beryllium-associated workers who voluntarily participate in the program.

(2) The responsible employer must designate a Site Occupational Medical Director (SOMD) who is responsible for administering the medical surveillance program.

(3) The responsible employer must ensure that the medical evaluations and procedures required by this section are performed by, or under the supervision of, a licensed physician who is familiar with the health effects of beryllium.

(4) The responsible employer must establish, and maintain, a list of beryllium-associated workers who may be eligible for protective measures under this part. The list must be:

(i) Based on the hazard assessment, exposure records, and other information regarding the identity of beryllium-associated workers; and

(ii) Adjusted at regular intervals based on periodic evaluations of beryllium-associated workers performed under paragraph (b)(2) of this section;

(5) The responsible employer must provide the SOMD with the information needed to operate and administer the medical surveillance program, including the:

(i) List of beryllium-associated workers required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section;

(ii) Baseline inventory;

(iii) Hazard assessment and exposure monitoring data;

(iv) Identity and nature of activities or operations on the site that are covered under the CBDPP, related duties of beryllium-associated workers; and

(v) Type of personal protective equipment used.

(6) The responsible employer must provide the following information to the SOMD and the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this rule and its preamble;

(ii) A description of the worker's duties as they pertain to beryllium exposure;

(iii) Records of the worker's beryllium exposure; and

(iv) A description of the personal protective and respiratory protective equipment used by the worker in the past, present, or anticipated future use.

(b) *Medical evaluations and procedures.* The responsible employer must provide, to beryllium-associated workers who voluntarily participate in the medical surveillance program, the medical evaluations and procedures required by this section at no cost and at a time and place that is reasonable and convenient to the worker.

(1) *Baseline medical evaluation.* The responsible employer must provide a baseline medical evaluation to beryllium-associated workers. This evaluation must include:

(i) A detailed medical and work history with emphasis on past, present, and anticipated future exposure to beryllium;

(ii) A respiratory symptoms questionnaire;

(iii) A physical examination with special emphasis on the respiratory system, skin and eyes;

(iv) A chest radiograph (posterior-anterior, 14 × 17 inches) interpreted by a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) B-reader of pneumoconiosis or a board-certified radiologist (unless a baseline chest radiograph is already on file);

(v) Spirometry consisting of forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second (FEV1);

(vi) A Be-LPT; and

(vii) Any other tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician for evaluating beryllium-related health effects.

(2) *Periodic evaluation.* (i) The responsible employer must provide to beryllium workers a medical evaluation annually, and to other beryllium-associated workers a medical evaluation every three years. The periodic medical evaluation must include:

(A) A detailed medical and work history with emphasis on past, present, and anticipated future exposure to beryllium;

(B) A respiratory symptoms questionnaire;

(C) A physical examination with emphasis on the respiratory system;

(D) A Be-LPT; and

(E) Any other medical evaluations deemed appropriate by the examining physician for evaluating beryllium-related health effects.

(ii) The responsible employer must provide to beryllium-associated workers a chest radiograph every five years.

(3) *Emergency evaluation.* The responsible employer must provide a medical evaluation as soon as possible to any worker who may have been exposed to beryllium because of a beryllium emergency. The medical evaluation must include the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(c) *Multiple physician review.* The responsible employer must establish a multiple physician review process for beryllium-associated workers that allows for the review of initial medical findings, determinations, or recommendations from any medical evaluation conducted pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(1) If the responsible employer selects the initial physician to conduct any medical examination or consultation provided to a beryllium-associated worker, the worker may designate a second physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; and

(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations and laboratory tests, as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(2) The responsible employer must promptly notify a beryllium-associated worker in writing of the right to seek a second medical opinion after the initial physician provided by the responsible employer conducts a medical examination or consultation.

(3) The responsible employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, multiple physician review upon the beryllium-associated worker doing the following within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the notice, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:

(i) Informing the responsible employer in writing that he or she intends to seek a second medical opinion; and

(ii) Initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(4) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the responsible employer and the beryllium-associated worker must make efforts to encourage and assist the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.

(5) If, despite the efforts of the responsible employer and the beryllium-associated worker, the two physicians are unable to resolve their disagreement, then the responsible employer and the worker, through their respective physicians, must designate a third physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the other two physicians; and

(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and consultations with the other two physicians, as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement among them.

(6) The SOMD must act consistently with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the SOMD and the beryllium-associated worker reach an agreement that is consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the other two physicians.

(d) *Alternate physician determination.* The responsible employer and the beryllium-associated worker or the worker's designated representative may agree upon the use of any alternate form of physician determination in lieu of the multiple physician review process provided by paragraph (c) of this section, so long as the alternative is expeditious and at least as protective of the worker.

(e) *Written medical opinion and recommendation.* (1) Within two weeks of receipt of results, the SOMD must provide to the responsible employer a written, signed medical opinion for each medical evaluation performed on each beryllium-associated worker. The written opinion must take into account the findings, determinations and recommendations of the other examining physicians who may have examined the beryllium-associated worker. The SOMD's opinion must contain:

(i) The diagnosis of the worker's condition relevant to occupational exposure to beryllium, and any other medical condition that would place the worker at increased risk of material impairment to health from further exposure to beryllium;

(ii) Any recommendation for removal of the worker from DOE beryllium activities, or limitation on the worker's activities or duties or use of personal protective equipment, such as a respirator; and

(iii) A statement that the SOMD or examining physician has clearly explained to the worker the results of the medical evaluation, including all tests results and any medical condition related to beryllium exposure that requires further evaluation or treatment.

(2) The SOMD's written medical opinion must not reveal specific records, findings, and diagnoses that are not related to medical conditions that may be affected by beryllium exposure.

(f) *Information provided to the beryllium-associated worker.* (1) The SOMD must provide each beryllium-associated worker with a written medical opinion containing the results of all medical tests or procedures, an explanation of any abnormal findings, and any recommendation that the worker be referred for additional testing for evidence of CBD, within 10 working days after the SOMD's receipt of the results of the medical tests or procedures.

(2) The responsible employer must, within 30 days after a request by a beryllium-associated worker, provide the worker with the information the responsible employer is required to provide the examining physician under paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(g) *Reporting.* The responsible employer must report on the applicable OSHA reporting form beryllium sensitization, CBD, or any other abnormal condition or disorder of workers caused or aggravated by occupational exposure to beryllium.

(h) *Data analysis.* (1) The responsible employer must routinely and systematically analyze medical, job, and exposure data with the aim of identifying individuals or groups of individuals potentially at risk for CBD and working conditions that are contributing to that risk.

(2) The responsible employer must use the results of these analyses to identify additional workers to whom the responsible employer must provide medical surveillance and to determine the need for additional exposure controls.

§ 850.35 Medical removal.

(a) *Medical removal protection.* The responsible employer must offer a beryllium-associated worker medical removal from exposure to beryllium if the SOMD determines in a written medical opinion that it is medically appropriate to remove the worker from such exposure. The SOMD's determination must be based on one or more positive Be-LPT results, chronic beryllium disease diagnosis, an examining physician's recommendation, or any other signs or symptoms that the SOMD deems medically sufficient to remove a worker.

(1) *Temporary removal pending final medical determination.* The responsible employer must offer a beryllium-associated worker temporary medical removal from exposure to beryllium on each occasion that the SOMD determines in a written medical opinion that the worker should be temporarily removed from such exposure pending a final medical determination of whether the worker should be removed permanently.

(i) In this section, ''final medical determination'' means the outcome of the multiple physician review process or the alternate medical determination process provided for in paragraphs (c) and (d) of § 850.34.

(ii) If a beryllium-associated worker is temporarily removed from beryllium exposure pursuant to this section, the responsible employer must transfer the worker to a comparable job for which the worker is qualified (or for which the worker can be trained in a short period) and where beryllium exposures are as low as possible, but in no event at or above the action level.

(iii) The responsible employer must maintain the beryllium-associated worker's total normal earnings, seniority, and other worker rights and benefits as if the worker had not been removed.

(iv) If there is no such job available, the responsible employer must provide to the beryllium-associated worker the medical removal protection benefits specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, until a job becomes available or for one year, whichever comes first.

(2) *Permanent medical removal.* (i) The responsible employer must offer a beryllium-associated worker permanent medical removal from exposure to beryllium if the SOMD determines in a written medical opinion that the worker should be permanently removed from exposure to beryllium.

(ii) If a beryllium-associated worker is removed permanently from beryllium exposure based on the SOMD's recommendation pursuant to this section, the responsible employer must provide the worker the medical removal protection benefits specified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) *Worker consultation before temporary or permanent medical removal.* If the SOMD determines that a beryllium-associated worker should be temporarily or permanently removed from exposure to beryllium, the SOMD must:

(i) Advise the beryllium-associated worker of the determination that medical removal is necessary to protect the worker's health;

(ii) Provide the beryllium-associated worker with a copy of this rule and its preamble, and any other information the SOMD deems necessary on the risks of continued exposure to beryllium and the benefits of removal;

(iii) Provide the beryllium-associated worker the opportunity to have any questions concerning medical removal answered; and

(iv) Obtain the beryllium-associated worker's signature acknowledging that the worker has been advised to accept medical removal from beryllium exposure as provided in this section, and has been provided with the information specified in this paragraph, on the benefits of removal and the risks of continued exposure to beryllium.

(4) *Return to work after medical removal.* (i) The responsible employer, subject to paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section, must not return a beryllium-associated worker who has been permanently removed under this section to

the worker's former job status unless the SOMD first determines in a written medical opinion that continued medical removal is no longer necessary to protect the worker's health.

(ii) Not withstanding paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section, if, in the SOMD's opinion, continued exposure to beryllium will not pose an increased risk to the beryllium-associated worker's health, and medical removal is an inappropriate remedy in the circumstances, the SOMD must fully discuss these matters with the worker and then, in a written determination, may authorize the responsible employer to return the worker to his or her former job status. Thereafter, the returned beryllium-associated worker must continue to be provided with medical surveillance under § 850.34 of this part.

(b) *Medical removal protection benefits.* (1) If a beryllium-associated worker has been permanently removed from beryllium exposure pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the responsible employer must provide the beryllium-associated worker:

(i) The opportunity to transfer to another position which is available, or later becomes available, for which the beryllium-associated worker is qualified (or for which the worker can be trained in a short period) and where beryllium exposures are as low as possible, but in no event at or above the action level; or

(ii) If the beryllium-associated worker cannot be transferred to a comparable job where beryllium exposures are below the action level, a maximum of 2 years of permanent medical removal protection benefits (specified in paragraph (b)(2) of this section).

(2) If required by this section to provide medical removal protection benefits, the responsible employer must maintain the removed worker's total normal earnings, seniority and other worker rights and benefits, as though the worker had not been removed.

(3) If a removed beryllium-associated worker files a claim for workers' compensation payments for a beryllium-related disability, then the responsible employer must continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. The responsible employer must receive no credit for the workers' compensation payments received by the worker for treatment related expenses.

(4) The responsible employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed beryllium-associated worker is reduced to the extent that the worker receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly- or employer-funded compensation program, or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the worker's removal.

(5) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that a responsible employer provide medical removal protection benefits is not intended to expand upon, restrict, or change any rights to a specific job classification or position under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement.

(6) The responsible employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the beryllium-associated worker's participation in medical surveillance provided in accordance with § 850.34 of this part.

§ 850.36 Medical consent.

(a) The responsible employer must provide each beryllium-associated worker with a summary of the medical surveillance program established in § 850.34 at least one week before the first medical evaluation or procedure or at any time requested by the worker. This summary must include:

(1) The type of data that will be collected in the medical surveillance program;

(2) How the data will be collected and maintained;

(3) The purpose for which the data will be used; and

(4) A description of how confidential data will be protected.

(b) Responsible employers must also provide each beryllium-associated worker with information on the benefits and risks of the medical tests and examinations available to the worker at least one week prior to any such examination or test, and an opportunity to have the worker's questions answered.

(c) The responsible employer must have the SOMD obtain a beryllium-associated worker's signature on the informed consent form found in Appendix A to this part, before performing medical evaluations or any tests.

§ 850.37 Training and counseling.

(a) The responsible employer must develop and implement a beryllium training program and ensure participation for:

(1) Beryllium-associated workers;

(2) All other individuals who work at a site where beryllium activities are conducted.

(b) The training provided for workers identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, must:

(1) Be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200, Hazard Communication;

(2) Include the contents of the CBDPP; and

(3) Include potential health risks to beryllium worker family members and others who may come in contact with beryllium on beryllium workers or beryllium workers' personal clothing or other personal items as the result of a beryllium control failure at a DOE facility.

(c) The training provided for workers identified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section must consist of general awareness about beryllium hazards and controls.

(d) The responsible employer must provide the training required by this section before or at the time of initial assignment and at least every two years thereafter.

(e) The employer must provide retraining when the employer has reason to believe that a beryllium worker lacks the proficiency, knowledge, or understanding needed to work safely with beryllium, including at least the following situations:

(1) To address any new beryllium hazards resulting from a change to operations, procedures, or beryllium controls about which the beryllium worker was not previously trained; and

(2) If a beryllium worker's performance involving beryllium work indicates that the worker has not retained the requisite proficiency.

(f) The responsible employer must develop and implement a counseling program to assist beryllium-associated workers who are diagnosed by the SOMD to be sensitized to beryllium or to have CBD. This counseling program must include communicating with beryllium-associated workers concerning:

(1) The medical surveillance program provisions and procedures;

(2) Medical treatment options;

(3) Medical, psychological, and career counseling;

(4) Medical benefits;

(5) Administrative procedures and workers rights under applicable Workers' Compensation laws and regulations;

(6) Work practice procedures limiting beryllium-associated worker exposure to beryllium; and

(7) The risk of continued beryllium exposure after sensitization.

§ 850.38 Warning signs and labels.

(a) *Warning signs.* The responsible employer must post warning signs at each access point to a regulated area with the following information:

DANGER
BERYLLIUM CAN CAUSE LUNG DAMAGE
CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(b) *Warning labels.* (1) The responsible employer must affix warning labels to all containers of beryllium, beryllium compounds, or beryllium-contaminated clothing, equipment, waste, scrap, or debris.

(2) Warning labels must contain the following information:

DANGER
CONTAMINATED WITH BERYLLIUM
DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD

(c) Warning signs and labels must be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200, Hazard Communication.

§ 850. 39 Recordkeeping and use of information.

(a) The responsible employer must establish and maintain accurate records of all beryllium inventory information, hazard assessments, exposure measurements, exposure controls, and medical surveillance.

(b) Heads of DOE Departmental Elements must:

(1) Designate all record series as required under this rule as agency records and, therefore, subject to all applicable agency records management and access laws; and

(2) Ensure that these record series are retained for a minimum of seventy-five years.

(c) The responsible employer must convey to DOE or its designee all record series required under this rule if the employer ceases to be involved in the CBDPP.

(d) The responsible employer must link data on workplace conditions and health outcomes in order to establish a basis for understanding the beryllium health risk.

(e) The responsible employer must ensure the confidentiality of all work-related records generated under this rule by ensuring that:

(1) All records that are transmitted to other parties do not contain names, social security numbers or any other variables, or combination of variables, that could be used to identify particular individuals; and

(2) Individual medical information generated by the CBDPP is:

(i) Either included as part of the worker's site medical records and maintained by the SOMD, or is maintained by another physician designated by the responsible employer;

(ii) Maintained separately from other records; and

(iii) Used or disclosed by the responsible employer only in conformance with any applicable requirements imposed by the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Privacy Act of 1974, the Freedom of Information Act, and any other applicable law.

(f) The responsible employer must maintain all records required by this part in current and accessible electronic systems, which include the ability readily to retrieve data in a format that maintains confidentiality.

(g) The responsible employer must transmit all records generated as required by this rule, in a format that protects the confidentiality of individuals, to the DOE Assistant Secretary for Environment, Safety and Health on request.

(h) The responsible employer must semi-annually transmit to the DOE Office of Epidemiologic Studies within the Office of Environment, Safety and Health an electronic registry of beryllium-associated workers that protects confidentiality, and the registry must include, but is not limited to, a unique identifier, date of birth, gender, site, job history, medical screening test results, exposure measurements, and results of referrals for specialized medical evaluations.

§ 850.40 Performance feedback.

(a) The responsible employer must conduct periodic analyses and assessments of monitoring activities, hazards, medical surveillance, exposure reduction and minimization, and occurrence reporting data.

(b) To ensure that information is available to maintain and improve all elements of the CBDPP continuously, the responsible employer must give results of periodic analyses and assessments to the line managers, planners, worker protection staff, workers, medical staff, and labor organizations representing beryllium-associated workers who request such information.

APPENDIX A TO PART 850—CHRONIC BERYLLIUM DISEASE PREVENTION PROGRAM INFORMED CONSENT FORM

I, _____ have carefully read and understand the attached information about the Be-LPT and other medical tests. I have had the opportunity to ask any questions that I may have had concerning these tests.

I understand that this program is voluntary and I am free to withdraw at any time from all or any part of the medical surveillance program. I understand that the tests are confidential, but not anonymous. I understand that if the results of any test suggest a health problem, the examining physician will discuss the matter with me, whether or not the result is related to my work with beryllium. I understand that my employer will be notified of my diagnosis only if I have a beryllium sensitization or chronic beryllium disease. My employer will not receive the results or diagnoses of any health conditions not related to beryllium exposure.

I understand that, if the results of one or more of these tests indicate that I have a health problem that is related to beryllium, additional examinations will be recommended. If additional tests indicate I do have a beryllium sensitization or CBD, the Site Occupational Medical Director may recommend that I be removed from working with beryllium. If I agree to be removed, I understand that I may be transferred to another job for which I am qualified (or can be trained for in a short period) and where my beryllium exposures will be as low as possible, but in no case above the action level. I will maintain my total normal earnings, seniority, and other benefits for up to two years if I agree to be permanently removed.

I understand that if I apply for another job or for insurance, I may be requested to release my medical records to a future employer or an insurance company.

I understand that my employer will maintain all medical information relative to the tests performed on me in segregated medical files separate from my personnel files, treated as confidential medical records, and used or disclosed only as provided by the Americans with Disability Act, the Privacy Act of 1974, or as required by a court order or under other law.

I understand that the results of my medical tests for beryllium will be included in the Beryllium Registry maintained by DOE, and that a unique identifier will be used to maintain the confidentiality of my medical information. Personal identifiers will not be included in any reports generated from the DOE Beryllium Registry. I understand that the results of my tests and examinations may be published in reports or presented at meetings, but that I will not be identified.

I consent to having the following medical evaluations:

/ / Physical examination concentrating on my lungs and breathing
/ / Chest X-ray
/ / Spirometry (a breathing test)
/ / Blood test called the beryllium-induced lymphocyte proliferation test or Be-LPT
/ / Other test(s). Specify:

_____

Signature of Participant:

_____

Date: _____

I have explained and discussed any questions that the employee expressed concerning the Be-LPT, physical examination, and other medical testing as well as the implications of those tests.

Name of Examining Physician:

_____

Signature of Examining Physician:

_____

Dated: _____

PART 860—TRESPASSING ON DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY PROPERTY

Sec.
860.1 Purpose.
860.2 Scope.
860.3 Trespass.
860.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.
860.5 Violations and penalties.
860.6 Posting.
860.7 Effective date of prohibition on designated locations.
860.8 Applicability of other laws.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, sec. 229, 70 Stat. 1070; (42 U.S.C. 2201; 2278a); sec. 104, 88 Stat. 1237, sec. 105, 88 Stat. 1238 (42 U.S.C. 5814, 5815); sec. 5, Pub. L. 100–185, 101 Stat. 1279 (18 U.S.C. 3559); sec. 6, Pub. L. 100–185, 101 Stat. 1280 (18 U.S.C. 3571); sec. 7041, Pub. L. 100–690, 102 Stat. 4899 (18 U.S.C. 3559).

SOURCE: 58 FR 47985, Sept. 14, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 860.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are issued for the protection and security of facilities, installations and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration, or in the custody of, the Department of Energy.

§ 860.2 Scope.

The regulations in this part apply to all facilities, installations and real property subject to the jurisdiction or administration of the Department of Energy or in its custody which have been posted with a notice of the prohibitions and penalties set forth in this part.

§ 860.3 Trespass.

Unauthorized entry upon any facility, installation or real property subject to this part is prohibited.

§860.4 Unauthorized introduction of weapons or dangerous materials.

Unauthorized carrying, transporting, or otherwise introducing or causing to be introduced any dangerous weapon, explosive, or other dangerous instrument or material likely to produce substantial injury or damage to persons or property, into or upon any facility, installation or real property subject to this part, is prohibited.

§860.5 Violations and penalties.

(a) Whoever willfully violates either §860.3 or §860.4 shall, upon conviction, be guilty of an infraction punishable by a fine of not more than $5,000.

(b) Whoever willfully violates either §860.3 or §860.4 with respect to any facility, installation or real property enclosed by a fence, wall, floor, roof, or other structural barrier shall upon conviction, be guilty of a Class A misdemeanor punishable by a fine not to exceed $100,000 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

§860.6 Posting.

Notices stating the pertinent prohibitions of §§860.3 and 860.4 and penalties of §860.5 will be conspicuously posted at all entrances of each designated facility, installation or parcel of real property and at such intervals along the perimeter as will provide reasonable assurance of notice to persons about to enter.

§860.7 Effective date of prohibition on designated locations.

The prohibitions in §§860.3 and 860.4 shall take effect as to any facility, installation or real property on publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the notice designating the facility, installation or real property and posting in accordance with §860.6.

§860.8 Applicability of other laws.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the applicability of the provisions of State or other Federal laws.

PART 861—CONTROL OF TRAFFIC AT NEVADA TEST SITE

Sec.
861.1 Purpose.
861.2 Scope.
861.3 Definitions.
861.4 Use of site streets.
861.5 Penalties.
861.6 Posting and distribution.
861.7 Applicability of other laws.
APPENDIX A TO PART 861—PERIMETER DESCRIPTION OF DOE'S NEVADA TEST SITE

AUTHORITY: 62 Stat. 281, as amended; sec. 103, 63 Stat. 380, as amended, sec. 205, 63 Stat. 389; sec. 161, 68 Stat. 948, as amended, sec. 1, 81 Stat. 54; 40 U.S.C. 318; 42 U.S.C. 2201; 5 U.S.C. 552; Federal Property Management Regulations T.R. D–11, 34 FR 1997, and Delegation of Authority to Manager, Nevada Operations Office.

SOURCE: 41 FR 56788, Dec. 30, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§861.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part are designed to facilitate the control of traffic at the Nevada Test Site.

§861.2 Scope.

This part applies to all persons who use the streets of the Nevada Test Site.

§861.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *DOE* means the Department of Energy.

(b) *Nevada Test Site* means DOE's Nevada Test Site located in Nye County, Nev. A perimeter description is attached as Appendix A to this part.

(c) *Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations* means the traffic directives promulgated by the Manager of the Nevada Operations Office pursuant to §861.4.

(d) *Person* means every natural person, firm, trust partnership, association or corporation.

(e) *Street* means the entire width between the boundary lines of every way when any part thereof is open to the use of those admitted to the Nevada Test Site for purposes of vehicular travel.

(f) *Traffic* means pedestrians, ridden or herded animals, vehicles, and other conveyances, either singly or together,

while using any roadway for purposes of travel.

(g) *Vehicle* means every device in, upon or by which any person or property is or may be transported or drawn upon a roadway, excepting devices moved by human power or used exclusively upon stationary rails or tracks.

§ 861.4 Use of site streets.

All persons using the streets of the Nevada Test Site shall do so in a careful and safe manner.

(a) The Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations supplement this section by identifying the specific traffic requirements relating to such matters as:

(1) Enforcement and obedience to Traffic Regulations, including the authority of police officers and traffic regulations, and responsibility to report accidents.

(2) Traffic signs, signals, and markings, including required compliance with traffic lanes and traffic control devices, and prohibitions on display of unauthorized traffic signs, signals, or marking or interference with authorized traffic control devices.

(3) Speeding or driving under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, including prohibitions on reckless driving, and promulgation of maximum permissible speeds.

(4) Turning movements, including required position and method of turning at intersections, limitations on turning around, and obedience to turning markers and no-turn signs.

(5) Stopping and yielding, including obedience to stop and yield signs, requirements, when entering stop or yield intersections, emerging from alleys, driveways, or buildings, operation of vehicles on approach of authorized emergency vehicles and stops when traffic is obstructed.

(6) Pedestrians' rights and duties, including pedestrian's right-of-way in crosswalks, when a pedestrian must yield, required use or right half of crosswalks and requirements concerning walking along roadways and prohibited pedestrian crossings.

(7) Parking, stopping, and standing, specifying when parking, stopping, and standing are prohibited, including special provisions applicable to buses, requirements that parking not obstruct traffic and be close to curb, and concerning lamps on parked vehicles.

(8) Privileges of drivers of authorized emergency vehicles, including exemptions from parking and standing, stopping, speeding and turning limitations, under specified circumstances and within specified limitations.

(9) Miscellaneous driving rules, including requirements for convoys, and limitations on backing, opening and closing vehicle doors, following fire apparatus, crossing a fire hose, driving through a safety zone, through convoys, on sidewalks or shoulders of roadways, boarding or alighting from vehicles, passing a bus on the right, and unlawful riding.

(b) The Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations, when posted and distributed as specified in § 861.6, shall have the same force and effect as if made a part hereof.

§ 861.5 Penalties.

Any person doing any act forbidden or failing to do any act required by the Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations shall, upon conviction, be punishable by a fine of not more than $50 or imprisonment for not more than 30 days, or both.

§ 861.6 Posting and distribution.

Notices including the provisions of the Nevada Test Site Traffic Regulations will be conspicuously posted at the Nevada Test Site. Such other distribution of the Nevada Test Site Regulations will be made by the Manager as will provide reasonable assurance of notice to persons subject to the regulations.

§ 861.7 Applicability of other laws.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect the applicability of the provisions of State laws or of other Federal laws.

APPENDIX A TO PART 861—PERIMETER DESCRIPTION OF DOE'S NEVADA TEST SITE

The Nevada Test Site, containing approximately 858,764 acres located in Nye County, Nev., is described as follows:

Beginning at the northwesterly corner of the tract of land hereinafter described, said

corner being at latitude 37°20′45″, longitude 116°34′20″;

Thence easterly approximately 6.73 miles, to a point at latitude 37°20′45″ longitude 116°27′00″;

Thence northeasterly approximately 4.94 miles to a point at latitude 37°23′07″, longitude 116°22′30″;

Thence easterly approximately 4.81 miles to a point at latitude 37°23′07″, longitude 116°17′15″;

Thence southeasterly approximately 6.77 miles to a point at latitude 37°19′47″, longitude 116°11′10″;

Thence southerly approximately 5.27 miles to a point at latitude 37°15′12.043″, longitude 116°11′10″;

Thence easterly approximately 14.21 miles to a point at latitude 37°15′07.268″, longitude 115°55′42.268″;

Thence southerly approximately 39.52 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′43.752″, longitude 115°55′37.687″;

Thence westerly approximately 2.87 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′40.227″, longitude 115°58′43.956″;

Thence southerly approximately 5.23 miles to a point at latitude 36°36′07.317″, longitude 115°58′41.227″;

Thence southwesterly along a perimeter distance approximately 5.82 miles to a point at latitude 36°34′39.754″, longitude 116°04′11.167″;

Thence northerly approximately 3.20 miles to a point at latitude 36°37′26.804″, longitude 116°04′11.355″;

Thence northwesterly approximately 5.16 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′28.854″, longitude 116°08′17.749″;

Thence westerly approximately 8.63 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′23.246″, longitude 116°17′37.466″;

Thence southerly approximately 0.19 mile to a point at latitude 36°40′13.330″, longitude 116°17′37.461″;

Thence westerly approximately 8.49 miles to a point at latitude 36°40′13.666″, longitude 116°26′47.915″;

Thence northerly approximately 32.87 miles to a point at latitude 37°08′50″, longitude 116°26′44.125″;

Thence northwesterly approximately 15.37 miles to a point at latitude 37°20′45″, longitude 116°34′20″, the point of beginning herein.

[41 FR 56788, Dec. 30. 1978, as amended at 44 FR 37939, June 29, 1979]

PART 862—RESTRICTIONS ON AIRCRAFT LANDING AND AIR DELIVERY AT DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY NUCLEAR SITES

Sec.

862.1 Purpose.
862.2 Scope.
862.3 Definitions.
862.4 Prohibitions and penalties.
862.5 Procedures for removal of downed aircraft.
862.6 Voluntary minimum altitude.
862.7 Designation of sites.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2201(b), 2201(i) and 2278(a).

SOURCE: 52 FR 29838, Aug. 12, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§ 862.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to set forth Department of Energy, hereinafter ''DOE'', security policy regarding aircraft and air delivery on nuclear sites under the jurisdiction of DOE pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*).

§ 862.2 Scope.

(a) This part applies to all persons or aircraft entering or otherwise within or above areas within the boundaries of lands or waters subject to the jursidiction, administration, or in the custody of the DOE at sites designated by DOE.

(b) This part is not applicable to:

(1) Aircraft operating pursuant to official business of the Federal Government;

(2) Aircraft over-flying or in the process of landing pursuant to official business of a state or local law enforcement authority with prior notification to DOE; or

(3) Aircraft in the process of landing on a DOE site due to circumstances beyond the control of the operator and with prior notification to DOE, if possible.

(c) Aircraft in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section are within the scope of this part upon landing at a DOE designated site.

§ 862.3 Definitions.

(a) *Air delivery*. Delivering or retrieving a person or object by airborne means, including but not limited to, aircraft.

(b) *Aircraft*. A manned a unmanned device or any portion thereof, that is commonly used or intended to be used for flight in the air, including powerless flight. Such devices include but are not limited to any parachute,

hovercraft, helicopter, glider, airplane or lighter than air vehicle.

(c) *Boundary.* A delineation on a map of Federal interest in land or water utilized by DOE pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended:

(1) Authorized by Congress, or

(2) Published pursuant to law in the FEDERAL REGISTER, or

(3) Filed or recorded with a State or political subdivision in accordance with applicable law.

(d) *Designated site.* An area of land or water identified in accordance with § 862.7 of this part.

(e) *Downed aircraft.* An aircraft that is on a designated site due to emergency landing or for any other reason.

(f) *Manager of Operations.* The Manager of a DOE Operations Office, the Manager of the Pittsburgh Naval Reactors Office, the Manager of the Schnectady Naval Reactors Office and, for designated sites administered directly by DOE Headquarters, the Director of the Office of Safeguards and Security.

§ 862.4 Prohibitions and penalties.

(a) The following activities are prohibited by his part:

(1) Operation or use of aircraft on lands or waters of designated sites.

(2) Air delivery to or from designated sites.

(3) Removal or movement of downed aircraft, or participation in the removal or movement of downed aircraft, from or on a designated site unless prior authorization is obtained pursuant to § 862.5 of this part.

(4) Failure to remove a downed aircraft from a designated site in accordance with an order issued by the cognizant DOE Manager of Operations under § 862.5 of this part.

(5) Violation of Federal Aviation Administration regulations regarding minimum altitudes and prohibited flight maneuvers over a designated site.

(b) A person willfully engaging in activities prohibited by this part may be subject to the imposition of criminal penalties set forth in sections 223 and 229 of the Atomic Energy Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2273 and 2278(a)).

§ 862.5 Procedures for removal of downed aircraft.

(a) An aircraft on or brought on to a designated site, except as provided in § 862.2 (b)(1), shall not be moved within or removed from such areas except as provided for in this section. All such aircraft are subject to full inspection by DOE security personnel upon landing upon order of the Manager of Operations or his designee. Any attempt to depart or remove the aircraft from a designated site without clearance obtained pursuant to this section, may be assumed to be indicative of hostile intent by security forces at such sites.

(b)(1) The cognizant DOE Manager of Operations for a designated site may, on his own initiative, issue a written order to the owner or operator of a downed aircraft to require the removal of that aircraft from the site within 20 days of this notice. Such an order shall specify:

(i) The date upon which removal operations must be completed;

(ii) The times and means of access to and from the downed aircraft to be removed;

(iii) The manner of removal; and

(iv) An estimate of the cost of removal to DOE for which the owner or operator will be held liable if removal is accomplished by DOE.

(2) The owner or operator of the downed aircraft may file a written petition, supported by affidavits, to the cognizant Manager of Operations requesting that the order be modified or set aside. The petition may be granted by the Manager of Operations for good cause shown, upon a finding that it is clearly consistent with the national security, public safety, and federal property interests. Such petition must be filed at least 10 days prior to the date upon which removal is to be initiated, as specified in the order. The written decision of the Manager of Operations shall be a final agency action.

(c)(1) The owner of a downed aircraft may petition the cognizant Manager of Operations of permission to move or remove the downed aircraft from or within a designated site. The petition must provide assurances that the owner will fully compensate DOE for all costs incurred or damages experienced as a result of landing or removal through a

contact for services. The Manager of Operations may, for good cause shown, waive part or all of the compensation which might otherwise be due DOE.

(2) The Manager of Operations may deny such petition in whole or part and prohibit removal of a downed aircraft upon finding that:

(i) The removal of a downed aircraft would create an unacceptable safety or security risk;

(ii) The removal of a downed aircraft would result in excessive resource loss of property damage or an unacceptable disruption of federal activities;

(iii) The removal of downed aircraft is impracticable or impossible;

(iv) The owner has failed to provide adequate assurances that all costs incurred or damages experienced by DOE due to landing or removal of aircraft will be fully paid immediately upon removal by the owner under a contract for services;

(v) An inspection of the aircraft has not been conducted by DOE security personnel.

(3) In the event that such petition is granted in whole or part, the cognizant Manager of Operations may issue an order, as set forth in (b)(1) (i) through (iv) of this section. In the event that a petition is denied in whole or part, the Manager of Operations shall issue a written decision which shall set forth the reasons for such denial.

(d) Failure to comply with an order issued by the Manager of Operations pursuant to this section is basis for DOE to consider the downed aircraft to be abandoned property. DOE may take whatever measures it deems necessary when it determines that downed aircraft is abandoned property.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Manager of Operations may move or remove a downed aircraft from such an area upon oral or written notification to the owner or operator of such aircraft upon a finding that national security or operational requirements necessitate expedited movement or removal. The owner or operator may be held jointly and separately liable for all expenses incurred by DOE in the movement or removal of such aircraft. Such expenses shall be deemed to be incurred through an implied contract at law for services.

§862.6 Voluntary minimum altitude.

In addition to complying with all applicable FAA prohibitions or restrictions, aircraft are requested to maintain a minimum altitude of 2,000 feet above the terrain of a designated site. Applicable FAA prohibitions or restrictions take precedence over this voluntary minimum altitude.

§862.7 Designation of sites.

(a) DOE shall designate sites covered by this part as deemed necessary, consistent with the national security and public safety, through notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) This part shall be effective as to any facility, installation, or real property on publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER of the notice designating the site.

(c) Upon designation of a site, the cognizant Manager of Operations may inform the public of such designation through press release or posting of notice at airfields in the vicinity of the designated site.

PART 871—AIR TRANSPORTATION OF PLUTONIUM

Sec.
871.1 National security exemption.
871.2 Public health and safety exemption.
871.3 Records.
871.4 Limitation on redelegation of authority.

AUTHORITY: Pub. L. 94–187, 88 Stat. 1077, 1078 (42 U.S.C. 2391 et seq.); Energy Reorganization Act, Pub. L. 93–438, 88 Stat. 1233 (42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.); secs. 2, 3, 91, 123, and 161 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

SOURCE: 42 FR 48332, Sept. 23, 1977, unless otherwise noted.

§871.1 National security exemption.

(a) The following DOE air shipments of plutonium are considered as being made for the purposes of national security within the meaning of section 502(2) of Public Law 94–187:

(1) Shipments made in support of the development, production, testing, sampling, maintenance, repair, modification, or retirement of atomic weapons or devices;

(2) Shipments made pursuant to international agreements for cooperation for mutual defense purposes; and

(3) Shipments necessary to respond to an emergency situation involving a possible threat to the national security.

(b) The Managers of DOE's Albuquerque, San Francisco, Oak Ridge, Savannah River, and Nevada Operations Offices may authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(1) of this section, on a case-by-case basis: *Provided,* That the matter falls within their respective scopes of responsibility and that they determine such shipment is required to be made by aircraft either because:

(1) The delay resulting from using ground transportation methods would have serious adverse impact upon a national security requirement;

(2) Safeguards or safety considerations dictate the use of air transportation;

(3) The nature of the item to be shipped necessitates the use of air transportation in order to avoid possible damage which may be expected from other available transportation environments; or

(4) The nature of the item being shipped necessitates rapid shipment by air in order to preserve the chemical, physical, or isotopic properties of the item.

They may also authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(2) of this section in all cases since the inherent time delays of surface transportation for such shipments are considered unacceptable. They may also authorize air shipments falling within paragraph (a)(3) of this section in cases where failure to make shipments by air could jeopardize the national security of the United States.

§ 871.2 Public health and safety exemption.

The Managers of DOE's Albuquerque, San Francisco, Oak Ridge, Savannah River, Nevada, Chicago, Idaho, and Richland Operations Offices may authorize, on a case-by-case basis, DOE air shipments of plutonium where they determine that rapid shipment by air is required to respond to an emergency situation involving possible loss of life, serious personal injuries, considerable property damage, or other significant threat to the public health and safety.

§ 871.3 Records.

Determinations made by the authorizing officials pursuant to these rules shall be matters of record. Such authorizations shall be reported to the Assistant Administrator for National Security within twenty-four hours after authorization is granted.

§ 871.4 Limitation on redelegation of authority.

The authority delegated in this part may not be redelegated without the prior approval of the Assistant Administrator for National Security.

PART 903—POWER AND TRANSMISSION RATES

Subpart A—Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations

Sec.

903.1 Purpose and scope; application.
903.2 Definitions.
903.11 Advance announcement of rate adjustment.
903.13 Notice of proposed rates.
903.14 Consultation and comment period.
903.15 Public information forums.
903.16 Public comment forums.
903.17 Informal public meetings for minor rate adjustments.
903.18 Revision of proposed rates.
903.21 Completion of rate development; provisional rates.
903.22 Final rate approval.
903.23 Rate extensions.

AUTHORITY: Secs. 301(b), 302(a), and 644 of Department of Energy Organization Act, Pub. L. 95–91 (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); sec. 5 of the Flood Control Act of 1944 (16 U.S.C. 825s); the Reclamation Act of 1902 (43 U.S.C. 372 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented by subsequent enactments, particularly sec. 9(c) of the Reclamation Project Act of 1939 (43 U.S.C. 485h(c)); and the Acts specifically applicable to individual projects or power systems.

SOURCE: 50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations

§ 903.1 Purpose and scope; application.

(a) Except as otherwise provided herein, these regulations establish procedures for the development of power and transmission rates by the Administrators of the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations; for the providing of opportunities for interested members of the public to participate in the development of such rates; for the confirmation, approval, and placement in effect on an interim basis by the Deputy Secretary of the Department of Energy of such rates; and for the submission of such rates to the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission with or without prior interim approval. These regulations supplement Delegation Order No. 0204–108 of the Secretary of Energy, which was published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and became effective on December 14, 1983 (48 FR 55664), with respect to the activities of the Deputy Secretary and the Administrators.

(b) These procedures shall apply to all power and transmission rate adjustment proceedings for the Power Marketing Administrations (PMAs) which are commenced after these regulations become effective or were in process on the effective date of these regulations, but for which the FERC had not issued any substantive orders on or before December 14, 1983. These procedures supersede ''Procedures for Public Participation in Power and Transmission Rate Adjustments and Extensions for the Alaska, Southeastern, Southwestern, and Western Area Power Administrations'' published in 45 FR 86983 (December 31, 1980) and amended at 46 FR 6864 (January 22, 1981) and 46 FR 25427 (May 7, 1981).

(c) Except to the extent deemed appropriate by the Administrator in accordance with applicable law, these procedures do not apply to rates for short term sales of capacity, energy, or transmission service.

[50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985; 50 FR 48075, Nov. 21, 1985]

§ 903.2 Definitions.

As used herein—

(a) *Administrator* means the Administrator of the PMA whose rate is involved in the rate adjustment, or anyone acting in such capacity.

(b) *Department* means the Department of Energy, including the PMAs but excluding the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(c) *Deputy Secretary* means the Deputy Secretary of the Department of Energy, or anyone acting in such capacity.

(d) *FERC* means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

(e) *Major rate adjustment* means a rate adjustment other than a minor rate adjustment.

(f) *Minor rate adjustment* means a rate adjustment which (1) will produce less than 1 percent change in the annual revenues of the power system or (2) is for a power system which has either annual sales normally less than 100 million kilowatt hours or an installed capacity of less than 20,000 kilowatts.

(g) *Notice* means the statement which informs customers and the general public of Proposed Rates or proposed rate extensions, opportunities for consultation and comment, and public forums. The Notice shall be by and effective on the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER. Whenever a time period is provided, the date of publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER shall determine the commencement of the time period, unless otherwise provided in the Notice. The Notice shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the person to contact if participation or further information is sought.

(h) *Power Marketing Administration* or *PMA* means the Alaska Power Administration, Southeastern Power Administration, Southwestern Power Administration, or Western Area Power Administration.

(i) *Power system* means a powerplant or a group of powerplants and related facilities, including transmission facilities, or a transmission system, that

the PMA treats as one unit for the purposes of establishing rates and demonstrating repayment.

(j) *Proposed Rate* means a rate revision or a rate for a new service which is under consideration by the Department on which public comment is invited.

(k) *Provisional Rate* means a rate which has been confirmed, approved, and placed in effect on an interim basis by the Deputy Secretary.

(l) *Rate* means the monetary charge or the formula for computing such a charge for any electric service provided by the PMA, including but not limited to charges for capacity (or demand), energy, or transmission service; however, it does not include leasing fees, service facility charges, or other types of facility use charges. A rate may be set forth in a rate schedule or in a contract.

(m) *Rate adjustment* means a change in an existing rate or rates, or the establishment of a rate or rates for a new service. It does not include a change in rate schedule provisions or in contract terms, other than changes in the price per unit of service, nor does it include changes in the monetary charge pursuant to a formula stated in a rate schedule or a contract.

(n) *Rate schedule* means a document identified as a ''rate schedule,'' ''schedule of rates,'' or ''schedule rate'' which designates the rate or rates applicable to a class of service specified therein and may contain other terms and conditions relating to the service.

(o) *Short term sales* means sales that last for no longer than one year.

(p) *Substitute Rate* means a rate which has been developed in place of the rate that was disapproved by the FERC.

[50 FR 37837, Sept. 18, 1985; 50 FR 48075, Nov. 21, 1985]

§ 903.11 Advance announcement of rate adjustment.

The Administrator may announce that the development of rates for a new service or revised rates for an existing service is under consideration. The announcement shall contain pertinent information relevant to the rate adjustment. The announcement may be through direct contact with customers, at public meetings, by press release, by newspaper advertisement, and/or by FEDERAL REGISTER publication. Written comments relevant to rate policy and design and to the rate adjustment process may be submitted by interested parties in response to the announcement. Any comments received shall be considered in the development of Proposed Rates.

§ 903.13 Notice of proposed rates.

(a) The Administrator shall give Notice tht Proposed Rates have been prepared and are under consideration. The Notice shall include:

(1) The Proposed Rates;

(2) An explanation of the need for and derivation of the Proposed Rates;

(3) The locations at which data, studies, reports, or other documents used in developing the Proposed Rates are available for inspection and/or copying;

(4) The dates, times, and locations of any initially scheduled public forums; and

(5) Address to which written comments relative to the Proposed Rates and requests to be informed of FERC actions concerning the rates may be submitted.

(b) Upon request, customers of the power system and other interested persons will be provided with copies of the principal documents used in developing the Proposed Rates.

§ 903.14 Consultation and comment period.

All interested persons will have the opportunity to consult with and obtain information from the PMA, to examine backup data, and to make suggestions for modification of the Proposed Rates for a period ending (a) 90 days in the case of major rate adjustments, or 30 days in the case of minor rate adjustments, after the Notice of Proposed Rates is published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, except that such periods may be shortened for good cause shown; (b) 15 days after any answer which may be provided pursuant to § 903.15(b) hereof; (c) 15 days after the close of the last public forum; or (d) such other time as the Administrator may designate; whichever is later. At anytime during this period, interested persons may submit written comments to the PMA

regarding the Proposed Rates. The Administrator may also provide additional time for the submission of written rebuttal comments. All written comments shall be available at a designated location for inspection, and copies also will be furnished on request for which the Administrator may assess a fee. Prior to the action described in § 903.21, the Administrator may, by appropriate announcement postpone any procedural date or make other procedural changes for good cause shown at the request of any party or on the Administrator's own motion. The Administrator shall maintain, and distribute on request, a list of interested persons.

§ 903.15 Public information forums.

(a) One or more public information forums shall be held for major rate adjustments, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and may be held for minor adjustments, to explain, and to answer questions concerning, the Proposed Rates and the basis of and justification for proposing such rates. The number, dates, and locations of such forums will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the anticipated or demonstrated interest in the Proposed Rates. Notice shall be given in advance of such forums. A public information forum may be combined with a public comment forum held in accordance with § 903.16.

(b) The Administrator shall appoint a forum chairperson. Questions raised at the forum concerning the Proposed Rates and the studies shall be answered by PMA representatives at the forum, at a subsequent forum, or in writing at least 15 days before the end of the consultation and comment period. However, questions that involve voluminous data contained in the PMA records may be answered by providing an opportunity for consultation and for a review of the records at the PMA offices. As a minimum, the proceedings of the forum held at the principal location shall be transcribed. Copies of all documents introduced, and of questions and written answers shall be available at a designated location for inspection and copies will be furnished by the Administrator on request, for which a fee may be assessed. Copies of the transcript may be obtained from the transcribing service.

(c) No public information forum need be held for major rate adjustments if, after the Administrator has given Notice of a scheduled forum, no person indicates in writing by a prescribed date an intent to appear at such public forum.

§ 903.16 Public comment forums.

(a) One or more public comment forums shall be held for major rate adjustments, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, and may be held for minor rate adjustments, to provide interested persons an opportunity for oral presentation of views, data, and arguments regarding the Proposed Rates. The number, dates, and locations of such forums will be determined by the Administrator in accordance with the anticipated or demonstrated interest in the Proposed Rates. Notice shall be given at least 30 days in advance of the first public comment forum at each location and shall include the purpose, date, time, place, and other information relative to the forum, as well as the locations where pertinent documents are available for examination and/or copying.

(b) The Administrator shall designate a forum chairperson. At the forum, PMA representatives may question those persons making oral statements and comments. The chairperson shall have discretion to establish the sequence of, and the time limits for, oral presentations and to determine if the comments are relevant and noncumulative. Forum proceedings shall be transcribed. Copies of all documents introduced shall be available at a designated location for inspection, and copies shall be furnished on request for which the Administrator may assess a fee. Copies of the transcript may be obtained from the transcribing service.

(c) No public comment forum need be held for major rate adjustments if, after the Administrator has given notice of a scheduled forum, no person indicates in writing by a prescribed date an intent to appear at such public forum.

§ 903.17 Informal public meetings for minor rate adjustments.

In lieu of public information or comment forums in conjunction with a minor rate adjustment, informal public meetings may be held if deemed appropriate by the Administrator. Such informal meetings will not require a Notice or a transcription.

§ 903.18 Revision of proposed rates.

During or after the consultation and comment period and review of the oral and written comments on the Proposed Rates, the Administrator may revise the Proposed Rates. If the Administrator determines that further public comment should be invited, the Administrator shall afford interested persons an appropriate period to submit further written comments to the PMA regarding the revised Proposed Rates. The Administrator may convene one or more additional public information and/or public comment forums. The Administrator shall give Notice of any such additional forums.

§ 903.21 Completion of rate development; provisional rates.

(a) Following completion of the consultation and comment period and review of any oral and written comments on the Proposed Rates, the Administrator may: (1) Withdraw the proposal; (2) develop rates which in the Administrator's and the Deputy Secretary's judgment should be confirmed, approved, and placed into effect on an interim basis (Provisional Rates); or (3) develop rates which in the Administrator's judgment should be confirmed, approved, and placed into effect by the FERC on a final basis without being placed into effect on an interim basis. A statement shall be prepared and made available to the public setting forth the principal factors on which the Deputy Secretary's or the Administrator's decision was based. The statement shall include an explanation responding to the major comments, criticisms, and alternatives offered during the comment period. The Administrator shall certify that the rates are consistent with applicable law and that they are the lowest possible rates to customers consistent with sound business principles. The rates shall be submitted promptly to the FERC for confirmation and approval on a final basis.

(b) The Deputy Secretary shall set the effective date for Provisional Rates. The effective date shall be at least 30 days after the Deputy Secretary's decision except that the effective date may be sooner when appropriate to meet a contract deadline, to avoid financial difficulties, to provide a rate for a new service, or to make a minor rate adjustment.

(c) The effective date may be adjusted by the Administrator to coincide with the beginning of the next billing period following the effective date set by the Deputy Secretary for the Provisional Rates.

(d) Provisional Rates shall remain in effect on an interim basis until: (1) They are confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC; (2) they are disapproved and the rates last previously confirmed and approved on a final basis become effective; (3) they are disapproved and higher Substitute Rates are confirmed and approved on a final basis and placed in effect by the FERC; (4) they are disapproved and lower Substitute Rates are confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC; or (5) they are superseded by other Provisional Rates placed in effect by the Deputy Secretary, whichever occurs first.

§ 903.22 Final rate approval.

(a) Any rate submitted to the FERC for confirmation and approval on a final basis shall be accompanied with such supporting data, studies, and documents as the FERC may require, and also with the transcripts of forums, written answers to questions, written comments, the Administrator's certification, and the statement of principal factors leading to the decision. The FERC shall also be furnished a listing of those customers and other participants in the rate proceeding who have requested they be informed of FERC action concerning the rates.

(b) If the FERC confirms and approves Provisional Rates on a final basis, such confirmation and approval shall be effective as of the date such rates were placed in effect by the Deputy Secretary, as such date may have been adjusted by the Administrator. If

the FERC confirms and approves on a final basis rates submitted by the Administrator without interim approval, such confirmation and approval shall be effective on a date set by the FERC.

(c) If the FERC disapproves Provisional Rates or other submitted rates, the Administrator shall develop Substitute Rates which take into consideration the reasons given by the FERC for its disapproval. If, in the Administrator's judgment, public comment should be invited upon proposed Substitute Rates, the Administrator may provide for a public consultation and comment period before submitting the Substitute Rates. Whether or not such public consultation and comment periods are provided, the Administrator will, upon request, provide customers of the power system and other interested persons with copies of the principal documents used in the development of the Substitute Rates. Within 120 days of the date of FERC disapproval of submitted rates, including Substitute Rates, or such additional time periods as the FERC may provide, the Administrator will submit the Substitute Rates to the FERC. A statement explaining the Administrator's decision shall accompany the submission.

(d) A Provisional Rate that is disapproved by the FERC shall remain in effect until higher or lower rates are confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis or are superseded by other rates placed into effect by the Deputy Secretary on an interim basis: Provided, That if the Administrator does not file a Substitute Rate within 120 days of the disapproval or such greater time as the FERC may provide, and if the rate has been disapproved because the FERC determined that it would result in total revenues in excess of those required by law, the rate last previously confirmed and approved on a final basis will become effective on a date and for a period determined by the FERC and revenues collected in excess of such rate during such period will be refunded in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) If a Substitute Rate confirmed and approved on a final basis by the FERC is higher than the provisional rate which was disapproved, the Substitute Rate shall become effective on a subsequent date set by the FERC, unless a subsequent Provisional Rate even higher than the Substitute Rate has been put into effect. FERC confirmation and approval of the higher Substitute Rate shall constitute final confirmation and approval of the lower disapproved Provisional Rate during the interim period that it was in effect.

(f) If a Substitute Rate confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis is lower than the disapproved provisional rate, such lower rate shall be effective as of the date the higher disapproved rate was placed in effect.

(g) Any overpayment shall be refunded with interest unless the FERC determines that the administrative cost of a refund would exceed the amount to be refunded, in which case no refund will be required. The interest rate applicable to any refund will be determined by the FERC.

(h) A rate confirmed and approved by the FERC on a final basis shall remain in effect for such period or periods as the FERC may provide or until a different rate is confirmed, approved and placed in effect on an interim or final basis: *Provided*, That the Deputy Secretary may extend a rate on an interim basis beyond the period specified by the FERC.

§ 903.23 Rate extensions.

(a) The following regulations shall apply to the extension of rates which were previously confirmed and approved by the FERC or the Federal Power Commission, or established by the Secretary of the Interior, and for which no adjustment is comtemplated:

(1) The Administrator shall give Notice of the proposed extension at least 30 days before the expiration of the prior confirmation and approval, except that such period may be shortened for good cause shown.

(2) The Administrator may allow for consultation and comment, as provided in these procedures, for such period as the Administrator may provide. One or more public information and comment forums may be held, as provided in these procedures, at such times and locations and with such advance Notice as the Administrator may provide.

(3) Following notice of the proposed extension and the conclusion of any consultation and comment period, the Deputy Secretary may extend the rates on an interim basis.

(b) Provisional Rates and other existing rates may be extended on a temporary basis by the Deputy Secretary without advance notice or comment pending further action pursuant to these regulations or by the FERC. The Deputy Secretary shall publish notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER of such extension and shall promptly advise the FERC of the extension.

PART 904—GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR THE CHARGES FOR THE SALE OF POWER FROM THE BOULDER CANYON PROJECT

Subpart A—Power Marketing

Sec.
904.1 Purpose.
904.2 Scope.
904.3 Definitions.
904.4 Marketing responsibilities.
904.5 Revenue requirements.
904.6 Charge for capacity and firm energy.
904.7 Base charge.
904.8 Lower basin development fund contribution charge.
904.9 Excess capacity.
904.10 Excess energy.
904.11 Lay off of energy.
904.12 Payments to contractors.
904.13 Disputes.
904.14 Future regulations.

AUTHORITY: Reclamation Act of 1902 (32 Stat. 388); Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928 (43 U.S.C. 617 *et seq.*); Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act of 1940 (43 U.S.C. 618 *et seq.*); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Colorado River Storage Project Act of 1956 (43 U.S.C. 620 *et seq.*); Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*); and Hoover Power Plant Act of 1984 (98 Stat. 1333 (43 U.S.C. 619 *et seq.*)).

SOURCE: 51 FR 43154, Nov. 28, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Power Marketing

§ 904.1 Purpose.

(a) The Secretary of Energy, acting by and through the Administrator of the Western Area Power Administration (Administrator), is authorized and directed to promulgate charges for the sale of power generated at the Boulder Canyon Project powerplant, and also to promulgate such general regulations as the Secretary finds necessary and appropriate in accordance with the power marketing authorities in the Reclamation Act of 1902 (32 Stat. 388) and all acts amendatory thereof and supplementary thereto, and the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*).

(b) In accordance with the Boulder Canyon Project Act of 1928 (43 U.S.C. 617 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented (Project Act); the Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act of 1940 (43 U.S.C. 618 *et seq.*), as amended and supplemented (Adjustment Act); the Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); and the Hoover Power Plant Act of 1984 (98 Stat. 1333 (43 U.S.C. 619 *et seq.*)) (Hoover Power Plant Act); the Western Area Power Administration (Western) promulgates these General Regulations for the Charges for the Sale of Power From the Boulder Canyon Project (General Regulations) defining the methodology to be used in the computation of the charges for the sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project.

§ 904.2 Scope.

These General Regulations are effective June 1, 1987, and shall apply as the basis for computation of all charges applicable to any sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project after May 31, 1987. ''General Regulations for Power Generation, Operation, Maintenance, and Replacement at the Boulder Canyon Project, Arizona/Nevada'' are the subject of a separate rulemaking of the Department of the Interior under 43 CFR part 431. The ''General Regulations for Generation and Sale of Power in Accordance with the Boulder Canyon Project Adjustment Act'' (1941 General Regulations) dated May 20, 1941, and the ''General Regulations for Lease of Power'' dated April 25, 1930, terminate May 31, 1987.

§ 904.3 Definitions.

The following terms wherever used herein shall have the following meanings:

(a) *Billing Period* shall mean the service period beginning on the first day

and extending through the last day of any calendar month.

(b) *Boulder City Area Projects* shall mean the Boulder Canyon Project, the Parker-Davis Project, and the United States entitlement in the Navajo Generating Station (a feature of the Central Arizona Project).

(c) *Capacity* shall mean the aggregate of contingent capacity specified in section 105(a)(1)(A) and the contingent capacity specified in section 105(A)(1)(B) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(d) *Central Arizona Project* shall mean those works as described in section 1521(a) of the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968 (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*), as amended.

(e) *Colorado River Dam Fund* or *Fund* shall mean that special fund established by section 2 of the Project Act and which is to be used only for the purposes specified in the Project Act, the Adjustment Act, the Colorado River Basin Project Act of 1968, and the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(f) *Contract* shall mean any contract for the sale of Boulder Canyon Project capacity and energy for delivery after May 31, 1987, between Western and any contractor.

(g) *Contractor* shall mean the entities entering into contracts with Western for electric service pursuant to the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(h) *Excess Capacity* shall mean capacity which is in excess of the lesser of: (1) Capacity that Hoover Powerplant is capable of generating with all units in service at a net effective head of 498 feet, or (2) 1,951,000 kW.

(i) *Excess Energy* shall mean energy obligated from the Project pursuant to section 105(a)(1)(C) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(j) *Firm Energy* shall mean energy obligated from the Project pursuant to section 105(a)(1)(A) and section 105(a)(1)(B) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619).

(k) *Overruns* shall mean the use of capacity or energy, without the approval of Western, in amounts greater than Western's contract delivery obligation in effect for each type of service provided for in the Contract.

(l) *Project* or *Boulder Canyon Project* shall mean all works authorized by the Project Act, the Hoover Power Plant Act, and any future additions authorized by Congress, to be constructed and owned by the United States, but exclusive of the main canal and appurtenances authorized by the Project Act, now known as the All-American Canal.

(m) *Replacements* shall mean such work, materials, equipment, or facilities as determined by the United States to be necessary to keep the Project in good operating condition, but shall not include (except where used in conjunction with the word ''emergency'' or the phrase ''however necessitated'') work, materials, equipment, or facilities made necessary by any act of God, or of the public enemy, or by any major catastrophe.

(n) *Uprating Program* shall mean the program authorized by section 101(a) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)) for increasing the capacity of existing generating equipment and appurtenances at the Hoover Powerplant, as generally described in the report of the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, entitled ''Hoover Powerplant Uprating, Special Report,'' issued in May 1980, as supplemented in the report entitled, ''January 1985 Supplement (revised September 1985) to Hoover Powerplant Uprating, Special Report-May 1980.''

§ 904.4 Marketing responsibilities.

(a) Capacity and energy available from the Project will be marketed by Western under terms of the Conformed General Consolidated Power Marketing Criteria or Regulations for Boulder City Area Projects (Conformed Criteria) published in the FEDERAL REGISTER (49 FR 50582) on December 28, 1984. Western shall dispose of capacity and energy from the Project in accordance with section 105(a)(1) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(1)), these General Regulations, and the Contracts between the Contractors and Western.

(b) Procedures for the scheduling and delivery of capacity and energy shall be provided for in the Contracts between the Contractors and Western.

§ 904.5 Revenue requirements.

(a) Western shall collect all electric service revenues from the Project in accordance with applicable statutes and regulations and deposit such revenues into the Colorado River Dam Fund. All receipts from the Project shall be available for payment of the costs and financial obligations associated with the Project. The Secretary of the Interior is responsible for the administration of the Colorado River Dam Fund.

(b) The electric service revenue of the Project shall be collected through a charge, computed to be sufficient, together with other net revenues from the Project, to recover the following costs and financial obligations associated with the Project over the appropriate repayment periods set out in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Annual costs of operation and maintenance;

(2) Annual interest on unpaid investments in accordance with appropriate statutory authorities;

(3) Annual repayment of funds, and all reasonable costs incurred in obtaining such funds, advanced by non-Federal Contractors to the Secretary of the Interior for the Uprating Program;

(4) The annual payment of $300,000 to each of the States of Arizona and Nevada provided for in section 618(c) of the Adjustment Act and section 1543(c)(2) of the Colorado River Basin Project Act (43 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*) (Basin Act), as amended or supplemented;

(5) Capital costs of investments and Replacements, including amounts readvanced from the United States Treasury (Treasury);

(6) Repayment to the Treasury of the advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project made prior to May 31, 1987, for which payment was deferred because of a deficiency in firm energy generation due to a shortage of available water, as provided for in article 14(a) of the 1941 General Regulations and section 8 of the Boulder City Act of 1958 (72 Stat. 1726), as shown on the books of accounts of Reclamation as of May 31, 1987;

(7) Repayment to the Treasury of the first $25,000,000 of advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund deemed to be allocated to flood control by section 617a(b) of the Project Act as provided by section 618f of the Adjustment Act; and

(8) Any other financial obligations of the Project imposed in accordance with law.

(c) The Project repayment period shall extend to the final year allowed under applicable cost recovery criteria. The revenue for the costs and financial obligations set out in paragraph (b) of this section shall be collected over the following repayment periods:

(1) The repayment period for advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund from funds advanced to the Secretary of the Interior by non-Federal entities for the Uprating Program and associated work shall be the period commencing with the first day of the month following completion of each segment of the Uprating Program, or June 1, 1987, whichever is later, and ending September 30, 2017;

(2) The repayment period for the payments to the Treasury of the advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project which were payable prior to May 31, 1987, but which were deferred pursuant to article 14(a) of the 1941 General Regulations and section 8 of the Boulder City Act of 1958, shall be the power contract period beginning June 1, 1987, and ending September 30, 2017. Such repayment period is based on a 50-year repayment period beginning June 1, 1937, adjusted for the periods the initial payments were deferred;

(3) The repayment period for the payment to the Treasury of the first $25,000,000 of advances made to the Colorado River Dam Fund deemed to be allocated to flood control by section 617a(b) of the Project Act and deferred by section 618(f) of the Adjustment Act shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1, 1987;

(4) The repayment period for advances to the Colorado River Dam Fund for the Project made on or after June 1, 1937, and prior to June 1, 1987, shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1 immediately following the year of operation in which the funds were advanced;

(5) The repayment period for investments, other than for the visitor facilities authorized by section 101(a) of the

Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)), made from Federal appropriations on or after June 1, 1987, shall be a 50-year period beginning with the first day of the fiscal year following the fiscal year the investment is placed in service; and

(6) The repayment period for the visitor facilities authorized by section 101(a) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)) shall be the 50-year period beginning June 1, 1987, or when substantially completed, as determined by the Secretary of the Interior, if later.

(d) Annual costs for operation and maintenance and payments to States as set out in paragraph (b) of this section shall be collected as long as revenues accrue from the operation of the Project.

(e) Surplus revenues will also be collected for transfer from the Colorado River Dam Fund for contribution to the Lower Colorado River Basin Development Fund pursuant to section 1543(c)(2) of the Basin Act as amended by the Hoover Power Plant Act to provide revenue for the purposes of sections 1543(f) and 1543(g) of the Basin Act.

(f) All annual costs will be calculated based on a Federal fiscal year. To accommodate the transition from the pre-1987 operating year of June 1 to May 31 to a fiscal year, there will be a 4-month transition period beginning June 1, 1987, and ending September 30, 1987.

(g) If integrated operation of the Boulder Canyon Project with other Boulder City Area Projects and other Federal projects on the Colorado River, as provided in §904.9 of these General Regulations, confers a direct power benefit upon such other Boulder City Area Projects and such other Federal projects, or if a direct power benefit is conferred by other Boulder City Area Projects or other Federal projects on the Colorado River upon the Boulder Canyon Project, Western shall equitably apportion such benefits and appropriate charges among the Boulder Canyon Project, other Boulder City Area Projects, and other Federal projects on the Colorado River.

§904.6 Charge for capacity and firm energy.

The charge for Capacity and Firm Energy from the Project shall be composed of two separate charges; a charge to provide for the basic revenue requirements, as identified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of §904.5 of these General Regulations (Base Charge), and a charge to provide the surplus revenue for the Lower Colorado River Basin Development Fund contribution, as identified in paragraph (e) of §904.5 of these General Regulations (Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge).

§904.7 Base charge.

(a) The Base Charge shall be developed by the Administrator and promulgated in accordance with appropriate DOE regulations. The Base Charge shall be composed of a capacity component and an energy component.

(b) The capacity component of the Base Charge shall be a dollar per kilowattmonth amount determined by (1) multiplying the estimated average annual revenue requirement developed pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of §904.5 of these General Regulations by 50 percent, and (2) dividing the results of that multiplication by the estimated average annual kW rating of the Project, and (3) dividing the quotient by 12. The total estimated kW rating will be based on the powerplant output capability with all units in service at 498 feet of net effective head or 1,951,000 kW, whichever is less. The capacity component of the Base Charge shall be applied each billing period to each kW of rated output to which each Contractor is entitled by Contract. Adjustments to the application of the capacity component shall be made during outages which cause significant reductions in capacity as provided by the Contract.

(c) The energy component of the Base Charge shall be a mills per kWh amount determined by (1) multiplying the estimated average annual revenue requirements developed pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of §904.5 of these General Regulations by 50 percent and (2) dividing the results of that multiplication by the average annual kWh estimated to be available from the Project. The energy component of

the Base Charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to each Contractor, as provided for by Contract, except for the energy purchased by Western, at the request of a Contractor, to meet that Contractor's deficiency in Firm Energy pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(2)) and section F of the Conformed Criteria, and that Contractor's Uprating Program credit carry forward, as provided by Contract.

(d) Application of the Base Charge to capacity and energy overruns will be provided for by Contract. The capacity component and the energy component of the Base Charge shall be applied each billing period for each Contractor.

(e) The Base Charge shall be reviewed annually. The Base Charge shall be adjusted either upward or downward, when necessary and administratively feasible, to assure sufficient revenues to effect payment of all costs and financial obligations associated with the Project pursuant to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations. The Administrator shall provide all Contractors an opportunity to comment on any proposed adjustment to the Base Charge pursuant to the DOE's power rate adjustment procedures then in effect.

§ 904.8 Lower basin development fund contribution charge.

(a) The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge will be developed by the Administrator of Western on the basis that the equivalent of 4½ mills or 2½ mills per kWh, as appropriate, required to be included in the rates charged to purchasers pursuant to section 1543(c)(2) of the Basin Act, as amended by the Hoover Power Plant Act, shall be collected from the energy sales of the Project.

(b) The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to each Contractor, as provided for by Contract, except for the energy purchased by Western at the request of a Contractor to meet:

(1) That Contractor's deficiency in Firm Energy, pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(2)) and section F of the Conformed Criteria; and

(2) That Contractor's Uprating Program credit carry forward as provided by Contract. A 4½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to an Arizona Contractor, and a 2½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to a California or Nevada Contractor; provided, that after the repayment period of the Central Arizona Project, a 2½ mills per kWh charge shall be applied to each kWh made available to the Arizona, California, and Nevada Contractors. The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied to energy overruns. The Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge shall be applied each billing period for each Contractor.

§ 904.9 Excess capacity.

(a) If the Uprating Program results in Excess Capacity, Western shall be entitled to such Excess Capacity to integrate the operation of the Boulder City Area Projects and other Federal Projects on the Colorado River. Specific criteria for the use of Excess Capacity by Western will be provided by Contract. All Excess Capacity not required by Western for the purposes specified by Contract will be available to all Contractors at no additional cost on a pro rata basis based on the ratio of each Contractor's Capacity allocation to the total Capacity allocation.

(b) Credits for benefits resulting from project integration shall be determined by Western and such benefits shall be apportioned in accordance with paragraph (9) of § 904.5 of these General Regulations.

§ 904.10 Excess energy.

(a) If excess Energy is determined by the United States to be available, it shall be made available to the Contractors, in accordance with the priority entitlement of section 105(a)(1)(C) of the Hoover Power Plant Act (43 U.S.C. 619(a)(1)(c)). After the annual first- and second-priority entitlement to excess energy has been obligated for delivery, Western will make available one-third of the third-priority excess energy to the Arizona Power Authority, one-

third to the Colorado River Commission of Nevada, and one-third to the California Contractors.

(b) Western will make available third-priority excess energy to the California Contractors based on the following formula:

F=½ (A/B+C/D) (E); Where:
A=Contractor's allocated Capacity
B=Total California allocated Capacity
C=Contractor's allocated Firm Energy
D=Total California allocated Firm Energy
E=Third-priority Excess Energy available to California
F=Contractor's third-priority Excess Energy

(c) The charge for all Excess Energy shall be the charge for Boulder Canyon Project Firm Energy existing at the time the Excess Energy is made available to the Contractor, including the appropriate Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge.

§ 904.11 Lay off of energy.

(a) If any Contractor determines that it is temporarily unable to utilize Firm Energy or Excess Energy, Western will, at the Contractor's request, attempt to lay off the Firm Energy or Excess Energy the Contractor declares to be available for lay off, pursuant to the provisions for lay off of energy specified in the Contract.

(b) If Western is unable to lay off such energy, or if the Contractor fails to request Western to attempt to lay off the energy, the Contractor will be billed for the Firm Energy or Excess Energy that was available to the Contractor but could not be delivered to the Contractor or sold to another customer.

(c) In the event that Western must lay off the Firm Energy or Excess Energy at a rate lower than the effective Firm Energy rate, the Contractor will be billed for the difference between the amount that Western would have received at the then existing Firm Energy rate, including the appropriate Lower Basin Development Fund Contribution Charge, and the amount actually received.

§ 904.12 Payments to contractors.

(a) Funds advanced to the Secretary of the Interior for the Uprating Program and costs reasonably incurred by the Contractor in advancing such funds, as approved by Western, shall be returned to the Contractor advancing the funds during the Contract period through credits on that Contractor's power bills. Appropriate credits will be developed and applied pursuant to terms and conditions agreed to by contract or agreement.

(b) All other obligations of the United States to return funds to a Contractor shall be repaid to such Contractor through credits on power bills, with or without interest, pursuant to terms and conditions agreed to by contract or agreement.

§ 904.13 Disputes.

(a) All actions by the Secretary of Energy, acting by and through the Administrator of Western, shall be binding unless or until reversed or modified in accordance with provisions contained herein.

(b) Any disputes or disagreements as to interpretation or performance of the provisions of these General Regulations under the responsibility of Western shall first be presented to and decided by the Administrator. The Administrator shall be deemed to have denied the Contractor's contention or claim if it is not acted upon within ninety (90) days of its having been presented.

(c) The decision of the Administrator shall be final unless, within thirty (30) days from the date of such decision, a written request for arbitration is received by the Administrator. The Administrator shall have ninety (90) days from the date of receipt of a request for arbitration either to concur in or deny in writing the request for such arbitration. Failure by the Administrator to take any action within the ninety (90) day period shall be deemed a denial of the request for arbitration. In the event of a denial of a request for arbitration, the decision of the Administrator shall become final. Upon adecision becoming final, the disputing Contractor's remedy lies with the appropriate Federal court. Any claim

that a final decision of the Administrator violates any right accorded the Contractor under the Project Act, the Adjustment Act, or Title I of the Hoover Power Plant Act is barred unless suit asserting such claim is filed in a Federal court of competent jurisdiction within one (1) year after final refusal by the Administrator to correct the action complained of, in accordance with section 105(h) of the Hoover Power Plant Act.

(d) When a timely request for arbitration is received by the Administrator and the Administrator concurs in writing, the disputing Contractor and the Administrator shall, within thirty (30) days after receipt of notice of such concurrence, each name one arbitrator to the panel of arbitrators which will decide the dispute. All arbitrators shall be skilled and experienced in the field pertaining to the dispute. In the event there is more than one disputing Contractor, the disputing Contractors shall collectively name one arbitrator to the panel of arbitrators. In the event of their failure collectively to name such an arbitrator within fifteen (15) days after their first meeting, that arbitrator shall be named as provided in the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The two arbitrators thus selected shall name a third arbitrator within thirty (30) days of their first meeting. In the event of their failure to so name such third arbitrator, that arbitrator shall be named as provided in the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The third arbitrator shall act as chairperson of the panel. The arbitration shall be governed by the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration shall be limited to the issue submitted. The panel of arbitrators shall not rewrite, change, or amend these General Regulations or the Contracts of any of the parties to the dispute. The panel of arbitrators shall render a final decision in this dispute within sixty (60) days after the date of the naming of the third arbitrator. A decision of any two of the three arbitrators named to the panel shall be final and binding on all parties involved in the dispute.

§ 904.14 Future regulations.

(a) Western may from time to time promulgate such additional or amendatory regulations as deemed necessary for the administration of the Project in accordance with applicable law; *Provided*, That no right under any Contract shall be impaired or obligation thereunder be extended thereby.

(b) Any modification, extension, or waiver of any provision of these General Regulations granted for the benefit of any one or more Contractors shall not be denied to any other Contractor.

(c) Western reserves the right to terminate, modify, or extend these regulations, either partially or in their entirety, to the extent permitted by law or existing contract.

PART 905—ENERGY PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
905.1 Purpose.
905.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Integrated Resource Planning

905.10 Applicability.
905.11 Integrated resource plan contents.
905.12 Submittal procedures.
905.13 Approval criteria.
905.14 Small customer plan.
905.15 Processing of IRPs and small customer plans.
905.16 Annual IRP progress reports.
905.17 Noncompliance.
905.18 Administrative appeal process.
905.19 Periodic review by Western.
905.20 Freedom of Information Act.
905.21 Program review.

Subpart C—Power Marketing Initiative

905.30 Purpose and applicability.
905.31 Term.
905.32 Resource extensions and resource pool size.
905.33 Extension formula.
905.34 Adjustment provisions.
905.35 New customer eligibility.
905.36 Marketing criteria.
905.37 Process.

Subpart D—Energy Services

905.40 Technical assistance.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. §§7152 and 7191; 32 Stat. 388, as amended; and 42 U.S.C. §§7275–7276c.

SOURCE: 60 FR 54174, Oct. 20, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 905.1 Purpose.

The purposes of the Energy Planning and Management Program (Program) are to implement section 114 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPAct) and to extend the Western Area Power Administration's (Western) long-term firm power resource commitments in support of customer integrated resource planning.

§ 905.2 Definitions.

Administrator means the Administrator of Western.

Applicable integrated resource plan or *applicable IRP*, when used with reference to a customer, means the integrated resource plan (IRP) approved by Western under these regulations for that customer.

Customer means any entity that purchases firm capacity, with or without energy, from Western under a long-term firm power contract. The term includes a member-based association (MBA) and its distribution or user members that receive direct benefit from Western's power.

Integrated resource planning means a planning process for new energy resources that evaluates the full range of alternatives, including new generating capacity, power purchases, energy conservation and efficiency, cogeneration and district heating and cooling applications, and renewable energy resources, in order to provide adequate and reliable service to a customer's electric consumers at the customer's or member's lowest system cost. The process shall take into account necessary features for system operation, such as diversity, reliability, dispatchability, and other factors of risk; shall take into account the ability to verify energy savings achieved through energy efficiency and the projected durability of such savings measured over time; and shall treat demand and supply resources on a consistent and integrated basis.

Least-cost option means an option for providing reliable electric services to electric consumers which will, to the extent practicable, minimize life-cycle system costs, including adverse environmental effects, of providing such service. To the extent practicable, energy efficiency and renewable resources may be given priority in any least-cost option.

Long-term firm power contract means any contract with Western for the sale of firm capacity, with or without energy, which is to be delivered over a period of more than 1 year. This term includes contracts for the long-term sale of power from the Boulder Canyon Project.

Member-Based Association or *MBA* means:

(1) An entity composed of utilities or user members; or

(2) An entity which acts as an agent for, or subcontracts with, but does not assume power supply responsibility for its principals or subcontractors, who are its members.

Small customer means a customer with total annual sales or usage of 25 GWh or less, as averaged over the previous 5 years, which is not a member of a joint action agency or a generation and transmission (G&T) cooperative with power supply responsibility, and that Western finds has limited economic, managerial, and resource capability to conduct integrated resource planning.

Western means the Western Area Power Administration.

Subpart B—Integrated Resource Planning

§ 905.10 Applicability.

(a) Each customer of Western must address its power resource needs in an IRP prepared and submitted to Western as provided herein, except for:

(1) Those meeting the criteria for a small customer as detailed in § 905.14 this part; and

(2) State-regulated, investor-owned utilities.

(b) Nothing in these regulations shall require a customer to take any action inconsistent with a requirement imposed by the Rural Utilities Service or

a state utility commission which receives IRP filings from that customer.

§ 905.11 Integrated resource plan contents.

(a) An integrated resource plan should support customer-developed goals and schedules. The plan should evaluate the full range of practicable alternatives for energy resources, and include:

(1) An assessment of resources on an equitable basis, where supply-side, demand-side, and renewable resources are compared on a fair and accurate basis to determine an appropriate low-cost resource portfolio, and

(2) An integration of all options in a comprehensive manner.

(b) IRPs must consider electrical energy resource needs and may consider, at the customer's option, water, natural gas, and other energy resources. Each IRP submitted to Western must satisfy the following requirements of section 114 of EPAct:

(1) Identification and Comparison of All Practicable Energy Efficiency and Energy Supply Resource Options. This is an assessment and comparison of existing and future supply- and demand-side resource options available to a customer based upon its size, type, resource needs, geographic area, and competitive situation. Identification of resource options evaluated by the specific customer, or members in the case of IRP cooperatives or MBAs, must be provided. The options evaluated should relate to the resource situation unique to each Western customer as determined by profile data (such as service area, geographical characteristics, customer mix, historical loads, projected growth, existing system data, rates, and financial information) and load forecasts.

(i) Supply-side options include, but are not limited to, purchased power contracts, conventional or renewable generation options.

(ii) Demand-side options alter the customer's use pattern in a manner that provides for an improved combination of energy services at least cost to the customer and the ultimate consumer.

(iii) Considerations that may be used to develop the potential options include cost, market potential, consumer preferences, environmental impacts, demand or energy impacts, implementation issues, revenue impacts, and commercial availability.

(iv) The IRP discussion comparing resource options must include:

(A) The method or rationale used to select the options to be compared,

(B) The options evaluated,

(C) The assumptions and costs related to the options, and

(D) The evaluation methods, including any quantitative and qualitative methods used to compare the resource options.

(2) An IRP must include an action plan covering a minimum period of 5 years describing specific actions the customer will take to implement its IRP. This plan must outline both short-term (2 years) and long-term (5 years) actions proposed for implementation during the period covered by the plan. The action plan must summarize the load profile data and address the results of the resource evaluation. Where a customer is implementing integrated resource planning in response to State, Federal, and other initiatives, Western will accept action plans of other than 2 and 5 years if they substantially comply with EPAct. For those customers not experiencing or anticipating load growth, the action plan requirement for the IRP may be satisfied by a discussion of current actions and procedures in place to reevaluate periodically the possible future need for new resources. The action plan must include the following four items:

(i) Actions the customer expects to take in accomplishing the goals identified in the IRP;

(ii) Milestones to be used to evaluate accomplishment of those actions during implementation;

(iii) Quantified estimated energy and capacity benefits for each action planned; and

(iv) Estimated or proposed costs for implementing each action.

(3) An IRP must designate least-cost options to be utilized by the customer. This requires a comparative evaluation of supply- and demand-side resources using a consistent economic evaluation

method. This evaluation should identify the most cost-effective energy services to the consumer, taking into account reliability, economics, price, adverse environmental effects, risk, and all other factors influencing the quality of energy services. The analysis should consider impacts on suppliers, distribution entities, and end-use consumers, as applicable. The resource selection process and criteria must be explicit and identify the rationale for selection. An IRP may strike a reasonable balance among the applicable evaluation factors, as opposed to a plan which seeks to optimize any single criterion. Exceptions to least-cost-based decisions may be made if the customer explains the basis for the decision and can show in the IRP that decisions were based on a reasonable analysis of resource options and environmental effects, were based on response to public input, or were required by Federal or State mandates.

(4) To the extent practicable, the customer shall minimize adverse environmental effects of new resource acquisitions and document these efforts in the IRP. Customers are neither precluded from nor required to include a quantitative analysis of environmental externalities as a part of their integrated resource planning process. Customers are required to include a qualitative analysis of environmental effects.

(5) In the preparation and development of an IRP (or any revision or amendment of an IRP), ample opportunity for full public participation shall be provided. The IRP shall describe how the customer: gathered information from the public, identified public concerns, shared information with the public, and responded to public comments.

(i) Member-based associations and their members must demonstrate public participation in the preparation and development, revision, or amendment of the IRP. No specific number of meetings is required.

(ii) As part of the public participation process, the governing body of an MBA and each MBA member (such as a board of directors or city council) must approve the IRP, confirming that all requirements have been met. MBA and member approvals must be indicated by signature of a responsible official in the IRP submitted to Western or by documentation of passage of an approval resolution by the appropriate governing body included or referred to in the IRP submitted to Western.

(iii) For Western customers that do not purchase for resale, such as Federal and State government agencies, the public participation requirement is satisfied if there is review and concurrence by a top management official with resource acquisition responsibility, and the concurrence is noted in the IRP submitted to Western.

(6) An IRP must include load forecasting. Load forecasting should include data which reflects the size, type, resource conditions, and demographic nature of the customer using an accepted load forecasting methodology, including but not limited to the time series, end-use, and econometric methods.

(7) Customers must provide methods of validating predicted performance in order to determine whether objectives in the IRP are being met. These validation methods must include identification of the baseline from which a customer will measure the benefits of its IRP implementation. Baseline data that is unavailable should be identified. A reasonable balance must be struck between the cost of data collection and the benefits resulting from obtaining exact information.

§ 905.12 Submittal procedures.

(a) An IRP submitted to Western for approval must have sufficient detail for Western to confirm it meets the requirements of these regulations. Only one IRP is required per customer, regardless of the number of long-term firm power contracts between the customer and Western.

(b) Customers may submit IRPs to Western under one of the following options:

(1) Customers may submit IRPs individually.

(2) MBAs may submit individual IRPs for each of their members or submit one IRP on behalf of all or some of their members, that specifies the responsibilities and participation levels of individual members and the MBA.

Such IRP or IRPs shall constitute the MBA's IRP where the MBA subcontracts or acts as an agent but does not assume power supply responsibility. Any member of an MBA may submit an individual IRP to Western in lieu of inclusion in an MBA IRP.

(3) Integrated resource planning cooperatives approved by Western pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section must submit an IRP for its members.

(4) Customers that Western determines to be small customers pursuant to section 905.14 may submit a small customer plan in lieu of an IRP.

(c) Schedules.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, customers must submit their initial IRP to the appropriate Area Manager no later than 1 year after the effective date of this rule, or after becoming a customer, whichever is later. Approved IRP cooperatives shall be allowed 18 months from Western's approval of the IRP cooperative request to submit an initial IRP.

(2) Every customer must provide written notification to Western if it intends to seek approval for IRP cooperative or small customer status. This notification must be provided by the customer to the Western Area Manager of the Area in which the customer is located by December 19, 1995, or within 30 days from the time it becomes a customer, whichever is later.

(3) If an IRP submittal is found to be insufficient after Western review, a notice of deficiencies will be provided to the entity that submitted the IRP. Western, working together with the customer, will determine the time allowable for resubmitting the IRP. However, the time allowed for resubmittal will not be greater than 9 months after the date of the disapproval, unless otherwise provided by contract language in effect as of the effective date of these regulations.

(4) Updated IRPs must be submitted to the appropriate Area Manager every 5 years after Western's approval of the initial IRP.

(5) Amendments and revisions to IRPs may be submitted at any time.

(d) Western shall respond to IRP cooperative status requests within 30 days of receipt. If a request for IRP cooperative status is disapproved, the requesting customers must submit their initial IRPs no later than 1 year after the date of the letter of disapproval. Any subsequent requests by customers for IRP cooperative status will be responded to by Western within 30 days of receipt of the request. Western's approval of IRP cooperative status will not be based on any potential member's contractual status with Western.

§ 905.13 Approval criteria.

(a) IRP or small customer plan approval will be based upon:

(1) Whether the IRP or small customer plan satisfactorily addresses the criteria in these regulations; and

(2) The reasonableness of the IRP or small customer plan given the size, type, resource needs, geographic area, and competitive situation of the customer.

(b) Western will review resource choices in accordance with section 114 of EPAct and these regulations. Western will disapprove IRPs if resource choices do not meet the reasonableness test set forth in (a)(2) of this section and the provisions of section 114 of EPAct.

(c) Where a customer or group of customers implements integrated resource planning under a program responding to other Federal, State, or other initiatives, Western shall accept and approve such a plan as long as the IRP substantially complies with the requirements of these regulations.

(d) In evaluating an IRP or small customer plan, Western shall consider water planning, efficiency improvements, and conservation in the same manner it considers energy planning and efficiencies. Customers that provide water utility services and customers that service irrigation load as part of their overall load may include water conservation activities in the IRP. To the extent practical, customers should convert their water savings to energy values.

§ 905.14 Small customer plan.

(a) Small customers may submit a request to prepare a small customer plan in lieu of an IRP. Requests for small customer status must include data on total annual energy sales and usage for

the 5 years prior to the request. This data will be averaged to determine overall annual energy sales and usage so that uncontrollable events, such as extreme weather, do not distort levelized energy sales and usage. Documentation of limited economic, managerial and resource capability must also be included in a request.

(b) Western shall respond to small customer status requests within 30 days of receipt of the request. If a request for small customer status is disapproved, the requesting customer must submit its initial IRP no later than 1 year after the date of the letter of disapproval. Any subsequent requests by customers for small customer status will be responded to by Western within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(c) Small Customer Plan Contents.

Small customer plans shall:

(1) Consider all reasonable opportunities to meet future energy service requirements using demand-side management techniques, new renewable resources, and other programs that will provide retail consumers with electricity at the lowest possible cost;

(2) Minimize, to the extent practicable, adverse environmental effects; and

(3) Present in summary form the following information:

(i) Customer name, address, phone number, and contact person;

(ii) Type of customer;

(iii) Current energy and demand profiles and data on total annual energy sales and usage for the previous 5 years;

(iv) Future energy services projections;

(v) The manner in which paragraphs (c) (1) and (2) of this section were considered; and

(vi) Actions to be implemented over the next 5 years.

(d) The first small customer plan must be submitted to the appropriate Western Area Manager within 1 year after Western's approval of the request for small customer status. Small customers must submit in writing a small customer plan every 5 years.

(e) Maintenance of Small Customer Status.

(1) Every year on the anniversary of submittal of the plan, small customers must submit a letter to Western verifying that their annual energy sales or usage is 25 GWh or less averaged over the previous 5 years, and identifying their achievements against their targeted action plans. The letter will be used for overall program evaluation and comparison with the customer's plan, and for verification of continued small customer status.

(2) A customer ceases to be a small customer if it:

(i) Exceeds total annual energy sales or usage of 25 GWh, as averaged over the previous 5 years,

(ii) Becomes a member of a joint action agency or G&T cooperative with power supply responsibility, or

(iii) No longer has a limited economic, managerial, and resource capability. Western will work with a customer who loses small customer status to develop an appropriate schedule, no longer than 1 year, for submittal of an IRP.

(3) Membership in or contracting with an MBA that does not have power supply responsibility shall not affect a customer's status as a small customer. A small customer plan or annual letter may be submitted by or through an MBA that does not have power supply responsibility.

§ 905.15 Processing of IRPs and small customer plans.

Western shall review all IRP and small customer plan submittals and notify the submitting entity of the plan's acceptability within 120 days after receipt.

§ 905.16 Annual IRP progress reports.

IRP progress reports must be submitted each year within 30 days of the anniversary date of the approval of the currently applicable IRP in such form and containing such information as to describe the customer's accomplishments achieved pursuant to the action plan, including projected goals, implementation schedules, and resource expenditures, and energy and capacity benefits and renewable energy developments achieved as compared to those

anticipated. Measured values are preferred, but reasonable estimates are acceptable if measurement is infeasible or not cost-effective. In lieu of a separate progress report, all information from the progress report may be combined with any other report that the customer submits to Western, at the customer's discretion, if that report is submitted within 30 days of the approval anniversary date of the currently applicable IRP.

§ 905.17 Noncompliance.

(a) The penalty set forth in this section shall be imposed for failure to submit or resubmit an IRP or small customer plan in accordance with these regulations. The penalty also will be imposed when Western finds that the customer's activities are not consistent with the applicable IRP or small customer plan unless Western finds that a good faith effort has been made to comply with the approved IRP or small customer plan.

(b) If it appears that a customer's activities may be inconsistent with the applicable IRP or small customer plan, Western will so notify the customer and offer the customer 30 days in which to provide evidence of its good faith effort to comply. If the customer does not correct the specified deficiency or submit such evidence, or if Western finds, after receipt of information from the customer, that a good faith effort has not been made, a penalty shall be imposed.

(c) Western shall provide written notice of the imposition of a penalty to the customer, and to the MBA or IRP cooperative where applicable. The notice must specify the reasons for imposition of the penalty.

(d) Imposition of Penalty.

(1) Beginning with the first full billing period following the notice specified in paragraph (c) of this section a surcharge of 10 percent of the monthly power charges will be imposed until the deficiency specified in the notice is cured, or until 12 months pass, provided that no such penalty shall be immediately imposed if the customer or its MBA or IRP cooperative has requested reconsideration by filing a written appeal with the appropriate Area Manager, pursuant to 905.18.

(2) The surcharge imposed shall increase to 20 percent for the second 12 months and to 30 percent per year thereafter until the deficiency is cured.

(3) After the first 12 months of imposition of the surcharge and in lieu of imposition of any further surcharge, Western may impose a penalty which would reduce the resource delivered under a customer's long-term firm power contract(s) by 10 percent. The resource reduction may be imposed either

(i) When it appears to Western to be more effective to assure customer compliance, or

(ii) When such reduction may be more cost-effective for Western.

(4) The penalty provisions in existing contracts will continue to be in effect and shall be administered and enforced in accordance with such contract provisions.

(e) The surcharge will be assessed on the total charges for all power obtained by a customer from Western and will not be limited to firm power charges. When a customer resolves the deficiencies, the imposed surcharge or power withdrawal will cease, beginning with the first full billing period after compliance is achieved.

(f) In situations involving an IRP submitted by a member-based association on behalf of its members where a single member does not comply, a penalty or withdrawal shall be imposed upon the MBA on a pro rata basis in proportion to that member's share of the total MBA's power received from Western. In situations involving noncompliance by a member of an IRP cooperative, any applicable penalty shall be imposed directly upon that member if it has a firm power contract with Western. If the IRP cooperative member does not have a firm power contract with Western then a penalty or withdrawal shall be imposed upon the member's MBA or parent-type entity on a pro rata basis in proportion to that member's share of the total MBA's power received from Western.

§ 905.18 Administrative appeal process.

(a) If a customer disagrees with Western's determination of the acceptability of its IRP submittal, its compliance with an approved IRP, or any other compliance issue, the customer may request reconsideration by filing a written appeal with the appropriate Area Manager. Appeals may be submitted any time such disagreements occur and should be specific as to the nature of the issue, the reasons for the disagreement, and any other pertinent facts which the customer believes should be brought to Western's attention. The Area Manager will respond within 45 days of receipt of the appeal. If resolution is not achieved at the Area Office level, a further appeal may then be made to the Administrator who will respond within 30 days of receipt.

(b) Upon request, Western will agree to use mutually agreeable alternative dispute resolution procedures, to the extent allowed by law, to resolve issues or disputes relating to compliance with IRP requirements.

(c) Western shall not impose a penalty while an appeal process is pending. However, if the appeal is unsuccessful for the customer, Western shall impose the penalty retroactively from the date the penalty would have been assessed if an appeal had not been filed.

(d) A written appeal or use of alternative dispute resolution procedures does not suspend other reporting and compliance requirements under these regulations.

§ 905.19 Periodic review by Western.

(a) Western will periodically review customer actions to determine whether they are consistent with the approved IRP. Small customer plans are not subject to this periodic review.

(b) Beginning 3 years after the effective date of these regulations, Western shall periodically review selected, representative IRPs and the customer's implementation of the applicable IRP. These reviews are in addition to, and separate and apart from, the review of initial IRP submittals and updated IRPs made under §§ 905.11 and 905.13 of these regulations.

(c) Western will review a representative sample of IRPs from each of its marketing areas. The representative samples will consist of IRPs that reflect the diverse characteristics and circumstances of the customers that purchase power from Western. At a minimum, Western will review a sample of IRPs from the following:

(1) IRPs indicating a need to acquire resources in the IRP study period;

(2) IRPs prepared by individual customers, IRP cooperatives, and member-based associations; and

(3) IRPs that do not show plans to implement DSM programs in the IRP study period.

(d) Periodic reviews may consist of any combination of review of the customer's annual IRP progress reports, telephone interviews, or on-site visits. Western will document these periodic reviews and shall report on the results of the reviews in Western's annual report.

§ 905.20 Freedom of Information Act.

IRPs and associated data submitted to Western will be made available to the public unless Western has determined, pursuant to 10 CFR Part 1004, that particular information is exempt from public access under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Customers may request confidential treatment of all or part of a submitted document under FOIA's exemption for confidential business information. Materials so designated and which Western determines to meet the exemption criteria in the FOIA will be treated as confidential and will not be disclosed to the public.

§ 905.21 Program review.

Before January 1, 2000, and at appropriate intervals thereafter, Western shall initiate a public process to review these IRP regulations in order to determine whether the criteria for approval of IRPs should be revised to reflect changes in technology, needs, or other developments.

Subpart C—Power Marketing Initiative

§ 905.30 Purpose and applicability.

(a) The Power Marketing Initiative (PMI) provides a framework for marketing Western's long-term firm hydroelectric resources. For covered projects, Western will make a major portion of the resources currently under contract available to existing long-term firm power customers for a period of time beyond the expiration date of their current contracts.

(b) The Western projects covered by this subpart are the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and the Loveland Area Projects (LAP). The PMI applies to covered projects to the extent it is consistent with other contractual and legal rights, and subject to any applicable project-specific environmental requirements.

§ 905.31 Term.

Western will extend resource commitments for 20 years from the date existing contracts expire to existing customers with long-term firm power contracts from projects identified in section 905.30(b).

§ 905.32 Resource extensions and resource pool size.

(a) Western will extend a project-specific percentage of the marketable resource, determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin, to existing customers with long-term firm power contracts. The remaining unextended power will be used to establish project-specific resource pools. An initial level of 96 percent of the marketable resource will be extended for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and the Loveland Area Projects.

(b) At two 5-year intervals after the effective date of the extension to existing customers, Western shall create a project-specific resource pool increment of up to an additional 1 percent of the long-term marketable resource under contract at the time. The size of the additional resource pool increment shall be determined by Western based on consideration of the actual fair-share needs of eligible new customers and other appropriate purposes.

(c) The initial pool percentages shall be applied to the marketable resource determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin. Subsequent percentages shall be applied to the resource under contract at the time.

(d) The additional resource pool increments shall be established by pro rata withdrawals, on 2 years' notice, from then-existing customers. Withdrawals could be mitigated or delayed if good water conditions exist.

(e) Once the extensions for existing customers and allocations to new customers from the resource pool have been made, additional power resources may become available for various reasons. Any additional available resources will be used as follows:

(1) If power is reserved for new customers but not allocated, or resources are offered but not placed under contract, this power will be offered on a pro rata basis to customers that contributed to the resource pool through application of the extension formula in § 905.33.

(2) If power resources become available as a result of the enhancement of existing generation, project-use load efficiency upgrades, the development of new resources, or resources turned back to Western, Western may elect to use this power to reduce the need to acquire firming resources, retain the power for operational flexibility, sell these resources on a short-term basis, or allocate the power.

(3) If resources become available due to imposition of penalties pursuant to § 905.17, Western may make such resources available within the marketing area to existing customers that are in compliance with subpart B, subject to withdrawal.

§ 905.33 Extension formula.

(a) The amount of power to be extended to an existing customer shall be determined according to this formula:

Customer Contract Rate of Delivery (CROD) today/total project CROD under contract today x project-specific percentage x marketable resource determined to be available at the time future resource extensions begin = CROD extended.

(b) Where contract rates of delivery vary by season, the formula shall be used on a seasonal basis to determine the extended power resource. A similar pro rata approach shall be used for energy extensions.

(c) Determination of the amount of resource available after existing contracts expire, if significantly different from existing resource commitments, shall take place only after an appropriate public process.

(d) The formula set forth in paragraph (a) of this section also should be used to determine the amounts of firm power subject to withdrawal at 5-year intervals after the effective date of the extension to existing customers, except that the percentage used would be up to 1 percent for each of the two withdrawal opportunities, and the formula would use the customer CROD, project CROD and the resource under contract at the time.

§ 905.34 Adjustment provisions.

Western reserves the right to adjust marketable resources committed to all customers with long-term firm power contracts only as required to respond to changes in hydrology and river operations, except as otherwise expressly provided in these regulations. Under contracts that extend resources under this PMI, existing customers shall be given at least 5 years' notice before adjustments are made. New customers may receive less notice. The earliest that any notice under this section shall become effective is the date that existing contractual commitments expire. Any adjustment shall only take place after an appropriate public process. Withdrawals to serve project use and other purposes provided for by contract shall continue to take place based on existing contract/marketing criteria principles.

§ 905.35 New customer eligibility.

(a) Allocations to new customers from the project-specific resource pools established under § 905.32 shall be determined through separate public processes in each project's marketing area. New customers receiving an allocation must execute a long-term firm power contract to receive the allocated power and are required to comply with the IRP requirements in this part. Contracts with new customers shall expire on the same date as firm power contracts with all other customers of a project.

(b) To be eligible for an allocation, a potential new customer must be a preference entity, as defined in Reclamation law, within the currently established marketing area for a project.

(c) Entities that desire to purchase power from Western for resale to consumers, including municipalities, cooperatives, public utility districts and public power districts, must have utility status. Native American tribes are not subject to this requirement. Utility status means that the entity has responsibility to meet load growth, has a distribution system, and is ready, willing, and able to purchase power from Western on a wholesale basis for resale to retail consumers. To be eligible to apply for power available from a project's initial resource pool, those entities that desire to purchase Western power for resale to consumers must have attained utility status by December 31, 1996, for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division, and by September 30, 2000, for the Loveland Area Projects. To be eligible to apply for power from subsequent resource pool increments, these entities must have attained utility status no later than 3 years prior to availability of the incremental addition to the resource pool. Deadlines for attaining utility status for other projects will be established at a later date.

§ 905.36 Marketing criteria.

Western shall retain applicable provisions of existing marketing criteria for projects where resource commitments are extended beyond the current expiration date of long-term firm power sales contracts. Western must retain important marketing plan provisions such as classes of service, marketing area, and points of delivery, to the extent that these provisions are consistent with the PMI. The PMI, eligibility and allocation criteria for potential new customers, retained or amended provisions of existing marketing criteria, the project-specific resource definition, and the size of a project-specific

resource pool shall constitute the future marketing plan for each project.

§ 905.37 Process.

Modified contractual language shall be required to place resource extensions under contract. Resource extensions and allocations to new customers from the initial resource pool will take effect when existing contracts expire. These dates are December 31, 2000, for the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division and September 30, 2004, for the Loveland Area Projects. For the Pick-Sloan Missouri Basin Program—Eastern Division, Western will offer contracts to existing customers for resource extensions no sooner than the effective date of the final regulations. For the Loveland Area Projects, existing contracts provide for potential adjustments to marketable resources in 1999. No contracts will be offered to existing customers for post-2004 Loveland Area Projects resources until the analysis of potential resource adjustments in 1999 has been completed and any adjustments are implemented. Existing power sales contracts require that this analysis be completed by 1996.

Subpart D—Energy Services

§ 905.40 Technical assistance.

Western shall establish a program that provides technical assistance to customers to conduct integrated resource planning, implement applicable IRPs and small customer plans, and otherwise comply with the requirements of these regulations.

PART 960—GENERAL GUIDELINES FOR THE RECOMMENDATION OF SITES FOR NUCLEAR WASTE REPOSITORIES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
960.1 Applicability.
960.2 Definitions.

Subpart B—Implementation Guidelines

960.3 Implementation guidelines.
960.3–1 Siting provisions.
960.3–1–1 Diversity of geohydrologic settings.
960.3–1–2 Diversity of rock types.
960.3–1–3 Regionality.
960.3–1–4 Evidence for siting decisions.
960.3–1–4–1 Site identification as potentially acceptable.
960.3–1–4–2 Site nomination for characterization.
960.3–1–4–3 Site recommendation for characterization.
960.3–1–4–4 Site recommendation for repository development.
960.3–1–5 Basis for site evaluations.
960.3–2 Siting process.
960.3–2–1 Site screening for potentially acceptable sites.
960.3–2–2 Nomination of sites as suitable for characterization.
960.3–2–2–1 Evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites.
960.3–2–2–2 Selection of sites within geohydrologic settings.
960.3–2–2–3 Comparative evaluation of all sites proposed for nomination.
960.3–2–2–4 The environmental assessment.
960.3–2–2–5 Formal site nomination.
960.3–2–3 Recommendation of sites for characterization.
960.3–2–4 Recommendation of sites for the development of repositories.
960.3–3 Consultation.
960.3–4 Environmental impacts.

Subpart C—Postclosure Guidelines

960.4 Postclosure guidelines.
960.4–1 System guideline.
960.4–2 Technical guidelines.
960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.
960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.
960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.
960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.
960.4–2–5 Erosion.
960.4–2–6 Dissolution.
960.4–2–7 Tectonics.
960.4–2–8 Human interference.
960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.
960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

Subpart D—Preclosure Guidelines

960.5 Preclosure guidelines.
960.5–1 System guidelines.
960.5–2 Technical guidelines.

PRECLOSURE RADIOLOGICAL SAFETY

960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.
960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.
960.5–2–3 Meteorology.
960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

ENVIRONMENT, SOCIOECONOMICS, AND TRANSPORTATION

960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.
960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.
960.5–2–7 Transportation.

EASE AND COST OF SITING, CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND CLOSURE

960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.
960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.
960.5–2–10 Hydrology.
960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

APPENDIX I TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR POSTCLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

APPENDIX II TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRECLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

APPENDIX III TO PART 960—APPLICATION OF THE SYSTEM AND TECHNICAL GUIDELINES DURING THE SITING PROCESS

APPENDIX IV TO PART 960—TYPES OF INFORMATION FOR THE NOMINATION OF SITES AS SUITABLE FOR CHARACTERIZATION

AUTHORITY: The Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.); Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5801 et seq.); Department of Energy Organization Act of 1977 (42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq.); Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201).

SOURCE: 49 FR 47752, Dec. 6, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 960.1 Applicability.

These guidelines were developed in accordance with the requirements of Section 112(a) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 for use by the Secretary of Energy in evaluating the suitability of sites for the development of repositories. The guidelines will be used for suitability evaluations and determinations made pursuant to Section 112(b) and any preliminary suitability determinations required by Section 114(f). The guidelines set forth in this part are intended to complement the requirements set forth in the Act, 10 CFR part 60, and 40 CFR part 191. The DOE recognizes NRC jurisdiction for the resolution of differences between the guidelines and 10 CFR part 60. The guidelines have received the concurrence of the NRC. The DOE contemplates revising the guidelines from time to time, as permitted by the Act, to take into account revisions made to the above regulations and to otherwise update the guidelines as necessary. The DOE will submit the revisions to the NRC and obtain its concurrence before issuance.

§ 960.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Accessible environment means the atmosphere, the land surface, surface water, oceans, and the portion of the lithosphere that is outside the controlled area.

Act means the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.

Active fault means a fault along which there is recurrent movement, which is usually indicated by small, periodic displacements or seismic activity.

Affected area means either the area of socioeconomic impact or the area of environmental impact, each of which will vary in size among potential repository sites.

Affected Indian tribe means any Indian tribe (1) within whose reservation boundaries a repository for radioactive waste is proposed to be located or (2) whose federally defined possessory or usage rights to other lands outside the reservation's boundaries arising out of congressionally ratified treaties may be substantially and adversely affected by the locating of such a facility: *Provided*, That the Secretary of the Interior finds, upon the petition of the appropriate governmental officials of the tribe, that such effects are both substantial and adverse to the tribe.

Affected State means any State that (1) has been notified by the DOE in accordance with Section 116(a) of the Act as containing a potentially acceptable site; (2) contains a candidate site for site characterization or repository development; or (3) contains a site selected for repository development.

Application means the act of making a finding of compliance or noncompliance with the qualifying or disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the types of findings specified in appendix III.

Aquifer means a formation, a group of formations, or a part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs.

Barrier means any material or structure that prevents or substantially delays the movement of water or radionuclides.

Candidate site means an area, within a geohydrologic setting, that is recommended by the Secretary of Energy under section 112 of the Act for site characterization, approved by the President under section 112 of the Act for characterization, or undergoing site characterization under section 113 of the Act.

Closure means final backfilling of the remaining open operational areas of the underground facility and boreholes after the termination of waste emplacement, culminating in the sealing of shafts.

Confining unit means a body of impermeable or distinctly less permeable material stratigraphically adjacent to one or more aquifers.

Containment means the confinement of radioactive waste within a designated boundary.

Controlled area means a surface location, to be marked by suitable monuments, extending horizontally no more than 10 kilometers in any direction from the outer boundary of the underground facility, and the underlying subsurface, which area has been committed to use as a geologic repository and from which incompatible activities would be prohibited before and after permanent closure.

Cumulative releases of radionuclides means the total number of curies of radionuclides entering the accessible environment in any 10,000-year period, normalized on the basis of radiotoxicity in accordance with 40 CFR part 191. The peak cumulative release of radionuclides refers to the 10,000-year period during which any such release attains its maximum predicted value.

Decommissioning means the permanent removal from service of surface facilities and components neceessary for preclosure operations only, after repository closure, in accordance with regulatory requirements and environmental policies.

Determination means a decision by the Secretary that a site is suitable for site characterization for the selection of a repository site or that a site is suitable for the development of a repository, consistent with applications of the guidelines of subparts C and D in accordance with the provisions set forth in subpart B.

Disposal means the emplacement in a repository of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other highly radioactive material with no foreseeable intent of recovery, whether or not such emplacement permits the recovery of such waste, and the isolation of such waste from the accessible environment.

Disqualifying condition means a condition that, if present at a site, would eliminate that site from further consideration.

Disturbed zone means that portion of the controlled area, excluding shafts, whose physical or chemical properties are predicted to change as a result of underground facility construction or heat generated by the emplaced radioactive waste such that the resultant change of properties could have a significant effect on the preformance of the geologic repository.

DOE means the U.S. Department of Energy or its duly authorized representatives.

Effective porosity means the amount of interconnected pore space and fracture openings available for the transmission of fluids, expressed as the ratio of the volume of interconnected pores and openings to the volume of rock.

Engineered-barrier system means the manmade components of a disposal system designed to prevent the release of radionuclides from the underground facility or into the geohydrologic setting. Such term includes the radioactive-waste form, radioactive-waste canisters, materials placed over and around such canisters, any other components of the waste package, and barriers used to seal penetrations in and into the underground facility.

Environmental assessment means the document required by section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982.

Environmental impact statement means the document required by section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969. Sections 114(a) and 114(f) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 include certain limitations on the National Environmental Policy Act requirements as they apply to the preparation of an environmental impact

statement for the development of a repository at a characterized site.

EPA means the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or its duly authorized representatives.

Evaluation means the act of carefully examining the characteristics of a site in relation to the requirements of the qualifying or disqualifying conditions specified in the guidelines of subparts C and D. Evaluation includes the consideration of favorable and potentially adverse conditions.

Excepted means assumed to be probable or certain on the basis of existing evidence and in the absence of significant evidence to the contrary.

Expected repository performance means the manner in which the repository is predicted to function, consideration those conditions, processes, and events that are likely to prevail or may occur during the time period of interest.

Facility means any structure, system, or system component, including engineered barriers, created by the DOE to meet repository-performance or functional objectives.

Fault means a fracture or a zone of fractures along which there has been displacement of the side relative to one another parallel to the fracture or zone of fractures.

Faulting means the process of fracturing and displacement that produces a fault.

Favorable condition means a condition that, though not necessary to qualify a site, is presumed, if present, to enhance confidence that the qualifying condition of a particular guideline can be met.

Finding means a conclusion that is reached after evaluation.

Geohydrologic setting means the system of geohydrologic units that is located within a given geologic setting.

Geohydrologic system means the geohydrologic units within a geologic setting, including any recharge, discharge, interconnections between units, and any natural or man-induced processes or events that could affect ground-water flow within or among those units.

Geohydrologic unit means an aquifer, a confining unit, or a combination of aquifers and confining units comprising a framework for a reasonably distinct geohydrologic system.

Geologic repository means a system, requiring licensing by the NRC, that is intended to be used, or may be used, for the disposal of radioactive waste in excavated geologic media. A geologic repository includes (1) the geologic-repository operations area and (2) the portion of the geologic setting that provides isolation of the radioactive waste and is located within the controlled area.

Geologic-repository operations area means a radioactive-waste facility that is part of the geologic repository, including both surface and subsurface areas and facilities where waste-handling activities are conducted.

Geologic setting means the geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical systems of the region in which a geologic-repository operations area is or may be located.

Geomorphic processes means geologic processes that are responsible for the general configuration of the Earth's surface, including the development of present landforms and their relationships to underlying structures, and are responsible for the geologic changes recorded by these surface features.

Ground water means all subsurface water as distinct from surface water.

Ground-water flux means the rate of ground-water flow per unit area of porous or fractured media measured perpendicular to the direction of flow.

Ground-water sources means aquifers that have been or could be economically and technologically developed as sources of water in the foreseeable future.

Ground-water travel time means the time required for a unit volume of ground water to travel between two locations. The travel time is the length of the flow path divided by the velocity, where velocity is the average ground-water flux passing through the cross-sectional area of the geologic medium through which flow occurs, perpendicular to the flow direction, divided by the effective porosity along the flow path. If discrete segments of the flow path have different hydrologic properties, the total travel time will be the sum of the travel times for each discrete segment.

Guideline means a statement of policy or procedure that may include, when appropriate, qualifying, disqualifying, favorable, or potentially adverse conditions as specified in the ''guidelines.''

Guidelines means part 960 of title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations—General Guidelines for the Recommendation of Sites for Nuclear Waste Repositories.

High-level radioactive waste means (1) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations and (2) other highly radioactive material that the NRC, consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation.

Highly populated area means any incoporated place (recognized by the decennial reports of the U.S. Bureau of the Census) of 2,500 or more persons, or any census designated place (as defined and delineated by the Bureau) of 2,500 or more persons, unless it can be demonstrated that any such place has a lower population density than the mean value for the continental United States. Counties or county equivalents, whether incorporated or not, are specifically excluded form the definition of ''place'' as used herein.

Host rock means the geologic medium in which the waste is emplaced, specifically the geologic materials that directly encompass and are in close proximity to the underground facility.

Hydraulic conductivity means the volume of water that will move through a medium in a unit of time under a unit hydraulic gradient through a unit area measured perpendicular to the direction of flow.

Hydraulic gradient means a change in the static pressure of ground water, expressed in terms of the height of water above a datum, per unit of distance in a given direction.

Hydrologic process means any hydrologic phenomenon that exhibits a continuous change in time, whether slow or rapid.

Hydrologic properties means those properties of a rock that govern the entrance of water and the capacity to hold, transmit, and deliver water, such as porosity, effective porosity, specific retention, permeability, and the directions of maximum and minimum permeabilities.

Igneous activity means the emplacement (intrusion) of molten rock material (magma) into material in the Earth's crust or the expulsion (extrusion) of such material onto the Earth's surface or into its atmosphere or surface water.

Isolation means inhibiting the transport of radioactive material so that the amounts and concentrations of this material entering the accessible environment will be kept within prescribed limits.

Likely means processing or displaying the qualities, characteristics, or attributes that provide a reasonable basis for confidence that what is expected indeed exists or will occur.

Lithosphere means the solid part of the Earth, including any ground water contained within it.

Member of the public means any individual who is not engaged in operations involving the management, storage, and disposal of radioactive waste. A worker so engaged is a member of the public except when on duty at the geologic-repository operations area.

Mitigation means: (1) Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action; (2) minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation; (3) rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment; (4) reducing or eliminating the impact over time by preservation and maintenance operations during the life of the action; or (5) compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

Model means a conceptual description and the associated mathematical representation of a system, subsystem, component, or condition that is used to predict changes from a baseline state as a function of internal and/or external stimuli and as a function of time and space.

NRC means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

Perched ground water means unconfined ground water separated from an underlying body of ground water by an unsaturated zone. Its water table is a perched water table. Perched ground water is held up by a perching bed whose permeability is so low that water percolating downward through it is not able to bring water in the underlying unsaturated zone above atmospheric pressure.

Performance assessment means any analysis that predicts the behavior of a system or system component under a given set of constant and/or transient conditions. Performance assessments will include estimates of the effects of uncertainties in data and modeling.

Permanent closure is synonymous with ''closure.''

Postclosure means the period of time after the closure of the geologic repository.

Potentially acceptable site means any site at which, after geologic studies and field mapping but before detailed geologic data gathering, the DOE undertakes preliminary drilling and geophysical testing for the definition of site location.

Potentially adverse condition means a condition that is presumed to detract from expected system performance, but further evaluation, additional data, or the identification of compensating or mitigating factors may indicate that its effect on the expected system performance is acceptable.

Preclosure means the period of time before and during the closure of the geologic repository.

Pre-waste-emplacement means before the authorization of repository construction by the NRC.

Qualifying condition means a condition that must be satisfied for a site to be considered acceptable with respect to a specific guideline.

Quaternary Period means the second period of the Cenozoic Era, following the Tertiary, beginning 2 to 3 million years ago and extending to the present.

Radioactive waste or ''waste'' means high-level radioactive waste and other radioactive materials, including spent nuclear fuel, that are received for emplacement in a geologic repository.

Radioactive-waste facility means a facility subject to the licensing and related regulatory authority of the NRC pursuant to Sections 202(3) and 202(4) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 1244).

Radionuclide retardation means the process or processes that cause the time required for a given radionuclide to move between two locations to be greater than the ground-water travel time, because of physical and chemical interactions between the radionuclide and the geohydrologic unit through which the radionuclide travels.

Reasonably available technology means technology which exists and has been demonstrated or for which the results of any requisite development, demonstration, or confirmatory testing efforts before application will be available within the required time period.

Repository is synonymous with ''geologic repository.''

Repository closure is synonymous with ''closure.''

Repository construction means all excavation and mining activities associated with the construction of shafts, shaft stations, rooms, and necessary openings in the underground facility, preparatory to radioactive-waste emplacement, as well as the construction of necessary surface facilities, but excluding site-characterization activities.

Repository operation means all of the functions at the site leading to and involving radioactive-waste emplacement in the underground facility, including receiving, transportation, handling, emplacement, and, if necessary, retrieval.

Repository support facilities means all permanent facilities constructed in support of site-characterization activities and repository construction, operation, and closure activities, including surface structures, utility lines, roads, railroads, and similar facilities, but excluding the underground facility.

Restricted area means any area access to which is controlled by the DOE for purposes of protecting individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive materials before repository closure, but not including any areas used as residential quarters, although a separate room or rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

Retrieval means the act of intentionally removing radioactive waste before repository closure from the underground location at which the waste had been previously emplaced for disposal.

Saturated zone means that part of the Earth's crust beneath the water table in which all voids, large and small, are ideally filled with water under pressure greater than atmospheric.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy.

Site means a potentially acceptable site or a candidate site, as appropriate, until such time as the controlled area has been established, at which time the site and the controlled area are the same.

Site characterization means activities, whether in the laboratory or in the field, undertaken to establish the geologic conditions and the ranges of the parameters of a candidate site relevant to the location of a repository, including borings, surface excavations, excavations of exploratory shafts, limited subsurface lateral excavations and borings, and in situ testing needed to evaluate the suitability of a candidate site for the location of a repository, but not including preliminary borings and geophysical testing needed to assess whether site characterization should be undertaken.

Siting means the collection of exploration, testing, evaluation, and decision-making activities associated with the process of site screening, site nomination, site recommendation, and site approval for characterization or repository development.

Source term means the kinds and amounts of radionuclides that make up the source of a potential release of radioactivity.

Spent nuclear fuel means fuel that has been withdrawn from a nuclear reactor following irradiation, the constituent elements of which have not been separated by reprocessing.

Surface facilities means repository support facilities within the restricted area.

Surface water means any waters on the surface of the Earth, including fresh and salt water, ice, and snow.

System means the geologic setting at the site, the waste package, and the repository, all acting together to contain and isolate the waste.

System performance means the complete behavior of a repository system in response to the conditions, processes, and events that may affect it.

Tectonic means of, or pertaining to, the forces involved in, or the resulting structures or features of, *tectonics.*

Tectonics means the branch of geology dealing with the broad architecture of the outer part of the Earth, that is, the regional assembling of structural or deformational features and the study of their mutual relations, origin, and historical evolution.

To the extent practicable means the degree to which an intended course of action is capable of being effected in a manner that is reasonable and feasible within a framework of constraints.

Underground facility means the underground structure and the rock required for support, including mined openings and backfill materials, but excluding shafts, boreholes, and their seals.

Unsaturated zone means the zone between the land surface and the water table. Generally, water in this zone is under less than atmospheric pressure, and some of the voids may contain air or other gases at atmospheric pressure. Beneath flooded areas or in perched water bodies, the water pressure locally may be greater than atmospheric.

Waste form means the radioactive waste materials and any encapsulating or stabilizing matrix.

Waste package means the waste form and any containers, shielding, packing, and other sorbent materials immediately surrounding an individual waste container.

Water table means that surface in a body of ground water at which the water pressure is atmospheric.

Subpart B—Implementation Guidelines

§ 960.3 Implementation guidelines.

The guidelines of this subpart establish the procedure and basis for applying the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines of subparts C and D, respectively, to evaluations of the suitability of sites for the development of repositories. As may be appropriate during

the siting process, this procedure requires consideration of a variety of geohydrologic settings and rock types, regionality, and environmental impacts and consultation with affected States, affected Indian tribes, and Federal agencies.

§960.3–1 Siting provisions.

The siting provisions establish the framework for the implementation of the siting process specified in §960.3–2. Sections 960.3–1–1 and 960.3–1–2 require that consideration be given to sites situated in different geohydrologic settings and different types of host rock, respectively. These diversity guidelines are intended to balance the process of site selection by requiring consideration of a variety of geologic conditions and media, and thereby enhance confidence in the technical suitability of sites selected for the development of repositories. As required by the Act, §960.3–1–3 specifies consideration of a regional distribution of repositories after recommendation of a site for development of the first repository. Section 960.3–1–4 describes the evidence that is required to support siting decisions. Section 960.3–1–5 establishes the basis for site evaluations against the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines of subparts C and D during the various phases of the siting process.

§960.3–1–1 Diversity of geohydrologic settings.

Consideration shall be given to a variety of geohydrologic settings in which sites for the development of repositories may be located. To the extent practicable, sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall be located in different geohydrologic settings.

§960.3–1–2 Diversity of rock types.

Consideration shall be given to a variety of geologic media in which sites for the development of repositories may be located. To the extent practicable, and with due consideration of candidate sites characterized previously or approved for such characterization if the circumstances apply, sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall have different types of host rock.

§960.3–1–3 Regionality.

In making site recommendations for repository development after the site for the first repository has been recommended, the Secretary shall give due consideration to the need for, and the advantages of, a regional distribution in the siting of subsequent repositories. Such consideration shall take into account the proximity of sites to locations at which waste is generated or temporarily stored and at which other repositories have been or are being developed.

§960.3–1–4 Evidence for siting decisions.

The siting process involves a sequence of four decisions: The identification of potentially acceptable sites; the nomination of sites as suitable for characterization; the recommendation of sites as candidate sites for site characterization; and after the completion of site characterization and nongeologic data gathering, the recommendation of a candidate site for the development of a repository. Each of these decisions will be supported by the evidence specified below.

§960.3–1–4–1 Site identification as potentially acceptable.

The evidence for the identification of a potentially acceptable site shall be the types of information specified in appendix IV of this part. Such evidence will be relatively general and less detailed than that required for the nomination of a site as suitable for characterization. Because the gathering of detailed geologic data will not take place until after the recommendation of a site for characterization, the levels of information may be relatively greater for the evaluation of those guidelines in subparts C and D that pertain to surface-identifiable factors for such site. The sources of information shall include the literature in the public domain and the private sector, when available, and will be supplemented in some instances by surface investigations and conceptual engineering design studies conducted by the DOE. Geologic surface investigations may include the mapping of identifiable rock masses, fracture and joint characteristics, and fault zones. Other surface

investigations will consider the aquatic and terrestrial ecology; water rights and uses; topography; potential offsite hazards; natural resource concentrations; national or State protected resources; existing transportation systems; meteorology and climatology; population densities, centers, and distributions; and general socioeconomic characteristics.

§ 960.3–1–4–2 Site nomination for characterization.

The evidence required to support the nomination of a site as suitable for characterization shall include the types of information specified in appendix IV of this part and shall be contained or referenced in the environmental assessments to be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Act. The source of this information shall include the literature and related studies in the public domain and the private sector, when available, and various meteorological, environmental, socioeconomic, and transportation studies conducted by the DOE in the affected area; exploratory boreholes in the region of such site, including lithologic logging and hydrologic and geophysical testing of such boreholes, laboratory testing of core samples for the evaluation of geochemical and engineering rock properties, and chemical analyses of water samples from such boreholes; surface investigations, including geologic mapping and geophysical surveys, and compilations of satellite imagery data; in situ or laboratory testing of similar rock types under expected repository conditions; evaluations of natural and man-made analogs of the repository and its subsystems, such as geothermally active areas, underground excavations, and case histories of socioeconomic cycles in areas that have experienced intermittent large-scale construction and industrial activities; and extrapolations of regional data to estimate site-specific characteristics and conditions. The exact types and amounts of information to be collected within the above categories, including such details as the specific types of hydrologic tests, combinations of geophysical tests, or number of exploratory boreholes, are dependent on the site-specific needs for the application of the guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the provisions of this subpart and the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. The evidence shall also include those technical evaluations that use the information specified above and that provide additional bases for evaluating the ability of a site to meet the qualifying conditions of the guidelines of subparts C and D. In developing the above-mentioned bases for evaluation, as may be necessary, assumptions that approximate the characteristics or conditions considered to exist at a site, or expected to exist or occur in the future, may be used. These assumptions will be realistic but conservative enough to underestimate the potential for a site to meet the qualifying condition of a guideline; that is, the use of such assumptions should not lead to an exaggeration of the ability of a site to meet the qualifying condition.

§ 960.3–1–4–3 Site recommendation for characterization.

The evidence required to support the recommendation of a site as a candidate site for characterization shall consist of the evaluations and data contained or referenced in the environmental assessment for such site, unless the Secretary certifies that such information, in the absence of additional preliminary borings or excavations, will not be adequate to satisfy applicable requirements of the Act.

§ 960.3–1–4–4 Site recommendation for repository development.

The evidence required to support the recommendation of a candidate site for the development of a repository, after the completion of characterization activities at such site, shall consist of the information specified in section 114(a) of the Act for the comprehensive statement of the basis for such recommendation and section 114(f) of the Act for the environmental impact statement. This evidence shall be obtained by the characterization of such site, according to the requirements specified in section 113(b) of the Act and in 10 CFR 60.11, and by nongeologic data gathering.

§960.3–1–5 Basis for site evaluations.

Evaluations of individual sites and comparisons between and among sites shall be based on the postclosure and preclosure guidelines specified in subparts C and D, respectively. Except for screening for potentially acceptable sites as specified in §960.3–2–1, such evaluations shall place *primary significance* on the postclosure guidelines and *secondary significance* on the preclosure guidelines, with each set of guidelines considered collectively for such purposes. Both the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines consist of a system guideline or guidelines and corresponding groups of technical guidelines. The postclosure guidelines of subpart C contain eight technicalguidelines in one group. The preclosure guidelines of subpart D contain eleven technical guidelines separated into three groups that represent, *in decreasing order of importance*, preclosure radiological safety; environment, socioeconomics, and transportation; and ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure. The relative significance of any technical guideline to its corresponding system guideline is site specific. Therefore, for each technical guideline, an evaluation of compliance with the qualifying condition shall be made in the context of the collection of system elements and the evidence related to that guideline, considering on balance the favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions identified at a site. Similarly, for each system guideline, such evaluation shall be made in the context of the group of technical guidelines and the evidence related to that system guideline. For purposes of recommending sites for development as respositories, such evidence shall include analyses of expected respository performance to assess the likelihood of demonstrating compliance with 40 CFR part 191 and 10 CFR part 60, in accordance with §960.4–1. A site shall be disqualified at any time during the siting process if the evidence supports a finding by the DOE that a disqualifying condition exists or the qualifying condition of any system or technical guideline cannot be met. Comparisons between and among sites shall be based on the system guidelines, to the extent practicable and in accordance with the levels of relative significance specified above for the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines. Such comparisons are intended to allow comparative evaluations of sites in terms of the capabilities of the natural barriers for waste isolation and to identify innate deficiencies that could jeopardize compliance with such requirements. If the evidence for the sites is not adequate to substantiate such comparisons, then the comparisons shall be based on the groups of technical guidelines under the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines, considering the levels of relative significance appropriate to the postclosure and the preclosure guidelines and the order of importance appropriate to the subordinate groups within the preclosure guidelines. Comparative site evaluations shall place primary importance on the natural barriers of the site. In such evaluations for the postclosure guidelines of subpart C, engineered barriers shall be considered only to the extent necessary to obtain realistic source terms for comparative site evaluations based on the sensitivity of the natural barriers to such realistic engineered barriers. For a better understanding of the potential effects of engineered barriers on the overall performance of the repository system, these comparative evaluations shall consider a range of levels in the performance of the engineered barriers. That range of performance levels shall vary by at least a factor of 10 above and below the engineered-barrier performance requirements set forth in 10 CFR 60.113, and the range considered shall be identical for all sites compared. The comparisons shall assume equivalentengineered-barrier performance for all sites compared and shall be structured so that engineered barriers are not relied upon to compensate for deficiencies in the geologic media. Furthermore, engineered barriers shall not be used to compensate for an inadequate site; mask the innate deficiencies of a site; disguise the strengths and weaknesses of a site and the overall system; and mask differences between sites when they are compared. Site comparisons performed to support the recommendation of sites for the development of repositories in

§ 960.3–2–4 shall evaluate predicted releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment. For the purposes of such comparison, the accessible environment shall consist of the atmosphere, the land surface, any nearby surface water, and those portions of the lithosphere that are situated more than 10 kilometers in a horizontal direction from the outer boundary of the original location of the waste emplacement in the geologic repository. Releases of different radionuclides shall be combined by the methods specified in appendix A of 40 CFR part 191. The comparisons specified above shall consist of two comparative evaluations that predict radionuclide releases for 100,000 years after repository closure and shall be conducted as follows. First, the sites shall be compared by means of evaluations that emphasize the performance of the natural barriers at the site. Second, the sites shall be compared by means of evaluations that emphasize the performance of the total repository system. These second evaluations shall consider the expected performance of the repository system; be based on the expected performance of waste packages and waste forms, in compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR 60.113, and on the expected hydrologic and geochemical conditions at each site; and take credit for the expected performance of all other engineered components of the repository system. The comparison of isolation capability shall be one of the significant considerations in the recommendation of sites for the development of repositories. The first of the two comparative evaluations specified in the preceding paragraph shall take precedence unless the second comparative evaluation would lead to substantially different recommendations. In the latter case, the two comparative evaluations shall receive comparable consideration. Sites with predicted isolation capabilities that differ by less than a factor of 10, with similar uncertainties, may be assumed to provide equivalent isolation.

§ 960.3–2 Siting process.

The siting process begins with site screening for the identification of potentially acceptable sites. This process was completed for purposes of the first repository before the enactment of the Act, and the identification of such sites was made after enactment in accordance with the provisions of section 116(a) of the Act. The screening process for the identification of potentially acceptable sites for the second and subsequent repositories shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements specified in § 960.3–2–1 of this subpart. The nomination of any site as suitable for characterization shall follow the process specified in § 960.3–2–2, and such nomination shall be accompanied by an environmental assessment as specified in section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act. The recommendation of sites as candidate sites for characterization and the recommendation of a characterized site for the development of a repository shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements specified in §§960.3–2–3 and 960.3–2–4, respectively.

§ 960.3–2–1 Site screening for potentially acceptable sites.

To identify potentially acceptable sites for the development of other than the first repository, the process shall begin with site-screening activities that consider large land masses that contain rock formations of suitable depth, thickness, and lateral extent and have structural, hydrologic, and tectonic features favorable for waste containment and isolation. Within those large land masses, subsequent site-screening activities shall focus on successively smaller and increasingly more suitable land units. This process shall be developed in consultation with the States that contain land units under consideration. It shall be implemented in a sequence of steps that first applies the applicable disqualifying conditions to eliminate land units on the basis of the evidence specified in § 960.3–1–4–1 and in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. After the disqualifying conditions have been applied, the favorable and potentially adverse conditions, as identified for each remaining land unit, shall be evaluated. The presence of favorable conditions shall favor a given land unit, while the presence of potentially adverse conditions shall penalize that

land unit. Recognizing that favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions for different technical guidelines can exist in the same land unit, the DOE shall seek to evaluate the composite favorability of each land unit. Land units that, in the aggregrate, exhibit potentially adverse conditions shall be deferred in favor of land units that exhibit favorable conditions. The siting provisions that require diversity of geohydrologic settings and rock types and consideration of regionality, as specified in §§960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively, may be used to discriminate between land units and to establish the range of options in site screening. To identify a site as potentially acceptable, the evidence shall support a finding that the site is not disqualified in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part and shall support the decision by the DOE to proceed the continued investigation of the site on the basis of the favorable and potentially adverse conditions identified to date. In continuation of the screening process after such identification and before site nomination, the DOE may defer from further consideration land units or potentially acceptable sites or portions thereof on the basis of additional information or by the application of the siting provisions for diversity of geohydrologic settings, diversity of rock types, and regionality (§§960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively). The deferral of potentially acceptable sites will be described in the environmental assessments that accompany the nomination of at least five sites as suitable for characterization. In order to identify potentially acceptable sites for the second and subsequent repositories, the Secretary shall *first* identify the State within which the site is located in a decision-basis document that describes the process and the considerations that led to the identification of such site and that has been issued previously in draft for review and comment by such State. *Second,* when such document is final, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and the legislature of that State and the tribal council of any affected Indian tribe of the potentially acceptable site.

§960.3–2–2 Nomination of sites as suitable for characterization.

From the sites identified as potentially acceptable, the Secretary shall nominate at least five sites determined suitable for site characterization for the selection of each repository site. For the second repository, at least three of the sites shall not have been nominated previously. Any site nominated as suitable for characterization for the first repository, but not recommended as a candidate site for characterization, may not be nominated as suitable for characterization for the second repository. The nomination of a site as suitable for characterization shall be accompanied by an environmental assessment as specified in section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act. Such nomination shall be based on evaluations in accordance with the guidelines of this part, and the bases and relevant details of those evaluations and of the decision processes involved therein shall be contained in the environmental assessment for the site in the manner specified in this subpart. The evidence required to support such evaluations and siting decisions is specified in §960.3–1–4–2.

§960.3–2–2–1 Evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites.

First, in considering sites for nomination, each of the potentially acceptable sites shall be evaluated on the basis of the disqualifying conditions specified in the technical guidelines of subparts C and D, in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. This evaluation shall support a finding by the DOE that such sites is not disqualified.

§960.3–2–2–2 Selection of sites within geohydrologic settings.

Second, the siting provision requiring diversity of geohydrologic settings, as specified in §960.3–1–1, shall be applied to group all potentially acceptable sites according to their geohydrologic settings. *Third,* for those geohydrologic settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, the preferred site shall be selected on the basis of a comparative evaluation of all potentially acceptable sites in that setting. This evaluation shall consider the

distinguishing characteristics displayed by the potentially acceptable sites within the setting and the related guidelines from subparts C and D. That is, the appropriate guidelines shall be selected primarily on the basis of the kinds of evidence among sites for which distinguishing characteristics can be identified. Such comparative evaluation shall be made on the basis of the qualifying conditions for those guidelines, considering, on balance, the favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified at each site. Due consideration shall also be given to the siting provisions specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5, to the extent practicable, and diversity of rock types in § 960.3–1–2, if the circumstances so apply. If less than five geohydrologic settings are available for consideration, the above process shall be used to select two or more preferred sites from those settings that contain more than one potentially acceptable site, as required to obtain the number of sites to be nominated as suitable for characterization. For purposes of the second and subsequent repositories, due consideration shall also be given to the siting provision for regionality as specified in § 960.3–1–3. *Fourth,* each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting shall be evaluated as to whether such site is suitable for the development of a repository under the qualifying condition of each guideline specified in subparts C and D that does not require site characterization as a prerequisite for the application of such guideline. The guidelines considered appropriate to this evaluation have been selected on the basis of their exclusion under the definition of site characterization as specified in § 960.2. Although the final application of these guidelines, in accordance with the provisions set forth in appendix III of this part, does not require geologic data from site-characterization activities, such application will require additional data beyond those specified in appendix IV of this part, which will be obtained concurrently with site characterization. Such guidelines include those specified in § 960.4–2–8–2 (Site Ownership and Control) of subpart C; §§ 960.5–1(a)(1) and 960.5–1(a)(2) of subpart D (preclosure system guidelines for radiological safety and environmental quality, socioeconomics, and transportation); and §§ 960.5–2–1 through 960.5–2–7 of subpart D (Population Density and Distribution, Site Ownership and Control, Meteorology, Offsite Installations and Operations, Environmental Quality, Socioeconomic Impacts, and Transportation). This evaluation shall consider on balance those favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified as such at a preferred site in relation to the qualifying condition of each such guideline. For each such guideline, this evaluation shall focus on the suitability of the site for the development of a repository by considering the activities from the start of site characterization through decommissioning and shall support a finding by the DOE in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part. *Fifth,* each preferred site within a geohydrologic setting shall be evaluated as to whether such site is suitable for site characterization under the qualifying conditions of those guidelines specified in subparts C and D that require characterization (i.e., subsurface geologic, hydrologic, and geochemical data gathering). Such guidelines include those specified in § 960.4–1(a) (postclosure system guideline); §§ 960.4–2–1 through 960.4–2–8–1 of subpart C (Geohydrology, Geochemistry, Rock Characteristics, Climatic Changes, Erosion, Dissolution, Tectonics, Human Interference, and Natural Resources); § 960.5–1(a)(3) (preclosure system guideline for ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure); and § 960.5–2–8 through 960.5–2–11 of subpart D (Surface Characteristics, Rock Characteristics, Hydrology, and Tectonics). This evaluation shall consider on balance the favorable conditions and potentially adverse conditions identified as such at a preferred site in relation to the qualifying condition of each such guideline. For each such guideline, this evaluation shall focus on the suitability of the site for characterization and shall support a finding by the DOE in accordance with the application requirements set forth in appendix III of this part.

§ 960.3–2–2–3 Comparative evaluation of all sites proposed for nomination.

Sixth, for those potentially acceptable sites to be proposed for nomination, as determined by the process specified in § 960.3–2–2–2, a reasonable comparative evaluation of each such site with all other such sites shall be made. For each site and for each guideline specified in subparts C and D, the DOE shall summarize the evaluations and findings specified under § 960.3–2–2–1 and under the fourth and fifth provisions of § 960.3–2–2–2. Each such summary shall allow comparisons to be made among sites on this basis of each guideline.

§ 960.3–2–2–4 The environmental assessment.

To document the process specified above, and in compliance with section 112(b)(1)(E) of the Act, an environmental assessment shall be prepared for each site proposed for nomination as suitable for characterization. Each such environmental assessment shall describe the decision process by which such site was proposed for nomination as described in the preceding six steps and shall contain or reference the evidence that supports such process according to the requirements of § 960.3–1–4–2 and appendix IV of this part. As specified in the Act, each environmental assessment shall include an evaluation of the effects of the site-characterization activities at the site on public health and safety and the environment; a discussion of alternative activities related to site characterization that may be taken to avoid such impact; and an assessment of the regional and local impacts of locating a repository at the site. The draft environmental assessment for each site proposed for nomination as suitable for characterization shall be made available by the DOE for public comment after the Secretary has notified the Governor and legislature of the State in which the site is located, and the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, of such impending availability.

§ 960.3–2–2–5 Formal site nomination.

After the final environmental assessments have been prepared, the Secretary shall nominate at least five sites that he determines suitable for site characterization for the selection of a repository site, and, in so doing, he shall cause to have published in the FEDERAL REGISTER a notice specifying the sites so nominated and announcing the availability of the final environmental assessments for such sites. This determination by the Secretary shall be based on the final environmental assessments for such sites, including, in particular, consideration of the available evidence, evaluations, and the resultant findings for the guidelines of subparts C and D so specified under the fourth and fifth provisions of § 960.3–2–2–2. Before nominating a site, the Secretary shall notify the Governor and legislature of the State in which the site is located, and the governing body of the affected Indian tribe where such site is located, of such nomination and the basis for such nomination.

§ 960.3–2–3 Recommendation of sites for characterization.

After the nomination of at least five sites as suitable for site characterization for the selection of the first repository, the Secretary shall recommend in writing to the President not less than three candidate sites for such characterization. The recommendation decision shall be based on the available geophysical, geologic, geochemical, and hydrologic data; other information; associated evaluations and findings reported in the environmental assessments accompanying the nominations; and the considerations specified below, unless the Secretary certifies that such available data will not be adequate to satisfy applicable requirements of the Act in the absence of further preliminary borings or excavations. On the basis of the evidence and in accordance with the siting provision specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5, the sites nominated as suitable for characterization shall be considered as to their order of preference as candidate sites for characterization. Subsequently, the siting provisions specifying diversity of geohydrologic settings, diversity of rock types, and, after the first repository, consideration of regionality in

§§ 960.3–1–1, 960.3–1–2, and 960.3–1–3, respectively, shall be considered to determine a final order of preference for the characterization of such sites. Considering this order of preference together with the available siting alternatives specified in the Act, the sites recommended as candidate sites for characterization shall offer, on balance, the most advantageous combination of characteristics and conditions for the successful development of repositories at such sites. The process for the recommendation of sites as candidate sites for characterization for the selection of any subsequent repository shall be the same as that specified above for the first repository.

§ 960.3–2–4 Recommendation of sites for the development of repositories.

After completion of site characterization and nongeologic data gathering activities at the candidate sites for the development of the first repository, or from all of the characterized sites for the development of subsequent repositories, the candidate sites shall be compared with each other on the basis of the guidelines specified in subparts C and D according to the siting provision specifying the basis for site evaluations in § 960.3–1–5. This comparison shall lead to a recommendation by the Secretary to the President of a site for the development of a repository. Together with any recommendation to the President to approve a site for the development of a repository, the Secretary shall make available to the public, and submit to the President, a comprehensive statement of the basis of such recommendation pursuant to the requirements specified in section 114(a)(1) of the Act, including an environmental impact statement prepared in accordance with the provisions of sections 114(a)(1)(D) and 114(f) of the Act. The environmental impact statement shall include the results of the comparative evaluation specified above and a description of the decision process that resulted in the selection of the candidate site recommended for the development of such repository.

§ 960.3–3 Consultation.

The DOE shall provide to designated officials of the affected States and to the governing bodies of any affected Indian tribe timely and complete information regarding determinations or plans made with respect to the siting, site characterization, design, development, construction, operation, closure, decommissioning, licensing, or regulation of a repository. Written responses to written requests for information from the designated officials of affected States or affected Indian tribes will be provided within 30 days after receipt of the written requests. In performing any study of an area for the purpose of determining the suitability of such area for the development of a repository, the DOE shall consult and cooperate with the Governor and the legislature of an affected State and the governing body of an affected Indian tribe in an effort to resolve concerns regarding public health and safety, environmental impacts, socioeconomic impacts, and technical aspects of the siting process. After notifying affected States and affected Indian tribes that potentially acceptable sites have been identified, or that a site has been approved for characterization, the DOE shall seek to enter into binding written agreements with such affected States or affected Indian tribes in accordance with the requirements of the Act. The DOE shall also consult, as appropriate, with other Federal agencies.

§ 960.3–4 Environmental impacts.

Environmental impacts shall be considered by the DOE throughout the site characterization, site selection, and repository development process. The DOE shall mitigate significant adverse environmental impacts, to the extent practicable, during site characterization and repository construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning.

Subpart C—Postclosure Guidelines

§ 960.4 Postclosure guidelines.

The guidelines in this subpart specify the factors to be considered in evaluating and comparing sites on the basis of expected repository performance after closure. The postclosure guidelines are separated into a system guideline and eight technical guidelines. The system guideline establishes

waste containment and isolation requirements that are based on NRC and EPA regulations. These requirements must be met by the repository system, which contains natural barriers and engineered barriers. The engineered barriers will be designed to complement the natural barriers, which provide the primary means for waste isolation.

§ 960.4–1 System guideline.

(a) *Qualifying Condition*. The geologic setting at the site shall allow for the physical separation of radioactive waste from the accessible environment after closure in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR part 191, subpart B, as implemented by the provisions of 10 CFR part 60. The geologic setting at the site will allow for the use of engineered barriers to ensure compliance with the requirements of 40 CFR part 191 and 10 CFR part 60 (see appendix I of this part).

§ 960.4–2 Technical guidelines.

The technical guidelines in this subpart set forth qualifying, favorable, potentially adverse, and, in five guidelines, disqualifying conditions on the characteristics, processes, and events that may influence the performance of a repository system after closure. The favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions under each guideline are *not* listed in any assumed order of importance. Potentially adverse conditions will be considered if they affect waste isolation within the controlled area even though such conditions may occur outside the controlled area. The technical guidelines that follow establish conditions that shall be considered in determining compliance with the qualifying condition of the postclosure system guideline. For each technical guideline, an evaluation of qualification or disqualification shall be made in accordance with the requirements specified in subpart B.

§ 960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.

(a) *Qualifying condition*. The present and expected geohydrologic setting of a site shall be compatible with waste containment and isolation. The geohydrologic setting, considering the characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting, shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements specified in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable conditions*. (1) Site conditions such that the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along any path of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment would be more than 10,000 years.

(2) The nature and rates of hydrologic processes operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, not affect or would favorably affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste during the next 100,000 years.

(3) Sites that have stratigraphic, structural, and hydrologic features such that the geohydrologic system can be readily characterized and modeled with reasonable certainty.

(4) For disposal in the saturated zone, at least one of the following pre-waste-emplacement conditions exists:

(i) A host rock and immediately surrounding geohydrologic units with low hydraulic conductivities.

(ii) A downward or predominantly horizontal hydraulic gradient in the host rock and in the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(iii) A low hydraulic gradient in and between the host rock and the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(iv) High effective porosity together with low hydraulic conductivity in rock units along paths of likely radionuclide travel between the host rock and the accessible environment.

(5) For disposal in the unsaturated zone, at least one of the following pre-waste-emplacement conditions exists:

(i) A low and nearly constant degree of saturation in the host rock and in the immediately surrounding geohydrologic units.

(ii) A water table sufficiently below the underground facility such that the fully saturated voids continuous with

the water table do not encounter the host rock.

(iii) A geohydrologic unit above the host rock that would divert the downward infiltration of water beyond the limits of the emplaced waste.

(iv) A host rock that provides for free drainage.

(v) A climatic regime in which the average annual historical precipitation is a small fraction of the average annual potential evapotranspiration.

NOTE: The DOE will, in accordance with the general principles set forth in § 960.1 of these regulations, revise the guidelines as necessary, to ensure consistency with the final NRC regulations on the unsaturated zone, which were published as a proposed rule on February 16, 1984, in 49 FR 5934.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Expected changes in geohydrologic conditions—such as changes in the hydraulic gradient, the hydraulic conductivity, the effective porosity, and the ground-water flux through the host rock and the surrounding geohydrologic units—sufficient to significantly increase the transport of radionuclides to the accessible environment as compared with pre-waste-emplacement conditions.

(2) The presence of ground-water sources, suitable for crop irrigation or human consumption without treatment, along ground-water flow paths from the host rock to the accessible environment.

(3) The presence in the geologic setting of stratigraphic or structural features—such as dikes, sills, faults, shear zones, folds, dissolution effects, or brine pockets—if their presence could significantly contribute to the difficulty of characterizing or modeling the geohydrologic system.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment is expected to be less than 1,000 years along any pathway of likely and significant radionuclide travel.

§ 960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The present and expected geochemical characteristics of a site shall be compatible with waste containment and isolation. Considering the likely chemical interactions among radionuclides, the host rock, and the ground water, the characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements specified in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) The nature and rates of the geochemical processes operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, not affect or would favorably affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste during the next 100,000 years.

(2) Geochemical conditions that promote the precipitation, diffusion into the rock matrix, or sorption of radionuclides; inhibit the formation of particulates, colloids, inorganic complexes, or organic complexes that increase the mobility of radionuclides; or inhibit the transport of radionuclides by particulates, colloids, or complexes.

(3) Mineral assemblages that, when subjected to expected repository conditions, would remain unaltered or would alter to mineral assemblages with equal or increased capability to retard radionuclide transport.

(4) A combination of expected geochemical conditions and a volumetric flow rate of water in the host rock that would allow less than 0.001 percent per year of the total radionuclide inventory in the repository at 1,000 years to be dissolved.

(5) Any combination of geochemical and physical retardation processes that would decrease the predicted peak cumulative releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment by a factor of 10 as compared to those predicted on the basis of ground-water travel time without such retardation.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Ground-water conditions in the host rock that could affect the solubility or the chemical reactivity of the engineered-barrier system to the extent that the expected repository performance could be compromised.

(2) Geochemical processes or conditions that could reduce the sorption of radionuclides or degrade the rock strength.

(3) Pre-waste-emplacement groundwater conditions in the host rock that are chemically oxidizing.

§ 960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The present and expected characteristics of the host rock and surrounding units shall be capable of accommodating the thermal, chemical, mechanical, and radiation stresses expected to be induced by repository construction, operation, and closure and by expected interactions among the waste, host rock, ground water, and engineered components. The characteristics of and the processes operating within the geologic setting shall permit compliance with (1) the requirements specified in § 960.4–1 for radionuclide releases to the accessible environment and (2) the requirements set forth in 10 CFR 60.113 for radionuclide releases from the engineered-barrier system using reasonably available technology.

(b) *Favorable Conditions.* (1) A host rock that is sufficiently thick and laterally extensive to allow significant flexibility in selecting the depth, configuration, and location of the underground facility to ensure isolation.

(2) A host rock with a high thermal conductivity, a low coefficient of thermal expansion, or sufficient ductility to seal fractures induced by repository construction, operation, or closure or by interactions among the waste, host rock, ground water, and engineered components.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Rock conditions that could require engineering measures beyond reasonably available technology for the construction, operation, and closure of the repository, if such measures are necessary to ensure waste containment or isolation.

(2) Potential for such phenomena as thermally induced fractures, the hydration or dehydration of mineral components, brine migration, or other physical, chemical, or radiation-related phenomena that could be expected to affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) A combination of geologic structure, geochemical and thermal properties, and hydrologic conditions in the host rock and surrounding units such that the heat generated by the waste could significantly decrease the isolation provided by the host rock as compared with pre-waste-emplacement conditions.

§ 960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located where future climatic conditions will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likely future climatic conditions at a site, the DOE will consider the global, regional, and site climatic patterns during the Quaternary Period, considering the geomorphic evidence of the climatic conditions in the geologic setting.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A surface-water system such that expected climatic cycles over the next 100,000 years would not adversely affect waste isolation.

(2) A geologic setting in which climatic changes have had little effect on the hydrologic system throughout the Quaternary Period.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Evidence that the water table could rise sufficiently over the next 10,000 years to saturate the underground facility in a previously unsaturated host rock.

(2) Evidence that climatic changes over the next 10,000 years could cause perturbations in the hydraulic gradient, the hydraulic conductivity, the effective porosity, or the ground-water flux through the host rock and the surrounding geohydrologic units, sufficient to significantly increase the transport of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

§ 960.4–2–5 Erosion.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall allow the underground facility to be placed at a depth such that erosional processes acting upon the surface will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of

potentially disruptive erosional processes, the DOE will consider the climatic, tectonic, and geomorphic evidence of rates and patterns of erosion in the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Site conditions that permit the emplacement of waste at a depth of at least 300 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.

(2) A geologic setting where the nature and rates of the erosional processes that have been operating during the Quaternary Period are predicted to have less than one chance in 10,000 over the next 10,000 years of leading to releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

(3) Site conditions such that waste exhumation would not be expected to occur during the first one million years after repository closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) A geologic setting that shows evidence of extreme erosion during the Quaternary Period.

(2) A geologic setting where the nature and rates of geomorphic processes that have been operating during the Quaternary Period could, during the first 10,000 years after closure, adversely affect the ability of the geologic repository to isolate the waste.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if site conditions do not allow all portions of the underground facility to be situated at least 200 meters below the directly overlying ground surface.

§ 960.4–2–6 Dissolution.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that any subsurface rock dissolution will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of dissolution within the geologic setting at a site, the DOE will consider the evidence of dissolution within that setting during the Quaternary Period, including the locations and characteristics of dissolution fronts or other dissolution features, if identified.

(b) *Favorable condition.* No evidence that the host rock within the site was subject to significant dissolution during the Quaternary Period.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Evidence of dissolution within the geologic setting—such as breccia pipes, dissolution cavities, significant volumetric reduction of the host rock or surrounding strata, or any structural collapse—such that a hydraulic interconnection leading to a loss of waste isolation could occur.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if it is likely that, during the first 10,000 years after closure, active dissolution, as predicted on the basis of the geologic record, would result in a loss of waste isolation.

§ 960.4–2–7 Tectonics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located in a geologic setting where future tectonic processes or events will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1. In predicting the likelihood of potentially disruptive tectonic processes or events, the DOE will consider the structural, stratigraphic, geophysical, and seismic evidence for the nature and rates of tectonic processes and events in the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(b) *Favorable condition.* The nature and rates of igneous activity and tectonic processes (such as uplift, subsidence, faulting, or folding), if any, operating within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period would, if continued into the future, have less than one chance in 10,000 over the first 10,000 years after closure of leading to releases of radionuclides to the accessible environment.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Evidence of active folding, faulting, diapirism, uplift, subsidence, or other tectonic processes or igneous activity within the geologic setting during the Quaternary Period.

(2) Historical earthquakes within the geologic setting of such magnitude and intensity that, if they recurred, could affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) Indications, based on correlations of earthquakes with tectonic processes and features, that either the frequency of occurrence or the magnitude of

earthquakes within the geologic setting may increase.

(4) More-frequent occurrences of earthquakes or earthquakes of higher magnitude than are representative of the region in which the geologic setting is located.

(5) Potential for natural phenomena such as landslides, subsidence, or volcanic activity of such magnitudes that they could create large-scale surface-water impoundments that could change the regional ground-water flow system.

(6) Potential for tectonic deformations—such as uplift, subsidence, folding, or faulting—that could adversely affect the regional ground-water flow system.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on the geologic record during the Quaternary Period, the nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion are expected to be such that a loss of waste isolation is likely to occur.

§960.4–2–8 Human interference.

The site shall be located such that activities by future generations at or near the site will not be likely to affect waste containment and isolation. In assessing the likelihood of such activities, the DOE will consider the estimated effectiveness of the permanent markers and records required by 10 CFR part 60, taking into account site-specific factors, as stated in §§960.4–2–8–1 and 960.4–2–8–2, that could compromise their continued effectiveness.

§960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* This site shall be located such that—considering permanent markers and records and reasonable projections of value, scarcity, and technology—the natural resources, including ground water suitable for crop irrigation or human consumption without treatment, present at or near the site will not be likely to give rise to interference activities that would lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in §960.4–1.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) No known natural resources that have or are projected to have in the foreseeable future a value great enough to be considered a commercially extractable resource.

(2) Ground water with 10,000 parts per million or more of total dissolved solids along any path of likely radionuclide travel from the host rock to the accessible environment.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Indications that the site contains naturally occurring materials, whether or not actually identified in such form that (i) economic extraction is potentially feasible during the foreseeable future or (ii) such materials have a greater gross value, net value, or commercial potential than the average for other areas of similar size that are representative of, and located in, the geologic setting.

(2) Evidence of subsurface mining or extraction for resources within the site if it could affect waste containment or isolation.

(3) Evidence of drilling within the site for any purpose other than repository-site evaluation to a depth sufficient to affect waste containment and isolation.

(4) Evidence of a significant concentration of any naturally occurring material that is not widely available from other sources.

(5) Potential for foreseeable human activities—such as ground-water withdrawal, extensive irrigation, subsurface injection of fluids, underground pumped storage, military activities, or the construction of large-scale surface-water impoundments—that could adversely change portions of the ground-water flow system important to waste isolation.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* A site shall be disqualified if—

(1) Previous exploration, mining, or extraction activities for resources of commercial importance at the site have created significant pathways between the projected underground facility and the accessible environment; or

(2) Ongoing or likely future activities to recover presently valuable natural mineral resources outside the controlled area would be expected to lead to an inadvertent loss of waste isolation.

§960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located on land for which the DOE

can obtain, in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR part 60, ownership, surface and subsurface rights, and control of access that are required in order that potential surface and subsurface activities as the site will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.4–1.

(b) *Favorable condition.* Present ownership and control of land and all surface and subsurface rights by the DOE.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Projected land-ownership conflicts that cannot be successfully resolved through voluntary purchase-sell agreements, nondisputed agency-to-agency transfers of title, or Federal condemnation proceedings.

Subpart D—Preclosure Guidelines

§ 960.5 Preclosure guidelines.

The guidelines in this subpart specify the factors to be considered in evaluating and comparing sites on the basis of expected repository performance before closure. The preclosure guidelines are separated into three system guidelines and eleven technical guidelines.

§ 960.5–1 System guidelines.

(a) *Qualifying conditions*—(1) *Preclosure radiological safety.* Any projected radiological exposures of the general public and any projected releases of radioactive materials to restricted and unrestricted areas during repository operation and closure shall meet the applicable safety requirements set forth in 10 CFR part 20, 10 CFR part 60, and 40 CFR 191, subpart A (see appendix II of this part).

(2) *Environment, socioeconomics, and transportation.* During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning the public and the environment shall be adequately protected from the hazards posed by the disposal of radioactive waste.

(3) *Ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure.* Repository siting, construction, operation, and closure shall be demonstrated to be technically feasible on the basis of reasonably available technology, and the associated costs shall be demonstrated to be reasonable relative to other available and comparable siting options.

§ 960.5–2 Technical guidelines.

The technical guidelines in this subpart set forth qualifying, favorable, potentially adverse, and, in seven guidelines, disqualifying conditions for the characteristics, processes, and events that influence the suitability of a site relative to the preclosure system guidelines. These conditions are separated into three main groups: Preclosure radiological safety; environment, socioeconomics, and transportation; and ease and cost of siting, construction, operation, and closure. The first group includes conditions on population density and distribution, site ownership and control, meteorology, and offsite installations and operations. The second group includes conditions related to environmental quality and socioeconomic impacts in areas potentially affected by a repository and to the transportation of waste to a repository site. The third group includes conditions on the surface characteristics of the site, the characteristics of the host rock and surrounding strata, hydrology, and tectonics. The individual technical guidelines within each group, as well asthe favorable conditions and the potentially adverse conditions under each guideline, are not listed in any assumed order of importance. The technical guidelines that follow establish conditions that shall be considered in determining compliance with the qualifying conditions of the preclosure system guidelines. For each technical guideline, an evaluation of qualification or disqualification shall be made in accordance with the requirements specified in subpart B.

PRECLOSURE RADIOLOGICAL SAFETY

§ 960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that, during repository operation and closure, (1) the expected average radiation dose to members of the public within any highly populated area will not be likely to exceed a small fraction of the limits allowable under the requirements specified in

§ 960.5–1(a)(1), and (2) the expected radiation dose to any member of the public in an unrestricted area will not be likely to exceed the limit allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A low population density in the general region of the site.

(2) Remoteness of site from highly populated areas.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) High residential, seasonal, or daytime population density within the projected site boundaries.

(2) Proximity of the site to highly populated areas, or to areas having at least 1,000 individuals in an area 1 mile by 1 mile as defined by the most recent decennial count of the U.S. census.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* A site shall be *disqualified* if—

(1) Any surface facility of a repository would be located in a highly populated area; or

(2) Any surface facility of a repository would be located adjacent to an area 1 mile by 1 mile having a population of not less than 1,000 individuals as enumerated by the most recent U.S. census; or

(3) The DOE could not develop an emergency preparedness program which meets the requirements specified in DOE Order 5500.3 (Reactor and Non-Reactor Facility Emergency Planning, Preparedness, and Response Program for Department of Energy Operations) and related guides or, when issued by the NRC, in 10 CFR part 60, subpart I, ''Emergency Planning Criteria.''

§ 960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located on land for which the DOE can obtain, in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR 60.121, ownership, surface and subsurface rights, and control of access that are required in order that surface and subsurface activities during repository operation and closure will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Present ownership and control of land and all surface and subsurface mineral and water rights by the DOE.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Projected land-ownership conflicts that cannot be successfully resolved through voluntary purchase-sell agreements, nondisputed agency-to-agency transfers of title, or Federal condemnation proceedings.

§ 960.5–2–3 Meteorology.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that expected meteorological conditions during repository operation and closure will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Prevailing meteorological conditions such that any radioactive releases to the atmosphere during repository operation and closure would be effectively dispersed, thereby reducing significantly the likelihood of unacceptable exposure to any member of the public in the vicinity of the repository.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Prevailing meteorological conditions such that radioactive emissions from repository operation of closure could be preferentially transported toward localities in the vicinity of the repository with higher population densities than are the average for the region.

(2) History of extreme weather phenomena—such as hurricanes, tornadoes, severe floods, or severe and frequent winter storms—that could significantly affect repository operation or closure.

§ 960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that present projected effects from nearby industrial, transportation, and military installations and operations, including atomic energy defense activities, (1) will not significantly affect repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning or can be accommodated by engineering measures and (2), when considered together with emissions from repository operation and closure, will not be likely to lead to radionuclide releases to an unrestricted area greater than those allowable under the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(1).

(b) *Favorable condition.* Absence of contributing radioactive releases from other nuclear installations and operations that must be considered under the requirements of 40 CFR 191, subpart A.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) The presence of nearby potentially hazardous installations or operations that could adversely affect repository operation or closure.

(2) Presence of other nuclear installations and operations, subject to the requirements of 40 CFR part 190 or 40 CFR part 191, subpart A, with actual or projected releases near the maximum value permissible under those standards.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if atomic energy defense activities in proximity to the site are expected to conflict irreconcilably with repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning.

ENVIRONMENT, SOCIOECONOMICS, AND TRANSPORTATION

§ 960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the quality of the environment in the affected area during this and future generations will be adequately protected during repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning, and projected environmental impacts in the affected area can be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors; and (2) the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Projected ability to meet, within time constraints, all Federal, State, and local procedural and substantive environmental requirements applicable to the site and the activities proposed to take place thereon.

(2) Potential significant adverse environmental impacts to present and future generations can be mitigated to an insignificant level through the application of reasonable measures, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Projected major conflict with applicable Federal, State, or local environmental requirements.

(2) Projected significant adverse environmental impacts that cannot be avoided or mitigated.

(3) Proximity to, or projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository or its support facilities on, a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Land.

(4) Proximity to, and projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository or its support facilities on, a significant State or regional protected resource area, such as a State park, a wildlife area, or a historical area.

(5) Proximity to, and projected significant adverse environmental impacts of the repository and its support facilities on, a significant Native American resource, such as a major Indian religious site, or other sites of unique cultural interest.

(6) Presence of critical habitats for threatened or endangered species that may be compromised by the repository or its support facilities.

(d) *Disqualifying conditions.* Any of the following conditions shall *disqualify* a site:

(1) During repository siting, construction, operation, closure, or decommissioning the quality of the environment in the affected area could not be adequately protected or projected environmental impacts in the affected area could not be mitigated to an acceptable degree, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors.

(2) Any part of the restricted area or repository support facilities would be located within the boundaries of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System.

(3) The presence of the restricted area or the repository support facilities would conflict irreconcilably with the

previously designated resource-preservation use of a component of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, or National Forest Lands, or any comparably significant State protected resource that was dedicated to resource preservation at the time of the enactment of the Act.

§ 960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) any significant adverse social and/or economic impacts induced in communities and surrounding regions by repository siting, construction, operation, closure, and decommissioning can be offset by reasonable mitigation or compensation, as determined by a process of analysis, planning, and consultation among the DOE, affected State and local government jurisdictions, and affected Indian tribes; and (2) the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Ability of an affected area to absorb the project-related population changes without significant disruptions of community services and without significant impacts on housing supply and demand.

(2) Availability of an adequate labor force in the affected area.

(3) Projected net increases in employment and business sales, improved community services, and increased government revenues in the affected area.

(4) No projected substantial disruption of primary sectors of the economy of the affected area.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Potential for significant repository-related impacts on community services, housing supply and demand, and the finances of State and local government agencies in the affected area.

(2) Lack of an adequate labor force in the affected area.

(3) Need for repository-related purchase or acquisition of water rights, if such rights could have significant adverse impacts on the present or future development of the affected area.

(4) Potential for major disruptions of primary sectors of the economy of the affected area.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if repository construction, operation, or closure would significantly degrade the quality, or significantly reduce the quantity, of water from major sources of offsite supplies presently suitable for human consumption or crop irrigation and such impacts cannot be compensated for, or mitigated by, reasonable measures.

§ 960.5–2–7 Transportation.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the access routes constructed from existing local highways and railroads to the site (i) will not conflict irreconcilably with the previously designated use of any resource listed in § 960.5–2–5(d) (2) and (3); (ii) can be designed and constructed using reasonably available technology; (iii) will not require transportation system components to meet performance standards more stringent than those specified in the applicable DOT and NRC regulations, nor require the development of new packaging containment technology; (iv) will allow transportation operations to be conducted without causing an unacceptable risk to the public or unacceptable environmental impacts, taking into account programmatic, technical, social, economic, and environmental factors; and (2) the requirements of § 960.5–1(a)(2) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Availability of access routes from local existing highways and railroads to the site which have any of the following characteristics:

(i) Such routes are relatively short and economical to construct as compared to access routes for other comparable siting options.

(ii) Federal condemnation is not required to acquire rights-of-way for the access routes.

(iii) Cuts, fills, tunnels, or bridges are not required.

(iv) Such routes are free of sharp curves or steep grades and are not likely to be affected by landslides or rock slides.

(v) Such routes bypass local cities and towns.

(2) Proximity to local highways and railroads that provide access to regional highways and railroads and are adequate to serve the repository without significant upgrading or reconstruction.

(3) Proximity to regional highways, mainline railroads, or inland waterways that provide access to the national transportation system.

(4) Availability of a regional railroad system with a minimum number of interchange points at which train crew and equipment changes would be required.

(5) Total projected life-cycle cost and risk for transportation of all wastes designated for the repository site which are significantly lower than those for comparable siting options, considering locations of present and potential sources of waste, interim storage facilities, and other repositories.

(6) Availability of regional and local carriers—truck, rail, and water—which have the capability and are willing to handle waste shipments to the repository.

(7) Absence of legal impediment with regard to compliance with Federal regulations for the transportation of waste in or through the affected State and adjoining States.

(8) Plans, procedures, and capabilities for response to radioactive waste transportation accidents in the affected State that are completed or being developed.

(9) A regional meteorological history indicating that significant transportation disruptions would not be routine seasonal occurrences.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) Access routes to existing local highways and railroads that are expensive to construct relative to comparable siting options.

(2) Terrain between the site and existing local highways and railroads such that steep grades, sharp switchbacks, rivers, lakes, landslides, rock slides, or potential sources of hazard to incoming waste shipments will be encountered along access routes to the site.

(3) Existing local highways and railroads that could require significant reconstruction or upgrading to provide adequate routes to the regional and national transportation system.

(4) Any local condition that could cause the transportation-related costs, environmental impacts, or risk to public health and safety from waste transportation operations to be significantly greater than those projected for other comparable siting options.

EASE AND COST OF SITING, CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, AND CLOSURE

§ 960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that, considering the surface characteristics and conditions of the site and surrounding area, including surface-water systems and the terrain, the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(3) can be met during repository siting, construction, operation, and closure.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Generally flat terrain.

(2) Generally well-drained terrain.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Surface characteristics that could lead to the flooding of surface or underground facilities by the occupancy and modification of flood plains, the failure of existing or planned man-made surface-water impoundments, or the failure of engineered components of the repository.

§ 960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that (1) the thickness and lateral extent and the characteristics and composition of the host rock will be suitable for accommodation of the underground facility; (2) repository construction, operation, and closure will not cause undue hazard to personnel; and (3) the requirements specified in § 960.5–1(a)(3) can be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) A host rock that is sufficiently thick and laterally extensive to allow significant flexibility in selecting the depth, configuration, and location of the underground facility.

(2) A host rock with characteristics that would require minimal or no artificial support for underground openings to ensure safe repository construction, operation, and closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse conditions.* (1) A host rock that is suitable for repository construction, operation, and closure, but is so thin or laterally restricted that little flexibility is available for selecting the depth, configuration, or location of an underground facility.

(2) In situ characteristics and conditions that could require engineering measures beyond reasonably available technology in the construction of the shafts and underground facility.

(3) Geomechanical properties that could necessitate extensive maintenance of the underground openings during repository operation and closure.

(4) Potential for such phenomena as thermally induced fracturing, the hydration and dehydration of mineral components, or other physical, chemical, or radiation-related phenomena that could lead to safety hazards or difficulty in retrieval during repository operation.

(5) Existing faults, shear zones, pressurized brine pockets, dissolution effects, or other stratigraphic or structural features that could compromise the safety of repository personnel because of water inflow or construction problems.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* The site shall be *disqualified* if the rock characteristics are such that the activities associated with repository construction, operation, or closure are predicted to cause significant risk to the health and safety of personnel, taking into account mitigating measures that use reasonably available technology.

§960.5–2–10 Hydrology.

(a) *Qualifying condition.* The site shall be located such that the geohydrologic setting of the site will (1) be compatible with the activities required for repository construction, operation, and closure; (2) not compromise the intended functions of the shaft liners and seals; and (3) permit the requirements specified in §960.5–1(a)(3) to be met.

(b) *Favorable conditions.* (1) Absence of aquifers between the host rock and the land surface.

(2) Absence of surface-water systems that could potentially cause flooding of the repository.

(3) Availability of the water required for repository construction, operation, and closure.

(c) *Potentially adverse condition.* Ground-water conditions that could require complex engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology for repository construction, operation, and closure.

(d) *Disqualifying condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on expected ground-water conditions, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

§960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

(a) *Qualifying Conditions.* The site shall be located in a geologic setting in which any projected effects of expected tectonic phenomena or igneous activity on repository construction, operation, or closure will be such that the requirements specified in §960.5–1(a)(3) can be met.

(b) *Favorable Condition.* The nature and rates of faulting, if any, within the geologic setting are such that the magnitude and intensity of the associated seismicity are significantly less than those generally allowable for the construction and operation of nuclear facilities.

(c) *Potentially Adverse Conditions.* (1) Evidence of active faulting within the geologic setting.

(2) Historical earthquakes or past man-induced seismicity that, if either were to recur, could produce ground motion at the site in excess of reasonable design limits.

(3) Evidence, based on correlations of earthquakes with tectonic processes and features, (e.g., faults) within the geologic setting, that the magnitude of earthquakes at the site during repository construction, operation, and closure may be larger then predicted from historical seismicity.

(d) *Disqualifying Condition.* A site shall be disqualified if, based on the expected nature and rates of fault movement or other ground motion, it is likely that engineering measures that are beyond reasonably available technology will be required for exploratory-

shaft construction or for repository construction, operation, or closure.

APPENDIX I TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR POSTCLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

Under proposed 40 CFR part 191, subpart B—*Environmental Standards for Disposal*, §191.13, ''Containment Requirements'', specifies that for 10,000 years after disposal (a) releases of radioactive materials to the accessible environment that are estimated to have more than one chance in 100 of occurring over a 10,000 year period (''reasonably foreseeable releases'') shall be projected to be less than the quantities permitted by Table 2 of that regulation's appendix; and (b) for ''very unlikely releases'' (i.e., those estimated to have between one chance in 100 and one chance in 10,000 of occurring over a 10,000 year period), the limits specified in Table 2 would be multiplied by 10. The basis for Table 2 is an upper limit on long term risks of 1,000 health effects over 10,000 years for a repository containing wastes generated from 100,000 metric tons of heavy metal of reactor fuel. For releases involving more than one radionuclide, the allowed release for each radionuclide is reduced to the fraction of its limit that insures that the overall limit on harm is not exceeded. Additionally, to provide confidence needed for compliance with the containment requirements specified above, §191.14, ''Assurance Requirements'', specifies the disposal of radioactive waste in accordance with seven requirements, relating to prompt disposal of waste; selection and design of disposal systems to keep releases to the accessible environment as small as reasonably achievable; engineered and natural barriers; nonreliance on active institutional controls after closure; passive controls after closure; natural resource areas; and design of disposal systems to allow future recovery of wastes.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary after the adoption of final regulations by the EPA.

The implementation of 40 CFR part 191, subpart B is required by 10 CFR 60.112. 10 CFR 60.113 establishes minimum conditions to be met for engineered components and ground-water flow; specifically: (1) Containment of radioactive waste within the waste packages will be substantially complete for a period to be determined by the NRC taking into account the factors specified in 10 CFR 60.113(b) provided that such period shall be not less than 300 years nor more than 1,000 years after permanent closure of the geologic repository; (2) the release rate of any radionuclide from the engineered barrier system following the containment period shall not exceed one part in 100,000 per year of the inventory of that radionuclide calculated to be present at 1,000 years following permanent closure, or such other fraction of the inventory as may be approved or specified by the NRC, provided that this requirement does not apply to any radionuclide which is released at a rate less than 0.1% of the calculated total release rate limit. The calculated total release rate limit shall be taken to be one part in 100,000 per year of the inventory of radioactive waste originally emplaced in the underground facility that remains after 1,000 years of radioactive decay; and (3) the geologic repository shall be located so that pre-waste-emplacement ground-water travel time along the fastest path of likely radionuclide travel from the disturbed zone to the accessible environment shall be at least 1,000 years or such other travel time as may be approved or specified by the NRC.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary to ensure consistency with 10 CFR part 60.

APPENDIX II TO PART 960—NRC AND EPA REQUIREMENTS FOR PRECLOSURE REPOSITORY PERFORMANCE

Under proposed 40 CFR part 191, subpart A—*Environmental Standards for Management and Storage*, Section 191.03, ''Standards for Normal Operations'', specifies: (1) That operations should be conducted so as to reduce exposure to members of the public to the extent reasonably achievable, taking into account technical, social, and economic considerations; and (2) that, except for variances permitted for unusual operations under Section 191.04 as an upper limit, normal operations shall be conducted in such a manner as to provide reasonable assurance that the combined annual dose equivalent to any member of the public due to: (i) operations covered by 40 CFR part 190, (ii) planned discharges of radioactive material to the general environment from operations covered by this subpart, and (iii) direct radiation from these operations; shall not exceed 25 millirems to the whole body, 75 millirems to the thyroid, or 25 millirems to any other organ.

The guidelines will be revised as necessary after the adoption of final regulations by the EPA.

The implementation of 40 CFR part 191, subpart A and 10 CFR part 20 is required by 10 CFR 60.111. 10 CFR 60.111 also specifies requirements for waste retrieval, if necessary, including considerations of design, backfilling, and schedule. 10 CFR part 20 establishes (a) exposure limits for operating personnel and (b) permissible concentrations of radionuclides in uncontrolled areas for air and water. The latter are generally less restrictive than 40 CFR 191, subpart A, but may be limiting under certain conditions

(i.e., if used as a maximum for short durations rather than annual averages).

The guidelines will be revised as necessary to ensure consistency with 10 CFR part 60.

APPENDIX III TO PART 960—APPLICATION OF THE SYSTEM AND TECHNICAL GUIDELINES DURING THE SITING PROCESS

1. This appendix presents a table that specifies how the guidelines of subparts C and D are to be applied at the principal decision points of the siting process. The decision points, as referenced in the table, are defined as follows:

''Potentially acceptable'' means the decision point at which a site is identified as potentially acceptable.

''Nomination and recommendation'' means the decision point at which a site is nominated as suitable for characterization or recommended as a candidate site for characterization.

''Repository site selection'' means the decision point at which a site is recommended for the development of a repository.

2. The findings resulting from the application of a disqualifying condition for any particular guideline at a given decision point are denoted in the table by the numeral 1 or 2. The numerals 1 and 2 signify the types of findings that are required and are defined as follows:

''1'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence does *not* support a finding that the site is disqualified.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is disqualified.

''2'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence supports a finding that the site is *not* disqualified on the basis of that evidence and is *not* likely to be disqualified.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is disqualified or is likely to be disqualified.

3. The findings resulting from the application of a qualifying condition for any particular guideline at a given decision point are denoted in the table by the numeral 3 or 4. The numerals 3 and 4 signify the types of findings that are required and are defined as follows:

''3'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence does *not* support a finding that the site is *not* likely to meet the qualifying condition.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site is *not* likely to meet the qualifying condition, and therefore the site is disqualified.

''4'' means *either* of the following:

(a) The evidence supports a finding that the site meets the qualifying condition and is likely to continue to meet the qualifying condition.

or

(b) The evidence supports a finding that the site cannot meet the qualifying condition or is unlikely to be able to meet the qualifying condition, and therefore the site is disqualified.

4. If performance assessments are used to substantiate any of the above findings, those assessments shall include estimates of the effects of uncertainties in data and modeling.

5. For both the disqualifying and qualifying conditions of any guideline, a higher finding (e.g., a ''2'' finding rather than ''1'') shall be made if there is sufficient evidence to support such a finding.

FINDINGS RESULTING FROM THE APPLICATION OF THE QUALIFYING AND DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS OF THE TECHNICAL GUIDELINES AT MAJOR SITING DECISIONS

Section 960	Guideline	Condition	Siting decision		
			Potentially acceptable	Nomination and recommendation	Repository site selection
4–1(a)	System	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–1(a)	Geohydrology	do		3	4
4–2–1(d)	do	Disqualifying		1	2
4–2–2(a)	Geochemistry	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–3(a)	Rock Characteristics	do		3	4
4–2–4(a)	Climatic Changes	do		3	4
4–2–5(a)	Erosion	do		3	4
4–2–5(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–6(a)	Dissolution	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–6(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–7(a)	Tectonics	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–7(d)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
4–2–8–1(a)	Natural Resources	Qualifying		3	4
4–2–8–1(d)(1)	do	Disqualifying	1	1	2

FINDINGS RESULTING FROM THE APPLICATION OF THE QUALIFYING AND DISQUALIFYING CONDITIONS OF THE TECHNICAL GUIDELINES AT MAJOR SITING DECISIONS—Continued

Section 960	Guideline	Condition	Siting decision		
			Potentially acceptable	Nomination and recommendation	Repository site selection
4–2–8–1(d)(2)	.....do	.....do	.....	1	2
4–2–8–2(a)	Site Ownership and Control	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–1(a)(1)	System	.....do	.....	3	4
5–1(a)(2)	.....do	.....do	.....	3	4
5–1(a)(3)	.....do	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–1(a)	Population Density and Distribution	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–1(d)(1)	.....do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
5–2–1(d)(2)	.....do	.....do	1	1	2
5–2–1(d)(3)	.....do	.....do	.....	1	2
5–2–2(a)	Site Ownership and Control	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–3(a)	Meteorology	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–4(a)	Offsite Installations and Operations	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–4(d)	.....do	Disqualifying	1	1	2
5–2–5(a)	Environmental Quality	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–5(d)(1)	.....do	Disqualifying	.....	1	2
5–2–5(d)(2)	.....do	.....do	1	1	2
5–2–5(d)(3)	.....do	.....do	1	1	2
5–2–6(a)	Socioeconomic Impacts	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–6(d)	.....do	Disqualifying	.....	1	2
5–2–7(a)	Transportation	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–8(a)	Surface Characteristics	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–9(a)	Rock Characteristics	.....do	.....	3	4
5–2–9(d)	.....do	Disqualifying	.....	1	2
5–2–10(a)	Hydrology	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–10(d)	.....do	Disqualifying	.....	1	2
5–2–11(a)	Tectonics	Qualifying	.....	3	4
5–2–11(d)	.....do	Disqualifying	1	1	2

APPENDIX IV TO PART 960—TYPES OF INFORMATION FOR THE NOMINATION OF SITES AS SUITABLE FOR CHARACTERIZATION

The types of information specified below are those that the DOE expects will be included in the evidence used for evaluations and applications of the guidelines of subparts C and D at the time of nomination of a site as suitable for characterization. The types of information listed under each guideline are considered to be the most significant for the evaluation of that guideline. However, the types of information listed under any particular guideline will be used, as necessary, for the evaluation of any other guideline. As stated in §960.3–1–4–2, the DOE will use technically conservative assumptions or extrapolations of regional data, where necessary, to supplement this information. The information specified below will be supplemented with conceptual models, as appropriate, and analyses of uncertainties in the data.

Before site-characterization studies and related nongeologic data gathering activities, the evidence is not expected to provide precise information, but, rather, to provide a reasonable basis for assessing the merits or shortcomings of the site against the guidelines of subparts C and D. Consequently, the types of information described below should be interpreted so as to accommodate differences among sites and differences in the information acquired before detailed studies.

The specific information required for the guideline applications set forth in appendix III of this part is expected to differ from site to site because of site-specific factors, both with regard to favorable and potentially adverse conditions and with regard to the sources and reliability of the information. The types of information specified in this appendix will be used except where the findings set forth in appendix III of this part can be arrived at by reasonable alternative means or the information is not required for the particular site.

Section 960.4–2–1 Geohydrology.

Description of the geohydrologic setting of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to estimate the pre-waste-emplacement ground-water flow conditions. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Location and estimated hydraulic properties of aquifers, confining units, and aquitards.

• Potential areas and modes of recharge and discharge for aquifers.
• Regional potentiometric surfaces of aquifers.
• Likely flow paths from the repository to locations in the expected accessible environment, as based on regional data.
• Preliminary estimates of ground-water travel times along the likely flow paths from the repository to locations in the expected accessible environment.
• Current use of principal aquifers and State or local management plans for such use.

Section 960.4–2–2 Geochemistry.

Description of the geochemical and hydrochemical conditions of the host rock, of the surrounding geohydrologic units, and along likely ground-water paths to locations in the expected accessible environment, in order to estimate the potential for the migration of radionuclides. The types of information to support this description should include—
• Petrology of the rocks.
• Mineralogy of the rocks and general characteristics of fracture fillings.
• Geochemical and mechanical stability of the minerals under expected repository conditions.
• General characteristics of the ground-water chemistry (e.g., reducing/oxidizing conditions and the principal ions that may affect the waste package or radionuclide behavior).
• Geochemical properties of minerals as related to radionuclide transport.

Section 960.4–2–3 Rock characteristics.

Description of the geologic and geomechanical characteristics of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to estimate the capability of the host rock and surrounding rock units to accommodate the thermal, mechanical, chemical, and radiation stresses expected to be induced by repository construction, operation, and closure and by expected interactions among the waste, host rock, ground-water, and engineered components of the repository system. The types of information to support this description should include—
• Approximate geology and stratigraphy of the site, including the depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock and surrounding rock units.
• Approximate structural framework of the rock units and any major discontinuities identified from core samples.
• Approximate thermal, mechanical, and thermomechanical properties of the rocks, with consideration of the effects of time, stress, temperature, dimensional scale, and any major identified structural discontinuities.
• Estimates of the magnitude and direction of in situ stress and of temperature in the host rock and surrounding rock units.

Section 960.4–2–4 Climatic changes.

Description of the climatic conditions of the site region, in context with global and regional patterns of climatic changes during the Quaternary Period, in order to project likely future changes in climate such that potential impacts on the repository can be estimated. The types of information to support this description should include—
• Expected climatic conditions and cycles, based on extrapolation of climates during the Quaternary Period.
• Geomorphology of the site region and evidence of changes due to climatic changes.
• Estimated effects of expected climatic cycles on the surface-water and the ground-water systems.

Section 960.4–2–5 Erosion.

Description of the structure, stratigraphy, and geomorphology of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to estimate the depth of waste emplacement and the likelihood for erosional processes to uncover the waste in less than one million years. The types of information to support this description should include—
• Depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock and the overlying rock units.
• Lithology of the stratigraphic units above the host rock.
• Nature and rates of geomorphic processes during the Quaternary Period.

Section 960.4–2–6 Dissolution.

Description of the stratigraphy, structure, hydrology, and geochemistry of the site, in context with the geologic setting, to delineate the approximate limits of subsurface rock dissolution, if any. This description should include such information as the following:
• The stratigraphy of the site, including rock units largely comprised of water-soluble minerals.
• The approximate extent and configuration of features indicative of dissolution within the geologic setting.

Section 960.4–2–7 Tectonics.

Description of the tectonic setting of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to project the tectonic stability of the site over the next 10,000 years and to identify tectonic features and processes that could be reasonably expected to have a potentially adverse effect on the performance of the repository. The types of information to support this description should include—
• The tectonic history and framework of the geologic setting and the site.

• Quaternary faults in the geologic setting, including their length, displacement, and any information regarding the age of latest movement.

• Active tectonic processes, such as uplift, diapirism, tilting, subsidence, faulting, and volcanism.

• Estimate of the geothermal gradient.

• Estimate of the regional in situ stress field.

• The historical seismicity of the geologic setting.

Section 960.4–2–8 Human interference.

Section 960.4–2–8–1 Natural resources.

Description of the mineral and energy resources of the site, in order to project whether past or future exploration and recovery could have a potentially adverse effect on the performance of the repository. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Known occurrences of energy and mineral resources, including ground water.

• Estimates of the present and projected value of these resources compared with resources contained in other areas of similar size in the geologic setting.

• Past and present drilling and mining operations in the vicinity of the site.

Section 960.4–2–8–2 Site ownership and control.

Description of the ownership of land for the geologic-repository operations area and the controlled area, in order to evaluate whether the DOE can obtain ownership of, and control access to, the site. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Present land ownership.

Section 960.5–2–1 Population density and distribution.

Description of the population density and distribution of the site region, in order to identify highly populated areas and the nearest 1 mile by 1 mile area having a population greater than 1,000 persons. The types of information to support this description should include—

• The most-recent U.S. census, including population composition, distribution, and density.

Section 960.5–2–2 Site ownership and control.

Description of current ownership of land, including surface and subsurface mineral and water rights, in order to evaluate whether the DOE can obtain control of land within the projected restricted area. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Present land ownership.

Section 960.5–2–3 Meteorology.

The meteorological setting, as determined from the closest recording station, in order to project meteorological conditions during repository operation and closure and their potential effects on the transport of airborne emissions. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Wind and atmospheric-dispersion characteristics.

• Precipitation characteristics.

• Extreme weather phenomena.

Section 960.5–2–4 Offsite installations and operations.

Description of offsite installations and operations in the vicinity of the site in order to estimate their projected effects on repository construction, operation, or closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Location and nature of nearby industrial, transportation, and military installations and operations, including atomic energy defense activities.

Section 960.5–2–5 Environmental quality.

Description of environmental conditions in order to estimate potential impacts on public health and welfare and on environmental quality. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Applicable Federal, State, and local procedural and substantive environmental requirements.

• Existing air quality and trends.

• Existing surface-water and ground-water quality and quantity.

• Existing land resources and uses.

• Existing terrestrial and aquatic vegetation and wildlife.

• Location of any identified critical habitats for threatened or endangered species.

• Existing aesthetic characteristics.

• Location of components of the National Park System, the National Wildlife Refuge System, the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System, the National Wilderness Preservation System, or National Forest Land.

• Location of significant State or regional protected resource areas, such as State parks, wildlife areas, or historical areas.

• Location of significant Native American resources such as major Indian religious sites, or other sites of unique cultural interest.

Section 960.5–2–6 Socioeconomic impacts.

Description of the socioeconomic conditions of the site, including population density and distribution, economics, community services and facilities, social conditions, and fiscal and government structure, in order to estimate the impacts that might result from site characterization and from the development of a repository at that site. The types

of information to support this description should include—

• Population composition, density, and distribution.

• Economic base and economic activity, including major sectors of local economy.

• Employment distribution and trends by economic sector.

• Resource usage.

• Community services and infrastructure, including trends in use and current capacity utilization.

• Housing supply and demand.

• Life style and indicators of the quality of life.

• Existing social problems.

• Sources of, and trends in, local government expenditures and revenues.

Section 960.5–2–7 Transportation.

Description of the transportation facilities in the vicinity of the site in order to evaluate existing or required access routes or improvements. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Estimates of the overall cost and risk of transporting waste to the site.

• Description of the road and rail network between the site and the nearest Interstate highways and major rail lines; also, description of the waterway system, if any.

• Analyses of the adequacy of the existing regional transportation network to handle waste shipments; the movement of supplies for repository construction, operation, and closure; removal of nonradioactive waste from the site; and the transportation of the labor force.

• Improvements anticipated to be required in the transportation network and their feasibility, cost, and environmental impacts.

• Compatibility of the required transportation network improvements with the local and regional transportation and land-use plans.

• Analysis of weather impacts on transportation.

• Analysis of emergency response requirements and capabilities related to transportation.

Section 960.5–2–8 Surface characteristics.

Description of the surface characteristics of the site, in order to evaluate whether repository construction, operation, and closure are feasible on the basis of site characteristics that influence those activities. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Topography of the site.

• Existing and planned surface bodies of water.

• Definition of areas of landslides and other potentially unstable slopes, poorly drained material, or materials of low bearing strength or of high liquefaction potential.

Section 960.5–2–9 Rock characteristics.

Description of the geologic and geomechanical characteristics of the site, in context with the geologic setting, in order to project the capability of the host rock and the surrounding rock units to provide the space required for the underground facility and safe underground openings during repository construction, operation, and closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Depth, thickness, and lateral extent of the host rock.

• Stratigraphic and structural features within the host rock and adjacent rock units.

• Thermal, mechanical, and thermomechanical properties and constructibility characteristics of the rocks, with consideration of the effects of time, stress, temperature, dimensional scale, and any major identified structural discontinuities.

• Fluid inclusions and gas content in the host rock.

• Estimates of the magnitude and direction of in situ stress and of temperature in the host rock.

Section 960.5–2–10 Hydrology.

Description of the hydrology of the site, in context with its geologic setting, in order to project compatibility with repository construction, operation, and closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Surface-water systems, including recharge and runoff characteristics, and potential for flooding of the repository.

• Nature and location of aquifers, confining units, and aquitards.

• Potentiometric surfaces of aquifers.

• Hydraulic properties of geohydrologic units.

Section 960.5–2–11 Tectonics.

Description of the tectonic setting of the site, in context with the regional setting, in order to estimate any expected effects of tectonic activity on repository construction, operation, or closure. The types of information to support this description should include—

• Quaternary faults.

• Active tectonic processes.

• Preliminary estimates of expected ground motion caused by the maximum potential earthquake within the geologic setting.

PART 961—STANDARD CONTRACT FOR DISPOSAL OF SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL AND/OR HIGH-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE

Subpart A—General

Sec.
961.1 Purpose.
961.2 Applicability.
961.3 Definitions.
961.4 Deviations.
961.5 Federal agencies.

Subpart B—Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

961.11 Text of the contract.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 644, Pub. L. 95–91, 91 Stat. 599 (42 U.S.C. 7254) and sec. 302, Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2257 (42 U.S.C. 10222).

SOURCE: 48 FR 16599, Apr. 18, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 961.1 Purpose.

This part establishes the contractual terms and conditions under which the Department of Energy (DOE) will make available nuclear waste disposal services to the owners and generators of spent nuclear fuel (SNF) and high-level radioactive waste (HLW) as provided in section 302 of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425). Under the contract set forth in § 961.11 of this part, DOE will take title to, transport, and dispose of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste delivered to DOE by those owners or generators of such fuel or waste who execute the contract. In addition, the contract will specify the fees owners and generators of SNF and/or HLW will pay for these services. All receipts, proceeds, and revenues realized by DOE under the contract will be deposited in the Nuclear Waste Fund, an account established by the Act in the U.S. Treasury. This fund will pay for DOE's radioactive waste disposal activities, the full costs of which will be borne by the owners and generators under contract with DOE for disposal services.

§ 961.2 Applicability.

This part applies to the Secretary of Energy or his designee and any person who owns or generates spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste, of domestic origin, generated in a civilian nuclear power reactor. If executed in a timely manner, the contract contained in this part will commit DOE to accept title to, transport, and dispose of such spent fuel and waste. In exchange for these services, the owners or generators of such fuel or waste shall pay fees specified in the contract which are intended to recover fully the costs of the disposal services to be furnished by DOE. The contract must be signed by June 30, 1983, or by the date on which such owner or generator commences generation of, or takes title to, such spent fuel or waste, whichever occurs later.

§ 961.3 Definitions.

For purposes of this part—

Act means the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982, Public Law 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201 *et seq.*, 42 U.S.C. 10101 *et seq.*

Contract means the agreement set forth in § 961.11 of this part and any duly executed amendment or modification thereto.

Generator means any person who is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to use a utilization or production facility under the authority of section 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134).

Owner means any person who has title to spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste.

Purchaser means any person, other than a Federal agency, who is licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission to use a utilization or production facility under the authority of sections 103 or 104 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134) or who has title to spent nuclear fuel or high level radioactive waste and who has executed a contract with DOE.

Secretary means the Secretary of Energy of his designee.

Other definitions relating to the subject matter of this rule are set forth in Article II of the contract which is contained in § 961.11, Text of the contract, of this part.

§ 961.4 Deviations.

Requests for authority to deviate from this part shall be submitted in

writing to the Contracting Officer, who shall forward the request for approval to the Senior Procurement Official, Headquarters. Each request for deviation shall contain the following information:

(a) A statement of the deviation desired, including identification of the specific paragraph number(s) of the contract;

(b) A description of the intended effect of the deviation;

(c) The reason why the deviation is considered necessary or would be in the best interests of the Government;

(d) The name of the owner or generator seeking the deviation and nuclear power reactor(s) affected;

(e) A statement as to whether the deviation has been requested previously and, if so, circumstances of the previous request;

(f) A statement of the period of time for which the deviation is needed; and

(g) Any pertinent background information will contribute to a full understanding of the desired deviation.

§961.5 Federal agencies.

Federal agencies or departments requiring DOE's disposal services for SNF and/or HLW will be accommodated by a suitable interagency agreement reflecting, as appropriate, the terms and conditions set forth in the contract in §961.11; *Provided, however,* that the fees to be paid by Federal agencies will be equivalent to the fees that would be paid under the contract.

Subpart B—Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

§961.11 Text of the contract.

The text of the standard contract for disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high/level radioactive waste follows:

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY CONTRACT NO.

___

Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste

THIS CONTRACT, entered into this __ day of _____ 19__, by and between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (hereinafter referred to as the ''Government''), represented by the UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (hereafter referred to as ''DOE'') and _____, (hereinafter referred to as the ''Purchaser''), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ [add as applicable: ''acting on behalf of itself and _____.''].

Witnesseth that:

Whereas, the DOE has the responsibility for the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin from civilian nuclear power reactors in order to protect the public health and safety, and the environment; and

Whereas, the DOE has the responsibility, following commencement of operation of a repository, to take title to the spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste involved as expeditiously as practicable upon the request of the generator or owner of such waste or spent nuclear fuel; and

Whereas, all costs associated with the preparation, transportation, and the disposal of spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste from civilian nuclear power reactors shall be borne by the owners and generators of such fuel and waste; and

Whereas, the DOE is required to collect a full cost recovery fee from owners and generators delivering to the DOE such spent nuclear fuel and/or high level radioactive waste; and

Whereas, the DOE is authorized to enter into contracts for the permanent disposal of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin in DOE facilities; and

Whereas, the Purchaser desires to obtain disposal services from DOE; and

Whereas, DOE is obligated and willing to provide such disposal services, under the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth; and

Whereas, this contract is made and entered into under the authority of the DOE Organization Act (Pub. L. 95–91, 42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*) and the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425, 42 U.S.C. 10101 *et seq.*)

Now, therefore, the parties hereto do hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I—DEFINITIONS

As used throughout this contract, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below:

1. The term *assigned three-month period* means the period that each Purchaser will be assigned by DOE, giving due consideration to the Purchaser's assignment preference, for purposes of reporting kilowatt hours generated by the Purchaser's nuclear power reactor and for establishing fees due and payable to DOE.

2. The term *cask* means a container for shipping spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste which meets all applicable regulatory requirements.

3. The term *civilian nuclear power reactor* means a civilian nuclear powerplant required to be licensed under sections 103 or 104(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2133, 2134(b)).

4. The term *Commission* means the United states Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

5. The term *contract* means this agreement and any duly executed amendment or modification thereto.

6. The term *Contracting Officer* means the person executing this contract on behalf of the Government, and any other officer or civilian employee who is a properly disignated Contracting Officer of the DOE; and the term includes, except as otherwise provided in this contract, the authorized representative of a Contracting Officer acting within the limits of his authority.

7. The term *delivery* means the transfer of custody, f.o.b. carrier, of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste from Purchaser to DOE at the Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor or such other domestic site as may be designated by the Purchaser and approved by DOE.

8. The term *disposal* means the emplacement in a repository of high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or other highly radioactive waste with no foreseeable intent of recovery, whether or not such emplacement permits recovery of such waste.

9. The term *DOE* means the United States Department of Energy or any duly authorized representative thereof, including the Contracting Officer.

10. The term *DOE facility* means a facility operated by or on behalf of DOE for the purpose of disposing of spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste, or such other facility(ies) to which spent nuclear fuel and/or high-level radioactive waste may be shipped by DOE prior to its transportation to a disposal facility.

11. The term *full cost recovery,* means the recoupment by DOE, through Purchaser fees and any interest earned, of all direct costs, indirect costs, and all allocable overhead, consistent with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied, of providing disposal services and conducting activities authorized by the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–425). As used herein, the term *cost* includes the application of Nuclear Waste Fund moneys for those uses expressly set forth in section 302 (d) and (e) of the said Act and all other uses specified in the Act.

12. The term *high-level radioactive waste* (HLW) means—

(a) the highly radioactive material resulting from the reprocessing of spent nuclear fuel, including liquid waste produced directly in reprocessing and any solid material derived from such liquid waste that contains fission products in sufficient concentrations; and

(b) other highly radioactive material that the Commission, consistent with existing law, determines by rule requires permanent isolation.

13. The term *electricity (kilowatt hours) generated and sold* means gross electrical output produced by a civilian nuclear power reactor measured at the output terminals of the turbine generator minus the normal onsite nuclear station service loads during the time electricity is being generated multiplied by the total energy adjustment factor. For purposes of this provision, the following definition shall apply:

a. The term *Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF)* means the sum of individual owners' weighted energy adjustment factors.

b. The term *Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor (WEAF)* means the product of an owner's energy adjustment factor times the owner's share of the plant.

c. The term *Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF)* means the sum of the individual owner's adjustment for sales to ultimate consumers and adjustment for sales for resale.

d. The term *Owner's Share of the plant (OS)* means the owner's fraction of metered electricity sales, the owner's fraction of plant ownership, or the sponsor company's fixed entitlement percentage of the plant's output. This definition includes joint owners of generating companies or participants in a generation and transmission cooperative.

e. The term *Adjustment for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC)* means the owner's fraction of sales to the ultimate consumer multiplied by the owner's sales to ultimate consumer adjustment factor.

f. The term *Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC)* means the owner's fractional quantity of electricity sold to the ultimate consumer relative to the total of electricity sales (sales to ultimate consumers plus the sales for resale).

g. The term *Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor (SCAF)* means one minus the quotient of all electricity lost or otherwise not sold for each owner divided by the total electricity available for disposition to ultimate consumers. Electricity lost or otherwise not sold includes:

(1) Energy furnished without charge;

(2) Energy used by the company;

(3) Transmission losses;

(4) Distribution losses; and

(5) Other unaccounted losses as reported to the Federal Government ''Annual Report of Major Electric Utilities, Licensees and Others,'' Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Form No.1; Rural Electrification Administration (REA) Forms 7 and 11 if appropriate; or the ''Annual Electric Utility Report,'' Energy Information Administration (EIA) Form EIA–861.

h. The term *Total Electricity Available for Disposition to Ultimate Consumers* means the

reporting year's total of all of a utility's electricity supply which is available for disposition, expressed in kilowatt hours, and is equal to the sum of the energy sources minus the electricity sold for resale by the utility.

i. The term *Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR)* means the owner's fraction of sales for resale multiplied by the national average adjustment factor.

j. The term *Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR)* means the owner's fractional quantity of electricity sold for resale by the utility relative to the total of electricity sales.

k. The term *National Average Adjustment Factor (NAF)* means the ratio of the national total of electricity sold to the national total of electricity available for disposition, based on the most recent 3 years of national data provided to the Federal Government, and will be set by the Contracting Officer. This term will be evaluated annually and revised in increments of .005.

l. Pumped storage losses. If the proportion of nuclear generated electricity consumed by a pumped-storage hydro facility can be measured or estimated and if the electricity losses associated with pumped storage facilities can be documented (e.g. based on routine and uniform records of district power data on contributions from different electricity sources), a prorated nuclear share shall be allowed as an offset to gross electricity generation reported on the annex A of appendix G, NWPA–830G form. Specific methodologies for calculating these offsets must be approved by the Contracting Officer in advance.

Instructions to annex A of appendix G, NWPA–830G provide the necessary information to calculate the energy adjustment factors.

14. The term *metric tons uranium* means that measure of weight, equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds of uranium and other fissile and fertile material that are loaded into a reactor core as fresh fuel.

15. The term *Purchaser's site* means the location of Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor or such other location as the Purchaser may designate.

16. The term *quarterly Treasury rate* means the current value of funds rate as specified by the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual, Volume 1, Part 6, section 8020.20. This rate is published quarterly in the FEDERAL REGISTER prior to the beginning of the affected quarter.

17. The term *shipping lot* means a specified quantity of spent nuclear fuel or high-level radioactive waste designated by Purchaser for delivery to DOE beginning on a specified date.

18. The term *spent nuclear fuel* (SNF) means fuel that has been withdrawn from a nuclear reactor following irradiation, the consistituent elements of which have not been separated by reprocessing.

19. The term *spent nuclear fuel and high-level radioactive waste of domestic origin* means irradiated fuel material used, and radioactive wastes resulting from such use, in nuclear power reactors located only in the United States.

20. The term *year* means the period which begins on October 1 and ends on September 30.

ARTICLE II—SCOPE

This contract applies to the delivery by Purchaser to DOE of SNF and/or HLW of domestic origin from civilian nuclear power reactors, acceptance of title by DOE to such SNF and/or HLW, subsequent transportation, and disposal of such SNF and/or HLW and, with respect to such material, establishes the fees to be paid by the Purchaser for the services to be rendered hereunder by DOE. The SNF and/or HLW shall be specified in a delivery commitment schedule as provided in Article V below. The services to be provided by DOE under this contract shall begin, after commencement of facility operations, not later than January 31, 1998 and shall continue until such time as all SNF and/or HLW from the civilian nuclear power reactors specified in appendix A, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, has been disposed of.

ARTICLE III—TERM

The term of this contract shall be from the date of execution until such time as DOE has accepted, transported from the Purchaser's site(s) and disposed of all SNF and/or HLW of domestic origin from the civilian nuclear power reactor(s) specified in appendix A.

ARTICLE IV—RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PARTIES

A. Purchaser's Responsibilities

1. *Discharge Information.*

(a) On an annual basis, commencing October 1, 1983, the Purchaser shall provide DOE with information on actual discharges to date and projected discharges for the next ten (10) years in the form and content set forth in appendix B, annexed hereto and made a part hereof. The information to be provided will include estimates and projections and will not be Purchaser's firm commitment with respect to discharges or deliveries.

(b) No later than October 1, 1983, the Purchaser shall provide DOE with specific information on:

(1) Total spent nuclear fuel inventory as of April 7, 1983;

(2) Total number of fuel assemblies removed from the particular reactor core prior to 12:00 a.m. April 7, 1983 for which there are plans for reinsertion in the core, indicating the current planned dates for reinsertion in

the core. Estimates of the burned and unburned portion of each individual assembly are to be provided.

(c) In the event that the Purchaser fails to provide the annual forecast in the form and content required by DOE, DOE may, in its sole discretion, require a rescheduling of any delivery commitment schedule then in effect.

2. *Preparation for Transportation.*

(a) The Purchaser shall arrange for, and provide, all preparation, packaging, required inspections, and loading activities necessary for the transportation of SNF and/or HLW to the DOE facility. The Purchaser shall notify DOE of such activities sixty (60) days prior to the commencement of such activities. The preparatory activities by the Purchaser shall be made in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the Purchaser's responsibilities hereunder. DOE may designate a representative to observe the preparatory activities conducted by the Purchaser at the Purchaser's site, and the Purchaser shall afford access to such representative.

(b) Except as otherwise agreed to by DOE, the Purchaser shall advise DOE, in writing as specified in appendix F, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, as to the description of the material in each shipping lot sixty (60) days prior to scheduled DOE transportation of that shipping lot.

(c) The Purchaser shall be responsible for incidental maintenance, protection and preservation of any and all shipping casks furnished to the Purchaser by DOE for the performance of this contract. The Purchaser shall be liable for any loss of or damage to such DOE-furnished property, and for expenses incidental to such loss or damage while such casks are in the possession and control of the Purchaser except as otherwise provided for hereunder. Routine cask maintenance, such as scheduled overhauls, shall not be the responsibility of the Purchaser.

B. DOE Responsibilities

1. DOE shall accept title to all SNF and/or HLW, of domestic origin, generated by the civilian nuclear power reactor(s) specified in appendix A, provide subsequent transportation for such material to the DOE facility, and dispose of such material in accordance with the terms of this contract.

2. DOE shall arrange for, and provide, a cask(s) and all necessary transportation of the SNF and/or HLW from the Purchaser's site to the DOE facility. Such cask(s) shall be furnished sufficiently in advance to accommodate scheduled deliveries. Such cask(s) shall be suitable for use at the Purchaser's site, meet applicable regulatory requirements, and be accompanied by pertinent information including, but not limited to, the following:

(a) Written procedures for cask handling and loading, including specifications on Purchaser-furnished cannisters for containment of failed fuel;

(b) Training for Purchaser's personnel in cask handling and loading, as may be necessary;

(c) Technical information, special tools, equipment, lifting trunnions, spare parts and consumables needed to use and perform incidental maintenance on the cask(s); and

(d) Sufficient documentation on the equipment supplied by DOE.

3. DOE may fulfill any of its obligations, or take any action, under this contract either directly or through contractors.

4. DOE shall annually provide to the Purchaser pertinent information on the waste disposal program including information on cost projections, project plans and progress reports.

5. (a) Beginning on April 1, 1991, DOE shall issue an annual acceptance priority ranking for receipt of SNF and/or HLW at the DOE repository. This priority ranking shall be based on the age of SNF and/or HLW as calculated from the date of discharge of such material from the civilian nuclear power reactor. The oldest fuel or waste will have the highest priority for acceptance, except as provided in paragraphs B and D of Article V and paragraph B.3 of Article VI hereof.

(b) Beginning not later than July 1, 1987, DOE shall issue an annual capacity report for planning purposes. This report shall set forth the projected annual receiving capacity for the DOE facility(ies) and the annual acceptance ranking relating to DOE contracts for the disposal of SNF and/or HLW including, to the extent available, capacity information for ten (10) years following the projected commencement of operation of the initial DOE facility.

ARTICLE V—DELIVERY OF SNF AND/OR HLW

A. Description of SNF and HLW

The Purchaser shall deliver to DOE and DOE shall, as provided in this contract, accept the SNF and/or HLW which is described in accordance with Article VI.A. of this contract, for disposal thereof.

B. Delivery Commitment Schedule

1. Delivery commitment schedule(s), in the form set forth in appendix C annexed hereto and made a part hereof, for delivery of SNF and/or HLW shall be furnished to DOE by Purchaser. After DOE has issued its proposed acceptance priority ranking, as described in paragraph B.5 of Article IV hereof, beginning January 1, 1992 the Purchaser shall submit to DOE the delivery commitment schedule(s) which shall identify all SNF and/or HLW the Purchaser wishes to deliver to DOE beginning sixty-three (63) months thereafter. DOE shall approve or disapprove such schedules

within three (3) months after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and request a revised schedule from the Purchaser, to be submitted to DOE within thirty (30) days after receipt of DOE's notice of disapproval.

2. DOE shall approve or disapprove such revised schedule(s) within sixty (60) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall submit its proposed schedule(s). If these are not acceptable to the Purchaser, the parties shall promptly seek to negotiate mutually acceptable schedule(s). Purchaser shall have the right to adjust the quantities of SNF and/or HLW plus or minus (±) twenty percent (20%), and the delivery schedule up to two (2) months, until the submission of the final delivery schedule.

C. Final Delivery Schedule

Final delivery schedule(s), in the form set forth in appendix D, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, for delivery of SNF and/or HLW covered by an approved delivery commitment schedule(s) shall be furnished to DOE by Purchaser. The Purchaser shall submit to DOE final delivery schedules not less than twelve (12) months prior to the delivery date specified therein. DOE shall approve or disapprove a final delivery schedule within forty-five (45) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall request a revised schedule from the Purchaser, to be submitted to DOE within thirty (30) days after receipt of DOE's notice of disapproval. DOE shall approve or disapprove such revised schedule(s) within sixty (60) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval and shall submit its proposed schedule(s). If these are not acceptable to the Purchaser, the parties shall promptly seek to negotiate mutually acceptable schedule(s).

D. Emergency Deliveries

Emergency deliveries of SNF and/or HLW may be accepted by DOE before the date provided in the delivery commitment schedule upon prior written approval by DOE.

E. Exchanges

Purchaser shall have the right to determine which SNF and/or HLW is delivered to DOE; *provided, however,* that Purchaser shall comply with the requirements of this contract. Purchaser shall have the right to exchange approved delivery commitment schedules with parties to other contracts with DOE for disposal of SNF and/or HLW; *provided, however,* that DOE shall, in advance, have the right to approve or disapprove, in its sole discretion, any such exchanges. Not less than six (6) months prior to the delivery date specified in the Purchaser's approved delivery commitment schedule, the Purchaser shall submit to DOE an exchange request, which states the priority rankings of both the Purchaser hereunder and any other Purchaser with whom the exchange of approved delivery commitment schedules is proposed. DOE shall approve or disapprove the proposed exchange within thirty (30) days after receipt. In the event of disapproval, DOE shall advise the Purchaser in writing of the reasons for such disapproval.

ARTICLE VI—CRITERIA FOR DISPOSAL

A. General Requirements

1. *Criteria.*

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, DOE shall accept hereunder only such SNF and/or HLW which meets the General Specifications for such fuel and waste as set forth in appendix E, annexed hereto and made a part hereof.

(b) Purchaser shall accurately classify SNF and/or HLW prior to delivery in accordance with paragraphs B and D of appendix E.

2. *Procedures.*

(a) Purchaser shall provide to DOE a detailed description of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder in the form and content as set forth in appendix F, annexed hereto and made a part hereof. Purchaser shall promptly advise DOE of nay changes in said SNF and/or HLW as soon as they become known to the purchaser.

(b) DOE's obligation for disposing of SNF under this contract also extends to other than standard fuel; however, for any SNF which has been designated by the Purchaser as other than standard fuel, as that term is defined in appendix E, the Purchaser shall obtain delivery and procedure confirmation from DOE prior to delivery. DOE shall advise Purchaser within sixty (60) days after receipt of such confirmation request as to the technical feasibility of disposing of such fuel on the currently agreed to schedule and any schedule adjustment for such services.

B. Acceptance Procedures

1. *Acceptance Priority Ranking.*

Delivery commitment schedules for SNF and/or HLW may require the disposal or more material than the annual capacity of the DOE disposal facility (or facilities) can accommodate. The following acceptance priority ranking will be utilized:

(a) Except as may be provided for in subparagraph (b) below and Article V.D. of this contract, acceptance priority shall be based upon the age of the SNF and/or HLW as calculated from the date of discharge of such material from the civilian nuclear power reactor. DOE will first accept from Purchaser

the oldest SNF and/or HLW for disposal in the DOE facility, except as otherwise provided for in paragraphs B and D of Article V.

(b) Notwithstanding the age of the SNF and/or HLW, priority may be accorded any SNF and/or HLW removed from a civilian nuclear power reactor that has reached the end of its useful life or has been shut down permanently for whatever reason.

2. *Verification of SNF and/or HLW.*

During cask loading and prior to acceptance by DOE for transportation to the DOE facility, the SNF and/or HLW description of the shipping lot shall be subject to verification by DOE. To the extent the SNF and/or HLW is consistent with the description submitted and approved, in accordance with appendices E and F, DOE agrees to accept such SNF and/or HLW for disposal when DOE has verified the SNF and/or HLW description, determined the material is properly loaded, packaged, marked, labeled and ready for transportation, and has taken custody, as evidenced in writing, of the material at the Purchaser's site, f.o.b. carrier. A properly executed off–site radioactive shipment record describing cask contents must be prepared by the Purchaser along with a signed certification which states: ''This is to certify that the above-named materials are properly described, classified, packaged, marked and labeled and are in proper condition for transfer according to the applicable regulations of the U. S. Department of Transportation.''

3. *Improperly described SNF and/or HLW.*

(a) *Prior to Acceptance*— If SNF and/or HLW is determined by DOE to be improperly described prior to acceptance by DOE at the Purchaser's site, DOE shall promptly notify the Purchaser in writing of such determination. DOE reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to refuse to accept such SNF and/or HLW until the SNF and/or HLW has been properly described. The Purchaser shall not transfer such SNF and/or HLW to DOE unless DOE agrees to accept such SNF and/or HLW under such other arrangements as may be agreed to, in writing, by the parties.

(b) *After Acceptance*— If subsequent to its acceptance DOE finds that such SNF and/or HLW is improperly described, DOE shall promptly notify the Purchaser, in writing, of such finding. In the event of such notification, Purchaser shall provide DOE with a proper designation within thirty (30) days. In the event of a failure by the Purchaser to provide such proper designation, DOE may hold in abeyance any and all deliveries scheduled hereunder.

ARTICLE VII—TITLE

Title to all SNF and/or HLW accepted by DOE for disposal shall pass to DOE at the Purchaser's site as provided for in Article VI hereof. DOE shall be solely repsonsible for control of all material upon passage of title. DOE shall have the right to dispose as it sees fit of any SNF and/or HLW to which it has taken title. The Purchaser shall have no claim against DOE or the Government with respect to such SNF or HLW nor shall DOE or the Government be obligated to compensate the Purchaser for such material.

ARTICLE VIII—FEES AND TERMS OF PAYMENT

A. Fees

1. Effective April 7, 1983, Purchaser shall be charged a fee in the amount of 1.0 mill per kilowatt hour (1M/kWh) electricity generated and sold.

2. For SNF, or solidified high-level radioactive waste derived from SNF, which fuel was used to generate electricity in a civilian nuclear power reactor prior to April 7, 1983, a one-time fee will be assessed by applying industry-wide average dollar per kilogram charges to four (4) distinct ranges of fuel burnup so that the integrated cost across all discharged (i.e. spent) fuel is equivalent to an industry-wide average charge of 1.0 mill per kilowatt-hour. For purposes of this contract, discharged nuclear fuel is that fuel removed from the reactor core with no plans for reinsertion. In the event that any such fuel withdrawn with plans for reinsertion is not reinserted, then the applicable fee for such fuel shall be calculated as set forth in this paragraph 2. The categories of spent nuclear fuel burnup and the fee schedule are listed below:

[In 1982 dollars]

Nuclear spent fuel burnup range	Dollars per kilogram
0 to 5,000 MWDT/MTU	$80.00
5,000 to 10,000 MWDT/MTU	142.00
10,000 to 20,000 MWDT/MTU	162.00
Over 20,000 MWDT/MTU	184.00

This fee shall not be subject to adjustment, and the payment thereof by the Purchaser shall be made to DOE as specified in paragraph B of this Article VIII.

3. For in-core fuel as of April 7, 1983, that portion of the fuel burned through April 6, 1983 shall be subject to the one-time fee as calculated in accordance with the following methodology: [a] determine the total weight in kilograms of unranium loaded initially in the particular core; [b] determine the total megawatt-days (thermal) which have been generated by all of the fuel assemblies in the said core as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983; [c] divide the megawatt-days (thermal) generated in the said core by the total metric tons of initially loaded uranium in that core and multiply the quotient by the conversion factor 0.0078 to obtain a value in dollars per kilogram; and [d] multiply the dollars per kilogram value by the kilograms determined in [a] above to derive the dollar charge for

the one-time fee to be paid for the specified in-core fuel as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983. For purposes of this contract, in-core fuel is that fuel in the reactor core as of the date specified, plus any fuel removed from the reactor with plans for reinsertion. That portion of such fuel unburned as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983 shall be subject to the 1.0 mill per kilowatt-hour charge.

4. DOE will annually review the adequacy of the fees and adjust the 1M/KWH fee, if necessary, in order to assure full cost recovery by the Government. Any proposed adjustment to the said fee will be transmitted to Congress and shall be effective after a period of ninety (90) days of continuous session has elapsed following receipt of such transmittal unless either House of Congress adopts a resolution disapproving the proposed adjustment. Any adjustment to the 1M/KWH fee under paragraph A.1. of this Article VIII shall be prospective.

B. Payment

1. For electricity generated and sold by the Purchaser's civilian nuclear power reactor(s) on or after April 7, 1983, fees shall be paid quarterly by the Purchaser and must be received by DOE not later than the close of the last business day of the month following the end of each assigned 3-month period. The first payment shall be due on July 31, 1983, for the period April 7, 1983, to June 30, 1983. (Add as applicable: A one-time adjustment period payment shall be due on _____, for the period _____ to _____.) The assigned 3-month period, for purposes of payment and reporting of electricity generated and sold shall begin _____.

2. For SNF discharged prior to April 7, 1983, and for in-core burned fuel as of 12:00 A.M. April 7, 1983, the Purchaser shall, within two (2) years of contract execution, select one of the following fee payment options:

(a) *Option 1*— The Purchaser's financial obligation for said fuel shall be prorated evenly over forty (40) quarters and will consist of the fee plus interest on the outstanding fee balance. The interest from April 7, 1983, to date of the first payment is to be calculated based upon the 13-week Treasury bill rate, as reported on the first such issuance following April 7, 1983, and compounded quarterly thereafter by the 13-week Treasury bill rates as reported on the first such issuance of each succeeding assigned three-month period. Beginning with the first payment, interest is to be calculated on Purchaser's financial obligation plus accrued interest, at the ten-year Treasury note rate in effect on the date of the first payment. In no event shall the end of the forty (40) quarters extend beyond the first scheduled delivery date as reflected in the DOE-approved delivery commitment schedule. All payments shall be made concurrently with the assigned three month period payments. At any time prior to the end of the forty (40) quarters, Purchaser may, without penalty, make a full or partial lump sum payment at any of the assigned three month period payment dates. Subsequent quarterly payments will be appropriately reduced to reflect the reduction in the remaining balance in the fee due and payable. The remaining financial obligation, if any, will be subject to interest at the same ten-year Treasury note rate over the remainder of the ten year period.

(b) *Option 2*— The Purchaser's financial obligation shall be paid in the form of a single payment anytime prior to the first delivery, as reflected in the DOE approved delivery commitment schedule, and shall consist of the fee plus interest on the outstanding fee balance. Interest is to be calculated from April 7, 1983, to the date of the payment based upon the 13-week Treasury bill rate, as reported on the first such issuance following April 7, 1983, and compounded quarterly thereafter by the 13-week Treasury bill rates as reported on the first such issuance of each succeeding assigned three-month period until payment.

(c) *Option 3*— The Purchaser's financial obligation shall be paid prior to June 30, 1985, or prior to two (2) years after contract execution, whichever comes later, in the form of a single payment and shall consist of all outstanding fees for SNF and in-core fuel burned prior to April 7, 1983. Under this option, no interest shall be due to DOE from April 7, 1983, to the date of full payment on the outstanding fee balance.

3. *Method of Payment:*

(a) Payments shall be made by wire transfer, in accordance with instructions specified by DOE in appendix G, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, and must be received within the time periods specified in paragraph B.1. of this Article VIII.

(b) The Purchaser will complete a Standard Remittance Advice, as set forth in appendix G, for each assigned three month period payment, and mail it postmarked no later than the last business day of the month following each assigned three month period to Department of Energy, Office of Controller, Cash Management Division, Box 500, Room D–208, Germantown, Maryland 20874.

4. Any fees not paid on a timely basis or underpaid because of miscalculation will be subject to interest as specified in paragraph C of this Article VIII.

C. Interest on Late Fees

1. DOE will notify the Purchaser of amounts due only when unpaid or underpaid by the dates specified in paragraph B above. Interest will be levied according to the following formula:

Interest=Unpaid balance due to DOE for assigned three month period × Quarterly

Treasury rate plus six percent (6%) × Number of months late including month of payment (fractions rounded up to whole months) ÷ 12

2. Interest is payable at any time prior to the due date for the subsequent assigned three month period fee payment. Nonpayment by the end of the subsequent assigned three month period will result in compounding of interest due. Purchaser shall complete a Standard Remittance Advice of interest payments.

3. Following the assessment of a late fee by DOE, payments will be applied against accrued interest first and the principal thereafter.

D. Effect of Payment

Upon payment of all applicable fees, interest and penalties on upaid or underpaid amounts, the Purchaser shall have no further financial obligation to DOE for the disposal of the accepted SNF and/or HLW.

E. Audit

1. The DOE or its representative shall have the right to perform any audits or inspections necessary to determine whether Purchaser is paying the correct amount under the fee schedule and interest provisions set forth in paragraphs A, B and C above.

2. Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.

3. The Purchaser shall furnish DOE with such records, reports and data as may be necessary for the determination of quantities delivered hereunder and for final settlement of amounts due under this contract and shall retain and make available to DOE and its authorized representative examination at all reasonable times such records, reports and data for a period of three (3) years from the completion of delivery of all material under this contract.

ARTICLE IX—DELAYS

A. Unavoidable Delays by Purchaser or DOE

Neither the Government nor the Purchaser shall be liable under this contract for damages caused by failure to perform its obligations hereunder, if such failure arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the party failing to perform. In the event circumstances beyond the reasonable control of the Purchaser or DOE—such as acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes and unusually severe weather—cause delay in scheduled delivery, acceptance or transport of SNF and/or HLW, the party experiencing the delay will notify the other party as soon as possible after such delay is ascertained and the parties will readjust their schedules, as appropriate, to accommodate such delay.

B. Avoidable Delays by Purchaser or DOE

In the event of any delay in the delivery, acceptance or transport of SNF and/or HLW to or by DOE caused by circumstances within the reasonable control of either the Purchaser or DOE or their respective contractors or suppliers, the charges and schedules specified by this contract will be equitably adjusted to reflect any estimated additional costs incurred by the party not responsible for or contributing to the delay.

ARTICLE X—SUSPENSION

A. In addition to any other rights DOE may have hereunder, DOE reserves the right, at no cost to the Government, to suspend this contract or any portion thereof upon written notice to the Purchaser within ninety (90) days of the Purchaser's failure to perform its obligations hereunder, and the Purchaser's failure to take corrective action within thirty (30) days after written notice of such failure to perform as provided above, unless such failure shall arise from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Purchaser, its contractors or agents. However, the Purchaser's obligation to pay fees required hereunder shall continue unaffected by any suspension. Any such suspension shall be rescinded if and when DOE determines that Purchaser has completed corrective action.

B. The DOE reserves the right to suspend any scheduled deliveries in the event that a national emergency requires that priority be given to Government programs to the exclusion of the work under this contract. In the event of such a suspension by the Government, the DOE shall refund that portion of payments representing services not delivered as determined by the Contracting Officer to be an equitable adjustment. Any disagreement arising from the refund payment, if any, shall be resolved as provided in the clause of this contract, entitled "DISPUTES."

ARTICLE XI—REMEDIES

Nothing in this contract shall be construed to preclude either party from asserting its rights and remedies under the contract or at law.

ARTICLE XII—NOTICES

All notices and communications between the parties under this contract (except notices published in the FEDERAL REGISTER) shall be in writing and shall be sent to the following addressees:

To DOE: _____

_____

To the Purchaser: _____

_____

However, the parties may change the addresses or addressees for such notices or communications without formal modification to this contract; *provided, however,* that notice of such changes shall be given by registered mail.

ARTICLE XIII—REPRESENTATION CONCERNING NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY

A. DOE represents that it will include in its contract(s) for the operation of any DOE facility an indemnity agreement based upon Section 170(d) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, a copy of which agreement shall be furnished to the Purchaser; that under said agreement, DOE shall have agreed to indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against claims for public liability (as defined in said Act) arising out of or in connection with contractual activities; that the indemnity shall apply to covered nuclear incidents which (1) take place at a contract location; or (2) arise out of or in the course of transportation of source, special nuclear or by-product material to or from a contract location. The obligation of DOE to indemnify shall be subject to the conditions stated in the indemnity agreement.

B. The provisions of this Article XIII shall continue beyond the term of this contract.

ARTICLE XIV—ASSIGNMENT

The rights and duties of the Purchaser may be assignable with transfer of title to the SNF and/or HLW involved; *provided, however,* that notice of any such transfer shall be made to DOE within ninety (90) days of transfer.

ARTICLE XV—AMENDMENTS

The provisions of this contract has been developed in the light of uncertainties necessarily attendant upon long-term contracts. Accordingly, at the request of either DOE or Purchaser, the parties will negotiate and, to the extent mutually agreed, amend this contract as the parties may deem to be necessary or proper to reflect their respective interests; *provided, however,* that any such amendment shall be consistent with the DOE final rule published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on April 18, 1983 entitled, ''Standard Contract for Disposal or SNF and/or HLW'', as the same may be amended from time to time.

ARTICLE XVI—DISPUTES

A. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, any dispute concerning a question of fact arising under this contract which is not disposed of by agreement shall be decided by the Contracting Officer, who shall reduce his decision to writing and mail or otherwise furnish a copy thereof to the Purchaser. The decision of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive unless within ninety (90) days from the date of receipt of such copy, the Purchaser mails or otherwise furnishes to the Contracting Officer a written appeal addressed to the DOE Board of Contract Appeals (Board). The decision of the Board shall be final and conclusive unless determined by a court of competent jursidiction to have been fraudulent, or capricious, or arbitrary, or so grossly erroneous as necessarily to imply bad faith or not supported by substantial evidence. In connection with any appeal proceeding under this clause, the Purchaser shall proceed diligently with the performance of the contract and in accordance with the Contracting Officer's decision.

B. For Purchaser claims of more than $50,000, the Purchaser shall submit with the claim a certification that the claim is made in good faith; the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of the Purchaser's knowledge and belief; and the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Purchaser believes the Government is liable. The certification shall be executed by the Purchaser if an individual. When the Purchaser is not an individual, the certification shall be executed by a senior company official in charge at the Purchaser's plant or location involved, or by an officer or general partner of the Purchaser having overall responsibility for the conduct of the Purchaser's affairs.

C. For Purchaser claims of $50,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must render a decision within sixty (60) days. For Purchaser claims in excess of $50,000, the Contracting Officer must decide the claim within sixty (60) days or notify the Purchaser of the date when the decision will be made.

D. This ''Disputes'' clause does not preclude consideration of law questions in connection with decisions provided for in paragraph A above; *provided, however,* that nothing in this contract shall be construed as making final the decision of any administrative official, representative, or board on a question of law.

ARTICLE XVII—OFFICIALS NOT TO BENEFIT

No member of or delegate to Congress or resident commissioner shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract, or to any benefit that may arise therefrom, but this provision shall not be construed to extend to this contract if made with a corporation for its general benefit.

ARTICLE XVIII—COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES

The Purchaser warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained

to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Purchaser for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or in its discretion to increase the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of such commission, brokerage, or contingent fee.

ARTICLE XIX—EXAMINATION OF RECORDS

The Purchaser agrees that the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the Purchaser involving transactions related to this contract until the expiration of three years after final payment under this contract.

ARTICLE XX—PERMITS

The Government and the Purchaser shall procure all necessary permits or licenses (including any special nuclear material licenses) and comply with all applicable laws and regulations of the United States, States and municipalities necessary to execute their respective responsibilities and obligations under this contract.

ARTICLE XXI—RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA

A. Definitions.

1. *Technical data* means recorded information regardless of form or characteristic, of a specific or technical nature. It may, for example, document research, experimental, developmental, or demonstration, or engineering work, or be usable or used to define a design or process, or to procure, produce, support, maintain or operate material. The data may be graphic or pictorial delineations in media such as drawings or photographs, text in specifications or related performance or design–type documents or computer software (including computer programs, computer software data bases, and computer software documentation). Examples of technical data include research and engineering data, engineering drawings and associated lists, specifications, standards, process sheets, manuals, technical reports, catalog item identification, and related information. Technical data as used herein do not include financial reports, cost analyses, and other information incidental to contract administration.

2. *Proprietary data* means technical data which embody trade secrets developed at private expense, such as design procedures or techniques, chemical composition of materials, or manufacturing methods, processes, or treatments, including minor modifications thereof, provided that such data:

(a) Are not generally known or available from other sources without obligation concerning their confidentiality;

(b) Have not been made available by the owner to others without obligation concerning its confidentiality; and

(c) Are not already available to the Government without obligation concerning their confidentiality.

3. *Contract data* means technical data first produced in the performance of the contract, technical data which are specified to be delivered under the contract, or technical data actually delivered in connection with the contract.

4. *Unlimited rights* means rights to use, duplicate, or disclose technical data, in whole or in part, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to permit others to do so.

B. Allocation of Rights.

1. The Government shall have:

(a) Unlimited rights in contract data except as otherwise provided below with respect to proprietary data properly marked as authorized by this clause;

(b) The right to remove, cancel, correct or ignore any marking not authorized by the terms of this contract on any technical data furnished hereunder, if in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the proprietary nature of the markings, the Purchaser fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the proprietary nature of the markings. In either case, DOE will notify the Purchaser of the action taken;

(c) No rights under this contract in any technical data which are not contract data.

2. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this rights in technical data clause, the Purchaser shall have the right to mark proprietary data it furnishes under the contract with the following legend and no other, the terms of which shall be binding on the Government:

LIMITED RIGHTS LEGEND

This ''proprietary data,'' furnished under ''Contract No. ___'' with the U.S. Department of Energy may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the ''proprietary data'' may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Purchaser, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

(a) This ''proprietary data'' may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

(b) This ''proprietary data'' may be disclosed to contractors participating in the Government's program of which this contract is a part, for information or use in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; or

(c) This ''proprietary data'' may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency work under the restriction that the ''proprietary data'' be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed. This legend shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

3. In the event that proprietary data of a third party, with respect to which the Purchaser is subject to restrictions on use or disclosure, is furnished with the Limited Rights Legend above, Purchaser shall secure the agreement of such third party to the rights of the Government as set forth in the Limited Rights Legend. DOE shall upon request furnish the names of those contractors to which proprietary data has been disclosed.

ARTICLE XXII—ENTIRE CONTRACT

A. This contract, which consists of Articles I through XXII and appendices A through G, annexed hereto and made a part hereof, contains the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. Any representation, promise, or condition not incorporated in this contract shall not be binding on either party. No course of dealing or usage of trade or course of performance shall be relevant to explain or supplement any provision contained in this contract.

B. Nothing in this contract is intended to affect in any way the contractual obligation of any other persons with whom the Purchaser may have contracted with respect to assuming some or all disposal costs or to accept title to SNF and/or HLW.

C. Appendices

A. Nuclear Power Reactor(s) or Other Facilities Covered
B. Discharge Information (Ten Year; Annual)
C. Delivery Commitment Schedule
D. Final Delivery Schedule
E. General Specifications
F. Detailed Description of Purchaser's Fuel
G. Standard Remittance Advice For Payment of Fees

In witness whereof, the parties hereto have executed this contract as of the day and year first above written.

United States of America
United States Department of Energy
By: _____
(Contracting Officer)

Witnesses as to Execution on Behalf of Purchaser

(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(Name) _____
(Address) _____
(Purchaser's Company Name)
By: _____
Title: _____

I, (*Name*), certify that I am the (*Title*) of the corporation named as Purchaser herein; that (*Name*) who signed this document on behalf of the Purchaser was then (*Title*) of said corporation; that said document was duly signed for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto affixed my hand and the seal of said corporation this ____ day of ____, 1983

(Corporate Seal)
(Signature) _____

APPENDIX A

Nuclear Power Reactor(s) or Other Facilities Covered

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date ____/____ _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____/ _____
Zip Code _____
Capacity (MWE)__Gross _____
Reactor Type:
BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____
Facility Description _____
Date of Commencement of Operation _____
(actual or estimated)
NRC License #: _____
By Purchaser:
Signatue _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX B

Ten Year Discharge Forecast

To be used for DOE planning purposes only and does not represent a firm commitment by Purchaser.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____/ _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____/ _____
Zip Code
Type: BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	10 yr total
Discharge date—mo/yr (or refueling shut down date)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Metric tons:											
—initial	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
—discharged	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Number of assemblies discharged (per cycle)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX B (ENCLOSURE 1)

Actual Discharges

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type:
BWR ☐
PWR ☐
Other (Identify) _____
Refueling Shutdown Date _____
Metric Tons Uranium (Initial/Discharged);
Initial _____
Discharged _____
Number of Assemblies Discharged: _____

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____

APPENDIX C

Delivery Commitment Schedule

This delivery commitment schedule shall be submitted by Purchaser to DOE as specified in Article V.B. of this contract.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type Cask Required: _____
Shipping Lot Number _____
(Assigned by DOE)
Proposed Shipping Mode:
Truck ☐
Rail ☐
Barge ☐
DOE Assigned Delivery Commitment Date __
Range of Discharge Date(s) (Earliest to Latest)
Mo___ Day___ Yr___ to Mo___ Day___ Yr___
Metric Tons Uranium:
(Initial) _____
(Discharged) _____
Number of Assemblies:
BWR _____
PWR _____
Other _____

Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by DOE, the Purchaser shall furnish herewith to DOE suitable proof of ownership of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder. The Purchaser shall notify DOE in writing at the earliest practicable date of any change in said ownership.

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____
Approved by DOE:
Technical Representative _____
Title _____
Date _____
Contracting Officer _____
Date _____

APPENDIX D

Final Delivery Schedule

(To be submitted to DOE by Purchaser for each designated Purchaser Delivery site not later than twelve (12) months prior to estimated date of first delivery)

Purchaser: _____
Contract Number/Date _____
Reactor/Facility Name _____
Location:
Street _____
City _____
County/State _____
Zip Code _____
Type(s) cask(s) required: _____
No. Assembilies per cask _____
Shipping Lot Number _____
Shipping Mode:
(Assigned by DOE)
Truck _____
Rail _____
Barge _____

Metric Tons Uranium:
(Initial) _____
(Discharged) _____
Range of Discharge Date(s) (Earliest to Latest)
(From approved commitment schedule)
Mo___ Day___ Yr___ to Mo___ Day___ Yr___
Number of Assemblies:
BWR _____
PWR _____
Other _____
Purchaser's Delivery First Estimate
Mo___ Day___ Yr___ last Mo___ Day___ Mo___

Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by DOE, the Purchaser shall furnish herewith to DOE suitable proof of ownership of the SNF and/or HLW to be delivered hereunder. The Purchaser shall notify DOE in writing at the earliest practicable date of any change in said ownership.

To confirm acceptability of delivery date(s):
Purchaser Contact _____
Phone _____
Title _____
DOE Contact _____
Phone _____
Title _____

Any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).
By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____
Approved by DOE:
Technical Representative _____
Title _____
Date _____
Contracting Officer _____
Date _____

APPENDIX E

General Specifications

A. Fuel Category Identification

1. Categories—Purchaser shall use reasonable efforts, utilizing technology equivalent to and consistent with the commercial practice, to properly classify Spent Nuclear Fuel (SNF) prior to delivery to DOE, as follows:

a. *Standard Fuel* means SNF that meets all the General Specifications therefor set forth in paragraph B below.

b. *Nonstandard Fuel* means SNF that does not meet one or more of the General Specifications set forth in subparagraphs 1 through 5 of paragraph B below, and which is classified as Nonstandard Fuel Classes NS–1 through NS–5, pursuant to paragraph B below.

c. *Failed Fuel* means SNF that meets the specifications set forth in subparagraphs 1 through 3 of paragraph B below, and which is classified as Failed Fuel Class F–1 through F–3 pursuant to subparagraph 6 of paragraph B below.

d. Fuel may have ''Failed Fuel'' and/or several ''Nonstandard Fuel'' classifications

B. Fuel Description and Subclassification—General Specifications

1. *Maximum Nominal Physical Dimensions.*

	Boiling water reactor (BWR)	Pressurized water reactor (PWR)
Overall Length	14 feet, 11 inches	14 feet, 10 inches.
Active Fuel Length	12 feet, 6 inches ..	12 feet, 0 inches.
Cross Section[1]	6 inches × 6 inches.	9 inches × 9 inches.

[1] The cross section of the fuel assembly shall not include the channel.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet these specifications shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–1.

2. *Nonfuel Components.* Nonfuel components including, but not limited to, control spiders, burnable poison rod assemblies, control rod elements, thimble plugs, fission chambers, and primary and secondary neutron sources, that are contained within the fuel assembly, or BWR channels that are an integral part of the fuel assembly, which do not require special handling, may be included as part of the spent nuclear fuel delivered for disposal pursuant to this contract.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet these specifications shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–2.

3. *Cooling.* The minimum cooling time for fuel is five (5) years.

NOTE: Fuel that does not meet this specification shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS–3.

4. *Non-LWR Fuel.* Fuel from other than LWR power facilities shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel—Class NS-4. Such fuel may be unique and require special handling, storage, and disposal facilities.

5. *Consolidated Fuel Rods.* Fuel which has been disassembled and stored with the fuel rods in a consolidated manner shall be classified as Nonstandard Fuel Class NS–5.

6. *Failed Fuel.*

a. Visual Inspection.

Assemblies shall be visually inspected for evidence of structural deformity or damage to cladding or spacers which may require special handling. Assemblies which [i] are structurally deformed or have damaged cladding to the extent that special handling may be required or [ii] for any reason cannot be handled with normal fuel handling equipment shall be classified as Failed Fuel—Class F–1.

b. Previously Encapsulated Assemblies.

Assemblies encapsulated by Purchaser prior to classification hereunder shall be classified as Failed Fuel—Class F–3. Purchaser shall advise DOE of the reason for the

prior encapsulation of assemblies in sufficient detail so that DOE may plan for appropriate subsequent handling.

c. Regulatory Requirements.

Spent fuel assemblies shall be packaged and placed in casks so that all applicable regulatory requirements are met.

C. Summary of Fuel Classifications

1. *Standard Fuel:*
a. Class S–1: PWR
b. Class S–2: BWR
2. *Nonstandard Fuel:*
a. Class NS–1: Physical Dimensions
b. Class NS–2: Non Fuel Components
c. Class NS–3: Short Cooled
d. Class NS–4: Non-LWR
e. Class NS–5: Consolidated Fuel Rods.
3. *Failed Fuel:*
a. Class F–1: Visual Failure or Damage
b. Class F–2: Radioactive ''Leakage''
c. Class F–3: Encapsulated

D. High-Level Radioactive Waste

The DOE shall accept high-level radioactive waste. Detailed acceptance criteria and general specifications for such waste will be issued by the DOE no later than the date on which DOE submits its license application to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the first disposal facility.

APPENDIX F

Detailed Description of Purchaser's Fuel

This information shall be provided by Purchaser for each distinct fuel type within a Shipping Lot not later than sixty (60) days prior to the schedule transportation date.

Purchaser _____
Contract Number/Date ____/_____
Reactor/Facility Name__ _____
_____
_____

I. Drawings included in generic dossier: _____

1. Fuel Assembly DWG# ____
2. Upper & Lower end fittings DWG# ____

Dossier Number: ____
DOE Shipping Lot #: ____
Assemblies Described:

_____BWR
_____PWR
_____Other

II. *Design Material Descriptions.*

Fuel Element:

1. Element type ____ (rod, plate, etc.)
2. Total length) ____/(in.)
3. Active length ____ (in.)
4. Cladding material ____ (Zr, s.s., etc.)

Assembly Description:

1. Number of Elements ____
2. Overall dimensions (length ____ (cross section) ____ (in.)
3. Overall weight ____

III. Describe any distortions, cladding damage or other damage to the spent fuel, or nonfuel components within this Shipping Lot which will require special handling procedures. (Attach additional pages if needed.)

_____
_____

IV. Assembly Number ____
Shipping Lot #____

	Irradiation history cycle No.				
	1	2	3	4	5
1. Startup date (mo/day/yr)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2. Shutdown date (mo/day/yr)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3. Cumulative fuel exposure (mwd/mtu)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4. Avg. reactor power (mwth)	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
5. Total heat output/assembly in watts, using an approved calculational method: _____ as of Date _____					

Any false, fictitious or fradulent statement may be punishable by fine or imprisonment (U.S. Code, Title 18, Section 1001).

By Purchaser:
Signature _____
Title _____
Date _____

NWPA-830G

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
Germantown, MD 20875

OMB No.: 1901-0260
Expires: 11/30/93

Appendix G - Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

This information is being collected under mandatory authorities vested in the U.S. Department of Energy under Public Law 97-425. Late filing, failure to file or to otherwise comply with the instructions provided may result in interest penalties as provided by Article VIII C of the Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High Level Radioactive Waste. For information concerning confidentiality of information see Item 6 of the instructions. Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 40 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Statistical Standards, EI-73, Mail Station: 2H-087, 1000 Independence Ave., S.W., Washington, D.C. 20585; and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C. 20503.

1.0 IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION

1.1 Purchaser Information
- (a) Name _____
- (b) Address _____
- (c) City, State & Zip Code _____

1.2 Contact Person
- (a) Name _____
- (b) Telephone (Include Area Code) _____

1.3 Standard Contract Identification Number: _____

1.4 Period Covered by this Remittance Advice
- (a) From _____ (Month/Day/Year) to _____ (Month/Day/Year)
- (b) Date of this Payment _____ (Month/Day/Year)

2.0 SPENT NUCLEAR FUEL (SNF) FEE

2.1 Number of Reactors Covered _____

2.2 Total Purchaser Obligation as of April 7, 1983 $ _____

2.3 Date of First Payment:

Month	Day	Year

2.4 10-Year Treasury Note Rate as of the Date of First Payment → _____ %

2.5 Unpaid Balance Prior to this Payment $ _____

2.6 Option Chosen _____

2.7 Fee Date
- (a) Principal _____
- (b) Interest _____
- (c) Total Spent Nuclear Fuel Fee Transmitted with this Payment $ _____

3.0 FEE FOR ELECTRICITY GENERATED AND SOLD (MILLS PER KILOWATT HOUR, M/kWh)

3.1 Number of Reactors Covered _____

3.2 Total Electricity Generated and Sold (Megawatt hours) (Sum of Line 4.2 from all Annex A's) _____

3.3 Current Fee Rate _____ (M/kWh)

3.4 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh) Transmitted with this Payment $ _____

4.0 UNDERPAYMENT/LATE PAYMENT (As notified by DOE)

Type of Payment (a)	Date of Notification (Month/Day/Year) (b)	DOE Invoice Number (c)	Date of Payment Transmittal (Month/Day/Year) (d)	Interest Paid (e)	Amount Transmitted (f)
4.1 SNF Underpayment					
4.2 Electricity Generation Late Payment					
4.3 TOTAL UNDERPAYMENT					
4.4 SNF Late Payment					
4.5 Electricity Generation Late Payment					
4.6 TOTAL LATE PAYMENT					

5.0 OTHER CREDITS CLAIMED (Attach Explanation)

Enter the Total Amount Claimed for All Credits $ _____

6.0 TOTAL REMITTANCE

6.1 Total Spent Nuclear Fuel Fee Transmitted (from 2.7(c)) $ _____

6.2 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (from 3.4) $ _____

6.3 Total Underpayment (from 4.3(f)) $ _____

6.4 Total Late Payment (from 4.6(f)) $ _____

6.5 Total Credits (from 5.0) $ _____

6.6 TOTAL REMITTANCE (Sum of 6.1 through 6.4 minus 6.5) $ _____

7.0 CERTIFICATION

I certify that the Total Remittance is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Name _____ Date _____ Signature _____

TITLE 18 USC 1001 makes it a crime for any person to knowingly and willfully make to any department or agency of the United States any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements as to any matter within its jurisdiction.

Copy Distribution White, DOE-Controller; Canary, DOE-OCRWM; Pink, DOE-EIA; Goldenrod, Utility Copy

• GPO: 193-122

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
Germantown, MD 20875

APPENDIX G - STANDARD REMITTANCE ADVICE FOR PAYMENT OF FEES

General Information

1. Purpose
   Standard Remittance Advice (RA) form is designed to serve as the source document for entries into the Department's accounting records to transmit data from Purchasers concerning payment of their contribution to the Nuclear Waste Fund.
2. Who Shall Submit
   The RA must be submitted by Purchasers who signed the Standard Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste. Submit Copy 1, 2, and 3 to DOE, Office of the Controller, Special Accounts and Payroll Division and retain Copy 4.
3. Where to Submit
   Purchasers shall forward completed RA to:

   U.S. Department of Energy
   Office of the Controller
   Special Accounts and Payroll Division (C-216 GTN)
   Box 500
   Germantown, MD 20875-0500
   Request for further information, additional forms, and instructions may be directed in writing to the address above or by telephone to (301) 353-4014.
4. When to Submit
   For electricity generated on or after 4-7-83 fees shall be paid quarterly by the Purchaser and must be received by DOE not later than the close of the last business day of the month following the end of each assigned three month period. Payment is by electronic wire transfer only.
5. Sanctions
   The timely submission of RA by a Purchaser is mandatory. Failure to file may result in late penalty fees as provided by Article VIII.C of the Contract for Disposal of Spent Nuclear Fuel and/or High-Level Radioactive Waste.
6. Provisions Regarding the Confidentiality of Information
   The information contained in these forms may be (i) information which is exempt from disclosure to the public under the exemption for trade secrets and confidential commercial information specified in the Freedom of Information Act of 5 USC 522(b)(4)(FOIA) or (ii) prohibited from public release by 18 USC 1905. However, before a determination can be made that particular information is within the coverage of either of these statutory provisions, the person submitting the information must make a showing satisfactory to the Department concerning its confidential nature.

   Therefore, respondents should state briefly and specifically (on an element-by-element basis if possible), in a letter accompanying submission of the form why they consider the information concerned to be a trade secret or other proprietary information, whether such information is customarily treated as confidential information by their companies and the industry, and the type of competitive hardship that would result from disclosure of the information. In accordance with the provisions of 10 CFR 1004.11 of DOE's FOIA regulations, DOE will determine whether any information submitted should be withheld from public disclosure.

   If DOE receives a response and does not receive a request, with substantive justification, that the information submitted should not be released to the public, DOE may assume that the respondent does not object to disclosure to the public of any information submitted on the form.

   A new written justification need not be submitted each time the NWPA-830G is submitted if:
   a. views concerning information items identified as privileged or confidential have not changed and
   b. a written justification setting forth respondent's views in this regard was previously submitted.

   In accordance with the cited statutes and other applicable authority, the information must be made available upon request, to the Congress or any committee of Congress, the General Accounting Office, and other Federal agencies authorized by law to receive such information.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING STANDARD REMITTANCE ADVICE FOR PAYMENT OF FEES

Section 1.0 *Identification Information*
- 1.1 Name of Purchaser as it appears on the Standard Contract, the mailing address, state, and zip code.
- 1.2 Name and telephone number of person responsible for the completion of this form.
- 1.3 Standard Contract identification number as assigned by DOE.
- 1.4 Period covered by this advice and date of this payment. Any period different from the assigned three month period should be explained on a separate attachment.

Section 2.0 *Spent Nuclear Fuel (SNF) Fee*
- 2.1 Enter the number of reactors for which the Purchaser had irradiated fuel as of midnight between 6/7 April 1983 (equal to the number of Annex B Forms attached).
- 2.2 Total amount owed to the Nuclear Waste Fund for spent fuel used to generate electricity prior to April 7, 1983 (See Annex B for calculation).
- 2.3 Self explanatory.
- 2.4 Ten year Treasury Note rate on the date the payment is made, to be used if payments are being made using the 40 quarter option or if lump sum payment is made after June 30, 1985.
- 2.5 Unpaid balance before this payment is made.
- 2.6 Enter the payment option (1, 2, or 3) chosen. The selection of payment option must be made within two years of Standard Contract execution.
- 2.7 Total payment of fee which this advice represents. Show principal, interest, and total.

Section 3.0 *Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh)*
- 3.1 Enter the number of reactors the Purchaser is reporting on during this reporting period.
- 3.2 Enter total electricity generated and sold during the reporting period from all reactors being reported. This is the sum of Station Total figures of line 4.2 from all Annex A forms attached, expressed in megawatt hours.
- 3.3 Current Fee Rate as provided by DOE (initially 1.0 M/kWh which is equal to 1.0 $/MWh).
- 3.4 Total Fee for Electricity Generated and Sold (M/kWh) represented by this advice.

Section 4.0 *Underpayment/Late payment (as notified by DOE)*
- 4.1 - 4.6 Self Explanatory.

Section 5.0 *Other Credits Claimed*
Represents all items for which a Purchaser may receive credit, as specified in the Standard Contract.

Section 6.0 *Total Remittance*
6.1 - 6.6 This section is a summary of the payments made in the previously mentioned categories with this remittance.

Section 7.0 *Certification*
Enter the name and title of the individual your company has designated to certify the accuracy of the data. Sign the "Certification" block and enter the current date.

U.S. Department of Energy
Energy Information Administration
Form NWPA-830G

ANNEX A TO APPENDIX G

Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

OMB No. 1901-0260
(Expires 11/30/93)

Section 1. Identification Information: Please first read the instructions on the back.

1.1 Purchaser Information:
1.11 Name:
1.12 Address:
1.13 Attention:
1.14 City:
1.15 State: 1.16 Zip:
1.17 Utility ID Number: ___ ___

1.2 Contact Person:
1.21 Name:
1.22 Title:
1.23 Phone No.:( )(-) Ext.:

1.3 Station Name:

1.4 Standard Contract Identification Number:

1.5 Period Covered (MM/DD/YY):
1.51 From:___/___/___ To:___/___/___

1.52 Date of This Submission:___/___/___

Section 2. Net Electricity Generated Calculation

Item	Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Station Total*
2.1 Unit ID Code:				
2.2 Gross Thermal Energy Generated (MWh):				
2.3 Gross Electricity Generated (MWh):				
2.4 Nuclear Station Use While At Least One Nuclear Unit Is In Service (MWh):**				
2.5 Nuclear Station Use While All Nuclear Units Are Out Of Service (MWh):**				
2.6 Net Electricity Generated (MWh) (Item 2.3 minus Item 2.4):				
2.7 Footnote (if any):				

*For a nuclear station with more than one reactor and different ownerships for each reactor, a separate Annex A will be required.
**Utilities unable to meter individual unit use shall report estimated unit use and shall explain in a footnote how the unit data were estimated.

Section 3. Total Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation

3.1 Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation	Adj. for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC)		Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR)				
Name of Nuclear Station Owner(s)	Fraction of Sales to ult. Consumer (FSC)	Sales to ultimate Consumer Adj. Factor (SCAF)	Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR)	National average Adj. Factor (NAF)	Owner's Energy Adj. Factor (OEAF)	Owner's Share (OS)	Weighted Energy Adj. Factor (WEAF)
1.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
2.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
3.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
4.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
5.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
6.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
7.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
8.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
9.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
10.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
11.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
12.	(. X .) +		(. X .) =		. X .		= .
3.2 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF = $\sum$ WEAF)							.

Section 4. Fee Calculation for Electricity Generated and Sold

Item	Unit 1	Unit 2	Unit 3	Station Total*
4.1 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (Enter value from 3.2 above):				
4.2 Electricity Generated and Sold (Items in 4.1 times Items in 2.6):				
---- Current Fee Rate (Dollars):	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh	$1.00/MWh
4.3 Current Fee Due (Dollars): (Transfer Station Total to line 3.4 of Appendix G)				

Copy Distribution: White, DOE-Controller; Canary, DOE-OCRWM; Pink, DOE-EIA; Goldenrod, Utility Copy

U.S. Department of Energy
Energy Information Administration
Form NWPA-830G

Annex A to Appendix G

Standard Remittance Advice for Payment of Fees

OMB No. 1901-0260
(Expires 11/30/93)

Annex A Instructions

0. General Information

0.1 Purpose: To report the calculations of fees due the Department of Energy's Nuclear Waste Fund.

0.2 Please read all instructions before completing this form.

0.3 Complete a separate Annex A for each nuclear station. For a nuclear station that has different ownership arrangements for more than one reactor, a separate Annex A will be required for each reactor.

0.4 Submit Annex A Quarterly with Appendix G.

0.5 Where to submit:

U.S. DOE, Office of the Controller
Special Accounts & Payroll Division
(C-216 GTN), Box 500
Germantown, MD 20875-0500

Section 1. Identification Information: (Self explanatory)

Section 2. Net Electricity Generated Calculation

2.1 Unit ID Code: Enter the Reactor Unit Identification (ID) Code as assigned by DOE, for each reactor in the station.

2.2 Gross Thermal Energy Generated (MWh): Utility shall report the thermal output of the nuclear steam supply system during the gross hours of the reporting period.

2.3 Gross Electricity Generated (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the column labeled "Station Total." This amount is measured at the output terminals of the generator during the reporting period.

2.4 Nuclear Station Use While At Least One Nuclear Unit Is In Service (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the column called "Station Total." The utility is to report consumption of electricity by the nuclear portion of the station during days in which at least one of the station's nuclear units was on-line and producing electricity. A utility unable to meter an individual unit shall report the estimated unit use, and shall explain in item 2.7 how the unit data were estimated. **Note that:**

A. During days in which nuclear station use exceeds nuclear station generation, the utility shall treat all resulting negative values as zero for fee calculation purposes.

B. A utility that has multiple nuclear units at one station:

- when at least 1 nuclear unit is operating and when generation from that unit exceeds the nuclear station's use, the utility may assume that the operating unit is supplying electricity for nuclear station use whether or not the electricity has been metered separately or the units terminate to a common electrical busbar; and
- shall report under item 2.5 any electricity use by the nuclear portion of the station during the days in which all nuclear units at the station were out of service simultaneously..

C. A utility that has a metered transmission line connecting an off-station nuclear reactor with another nuclear station may treat the off-station plant as part of this station for fee calculation purposes if it is not double counted.

D. Utility may deduct small quantities of unmetered non-nuclear electricity generation included in "Gross Electricity Generated," provided that it is identified and explained in item 2.7.

E. A utility may deduct nuclear electricity generation which is not sold and does not pass the busbar, provided they identify and explain the deduction in item 2.7 and that the deduction is not double counted.

2.5 Nuclear Station Use While All Nuclear Units Are Out Of Service (MWh): Utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the "Station Total" column. In this row, the utility shall report the consumption of electricity by the nuclear portion of the station during days in which total nuclear unit use exceeds nuclear generation (e.g., a day in which all nuclear units at the station were out of service at once). Note that a utility unable to meter individual unit use will report estimated unit use, and shall explain in item 2.7 how the unit data were estimated.

2.6 Net Electricity Generated (MWh): The utility shall report this amount for each unit in the appropriate column, and the total in the "Station Total" column. This amount is the result of subtracting items 2.4 from items 2.3.

2.7 Footnote (if any): Utilities that are unable to meter individual unit use shall explain here how the unit data were estimated.

Section 3. Total Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation:

The reporting utility shall obtain necessary data from all owners to calculate the Total Energy Adjustment Factor and maintain consistent, accurate, and complete records to support these submissions. The values provided in this section must be accurate to 4 significant digits. If there are more than 12 owners, use a continuation sheet. For a nuclear station with more than one reactor and different ownerships for each reactor, a separate Annex A will be required for each reactor.

3.1 Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor Calculation:

Name of Nuclear Station Owner(s): provide the name(s) in items 1. thru 12. of 3.1. If more than 12 names, use a continuation sheet.

Adjustment for Sales to ultimate Consumer (ASC): is the product of Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC) and the Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor(SCAF).

Fraction of Sales to ultimate Consumer (FSC): is determined by dividing the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer by the sum of the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer plus the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale. These figures can be found on the Energy Information Administration (EIA) Form EIA-861 or the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Form No. 1.

Sales to ultimate Consumer Adjustment Factor (SCAF): is equal to one minus the quotient of all electricity lost or otherwise not sold for each owner, divided by the total electricity available for disposition to ultimate consumers. The total electricity available is the reporting year total of all of an owner's electricity supply which is available for disposition, expressed in kilowatt hours. Electricity lost or otherwise not sold includes: (a) energy furnished without charge; (b) energy used by the company; (c) transmission losses; (d) distribution losses; (e) other unaccounted losses as reported on the Form EIA-861 or the FERC Form No. 1.

Adjustment for Sales for Resale (ASR): **Is the product of Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR) and National average Adjustment Factor (NAF).**

Fraction of Sales for Resale (FSR): is determined by dividing the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale by the sum of the owner's previous year's annual sales to the ultimate consumer plus the owner's previous year's annual sales for resale. These figures can be found on the Form EIA-861 or the FERC Form No. 1.

National average Adjustment Factor (NAF): is the quotient of the national total of electricity sold divided by the national total of electricity available for disposition.

Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF): is the Owner's fraction of metered electricity

Weighted Energy Adjustment Factor (WEAF): is the product of an Owner's Energy Adjustment Factor (OEAF) times the Owner's Share (OS).

3.2 Total Energy Adjustment Factor (TEAF): is the sum of individual owner's Weighted Energy Adjustment Factors (WEAF).

Section 4. Fee Calculation for Electricity Generated and Sold:

4.1 Total Energy Adjustment Factor: Enter the value from item 3.2 as appropriate.

4.2 Electricity Generated and Sold: Multiply the values in item 4.1 by the "Unit" values in item 2.6. Sum these values and enter in "Station Total".

4.3 Current Fee Due (Dollars): Multiply the values in item 4.2 by one (1) dollar/megawatt hour (or 1.0 mill/kWh), which is the current fee. Add this station fee to the current fee due for all other reactors operated by the Purchaser, and then enter the sum on line 3.4 of the Appendix G, Remittance Advice.

ANNEX B TO APPENDIX G

Standard Remittance of Advice (RA) for Payment of Fees

This Annex should be completed only for SNF burned before midnight between April 6/7, 1983.

I. *Identification*

A. Purchaser:_____

B. Unit identification (Only one unit may be covered in each report.)

1. Reactor/Facility Name: _____
2. Location: _____
3. Type: _____
4. Capacity: _____
5. Date of Commencement of Operations: ____
6. NRC License No.: _____

II. *Fee Calculation*

A. *Discharged nuclear fuel*

1. Burnup[1] (MWDT/MTU)	0–5,000	5,000–10,000	10,000–20,000	20,000 up
2. Initial loading (KgU) (with indicated burnup)	.....	.....	.....	.....
3. Fee rate ($/KgU)	80.00	142.00	162.00	184.00
4. Fee ($)	.....	.....	.....	.....
5. Total fee (4)				

B. Nuclear fuel in the reactor core as of midnight of 6/7 April 1983.

Assembly identification	Initial loading (KgU)	Burnup[1] as of midnight 6/7 April 1983 (MWDT/MTU)	Fee
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			
7.			
8.			
9.			
10.			
11.			
12.			
13.			
14.			
15.			
16.			
17.			
18.			
19.			
20.			
21.			
22.			
23.			
24.			
25.			

[1] Please provide (as an attachment) a clear reference to the methodology used to derive the burnup figures (computer codes, etc.) and a clear reference to all data used in the derivation of those figures.

C. Total fee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1091–0260)

[48 FR 16599, Apr. 18, 1983; 48 FR 23160, May 24, 1983, as amended at 52 FR 35359, Sept. 18, 1987; 56 FR 67659, Dec. 31, 1991]

PART 962—BYPRODUCT MATERIAL

Sec.
962.1 Scope.
962.2 Purpose.
962.3 Byproduct material.

AUTHORITY: The Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*); Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5801 *et seq.*); Department of Energy Organization Act (42 U.S.C. 7101 *et seq.*); Nuclear Waste Policy Act (Pub. L. 97–425, 96 Stat. 2201).

SOURCE: 52 FR 15940, May 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

§962.1 Scope.

This part applies only to radioactive waste substances which are owned or produced by the Department of Energy at facilities owned or operated by or for the Department of Energy under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq*). This part does not apply to substances which are not owned or produced by the Department of Energy.

§962.2 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to clarify the meaning of the term ''byproduct material'' under section 11e(1) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(1)) for use only in determining the Department of Energy's obligations under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*) with regard to radioactive waste substances owned or produced by the Department of Energy pursuant to the exercise of its responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954. This part does not affect materials defined as byproduct material under section 11e(2) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)(2)).

§ 962.3 Byproduct material.

(a) For purposes of this part, the term *byproduct material* means any radioactive material (except special nuclear material) yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material.

(b) For purposes of determining the applicability of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 *et seq.*) to any radioactive waste substance owned or produced by the Department of Energy pursuant to the exercise of its atomic energy research, development, testing and production responsibilities under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*), the words ''any radioactive material,'' as used in paragraph (a) of this section, refer only to the actual radionuclides dispersed or suspended in the waste substance. The nonradioactive hazardous component of the waste substance will be subject to regulation under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.